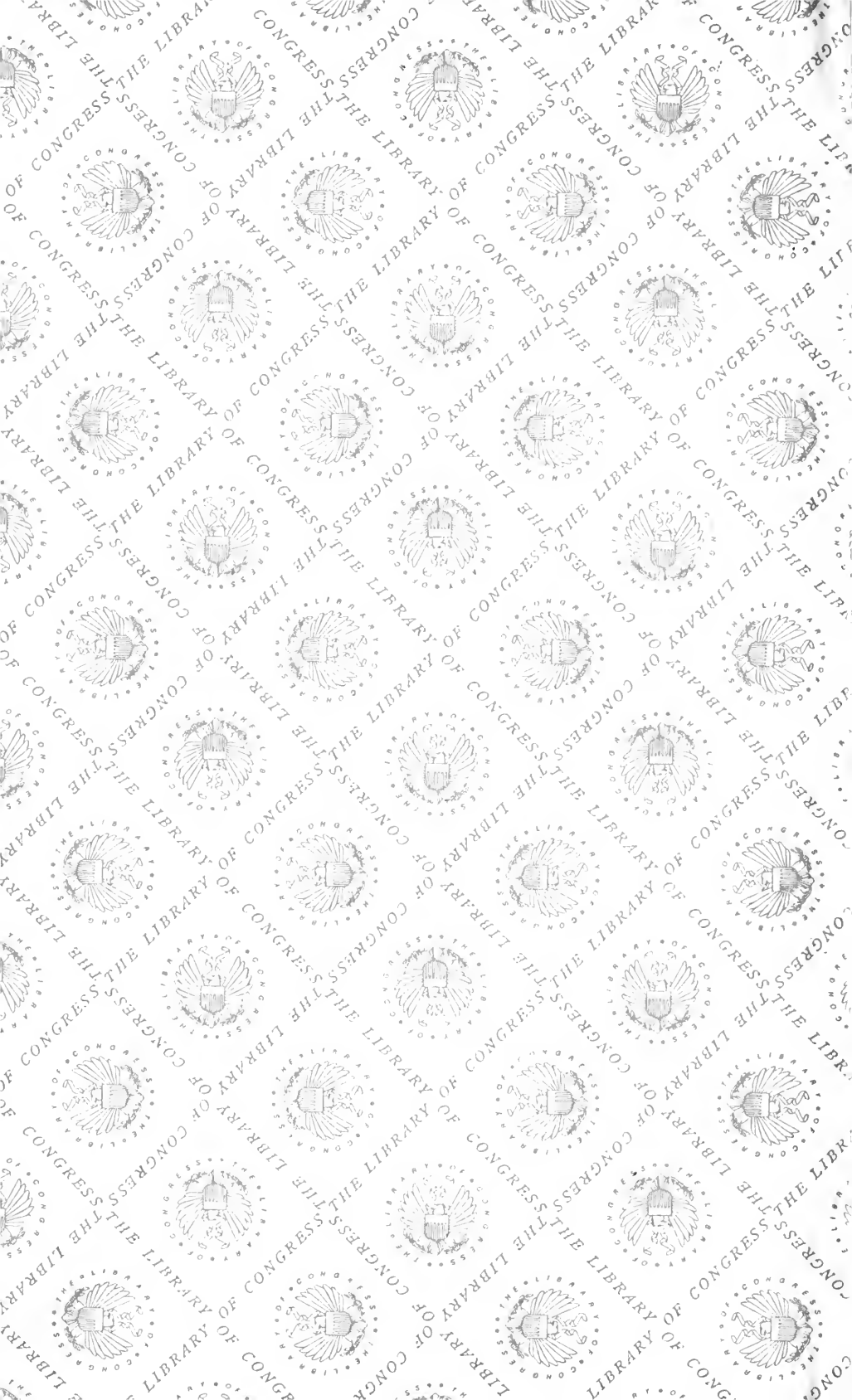
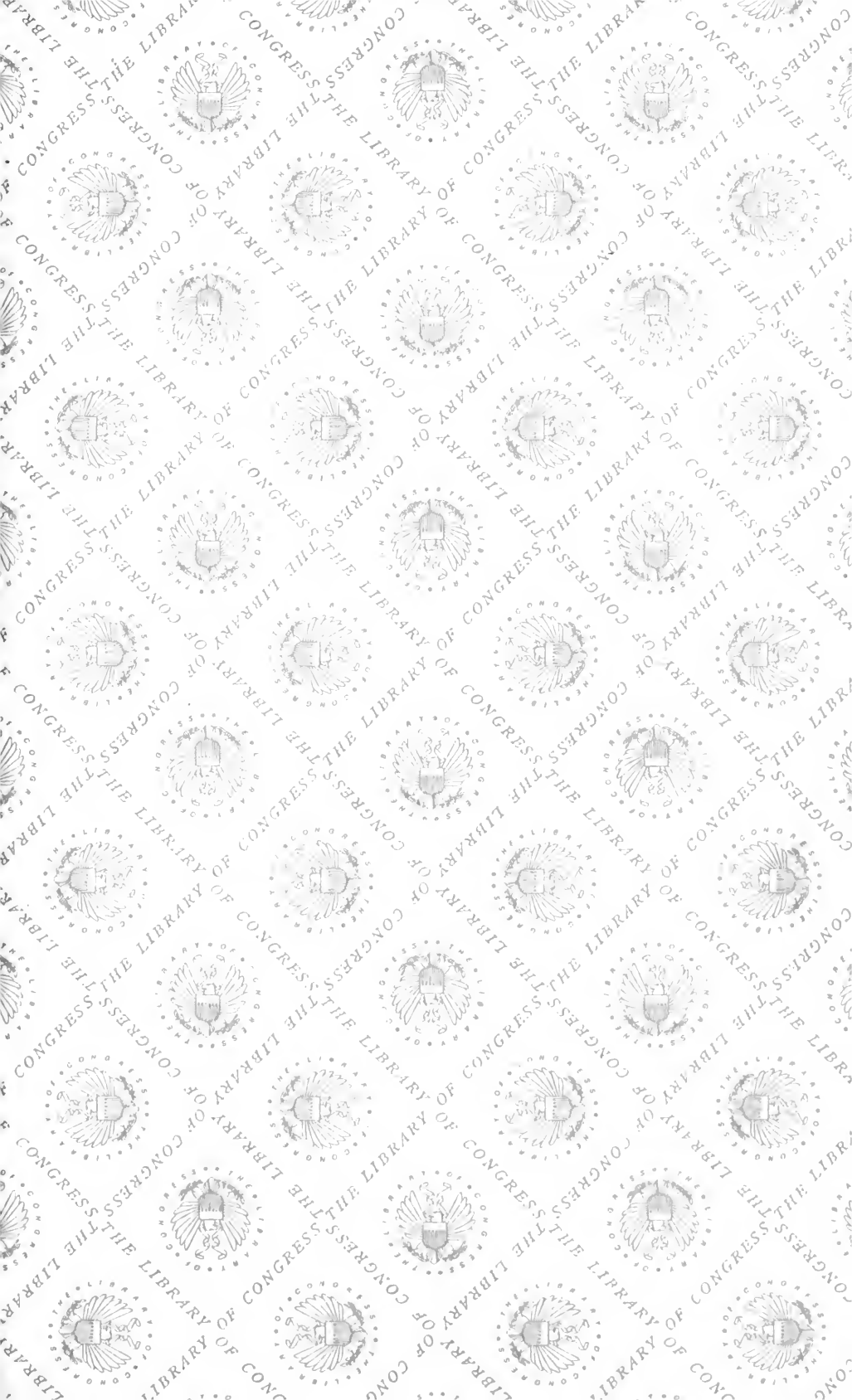


LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00010350773









THE

107

POETICAL WORKS

OF

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

NEW AND REVISED EDITION, WITH MORE THAN TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY ILLUSTRATIONS.



BOSTON:
JAMES R. OSGOOD AND COMPANY,

LATE TICKNOR & FIELDS, AND FIELDS, OSGOOD, & Co.

1877.

2250
ET10
Copy 2.

Copyright, 1871 and 1876, by
HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

169058*



RIVERSIDE, CAMBRIDGE:
STEREOTYPED AND PRINTED BY
H. O. HOUGHTON AND COMPANY.



CONTENTS.

VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

	PAGE
Prelude	1
Hymn to the Night	3
A Psalm of Life	4
Footsteps of Angels	4
The Reaper and the Flowers	5
The Light of Stars	6
Flowers	7
The Beleagured City	8
Midnight Mass for the Dying Year	9

EARLIER POEMS.

An April Day	11
Autumn	12
Woods in Winter	13
Hymn of the Moravian Nuns of Bethlehem	14
Sunrise on the Hills	14
The Spirit of Poetry	15
Burial of the Minnisink	17

TRANSLATIONS.

Coplas de Manrique	19
The Good Shepherd	25
To-morrow	25
The Native Land	25
The Image of God	25
The Brook	26
The Celestial Pilot	26
The Terrestrial Paradise	27
Beatrice	28
Spring	29
The Child Asleep	29
The Grave	29
King Christian	30

	PAGE
The Happiest Land	31
The Wave	31
The Dead	31
The Bird and the Ship	32
Whither ?	33
Beware !	33
Song of the Bell	33
The Castle by the Sea	34
The Black Knight	34
Song of the Silent Land	35
L'Envoi	35
 BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS.	
The Skeleton in Armor	36
The Wreck of the Hesperus	39
The Luck of Edenhall	41
The Elected Knight	42
The Children of the Lord's Supper	43
 MISCELLANEOUS.	
The Village Blacksmith	50.
The Rainy Day	52
Endymion	52
Blind Bartimeus	53
To the River Charles	53.
Excelsior	55
Maidenhood	55
God's-Acre	57
The Two Locks of Hair	57
It is not always May	58
The Goblet of Life	59.
 POEMS ON SLAVERY.	
To William E. Channing	61
The Slave's Dream	61
The Good Part	62
The Slave in the Dismal Swamp	63
The Slave singing at Midnight	63
The Quadroon Girl	64
The Witnesses	65
The Warning	65
 THE SPANISH STUDENT	
	66
 THE BELFRY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS.	
Carillon	101
The Belfry of Bruges	101
 MISCELLANEOUS.	
The Arsenal at Springfield	103
Nuremberg	104.

	PAGE
The Bridge	106
The Norman Baron	108
A Gleam of Sunshine	110
To a Child	111
Rain in Summer	114
To the Driving Cloud	116
The Occultation of Orion	117

SONGS.

The Day is done	118
Drinking Song	119
To an old Danish Song-Book	120
The Arrow and the Song	121
Sea-Weed	121
The Old Clock on the Stairs	122
Afternoon in February	124
Walter von der Vogelweid	124

SONNETS.

Autumn	126
Dante	127
The Evening Star	127

TRANSLATIONS.

The Hemlock Tree	128
Annie of Tharaw	129
The Statue over the Cathedral Door	129
The Legend of the Cross-bill	130
The Sea hath its Pearls	130
Poetic Aphorisms	130
Curfew	131

EVANGELINE. A TALE OF ACADIE	132
--	-----

THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE.

Dedication	178
----------------------	-----

BY THE SEASIDE.

The Building of the Ship	179
Chrysaor	188
The Secret of the Sea	188
The Fire of Drift-Wood	189
The Lighthouse	190
Sir Humphrey Gilbert	192
Twilight	192

BY THE FIRESIDE.

Resignation	194
The Builders	195
Sand of the Desert in an Hour-Glass	196

	PAGE
King Witlaf's Drinking-Horn	197
Birds of Passage	198
Gaspar Becerra	198
The Open Window	199
Pegasus in Pound	199
Tegnér's Drapa	200
The Singers	201
Hymn	203
Sonnet	204
Suspiria	204
The Blind Girl of Castèl-Cuillè	204
A Christmas Carol	209
THE GOLDEN LEGEND	211
THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.	
I. The Peace-Pipe	292
II. The Four Winds	295
III. Hiawatha's Childhood	298
IV. Hiawatha and Mudjekeewis	301
V. Hiawatha's Fasting	305
VI. Hiawatha's Friends	309
VII. Hiawatha's Sailing	311
VIII. Hiawatha's Fishing	313
IX. Hiawatha and the Pearl-Feather	316
X. Hiawatha's Wooing	319
XI. Hiawatha's Wedding-Feast	323
XII. The Son of the Evening Star	326
XIII. Blessing the Cornfields	330
XIV. Picture-Writing	333
XV. Hiawatha's Lamentation	335
XVI. Pau-Puk-Keewis	338
XVII. The Hunting of Pau-Puk-Keewis	341
XVIII. The Death of Kwasind	346
XIX. The Ghosts	347
XX. The Famine	350
XXI. The White Man's Foot	353
XXII. Hiawatha's Departure	356
Vocabulary	359
THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.	
I. Miles Standish	362
II. Love and Friendship	364
III. The Lover's Errand	366
IV. John Alden	371
V. The Sailing of the May Flower	375
VI. Priscilla	378
VII. The March of Miles Standish	381
VIII. The Spinning-Wheel	383
IX. The Wedding-Day	387

BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

	PAGE
Prometheus, or the Poet's Forethought	390
The Ladder of St. Augustine	390
The Phantom Ship	391
Haunted Houses	392
The Warden of the Cinque Ports	393
In the Churchyard at Cambridge	394
The Emperor's Bird's-Nest	394
The Jewish Cemetery at Newport	395
The Two Angels	396
Victor Galbraith	397
Oliver Basselin	398
Daylight and Moonlight	399
My Lost Youth	399
The Ropewalk	401
The Golden Mile-Stone	402
Catawba Wine	403
Santa Filomena	404
The Discoverer of the North Cape	405
Daybreak	407
The Fiftieth Birthday of Agassiz	408
Children	408
Sandalphon	409
Epimetheus, or the Poet's Afterthought	410

FLIGHT THE SECOND.

The Children's Hour	412
Something Left Undone	412
Enceladus	412
Weariness	413
Snow-Flakes	414
A Day of Sunshine	414
The Cumberland	415

FLIGHT THE THIRD.

Fata Morgana	416
The Haunted Chamber	416
The Meeting	416
Vox Populi	417
The Castle-Builder	417
Changed	417
The Challenge	417
The Brook and the Wave	418
From the Spanish Cancioneros	418
Aftermath	419

FLIGHT THE FOURTH.

Charles Sumner	420
Travels by the Fireside	420
Cadenabbia	421
Monte Cassino	421
Amalfi	423

	PAGE
The Sermon of St. Francis	424
Belisarius	424
Songo River	425

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

PART FIRST.

Prelude.	
The Wayside Inn	426
The Landlord's Tale.	
Paul Revere's Ride	430
Interlude	433
The Student's Tale.	
The Falcon of Ser Federigo	433
Interlude	440
The Spanish Jew's Tale.	
The Legend of Rabbi Ben Levi	440
Interlude	442
The Sicilian's Tale.	
King Robert of Sicily	442
Interlude	447
The Musician's Tale.	
The Saga of King Olaf	447
I. The Challenge of Thor	447
II. King Olaf's Return	447
III. Thora of Rimol	448
IV. Queen Sigrid the Haughty	449
V. The Skerry of Shrieks	450
VI. The Wraith of Odin	452
VII. Iron-Beard	453
VIII. Gudrun	455
IX. Thangbrand the Priest	456
X. Raud the Strong	457
XI. Bishop Sigurd at Salten Fiord	457
XII. King Olaf's Christmas	458
XIII. The Building of the Long Serpent	459
XIV. The Crew of the Long Serpent	461
XV. A Little Bird in the Air	462
XVI. Queen Thyri and the Angelica Stalks	462
XVII. King Svend of the Forked Beard	464
XVIII. King Olaf and Earl Sigvald	464
XIX. King Olaf's War-Horns	465
XX. Einar Tamberskelver	466
XXI. King Olaf's Death-Drink	466
XXII. The Nun of Nidaros	467
Interlude	469
The Theologian's Tale.	
Torquemada	469
Interlude	474
The Poet's Tale.	
The Birds of Killingworth	474
Finale	479

PART SECOND.	PAGE
Prelude	480
The Sicilian's Tale.	
The Bell of Atri	481
Interlude	482
The Spanish Jew's Tale.	
Kambalu	484
Interlude	485
The Student's Tale.	
The Cobbler of Hagenau	485
Interlude	488
The Musician's Tale.	
The Ballad of Carmilhan	488
Interlude	491
The Poet's Tale.	
Lady Wentworth	492
Interlude	494
The Theologian's Tale.	
The Legend Beautiful	494
Interlude	496
The Student's Second Tale.	
The Baron of St. Castine	496
Finale	500
PART THIRD.	
Prelude	501
The Spanish Jew's Tale.	
Azrael	503
Interlude	503
The Poet's Tale.	
Charlemagne	504
Interlude	505
The Student's Tale.	
Emma and Eginhard	505
Interlude	509
The Theologian's Tale.	
Elizabeth	509
Interlude	514
The Sicilian's Tale.	
The Monk of Casal-Maggiore	515
Interlude	520
The Spanish Jew's Second Tale.	
Scanderbeg	520
Interlude	522
The Musician's Tale.	
The Mother's Ghost	523
Interlude	524
The Landlord's Tale.	
The Rhyme of Sir Christopher	524
Finale	526

FLOWER-DE-LUCE.	PAGE
Flower-de-Luce	528
Palingenesis	529
The Bridge of Cloud	530
The Wind over the Chimney	531
Hawthorne	532
Christmas Bells	533
The Bells of Lynn	533
Divina Commedia	534
To-morrow	535
Killed at the Ford	535
Giotto's Tower	537
Noël	538
 JUDAS MACCABÆUS	 539
 A HANDFUL OF TRANSLATIONS.	
The Fugitive.	552
The Siege of Kazan	553
The Boy and the Brook	553
To the Stork	554
Consolation	554
To Cardinal Richelieu	554
The Angel and the Child	555
To Italy	555
Wanderer's Night-Songs	556
Remorse	556
Santa Teresa's Book-Mark	556
 THE MASQUE OF PANDORA.	
I. The Workshop of Hephæstus	557
II. Olympus	558
III. Tower of Prometheus on Mount Caucasus	558
IV. The Air	560
V. The House of Epimetheus	561
VI. In the Garden	562
VII. The House of Epimetheus	565
VIII. In the Garden	567
 THE HANGING OF THE CRANE	 569
 MORITURI SALUTAMUS	 578
 A BOOK OF SONNETS.	
Three Friends of Mine	583
Chaucer	584
Shakespeare	584
Milton	584
Keats	585
The Galaxy	585
The Sound of the Sea	585

CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
A Summer Day by the Sea	585
The Tides	586
A Shadow	586
A Nameless Grave	586
Sleep	586
The Old Bridge at Florence	587
Il Ponte Vecchio di Firenze	587
NOTES	589
INDEX	611



LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

	DESIGNED BY	PAGE
Beneath some patriarchal tree I lay upon the ground . . .	BIRKET FOSTER	1
I heard the trailing garments of the Night . . .	JANE E. HAY	3
Country Churchyard . . .	BIRKET FOSTER	5
There is no light in earth or heaven, but the cold, etc. . .	<i>ib.</i>	6
Flowers . . .	JANE E. HAY	7
Flowers . . .	JOHN GILBERT	8
There he stands in the foul weather . . .	<i>ib.</i>	9
Then, too, the Old Year dieth, and the forests utter a moan	BIRKET FOSTER	10

EARLIER POEMS.

Inverted in the tide stand the gray rocks . . .	BIRKET FOSTER	11
And merrily, with oft-repeated stroke . . .	<i>ib.</i>	12
O'er the bare upland, and away . . .	<i>ib.</i>	13
And the wild horn, whose voice the woodland fills . . .	<i>ib.</i>	15
In the green valley, where the silver brook . . .	<i>ib.</i>	16
And a band of stern in heart, and strong in hand . . .	<i>ib.</i>	17
And swift an arrow cleaved its way to his stern heart . . .	<i>ib.</i>	18

TRANSLATIONS.

Pomp of the meadow! mirror of the morn! . . .		26
So thou shalt in mould, dwell full cold . . .	BIRKET FOSTER	30
Full and swollen is every sail . . .	<i>ib.</i>	32
After the Evening's close . . .	<i>ib.</i>	35

BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS.

Round Tower at Newport . . .	BIRKET FOSTER	36
And in the forest's shade our vows were plighted . . .	<i>ib.</i>	37
Then launched they to the blast . . .	<i>ib.</i>	38
The skipper he stood beside the helm . . .	JOHN GILBERT	39
The breakers were right beneath her bows . . .	BIRKET FOSTER	40
At daybreak, on the bleak sea-beach . . .	<i>ib.</i>	41
Under a spreading chestnut-tree the village smithy stands	<i>ib.</i>	50
And children coming home from school look in . . .	F. O. C. DARLEY	51
He hears his daughter's voice, singing in the village choir	BIRKET FOSTER	51
The rising moon has hid the stars . . .	<i>ib.</i>	52
Diana . . .	JANE E. HAY	53
River! that in silence windest . . .	BIRKET FOSTER	54

	DESIGNED BY	PAGE
Lifeless, but beautiful, he lay	JOHN GILBERT	55
Standing, with reluctant feet, where the brook and river	<i>ib.</i>	56
This is the field and Acre of our God	BIRKET FOSTER	57
The sun is bright, — the air is clear	<i>ib.</i>	58
Enjoy the Spring of Love and Youth	<i>ib.</i>	59

POEMS ON SLAVERY.

And then at furious speed he rode	BIRKET FOSTER	61
He crouched in the rank and tangled grass	<i>ib.</i>	63
The Slaver in the broad lagoon lay moored	<i>ib.</i>	64

THE BELFRY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS.

In the market-place of Bruges stands the belfry	BIRKET FOSTER	102
House of Albrecht Dürer	<i>ib.</i>	105
Albrecht Dürer, from the portrait by himself		105
I stood on the bridge at midnight	BIRKET FOSTER	107
In his chamber, weak and dying	<i>ib.</i>	108
In the hall, the serf and vassal	<i>ib.</i>	109
This is the place. Stand still, my steed	<i>ib.</i>	110
With what a look of proud command	JANE E. HAY	111
Dashed it on Coromandel's strand	R. S. GIFFORD	112
Residence of Longfellow (formerly Washington's)	BIRKET FOSTER	112
Thou comest back to parley with repose	JANE E. HAY	113
Near at hand, from under the sheltering trees	BIRKET FOSTER	115
Tail-piece	<i>ib.</i>	116
The moon was pallid, but not faint	JANE E. HAY	117
Old Silenus, bloated, drunken		119
Once Prince Frederick's Guard	BIRKET FOSTER	120
From the tumbling surf, that buries the Orkneyan skerries	<i>ib.</i>	122
There groups of merry children played	<i>ib.</i>	123
The day is ending, the night is descending	JOHN GILBERT	124
On his tomb the birds were feasted	JANE E. HAY	125
Autumn	BIRKET FOSTER	126
Dante, from the fresco by Giotto		127
Reclines behind the sombre screen of yonder pines	BIRKET FOSTER	127
O hemlock tree ! how faithful are thy branches		128
Dark grow the windows, and quenched is the fire	BIRKET FOSTER	131

EVANGELINE.

This is the forest primeval	BIRKET FOSTER	132
Waste are those pleasant farms	<i>ib.</i>	133
Solemnly down the street came the parish priest	<i>ib.</i>	134
She bore to the reapers at noontide flagons of home-brewed ale	F. O. C. DARLEY	135
Firmly builded with rafters of oak, the house of the farmer	BIRKET FOSTER	136
Farther down, on the slope of the hill, was the well	<i>ib.</i>	136
There at the door they stood, with wondering eyes	<i>ib.</i>	137
Oft in the barns they climbed to the populous nests	<i>ib.</i>	138
Foremost, bearing the bell, Evangeline's beautiful heifer	<i>ib.</i>	139
Late, with the rising moon, returned the wains	<i>ib.</i>	140
Not so thinketh the folk in the village	JOHN GILBERT	141
More than a hundred children's children rode on his knee	<i>ib.</i>	142
In friendly contention the old men laughed	<i>ib.</i>	144

	DESIGNED BY	PAGE
Now from the country around, from the farms	BIRKET FOSTER	146
Merrily, merrily whirled the wheels of the dizzying dances	<i>ib.</i>	146
Without, in the churchyard, waited the women	<i>ib.</i>	147
Driving in ponderous wains their household goods	F. O. C. DARLEY	150
Lowing they waited, and long, at the well-known bars	BIRKET FOSTER	151
Suddenly rose from the south a light	<i>ib.</i>	152
Having the glare of the burning village for funeral torches	<i>ib.</i>	153
Recommenced once more the stir and noise of embarking	<i>ib.</i>	153
Into the golden stream of the broad and swift Mississippi	<i>ib.</i>	156
Now through rushing chutes, among green islands	<i>ib.</i>	157
Lovely the moonlight was as it glanced and gleamed	<i>ib.</i>	158
Resplendent in beauty, the lotus lifted her golden crown	<i>ib.</i>	159
Safely their boat was moored	<i>ib.</i>	160
Nearer, and ever nearer, among the numberless islands	<i>ib.</i>	161
The house itself was of timbers, hewn from the cypress-tree	<i>ib.</i>	162
Mounted upon his horse, with Spanish saddle and stirrups	F. O. C. DARLEY	163
Into this wonderful land, at the base of the Ozark Mountains	BIRKET FOSTER	166
With horses, and guides, and companions, Gabriel left	<i>ib.</i>	167
When they had reached the place, they found only embers	F. O. C. DARLEY	168
Under a towering oak, that stood in the midst of the village	BIRKET FOSTER	170
In that delightful land	<i>ib.</i>	172
Night after night, when the world was asleep	<i>ib.</i>	173
Day after day, in the gray of the dawn	JANE E. HAY	174
Vanished the vision away, but Evangeline knelt	F. O. C. DARLEY	175
Side by side, in their nameless graves, the lovers are sleeping	BIRKET FOSTER	176
And by the evening fire repeat Evangeline's story	<i>ib.</i>	177
Tail-piece	F. O. C. DARLEY	177

THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE.

Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel	R. S. GIFFORD	179
Towered the Great Harry, crank and tall	<i>ib.</i>	179
A beautiful and gallant craft	<i>ib.</i>	180
In the ship-yard stood the Master	W. J. HENNESSY	180
A skeleton ship rose up to view	<i>ib.</i>	182
Sublime in its enormous bulk, loomed aloft the shadowy hulk	<i>ib.</i>	183
And at the bows an image stood	<i>ib.</i>	183
The jaded steers, panting beneath the goad	<i>ib.</i>	184
In foreign harbors shall behold that flag unrolled	R. S. GIFFORD	185
The ocean old, centuries old	<i>ib.</i>	185
With one exulting, joyous bound, she leaps	W. J. HENNESSY	186
Sail forth into the sea of life, O gentle, loving, trusting wife	<i>ib.</i>	187
Tail-piece	<i>ib.</i>	188
Ah! what pleasant visions haunt me as I gaze upon the sea	R. S. GIFFORD	188
Saw a fair and stately galley, steering onward	BIRKET FOSTER	189
We sat within the farm-house old	<i>ib.</i>	190
The Lighthouse lifts its massive masonry	<i>ib.</i>	191
A little face at the window peers out into the night	JANE E. HAY	193
The twilight is sad and cloudy, the wind blows wild and free	BIRKET FOSTER	193
The heart of Rachel, for her children crying	<i>ib.</i>	194
In that great cloister's stillness and seclusion	<i>ib.</i>	195
Or Mary, with the Christ of Nazareth	JANE E. HAY	196
So sat they once at Christmas, and bade the goblet pass	BIRKET FOSTER	197

	DESIGNED BY	PAGE
I saw the nursery windows wide open to the air	BIRKET FOSTER	199
The first, a youth, with soul of fire	E. WENHERT	201
The second, with a bearded face	<i>ib.</i>	202
A gray old man, the third and last	<i>ib.</i>	203
Tail-piece	BIRKET FOSTER	210

THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

All the Saints and Guardian Angels throng in legions	BIRKET FOSTER	211
You behold in me only a travelling physician	<i>ib.</i>	213
The storm, that against your casement drives	<i>ib.</i>	214
Like a vapor the golden vision shall fade and pass	<i>ib.</i>	217
How now, my friend ! This looks quite lonely	<i>ib.</i>	218
The day is done ; and slowly from the scene	<i>ib.</i>	220
And lo ! he heard the sudden singing of a bird	JANE E. HAY	221
PRINCE HENRY <i>seated, with a book.</i> ELSIE, <i>at a distance</i>	BIRKET FOSTER	223
They are sitting with Elsie at the door	<i>ib.</i>	224
He gave us the farm, the house, and the grange	<i>ib.</i>	226
My Redeemer and my Lord, I beseech Thee	JANE E. HAY	227
I saw our little Gertrude die	<i>ib.</i>	229
Why keep me pacing to and fro	BIRKET FOSTER	230
Lo ! with what depth of blackness thrown	<i>ib.</i>	236
A pulpit in the open air, and a Friar	<i>ib.</i>	238
Under the doorway's sacred shadow	<i>ib.</i>	239
How very grand it is and wonderful	<i>ib.</i>	241
Along the garden walk, and thence through the wicket	JANE E. HAY	243
Hail to thee, Jesus of Nazareth	<i>ib.</i>	244
O Joseph ! I am much afraid	<i>ib.</i>	245
Now, little Jesus, the carpenter's son	<i>ib.</i>	247
With fragrant flowers thy head is crowned	<i>ib.</i>	249
Why am I travelling here beside thee	BIRKET FOSTER	250
Now they stop at the wayside inn, and the wagoner laughs	<i>ib.</i>	251
What is this castle that rises above us	<i>ib.</i>	252
Priests and peasants in long procession come forth and kneel	<i>ib.</i>	253
Yonder, where rises the cross of stone, our journey	<i>ib.</i>	253
I always enter this sacred place with a thoughtful	JANE E. HAY	254
In that ancient town of Bacharach	BIRKET FOSTER	255
There, now, there is one in her nest	JANE E. HAY	256
Slowly, slowly up the wall, steals the sunshine	BIRKET FOSTER	258
It is Count Hugo, of the Rhine	JANE E. HAY	260
Do you, brother Paul, creep under the window	BIRKET FOSTER	261
I feel my soul drawn unto thee, strangely and strongly	<i>ib.</i>	265
Gallant, graceful, gentle, tall, fairest, noblest, best of all	JANE E. HAY	266
Two shadows, mounted on shadowy steeds	BIRKET FOSTER	267
Yonder lies the Lake of the Four Forest-Towns	<i>ib.</i>	270
This bridge is called the Devil's Bridge	<i>ib.</i>	271
This is the highest point. Two ways the rivers leap	<i>ib.</i>	272
Land of the Madonna ! how beautiful it is	<i>ib.</i>	273
It is a band of pilgrims, moving slowly	<i>ib.</i>	275
The night is calm and cloudless	<i>ib.</i>	277
On before the freshening gale	<i>ib.</i>	279
She is a galley of the Gran Duca	<i>ib.</i>	279
There, that is my gauntlet, my banner, my shield	JANE E. HAY	280

	DESIGNED BY	PAGE
Who is it coming under the trees?	BIRKET FOSTER	285
They are sailing homeward down the Rhine	<i>ib.</i>	287
And midway an old man of threescore	JANE E. HAY	288
See yonder fire! It is the moon	BIRKET FOSTER	289
Fainter and fainter the black lines begin to quiver	JANE E. HAY	290

THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.

There he sung of Hiawatha	GEO. H. THOMAS	292
The Peace-Pipe	<i>ib.</i>	293
All the tribes beheld the signal	<i>ib.</i>	294
Honor be to Mudjekeewis	<i>ib.</i>	296
O that I were dead! she murmured	<i>ib.</i>	300
Forth he strode into the forest	<i>ib.</i>	302
Long he looked at Hiawatha	<i>ib.</i>	306
And straightway his pipe he lighted	<i>ib.</i>	310
And thus sailed my Hiawatha	<i>ib.</i>	312
That the birch canoe stood endwise	<i>ib.</i>	314
Then the angry Hiawatha raised his mighty bow	<i>ib.</i>	317
Of the past the old man's thoughts were	<i>ib.</i>	321
Thus the merry Pau-Puk-Keewis	<i>ib.</i>	324
And the sisters and their husbands laughed	<i>ib.</i>	327
And whene'er some lucky maiden found a red ear	<i>ib.</i>	332
Thus said Hiawatha, walking in the solitary forest	<i>ib.</i>	334
Broke the treacherous ice beneath him	<i>ib.</i>	336
In a wooden bowl he placed them	<i>ib.</i>	340
With a smile he spake in this wise: O my friend Ahmeek	<i>ib.</i>	343
There they stood, all armed and waiting	<i>ib.</i>	347
On the ice the noisy ball-play	<i>ib.</i>	348
With both hands his face he covered	<i>ib.</i>	352
O'er it, said he, o'er this water came a great canoe	<i>ib.</i>	355
Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-face	<i>ib.</i>	357
Tail-piece		359
Tail-piece		361

THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.

To and fro in a room of his simple and primitive dwelling	JOHN ABSOLON	362
Long at the window he stood, and wistfully gazed	M. S. MORGAN	364
So the strong will prevailed, and Alden went on his errand	<i>ib.</i>	367
As he opened the door, he beheld the form of the maiden	JOHN ABSOLON	368
I knew it was you, when I heard your step in the passage	<i>ib.</i>	369
Into the open air John Alden, perplexed and bewildered	M. S. MORGAN	372
Till he beheld the lights in the seven houses of Plymouth	<i>ib.</i>	373
Then from the rattlesnake's skin, with a sudden	JOHN ABSOLON	375
And, with the others, in haste went hurrying down	M. S. MORGAN	377
Thus for a while he stood, and mused by the shore	JOHN ABSOLON	379
Came to parley with Standish, and offer him furs as a present	M. S. MORGAN	382
The men were intent on their labors, busy with hewing	BIRKET FOSTER	384
He sitting awkwardly there, with his arms extended	JOHN ABSOLON	386
Alden the thoughtful, the careful, so happy, so proud	<i>ib.</i>	388
So through the Plymouth woods passed onward the bridal	M. S. MORGAN	389

	DESIGNED BY	PAGE
BIRDS OF PASSAGE.		
When, steadily steering landward, a ship was seen below	M. S. MORGAN	392
I saw them pause on their celestial way	JOHN ABSOLON	396
In the Valley of the Vire still is seen an ancient mill	M. S. MORGAN	398
Two fair maidens in a swing, like white doves upon the wing	JOHN ABSOLON	401
Sea-fog drifting overhead	C. A. BARRY	402
By the fireside there are old men seated	M. S. MORGAN	403
Lo ! in that house of misery a lady with a lamp I see	JOHN ABSOLON	405
And o'er the farms, O chanticleer, your clarion blow	BIRKET FOSTER	407
Come to me, O ye children ! for I hear you at your play	JOHN ABSOLON	408
Ye are better than all the ballads that ever were sung or said	JOHN GILBERT	409
Tail-piece	<i>ib.</i>	411

BIRDS OF PASSAGE. FLIGHT THE SECOND.

O little feet ! that such long years must wander on		413
Silent, and soft, and slow descends the snow	JOHN GILBERT	414

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

Like an old Patriarch he appeared, Abraham or Isaac	JOHN GILBERT	428
By the trembling ladder, steep and tall, to the highest window	<i>ib.</i>	431
He watched with eager search the belfry tower	<i>ib.</i>	432
His only forester and only guest his falcon	JOHN TENNIEL	434
They found Ser Federigo at his toil	M. E. EDWARDS	437
No longer victor, but the victim thou !	JOHN TENNIEL	438
Alas, dear lady ! there can be no task so sweet to me	<i>ib.</i>	439
He saw the Angel of Death before him stand	JOHN GILBERT	441
And when they were alone, the Angel said, Art thou the King ?		446
Loudly through the wide-flung door, came the roar of the sea	BIRKET FOSTER	451
Olaf the King, one summer morn, blew a blast	JOHN GILBERT	454
In the glimmer of the moon stands Gudrun		455
Therefore whistled Thorberg Skafting, as he sat	JOHN GILBERT	460
Northward over Drontheim flew the clamorous sea-gulls	BIRKET FOSTER	463
Alone in her chamber knelt Astrid the Abbess	JOHN GILBERT	468
The splendor overhead, the death below		470
And to the statues of the Prophets bound, the victims stood	M. E. EDWARDS	473
The green steeples of the piny wood	BIRKET FOSTER	477
What is yon shape, that, pallid as the dead, is watching me ?		502

FLOWER-DE-LUCE, AND OTHER POEMS.

Beautiful lily, dwelling by still rivers	H. FENN	528
I lay upon the headland-height	G. PERKINS	529
Nathaniel Hawthorne		532
Sudden and swift a whistling ball came out of a wood	W. WAUD	536
Giotto's Tower	S. COLMAN, JR.	537

THE HANGING OF THE CRANE.

O fortunate, O happy day, when a new household		569
And now I sit and muse on what may be		570
The light of love shines over all		570
Through the open door appears the selfsame scene		571
They entertain a little angel unaware		571

	PAGE
There lies a conversation in his eyes	57 ²
And so good-night to King Canute	57 ²
There are two guests at table now	573
Above the ocean's rounded verge	573
I see it garlanded with guests	574
Anxious she bends her graceful head	575
On battle-fields where thousands bleed	575
Sometimes the setting sun breaks out again	576
The guests come thronging in once more	576
The ancient bridegroom and the bride	577
Till the long vista endless seems	577

VOICES OF THE NIGHT.

Πότνια, πότνια νύξ,
ὑποδότειρα τῶν πολυπόνων βροτῶν,
Ἐρεβόθεν ἴθι· μόλε μόλε κατάπτερος
Ἄγαμεμόνιον ἐπὶ δάμον·
ὑπὸ γὰρ ἀλγέων, ὑπὸ τε συμφορᾶς
διοιχόμεθ', οἰχόμεθα. — EURIPIDES.



PRELUDE.

PLEASANT it was, when woods were green,
And winds were soft and low,
To lie amid some sylvan scene,
Where, the long drooping boughs between,
Shadows dark and sunlight sheen
Alternate come and go ;

Or where the denser grove receives
No sunlight from above,
But the dark foliage interweaves
In one unbroken roof of leaves,
Underneath whose sloping eaves
The shadows hardly move.

Beneath some patriarchal tree
I lay upon the ground ;
His hoary arms uplifted he,
And all the broad leaves over me
Clapped their little hands in glee,
With one continuous sound ; —

A slumberous sound, a sound that brings
 The feelings of a dream,
 As of innumerable wings,
 As, when a bell no longer swings,
 Faint the hollow murmur rings
 O'er meadow, lake, and stream.

And dreams of that which cannot die,
 Bright visions, came to me,
 As lapped in thought I used to lie,
 And gaze into the summer sky,
 Where the sailing clouds went by,
 Like ships upon the sea ;

Dreams that the soul of youth engage
 Ere Fancy has been quelled ;
 Old legends of the monkish page,
 Traditions of the saint and sage,
 Tales that have the rime of age,
 And chronicles of eld.

And, loving still these quaint old themes,
 Even in the city's throng
 I feel the freshness of the streams,
 That, crossed by shades and sunny
 gleams,
 Water the green land of dreams,
 The holy land of song.

Therefore, at Pentecost, which brings
 The Spring, clothed like a bride,
 When nestling buds unfold their wings,
 And bishop's-caps have golden rings,
 Musing upon many things,
 I sought the woodlands wide.

The green trees whispered low and mild ;
 It was a sound of joy !
 They were my playmates when a child,
 And rocked me in their arms so wild !
 Still they looked at me and smiled,
 As if I were a boy ;

And ever whispered, mild and low,
 "Come, be a child once more !"
 And waved their long arms to and fro,
 And beckoned solemnly and slow ;
 O, I could not choose but go
 Into the woodlands hoar, —

Into the blithe and breathing air,
 Into the solemn wood,
 Solemn and silent everywhere !

Nature with folded hands seemed there,
 Kneeling at her evening prayer !
 Like one in prayer I stood

Before me rose an avenue
 Of tall and sombre pines ;
 Abroad their fan-like branches grew,
 And, where the sunshine darted through,
 Spread a vapor soft and blue,
 In long and sloping lines.

And, falling on my weary brain,
 Like a fast-falling shower,
 The dreams of youth came back again,
 Low lisps of the summer rain,
 Dropping on the ripened grain,
 As once upon the flower.

Visions of childhood ! Stay, O stay !
 Ye were so sweet and wild !
 And distant voices seemed to say,
 "It cannot be ! They pass away !
 Other themes demand thy lay ;
 Thou art no more a child !

"The land of Song within thee lies,
 Watered by living springs ;
 The lids of Fancy's sleepless eyes
 Are gates unto that Paradise,
 Holy thoughts, like stars, arise,
 Its clouds are angels' wings.

"Learn, that henceforth thy song shall
 be,
 Not mountains capped with snow
 Nor forests sounding like the sea,
 Nor rivers flowing ceaselessly,
 Where the woodlands bend to see
 The bending heavens below.

"There is a forest where the din
 Of iron branches sounds !
 A mighty river roars between,
 And whosoever looks therein
 Sees the heavens all black with sin,
 Sees not its depths, nor bounds.

"Athwart the swinging branches cast,
 Soft rays of sunshine pour ;
 Then comes the fearful wintry blast ;
 Our hopes, like withered leaves, fall fast,
 Pallid lips say, 'It is past !
 We can return no more !'

"Look, then, into thine heart, and write!
Yes, into Life's deep stream!
All forms of sorrow and delight,

All solemn Voices of the Night,
That can soothe thee, or affright, —
Be these henceforth thy theme."



HYMN TO THE NIGHT.

'Ασπασίη, τρίλιστος.

I HEARD the trailing garments of the Night
Sweep through her marble halls!
I saw her sable skirts all fringed with light
From the celestial walls!

I felt her presence, by its spell of might,
Stoop o'er me from above;
The calm, majestic presence of the Night,
As of the one I love.

I heard the sounds of sorrow and de-
light,
The manifold, soft chimes,

That fill the haunted chambers of the
Night,
Like some old poet's rhymes.

From the cool cisterns of the midnight
air
My spirit drank repose;
The fountain of perpetual peace flows
there, —
From those deep cisterns flows.

O holy Night! from thee I learn to bear
What man has borne before!
Thou layest thy finger on the lips of
Care,
And they complain no more.

Peace ! Peace ! Orestes-like I breathe
 this prayer !
 Descend with broad-winged flight,
 The welcome, the thrice-prayed for, the
 most fair,
 The best-beloved Night !

A PSALM OF LIFE.

WHAT THE HEART OF THE YOUNG MAN
 SAID TO THE PSALMIST.

'TELL me not, in mournful numbers,
 Life is but an empty dream !
 For the soul is dead that slumbers,
 And things are not what they seem.

Life is real ! Life is earnest !
 And the grave is not its goal ;
 Dust thou art, to dust returnest,
 Was not spoken of the soul.

Not enjoyment, and not sorrow,
 Is our destined end or way ;
 But to act, that each to-morrow
 Find us farther than to-day.

Art is long, and Time is fleeting,
 And our hearts, though stout and
 brave,
 Still, like muffled drums, are beating
 Funeral marches to the grave.

In the world's broad field of battle,
 In the bivouac of Life,
 Be not like dumb, driven cattle !
 Be a hero in the strife !

Trust no Future, howe'er pleasant !
 Let the dead Past bury its dead !
 Act, — act in the living Present !
 Heart within, and God o'erhead !

Lives of great men all remind us
 We can make our lives sublime,
 And, departing, leave behind us
 Footprints on the sands of time ; —

Footprints, that perhaps another,
 Sailing o'er life's solemn main,
 A forlorn and shipwrecked brother,
 Seeing, shall take heart again.

Let us, then, be up and doing,
 With a heart for any fate ;
 Still achieving, still pursuing,
 Learn to labor and to wait.

FOOTSTEPS OF ANGELS.

WHEN the hours of Day are numbered,
 And the voices of the Night
 Wake the better soul, that slumbered,
 To a holy, calm delight ;

Ere the evening lamps are lighted,
 And, like phantoms grim and tall,
 Shadows from the fitful fire-light
 Dance upon the parlor wall ;

Then the forms of the departed
 Enter at the open door ;
 The beloved, the true-hearted,
 Come to visit me once more ;

He, the young and strong, who cher-
 ished
 Noble longings for the strife,
 By the roadside fell and perished,
 Weary with the march of life !

They, the holy ones and weakly,
 Who the cross of suffering bore,
 Folded their pale hands so meekly,
 Spake with us on earth no more !

And with them the Being Beauteous,
 Who unto my youth was given,
 More than all things else to love me,
 And is now a saint in heaven.

With a slow and noiseless footstep
 Comes that messenger divine,
 Takes the vacant chair beside me,
 Lays her gentle hand in mine.

And she sits and gazes at me
 With those deep and tender eyes,
 Like the stars, so still and saint-like,
 Looking downward from the skies.

Uttered not, yet comprehended,
 Is the spirit's voiceless prayer,
 Soft rebukes, in blessings ended,
 Breathing from her lips of air.

O, though oft depressed and lonely,
 All my fears are laid aside,
 If I but remember only
 Such as these have lived and died !

THE REAPER AND THE FLOWERS.

THERE is a Reaper, whose name is
 Death,
 And, with his sickle keen,
 He reaps the bearded grain at a breath,
 And the flowers that grow between.

“ Shall I have naught that is fair ? ”
 saith he ;
 “ Have naught but the bearded grain ?
 Though the breath of these flowers is
 sweet to me,
 I will give them all back again.”

He gazed at the flowers with tearful eyes,
 He kissed their drooping leaves ;

It was for the Lord of Paradise
 He bound them in his sheaves.

“ My Lord has need of these flowerets
 gay,”
 The Reaper said, and smiled ;
 “ Dear tokens of the earth are they,
 Where he was once a child.

“ They shall all bloom in fields of light,
 Transplanted by my care,
 And saints, upon their garments white,
 These sacred blossoms wear.”

And the mother gave, in tears and pain,
 The flowers she most did love ;
 She knew she should find them all
 again
 In the fields of light above.

O, not in cruelty, not in wrath,
 The Reaper came that day ;
 'T was an angel visited the green earth,
 And took the flowers away.



THE LIGHT OF STARS.

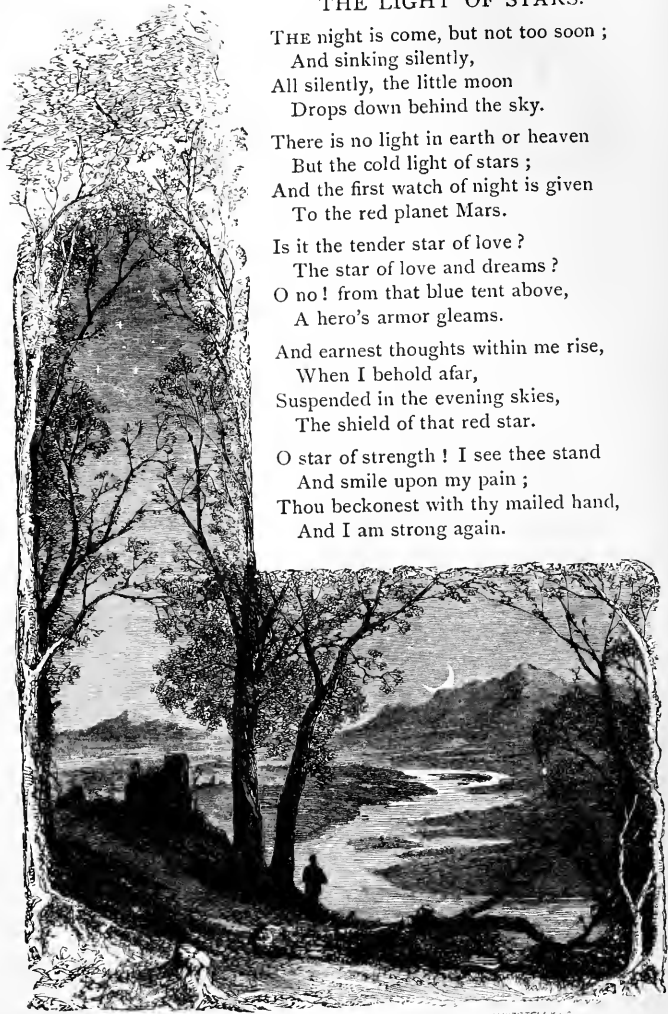
THE night is come, but not too soon ;
 And sinking silently,
 All silently, the little moon
 Drops down behind the sky.

There is no light in earth or heaven
 But the cold light of stars ;
 And the first watch of night is given
 To the red planet Mars.

Is it the tender star of love ?
 The star of love and dreams ?
 O no ! from that blue tent above,
 A hero's armor gleams.

And earnest thoughts within me rise,
 When I behold afar,
 Suspended in the evening skies,
 The shield of that red star.

O star of strength ! I see thee stand
 And smile upon my pain ;
 Thou beckonest with thy mailed hand,
 And I am strong again.

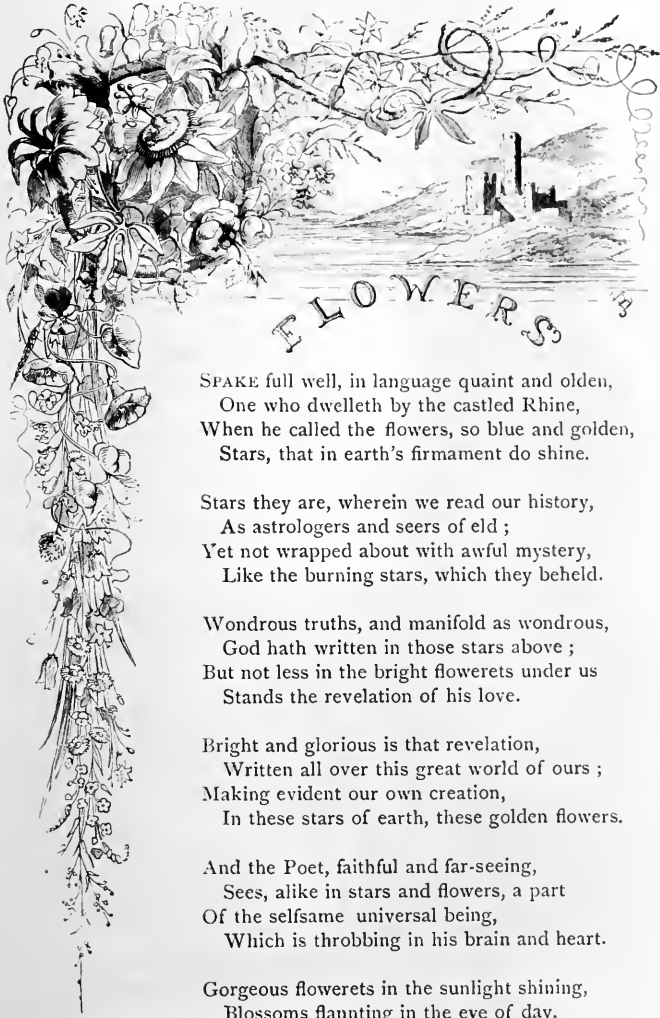


Within my breast there is no light
 But the cold light of stars ;
 I give the first watch of the night
 To the red planet Mars.

The star of the unconquered will,
 He rises in my breast,
 Serene, and resolute, and still,
 And calm, and self-possessed.

And thou, too, whosoe'er thou art,
 That readest this brief psalm,
 As one by one thy hopes depart,
 Be resolute and calm.

O fear not in a world like this,
 And thou shalt know erelong,
 Know how sublime a thing it is
 To suffer and be strong.



SPAKE full well, in language quaint and olden,
 One who dwelleth by the castled Rhine,
 When he called the flowers, so blue and golden,
 Stars, that in earth's firmament do shine.

Stars they are, wherein we read our history,
 As astrologers and seers of eld ;
 Yet not wrapped about with awful mystery,
 Like the burning stars, which they beheld.

Wondrous truths, and manifold as wondrous,
 God hath written in those stars above ;
 But not less in the bright flowerets under us
 Stands the revelation of his love.

Bright and glorious is that revelation,
 Written all over this great world of ours ;
 Making evident our own creation,
 In these stars of earth, these golden flowers.

And the Poet, faithful and far-seeing,
 Sees, alike in stars and flowers, a part
 Of the selfsame universal being,
 Which is throbbing in his brain and heart.

Gorgeous flowerets in the sunlight shining,
 Blossoms flaunting in the eye of day,

Fremulous leaves, with soft and silver
 lining,
 Buds that open only to decay ;

Brilliant hopes, all woven in gorgeous
 tissues,

Flaunting gayly in the golden light ;
 Large desires, with most uncertain is-
 sues,
 Tender wishes, blossoming at night !

These in flowers and men are more than
 seeming ;

Workings are they of the selfsame
 powers,
 Which the Poet, in no idle dreaming,
 Seeth in himself and in the flowers.

Everywhere about us are they glowing,
 Some like stars, to tell us Spring is
 born ;

Others, their blue eyes with tears o'er-
flowing,
Stand like Ruth amid the golden
corn ;

Not alone in Spring's armorial bearing,
And in Summer's green-emblazoned
field,
But in arms of brave old Autumn's wear-
ing,
In the centre of his brazen shield ;

Not alone in meadows and green alleys,
On the mountain-top, and by the
brink
Of sequestered pools in woodland val-
leys,
Where the slaves of nature stoop to
drink ;

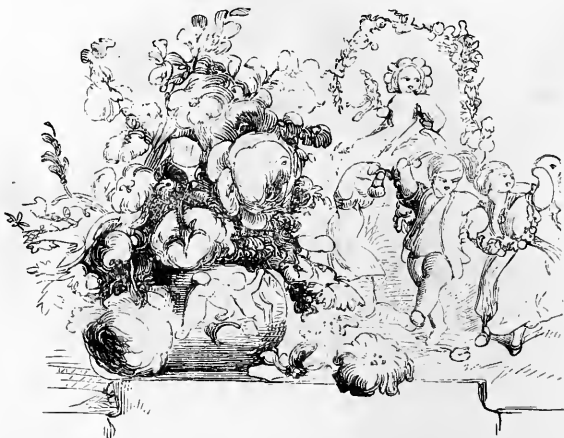
Not alone in her vast dome of glory,
Not on graves of bird and beast alone,

But in old cathedrals, high and hoary,
On the tombs of heroes, carved in
stone ;

In the cottage of the rudest peasant,
In ancestral homes, whose crumbling
towers,
Speaking of the Past unto the Present,
Tell us of the ancient Games of Flow-
ers ;

In all places, then, and in all seasons,
Flowers expand their light and soul-
like wings,
Teaching us, by most persuasive rea-
sons,
How akin they are to human things.

And with childlike, credulous affection
We behold their tender buds expand ;
Emblems of our own great resurrection,
Emblems of the bright and better land.



THE BELEAGUERED CITY.

I HAVE read, in some old, marvellous
tale,
Some legend strange and vague,
That a midnight host of spectres pale
Beleaguered the walls of Prague.

Beside the Moldau's rushing stream,
With the wan moon overhead,
There stood, as in an awful dream,
The army of the dead.

White as a sea-fog, landward bound,
The spectral camp was seen,
And, with a sorrowful, deep sound,
The river flowed between.

No other voice nor sound was there,
No drum, nor sentry's pace ;
The mist-like banners clasped the air,
As clouds with clouds embrace.

But when the old cathedral bell
Proclaimed the morning prayer,

The white pavilions rose and fell
On the alarmed air.

Down the broad valley fast and far
The troubled army fled ;
Up rose the glorious morning star,
The ghastly host was dead.

I have read, in the marvellous heart of
man,
That strange and mystic scroll,
That an army of phantoms vast and
wan
Beleaguer the human soul.

Encamped beside Life's rushing stream,
In Fancy's misty light,
Gigantic shapes and shadows gleam
Portentous through the night.

Upon its midnight battle-ground
The spectral camp is seen,
And, with a sorrowful, deep sound,
Flows the River of Life between.

No other voice nor sound is there,
In the army of the grave ;
No other challenge breaks the air,
But the rushing of Life's wave.

And when the solemn and deep church-bell
Entreats the soul to pray,
The midnight phantoms feel the spell,
The shadows sweep away.

Down the broad Vale of Tears afar
The spectral camp is fled ;
Faith shineth as a morning star,
Our ghastly fears are dead.



MIDNIGHT MASS FOR THE DY-
ING YEAR.

YES, the Year is growing old,
And his eye is pale and bleared !
Death, with frosty hand and cold,
Plucks the old man by the beard,
Sorely, sorely !

The leaves are falling, falling,
Solemnly and slow ;
Caw ! caw ! the rooks are calling,

It is a sound of woe,
A sound of woe !

Through woods and mountain passes
The winds, like anthems, roll ;
They are chanting solemn masses,
Singing, " Pray for this poor soul,
Pray, pray ! "

And the hooded clouds, like friars,
Tell their beads in drops of rain,
And patter their doleful prayers ;

But their prayers are all in vain,
All in vain !

There he stands in the foul weather,
The foolish, fond Old Year,
Crowned with wild-flowers and with
heather,
Like weak, despised Lear,
A king, a king !

Then comes the summer-like day,
Bids the old man rejoice !
His joy ! his last ! O, the old man
gray
Loveth that ever-soft voice,
Gentle and low.

To the crimson woods he saith,
To the voice gentle and low
Of the soft air, like a daughter's
breath,
" Pray do not mock me so !
Do not laugh at me ! "

And now the sweet day is dead ;
Cold in his arms it lies ;
No stain from its breath is spread

Over the glassy skies,
No mist or stain !

Then, too, the Old Year dieth,
And the forests utter a moan,
Like the voice of one who crieth
In the wilderness alone,
" Vex not his ghost ! "

Then comes, with an awful roar,
Gathering and sounding on,
The storm-wind from Labrador,
The wind Euroclydon,
The storm-wind !

Howl ! howl ! and from the forest
Sweep the red leaves away !
Would, the sins that thou abhorrest,
O Soul ! could thus decay,
And be swept away !

For there shall come a mightier blast,
There shall be a darker day ;
And the stars, from heaven down-cast,
Like red leaves be swept away ?
Kyrie, eleyson !
Christe, eleyson !



EARLIER POEMS.

[These poems were written for the most part during my college life, and all of them before the age of nineteen. Some have found their way into schools, and seem to be successful. Others lead a vagabond and precarious existence in the corners of newspapers; or have changed their names and run away to seek their fortunes beyond the sea. I say, with the Bishop of Avranches on a similar occasion: "I cannot be displeased to see these children of mine, which I have neglected, and almost exposed, brought from their wanderings in lanes and alleys, and safely lodged, in order to go forth into the world together in a more decorous garb."]



AN APRIL DAY.

WHEN the warm sun, that brings
Seed-time and harvest, has returned again,
'T is sweet to visit the still wood, where
springs
The first flower of the plain.

I love the season well,
When forest glades are teeming with
bright forms,
Nor dark and many-folded clouds foretell
The coming-on of storms.

From the earth's loosened mould
The sapling draws its sustenance, and
thrives;
Though stricken to the heart with win-
ter's cold,
The drooping tree revives.

The softly-warbled song
Comes from the pleasant woods, and
colored wings
Glance quick in the bright sun, that
moves along
The forest openings.

When the bright sunset fills
The silver woods with light, the green
slope throws
Its shadows in the hollows of the hills,
And wide the upland glows.

And when the eve is born,
In the blue lake the sky, o'er-reaching
far,
Is hollowed out, and the moon dips her
horn,
And twinkles many a star.

Inverted in the tide
Stand the gray rocks, and trembling
shadows throw,
And the fair trees look over, side by side,
And see themselves below.

Sweet April! many a thought
Is wedded unto thee, as hearts are
wed;
Nor shall they fail, till, to its autumn
brought,
Life's golden fruit is shed.



AUTUMN.

WITH what a glory comes and goes
the year!
The buds of spring, those beautiful har-
bingers
Of sunny skies and cloudless times, en-
joy
Life's newness, and earth's garniture
spread out;
And when the silver habit of the clouds
Comes down upon the autumn sun, and
with

A sober gladness the old year takes up
His bright inheritance of golden fruits,
A pomp and pageant fill the splendid
scene.

There is a beautiful spirit breathing
now
Its mellow richness on the clustered
trees,
And, from a beaker full of richest dyes,
Pouring new glory on the autumn woods,
And dipping in warm light the pillared
clouds.

Morn on the mountain, like a summer
bird,
Lifts up her purple wing, and in the vales
The gentle wind, a sweet and passionate
wooer,
Kisses the blushing leaf, and stirs up life
Within the solemn woods of ash deep-
crimsoned,
And silver beech, and maple yellow-
leaved,
Where Autumn, like a faint old man,
sits down
By the wayside a-weary. Through the
trees
The golden robin moves. The purple
finch,
That on wild-cherry and red-cedar feeds,
A winter bird, comes with its plaintive
whistle,
And pecks by the witch-hazel, whilst
aloud

From cottage roofs the warbling blue-
bird sings,
And merrily, with oft-repeated stroke,
Sounds from the threshing-floor the busy
flail.

O what a glory doth this world put on
For him who, with a fervent heart, goes
forth
Under the bright and glorious sky, and
looks
On duties well performed, and days well
spent !
For him the wind, ay, and the yellow
leaves,
Shall have a voice, and give him elo-
quent teachings.
He shall so hear the solemn hymn that
Death
Has lifted up for all, that he shall go
'To his long resting-place without a tear.



WOODS IN WINTER.

WHEN winter winds are piercing chill,
And through the hawthorn blows the
gale,

With solemn feet I tread the hill,
That overbrows the lonely vale.

O'er the bare upland, and away
Through the long reach of desert woods.

The embracing sunbeams chastely play,
And gladden these deep solitudes.

Where, twisted round the barren oak,
The summer vine in beauty clung,
And summer winds the stillness broke,
The crystal icicle is hung.

Where, from their frozen urns, mute
springs
Pour out the river's gradual tide,
Shrilly the skater's iron rings,
And voices fill the woodland side.

Alas ! how changed from the fair scene,
When birds sang out their mellow
lay,
And winds were soft, and woods were
green,
And the song ceased not with the day !

But still wild music is abroad,
Pale, desert woods ! within your
crowd ;
And gathering winds, in hoarse accord,
Amid the vocal reeds pipe loud.

Chill airs and wintry winds ! my ear
Has grown familiar with your song ;
I hear it in the opening year,
I listen, and it cheers me long.

HYMN OF THE MORAVIAN NUNS OF BETHLEHEM.

AT THE CONSECRATION OF PULASKI'S
BANNER.

WHEN the dying flame of day
Through the chancel shot its ray,
Far the glimmering tapers shed
Faint light on the cowléd head ;
And the censer burning swung,
Where, before the altar, hung
The crimson banner, that with prayer
Had been consecrated there.
And the nuns' sweet hymn was heard
The while,
Sung low, in the dim, mysterious aisle.

"Take thy banner ! May it wave
Proudly o'er the good and brave ;

When the battle's distant wail
Breaks the sabbath of our vale,
When the clarion's music thrills
To the hearts of these lone hills,
When the spear in conflict shakes,
And the strong lance shivering breaks.

"Take thy banner ! and, beneath
The battle-cloud's encircling wreath,
Guard it, till our homes are free !
Guard it ! God will prosper thee !
In the dark and trying hour,
In the breaking forth of power,
In the rush of steeds and men,
His right hand will shield thee then.

"Take thy banner ! But when night
Closes round the ghastly fight,
If the vanquished warrior bow,
Spare him ! By our holy vow,
By our prayers and many tears,
By the mercy that endears,
Spare him ! he our love hath shared !
Spare him ! as thou wouldst be spared !

"Take thy banner ! and if e'er
Thou shouldst press the soldier's bier,
And the muffled drum should beat
To the tread of mournful feet,
Then this crimson flag shall be
Martial cloak and shroud for thee."

The warrior took that banner proud,
And it was his martial cloak and shroud !

SUNRISE ON THE HILLS.

I STOOD upon the hills, when heaven's
wide arch
Was glorious with the sun's returning
march,
And woods were brightened, and soft gales
Went forth to kiss the sun-clad vales.
The clouds were far beneath me ; bathed
in light,
They gathered midway round the wooded
height,
And, in their fading glory, shone
Like hosts in battle overthrown,
As many a pinnacle, with shifting glance,
Through the gray mist thrust up its shat-
tered lance,



And rocking on the cliff was left
 The dark pine blasted, bare, and cleft.
 The veil of cloud was lifted, and below
 Glowed the rich valley, and the river's
 flow

Was darkened by the forest's shade,
 Or glistened in the white cascade ;
 Where upward, in the mellow blush of
 day,
 The noisy bittern wheeled his spiral way.

I heard the distant waters dash,
 I saw the current whirl and flash,
 And richly, by the blue lake's silver
 beach,

The woods were bending with a silent
 reach.

Then o'er the vale, with gentle swell,
 The music of the village bell
 Came sweetly to the echo-giving hills ;
 And the wild horn, whose voice the
 woodland fills,

Was ringing to the merry shout,
 That faint and far the glen sent out,

Where, answering to the sudden shot,
 thin smoke,
 Through thick-leaved branches, from the
 dingle broke.

If thou art worn and hard beset
 With sorrows, that thou wouldst forget,
 If thou wouldst read a lesson, that will
 keep

Thy heart from fainting and thy soul
 from sleep,

Go to the woods and hills ! No tears
 Dim the sweet look that Nature wears.

THE SPIRIT OF POETRY.

THERE is a quiet spirit in these woods,
 That dwells where'er the gentle south
 wind blows ;

Where, underneath the white-thorn, in
 the glade,

The wild-flowers bloom, or, kissing the
 soft air,

The leaves above their sunny palms out-
spread.
With what a tender and impassioned
voice
It fills the nice and delicate ear of
thought,
When the fast ushering star of morning
comes
O'er-riding the gray hills with golden
scarf;
Or when the cowed and dusky-sandaled
Eve,
In mourning weeds, from out the western
gate,
Departs with silent pace! That spirit
moves
In the green valley, where the silver
brook,

From its full laver, pours the white cas-
cade;
And, babbling low amid the tangled
woods,
Slips down through moss-grown stones
with endless laughter.
And frequent, on the everlasting hills,
Its feet go forth, when it doth wrap itself
In all the dark embroidery of the storm,
And shouts the stern, strong wind. And
here, amid
The silent majesty of these deep woods,
Its presence shall uplift thy thoughts
from earth,
As to the sunshine and the pure, bright
air
Their tops the green trees lift. Hence
gifted bards

Have ever loved the calm and quiet shades.
For them there was an eloquent voice in all
The sylvan pomp of woods, the golden sun,
The flowers, the leaves, the river on its way,
Blue skies, and silver clouds, and gentle winds,
The swelling upland, where the sidelong sun
Aslant the wooded slope, at evening, goes,
Groves, through whose broken roof the sky looks in,
Mountain, and shattered cliff, and sunny vale,
The distant lake, fountains, and mighty trees,
In many a lazy syllable, repeating
Their old poetic legends to the wind.

And this is the sweet spirit, that doth fill
The world; and, in these wayward days of youth,
My busy fancy oft embodies it,



As a bright image of the light and beauty
That dwell in nature; of the heavenly forms
We worship in our dreams, and the soft hues
That stain the wild-bird's wing, and flush the clouds
When the sun sets. Within her tender eye
The heaven of April, with its changing light,
And when it wears the blue of May, is hung,
And on her lip the rich, red rose. Her hair

Is like the summer tresses of the trees,
When twilight makes them brown, and on her cheek
Blushes the richness of an autumn sky,
With ever-shifting beauty. Then her breath,
It is so like the gentle air of Spring,
As, from the morning's dewy flowers, it comes
Full of their fragrance, that it is a joy
To have it round us, and her silver voice
Is the rich music of a summer bird,
Heard in the still night, with its passionate cadence.



BURIAL OF THE MINNISINK.

ON sunny slope and beechen swell,
The shadowed light of evening fell;
And, where the maple's leaf was brown,
With soft and silent lapse came down,
The glory, that the wood receives,
At sunset, in its golden leaves.

Far upward in the mellow light
Rose the blue hills. One cloud of white,

Around a far uplifted cone,
In the warm blush of evening shone;
An image of the silver lakes,
By which the Indian's soul awakes.

But soon a funeral hymn was heard
Where the soft breath of evening stirred
The tall, gray forest; and a band
Of stern in heart, and strong in hand,
Came winding down beside the wave,
To lay the red chief in his grave.

They sang, that by his native bowers
 He stood, in the last moon of flowers,
 And thirty snows had not yet shed
 Their glory on the warrior's head ;
 But, as the summer fruit decays,
 So died he in those naked days.

A dark cloak of the roebuck's skin
 Covered the warrior, and within
 Its heavy folds the weapons, made
 For the hard toils of war, were laid ;
 The cuirass, woven of plaited reeds,
 And the broad belt of shells and beads.

Before, a dark-haired virgin train
 Chanted the death-dirge of the slain ;
 Behind, the long procession came
 Of hoary men and chiefs of fame,

With heavy hearts, and eyes of grief,
 Leading the war-horse of their chief.

Stripped of his proud and martial
 dress,
 Uncurbed, unreined, and riderless,
 With darting eye, and nostril spread,
 And heavy and impatient tread,
 He came ; and oft that eye so proud
 Asked for his rider in the crowd.

They buried the dark chief ; they freed
 beside
 Beside the grave his battle steed ;
 And swift an arrow cleaved its way
 To his stern heart ! One piercing neigh
 Arose, and, on the dead man's plain,
 The rider grasps his steed again.



TRANSLATIONS.

[Don Jorge Manrique, the author of the following poem, flourished in the last half of the fifteenth century. He followed the profession of arms, and died on the field of battle. Mariana, in his History of Spain, makes honorable mention of him, as being present at the siege of Uclés; and speaks of him as "a youth of estimable qualities, who in this war gave brilliant proofs of his valor. He died young; and was thus cut off from long exercising his great virtues, and exhibiting to the world the light of his genius, which was already known to fame." He was mortally wounded in a skirmish near Cañavete, in the year 1479.

The name of Rodrigo Manrique, the father of the poet, Conde de Paredes and Maestre de Santiago, is well known in Spanish history and song. He died in 1476; according to Mariana, in the town of Uclés; but, according to the poem of his son, in Ocaña. It was his death that called forth the poem upon which rests the literary reputation of the younger Manrique. In the language of his historian, "Don Jorge Manrique, in an elegant Ode, full of poetic beauties, rich embellishments of genius, and high moral reflections, mourned the death of his father as with a funeral hymn." This praise is not exaggerated. The poem is a model in its kind. Its conception is solemn and beautiful; and, in accordance with it, the style moves on, — calm, dignified, and majestic.]

COPLAS DE MANRIQUE.

FROM THE SPANISH.

O LET the soul her slumbers break,
Let thought be quickened, and awake;
Awake to see
How soon this life is past and gone,
And death comes softly stealing on,
How silently!

Swiftly our pleasures glide away,
Our hearts recall the distant day
With many sighs;
The moments that are speeding fast
We heed not, but the past, — the past,
More highly prize.

Onward its course the present keeps,
Onward the constant current sweeps,
Till life is done;
And, did we judge of time aright,
The past and future in their flight
Would be as one.

Let no one fondly dream again,
That Hope and all her shadowy train
Will not decay;
Fleeting as were the dreams of old,
Remembered like a tale that 's told,
They pass away.

Our lives are rivers, gliding free
To that unfathomed, boundless sea,
The silent grave!
Thither all earthly pomp and boast
Roll, to be swallowed up and lost
In one dark wave.

Thither the mighty torrents stray,
Thither the brook pursues its way,
And tinkling rill,
There all are equal; side by side
The poor man and the son of pride
Lie calm and still.

I will not here invoke the throng
Of orators and sons of song,
The deathless few;
Fiction entices and deceives,
And, sprinkled o'er her fragrant leaves,
Lies poisonous dew.

To One alone my thoughts arise,
The Eternal Truth, the Good and Wise,
To Him I cry,
Who shared on earth our common lot,
But the world comprehended not
His deity.

This world is but the rugged road
Which leads us to the bright abode
Of peace above;
So let us choose that narrow way,
Which leads no traveller's foot astray
From realms of love.

Our cradle is the starting-place,
Life is the running of the race,
We reach the goal
When, in the mansions of the blest,
Death leaves to its eternal rest
The weary soul.

Did we but use it as we ought,
This world would school each wandering
thought

To its high state.
Faith wings the soul beyond the sky,
Up to that better world on high,
For which we wait.

Yes, the glad messenger of love,
To guide us to our home above,
The Saviour came ;
Born amid mortal cares and fears,
He suffered in this vale of tears
A death of shame.

Behold of what delusive worth
The bubbles we pursue on earth,
The shapes we chase,
Amid a world of treachery !
They vanish ere death shuts the eye,
And leave no trace.

Time steals them from us, chances
 strange,
Disastrous accident, and change,
That come to all ;
Even in the most exalted state,
Relentless sweeps the stroke of fate ;
The strongest fall.

Tell me, the charms that lovers seek
In the clear eye and blushing cheek,
The hues that play
O'er rosy lip and brow of snow,
When hoary age approaches slow,
Ah, where are they ?

The cunning skill, the curious arts,
The glorious strength that youth im-
 parts
In life's first stage ;
These shall become a heavy weight,
When Time swings wide his outward
 gate
To weary age.

The noble blood of Gothic name,
Heroes emblazoned high to fame,
In long array ;
How, in the onward course of time,
The landmarks of that race sublime
Were swept away !

Some, the degraded slaves of lust,
Prostrate and trampled in the dust,
Shall rise no more ;

Others, by guilt and crime, maintain
The scutcheon, that, without a stain,
Their fathers bore.

Wealth and the high estate of pride,
With what untimely speed they glide,
How soon depart !
Bid not the shadowy phantoms stay,
The vassals of a mistress they,
Of fickle heart.

These gifts in Fortune's hands are
 found ;
Her swift revolving wheel turns round,
And they are gone !
No rest the inconstant goddess knows,
But changing, and without repose,
Still hurries on.

Even could the hand of avarice save
Its gilded bawbles, till the grave
Reclaimed its prey,
Let none on such poor hopes rely ;
Life, like an empty dream, flits by,
And where are they ?

Earthly desires and sensual lust
Are passions springing from the dust,
They fade and die ;
But, in the life beyond the tomb,
They seal the immortal spirit's doom
Eternally !

The pleasures and delights, which mask
In treacherous smiles life's serious task,
What are they, all,
But the fleet coursers of the chase,
And death an ambush in the race,
Wherein we fall ?

No foe, no dangerous pass, we heed,
Brook no delay, but onward speed
With loosened rein ;
And, when the fatal snare is near,
We strive to check our mad career,
But strive in vain.

Could we new charms to age impart,
And fashion with a cunning art
The human face,
As we can clothe the soul with light,
And make the glorious spirit bright
With heavenly grace,

How busily each passing hour
Should we exert that magic power,
What ardor show,
To deck the sensual slave of sin,
Yet leave the freeborn soul within,
In weeds of woe !

Monarchs, the powerful and the strong,
Famous in history and in song
Of olden time,
Saw, by the stern decrees of fate,
Their kingdoms lost, and desolate
Their race sublime.

Who is the champion ? who the strong ?
Pontiff and priest, and sceptred throng ?
On these shall fall
As heavily the hand of Death,
As when it stays the shepherd's breath
Beside his stall.

I speak not of the Trojan name,
Neither its glory nor its shame
Has met our eyes ;
Nor of Rome's great and glorious dead,
Though we have heard so oft, and read,
Their histories.

Little avails it now to know
Of ages passed so long ago,
Nor how they rolled ;
Our theme shall be of yesterday,
Which to oblivion sweeps away,
Like days of old.

Where is the King, Don Juan ? Where
Each royal prince and noble heir
Of Aragon ?
Where are the courtly gallantries ?
The deeds of love and high emprise,
In battle done ?

Tourney and joust, that charmed the eye,
And scarf, and gorgeous panoply,
And nodding plume,
What were they but a pageant scene ?
What but the garlands, gay and green,
That deck the tomb ?

Where are the high-born dames, and
where
Their gay attire, and jewelled hair,
And odors sweet ?

Where are the gentle knights, that came
To kneel, and breathe love's ardent
flame,
Low at their feet ?

Where is the song of Troubadour ?
Where are the lute and gay tambour
They loved of yore ?
Where is the mazy dance of old,
The flowing robes, inwrought with gold,
The dancers wore ?

And he who next the sceptre swayed,
Henry, whose royal court displayed
Such power and pride ;
O, in what winning smiles arrayed,
The world its various pleasures laid
His throne beside !

But O how false and full of guile
That world, which wore so soft a smile
But to betray !
She, that had been his friend before,
Now from the fated monarch tore
Her charms away.

The countless gifts, the stately walls,
The royal palaces, and halls
All filled with gold ;
Plate with armorial bearings wrought,
Chambers with ample treasures fraught
Of wealth untold ;

The noble steeds, and harness bright,
And gallant lord, and stalwart knight,
In rich array,
Where shall we seek them now ? Alas !
Like the bright dewdrops on the grass,
They passed away.

His brother, too, whose factious zeal
Usurped the sceptre of Castile,
Unskilled to reign ;
What a gay, brilliant court had he,
When all the flower of chivalry
Was in his train !

But he was mortal ; and the breath,
That flamed from the hot forge of Death,
Blasted his years ;
Judgment of God ! that flame by thee,
When raging fierce and fearfully,
Was quenched in tears !

Spain's haughty Constable, the true
 And gallant Master, whom we knew
 Most loved of all ;
 Breathe not a whisper of his pride,
 He on the gloomy scaffold died,
 Ignoble fall !

The countless treasures of his care,
 His villages and villas fair,
 His mighty power,
 What were they all but grief and shame,
 Tears and a broken heart, when came
 The parting hour ?

His other brothers, proud and high,
 Masters, who, in prosperity,
 Might rival kings ;
 Who made the bravest and the best
 The bondsmen of their high behest,
 Their underlings ;

What was their prosperous estate,
 When high exalted and elate
 With power and pride ?
 What, but a transient gleam of light,
 A flame, which, glaring at its height,
 Grew dim and died ?

So many a duke of royal name,
 Marquis and count of spotless fame,
 And baron brave,
 That might the sword of empire wield,
 All these, O Death, hast thou concealed
 In the dark grave !

Their deeds of mercy and of arms,
 In peaceful days, or war's alarms,
 When thou dost show,
 O Death, thy stern and angry face,
 One stroke of thy all-powerful mace
 Can overthrow.

Unnumbered hosts, that threaten nigh,
 Pennon and standard flaunting high,
 And flag displayed ;
 High battlements intrenched around,
 Bastion, and moated wall, and mound,
 And palisade,

And covered trench, secure and deep,
 All these cannot one victim keep,
 O Death, from thee,
 When thou dost battle in thy wrath,

And thy strong shafts pursue their path
 Unerringly.

O World ! so few the years we live,
 Would that the life which thou dost give
 Were life indeed !
 Alas ! thy sorrows fall so fast,
 Our happiest hour is when at last
 The soul is freed.

Our days are covered o'er with grief,
 And sorrows neither few nor brief
 Veil all in gloom ;
 Left desolate of real good,
 Within this cheerless solitude
 No pleasures bloom.

Thy pilgrimage begins in tears,
 And ends in bitter doubts and fears,
 Or dark despair ;
 Midway so many toils appear,
 That he who lingers longest here
 Knows most of care.

Thy goods are bought with many a
 groan,
 By the hot sweat of toil alone,
 And weary hearts ;
 Fleet-footed is the approach of woe,
 But with a lingering step and slow
 Its form departs.

And he, the good man's shield and
 shade,
 To whom all hearts their homage paid,
 As Virtue's son,
 Roderic Manrique, he whose name
 Is written on the scroll of Fame,
 Spain's champion ;

His signal deeds and prowess high
 Demand no pompous eulogy,
 Ye saw his deeds !
 Why should their praise in verse be sung ?
 The name, that dwells on every tongue,
 No minstrel needs.

To friends a friend ; how kind to all
 The vassals of this ancient hall
 And feudal fief !
 To foes how stern a foe was he !
 And to the valiant and the free
 How brave a chief !

What prudence with the old and wise :
 What grace in youthful gayeties ;
 In all how sage !
 Benignant to the serf and slave,
 He showed the base and falsely brave
 A lion's rage.

His was Octavian's prosperous star,
 The rush of Cæsar's conquering car
 At battle's call ;
 His, Scipio's virtue ; his, the skill
 And the indomitable will
 Of Hannibal.

His was a Trajan's goodness, his
 A Titus' noble charities
 And righteous laws ;
 The arm of Hector, and the might
 Of Tully, to maintain the right
 In truth's just cause ;

The clemency of Antonine,
 Aurelius' countenance divine,
 Firm, gentle, still ;
 The eloquence of Adrian,
 And Theodosius' love to man,
 And generous will ;

In tented field and bloody fray,
 An Alexander's vigorous sway
 And stern command ;
 The faith of Constantine ; ay, more,
 The fervent love Camillus bore
 His native land.

He left no well-filled treasury,
 He heaped no pile of riches high,
 Nor massive plate ;
 He fought the Moors, and, in their fall,
 City and tower and castled wall
 Were his estate.

Upon the hard-fought battle-ground,
 Brave steeds and gallant riders found
 A common grave ;
 And there the warrior's hand did gain
 The rents, and the long vassal train,
 That conquest gave.

And if, of old, his halls displayed
 The honored and exalted grade
 His worth had gained,
 So, in the dark, disastrous hour,

Brothers and bondsmen of his power
 His hand sustained.

After high deeds, not left untold,
 In the stern warfare, which of old
 'T was his to share,
 Such noble leagues he made, that more
 And fairer regions, than before,
 His guerdon were.

These are the records, half effaced,
 Which, with the hand of youth, he
 traced

On history's page ;
 But with fresh victories he drew
 Each fading character anew
 In his old age.

By his unrivalled skill, by great
 And veteran service to the state,
 By worth adored,
 He stood, in his high dignity,
 The proudest knight of chivalry,
 Knight of the Sword.

He found his cities and domains
 Beneath a tyrant's galling chains
 And cruel power ;
 But, by fierce battle and blockade,
 Soon his own banner was displayed
 From every tower.

By the tried valor of his hand,
 His monarch and his native land
 Were nobly served ;
 Let Portugal repeat the story,
 And proud Castile, who shared the
 glory
 His arms deserved.

And when so oft, for weal or woe,
 His life upon the fatal throw
 Had been cast down ;
 When he had served, with patriot zeal,
 Beneath the banner of Castile,
 His sovereign's crown ;

And done such deeds of valor strong,
 That neither history nor song
 Can count them all ;
 Then, on Ocaña's castled rock,
 Death at his portal came to knock,
 With sudden call,

Saying, "Good Cavalier, prepare
To leave this world of toil and care
With joyful mien ;
Let thy strong heart of steel this day
Put on its armor for the fray,
The closing scene.

"Since thou hast been, in battle-strife,
So prodigal of health and life,
For earthly fame,
Let virtue nerve thy heart again ;
Loud on the last stern battle-plain
They call thy name.

"Think not the struggle that draws near
Too terrible for man, nor fear
To meet the foe ;
Nor let thy noble spirit grieve,
Its life of glorious fame to leave
On earth below.

"A life of honor and of worth
Has no eternity on earth,
'T is but a name ;
And yet its glory far exceeds
That base and sensual life, which leads
To want and shame.

"The eternal life, beyond the sky,
Wealth cannot purchase, nor the high
And proud estate ;
The soul in dalliance laid, the spirit
Corrupt with sin, shall not inherit
A joy so great.

"But the good monk, in cloistered cell,
Shall gain it by his book and bell,
His prayers and tears ;
And the brave knight, whose arm endures
Fierce battle, and against the Moors
His standard rears.

"And thou, brave knight, whose hand
has poured
The life-blood of the Pagan horde
O'er all the land,
In heaven shalt thou receive, at length,
The guerdon of thine earthly strength
And dauntless hand.

"Cheered onward by this promise sure,
Strong in the faith entire and pure
Thou dost profess,
Depart, thy hope is certainty,
The third, the better life on high
Shalt thou possess."

"O Death, no more, no more delay ;
My spirit longs to flee away,
And be at rest ;
The will of Heaven my will shall be,
I bow to the divine decree,
To God's behest.

"My soul is ready to depart,
No thought rebels, the obedient heart
Breathes forth no sigh ;
The wish on earth to linger still
Were vain, when 't is God's sovereign
will
That we shall die.

"O thou, that for our sins didst take
A human form, and humbly make
Thy home on earth ;
Thou, that to thy divinity
A human nature didst ally
By mortal birth,

"And in that form didst suffer here
Torment, and agony, and fear,
So patiently ;
By thy redeeming grace alone,
And not for merits of my own,
O, pardon me !"

As thus the dying warrior prayed,
Without one gathering mist or shade
Upon his mind ;
Encircled by his family,
Watched by affection's gentle eye
So soft and kind ;

His soul to Him, who gave it, rose ;
God lead it to its long repose,
Its glorious rest !
And, though the warrior's sun has set,
Its light shall linger round us yet,
Bright, radiant, blest.

THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

FROM THE SPANISH OF LOPE DE VEGA.

SHEPHERD! who with thine amorous,
 sylvan song
 Hast broken the slumber that encom-
 passed me,
 Who mad'st thy crook from the ac-
 cursed tree,
 On which thy powerful arms were
 stretched so long!
 Lead me to mercy's ever-flowing foun-
 tains;
 For thou my shepherd, guard, and
 guide shalt be;
 I will obey thy voice, and wait to see
 Thy feet all beautiful upon the moun-
 tains.
 Hear, Shepherd! thou who for thy flock
 art dying,
 O, wash away these scarlet sins, for thou
 Rejoicest at the contrite sinner's vow.
 O, wait! to thee my weary soul is crying,
 Wait for me! Yet why ask it, when I
 see,
 With feet nailed to the cross, thou'rt
 waiting still for me!

TO-MORROW.

FROM THE SPANISH OF LOPE DE VEGA.

LORD, what am I, that, with unceasing
 care,
 Thou didst seek after me, that thou
 didst wait,
 Wet with unhealthy dews, before my
 gate,
 And pass the gloomy nights of winter
 there?
 O strange delusion! that I did not greet
 Thy blest approach, and O, to Heaven
 how lost,
 If my ingratitude's unkindly frost
 Has chilled the bleeding wounds upon
 thy feet.
 How oft my guardian angel gently cried,
 "Soul, from thy casement look, and
 thou shalt see
 How he persists to knock and wait for
 thee!"

And, O! how often to that voice of sor-
 row,

"To-morrow we will open," I replied,
 And when the morrow came I answered
 still,

"To-morrow."

THE NATIVE LAND.

FROM THE SPANISH OF FRANCISCO DE
ALDANA.

CLEAR fount of light! my native land on
 high,
 Bright with a glory that shall never
 fade!
 Mansion of truth! without a veil or
 shade,
 Thy holy quiet meets the spirit's eye.
 There dwells the soul in its ethereal es-
 sence,
 Gasping no longer for life's feeble
 breath;
 But, sentinelled in heaven, its glorious
 presence
 With pitying eye beholds, yet fears not,
 death.

Beloved country! banished from thy
 shore,

A stranger in this prison-house of clay,
 The exiled spirit weeps and sighs for
 thee!

Heavenward the bright perfections I
 adore

Direct, and the sure promise cheers
 the way,

That, whither love aspires, there shall
 my dwelling be.

THE IMAGE OF GOD.

FROM THE SPANISH OF FRANCISCO DE
ALDANA.

O LORD! who seest, from yon starry
 height,

Centred in one the future and the past,
 Fashioned in thine own image, see how
 fast

The world obscures in me what once was
 bright!

Eternal Sun! the warmth which thou
 hast given,
 To cheer life's flowery April, fast de-
 cays ;
 Yet, in the hoary winter of my days,
 Forever green shall be my trust in
 Heaven.
 Celestial King! O let thy presence pass

Before my spirit, and an image fair
 Shall meet that look of mercy from on
 high,
 As the reflected image in a glass
 Doth meet the look of him who seeks
 it there,
 And owes its being to the gazer's
 eye.



THE BROOK.

FROM THE SPANISH.

LAUGH of the mountain! — lyre of bird
 and tree!
 Pomp of the meadow! mirror of the
 morn!
 The soul of April, unto whom are
 born
 The rose and jessamine, leaps wild in
 thee!
 Although, where'er thy devious current
 strays,
 The lap of earth with gold and silver
 teems,
 To me thy clear proceeding brighter
 seems
 Than golden sands, that charm each
 shepherd's gaze.
 How without guile thy bosom, all trans-
 parent
 As the pure crystal, lets the curious
 eye

Thy secrets scan, thy smooth, round
 pebbles count!
 How, without malice murmuring, glides
 thy current!
 O sweet simplicity of days gone by!
 Thou shun'st the haunts of man, to
 dwell in limpid fount!

THE CELESTIAL PILOT.

FROM DANTE. PURGATORIO, II.

AND now, behold! as at the approach of
 morning,
 Through the gross vapors, Mars grows
 fiery red
 Down in the west upon the ocean
 floor,
 Appeared to me, — may I again behold it!
 A light along the sea, so swiftly com-
 ing,
 Its motion by no flight of wing is
 equalled.

And when therefrom I had withdrawn a little

Mine eyes, that I might question my conductor,

Again I saw it brighter grown and larger.

Thereafter, on all sides of it, appeared I knew not what of white, and underneath,

Little by little, there came forth another.

My master yet had uttered not a word, While the first whiteness into wings unfolded ;

But, when he clearly recognized the pilot,

He cried aloud : " Quick, quick, and bow the knee !

Behold the Angel of God ! fold up thy hands !

Henceforward shalt thou see such officers !

See, how he scorns all human arguments,

So that no oar he wants, nor other sail

Than his own wings, between so distant shores !

See, how he holds them, pointed straight to heaven,

Fanning the air with the eternal pinions,

That do not moult themselves like mortal hair ! "

And then, as nearer and more near us came

The Bird of Heaven, more glorious he appeared,

So that the eye could not sustain his presence,

But down I cast it ; and he came to shore

With a small vessel, gliding swift and light,

So that the water swallowed naught thereof.

Upon the stern stood the Celestial Pilot ! Beatitude seemed written in his face !

And more than a hundred spirits sat within.

" *In exitu Israel de Ægypto !* "

Thus sang they all together in one voice,

With whatso in that Psalm is after written.

Then made he sign of holy rood upon them,

Whereat all cast themselves upon the shore,

And he departed swiftly as he came.

THE TERRESTRIAL PARADISE.

FROM DANTE. PURGATORIO, XXVIII.

LONGING already to search in and round The heavenly forest, dense and living-green,

Which tempered to the eyes the newborn day,

Withouten more delay I left the bank, Crossing the level country slowly, slowly,

Over the soil, that everywhere breathed fragrance.

A gently-breathing air, that no mutation

Had in itself, smote me upon the forehead,

No heavier blow, than of a pleasant breeze,

Whereat the tremulous branches readily Did all of them bow downward towards that side

Where its first shadow casts the Holy Mountain ;

Yet not from their upright direction bent

So that the little birds upon their tops

Should cease the practice of their tuneful art ;

But, with full-throated joy, the hours of prime

Singing received they in the midst of foliage

That made monotonous burden to their rhymes,

Even as from branch to branch it gathering swells,

Through the pine forests on the shore of Chiassi,

When Æolus unlooses the Sirocco.

Already my slow steps had led me on Into the ancient wood so far, that I

Could see no more the place where I
 had entered.
 And lo! my further course cut off a
 river,
 Which, tow'rds the left hand, with its
 little waves,
 Bent down the grass, that on its mar-
 gin sprang.
 All waters that on earth most limpid
 are,
 Would seem to have within them-
 selves some mixture,
 Compared with that, which nothing
 doth conceal,
 Although it moves on with a brown,
 brown current,
 Under the shade perpetual, that never
 Ray of the sun lets in, nor of the moon.

BEATRICE.

FROM DANTE. PURGATORIO, XXX., XXXI.

EVEN as the Blessed, at the final sum-
 mons,
 Shall rise up quickened, each one
 from his grave,
 Wearing again the garments of the
 flesh,
 So, upon that celestial chariot,
 A hundred rose *ad vocem tanti senis*,
 Ministers and messengers of life eter-
 nal.
 They all were saying, "*Benedictus qui
 venit,*"
 And scattering flowers above and
 round about,
 "*Manibus o date lilia plenis.*"
 Oft have I seen, at the approach of day,
 The orient sky all stained with roseate
 hues,
 And the other heaven with light serene
 adorned,
 And the sun's face uprising, overshadow-
 ed,
 So that, by temperate influence of
 vapors,
 The eye sustained his aspect for long
 while ;
 Thus in the bosom of a cloud of flowers,
 Which from those hands angelic were
 thrown up,

And down descended inside and with-
 out,
 With crown of olive o'er a snow-white
 veil,
 Appeared a lady, under a green mantle,
 Vested in colors of the living flame.

 Even as the snow, among the living
 rafters
 Upon the back of Italy, congeals,
 Blown on and beaten by Sclavonian
 winds,
 And then, dissolving, filters through it-
 self,
 Where'er the land, that loses shadow,
 breathes,
 Like as a taper melts before a fire,
 Even such I was, without a sigh or tear,
 Before the song of those who chime
 forever
 After the chiming of the eternal
 spheres ;
 But, when I heard in those sweet melo-
 dies
 Compassion for me, more than had
 they said,
 "O wherefore, lady, dost thou thus
 consume him?"
 The ice, that was about my heart con-
 gealed,
 To air and water changed, and, in my
 anguish,
 Through lips and eyes came gushing
 from my breast.

 Confusion and dismay, together min-
 gled,
 Forced such a feeble "Yes!" out of
 my mouth,
 To understand it one had need of
 sight.
 Even as a cross-bow breaks, when 't is
 discharged,
 Too tensely drawn the bow-string, and
 the bow,
 And with less force the arrow hits the
 mark ;
 So I gave way beneath this heavy bur-
 den,
 Gushing forth into bitter tears and
 sighs,
 And the voice, fainting, flagged upon
 its passage.

SPRING.

FROM THE FRENCH OF CHARLES D'OR-
LEANS.

XV. CENTURY.

GENTLE Spring ! in sunshine clad,
Well dost thou thy power display !
For Winter maketh the light heart sad,
And thou, thou makest the sad heart
gay.

He sees thee, and calls to his gloomy train,
The sleet, and the snow, and the wind,
and the rain ;
And they shrink away, and they flee in
fear,
When thy merry step draws near.

Winter giveth the fields and the trees, so
old,
Their beards of icicles and snow ;
And the rain, it raineth so fast and cold,
We must cover over the embers low ;
And, snugly housed from the wind and
weather,
Mope like birds that are changing feather.
But the storm retires, and the sky grows
clear,
When thy merry step draws near.

Winter maketh the sun in the gloomy
sky
Wrap him round with a mantle of
cloud ;
But, Heaven be praised, thy step is nigh ;
Thou tearest away the mournful shroud,
And the earth looks bright, and Winter
surly,
Who has toiled for naught both late and
early,
Is banished afar by the new-born year,
When thy merry step draws near.

THE CHILD ASLEEP.

FROM THE FRENCH.

SWEET babe ! true portrait of thy father's
face,
Sleep on the bosom that thy lips have
pressed !

Sleep, little one ; and closely. gently
place
Thy drowsy eyelid on thy mother's
breast.

Upon that tender eye, my little friend,
Soft sleep shall come, that cometh not
to me !

I watch to see thee, nourish thee, de-
fend ;

'T is sweet to watch for thee, alone for
thee !

His arms fall down ; sleep sits upon his
brow ;

His eye is closed ; he sleeps, nor
dreams of harm.

Wore not his cheek the apple's ruddy
glow,

Would you not say he slept on Death's
cold arm ?

Awake, my boy ! I tremble with af-
fright !

Awake, and chase this fatal thought !

Unclose

Thine eye but for one moment on the
light !

Even at the price of thine, give me
repose !

Sweet error ! he but slept, I breathe
again ;

Come, gentle dreams, the hour of sleep
beguile !

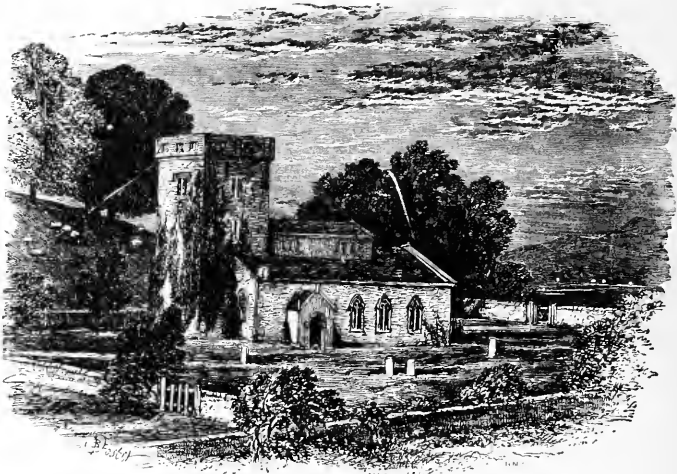
O, when shall he, for whom I sigh in
vain,

Beside me watch to see thy waking
smile ?

THE GRAVE.

FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON.

FOR thee was a house built
Ere thou wast born,
For thee was a mould meant
Ere thou of mother camest.
But it is not made ready,
Nor its depth measured,
Nor is it seen
How long it shall be.



Now I bring thee
Where thou shalt be ;
Now I shall measure thee,
And the mould afterwards.

Thy house is not
Highly timbered,
It is unhigh and low ;
When thou art therein,
The heel-ways are low ;
The side-ways unhigh.
The roof is built
Thy breast full nigh,
So thou shalt in mould
Dwell full cold,
Dimly and dark.

Doorless is that house,
And dark it is within ;
There thou art fast detained
And Death hath the key.
Loathsome is that earth-house,
And grim within to dwell.
There thou shalt dwell,
And worms shall divide thee.

Thus thou art laid,
And leavest thy friends ;
Thou hast no friend,
Who will come to thee,
Who will ever see
How that house pleaseth thee ;

Who will ever open
The door for thee,
And descend after thee ;
For soon thou art loathsome
And hateful to see.

KING CHRISTIAN.

A NATIONAL SONG OF DENMARK.

FROM THE DANISH OF JOHANNES
EVALD.

KING CHRISTIAN stood by the lofty
mast

In mist and smoke ;
His sword was hammering so fast,
Through Gothic helm and brain it
passed ;

Then sank each hostile hulk and mast,

In mist and smoke.

“Fly!” shouted they, “fly, he who
can !

Who braves of Denmark’s Christian
The stroke ?”

Nils Juel gave heed to the tempest’s
roar,

Now is the hour !

He hoisted his blood-red flag once more,
And smote upon the foe full sore,

And shouted loud, through the tempest's
roar,

"Now is the hour!"

"Fly!" shouted they, "for shelter fly!
Of Denmark's Juel who can defy
The power?"

North Sea! a glimpse of Wessel rent
Thy murky sky!
Then champions to thine arms were
sent;

Terror and Death glared where he went;
From the waves was heard a wail, that
rent

Thy murky sky!

From Denmark, thunders Tordenskiol',
Let each to Heaven commend his soul,
And fly!

Path of the Dane to fame and might!
Dark-rolling wave!

Receive thy friend, who, scorning flight,
Goes to meet danger with despite,
Proudly as thou the tempest's might,
Dark-rolling wave!

And amid pleasures and alarms,
And war and victory, be thine arms
My grave!

THE HAPPIEST LAND.

FROM THE GERMAN.

THERE sat one day in quiet,
By an alehouse on the Rhine,
Four hale and hearty fellows,
And drank the precious wine.

The landlord's daughter filled their cups,
Around the rustic board;
Then sat they all so calm and still,
And spake not one rude word.

But, when the maid departed,
A Swabian raised his hand,
And cried, all hot and flushed with wine,
"Long live the Swabian land!"

"The greatest kingdom upon earth
Cannot with that compare;
With all the stout and hardy men
And the nut-brown maidens there."

"Ha!" cried a Saxon, laughing,
And dashed his beard with wine;
"I had rather live in Lapland,
Than that Swabian land of thine!"

"The goodliest land on all this earth,
It is the Saxon land!
There have I as many maidens
As fingers on this hand!"

"Hold your tongues! both Swabian and
Saxon!"
A bold Bohemian cries;
"If there's a heaven upon this earth
In Bohemia it lies."

"There the tailor blows the flute,
And the cobbler blows the horn,
And the miner blows the bugle,
Over mountain gorge and bourn."

And then the landlord's daughter
Up to heaven raised her hand,
And said, "Ye may no more contend, —
There lies the happiest land!"

THE WAVE.

FROM THE GERMAN OF TIEDGE.

"WHITHER, thou turbid wave?
Whither, with so much haste,
As if a thief wert thou?"

"I am the Wave of Life,
Stained with my margin's dust;
From the struggle and the strife
Of the narrow stream I fly
To the Sea's immensity,
To wash from me the slime
Of the muddy banks of Time."

THE DEAD.

FROM THE GERMAN OF STOCKMANN.

How they so softly rest,
All they the holy ones,
Unto whose dwelling-place
Now doth my soul draw near!
How they so softly rest,

All in their silent graves,
Deep to corruption
Slowly down-sinking !

And they no longer weep,
Here, where complaint is still !

And they no longer feel,
Here, where all gladness flies !
And, by the cypresses
Softly o'ershadowed,
Until the Angel
Calls them, they slumber !



THE BIRD AND THE SHIP.

FROM THE GERMAN OF MÜLLER.

“THE rivers rush into the sea,
By castle and town they go ;
The winds behind them merrily
Their noisy trumpets blow.

“The clouds are passing far and high,
We little birds in them play ;
And everything, that can sing and fly,
Goes with us, and far away.

“I greet thee, bonny boat ! Whither, or
whence,
With thy fluttering golden band ?” —
“I greet thee, little bird ! To the wide
sea
I haste from the narrow land.

“Full and swollen is every sail ;
I see no longer a hill,

I have trusted all to the sounding gale,
And it will not let me stand still.

“And wilt thou, little bird, go with us ?
Thou mayest stand on the mainmast tall,
For full to sinking is my house
With merry companions all.” —

“I need not and seek not company,
Bonny boat, I can sing all alone ;
For the mainmast tall too heavy am I,
Bonny boat, I have wings of my own.

“High over the sails, high over the mast,
Who shall gainsay these joys ?
When thy merry companions are still, at
last,
Thou shalt hear the sound of my voice.

“Who neither may rest, nor listen may,
God bless them every one !
I dart away, in the bright blue day,
And the golden fields of the sun.

"Thus do I sing my weary song,
Wherever the four winds blow ;
And this same song, my whole life long,
Neither Poet nor Printer may know."

WHITHER ?

FROM THE GERMAN OF MÜLLER.

I HEARD a brooklet gushing
From its rocky fountain near,
Down into the valley rushing,
So fresh and wondrous clear.

I know not what came o'er me,
Nor who the counsel gave ;
But I must hasten downward,
All with my pilgrim-stave ;

Downward, and ever farther,
And ever the brook beside ;
And ever fresher murmured,
And ever clearer, the tide.

Is this the way I was going ?
Whither, O brooklet, say !
Thou hast, with thy soft murmur,
Murmured my senses away.

What do I say of a murmur ?
That can no murmur be ;
'T is the water-nymphs, that are sing-
ing
Their roundelays under me.

Let them sing, my friend, let them mur-
mur,
And wander merrily near ;
The wheels of a mill are going
In every brooklet clear.

BEWARE !

FROM THE GERMAN.

I KNOW a maiden fair to see,
Take care !
She can both false and friendly be,
Beware ! Beware !
Trust her not,
She is fooling thee !

She has two eyes, so soft and brown,
Take care !
She gives a side-glance and looks down,
Beware ! Beware !
Trust her not,
She is fooling thee !

And she has hair of a golden hue,
Take care !
And what she says, it is not true,
Beware ! Beware !
Trust her not,
She is fooling thee !

She has a bosom as white as snow,
Take care !
She knows how much it is best to show,
Beware ! Beware !
Trust her not,
She is fooling thee !

She gives thee a garland woven fair,
Take care !
It is a fool's-cap for thee to wear,
Beware ! Beware !
Trust her not,
She is fooling thee !

SONG OF THE BELL.

FROM THE GERMAN.

BELL ! thou soundest merrily,
When the bridal party
To the church doth hie !
Bell ! thou soundest solemnly,
When, on Sabbath morning,
Fields deserted lie !

Bell ! thou soundest merrily ;
Tellet thou at evening,
Bedtime draweth nigh !
Bell ! thou soundest mournfully,
Tellet thou the bitter
Parting hath gone by !

Say ! how canst thou mourn ?
How canst thou rejoice ?
Thou art but metal dull !
And yet all our sorrowings,
And all our rejoicings,
Thou dost feel them all !

God hath wonders many,
Which we cannot fathom,
Placed within thy form !
When the heart is sinking,
Thou alone canst raise it,
Trembling in the storm !

THE CASTLE BY THE SEA.

FROM THE GERMAN OF UHLAND.

" HAST thou seen that lordly castle,
That Castle by the Sea ?
Golden and red above it
The clouds float gorgeously.

" And fain it would stoop downward
To the mirrored wave below ;
And fain it would soar upward
In the evening's crimson glow."

" Well have I seen that castle,
That Castle by the Sea,
And the moon above it standing,
And the mist rise solemnly."

" The winds and the waves of ocean,
Had they a merry chime ?
Didst thou hear, from those lofty cham-
bers,
The harp and the minstrel's rhyme ?"

" The winds and the waves of ocean,
They rested quietly,
But I heard on the gale a sound of wail,
And tears came to mine eye."

" And sawest thou on the turrets
The King and his royal bride ?
And the wave of their crimson man-
tles ?
And the golden crown of pride ?

" Led they not forth, in rapture,
A beauteous maiden there ?
Resplendent as the morning sun,
Beaming with golden hair ?"

" Well saw I the ancient parents,
Without the crown of pride ;
They were moving slow, in weeds of woe,
No maiden was by their side !"

THE BLACK KNIGHT.

FROM THE GERMAN OF UHLAND.

'T WAS Pentecost, the Feast of Gladness,
When woods and fields put off all sadness.
Thus began the King and spake :
" So from the halls
Of ancient Hofburg's walls,
A luxuriant Spring shall break."

Drums and trumpets echo loudly,
Wave the crimson banners proudly,
From balcony the King looked on ;
In the play of spears,
Fell all the cavaliers,
Before the monarch's stalwart son.

To the barrier of the fight
Rode at last a sable Knight.
" Sir Knight ! your name and scutch-
eon, say !"

" Should I speak it here,
Ye would stand aghast with fear ;
I am a Prince of mighty sway !"

When he rode into the lists,
The arch of heaven grew black with mists,
And the castle 'gan to rock ;
At the first blow,
Fell the youth from the saddle-bow,
Hardly rises from the shock ;

Pipe and viol call the dances,
Torch-light through the high halls glances,
Waves a mighty shadow in ;
With manner bland
Doth ask the maiden's hand,
Doth with her the dance begin ;

Danced in sable iron sark,
Danced a measure weird and dark,
Coldly clasped her limbs around ;
From breast and hair
Down fall from her the fair
Flowerets, faded, to the ground.

To the sumptuous banquet came
Every Knight and every Dame ;
'Twixt son and daughter all distraught,
With mournful mind
The ancient King reclined,
Gazed at them in silent thought.

Pale the children both did look,
 But the guest a beaker took :
 "Golden wine will make you whole !"
 The children drank,
 Gave many a courteous thank :
 "O, that draught was very cool !"

Each the father's breast embraces,
 Son and daughter ; and their faces
 Colorless grow utterly ;
 Whichever way
 Looks the fear-struck father gray,
 He beholds his children die.

"Woe ! the blessed children both
 Takest thou in the joy of youth ;
 Take me, too, the joyless father !"
 Spake the grim Guest,
 From his hollow, cavernous breast :
 "Roses in the spring I gather !"

SONG OF THE SILENT LAND.

FROM THE GERMAN OF SALIS.

INTO the Silent Land !
 Ah : who shall lead us thither ?
 Clouds in the evening sky more darkly
 gather,
 And shattered wrecks lie thicker on the
 strand.
 Who leads us with a gentle hand
 Thither, O thither,
 Into the Silent Land ?

Into the Silent Land !
 To you, ye boundless regions
 Of all perfection ! Tender morning visions
 Of beauteous souls ! The Future's
 pledge and band !

Who in Life's battle firm doth stand,
 Shall bear Hope's tender blossoms
 Into the Silent Land !

O Land ! O Land !
 For all the broken-hearted
 The mildest herald by our fate allotted,
 Beckons, and with inverted torch doth
 stand
 To lead us with a gentle hand
 To the land of the great Departed,
 Into the Silent Land !

L'ENVOI.

YE voices, that arose
 After the Evening's close,
 And whispered to my restless heart re-
 pose !

Go, breathe it in the ear
 Of all who doubt and fear,
 And say to them, "Be of good cheer !"

Ye sounds, so low and calm,
 That in the groves of balm
 Seemed to me like an angel's psalm !

Go, mingle yet once more
 With the perpetual roar
 Of the pine forest, dark and hoar !

Tongues of the dead, not lost,
 But speaking from death's frost,
 Like fiery tongues at Pentecost !

Glimmer, as funeral lamps,
 Amid the chills and damps
 Of the vast plain where Death en-
 camps !



BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS.



THE SKELETON IN ARMOR.

“SPEAK ! speak ! thou fearful guest !
Who, with thy hollow breast
Still in rude armor drest,
Comest to daunt me !
Wrapt not in Eastern balms,
But with thy fleshless palms
Stretched, as if asking alms,
Why dost thou haunt me ?”

Then, from those cavernous eyes
Pale flashes seemed to rise,
As when the Northern skies
Gleam in December ;
And, like the water’s flow
Under December’s snow,
Came a dull voice of woe
From the heart’s chamber.

“I was a Viking old !
My deeds, though manifold,
No Skald in song has told,
No Saga taught thee !
Take heed, that in thy verse
Thou dost the tale rehearse,
Else dread a dead man’s curse ;
For this I sought thee.

“Far in the Northern Land,
By the wild Baltic’s strand,

I, with my childish hand,
Tamed the gerfalcon ;
And, with my skates fast-bound,
Skimmed the half-frozen Sound,
That the poor whimpering hound
Trembled to walk on.

“Oft to his frozen lair
Tracked I the grisly bear,
While from my path the hare
Fled like a shadow ;
Oft through the forest dark
Followed the were-wolf’s bark,
Until the soaring lark
Sang from the meadow.

“But when I older grew,
Joining a corsair’s crew,
O’er the dark sea I flew
With the marauders.
Wild was the life we led ;
Many the souls that sped,
Many the hearts that bled,
By our stern orders.

“Many a wassail-bout
Wore the long Winter out ;
Often our midnight shout
Set the cocks crowing,
As we the Berserk’s tale
Measured in cups of ale.

Draining the oaken pail,
Filled to o'erflowing.

“Once as I told in glee
Tales of the stormy sea,
Soft eyes did gaze on me,
Burning yet tender ;
And as the white stars shine
On the dark Norway pine,

When of old Hildebrand
I asked his daughter's hand,
Mute did the minstrels stand
To hear my story.

“While the brown ale he quaffed,
Loud then the champion laughed,
And as the wind-gusts waft
The sea-foam brightly,



On that dark heart of mine
Fell their soft splendor.

“I wooed the blue-eyed maid,
Yielding, yet half afraid,
And in the forest's shade
Our vows were plighted.
Under its loosened vest
Fluttered her little breast,
Like birds within their nest
By the hawk frightened.

“Bright in her father's hall
Shields gleamed upon the wall,
Loud sang the minstrels all,
Chanting his glory ;

So the loud laugh of scorn,
Out of those lips unshorn,
From the deep drinking-horn
Blew the foam lightly.

“She was a Prince's child,
I but a Viking wild,
And though she blushed and smiled,
I was discarded !
Should not the dove so white
Follow the sea-mew's flight,
Why did they leave that night
Her nest unguarded ?

“Scarce had I put to sea,
Bearing the maid with me. —

Fairest of all was she
 Among the Norsemen ! —
 When on the white sea-strand,
 Waving his armed hand,
 Saw we old Hildebrand,
 With twenty horsemen.

“ Then launched they to the blast,
 Bent like a reed each mast,
 Yet we were gaining fast,

Struck we her ribs of steel ;
 Down her black hulk did reel
 Through the black water !

“ As with his wings aslant,
 Sails the fierce cormorant,
 Seeking some rocky haunt,
 With his prey laden,
 So toward the open main,
 Beating to sea again,



When the wind failed us ;
 And with a sudden flaw
 Came round the gusty Skaw,
 So that our foe we saw
 Laugh as he hailed us.

“ And as to catch the gale
 Round veered the flapping sail,
 Death ! was the helmsman’s hail,
 Death without quarter !
 Midships with iron keel

Through the wild hurricane,
 Bore I the maiden.

“ Three weeks we westward bore,
 And when the storm was o’er,
 Cloud-like we saw the shore
 Stretching to leeward ;
 There for my lady’s bower
 Built I the lofty tower,
 Which, to this very hour,
 Stands looking seaward.

“ There lived we many years ;
 Time dried the maiden’s tears ;
 She had forgot her fears,
 She was a mother ;
 Death closed her mild blue eyes,
 Under that tower she lies ;
 Ne’er shall the sun arise
 On such another !

“ Still grew my bosom then,
 Still as a stagnant fen !
 Hateful to me were men,
 The sunlight hateful !

In the vast forest here,
 Clad in my warlike gear,
 Fell I upon my spear,
 O, death was grateful !

“ Thus, seamed with many scars
 Bursting these prison bars,
 Up to its native stars
 My soul ascended !
 There from the flowing bowl
 Deep drinks the warrior’s soul,
Skool ! to the Northland ! *skool !*”
 Thus the tale ended.



THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS.

It was the schooner Hesperus,
 That sailed the wintry sea ;
 And the skipper had taken his little
 daughtér
 To bear him company.

Blue were her eyes as the fairy-flax,
 Her cheeks like the dawn of day,
 And her bosom white as the hawthorn
 buds,
 That ope in the month of May.

The skipper he stood beside the helm,
 His pipe was in his mouth,

And he watched how the veering flaw
did blow
The smoke now west, now south.

Then up and spake an old Sailór,
Had sailed to the Spanish Main,
"I pray thee, put into yonder port,
For I fear a hurricane.

"Last night, the moon had a golden ring,
And to-night no moon we see!"
The skipper, he blew a whiff from his
pipe,
And a scornful laugh laughed he.

For I can weather the roughest gale
That ever wind did blow."

He wrapped her warm in his seaman's
coat
Against the stinging blast;
He cut a rope from a broken spar,
And bound her to the mast.

"O father! I hear the church-bells ring,
O say, what may it be?"
"Tis a fog-bell on a rock-bound
coast!" —
And he steered for the open sea.



Colder and louder blew the wind,
A gale from the northeast,
The snow fell hissing in the brine,
And the billows frothed like yeast.

Down came the storm, and smote amain
The vessel in its strength;
She shuddered and paused, like a fright-
ed steed,
Then leaped her cable's length.

"Come hither! come hither! my little
daughtér,
And do not tremble so;

"O father! I hear the sound of guns,
O say, what may it be?"
"Some ship in distress, that cannot
live
In such an angry sea!"

"O father! I see a gleaming light,
O say, what may it be?"
But the father answered never a word,
A frozen corpse was he.

Lashed to the helm, all stiff and
stark,
With his face turned to the skies.

The lantern gleamed through the gleaming snow
On his fixed and glassy eyes.

Then the maiden clasped her hands and prayed

That saved she might be ;
And she thought of Christ, who stilled the wave,
On the Lake of Galilee.

And fast through the midnight dark and drear,

Through the whistling sleet and snow,

Like a sheeted ghost, the vessel swept
Tow'rds the reef of Norman's Woe.

And ever the fitful gusts between

A sound came from the land ;
It was the sound of the trampling surf,
On the rocks and the hard sea-sand.

The breakers were right beneath her bows,

She drifted a dreary wreck,
And a whooping billow swept the crew
Like icicles from her deck.

She struck where the white and fleecy waves

Looked soft as carded wool,
But the cruel rocks, they gored her side
Like the horns of an angry bull.

Her rattling shrouds, all sheathed in ice,
With the masts went by the board ;
Like a vessel of glass, she stove and sank,

Ho ! ho ! the breakers roared !

At daybreak, on the bleak sea-beach,

A fisherman stood aghast,
To see the form of a maiden fair,
Lashed close to a drifting mast.

The salt sea was frozen on her breast,

The salt tears in her eyes ;
And he saw her hair, like the brown sea weed,
On the billows fall and rise.

Such was the wreck of the Hesperus,

In the midnight and the snow !
Christ save us all from a death like this,
On the reef of Norman's Woe !



THE LUCK OF EDENHALL.

FROM THE GERMAN OF UHLAND.

OF Edenhall, the youthful Lord
Bids sound the festal trumpet's call ;
He rises at the banquet board,
And cries, 'mid the drunken revellers all,
"Now bring me the Luck of Edenhall !"

The butler hears the words with pain,
The house's oldest seneschal,
Takes slow from its silken cloth again
The drinking-glass of crystal tall ;
They call it The Luck of Edenhall.

Then said the Lord : "This glass to
praise,
Fill with red wine from Portugal !"

The graybeard with trembling hand
obeys ;
A purple light shines over all,
It beams from the Luck of Edenhall.

Then speaks the Lord, and waves it light :
" This glass of flashing crystal tall
Gave to my sires the Fountain-Sprite ;
She wrote in it, *If this glass doth fall,*
Farewell then, O Luck of Edenhall !

"T was right a goblet the Fate should be
Of the joyous race of Edenhall !
Deep draughts drink we right willingly ;
And willingly ring, with merry call,
Kling ! klang ! to the Luck of Eden-
hall !"

First rings it deep, and full, and mild,
Like to the song of a nightingale ;
Then like the roar of a torrent wild ;
Then mutters at last like the thunder's
fall,
The glorious Luck of Edenhall.

" For its keeper takes a race of might,
The fragile goblet of crystal tall ;
It has lasted longer than is right ;
Kling ! klang ! — with a harder blow than
all
Will I try the Luck of Edenhall !"

As the goblet ringing flies apart,
Suddenly cracks the vaulted hall ;
And through the rift, the wild flames start ;
The guests in dust are scattered all,
With the breaking Luck of Edenhall !

In storms the foe, with fire and sword ;
He in the night had scaled the wall,
Slain by the sword lies the youthful Lord,
But holds in his hand the crystal tall,
The shattered Luck of Edenhall.

On the morrow the butler gropes alone,
The graybeard in the desert hall,
He seeks his Lord's burnt skeleton,
He seeks in the dismal ruin's fall
The shards of the Luck of Edenhall.

"The stone wall," saith he, "doth fall
aside,
Down must the stately columns fall ;

Glass is this earth's Luck and Pride ;
In atoms shall fall this earthly ball
One day like the Luck of Edenhall !"

THE ELECTED KNIGHT.

FROM THE DANISH.

SIR OLUF he rideth over the plain,
Full seven miles broad and seven miles
wide,
But never, ah never can meet with the
man
A tilt with him dare ride.

He saw under the hillside
A Knight full well equipped ;
His steed was black, his helm was
barred ;
He was riding at full speed.

He wore upon his spurs
Twelve little golden birds ;
Anon he spurred his steed with a clang,
And there sat all the birds and sang.

He wore upon his mail
Twelve little golden wheels ;
Anon in eddies the wild wind blew,
And round and round the wheels they
few.

He wore before his breast
A lance that was poised in rest ;
And it was sharper than diamond-stone,
It made Sir Oluf's heart to groan.

He wore upon his helm
A wreath of ruddy gold ;
And that gave him the Maidens Three,
The youngest was fair to behold.

Sir Oluf questioned the Knight eftsoon
If he were come from heaven down ;
"Art thou Christ of Heaven," quoth he,
"So will I yield me unto thee."

"I am not Christ the Great,
Thou shalt not yield thee yet ;
I am an Unknown Knight,
Three modest Maidens have me be-
dight."

"Art thou a Knight elected,
And have three Maidens thee bedight ;
So shalt thou ride a tilt this day,
For all the Maidens' honor !"

The first tilt they together rode
They put their steeds to the test ;
The second tilt they together rode,
They proved their manhood best.

The third tilt they together rode,
Neither of them would yield ;
The fourth tilt they together rode,
They both fell on the field.

Now lie the lords upon the plain,
And their blood runs unto death ;
Now sit the Maidens in the high tower.
The youngest sorrows till death.

THE CHILDREN OF THE LORD'S SUPPER.

FROM THE SWEDISH OF BISHOP TEGNÉR.

PENTECOST, day of rejoicing, had come. The church of the village
Gleaming stood in the morning's sheen. On the spire of the belfry,
Decked with a brazen cock, the friendly flames of the Spring-sun
Glanced like the tongues of fire, beheld by Apostles aforetime.
Clear was the heaven and blue, and May, with her cap crowned with roses,
Stood in her holiday dress in the fields, and the wind and the brooklet
Murmured gladness and peace, God's-peace ! with lips rosy-tinted
Whispered the race of the flowers, and merry on balancing branches
Birds were singing their carol, a jubilant hymn to the Highest.
Swept and clean was the churchyard. Adorned like a leaf-woven arbor
Stood its old-fashioned gate ; and within upon each cross of iron
Hung was a fragrant garland, new twined by the hands of affection.
Even the dial, that stood on a mound among the departed,
(There full a hundred years had it stood,) was embellished with blossoms.
Like to the patriarch hoary, the sage of his kith and the hamlet,
Who on his birthday is crowned by children and children's children,
So stood the ancient prophet, and mute with his pencil of iron
Marked on the tablet of stone, and measured the time and its changes,
While all around at his feet, an eternity slumbered in quiet.
Also the church within was adorned, for this was the season
When the young, their parents' hope, and the loved-ones of heaven,
Should at the foot of the altar renew the vows of their baptism.
Therefore each nook and corner was swept and cleaned, and the dust was
Blown from the walls and ceiling, and from the oil-painted benches.
There stood the church like a garden ; the Feast of the Leafy Pavilions
Saw we in living presentment. From noble arms on the church wall
Grew forth a cluster of leaves, and the preacher's pulpit of oak-wood
Budded once more anew, as aforetime the rod before Aaron.
Wreathed thereon was the Bible with leaves, and the dove, washed with silver,
Under its canopy fastened, had on it a necklace of wind-flowers.
But in front of the choir, round the altar-piece painted by Höfberg,
Crept a garland gigantic ; and bright-curling tresses of angels
Peeped, like the sun from a cloud, from out of the shadowy leaf-work.
Likewise the lustre of brass, new-polished, blinked from the ceiling,
And for lights there were lilies of Pentecost set in the sockets.

Loud rang the bells already ; the thronging crowd was assembled
Far from valleys and hills, to list to the holy preaching.

Hark ! then roll forth at once the mighty tones of the organ,
 Hover like voices from God, aloft like invisible spirits.
 Like as Elias in heaven, when he cast from off him his mantle,
 So cast off the soul its garments of earth ; and with one voice
 Chimed in the congregation, and sang an anthem immortal
 Of the sublime Wallin, of David's harp in the North-land
 Tuned to the choral of Luther ; the song on its mighty pinions
 Took every living soul, and lifted it gently to heaven,
 And each face did shine like the Holy One's face upon Tabor.
 Lo ! there entered then into the church the Reverend Teacher.
 Father he hight and he was in the parish ; a Christianly plainness
 Clothed from his head to his feet the old man of seventy winters.
 Friendly was he to behold, and glad as the heralding angel
 Walked he among the crowds, but still a contemplative grandeur
 Lay on his forehead as clear as on moss-covered gravestone a sunbeam.
 As in his inspiration (an evening twilight that faintly
 Gleams in the human soul, even now, from the day of creation)
 Th' Artist, the friend of heaven, imagines Saint John when in Patmos,
 Gray, with his eyes uplifted to heaven, so seemed then the old man ;
 Such was the glance of his eye, and such were his tresses of silver.
 All the congregation arose in the pews that were numbered.
 But with a cordial look, to the right and the left hand, the old man
 Nodding all hail and peace, disappeared in the innermost chancel.

Simply and solemnly now proceeded the Christian service,
 Singing and prayer, and at last an ardent discourse from the old man.
 Many a moving word and warning, that out of the heart came,
 Fell like the dew of the morning, like manna on those in the desert.
 Then, when all was finished, the Teacher re-entered the chancel,
 Followed therein by the young. The boys on the right had their places,
 Delicate figures, with close-curling hair and cheeks rosy-blooming.
 But on the left of these there stood the tremulous lilies,
 Tinged with the blushing light of the dawn, the diffident maidens, —
 Folding their hands in prayer, and their eyes cast down on the pavement.
 Now came, with question and answer, the catechism. In the beginning
 Answered the children with troubled and faltering voice, but the old man's
 Glances of kindness encouraged them soon, and the doctrines eternal
 Flowed, like the waters of fountains, so clear from lips unpolluted.
 Each time the answer was closed, and as oft as they named the Redeemer,
 Lowly louted the boys, and lowly the maidens all courtesied.
 Friendly the Teacher stood, like an angel of light there among them,
 And to the children explained the holy, the highest, in few words,
 Thorough, yet simple and clear, for sublimity always is simple,
 Both in sermon and song, a child can seize on its meaning.
 E'en as the green-growing bud unfolds when spring-tide approaches,
 Leaf by leaf puts forth, and, warmed by the radiant sunshine,
 Blushes with purple and gold, till at last the perfected blossom
 Opens its odorous chalice, and rocks with its crown in the breezes,
 So was unfolded here the Christian lore of salvation,
 Line by line from the soul of childhood. The fathers and mothers
 Stood behind them in tears, and were glad at the well-worded answer.

Now went the old man up to the altar ; — and straightway transfigured
 (So did it seem unto me) was then the affectionate Teacher.

Like the Lord's Prophet sublime, and awful as Death and as Judgment
 Stood he, the God-commissioned, the soul-searcher, earthward descending.
 Glances, sharp as a sword, into hearts, that to him were transparent
 Shot he ; his voice was deep, was low like the thunder afar off.
 So on a sudden transfigured he stood there, he spake and he questioned.

“This is the faith of the Fathers, the faith the Apostles delivered,
 This is moreover the faith whereunto I baptized you, while still ye
 Lay on your mothers' breasts, and nearer the portals of heaven.
 Slumbering received you then the Holy Church in its bosom ;
 Wakened from sleep are ye now, and the light in its radiant splendor
 Downward rains from the heaven ; — to-day on the threshold of childhood
 Kindly she frees you again, to examine and make your election,
 For she knows naught of compulsion, and only conviction desireth.
 This is the hour of your trial, the turning-point of existence,
 Seed for the coming days ; without revocation departeth
 Now from your lips the confession ; Bethink ye, before ye make answer !
 Think not, O think not with guile to deceive the questioning Teacher.
 Sharp is his eye to-day, and a curse ever rests upon falsehood.
 Enter not with a lie on Life's journey ; the multitude hears you,
 Brothers and sisters and parents, what dear upon earth is and holy
 Standeth before your sight as a witness ; the Judge everlasting
 Looks from the sun down upon you, and angels in waiting beside him
 Grave your confession in letters of fire upon tablets eternal.
 Thus then, — believe ye in God, in the Father who this world created ?
 Him who redeemed it, the Son, and the Spirit where both are united ?
 Will ye promise me here, (a holy promise !) to cherish
 God more than all things earthly, and every man as a brother ?
 Will ye promise me here, to confirm your faith by your living,
 Th' heavenly faith of affection ! to hope, to forgive, and to suffer,
 Be what it may your condition, and walk before God in uprightness ?
 Will ye promise me this before God and man ? ” — With a clear voice
 Answered the young men Yes ! and Yes ! with lips softly-breathing
 Answered the maidens eke. Then dissolved from the brow of the Teacher
 Clouds with the lightnings therein, and he spake in accents more gentle,
 Soft as the evening's breath, as harps by Babylon's rivers.

“ Hail, then, hail to you all ! To the heirdom of heaven be ye welcome !
 Children no more from this day, but by covenant brothers and sisters !
 Yet, — for what reason not children ? Of such is the kingdom of heaven.
 Here upon earth an assemblage of children, in heaven one Father,
 Ruling them all as his household, — forgiving in turn and chastising,
 That is of human life a picture, as Scripture has taught us.
 Blest are the pure before God ! Upon purity and upon virtue
 Resteth the Christian Faith ; she herself from on high is descended.
 Strong as a man and pure as a child, is the sum of the doctrine,
 Which the Divine One taught, and suffered and died on the cross for.
 O, as ye wander this day from childhood's sacred asylum
 Downward and ever downward, and deeper in Age's chill valley,
 O, how soon will ye come, — too soon ! — and long to turn backward
 Up to its hill-tops again, to the sun-illuminated, where Judgment
 Stood like a father before you, and Pardon, clad like a mother,
 Gave you her hand to kiss, and the loving heart was forgiven,

Life was a play and your hands grasped after the roses of heaven !
 Seventy years have I lived already ; the Father eternal
 Gave me gladness and care ; but the loveliest hours of existence,
 When I have steadfastly gazed in their eyes, I have instantly known them,
 Known them all again ; — they were my childhood's acquaintance.
 Therefore take from henceforth, as guides in the paths of existence,
 Prayer, with her eyes raised to heaven, and Innocence, bride of man's childhood.
 Innocence, child beloved, is a guest from the world of the blessed,
 Beautiful, and in her hand a lily ; on life's roaring billows
 Swings she in safety, she heedeth them not, in the ship she is sleeping.
 Calmly she gazes around in the turmoil of men ; in the desert
 Angels descend and minister unto her ; she herself knoweth
 Naught of her glorious attendance ; but follows faithful and humble,
 Follows so long as she may her friend ; O do not reject her,
 For she cometh from God and she holdeth the keys of the heavens. —
 Prayer is Innocence' friend ; and willingly flieth incessant
 'Twixt the earth and the sky, the carrier-pigeon of heaven.
 Son of Eternity, fettered in Time, and an exile, the Spirit
 Tugs at his chains evermore, and struggles like flame ever upward.
 Still he recalls with emotion his Father's manifold mansions,
 Thinks of the land of his fathers, where blossomed more freshly the flowerets,
 Shone a more beautiful sun, and he played with the wingéd angels.
 Then grows the earth too narrow, too close ; and homesick for heaven
 Longs the wanderer again ; and the Spirit's longings are worship ;
 Worship is called his most beautiful hour, and its tongue is entreaty.
 Ah ! when the infinite burden of life descendeth upon us,
 Crushes to earth our hope, and, under the earth, in the graveyard,
 Then it is good to pray unto God ; for his sorrowing children
 Turns he ne'er from his door, but he heals and helps and consoles them.
 Yet is it better to pray when all things are prosperous with us,
 Pray in fortunate days, for life's most beautiful Fortune
 Kneels before the Eternal's throne ; and, with hands interfolded,
 Praises thankful and moved the only Giver of blessings.
 Or do ye know, ye children, one blessing that comes not from Heaven ?
 What has mankind forsooth, the poor ! that it has not received ?
 Therefore, fall in the dust and pray ! The seraphs adoring
 Cover with pinions six their face in the glory of Him who
 Hung his masonry pendent on naught, when the world he created.
 Earth declareth his might, and the firmament utters his glory.
 Races blossom and die, and stars fall downward from heaven,
 Downward like withered leaves ; at the last stroke of midnight, millenniums
 Lay themselves down at his feet, and he sees them, but counts them as nothing
 Who shall stand in his presence ? The wrath of the Judge is terrific,
 Casting the insolent down at a glance. When he speaks in his anger
 Hillocks skip like the kid, and mountains leap like the roebuck.
 Yet, — why are ye afraid, ye children ? This awful avenger,
 Ah ! is a merciful God ! God's voice was not in the earthquake,
 Not in the fire, nor the storm, but it was in the whispering breezes.
 Love is the root of creation ; God's essence ; worlds without number
 Lie in his bosom like children ; he made them for this purpose only.
 Only to love and to be loved again, he breathed forth his spirit
 Into the slumbering dust, and upright standing, it laid its
 Hand on its heart, and felt it was warm with a flame out of heaven.

Quench, O quench not that flame ! It is the breath of your being.
 Love is life, but hatred is death. Not father, nor mother
 Loved you, as God has loved you ; for 't was that you may be happy
 Gave he his only Son. When he bowed down his head in the death-hour
 Solemnized Love its triumph ; the sacrifice then was completed.
 Lo ! then was rent on a sudden the veil of the temple, dividing
 Earth and heaven apart, and the dead from their sepulchres rising
 Whispered with pallid lips and low in the ears of each other
 Th' answer, but dreamed of before, to creation's enigma, — Atonement !
 Depths of Love are Atonement's depths, for Love is Atonement.
 Therefore, child of mortality, love thou the merciful Father ;
 Wish what the Holy One wishes, and not from fear, but affection :
 Fear is the virtue of slaves ; but the heart that loveth is willing ;
 Perfect was before God, and perfect is Love, and Love only.
 Lovest thou God as thou oughtest, then lovest thou likewise thy brethren ;
 One is the sun in heaven, and one, only one, is Love also.
 Bears not each human figure the godlike stamp on his forehead ?
 Readest thou not in his face thine origin ? Is he not sailing
 Lost like thyself on an ocean unknown, and is he not guided
 By the same stars that guide thee ? Why shouldst thou hate then thy brother ?
 Hateth he thee, forgive ! For 't is sweet to stammer one letter
 Of the Eternal's language ; — on earth it is calléd Forgiveness !
 Knowest thou Him, who forgave, with the crown of thorns on his temples ?
 Earnestly prayed for his foes, for his murderers ? Say, dost thou know him ?
 Ah ! thou confessest his name, so follow likewise his example,
 Think of thy brother no ill, but throw a veil over his failings,
 Guide the erring aright ; for the good, the heavenly Shepherd
 Took the lost lamb in his arms, and bore it back to its mother.
 This is the fruit of Love, and it is by its fruits that we know it.
 Love is the creature's welfare, with God ; but Love among mortals
 Is but an endless sigh ! He longs, and endures, and stands waiting,
 Suffers and yet rejoices, and smiles with tears on his eyelids.
 Hope, — so is called upon earth, his recompense, — Hope, the befriending,
 Does what she can, for she points evermore up to heaven, and faithful
 Plunges her anchor's peak in the depths of the grave, and beneath it
 Paints a more beautiful world, a dim, but a sweet play of shadows !
 Races, better than we, have leaned on her wavering promise,
 Having naught else but Hope. Then praise we our Father in heaven,
 Him, who has given us more ; for to us has Hope been transfigured,
 Groping no longer in night ; she is Faith, she is living assurance.
 Faith is enlightened Hope ; she is light, is the eye of affection,
 Dreams of the longing interprets, and carves their visions in marble.
 Faith is the sun of life ; and her countenance shines like the Hebrew's,
 For she has looked upon God ; the heaven on its stable foundation
 Draws she with chains down to earth, and the New Jerusalem sinketh
 Splendid with portals twelve in golden vapors descending.
 There enraptured she wanders, and looks at the figures majestic,
 Fears not the wingéd crowd, in the midst of them all js her homestead.
 Therefore love and believe ; for works will follow spontaneous
 Even as day does the sun ; the Right from the Good is an offspring,
 Love in a bodily shape ; and Christian works are no more than
 Animate Love and faith, as flowers are the animate spring-tide.
 Works do follow us all unto God ; there stand and bear witness

Not what they seemed, — but what they were only. Blessed is he who Hears their confession secure ; they are mute upon earth until death's hand Opens the mouth of the silent. Ye children, does Death e'er alarm you ? Death is the brother of Love, twin-brother is he, and is only More austere to behold. With a kiss upon lips that are fading Takes he the soul and departs, and, rocked in the arms of affection, Places the ransomed child, new born, 'fore the face of its Father. Sounds of his coming already I hear, — see dimly his pinions, Swart as the night, but with stars strewn upon them ! I fear not before him. Death is only release, and in mercy is mute. On his bosom Freer breathes, in its coolness, my breast ; and face to face standing Look I on God as he is, a sun unpolluted by vapors ; Look on the light of the ages I loved, the spirits majestic, Nobler, better than I ; they stand by the throne all transfigured, Vested in white, and with harps of gold, and are singing an anthem, Writ in the climate of heaven, in the language spoken by angels. You, in like manner, ye children beloved, he one day shall gather, Never forgets he the weary ; — then welcome, ye loved ones, hereafter ! Meanwhile forget not the keeping of vows, forget not the promise, Wander from holiness onward to holiness ; earth shall ye heed not ; Earth is but dust and heaven is light ; I have pledged you to heaven. God of the universe, hear me ! thou fountain of Love everlasting, Hark to the voice of thy servant ! I send up my prayer to thy heaven ! Let me hereafter not miss at thy throne one spirit of all these, Whom thou hast given me here ! I have loved them all like a father. May they bear witness for me, that I taught them the way of salvation, Faithful, so far as I knew, of thy word ; again may they know me, Fall on their Teacher's breast, and before thy face may I place them, Pure as they now are, but only more tried, and exclaiming with gladness, Father, lo ! I am here, and the children, whom thou hast given me ! ”

Weeping he spake in these words ; and now at the beck of the old man Knee against knee they knitted a wreath round the altar's enclosure. Kneeling he read then the prayers of the consecration, and softly With him the children read ; at the close, with tremulous accents, Asked he the peace of Heaven, a benediction upon them. Now should have ended his task for the day ; the following Sunday Was for the young appointed to eat of the Lord's holy Supper. Sudden, as struck from the clouds, stood the Teacher silent and laid his Hand on his forehead, and cast his looks upward ; while thoughts high and holy Flew through the midst of his soul, and his eyes glanced with wonderful brightness. “ On the next Sunday, who knows ! perhaps I shall rest in the graveyard ! Some one perhaps of yourselves, a lily broken untimely, Bow down his head to the earth ; why delay I ? the hour is accomplished. Warm is the heart ; — I will ! for to-day grows the harvest of heaven. What I began accomplish I now ; what failing therein is I, the old man, will answer to God and the reverend father. Say to me only, ye children, ye denizens new-come in heaven, Are ye ready this day to eat of the bread of Atonement ? What it denoteth, that know ye full well, I have told it you often. Of the new covenant symbol it is, of Atonement a token, Stablished between earth and heaven. Man by his sins and transgressions Far has wandered from God, from his essence. 'T was in the beginning Fast by the Tree of Knowledge he fell, and it hangs its crown o'er the

Fall to this day ; in the Thought is the Fall ; in the Heart the Atonement.
 Infinite is the fall, — the Atonement infinite likewise.
 See ! behind me, as far as the old man remembers, and forward,
 Far as Hope in her flight can reach with her wearied pinions,
 Sin and Atonement incessant go through the lifetime of mortals.
 Sin is brought forth full-grown ; but Atonement sleeps in our bosoms
 Still as the cradled babe ; and dreams of heaven and of angels,
 Cannot awake to sensation ; is like the tones in the harp's strings,
 Spirits imprisoned, that wait evermore the deliverer's finger.
 Therefore, ye children beloved, descended the Prince of Atonement,
 Woke the slumberer from sleep, and she stands now with eyes all resplendent,
 Bright as the vault of the sky, and battles with Sin and o'ercomes her.
 Downward to earth he came, and, transfigured, thence reascended,
 Not from the heart in like wise, for there he still lives in the Spirit,
 Loves and atones evermore. So long as Time is, is Atonement.
 Therefore with reverence take this day her visible token.
 Tokens are dead if the things live not. The light everlasting
 Unto the blind is not, but is born of the eye that has vision.
 Neither in bread nor in wine, but in the heart that is hallowed
 Lieth forgiveness enshrined ; the intention alone of amendment
 Fruits of the earth ennobs to heavenly things, and removes all
 Sin and the guerdon of sin. Only Love with his arms wide extended,
 Penitence weeping and praying ; the Will that is tried, and whose gold flows
 Purified forth from the flames ; in a word, mankind by Atonement
 Breaketh Atonement's bread, and drinketh Atonement's wine-cup.
 But he who cometh up hither, unworthy, with hate in his bosom,
 Scoffing at men and at God, is guilty of Christ's blessed body,
 And the Redeemer's blood ! To himself he cateth and drinketh
 Death and doom ! And from this, preserve us, thou heavenly Father !
 Are ye ready, ye children, to eat of the bread of Atonement ?"
 Thus with emotion he asked, and together answered the children,
 " Yes ! " with deep sobs interrupted. Then read he the due supplications,
 Read the Form of Communion, and in chimed the organ and anthem :
 " O Holy Lamb of God, who takest away our transgressions,
 Hear us ! give us thy peace ! have mercy, have mercy upon us ! "
 Th' old man, with trembling hand, and heavenly pearls on his eyelids,
 Filled now the chalice and paten, and dealt round the mystical symbols.
 O, then seemed it to me as if God, with the broad eye of midday,
 Clearer looked in at the windows, and all the trees in the churchyard
 Bowed down their summits of green, and the grass on the graves 'gan to shiver.
 But in the children (I noted it well ; I knew it) there ran a
 Tremor of holy rapture along through their ice-cold members.
 Decked like an altar before them, there stood the green earth, and above it
 Heaven opened itself, as of old before Stephen ; they saw there
 Radiant in glory the Father, and on his right hand the Redeemer.
 Under them hear they the clang of harpstrings, and angels from gold clouds
 Beckon to them like brothers, and fan with their pinions of purple.

Closed was the Teacher's task, and with heaven in their hearts and their faces
 Up rose the children all, and each bowed him, weeping full sorely,
 Downward to kiss that reverend hand, but all of them pressed he
 Moved to his bosom, and laid, with a prayer, his hands full of blessings,
 Now on the holy breast, and now on the innocent tresses.

MISCELLANEOUS.



THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH.

UNDER a spreading chestnut-tree
 The village smithy stands ;
 The smith, a mighty man is he,
 With large and sinewy hands ;
 And the muscles of his brawny arms
 Are strong as iron bands.

His hair is crisp, and black, and long,
 His face is like the tan ;
 His brow is wet with honest sweat,
 He earns whate'er he can,
 And looks the whole world in the face,
 For he owes not any man.

Week in, week out, from morn till night,
 You can hear his bellows blow ;

You can hear him swing his heavy sledge,
 With measured beat and slow,
 Like a sexton ringing the village bell,
 When the evening sun is low.

And children coming home from school
 Look in at the open door ;
 They love to see the flaming forge,
 And hear the bellows roar,
 And catch the burning sparks that fly
 Like chaff from a threshing-floor.

He goes on Sunday to the church,
 And sits among his boys ;
 He hears the parson pray and preach,
 He hears his daughter's voice,
 Singing in the village choir,
 And it makes his heart rejoice.



It sounds to him like her mother's voice,
 Singing in Paradise !
 He needs must think of her once more,
 How in the grave she lies ;
 And with his hard, rough hand he wipes
 A tear out of his eyes.

Toiling, — rejoicing, — sorrowing,
 Onward through life he goes ;
 Each morning sees some task begin,

Each evening sees 't close ;
 Something attempted, something done,
 Has earned a night's repose.

Thanks, thanks to thee, my worthy friend,
 For the lesson thou hast taught !
 Thus at the flaming forge of life
 Our fortunes must be wrought ;
 Thus on its sounding anvil shaped
 Each burning deed and thought !



THE RAINY DAY.

THE day is cold, and dark, and dreary ;
It rains, and the wind is never weary ;
The vine still clings to the mouldering
wall,

But at every gust the dead leaves fall,
And the day is dark and dreary.

My life is cold, and dark, and dreary ;
It rains, and the wind is never weary ;

My thoughts still cling to the mouldering
Past,
But the hopes of youth fall thick in the
blast,
And the days are dark and dreary.

Be still, sad heart ! and cease repining ;
Behind the clouds is the sun still shining ;
Thy fate is the common fate of all,
Into each life some rain must fall,
Some days must be dark and dreary.



ENDYMION.

THE rising moon has hid the stars ;
Her level rays, like golden bars,
Lie on the landscape green,
With shadows brown between.

And silver white the river gleams,
As if Diana, in her dreams,

Had dropt her silver bow
Upon the meadows low.

On such a tranquil night as this,
She woke Endymion with a kiss,
When, sleeping in the grove,
He dreamed not of her love.

Like Dian's kiss, unasked, unsought,
Love gives itself, but is not bought ;

Nor voice, nor sound betrays
Its deep, impassioned gaze.

It comes, — the beautiful, the free,
The crown of all humanity, —
In silence and alone
To seek the elected one.

It lifts the boughs, whose shadows
deep,
Are Life's oblivion, the soul's sleep,
And kisses the closed eyes
Of him, who slumbering lies.

O weary hearts ! O slumbering eyes !
O drooping souls, whose destinies
Are fraught with fear and pain,
Ye shall be loved again !

No one is so accursed by fate,
No one so utterly desolate,
But some heart, though unknown,
Responds unto his own.

Responds, — as if with unseen wings,
An angel touched its quivering strings ;
And whispers, in its song,
“ Where hast thou stayed so long ! ”



BLIND BARTIMEUS.

BLIND Bartimeus at the gates
Of Jericho in darkness waits ;
He hears the crowd ; — he hears a breath
Say, “ It is Christ of Nazareth ! ”
And calls, in tones of agony,
Ἰησοῦ, ἐλέησόν με !

The thronging multitudes increase ;
Blind Bartimeus, hold thy peace !
But still, above the noisy crowd,
The beggar's cry is shrill and loud ;
Until they say, “ He calleth thee ! ”
Θάρσει, ἔγειραι, φωνεῖ σε !

Then saith the Christ, as silent stands
The crowd, “ What wilt thou at my
hands ? ”

And he replies, “ O give me light !
Rabbi, restore the blind man's sight ! ”
And Jesus answers, *Ἰταγε·*
Ἦ πίστις σου σέσωκέ σε !

Ye that have eyes, yet cannot see,
In darkness and in misery,
Recall those mighty Voices Three,
Ἰησοῦ, ἐλέησόν με !
Θάρσει, ἔγειραι, ὕπαγε !
Ἦ πίστις σου σέσωκέ σε !

TO THE RIVER CHARLES.

RIVER ! that in silence windest
Through the meadows, bright and free,
Till at length thy rest thou findest
In the bosom of the sea !

Four long years of mingled feeling,
 Half in rest, and half in strife,
 I have seen thy waters stealing
 Onward, like the stream of life.

Thou hast taught me, Silent River !
 Many a lesson, deep and long ;
 Thou hast been a generous giver ;
 I can give thee but a song.

Oft in sadness and in illness,
 I have watched thy current glide,
 Till the beauty of its stillness
 Overflowed me, like a tide.

And in better hours and brighter,
 When I saw thy waters gleam,

I have felt my heart beat lighter,
 And leap onward with thy stream.

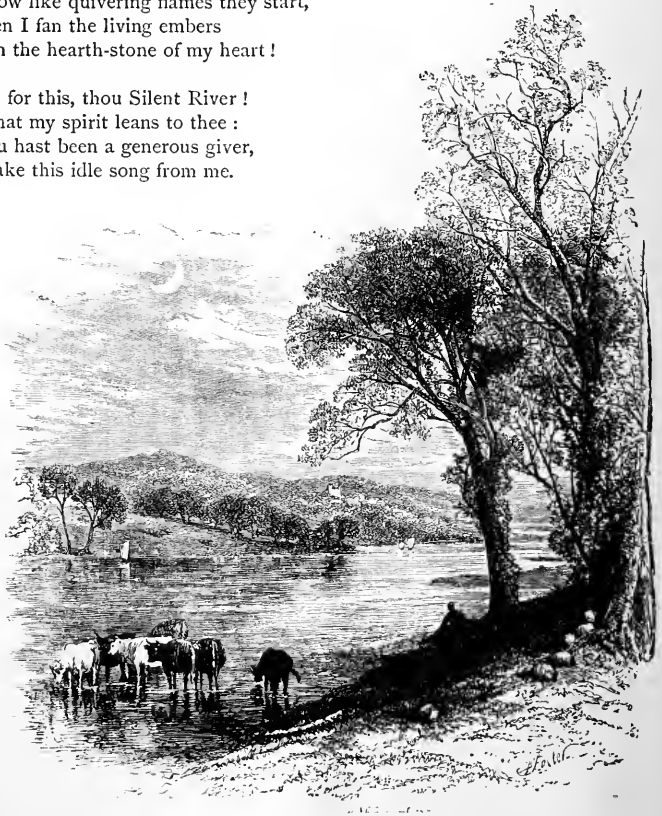
Not for this alone I love thee,
 Nor because thy waves of blue
 From celestial seas above thee
 Take their own celestial hue.

Where yon shadowy woodlands hide thee
 And thy waters disappear,
 Friends I love have dwelt beside thee
 And have made thy margin dear.

More than this ; — thy name reminds me
 Of three friends, all true and tried ;
 And that name, like magic, binds me
 Closer, closer to thy side.

Friends my soul with joy remembers !
 How like quivering flames they start,
 When I fan the living embers
 On the hearth-stone of my heart !

'T is for this, thou Silent River !
 That my spirit leans to thee :
 Thou hast been a generous giver,
 Take this idle song from me.





EXCELSIOR.

THE shades of night were falling fast,
As through an Alpine village passed
A youth, who bore, 'mid snow and
ice,

A banner with the strange device,
Excelsior !

His brow was sad ; his eye beneath
Flashed like a falchion from its sheath,
And like a silver clarion rung
The accents of that unknown tongue,
Excelsior !

In happy homes he saw the light
Of household fires gleam warm and
bright ;

Above, the spectral glaciers shone,
And from his lips escaped a groan,
Excelsior !

"Try not the Pass!" the old man
said ;

"Dark lowers the tempest overhead,
The roaring torrent is deep and wide !"
And loud that clarion voice replied,
Excelsior !

"O stay," the maiden said, "and rest
Thy weary head upon this breast !"
A tear stood in his bright blue eye,
But still he answered, with a sigh,
Excelsior !

"Beware the pine-tree's withered branch !
Beware the awful avalanche !"
This was the peasant's last Good-night,
A voice replied, far up the height,
Excelsior !

At break of day, as heavenward
The pious monks of Saint Bernard
Uttered the oft-repeated prayer,
A voice cried through the startled air,
Excelsior !

A traveller, by the faithful hound,
Half-buried in the snow was found,
Still grasping in his hand of ice
That banner with the strange device,
Excelsior !

There in the twilight cold and gray,
Lifeless, but beautiful, he lay,
And from the sky, serene and far,
A voice fell, like a falling star,
Excelsior !

MAIDENHOOD.

MAIDEN ! with the meek, brown eyes,
In whose orbs a shadow lies
Like the dusk in evening skies !

Thou whose locks outshine the sun,
Golden tresses, wreathed in one,
As the braided streamlets run !



Standing, with reluctant feet,
Where the brook and river meet,
Womanhood and childhood fleet !

Gazing, with a timid glance,
On the brooklet's swift advance,
On the river's broad expanse !

Deep and still, that gliding stream
Beautiful to thee must seem,
As the river of a dream.

Then why pause with indecision,
When bright angels in thy vision
Beckon thee to fields Elysian ?

Seest thou shadows sailing by,
As the dove, with startled eye,
Sees the falcon's shadow fly ?

Hearest thou voices on the shore,
That our ears perceive no more,
Deafened by the cataract's roar ?

O, thou child of many prayers !
Life hath quicksands, Life hath snares !
Care and age come unawares !

Like the swell of some sweet tune,
Morning rises into noon,
May glides onward into June.

Childhood is the bough, where slumbered
Birds and blossoms many-numbered : —
Age, that bough with snows encumbered.

Gather, then, each flower that grows,
When the young heart overflows,
To embalm that tent of snows.

Bear a lily in thy hand ;
Gates of brass cannot withstand
One touch of that magic wand.

Bear through sorrow, wrong, and ruth,
In thy heart the dew of youth,
On thy lips the smile of truth.

O, that dew, like balm, shall steal
 Into wounds that cannot heal,
 Even as sleep our eyes doth seal ;

And that smile, like sunshine, dart
 Into many a sunless heart,
 For a smile of God thou art.



GOD'S-ACRE.

I LIKE that ancient Saxon phrase, which
 calls
 The burial-ground God's-Acre ! It is
 just ;
 It consecrates each grave within its walls,
 And breathes a benison o'er the sleep-
 ing dust.

God's-Acre ! Yes, that blessed name im-
 parts
 Comfort to those, who in the grave
 have sown
 The seed that they had garnered in
 their hearts,
 Their bread of life, alas ! no more their
 own.

Into its furrows shall we all be cast,
 In the sure faith, that we shall rise again
 At the great harvest, when the archan-
 gel's blast
 Shall winnow, like a fan, the chaff and
 grain.

Then shall the good stand in immortal
 bloom,
 In the fair gardens of that second birth ;
 And each bright blossom mingle its per-
 fume
 With that of flowers, which never
 bloomed on earth.

With thy rude ploughshare, Death, turn
 up the sod,
 And spread the furrow for the seed we
 sow ;
 This is the field and Acre of our God,
 This is the place where human har-
 vests grow !

THE TWO LOCKS OF HAIR.

FROM THE GERMAN OF PFIZER.

A YOUTH, light-hearted and content,
 I wander through the world ;
 Here, Arab-like, is pitched my tent
 And straight again is furled.

Yet oft I dream, that once a wife
Close in my heart was locked,
And in the sweet repose of life
A blessed child I rocked.

I wake! Away that dream, — away!
Too long did it remain!
So long, that both by night and day
It ever comes again.

The end lies ever in my thought;
To a grave so cold and deep
The mother beautiful was brought;
Then dropt the child asleep.

But now the dream is wholly o'er,
I bathe mine eyes and see;
And wander through the world once more,
A youth so light and free.

Two locks — and they are wondrous fair —
Left me that vision mild;
The brown is from the mother's hair,
The blond is from the child.

And when I see that lock of gold,
Pale grows the evening-red;
And when the dark lock I behold,
I wish that I were dead.



IT IS NOT ALWAYS MAY.

No hay pajaros en los nidos de antano.
Spanish Proverb.

THE sun is bright, — the air is clear,
The darting swallows soar and sing,
And from the stately elms I hear
The bluebird prophesying Spring.

So blue yon winding river flows,
It seems an outlet from the sky,
Where waiting till the west-wind blows,
The freighted clouds at anchor lie.

All things are new; — the buds, the leaves,
That gild the elm-tree's nodding crest,
And even the nest beneath the eaves; —
There are no birds in last year's nest!

All things rejoice in youth and love,
The fulness of their first delight !
And learn from the soft heavens above
The melting tenderness of night.

Maiden, that read'st this simple rhyme,
Enjoy thy youth, it will not stay ;

Enjoy the fragrance of thy prime,
For O, it is not always May !

Enjoy the Spring of Love and Youth,
To some good angel leave the rest ;
For Time will teach thee soon the truth,
There are no birds in last year's nest !



THE GOBLET OF LIFE.

FILLED is Life's goblet to the brim ;
And though my eyes with tears are dim,
I see its sparkling bubbles swim,
And chant a melancholy hymn
With solemn voice and slow.

No purple flowers, — no garlands green,
Conceal the goblet's shade or sheen,
Nor maddening draughts of Hippocrene,
Like gleams of sunshine, flash between
Thick leaves of mistletoe.

This goblet, wrought with curious art,
Is filled with waters, that upstart,
When the deep fountains of the heart,
By strong convulsions rent apart,
Are running all to waste.

And as it mantling passes round,
With fennel is it wreathed and crowned,
Whose seed and foliage sun-imbrowned

Are in its waters steeped and drowned,
And give a bitter taste.

Above the lowly plants it towers,
The fennel, with its yellow flowers,
And in an earlier age than ours
Was gifted with the wondrous powers,
Lost vision to restore.

It gave new strength, and fearless mood ;
And gladiators, fierce and rude,
Mingled it in their daily food ;
And he who battled and subdued,
A wreath of fennel wore.

Then in Life's goblet freely press,
The leaves that give it bitterness,
Nor prize the colored waters less,
For in thy darkness and distress
New light and strength they give !

And he who has not learned to know
How false its sparkling bubbles show,

How bitter are the drops of woe,
With which its brim may overflow,
 He has not learned to live.

The prayer of Ajax was for light ;
Through all that dark and desperate
 fight,
The blackness of that noonday night,
He asked but the return of sight,
 To see his foeman's face.

Let our unceasing, earnest prayer
Be, too, for light, — for strength to bear
Our portion of the weight of care

That crushes into dumb despair
 One half the human race.

O suffering, sad humanity !
O ye afflicted ones, who lie
Steeped to the lips in misery,
Longing, and yet afraid to die,
 Patient, though sorely tried !

I pledge you in this cup of grief,
Where floats the fennel's bitter leaf !
The Battle of our Life is brief,
The alarm, — the struggle, — the relief,
 Then sleep we side by side.

POEMS ON SLAVERY.

[The following poems, with one exception, were written at sea, in the latter part of October, 1842. I had not then heard of Dr. Channing's death. Since that event, the poem addressed to him is no longer appropriate. I have decided, however, to let it remain as it was written, in testimony of my admiration for a great and good man.]

TO WILLIAM E. CHANNING.

THE pages of thy book I read,
And as I closed each one,
My heart, responding, ever said,
"Servant of God! well done!"

Well done! Thy words are great and bold;
At times they seem to me,
Like Luther's, in the days of old,
Half-battles for the free.

Go on, until this land revokes
The old and chartered Lie,

The feudal curse, whose whips and
yokes
Insult humanity.

A voice is ever at thy side
Speaking in tones of might,
Like the prophetic voice, that cried
To John in Patmos, "Write!"

Write! and tell out this bloody tale;
Record this dire eclipse,
This Day of Wrath, this Endless
Wail,
This dread Apocalypse!



THE SLAVE'S DREAM.

BESIDE the ungathered rice he lay,
His sickle in his hand;

His breast was bare, his matted hair
Was buried in the sand.
Again, in the mist and shadow of sleep,
He saw his Native Land.

Wide through the landscape of his
dreams
The lordly Niger flowed ;
Beneath the palm-trees on the plain
Once more a king he strode ;
And heard the tinkling caravans
Descend the mountain-road.

He saw once more his dark-eyed queen
Among her children stand ;
They clasped his neck, they kissed his
cheeks,
They held him by the hand ! —
A tear burst from the sleeper's lids
And fell into the sand.

And then at furious speed he rode
Along the Niger's bank ;
His bridle-reins were golden chains,
And, with a martial clank,
At each leap he could feel his scabbard of
steel
Smiting his stallion's flank.

Before him, like a blood-red flag,
The bright flamingoes flew ;
From morn till night he followed their
flight,
O'er plains where the tamarind grew,
Till he saw the roofs of Caffre huts,
And the ocean rose to view.

At night he heard the lion roar,
And the hyena scream,
And the river-horse, as he crushed the
reeds
Beside some hidden stream ;
And it passed, like a glorious roll of
drums,
Through the triumph of his dream.

The forests, with their myriad tongues,
Shouted of liberty ;
And the Blast of the Desert cried
aloud,
With a voice so wild and free,
That he started in his sleep and smiled
At their tempestuous glee.

He did not feel the driver's whip,
Nor the burning heat of day ;
For Death had illumined the Land of
Sleep,

And his lifeless body lay
A worn-out fetter, that the soul
Had broken and thrown away !

THE GOOD PART,

THAT SHALL NOT BE TAKEN AWAY.

SHE dwells by Great Kenhawa's side,
In valleys green and cool ;
And all her hope and all her pride
Are in the village school.

Her soul, like the transparent air
That robes the hills above,
Though not of earth, encircles there
All things with arms of love.

And thus she walks among her girls
With praise and mild rebukes ;
Subduing e'en rude village churls
By her angelic looks.

She reads to them at eventide
Of One who came to save ;
To cast the captive's chains aside
And liberate the slave.

And oft the blessed time foretells
When all men shall be free ;
And musical, as silver bells,
Their falling chains shall be.

And following her beloved Lord,
In decent poverty,
She makes her life one sweet record
And deed of charity.

For she was rich, and gave up all
To break the iron bands
Of those who waited in her hall,
And labored in her lands.

Long since beyond the Southern Sea
Their outbound sails have sped,
While she, in meek humility,
Now earns her daily bread.

It is their prayers, which never cease,
That clothe her with such grace ;
Their blessing is the light of peace
That shines upon her face.



THE SLAVE IN THE DISMAL SWAMP.

IN dark fens of the Dismal Swamp
The hunted Negro lay ;
He saw the fire of the midnight camp,
And heard at times a horse's tramp
And a bloodhound's distant bay.

Where will-o'-the-wisps and glow-worms
shine,
In bulrush and in brake ;
Where waving mosses shroud the pine,
And the cedar grows, and the poisonous
vine
Is spotted like the snake ;

Where hardly a human foot could pass,
Or a human heart would dare,
On the quaking turf of the green morass
He crouched in the rank and tangled
grass,
Like a wild beast in his lair.

A poor old slave, infirm and lame ;
Great scars deformed his face ;
On his forehead he bore the brand of
shame,
And the rags, that hid his mangled
frame,
Were the livery of disgrace.

All things above were bright and fair,
All things were glad and free ;
Lithe squirrels darted here and there,

And wild-birds filled the echoing air
With songs of Liberty !

On him alone was the doom of pain,
From the morning of his birth ;
On him alone the curse of Cain
Fell, like a flail on the garnered grain,
And struck him to the earth !

THE SLAVE SINGING AT MID-NIGHT.

LOUD he sang the psalm of David !
He, a Negro and enslaved,
Sang of Israel's victory,
Sang of Zion, bright and free.

In that hour, when night is calmest,
Sang he from the Hebrew Psalmist,
In a voice so sweet and clear
That I could not choose but hear,

Songs of triumph, and ascriptions,
Such as reached the swart Egyptians,
When upon the Red Sea coast
Perished Pharaoh and his host.

And the voice of his devotion
Filled my soul with strange emotion ;
For its tones by turns were glad,
Sweetly solemn, wildly sad.

Paul and Silas, in their prison,
Sang of Christ, the Lord arisen,

And an earthquake's arm of might
Broke their dungeon-gates at night.

But, alas ! what holy angel
Brings the Slave this glad evangel ?
And what earthquake's arm of might
Breaks his dungeon-gates at night ?

THE QUADROON GIRL.

THE Slaver in the broad lagoon
Lay moored with idle sail ;
He waited for the rising moon,
And for the evening gale.



Under the shore his boat was tied,
And all her listless crew
Watched the gray alligator slide
Into the still bayou.

Odors of orange-flowers, and spice,
Reached them from time to time,
Like airs that breathe from Paradise
Upon a world of crime.

The Planter, under his roof of thatch,
Smoked thoughtfully and slow ;

The Slaver's thumb was on the latch,
He seemed in haste to go.

He said, " My ship at anchor rides
In yonder broad lagoon ;
I only wait the evening tides,
And the rising of the moon."

Before them, with her face upraised,
In timid attitude,
Like one half curious, half amazed,
A Quadroon maiden stood.

Her eyes were large, and full of light,
Her arms and neck were bare ;

No garment she wore save a kirtle bright,
And her own long, raven hair.

And on her lips there played a smile
As holy, meek, and faint,
As lights in some cathedral aisle
The features of a saint.

" The soil is barren, — the farm is old ;"
The thoughtful Planter said ;
Then looked upon the Slaver's gold,
And then upon the maid.

His heart within him was at strife
 With such accursed gains :
 For he knew whose passions gave her
 life,
 Whose blood ran in her veins.

But the voice of nature was too weak ;
 He took the glittering gold !
 Then pale as death grew the maiden's
 cheek,
 Her hands as icy cold.

The Slaver led her from the door,
 He led her by the hand,
 To be his slave and paramour
 In a strange and distant land !

THE WITNESSES.

IN Ocean's wide domains,
 Half buried in the sands,
 Lie skeletons in chains,
 With shackled feet and hands.

Beyond the fall of dews,
 Deeper than plummet lies,
 Float ships, with all their crews,
 No more to sink nor rise.

There the black Slave-ship swims,
 Freighted with human forms,
 Whose fettered, fleshless limbs
 Are not the sport of storms.

These are the bones of Slaves ;
 They gleam from the abyss ;
 They cry, from yawning waves,
 " We are the Witnesses ! "

Within Earth's wide domains
 Are markets for men's lives ;
 Their necks are galled with chains,
 Their wrists are cramped with gyves.

Dead bodies, that the kite
 In deserts makes its prey ;

5

Murders, that with affright
 Scare school-boys from their play !

All evil thoughts and deeds ;
 Anger, and lust, and pride ;
 The foulest, rankest weeds,
 That choke Life's groaning tide !

These are the woes of Slaves ;
 They glare from the abyss ;
 They cry, from unknown graves,
 " We are the Witnesses ! "

THE WARNING.

BEWARE ! The Israelite of old, who tore
 The lion in his path, — when, poor and
 blind,
 He saw the blessed light of heaven no
 more,
 Shorn of his noble strength and forced
 to grind
 In prison, and at last led forth to be
 A pander to Philistine revelry, —

Upon the pillars of the temple laid
 His desperate hands, and in its over-
 throw
 Destroyed himself, and with him those
 who made
 A cruel mockery of his sightless woe ;
 The poor, blind Slave, the scoff and jest
 of all,
 Expired, and thousands perished in the
 fall !

There is a poor, blind Samson in this land,
 Shorn of his strength, and bound in
 bonds of steel,
 Who may, in some grim revel, raise his
 hand,
 And shake the pillars of this Common-
 weal,
 Till the vast Temple of our liberties
 A shapeless mass of wreck and rubbish
 lies.

THE SPANISH STUDENT.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

VICTORIAN } HYPOLITO }	Students of Alcalá.
THE COUNT OF LARA } DON CARLOS }	Gentlemen of Madrid.
THE ARCHBISHOP OF TOLEDO. A CARDINAL.	
BELTRAN CRUZADO	Count of the Gypsies.
BARTOLOMÉ ROMAN	A young Gypsy.
THE PADRE CURA OF GAUDARRAMA. PEDRO CRESPO	
PANCHO	Alcalde.
FRANCISCO	Alguacil.
CHISPA	Lara's Servant.
BALTASAR	Victorian's Servant.
PRECIOSA	Innkeeper.
ANGELICA	A Gypsy girl.
MARTINA	A poor girl.
DOLORES	The Padre Cura's niece. Preciosa's maid.

Gypsies, Musicians, etc.

ACT I.

SCENE I. — *The COUNT OF LARA'S chambers. Night. The COUNT in his dressing-gown, smoking and conversing with DON CARLOS.*

Lara. You were not at the play to-night, Don Carlos ;

How happened it ?

Don C. I had engagements elsewhere. Pray who was there ?

Lara. Why, all the town and court. The house was crowded ; and the busy fans

Among the gayly dressed and perfumed ladies

Fluttered like butterflies among the flowers.

There was the Countess of Medina Celi ; The Goblin Lady with her Phantom Lover,

Her Lindo Don Diego ; Doña Sol, And Doña Serafina, and her cousins.

Don C. What was the play ?

Lara. It was a dull affair ;

One of those comedies in which you see, As Lope says, the history of the world Brought down from Genesis to the Day of Judgment.

There were three duels fought in the first act,

Three gentlemen receiving deadly wounds, Laying their hands upon their hearts, and saying,

“O, I am dead !” a lover in a closet, An old hidalgo, and a gay Don Juan, A Doña Inez with a black mantilla, Followed at twilight by an unknown lover,

Who looks intently where he knows she is not !

Don C. Of course, the Preciosa danced to-night ?

Lara. And never better. Every foot-step fell

As lightly as a sunbeam on the water.

I think the girl extremely beautiful.

Don C. Almost beyond the privilege of woman !

I saw her in the Prado yesterday.

Her step was royal, — queen-like, — and her face

As beautiful as a saint's in Paradise.

Lara. May not a saint fall from her Paradise,

And be no more a saint ?

Don C. Why do you ask ?

Lara. Because I have heard it said this angel fell,

And, though she is a virgin outwardly,
 Within she is a sinner ; like those panels
 Of doors and altar-pieces the old monks
 Painted in convents, with the Virgin

Mary

On the outside, and on the inside Venus !

Don C. You do her wrong ; indeed,
 you do her wrong !

She is as virtuous as she is fair.

Lara. How credulous you are ! Why
 look you, friend,

There 's not a virtuous woman in Madrid,
 In this whole city ! And would you per-
 suade me

That a mere dancing-girl, who shows
 herself,

Nightly, half naked, on the stage, for
 money,

And with voluptuous motions fires the
 blood

Of inconsiderate youth, is to be held
 A model for her virtue ?

Don C. You forget

She is a Gypsy girl.

Lara. And therefore won

The easier.

Don C. Nay, not to be won at all !

The only virtue that a Gypsy prizes

Is chastity. That is her only virtue.

Dearer than life she holds it. I remem-
 ber

A Gypsy woman, a vile, shameless bawd,
 Whose craft was to betray the young and
 fair ;

And yet this woman was above all bribes.
 And when a noble lord, touched by her
 beauty,

The wild and wizard beauty of her race,
 Offered her gold to be what she made
 others,

She turned upon him, with a look of
 scorn,

And smote him in the face !

Lara. And does that prove

That Preciosa is above suspicion ?

Don C. It proves a nobleman may be
 repulsed

When he thinks conquest easy. I be-
 lieve

That woman, in her deepest degrada-
 tion,

Holds something sacred, something un-
 defiled,

Some pledge and keepsake of her higher
 nature,

And, like the diamond in the dark, re-
 tains

Some quenchless gleam of the celestial
 light !

Lara. Yet Preciosa would have taken
 the gold.

Don C. (rising). I do not think so.

Lara. I am surc of it.

But why this haste ? Stay yet a little
 longer,

And fight the battles of your Dulcinea.

Don C. 'T is late. I must begone,
 for if I stay

You will not be persuaded.

Lara. Yes ; persuade me.

Don C. No one so deaf as he who will
 not hear !

Lara. No one so blind as he who will
 not see !

Don C. And so good night. I wish
 you pleasant dreams,

And greater faith in woman. [*Exit.*

Lara. Greater faith !

I have the greatest faith ; for I believe

Victorian is her lover. I believe

That I shall be to-morrow ; and there-
 after

Another, and another, and another,

Chasing each other through her zodiac,

As Taurus chases Aries.

(*Enter FRANCISCO with a casket.*)

Well, Francisco,

What speed with Preciosa ?

Fran. None, my lord.

She sends your jewels back, and bids me
 tell you

She is not to be purchased by your
 gold.

Lara. Then I will try some other way
 to win her.

Pray, dost thou know Victorian ?

Fran. Yes, my lord ;

I saw him at the jeweller's to-day.

Lara. What was he doing there ?

Fran. I saw him buy

A golden ring, that had a ruby in it.

Lara. Was there another like it ?

Fran. One so like it

I could not choose between them.

Lara. It is well.

To-morrow morning bring that ring to me.

Do not forget. Now light me to my bed.
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II. — *A street in Madrid. Enter CHISPA, followed by musicians, with a bagpipe, guitars, and other instruments.*

Chispa. Abernuncio Satanas! and a plague on all lovers who ramble about at night, drinking the elements, instead of sleeping quietly in their beds. Every dead man to his cemetery, say I; and every friar to his monastery. Now, here's my master, Victorian, yesterday a cow-keeper, and to-day a gentleman; yesterday a student, and to-day a lover; and I must be up later than the nightingale, for as the abbot sings so must the sacristan respond. God grant he may soon be married, for then shall all this serenading cease. Ay, marry! marry! marry! Mother, what does marry mean? It means to spin, to bear children, and to weep, my daughter! And, of a truth, there is something more in matrimony than the wedding-ring. (*To the musicians.*) And now, gentlemen, Pax vobiscum! as the ass said to the cabbages. Pray, walk this way; and don't hang down your heads. It is no disgrace to have an old father and a ragged shirt. Now, look you, you are gentlemen who lead the life of crickets; you enjoy hunger by day and noise by night. Yet, I beseech you, for this once be not loud, but pathetic; for it is a serenade to a damsel in bed, and not to the Man in the Moon. Your object is not to arouse and terrify, but to soothe and bring lulling dreams. Therefore, each shall not play upon his instrument as if it were the only one in the universe, but gently, and with a certain modesty, according with the others. Pray, how may I call thy name, friend?

First Mus. Gerónimo Gil, at your service.

Chispa. Every tub smells of the wine that is in it. Pray, Gerónimo, is not Saturday an unpleasant day with thee?

First Mus. Why so?

Chispa. Because I have heard it said that Saturday is an unpleasant day with those who have but one shirt. Moreover, I have seen thee at the tavern, and if thou canst run as fast as thou canst drink, I should like to hunt hares with thee. What instrument is that?

First Mus. An Aragonese bagpipe.

Chispa. Pray, art thou related to the bagpiper of Bujalance, who asked a maravedi for playing, and ten for leaving off?

First Mus. No, your honor.

Chispa. I am glad of it. What other instruments have we?

Second and Third Mus. We play the bandurria.

Chispa. A pleasing instrument. And thou?

Fourth Mus. The fife.

Chispa. I like it; it has a cheerful, soul-stirring sound, that soars up to my lady's window like the song of a swallow. And you others?

Other Mus. We are the singers, please your honor.

Chispa. You are too many. Do you think we are going to sing mass in the cathedral of Córdoba? Four men can make but little use of one shoe, and I see not how you can all sing in one song. But follow me along the garden wall. That is the way my master climbs to the lady's window. It is by the Vicar's skirts that the Devil climbs into the belfry. Come, follow me, and make no noise.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III. — *PRECIOSA'S chamber. She stands at the open window.*

Prec. How slowly through the lilac-scented air

Descends the tranquil moon! Like
thistle-down

The vapory clouds float in the peaceful
sky;

And sweetly from yon hollow vaults of
shade

The nightingales breathe out their souls
in song.

And hark! what songs of love, what
soul-like sounds,

Answer them from below!

SERENADE.

Stars of the summer night !
 Far in yon azure deeps,
 Hide, hide your golden light !
 She sleeps !
 My lady sleeps !
 Sleeps !

Moon of the summer night !
 Far down yon western steeps,
 Sink, sink in silver light !
 She sleeps !
 My lady sleeps !
 Sleeps !

Wind of the summer night !
 Where yonder woodbine creeps,
 Fold, fold thy pinions light !
 She sleeps !
 My lady sleeps !
 Sleeps !

Dreams of the summer night !
 Tell her, her lover keeps
 Watch ! while in slumbers light
 She sleeps !
 My lady sleeps !
 Sleeps !

(Enter VICTORIAN by the balcony.)

Vict. Poor little dove ! Thou tremblest like a leaf !

Prec. I am so frightened ! 'Tis for thee I tremble !

I hate to have thee climb that wall by night !

Did no one see thee ?

Vict. None, my love, but thou.

Prec. 'T is very dangerous ; and when thou art gone

I chide myself for letting thee come here thus stealthily by night. Where hast thou been ?

Since yesterday I have no news from thee.

Vict. Since yesterday I've been in Alcalá.

Ere long the time will come, sweet Preciosa,

When that dull distance shall no more divide us ;

And I no more shall scale thy wall by night

To steal a kiss from thee, as I do now.

Prec. An honest thief, to steal but what thou givest.

Vict. And we shall sit together unmolested,
 And words of true love pass from tongue to tongue,
 As singing birds from one bough to another.

Prec. That were a life to make time envious !
 I knew that thou wouldst come to me to-night.

I saw thee at the play.

Vict. Sweet child of air !
 Never did I behold thee so attired
 And garmented in beauty as to-night !
 What hast thou done to make thee look so fair ?

Prec. Am I not always fair ?

Vict. Ay, and so fair
 That I am jealous of all eyes that see thee,

And wish that they were blind.

Prec. I heed them not ;
 When thou art present, I see none but thee !

Vict. There's nothing fair nor beautiful, but takes
 Something from thee, that makes it beautiful.

Prec. And yet thou leavest me for those dusty books.

Vict. Thou comest between me and those books too often !

I see thy face in everything I see !
 The paintings in the chapel wear thy looks,

The canticles are changed to sarabands,
 And with the learned doctors of the schools

I see thee dance cachuchas.

Prec. In good sooth,
 I dance with learned doctors of the schools

To-morrow morning.

Vict. And with whom, I pray ?

Prec. A grave and reverend Cardinal,
 and his Grace

The Archbishop of Toledo.

Vict. What mad jest
 Is this ?

Prec. It is no jest ; indeed it is not.

Vict. Prithce explain thyself.

Prec. Why, simply thus.

Thou knowest the Pope has sent here
into Spain

To put a stop to dances on the stage.

Vict. I have heard it whispered.

Prec. Now the Cardinal,

Who for this purpose comes, would fain
behold

With his own eyes these dances ; and the
Archbishop

Has sent for me —

Vict. That thou mayst dance before
them !

Now viva la cachucha ! It will breathe
The fire of youth into these gray old
men !

'T will be thy proudest conquest !

Prec. Saving one.

And yet I fear these dances will be
stopped,

And Preciosa be once more a beggar.

Vict. The sweetest beggar that e'er
asked for alms ;

With such beseeching eyes, that when I
saw thee

I gave my heart away !

Prec. Dost thou remember

When first we met ?

Vict. It was at Córdoba,

In the cathedral garden. Thou wast sit-
ting

Under the orange-trees, beside a foun-
tain.

Prec. 'T was Easter-Sunday. The full-
blossomed trees

Filled all the air with fragrance and with
joy.

The priests were singing, and the organ
sounded,

And then anon the great cathedral bell.

It was the elevation of the Host.

We both of us fell down upon our knees,
Under the orange boughs, and prayed

together.

I never had been happy till that moment.

Vict. Thou blessed angel !

Prec. And when thou wast gone

I felt an aching here. I did not speak
To any one that day. But from that day

Bartolomé grew hateful unto me.

Vict. Remember him no more. Let
not his shadow

Come between thee and me. Sweet
Preciosa !

I loved thee even then, though I was
silent !

Prec. I thought I ne'er should see thy
face again.

Thy farewell had a sound of sorrow in it.

Vict. That was the first sound in the
song of love !

Scarce more than silence is, and yet a
sound.

Hands of invisible spirits touch the
strings

Of that mysterious instrument, the soul,
And play the prelude of our fate. We
hear

The voice prophetic, and are not alone.

Prec. That is my faith. Dost thou
believe these warnings ?

Vict. So far as this. Our feelings and
our thoughts

Tend ever on, and rest not in the Pres-
ent.

As drops of rain fall into some dark well,
And from below comes a scarce audible
sound,

So fall our thoughts into the dark Here-
after,

And their mysterious echo reaches us.

Prec. I have felt it so, but found no
words to say it !

I cannot reason ; I can only feel !

But thou hast language for all thoughts
and feelings.

Thou art a scholar ; and sometimes I
think

We cannot walk together in this world !

The distance that divides us is too great !

Henceforth thy pathway lies among the
stars ;

I must not hold thee back.

Vict. Thou little sceptic !

Dost thou still doubt ? What I most
prize in woman

Is her affections, not her intellect !

The intellect is finite ; but the affections
Are infinite, and cannot be exhausted.

Compare me with the great men of the
earth ;

What am I ? Why, a pygmy among
giants !

But if thou lovest, — mark me ! I say
lovest,

The greatest of thy sex excels thee not !

The world of the affections is thy world,

Not that of man's ambition. In that stillness

Which most becomes a woman, calm and holy,

Thou sittest by the fireside of the heart,
Feeding its flame. The element of fire
Is pure. It cannot change nor hide its
nature,

But burns as brightly in a Gypsy camp
As in a palace hall. Art thou convinced?

Prec. Yes, that I love thee, as the good
love heaven;

But not that I am worthy of that heaven.
How shall I more deserve it?

Vict. Loving more.

Prec. I cannot love thee more; my
heart is full.

Vict. Then let it overflow, and I will
drink it,

As in the summer-time the thirsty sands
Drink the swift waters of the Manzanares,
And still do thirst for more.

A Watchman (in the street). Ave
Maria

Purissima! 'T is midnight and serene!

Vict. Hear'st thou that cry?

Prec. It is a hateful sound,

To scare thee from me!

Vict. As the hunter's horn

Doth scare the timid stag, or bark of
hounds

The moor-fowl from his mate.

Prec. Pray, do not go!

Vict. I must away to Alcalá to-night.

Think of me when I am away.

Prec. Fear not!

I have no thoughts that do not think of
thee.

Vict. (giving her a ring). And to re-

mind thee of my love, take this;

A serpent, emblem of Eternity;

A ruby,—say, a drop of my heart's
blood.

Prec. It is an ancient saying, that the
ruby

Brings gladness to the wearer, and pre-
serves

The heart pure, and, if laid beneath the
pillow,

Drives away evil dreams. But then,
alas!

It was a serpent tempted Eve to sin.

Vict. What convent of barefooted Car-
melites

Taught thee so much theology?

Prec. (laying her hand upon his mouth).

Hush! hush!

Good night! and may all holy angels
guard thee!

Vict. Good night! good night! Thou
art my guardian angel!

I have no other saint than thou to pray
to!

(He descends by the balcony.)

Prec. Take care, and do not hurt thee.
Art thou safe?

Vict. (from the garden). Safe as my
love for thee! But art thou safe?

Others can climb a balcony by moon-
light

As well as I. Pray shut thy window
close;

I am jealous of the perfumed air of night
That from this garden climbs to kiss thy
lips.

*Prec. (throwing down her handker-
chief).* Thou silly child! Take
this to blind thine eyes,

It is my benison!

Vict. And brings to me
Sweet fragrance from thy lips, as the soft
wind

Wafts to the out-bound mariner the
breath

Of the beloved land he leaves behind.

Prec. Make not thy voyage long.

Vict. To-morrow night
Shall see me safe returned. Thou art
the star

To guide me to an anchorage. Good
night!

My beauteous star! My star of love,
good night!

Prec. Good night!

Watchman (at a distance). Ave Maria
Purissima!

SCENE IV. — *An inn on the road to Al-
calá.* BALTASAR asleep on a bench.

Enter CHISPA.

Chispa. And here we are, half-way to
Alcalá, between cocks and midnight.

Body o' me! what an inn this is! The

lights out, and the landlord asleep. *Holdá!* ancient Baltasar!

Bal. (waking). Here I am.

Chispa. Yes, there you are, like a one-eyed Alcalde in a town without inhabitants. Bring a light, and let me have supper.

Bal. Where is your master?

Chispa. Do not trouble yourself about him. We have stopped a moment to breathe our horses; and, if he chooses to walk up and down in the open air, looking into the sky as one who hears it rain, that does not satisfy my hunger, you know. But be quick, for I am in a hurry, and every man stretches his legs according to the length of his coverlet. What have we here?

Bal. (setting a light on the table). Stewed rabbit.

Chispa (eating). Conscience of Portalegre! Stewed kitten, you mean!

Bal. And a pitcher of Pedro Ximenes, with a roasted pear in it.

Chispa (drinking). Ancient Baltasar, amigo! You know how to cry wine and sell vinegar. I tell you this is nothing but *Vino Tinto* of La Mancha, with a tang of the swine-skin.

Bal. I swear to you by Saint Simon and Judas, it is all as I say.

Chispa. And I swear to you by Saint Peter and Saint Paul, that it is no such thing. Moreover, your supper is like the *hidalgo's* dinner, very little meat and a great deal of tablecloth.

Bal. Ha! ha! ha!

Chispa. And more noise than nuts.

Bal. Ha! ha! ha! You must have your joke, Master Chispa. But shall I not ask Don Victorian in, to take a draught of the Pedro Ximenes?

Chispa. No; you might as well say, "Don't-you-want-some?" to a dead man.

Bal. Why does he go so often to Madrid?

Chispa. For the same reason that he eats no supper. He is in love. Were you ever in love, Baltasar?

Bal. I was never out of it, good Chispa.

It has been the torment of my life.

Chispa. What! are you on fire, too, old

hay-stack? Why, we shall never be able to put you out.

Vict. (without). Chispa!

Chispa. Go to bed, Pero Grullo, for the cocks are crowing.

Vict. Ea! Chispa! Chispa!

Chispa. Ea! Señor. Come with me, ancient Baltasar, and bring water for the horses. I will pay for the supper to-morrow. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V. — VICTORIAN'S chambers at Alcalá. HYPOLITO, asleep in an arm-chair. He awakes slowly.

Hyp. I must have been asleep! ay, sound asleep!

And it was all a dream. O sleep, sweet sleep!

Whatever form thou takest, thou art fair,

Holding unto our lips thy goblet filled
Out of Oblivion's well, a healing draught!
The candles have burned low; it must be late.

Where can Victorian be? Like Fray Carrillo,

The only place in which one cannot find him

Is his own cell. Here 's his guitar, that seldom

Feels the caresses of its master's hand,
Open thy silent lips, sweet instrument!
And make dull midnight merry with a song.

(*He plays and sings.*)

Padre Francisco!

Padre Francisco!

What do you want of Padre Francisco?

Here is a pretty young maiden

Who wants to confess her sins!

Open the door and let her come in,
I will shrive her from every sin.

(*Enter VICTORIAN.*)

Vict. Padre Hypolito! Padre Hypolito!

Hyp. What do you want of Padre Hypolito?

Vict. Come, shrive me straight; for, if love be a sin,

I am the greatest sinner that doth live.

I will confess the sweetest of all crimes,
A maiden wooed and won.

Hyp. The same old tale
Of the old woman in the chimney-corner,
Who, while the pot boils, says, "Come
here, my child ;
I'll tell thee a story of my wedding-day."

Vict. Nay, listen, for my heart is full ;
so full

That I must speak.

Hyp. Alas ! that heart of thine
Is like a scene in the old play ; the cur-
tain

Rises to solemn music, and lo ! enter
The eleven thousand virgins of Cologne !

Vict. Nay, like the Sibyl's volumes,
thou shouldst say ;

Those that remained, after the six were
burned,

Being held more precious than the nine
together.

But listen to my tale. Dost thou remem-
ber

The Gypsy girl we saw at Córdoba
Dance the Romalis in the market-place ?

Vict. Thou meanest Preciosa.
Hyp. Ay, the same.

Thou knowest how her image haunted
me

Long after we returned to Alcalá.
She 's in Madrid.

Hyp. I know it.

Vict. And I'm in love.

Hyp. And therefore in Madrid when
thou shouldst be

In Alcalá.

Vict. O pardon me, my friend,

If I so long have kept this secret from
thee ;

But silence is the charm that guards such
treasures,

And, if a word be spoken ere the time,
They sink again, they were not meant for
us.

Hyp. Alas ! alas ! I see thou art in
love.

Love keeps the cold out better than a
cloak.

It serves for food and raiment. Give a
Spaniard

His mass, his olla, and his Doña Luisa —
Thou knowest the proverb. But pray
tell me, lover.

How speeds thy wooing ? Is the maiden
coy ?

Write her a song, beginning with an
Ave ;

Sing as the monk sang to the Virgin
Mary,

*Ave ! cujus calcem clare
Nec centenni commendare
Sciret Seraph studio !*

Vict. Pray, do not jest ! This is no
time for it !

I am in earnest !

Hyp. Seriously enamored ?
What, ho ! The Primus of great Alcalá
Enamored of a Gypsy ? Tell me frankly,
How meanest thou ?

Vict. I mean it honestly.

Hyp. Surely thou wilt not marry her !

Vict. Why not ?

Hyp. She was betrothed to one Bar-
tolomé,

If I remember rightly, a young Gypsy
Who danced with her at Córdoba.

Vict. They quarrelled,
And so the matter ended.

Hyp. But in truth
Thou wilt not marry her.

Vict. In truth I will.

The angels sang in heaven when she was
born !

She is a precious jewel I have found
Among the filth and rubbish of the world.
I'll stoop for it ; but when I wear it here,
Set on my forehead like the morning star,
The world may wonder, but it will not
laugh.

Hyp. If thou wear'st nothing else upon
thy forehead,

'T will be indeed a wonder.

Vict. Out upon thee
With thy unseasonable jests ! Pray tell
me,

Is there no virtue in the world ?

Hyp. Not much.
What, think'st thou, is she doing at this
moment ;

Now, while we speak of her ?

Vict. She lies asleep,
And from her parted lips her gentle
breath

Comes like the fragrance from the lips of
flowers.

Her tender limbs are still, and on her breast

The cross she prayed to, ere she fell asleep,

Rises and falls with the soft tide of dreams,

Like a light barge safe moored.

Hyp. Which means, in prose,
She's sleeping with her mouth a little open!

Vict. O, would I had the old magician's glass

To see her as she lies in childlike sleep!

Hyp. And wouldst thou venture?

Vict. Ay, indeed I would!

Hyp. Thou art courageous. Hast thou e'er reflected

How much lies hidden in that one word, now?

Vict. Yes; all the awful mystery of Life!

I oft have thought, my dear Hypolito,
That could we, by some spell of magic, change

The world and its inhabitants to stone,
In the same attitudes they now are in,
What fearful glances downward might we cast

Into the hollow chasms of human life!
What groups should we behold about the death-bed,

Putting to shame the group of Niobe!
What joyful welcomes, and what sad farewells!

What stony tears in those congealed eyes!
What visible joy or anguish in those cheeks!

What bridal pomps, and what funereal shows!

What foes, like gladiators, fierce and struggling!

What lovers with their marble lips together!

Hyp. Ay, there it is! and, if I were in love,

That is the very point I most should dread.

This magic glass, these magic spells of thine,

Might tell a tale were better left untold.
For instance, they might show us thy fair cousin,

The Lady Violante, bathed in tears

Of love and anger, like the maid of Colchis,

Whom thou, another faithless Argonaut,
Having won that golden fleece, a woman's love,

Desertest for this Glauco.

Vict. Hold thy peace!
She cares not for me. She may wed another,

Or go into a convent, and, thus dying,
Marry Achilles in the Elysian Fields.

Hyp. (rising). And so, good night!
Good morning, I should say.

(Clock strikes three.)

Hark! how the loud and ponderous mace of Time

Knocks at the golden portals of the day!
And so, once more, good night! We'll speak more largely

Of Preciosa when we meet again.

Get thee to bed, and the magician, Sleep,
Shall show her to thee, in his magic glass,
In all her loveliness. Good night!

[Exit.

Vict. Good night!
But not to bed; for I must read awhile.

(Throws himself into the arm-chair which
HYPOLITO has left, and lays a large book open upon his knees.)

Must read, or sit in revery and watch
The changing color of the waves that break

Upon the idle sea-shore of the mind!
Visions of Fame! that once did visit me,
Making night glorious with your smile,
where are ye?

O, who shall give me, now that ye are gone,

Juices of those immortal plants that bloom

Upon Olympus, making us immortal?
Or teach me where that wondrous mandrake grows

Whose magic root, torn from the earth
with groans,

At midnight hour, can scare the fiends away,

And make the mind prolific in its fancies?
I have the wish, but want the will, to act!
Souls of great men departed! Ye whose words

Have come to light from the swift river
of Time,
Like Roman swords found in the Tagus'
bed,
Where is the strength to wield the arms
ye bore?
From the barred visor of Antiquity
Reflected shines the eternal light of Truth,
As from a mirror! All the means of action —
The shapeless masses, the materials —
Lie everywhere about us. What we need
Is the celestial fire to change the flint
Into transparent crystal, bright and clear.
That fire is genius! The rude peasant
sits
At evening in his smoky cot, and draws
With charcoal uncouth figures on the
wall.
The son of genius comes, foot-sore with
travel,
And begs a shelter from the inclement
night.
He takes the charcoal from the peasant's
hand,
And, by the magic of his touch at once
Transfigured, all its hidden virtues shine,
And, in the eyes of the astonished clown,
It gleams a diamond! Even thus trans-
formed,
Rude popular traditions and old tales
Shine as immortal poems, at the touch
Of some poor, houseless, homeless, wan-
dering bard,
Who had but a night's lodging for his
pains.
But there are brighter dreams than those
of Fame,
Which are the dreams of Love! Out of
the heart
Rises the bright ideal of these dreams,
As from some woodland fount a spirit
rises
And sinks again into its silent deeps,
Ere the enamored knight can touch her
robe!
'T is this ideal that the soul of man,
Like the enamored knight beside the
fountain,
Waits for upon the margin of Life's
stream;
Waits to behold her rise from the dark
waters,

Clad in a mortal shape! Alas! how
many
Must wait in vain! The stream flows
evermore,
But from its silent deeps no spirit rises!
Yet I, born under a propitious star,
Have found the bright ideal of my
dreams.
Yes! she is ever with me. I can feel,
Here, as I sit at midnight and alone,
Her gentle breathing! on my breast can
feel
The pressure of her head! God's benison
Rest ever on it! Close those beauteous
eyes,
Sweet Sleep! and all the flowers that
bloom at night
With balmy lips breathe in her ears my
name!

(Gradually sinks asleep.)

ACT II.

SCENE I. — PRECIOSA's chamber. Morn-
ing. PRECIOSA and ANGELICA.

Prec. Why will you go so soon? Stay
yet awhile.
The poor too often turn away unheard
From hearts that shut against them with
a sound
That will be heard in heaven. Pray, tell
me more
Of your adversities. Keep nothing from
me.
What is your landlord's name?
Ang. The Count of Lara.
Prec. The Count of Lara? O, beware
that man!
Mistrust his pity, — hold no parley with
him!
And rather die an outcast in the streets
Than touch his gold.
Ang. You know him, then!
Prec. As much
As any woman may, and yet be pure.
As you would keep your name without a
blemish,
Beware of him!
Ang. Alas! what can I do?
I cannot choose my friends. Each word
of kindness,

Come whence it may, is welcome to the poor.

Prec. Make me your friend. A girl so young and fair

Should have no friends but those of her own sex.

What is your name ?

Ang. Angelica.

Prec. That name Was given you, that you might be an angel

To her who bore you ! When your infant smile

Made her home Paradise, you were her angel.

O, be an angel still ! She needs that smile.

So long as you are innocent, fear nothing. No one can harm you ! I am a poor girl, Whom chance has taken from the public streets.

I have no other shield than mine own virtue.

That is the charm which has protected me !

Amid a thousand perils, I have worn it Here on my heart ! It is my guardian angel.

Ang. (rising). I thank you for this counsel, dearest lady.

Prec. Thank me by following it.

Ang. Indeed I will.

Prec. Pray, do not go. I have much more to say.

Ang. My mother is alone. I dare not leave her.

Prec. Some other time, then, when we meet again.

You must not go away with words alone.

(Gives her a purse.)

Take this. Would it were more.

Ang. I thank you, lady.

Prec. No thanks. To-morrow come to me again.

I dance to-night, — perhaps for the last time.

But what I gain, I promise shall be yours, If that can save you from the Count of Lara.

Ang. O my dear lady ! how shall I be grateful

For so much kindness ?

Prec. I deserve no thanks. Thank Heaven, not me.

Ang. Both Heaven and you.

Prec. Farewell. Remember that you come again to-morrow.

Ang. I will. And may the Blessed Virgin guard you,

And all good angels. [*Exit.*

Prec. May they guard thee too, And all the poor ; for they have need of angels.

Now bring me, dear Dolores, my basquiña,

My richest maja dress, — my dancing dress,

And my most precious jewels ! Make me look

Fairer than night e'er saw me ! I've a prize

To win this day, worthy of Preciosa !

(Enter BELTRAN CRUZADO.)

Cruz. Ave Maria !

Prec. O God ! my evil genius ! What seekest thou here to-day ?

Cruz. Thyself, — my child.

Prec. What is thy will with me ?

Cruz. Gold ! gold !

Prec. I gave thee yesterday ; I have no more.

Cruz. The gold of the Busné, — give me his gold !

Prec. I gave the last in charity to-day.

Cruz. That is a foolish lie.

Prec. It is the truth.

Cruz. Curses upon thee ! Thou art not my child !

Hast thou given gold away, and not to me ?

Not to thy father ? To whom, then ?

Prec. To one Who needs it more.

Cruz. No one can need it more.

Prec. Thou art not poor.

Cruz. What, I, who lurk about In dismal suburbs and unwholesome lanes ;

I, who am housed worse than the galley slave ;

I, who am fed worse than the kennelled hound ;

I, who am clothed in rags, — Beltran
Cruzado, —

Not poor !

Prec. Thou hast a stout heart and
strong hands.

Thou canst supply thy wants ; what
wouldst thou more ?

Cruz. The gold of the Busné ! give me
his gold !

Prec. Beltran Cruzado ! hear me once
for all.

I speak the truth. So long as I had gold,
I gave it to thee freely, at all times,
Never denied thee ; never had a wish
But to fulfil thine own. Now go in peace !
Be merciful, be patient, and erelong
Thou shalt have more.

Cruz. And if I have it not,
Thou shalt no longer dwell here in rich
chambers,

Wear silken dresses, feed on dainty food,
And live in idleness ; but go with me,
Dance the Romalis in the public streets,
And wander wild again o'er field and fell ;
For here we stay not long.

Prec. What ! march again ?

Cruz. Ay, with all speed. I hate the
crowded town !

I cannot breathe shut up within its gates !
Air, — I want air, and sunshine, and blue
sky,

The feeling of the breeze upon my face,
The feeling of the turf beneath my feet,
And no walls but the far-off mountain
tops.

Then I am free and strong, — once more
myself,

Beltran Cruzado, Count of the Calés !

Prec. God speed thee on thy march ! —
I cannot go.

Cruz. Remember who I am, and who
thou art !

Be silent and obey ! Yet one thing more.
Bartolomé Román —

Prec. (with emotion). O, I beseech
thee !

If my obedience and blameless life,
If my humility and meek submission
In all things hitherto, can move in thee
One feeling of compassion ; if thou art
Indeed my father, and canst trace in me
One look of her who bore me, or one
tone

That doth remind thee of her, let it plead
In my behalf, who am a feeble girl,
Too feeble to resist, and do not force
me

To wed that man ! I am afraid of him !
I do not love him ! On my knees I beg
thee

To use no violence, nor do in haste
What cannot be undone !

Cruz. O child, child !
Thou hast betrayed thy secret, as a bird
Betrays her nest, by striving to conceal it.
I will not leave thee here in the great
city

To be a grandee's mistress. Make thee
ready

To go with us ; and until then remem-
ber

A watchful eye is on thee. [*Exit.*
Prec. Woe is me !

I have a strange misgiving in my heart !
But that one deed of charity I'll do,
Befall what may ; they cannot take that
from me. [*Exit.*

SCENE II. — *A room in the ARCHBISHOP'S
Palace. The ARCHBISHOP and a CAR-
DINAL seated.*

Arch. Knowing how near it touched
the public morals,
And that our age is grown corrupt and
rotten

By such excesses, we have sent to Rome,
Beseeching that his Holiness would aid
In curing the gross surfeit of the time,
By reasonable stop put here in Spain
To bull-fights and lewd dances on the
stage.

All this you know.

Card. Know and approve.

Arch. And further,
That, by a mandate from his Holiness,
The first have been suppressed.

Card. I trust forever.
It was a cruel sport.

Arch. A barbarous pastime,
Disgraceful to the land that calls itself
Most Catholic and Christian.

Card. Yet the people
Murmur at this ; and, if the public dances
Should be condemned upon too slight
occasion,

Worse ills might follow than the ills we cure.

As *Panem et Circenses* was the cry
Among the Roman populace of old,
So *Pan y Toros* is the cry in Spain.
Hence I would act advisedly herein ;
And therefore have induced your Grace
to see

These national dances, ere we interdict
them.

(Enter a Servant.)

Serv. The dancing-girl, and with her
the musicians
Your Grace was pleased to order, wait
without.

Arch. Bid them come in. Now shall
your eyes behold
In what angelic yet voluptuous shape
The Devil came to tempt Saint Anthony.

*(Enter PRECIOSA, with a mantle thrown
over her head. She advances slowly, in
a modest, half-timid attitude.)*

Card. (aside). O, what a fair and min-
istering angel
Was lost to heaven when this sweet
woman fell !

*Prec. (kneeling before the ARCH-
BISHOP).* I have obeyed the order
of your Grace.

If I intrude upon your better hours,
I proffer this excuse, and here beseech
Your holy benediction.

Arch. May God bless thee,
And lead thee to a better life. Arise.

Card. (aside). Her acts are modest,
and her words discreet !

I did not look for this ! Come hither,
child.

Is thy name Preciosa ?

Prec. Thus I am called.

Card. That is a Gypsy name. Who
is thy father ?

Prec. Beltran Cruzado, Count of the
Calés.

Arch. I have a dim remembrance of
that man ;

He was a bold and reckless character,
A sun-burnt Ishmael !

Card. Dost thou remember
Thy earlier days ?

Prec. Yes ; by the Darro's side

My childhood passed. I can remember
still

The river, and the mountains capped
with snow ;

The villages, where, yet a little child,
I told the traveller's fortune in the street ;
The smuggler's horse, the brigand and
the shepherd ;

The march across the moor ; the halt at
noon ;

The red fire of the evening camp, that
lighted

The forest where we slept ; and, further
back,

As in a dream or in some former life,
Gardens and palace walls.

Arch. 'T is the Alhambra,
Under whose towers the Gypsy camp
was pitched.

But the time wears ; and we would see
thee dance.

Prec. Your Grace shall be obeyed.

*(She lays aside her mantilla. The music
of the cachucha is played, and the dance
begins. The ARCHBISHOP and the CAR-
DINAL look on with gravity and an occa-
sional frown ; then make signs to each
other ; and, as the dance continues, be-
come more and more pleased and excited ;
and at length rise from their seats, throw
their caps in the air, and applaud vehe-
mently as the scene closes.)*

SCENE III. — *The Prado. A long ave-
nue of trees leading to the gate of Atocha.
On the right the dome and spires of a
convent. A fountain. Evening. DON
CARLOS and HYPOLITO meeting.*

Don C. Holá ! good evening, Don
Hypolito.

Hyp. And a good evening to my friend,
Don Carlos.

Some lucky star has led my steps this
way.

I was in search of you.

Don C. Command me always.

Hyp. Do you remember, in Quevedo's
Dreams,

The miser, who, upon the Day of Judg-
ment,

Asks if his money-bags would rise ?

Don C. I do ;
But what of that ?

Hyp. I am that wretched man.

Don C. You mean to tell me yours
have risen empty ?

Hyp. And amen ! said my Cid the
Campeador.

Don C. Pray, how much need you ?

Hyp. Some half-dozen ounces
Which, with due interest —

Don C. (giving his purse). What, am
I a Jew

To put my moneys out at usury ?

Here is my purse.

Hyp. Thank you. A pretty purse,
Made by the hand of some fair Madri-
leña ;

Perhaps a keepsake.

Don C. No, 't is at your service.

Hyp. Thank you again. Lie there,
good Chrysostom,

And with thy golden mouth remind me
often,

I am the debtor of my friend.

Don C. But tell me,
Come you to-day from Alcalá ?

Hyp. This moment.

Don C. And pray, how fares the brave
Victorian ?

Hyp. Indifferent well ; that is to say,
not well.

A damsel has ensnared him with the
glances

Of her dark, roving eyes, as herdsmen
catch

A steer of Andalusia with a lazo.

He is in love.

Don C. And is it faring ill

To be in love ?

Hyp. In his case very ill.

Don C. Why so ?

Hyp. For many reasons. First and
foremost,

Because he is in love with an ideal ;

A creature of his own imagination ;

A child of air ; an echo of his heart ;

And, like a lily on a river floating,

She floats upon the river of his
thoughts !

Don C. A common thing with poets.

But who is

This floating lily ? For, in fine, some
woman,

Some living woman, — not a mere
ideal, —

Must wear the outward semblance of his
thought.

Who is it ? Tell me.

Hyp. Well, it is a woman !
But, look you, from the coffer of his heart
He brings forth precious jewels to adorn
her,

As pious priests adorn some favorite
saint

With gems and gold, until at length she
gleams

One blaze of glory. Without these, you
know,

And the priest's benediction, 't is a doll.

Don C. Well, well ! who is this doll ?

Hyp. Why, who do you think ?

Don C. His cousin Violante.

Hyp. Guess again.

To ease his laboring heart, in the last
storm

He threw her overboard, with all her
ingots.

Don C. I cannot guess ; so tell me who
it is.

Hyp. Not I.

Don C. Why not ?

Hyp. (mysteriously). Why ? Because
Mari Franca

Was married four leagues out of Sala-
manca !

Don C. Jesting aside, who is it ?

Hyp. Preciosa.

Don C. Impossible ! The Count of
Lara tells me

She is not virtuous.

Hyp. Did I say she was ?

The Roman Emperor Claudius had a wife
Whose name was Messalina, as I think ;

Valeria Messalina was her name.

But hist ! I see him yonder through the
trees,

Walking as in a dream.

Don C. He comes this way.

Hyp. It has been truly said by some
wise man,

That money, grief, and love cannot be
hidden.

(Enter VICTORIAN in front.)

Vict. Where'er thy step has passed is
holy ground !

These groves are sacred! I behold thee
walking
Under these shadowy trees, where we
have walked
At evening, and I feel thy presence now;
Feel that the place has taken a charm
from thee,
And is forever hallowed.

Hyp. Mark him well!
See how he strides away with lordly air,
Like that odd guest of stone, that grim
Commander
Who comes to sup with Juan in the
play.

Don C. What ho! Victorian!

Hyp. Wilt thou sup with us?

Vict. Holá! amigos! Faith, I did
not see you.

How fares Don Carlos?

Don C. At your service ever.

Vict. How is that young and green-
eyed Gaditana

That you both wot of?

Don C. Ay, soft, emerald eyes!
She has gone back to Cadiz.

Hyp. Ay de mí!

Vict. You are much to blame for let-
ting her go back.

A pretty girl; and in her tender eyes
Just that soft shade of green we some-
times see

In evening skies.

Hyp. But, speaking of green eyes,
Are thine green?

Vict. Not a whit. Why so?

Hyp. I think
The slightest shade of green would be
becoming.

For thou art jealous.

Vict. No, I am not jealous.

Hyp. Thou shouldst be.

Vict. Why?

Hyp. Because thou art in love.
And they who are in love are always
jealous.

Therefore thou shouldst be.

Vict. Marry, is that all?
Farewell; I am in haste. Farewell, Don
Carlos.

Thou sayest I should be jealous?

Hyp. Ay, in truth
I fear there is reason. Be upon thy
guard.

I hear it whispered that the Count of
Lara

Lays siege to the same citadel.

Vict. Indeed!

Then he will have his labor for his pains.

Hyp. He does not think so, and Don
Carlos tells me

He boasts of his success.

Vict. How's this, Don Carlos?

Don C. Some hints of it I heard from
his own lips.

He spoke but lightly of the lady's virtue,
As a gay man might speak.

Vict. Death and damnation!

I'll cut his lying tongue out of his mouth,
And throw it to my dog! But no, no,
no!

This cannot be. You jest, indeed you
jest.

Trifle with me no more. For otherwise
We are no longer friends. And so, fare-
well! [*Exit.*]

Hyp. Now what a coil is here! The
Avenging Child

Hunting the traitor Quadros to his death,
And the great Moor Calaynos, when he
rode

To Paris for the ears of Oliver,
Were nothing to him! O hot-headed
youth!

But come; we will not follow. Let us
join

The crowd that pours into the Prado.
There

We shall find merrier company; I see
The Marialonzos and the Almavivas,
And fifty fans, that beckon me already.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV. — PRECIOSA'S chamber. *She
is sitting, with a book in her hand, near
a table, on which are flowers. A bird
singing in its cage. The COUNT OF
LARA enters behind unperceived.*

Prec. (reads).

All are sleeping, weary heart!
Thou, thou only sleepless art!

Heigho! I wish Victorian were here.
I know not what it is makes me so rest-
less!

(*The bird sings.*)

Thou little prisoner with thy motley coat,
That from thy vaulted, wiry dungeon
singest,
Like thee I am a captive, and, like thee,
I have a gentle jailer. Lack-a-day!

All are sleeping, weary heart!
Thou, thou only sleepless art!
All this throbbing, all this aching,
Evermore shall keep thee waking,
For a heart in sorrow breaking
Thinketh ever of its smart!

Thou speakest truly, poet! and methinks
More hearts are breaking in this world
of ours

Than one would say. In distant villages
And solitudes remote, where winds have
wafted

The barbed seeds of love, or birds of pas-
sage

Scattered them in their flight, do they
take root,

And grow in silence, and in silence per-
ish.

Who hears the falling of the forest leaf?
Or who takes note of every flower that
dies?

Heigho! I wish Victorian would come.
Dolores!

(*Turns to lay down her book, and perceives
the COUNT.*)

Ha!

Lara. Señora, pardon me!

Prec. How's this? Dolores!

Lara. Pardon me—

Prec. Dolores!

Lara. Be not alarmed; I found no one
in waiting.

If I have been too bold—

Prec. (*turning her back upon him*). You
are too bold!

Retire! retire, and leave me!

Lara. My dear lady,

First hear me! I beseech you, let me
speak!

'T is for your good I come.

Prec. (*turning toward him with indig-
nation*). Begone! begone!

You are the Count of Lara, but your
deeds

Would make the statues of your ances-
tors

Blush on their tombs! Is it Castilian
honor,

Is it Castilian pride, to steal in here

Upon a friendless girl, to do her wrong?

O shame! shame! shame! that you, a
nobleman,

Should be so little noble in your thoughts

As to send jewels here to win my love,

And think to buy my honor with your
gold!

I have no words to tell you how I scorn
you!

Begone! The sight of you is hateful to
me!

Begone, I say!

Lara. Be calm; I will not harm you.

Prec. Because you dare not.

Lara. I dare anything!

Therefore beware! You are deceived in
me.

In this false world, we do not always
know

Who are our friends and who our ene-
mies.

We all have enemies, and all need
friends.

Even you, fair Preciosa, here at court

Have foes, who seek to wrong you.

Prec. If to this

I owe the honor of the present visit,

You might have spared the coming.
Having spoken,

Once more I beg you, leave me to my-
self.

Lara. I thought it but a friendly part
to tell you

What strange reports are current here in
town.

For my own self, I do not credit them;

But there are many who, not knowing
you,

Will lend a readier ear.

Prec. There was no need

That you should take upon yourself the
duty

Of telling me these tales.

Lara. Malicious tongues

Are ever busy with your name.

Prec. Alas!

I've no protectors. I am a poor girl,
Exposed to insults and unfeeling jests.

They wound me, yet I cannot shield myself.

I give no cause for these reports. I live Retired ; am visited by none.

Lara. By none ?

O, then, indeed, you are much wronged !

Prec. How mean you ?

Lara. Nay, nay ; I will not wound your gentle soul

By the report of idle tales.

Prec. Speak out !

What are these idle tales ? You need not spare me.

Lara. I will deal frankly with you.

Pardon me ;

This window, as I think, looks toward the street,

And this into the Prado, does it not ?

In yon high house, beyond the garden wall, —

You see the roof there just above the trees, —

There lives a friend, who told me yesterday,

That on a certain night, — be not offended

If I too plainly speak, — he saw a man Climb to your chamber window. You are silent !

I would not blame you, being young and fair —

(He tries to embrace her. She starts back, and draws a dagger from her bosom).

Prec. Beware ! beware ! I am a Gypsy girl !

Lay not your hand upon me. One step nearer

And I will strike !

Lara. Pray you, put up that dagger.

Fear not.

Prec. I do not fear. I have a heart In whose strength I can trust.

Lara. Listen to me.

I come here as your friend, — I am your friend, —

And by a single word can put a stop

To all those idle tales, and make your name

Spotless as lilies are. Here on my knees,

Fair Preciosa ! on my knees I swear,

I love you even to madness, and that love

Has driven me to break the rules of custom,
And force myself unasked into your presence.

(VICTORIAN enters behind.)

Prec. Rise, Count of Lara ! That is not the place

For such as you are. It becomes you not

To kneel before me. I am strangely moved

To see one of your rank thus low and humbled ;

For your sake I will put aside all anger, All unkind feeling, all dislike, and speak

In gentleness, as most becomes a woman, And as my heart now prompts me. I no more

Will hate you, for all hate is painful to me. But if, without offending modesty

And that reserve which is a woman's glory,

I may speak freely, I will teach my heart To love you.

Lara. O sweet angel !

Prec. Ay, in truth, Far better than you love yourself or me.

Lara. Give me some sign of this, — the slightest token.

Let me but kiss your hand !

Prec. Nay, come no nearer !

The words I utter are its sign and token. Misunderstand me not ! Be not deceived !

The love wherewith I love you is not such

As you would offer me. For you come here

To take from me the only thing I have, My honor. You are wealthy, you have friends

And kindred, and a thousand pleasant hopes

That fill your heart with happiness ; but I Am poor, and friendless, having but one treasure,

And you would take that from me, and for what ?

To flatter your own vanity, and make me What you would most despise. O sir,

such love,

That seeks to harm me, cannot be true love.

Indeed it cannot. But my love for you
Is of a different kind. It seeks your good.
It is a holier feeling. It rebukes
Your earthly passion, your unchaste de-
sires,
And bids you look into your heart, and
see
How you do wrong that better nature in
you,
And grieve your soul with sin.

Lara. I swear to you,
I would not harm you ; I would only love
you.

I would not take your honor, but restore
it,

And in return I ask but some slight mark
Of your affection. If indeed you love me,
As you confess you do, O let me thus
With this embrace —

Vict. (rushing forward). Hold ! hold !
This is too much.

What means this outrage ?

Lara. First, what right have you
To question thus a nobleman of Spain ?

Vict. I too am noble, and you are no
more !

Out of my sight !

Lara. Are you the master here ?

Vict. Ay, here and elsewhere, when
the wrong of others

Gives me the right !

Prec. (to LARA). Go ! I beseech you, go !

Vict. I shall have business with you,
Count, anon !

Lara. You cannot come too soon !
[*Exit.*

Prec. Victorian !

O we have been betrayed !

Vict. Ha ! ha ! betrayed !

'T is I have been betrayed, not we ! — not
we !

Prec. Dost thou imagine —

Vict. I imagine nothing ;

I see how 't is thou whilst the time away
When I am gone !

Prec. O speak not in that tone !

It wounds me deeply.

Vict. 'T was not meant to flatter.

Prec. Too well thou knowest the pres-
ence of that man

Is hateful to me !

Vict. Yet I saw thee stand

And listen to him, when he told his love.

Prec. I did not heed his words.

Vict. Indeed thou didst,
And answeredst them with love.

Prec. Hadst thou heard all —

Vict. I heard enough.

Prec. Be not so angry with me.

Vict. I am not angry ; I am very
calm.

Prec. If thou wilt let me speak —

Vict. Nay, say no more.

I know too much already. Thou art false !

I do not like these Gypsy marriages !

Where is the ring I gave thee ?

Prec. In my casket.

Vict. There let it rest ! I would not
have thee wear it :

I thought thee spotless, and thou art
polluted !

Prec. I call the Heavens to witness —

Vict. Nay, nay, nay !

Take not the name of Heaven upon thy
lips !

They are forsworn !

Prec. Victorian ! dear Victorian !

Vict. I gave up all for thee ; myself,
my fame,

My hopes of fortune, ay, my very soul !

And thou hast been my ruin ! Now, go
on !

Laugh at my folly with thy paramour,

And, sitting on the Count of Lara's knee,

Say what a poor, fond fool Victorian was !

(*He casts her from him and rushes out.*)

Prec. And this from thee !

(*Scene closes.*)

SCENE V. — *The COUNT OF LARA'S
rooms. Enter the COUNT.*

Lara. There 's nothing in this world
so sweet as love,

And next to love the sweetest thing is
hate !

I've learned to hate, and therefore am
revenged.

A silly girl to play the prude with me !

The fire that I have kindled —

(*Enter FRANCISCO.*)

Well, Francisco,

What tidings from Don Juan ?

Fran. Good, my lord ;
He will be present.

Lara. And the Duke of Lermos ?

Fran. Was not at home.

Lara. How with the rest ?

Fran. I've found

The men you wanted. They will all be there,

And at the given signal raise a whirlwind

Of such discordant noises, that the dance Must cease for lack of music.

Lara. Bravely done.

Ah ! little dost thou dream, sweet Preciosa,

What lies in wait for thee. Sleep shall not close

Thine eyes this night ! Give me my cloak and sword. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI. — *A retired spot beyond the city gates. Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO.*

Vict. O shame ! O shame ! Why do I walk abroad

By daylight, when the very sunshine mocks me,

And voices, and familiar sights and sounds

Cry, "Hide thyself !" O what a thin partition

Doth shut out from the curious world the knowledge

Of evil deeds that have been done in darkness !

Disgrace has many tongues. My fears are windows,

Through which all eyes seem gazing. Every face

Expresses some suspicion of my shame, And in derision seems to smile at me !

Hyp. Did I not caution thee ? Did I not tell thee

I was but half persuaded of her virtue ?

Vict. And yet, Hypolito, we may be wrong,

We may be over-hasty in condemning !

The Count of Lara is a cursed villain.

Hyp. And therefore is she cursed, loving him.

Vict. She does not love him ! 'T is for gold ! for gold !

Hyp. Ay, but remember, in the public streets

He shows a golden ring the Gypsy gave him,

A serpent with a ruby in its mouth.

Vict. She had that ring from me ! God ! she is false !

But I will be revenged ! The hour is passed.

Where stays the coward ?

Hyp. Nay, he is no coward ; A villain, if thou wilt, but not a coward.

I've seen him play with swords ; it is his pastime.

And therefore be not over-confident,

He'll task thy skill anon. Look, here he comes.

(*Enter LARA, followed by FRANCISCO.*)

Lara. Good evening, gentlemen.

Hyp. Good evening, Count.

Lara. I trust I have not kept you long in waiting.

Vict. Not long, and yet too long. Are you prepared ?

Lara. I am.

Hyp. It grieves me much to see this quarrel

Between you, gentlemen. Is there no way

Left open to accord this difference,

But you must make one with your swords ?

Vict. No ! none !

I do entreat thee, dear Hypolito, Stand not between me and my foe. Too long

Our tongues have spoken. Let these tongues of steel

End our debate. Upon your guard, Sir Count !

(*They fight. VICTORIAN disarms the COUNT.*)

Your life is mine ; and what shall now withhold me

From sending your vile soul to its account ?

Lara. Strike ! strike !

Vict. You are disarmed. I will not kill you.

I will not murder you. Take up your sword.

(FRANCISCO hands the COUNT his sword, and HYPOLITO interposes.)

Hyp. Enough! Let it end here! The Count of Lara Has shown himself a brave man, and Victorian A generous one, as ever. Now be friends. Put up your swords; for, to speak frankly to you, Your cause of quarrel is too slight a thing To move you to extremes.

Lara. I am content. I sought no quarrel. A few hasty words, Spoken in the heat of blood, have led to this.

Vict. Nay, something more than that.

Lara. I understand you. Therein I did not mean to cross your path.

To me the door stood open, as to others. But, had I known the girl belonged to you,

Never would I have sought to win her from you.

The truth stands now revealed; she has been false

To both of us.

Vict. Ay, false as hell itself!

Lara. In truth, I did not seek her; she sought me;

And told me how to win her, telling me The hours when she was oftenest left alone.

Vict. Say, can you prove this to me?

O, pluck out

These awful doubts, that goad me into madness!

Let me know all! all! all!

Lara. You shall know all.

Here is my page, who was the messenger Between us. Question him. Was it not so,

Francisco?

Fran. Ay, my lord.

Lara. If further proof Is needful, I have here a ring she gave me.

Vict. Pray let me see that ring? It is the same!

(Throws it upon the ground and tramples upon it.)

Thus may she perish who once wore that ring!

Thus do I spurn her from me; do thus trample

Her memory in the dust! O Count of Lara,

We both have been abused, been much abused!

I thank you for your courtesy and frankness.

Though, like the surgeon's hand, yours gave me pain,

Yet it has cured my blindness, and I thank you.

I now can see the folly I have done,

Though 't is, alas! too late. So fare you well!

To-night I leave this hateful town forever.

Regard me as your friend. Once more, farewell!

Hyp. Farewell, Sir Count.

[*Exeunt* VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO.]

Lara. Farewell! farewell! farewell!

Thus have I cleared the field of my worst foe!

I have none else to fear; the fight is done,

The citadel is stormed, the victory won!

[*Exit with* FRANCISCO.]

SCENE VII. — *A lane in the suburbs.*

Night. Enter CRUZADO and BARTOLOMÉ.

Cruz. And so, Bartolomé, the expedition failed. But where wast thou for the most part?

Bart. In the Guadarrama mountains, near San Ildefonso.

Cruz. And thou bringest nothing back with thee? Didst thou rob no one?

Bart. There was no one to rob, save a party of students from Segovia, who looked as if they would rob us; and a jolly little friar, who had nothing in his pockets but a missal and a loaf of bread.

Cruz. Pray, then, what brings thee back to Madrid?

Bart. First tell me what keeps thee here?

Cruz. Preciosa.

Bart. And she brings me back. Hast thou forgotten thy promise?

Cruz. The two years are not passed yet. Wait patiently. The girl shall be thine.

Bart. I hear she has a Busné lover.

Cruz. That is nothing.

Bart. I do not like it. I hate him, — the son of a Busné harlot. He goes in and out, and speaks with her alone, and I must stand aside, and wait his pleasure.

Cruz. Be patient, I say. Thou shalt have thy revenge. When the time comes, thou shalt waylay him.

Bart. Meanwhile, show me her house.

Cruz. Come this way. But thou wilt not find her. She dances at the play to-night.

Bart. No matter. Show me the house. [Exeunt.]

SCENE VIII. — *The Theatre. The orchestra plays the cachucha. Sound of castanets behind the scenes. The curtain rises, and discovers PRECIOSA in the attitude of commencing the dance. The cachucha. Tumult; hisses; cries of "Brava!" and "Afuera!" She falters and pauses. The music stops. General confusion. PRECIOSA faints.*

SCENE IX. — *The COUNT OF LARA'S chambers. LARA and his friends at supper.*

Lara. So, Caballeros, once more many thanks!

You have stood by me bravely in this matter.

Pray fill your glasses.

Don J. Did you mark, Don Luis, How pale she looked, when first the noise began,

And then stood still, with her large eyes dilated!

Her nostrils spread! her lips apart! her bosom

Tumultuous as the sea!

Don L. I pitied her.

Lara. Her pride is humbled; and this very night I mean to visit her.

Don J. Will you serenade her?

Lara. No music! no more music!

Don L. Why not music? It softens many hearts.

Lara. Not in the humor She now is in. Music would madden her.

Don J. Try golden cymbals.

Don L. Yes, try Don Dinero; A mighty wooer is your Don Dinero.

Lara. To tell the truth, then, I have bribed her maid.

But, Caballeros, you dislike this wine.

A bumper and away; for the night wears.

A health to Preciosa.

(They rise and drink.)

All. Preciosa.

Lara (holding up his glass). Thou bright and flaming minister of Love!

Thou wonderful magician! who hast stolen

My secret from me, and 'mid sighs of passion

Caught from my lips, with red and fiery tongue,

Her precious name! O nevermore henceforth

Shall mortal lips press thine; and nevermore

A mortal name be whispered in thine ear.

Go! keep my secret!

(Drinks and dashes the goblet down.)

Don J. It! missa est!

(Scene closes.)

SCENE X. — *Street and garden wall.*

Night. Enter CRUZADO and BARTOLOMÉ.

Cruz. This is the garden wall, and above it, yonder, is her house. The window in which thou seest the light is her window. But we will not go in now.

Bart. Why not?

Cruz. Because she is not at home.

Bart. No matter; we can wait. But how is this? The gate is bolted.

(*Sound of guitars and voices in a neighboring street.*) Hark! There comes her lover with his infernal serenade! Hark!

SONG.

Good night! Good night, beloved!
I come to watch o'er thee!
To be near thee, — to be near thee,
Alone is peace for me.

Thine eyes are stars of morning,
Thy lips are crimson flowers!
Good night! Good night, beloved,
While I count the weary hours.

Cruz. They are not coming this way.
Bart. Wait, they begin again.

SONG (*coming nearer*).

Ah! thou moon that shinest
Argent-clear above!
All night long enlighten
My sweet lady-love!
Moon that shinest,
All night long enlighten!

Bart. Woe be to him, if he comes this way!

Cruz. Be quiet, they are passing down the street.

SONG (*dying away*).

The nuns in the cloister
Sang to each other;
For so many sisters
Is there not one brother!
Ay, for the partridge, mother!
The cat has run away with the partridge!
Puss! puss! puss!

Bart. Follow that! follow that!
Come with me. Puss! puss!

(*Exeunt. On the opposite side enter the COUNT OF LARA and gentlemen, with FRANCISCO.*)

Lara. The gate is fast. Over the wall,
Francisco,
And draw the bolt. There, so, and so,
and over.
Now, gentlemen, come in, and help me scale
Yon balcony. How now? Her light
still burns.

Move warily. Make fast the gate, Francisco.

(*Exeunt. Re-enter CRUZADO and BARTOLOMÉ.*)

Bart. They went in at the gate. Hark! I hear them in the garden. (*Tries the gate.*) Bolted again! Vive Cristo! Follow me over the wall.

(*They climb the wall.*)

SCENE XI. — PRECIOSA'S *bedchamber.*
Midnight. She is sleeping in an arm-chair, in an undress. DOLORES watching her.

Dol. She sleeps at last!

(*Opens the window and listens.*)

All silent in the street,
And in the garden. Hark!

Prec. (in her sleep). I must go hence!
Give me my cloak!

Dol. He comes! I hear his footsteps!

Prec. Go tell them that I cannot dance to-night;

I am too ill! Look at me! See the fever
That burns upon my cheek! I must go
hence.

I am too weak to dance.

(*Signal from the garden.*)

Dol. (from the window). Who's there?
Voice (from below). A friend.

Dol. I will undo the door. Wait till I come.

Prec. I must go hence. I pray you do not harm me!

Shame! shame! to treat a feeble woman thus!

Be you but kind, I will do all things for you.

I'm ready now, — give me my castanets.
Where is Victorian? Oh, those hateful lamps!

They glare upon me like an evil eye.
I cannot stay. Hark! how they mock at me!

They hiss at me like serpents! Save me! save me!

(*She wakes.*)

How late is it, Dolores?

Dol. It is midnight.
Préc. We must be patient. Smooth
 this pillow for me.

(*She sleeps again. Noise from the garden,
 and voices.*)

Voice. Muera !

Another Voice. O villains ! villains !

Lara. So ! have at you !

Voice. Take that !

Lara. O, I am wounded !

Dol. (*shutting the window*). Jesu
 Maria !

ACT III.

SCENE I. — *A cross-road through a wood.
 In the background a distant village
 spire. VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO,
 as travelling students, with guitars,
 sitting under the trees. HYPOLITO plays
 and sings.*

SONG.

Ah, Love !

Perjured, false, treacherous Love !

Enemy

Of all that mankind may not rue !

Most untrue

To him who keeps most faith with thee.

Woe is me !

The falcon has the eyes of the dove.

Ah, Love !

Perjured, false, treacherous Love !

Vict. Yes, Love is ever busy with his
 shuttle,

Is ever weaving into life's dull warp

Bright, gorgeous flowers and scenes
 Arcadian ;

Hanging our gloomy prison-house about
 With tapestries, that make its walls dilate
 In never-ending vistas of delight.

Hyp. Thinking to walk in those Arca-
 dian pastures,

Thou hast run thy noble head against the
 wall.

SONG (*continued*).

Thy deceits

Give us clearly to comprehend,

Whither tend

All thy pleasures, all thy sweets !

They are cheats,

Thorns below and flowers above.

Ah, Love !

Perjured, false, treacherous Love !

Vict. A very pretty song. I thank thee
 for it.

Hyp. It suits thy case.

Vict. Indeed, I think it does.

What wise man wrote it ?

Hyp. Lopez Maldonado.

Vict. In truth, a pretty song.

Hyp. With much truth in it.

I hope thou wilt profit by it ; and in ear-
 nest

Try to forget this lady of thy love.

Vict. I will forget her ! All dear rec-
 ollections

Pressed in my heart, like flowers within
 a book,

Shall be torn out, and scattered to the
 winds !

I will forget her ! But perhaps here-
 after,

When she shall learn how heartless is the
 world,

A voice within her will repeat my name,
 And she will say, "He was indeed my
 friend !"

O, would I were a soldier, not a scholar,
 That the loud march, the deafening beat
 of drums,

The shattering blast of the brass-throated
 trumpet,

The din of arms, the onslaught and the
 storm,

And a swift death, might make me deaf
 forever

To the upbraidings of this foolish heart !

Hyp. Then let that foolish heart up-
 braid no more !

To conquer love, one need but will to
 conquer.

Vict. Yet, good Hypolito, it is in vain
 I throw into Oblivion's sea the sword
 That pierces me ; for, like Excalibar,
 With gemmed and flashing hilt, it will
 not sink.

There rises from below a hand that grasps
 it,

And waves it in the air ; and wailing
 voices

Are heard along the shore.

Hyp. And yet at last
Down sank Excalibar to rise no more.
This is not well. In truth, it vexes me.
Instead of whistling to the steeds of Time,
To make them jog on merrily with life's
burden,
Like a dead weight thou hangest on the
wheels.
Thou art too young, too full of lusty
health
To talk of dying.

Vict. Yet I fain would die !
To go through life, unloving and unloved ;
To feel that thirst and hunger of the soul
We cannot still ; that longing, that wild
impulse,
And struggle after something we have not
And cannot have ; the effort to be strong ;
And, like the Spartan boy, to smile, and
smile,
While secret wounds do bleed beneath
our cloaks ;
All this the dead feel not, — the dead
alone !
Would I were with them !

Hyp. We shall all be soon.
Vict. It cannot be too soon ; for I am
weary
Of the bewildering masquerade of Life,
Where strangers walk as friends, and
friends as strangers ;
Where whispers overheard betray false
hearts ;
And through the mazes of the crowd we
chase
Some form of loveliness, that smiles, and
beckons,
And cheats us with fair words, only to
leave us
A mockery and a jest ; maddened, — con-
fused, —
Not knowing friend from foe.

Hyp. Why seek to know ?
Enjoy the merry shrove-tide of thy youth !
Take each fair mask for what it gives
itself,
Nor strive to look beneath it.

Vict. I confess,
That were the wiser part. But Hope no
longer
Comforts my soul. I am a wretched man,
Much like a poor and shipwrecked mar-
iner,

Who, struggling to climb up into the
boat,
Has both his bruised and bleeding hands
cut off,
And sinks again into the weltering sea,
Helpless and hopeless !

Hyp. Yet thou shalt not perish.
The strength of thine own arm is thy
salvation.
Above thy head, through rifted clouds,
there shines
A glorious star. Be patient. Trust thy
star !

(Sound of a village bell in the distance.)

Vict. Ave Maria ! I hear the sacristan
Ringing the chimes from yonder village
belfry !
A solemn sound, that echoes far and
wide
Over the red roofs of the cottages,
And bids the laboring hind a-field, the
shepherd,
Guarding his flock, the lonely muleteer,
And all the crowd in village streets, stand
still,
And breathe a prayer unto the blessed
Virgin !

Hyp. Amen ! amen ! Not half a league
from hence
The village lies.

Vict. This path will lead us to it,
Over the wheat-fields, where the shadows
sail
Across the running sea, now green, now
blue,
And, like an idle mariner on the main,
Whistles the quail. Come, let us hasten
on. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE II. — *Public square in the village of Guadarrama. The Ave Maria still tolling. A crowd of villagers, with their hats in their hands, as if in prayer. In front, a group of Gypsies. The bell rings a merrier peal. A Gypsy dance. Enter PANCHO, followed by PEDRO CRESPO.*

Pancho. Make room, ye vagabonds and
Gypsy thieves !
Make room for the Alcalde and for me !
Pedro C. Keep silence all ! I have an
edict here

From our most gracious lord, the King
of Spain,
Jerusalem, and the Canary Islands,
Which I shall publish in the market-
place.

Open your ears and listen !

(Enter the PADRE CURA at the door of his
cottage.)

Padre Cura,

Good day ! and, pray you, hear this edict
read.

Padre C. Good day, and God be with
you ! Pray, what is it ?

Pedro C. An act of banishment against
the Gypsies !

(Agitation and murmurs in the crowd.)

Pancho. Silence !

Pedro C. (reads). "I hereby order and
command,

That the Egyptian and Chaldean stran-
gers,

Known by the name of Gypsies, shall
henceforth

Be banished from the realm, as vaga-
bonds

And beggars ; and if, after seventy days,
Any be found within our kingdom's
bounds,

They shall receive a hundred lashes
each ;

The second time, shall have their ears
cut off ;

The third, be slaves for life to him who
takes them,

Or burnt as heretics. Signed, I, the
King."

Vile miscreants and creatures unbap-
tized !

You hear the law ! Obey and disap-
pear !

Pancho. And if in seventy days you are
not gone,

Dead or alive I make you all my slaves.

(The Gypsies go out in confusion, showing
signs of fear and discontent. PANCHO
follows.)

Padre C. A righteous law ! A very
righteous law !

Pray you, sit down.

Pedro C I thank you heartily.

(They seat themselves on a bench at the
PADRE CURA'S door. Sound of guitars
heard at a distance, approaching during
the dialogue which follows.)

A very righteous judgment, as you say.

Now tell me, Padre Cura, — you know all
things, —

How came these Gypsies into Spain ?

Padre C. Why, look you :
They came with Hercules from Palestine,
And hence are thieves and vagrants, Sir
Alcalde,

As the Simoniacs from Simon Magus.

And, look you, as Fray Jayme Bleda says,
There are a hundred marks to prove a
Moor

Is not a Christian, so 't is with the Gyp-
sies.

They never marry, never go to mass,

Never baptize their children, nor keep
Lent,

Nor see the inside of a church, — nor —
nor —

Pedro C. Good reasons, good, sub-
stantial reasons all !

No matter for the other ninety-five.

They should be burnt, I see it plain
enough,

They should be burnt.

(Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO
playing.)

Padre C. And pray, whom have we
here ?

Pedro C. More vagrants ! By Saint
Lazarus, more vagrants !

Hyp. Good evening, gentlemen ! Is
this Guadarrama ?

Padre C. Yes, Guadarrama, and good
evening to you.

Hyp. We see the Padre Cura of the
village ;

And, judging from your dress and rever-
end mien,

You must be he.

Padre C. I am. Pray, what's your
pleasure ?

Hyp. We are poor students, travelling
in vacation.

You know this mark ?

(Touching the wooden spoon in his hat-
band.)

Padre C. (joyfully). Ay, know it, and have worn it.

Pedro C. (aside). Soup-eaters ! by the mass ! The worst of vagrants !

And there's no law against them. Sir, your servant. [*Exit.*]

Padre C. Your servant, Pedro Crespo.
Hyp. Padre Cura,

From the first moment I beheld your face,

I said within myself, "This is the man !"

There is a certain something in your looks,

A certain scholar-like and studious something, —

You understand, — which cannot be mistaken ;

Which marks you as a very learned man, In fine, as one of us.

Vict. (aside). What impudence !
Hyp. As we approached, I said to my companion,

"That is the Padre Cura ; mark my words !"

Meaning your Grace. "The other man," said I,

"Who sits so awkwardly upon the bench, Must be the sacristan."

Padre C. Ah ! said you so ?
Why, that was Pedro Crespo, the alcalde !

Hyp. Indeed ! you much astonish me !
His air

Was not so full of dignity and grace
As an alcalde's should be.

Padre C. That is true.
He's out of humor with some vagrant Gypsies,

Who have their camp here in the neighborhood.

There's nothing so undignified as anger.

Hyp. The Padre Cura will excuse our boldness,

If, from his well-known hospitality,
We crave a lodging for the night.

Padre C. I pray you !
You do me honor ! I am but too happy

To have such guests beneath my humble roof.

It is not often that I have occasion
To speak with scholars ; and *Emollit*

mores,

Nec sinit esse ferus, Cicero says.

Hyp. 'T is Ovid, is it not ?

Padre C. No, Cicero.

Hyp. Your Grace is right. You are the better scholar.

Now what a dunce was I to think it Ovid !

But hang me if it is not ! [*Aside.*]

Padre C. Pass this way.
He was a very great man, was Cicero !

Pray you, go in, go in ! no ceremony.
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III. — *A room in the* PADRE CURA'S house. *Enter the* PADRE and HYPOLITO.

Padre C. So then, Señor, you come from Alcalá.

I am glad to hear it. It was there I studied.

Hyp. And left behind an honored name, no doubt.

How may I call your Grace ?

Padre C. Gerónimo De Santillana, at your Honor's service.

Hyp. Descended from the Marquis Santillana ?

From the distinguished poet ?

Padre C. From the Marquis, Not from the poet.

Hyp. Why, they were the same.
Let me embrace you ! O some lucky star

Has brought me hither ! Yet once more ! — once more !

Your name is ever green in Alcalá,
And our professor, when we are unruly,

Will shake his hoary head, and say,
"Alas !

It was not so in Santillana's time !"

Padre C. I did not think my name remembered there.

Hyp. More than remembered ; it is idolized.

Padre C. Of what professor speak you ?

Hyp. Timoneda.

Padre C. I don't remember any Timoneda.

Hyp. A grave and sombre man, whose beetling brow
O'erhangs the rushing current of his specch
As rocks o'er rivers hang. Have you forgotten ?

Padre C. Indeed, I have. O, those were pleasant days,
Those college days! I ne'er shall see the like!

I had not buried then so many hopes!
I had not buried then so many friends!
I've turned my back on what was then before me;
And the bright faces of my young companions
Are wrinkled like my own, or are no more.

Do you remember Cueva?

Hyp. Cueva? Cueva?

Padre C. Fool that I am! He was before your time.

You're a mere boy, and I am an old man.

Hyp. I should not like to try my strength with you.

Padre C. Well, well. But I forget; you must be hungry.

Martina! ho! Martina! 'T is my niece.

(Enter MARTINA.)

Hyp. You may be proud of such a niece as that.

I wish I had a niece. *Emollit mores.*

(*Aside.*)

He was a very great man, was Cicero!

Your servant, fair Martina.

Mart. Servant, sir.

Padre C. This gentleman is hungry. See thou to it.

Let us have supper.

Mart. 'T will be ready soon.

Padre C. And bring a bottle of my Val-de-Peñas

Out of the cellar. Stay; I'll go myself.

Pray you, Señor, excuse me. [*Exit.*]

Hyp. Hist! Martina!

One word with you. Bless me! what handsome eyes!

To-day there have been Gypsies in the village.

Is it not so?

Mart. There have been Gypsies here.

Hyp. Yes, and they told your fortune.

Mart. (*embarrassed*). Told my fortune?

Hyp. Yes, yes; I know they did.

Give me your hand.

I'll tell you what they said. They said,
— they said,

The shepherd boy that loved you was a clown,
And him you should not marry. Was it not?

Mart. (*surprised*). How know you that?

Hyp. O, I know more than that. What a soft, little hand! and then they said,

A cavalier from court, handsome, and tall
And rich, should come one day to marry you,

And you should be a lady. Was it not? He has arrived, the handsome cavalier.

(*Tries to kiss her. She runs off. Enter VICTORIAN, with a letter.*)

Vict. The muleteer has come.

Hyp. So soon?

Vict. I found him

Sitting at supper by the tavern door,
And, from a pitcher that he held aloft
His whole arm's length, drinking the blood-red wine.

Hyp. What news from Court?

Vict. He brought this letter only. (*Reads.*)

O cursed perfidy! Why did I let
That lying tongue deceive me! Preciosa,

Sweet Preciosa! how art thou avenged!

Hyp. What news is this, that makes thy cheek turn pale,

And thy hand tremble?

Vict. O, most infamous!

The Count of Lara is a worthless villain!

Hyp. That is no news, forsooth.

Vict. He strove in vain

To steal from me the jewel of my soul,

The love of Preciosa. Not succeeding,

He swore to be revenged; and set on foot
A plot to ruin her, which has succeeded.

She has been hissed and hooted from the stage,

Her reputation stained by slanderous lies
Too foul to speak of; and, once more a

beggar,

She roams a wanderer over God's green earth,

Housing with Gypsies!

Hyp. To renew again

The Age of Gold, and make the shepherd swains

Desperate with love, like Gasper Gil's
Diana.

Redit et Virgo!

Vict. Dear Hypólito,
How have I wronged that meek, confid-
ing heart!

I will go seek for her; and with my tears
Wash out the wrong I've done her!

Hyp. O beware!
Act not that folly o'er again.

Vict. Ay, folly,
Delusion, madness, call it what thou wilt,
I will confess my weakness, — I still love
her!

Still fondly love her!

(*Enter the PADRE CURA.*)

Hyp. Tell us, Padre Cura,
Who are these Gypsies in the neighbor-
hood?

Padre C. Beltran Cruzado and his
crew.

Vict. Kind Heaven,
I thank thee! She is found! is found
again!

Hyp. And have they with them a pale,
beautiful girl,
Called Preciosa?

Padre C. Ay, a pretty girl.
The gentleman seems moved.

Hyp. Yes, moved with hunger,
He is half famished with this long day's
journey.

Padre C. Then, pray you, come this
way. The supper waits.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV. — *A post-house on the road to Segovia, not far from the village of Guadarrama. Enter CHISPA, cracking a whip and singing the Cachucha.*

Chispa. Halloo! Don Fulano! Let us
have horses, and quickly. Alas, poor
Chispa! what a dog's life dost thou lead!
I thought, when I left my old master
Victorian, the student, to serve my new
master Don Carlos, the gentleman, that I,
too, should lead the life of a gentleman;
should go to bed early, and get up late.
For when the abbot plays cards, what can
you expect of the friars? But, in running
away from the thunder, I have run into

the lightning. Here I am in hot chase
after my master and his Gypsy girl. And
a good beginning of the week it is, as he
said who was hanged on Monday morn-
ing.

(*Enter DON CARLOS.*)

Don C. Are not the horses ready yet?

Chispa. I should think not, for the
hostler seems to be asleep. Ho! within
there! Horses! horses! horses! (*He
knocks at the gate with his whip, and enter
MOSQUITO, putting on his jacket.*)

Mosq. Pray have a little patience. I'm
not a musket.

Chispa. Health and pistareens! I'm
glad to see you come on dancing, padre!
Pray, what's the news?

Mosq. You cannot have fresh horses;
because there are none.

Chispa. Cachiporra! Throw that bone
to another dog. Do I look like your
aunt?

Mosq. No; she has a beard.

Chispa. Go to! go to!

Mosq. Are you from Madrid?

Chispa. Yes; and going to Estrama-
dura. Get us horses.

Mosq. What's the news at Court?

Chispa. Why, the latest news is, that
I am going to set up a coach, and I have
already bought the whip.

(*Strikes him round the legs.*)

Mosq. Oh! oh! you hurt me!

Don C. Enough of this folly. Let us
have horses. (*Gives money to MOSQUITO.*)
It is almost dark; and we are in haste.
But tell me, has a band of Gypsies passed
this way of late?

Mosq. Yes; and they are still in the
neighborhood.

Don C. And where?

Mosq. Across the fields yonder, in the
woods near Guadarrama. [*Exit.*]

Don C. Now this is lucky. We will
visit the Gypsy camp.

Chispa. Are you not afraid of the evil
eye? Have you a stag's horn with you?

Don C. Fear not. We will pass the
night at the village.

Chispa. And sleep like the Squires of
Hernan Daza, nine under one blanket.

Don C. I hope we may find the Preciosa among them.

Chispa. Among the Squires?

Don C. No; among the Gypsies, blockhead!

Chispa. I hope we may; for we are giving ourselves trouble enough on her account. Don't you think so? However, there is no catching trout without wetting one's trousers. Yonder come the horses. [Exeunt.]

SCENE V.—*The Gypsy camp in the forest.*

Night. Gypsies working at a forge. Others playing cards by the fire-light.

Gypsies (at the forge sing).

On the top of a mountain I stand,
With a crown of red gold in my hand,
Wild Moors come trooping over the lea,
O how from their fury shall I flee, flee,
flee?

O how from their fury shall I flee?

First Gypsy (playing). Down with your John-Dorados, my pigeon. Down with your John-Dorados, and let us make an end.

Gypsies (at the forge sing).

Loud sang the Spanish cavalier,
And thus his ditty ran:
God send the Gypsy lassie here,
And not the Gypsy man.

First Gypsy (playing). There you are in your morocco!

Second Gypsy. One more game. The Alcalde's doves against the Padre Cura's new moon.

First Gypsy. Have at you, Chirelin.

Gypsies (at the forge sing).

At midnight, when the moon began
To show her silver flame,
There came to him no Gypsy man,
The Gypsy lassie came.

(Enter BELTRAN CRUZADO.)

Cruz. Come hither, Murcigalleros and Rastilleros; leave work, leave play; listen to your orders for the night. (*Speaking to the right.*) You will get you

to the village, mark you, by the stone cross.

Gypsies. Ay!

Cruz. (to the left). And you, by the pole with the hermit's head upon it.

Gypsies. Ay!

Cruz. As soon as you see the planets are out, in with you, and be busy with the ten commandments, under the sly, and Saint Martin asleep. D'ye hear?

Gypsies. Ay!

Cruz. Keep your lanterns open, and, if you see a goblin or a papagayo, take to your trampers. Vineyards and Dancing John is the word. Am I comprehended?

Gypsies. Ay! ay!

Cruz. Away, then!

(*Exeunt severally. CRUZADO walks up the stage, and disappears among the trees. Enter PRECIOSA.*)

Prec. How strangely gleams through the gigantic trees

The red light of the forge! Wild, beckoning shadows

Stalk through the forest, ever and anon
Rising and bending with the flickering flame,

Then fitting into darkness! So within me
Strange hopes and fears do beckon to each other,

My brightest hopes giving dark fears a being

As the light does the shadow. Woe is me!

How still it is about me, and how lonely!

(BARTOLOMÉ rushes in.)

Bart. Ho! Preciosa!

Prec. O Bartolomé!
Thou here?

Bart. Lo! I am here.

Prec. Whence comest thou?

Bart. From the rough ridges of the wild Sierra,

From caverns in the rocks, from hunger, thirst,

And fever! Like a wild wolf to the sheepfold

Come I for thee, my lamb.

Prec. O touch me not!
The Count of Lara's blood is on thy hands!

The Count of Lara's curse is on thy soul!

Do not come near me! Pray, begone from here!

Thou art in danger! They have set a price

Upon thy head!

Bart. Ay, and I've wandered long
Among the mountains; and for many days

Have seen no human face, save the rough
swineherd's.

The wind and rain have been my sole
companions.

I shouted to them from the rocks thy
name,

And the loud echo sent it back to me,
Till I grew mad. I could not stay from
thee,

And I am here! Betray me, if thou wilt.

Prec. Betray thee? I betray thee?

Bart. Preciosa!

I come for thee! for thee I thus brave
death!

Fly with me o'er the borders of this
realm!

Fly with me!

Prec. Speak of that no more. I cannot.
I'm thine no longer.

Bart. O, recall the time
When we were children! how we played
together,

How we grew up together; how we
plighted

Our hearts unto each other, even in child-
hood!

Fulfil thy promise, for the hour has come.
I'm hunted from the kingdom, like a
wolf!

Fulfil thy promise.

Prec. 'T was my father's promise,
Not mine. I never gave my heart to
thee,

Nor promised thee my hand!

Bart. False tongue of woman!
And heart more false!

Prec. Nay, listen unto me.
I will speak frankly. I have never loved
thee;

I cannot love thee. This is not my fault,
It is my destiny. Thou art a man

Restless and violent. What wouldst
thou with me,

A feeble girl, who have not long to live,
Whose heart is broken? Seek another
wife,

Better than I, and fairer; and let not
Thy rash and headlong moods estrange
her from thee.

Thou art unhappy in this hopeless pas-
sion.

I never sought thy love; never did aught
To make thee love me. Yet I pity thee,
And most of all I pity thy wild heart,

That hurries thee to crimes and deeds of
blood.

Beware, beware of that.

Bart. For thy dear sake
I will be gentle. Thou shalt teach me
patience.

Prec. Then take this farewell, and de-
part in peace.

Thou must not linger here.

Bart. Come, come with me.

Prec. Hark! I hear footsteps.

Bart. I entreat thee, come!

Prec. Away! It is in vain.

Bart. Wilt thou not come?

Prec. Never!

Bart. Then woe, eternal woe,
upon thee!

Thou shalt not be another's. Thou shalt
die. [*Exit.*]

Prec. All holy angels keep me in this
hour!

Spirit of her who bore me, look upon me!
Mother of God, the glorified, protect me!
Christ and the saints, be merciful unto me!
Yet why should I fear death? What is it
to die?

To leave all disappointment, care, and
sorrow,

To leave all falsehood, treachery, and
unkindness,

All ignominy, suffering, and despair,
And be at rest forever! O dull heart,

Be of good cheer! When thou shalt
cease to beat,

Then shalt thou cease to suffer and com-
plain!

(*Enter VICTORIAN and HYPOLITO be-
hind.*)

Vict. 'T is she! Behold, how beautiful
she stands

Under the tent-like trees!

Hyp. A woodland nymph !
Vict. I pray thee, stand aside. Leave me.

Hyp. Be wary.
 Do not betray thyself too soon.
Vict. (*disguising his voice*). Hist ! Gypsy !
Prec. (*aside, with emotion*). That voice ! that voice from heaven ! O speak again !
 Who is it calls ?
Vict. A friend.
Prec. (*aside*). 'T is he ! 'T is he ! I thank thee, Heaven, that thou hast heard my prayer,
 And sent me this protector ! Now be strong,
 Be strong, my heart ! I must dissemble here.
 False friend or true ?
Vict. A true friend to the true ; Fear not ; come hither. So ; can you tell fortunes ?
Prec. Not in the dark. Come nearer to the fire.
 Give me your hand. It is not crossed, I see.
Vict. (*putting a piece of gold into her hand*). There is the cross.
Prec. Is 't silver ?
Vict. No, 't is gold.
Prec. There 's a fair lady at the Court, who loves you,
 And for yourself alone.
Vict. Fie ! the old story ! Tell me a better fortune for my money ; Not this old woman's tale !
Prec. You are passionate ; And this same passionate humor in your blood
 Has marred your fortune. Yes ; I see it now ;
 The line of life is crossed by many marks. Shame ! shame ! O you have wronged the maid who loved you !
 How could you do it ?
Vict. I never loved a maid ; For she I loved was then a maid no more.
Prec. How know you that ?
Vict. A little bird in the air
 Whispered the secret.
Prec. There, take back your gold !

Your hand is cold, like a deceiver's hand !
 There is no blessing in its charity !
 Make her your wife, for you have been abused ;
 And you shall mend your fortunes, mending hers.
Vict. (*aside*). How like an angel's speaks the tongue of woman,
 When pleading in another's cause her own !
 That is a pretty ring upon your finger.
 Pray give it me. (*Tries to take the ring.*)
Prec. No ; never from my hand
 Shall that be taken !
Vict. Why, 't is but a ring.
 I 'll give it back to you ; or, if I keep it,
 Will give you gold to buy you twenty such.
Prec. Why would you have this ring ?
Vict. A traveller's fancy,
 A whim, and nothing more. I would fain keep it
 As a memento of the Gypsy camp
 In Guadarrama, and the fortune-teller
 Who sent me back to wed a widowed maid.
 Pray, let me have the ring.
Prec. No, never ! never !
 I will not part with it, even when I die ;
 But bid my nurse fold my pale fingers thus,
 That it may not fall from them. 'T is a token
 Of a beloved friend, who is no more.
Vict. How ? dead ?
Prec. Yes ; dead to me ; and worse than dead.
 He is estranged ! And yet I keep this ring.
 I will rise with it from my grave hereafter,
 To prove to him that I was never false.
Vict. (*aside*). Be still, my swelling heart ! one moment, still !
 Why, 't is the folly of a love-sick girl.
 Come, give it me, or I will say 't is mine,
 And that you stole it.
Prec. O, you will not dare
 To utter such a falsehood !
 I not dare ?
 Look in my face, and say if there is aught

I have not dared, I would not dare, for thee !

(*She rushes into his arms.*)

Prec. 'Tis thou ! 'tis thou ! Yes ;
yes ; my heart's elected !
My dearest-dear Victorian ! my soul's
heaven !

Where hast thou been so long ? Why
didst thou leave me ?

Vict. Ask me not now, my dearest
Preciosa.

Let me forget we ever have been parted !

Prec. Hadst thou not come —

Vict. I pray thee, do not chide me !

Prec. I should have perished here
among these Gypsies.

Vict. Forgive me, sweet ! for what I
made thee suffer.

Think'st thou this heart could feel a mo-
ment's joy,

Thou being absent ? O, believe it not !

Indeed, since that sad hour I have not
slept,

For thinking of the wrong I did to thee !

Dost thou forgive me ? Say, wilt thou
forgive me ?

Prec. I have forgiven thee. Ere those
words of anger

Were in the book of Heaven writ down
against thee,

I had forgiven thee.

Vict. I'm the veriest fool

That walks the earth, to have believed
thee false.

It was the Count of Lara —

Prec. That bad man

Has worked me harm enough. Hast thou
not heard —

Vict. I have heard all. And yet speak
on, speak on !

Let me but hear thy voice, and I am
happy ;

For every tone, like some sweet incanta-
tion,

Calls up the buried past to plead for
me.

Speak, my beloved, speak into my heart,
Whatever fills and agitates thine own.

(*They walk aside.*)

Hyp. All gentle quarrels in the pasto-
ral poets,

All passionate love scenes in the best
romances,

All chaste embraces on the public stage,
All soft adventures, which the liberal
stars,

Have winked at, as the natural course of
things,

Have been surpassed here by my friend,
the student,

And this sweet Gypsy lass, fair Preciosa !

Prec. Señor Hypolito ! I kiss your
hand.

Pray, shall I tell your fortune ?

Hyp. Not to-night ;

For, should you treat me as you did Vic-
torian,

And send me back to marry maids forlorn,
My wedding day would last from now till
Christmas.

Chispa (within). What ho ! the Gyp-
sies, ho ! Beltran Cruzado !

Halloo ! halloo ! halloo ! halloo !

(*Enters booted, with a whip and lantern.*)

Vict. What now ?

Whysuch a fearful din ? Hast thou been
robbed ?

Chispa. Ay, robbed and murdered ;
and good evening to you,

My worthy masters.

Vict. Speak ; what brings thee here ?

Chispa (to Preciosa). Good news from
Court ; good news ! Beltran Cru-
zado,

The Count of the Calés, is not your
father,

But your true father has returned to
Spain

Laden with wealth. You are no more a
Gypsy.

Vict. Strange as a Moorish tale !

Chispa. And we have all
Been drinking at the tavern to your
health,

As wells drink in November, when it
rains.

Vict. Where is the gentleman ?

Chispa. As the old song says,

His body is in Segovia,

His soul is in Madrid.

Prec. Is this a dream ? O, if it be a
dream,

Let me sleep on, and do not wake me yet!

Repeat thy story! Say I'm not deceived!

Say that I do not dream! I am awake; This is the Gypsy camp; this is Victorian,

And this his friend, Hypolito! Speak! speak!

Let me not wake and find it all a dream!

Vict. It is a dream, sweet child! a waking dream,

A blissful certainty, a vision bright Of that rare happiness which even on earth

Heaven gives to those it loves. Now art thou rich,

As thou wast ever beautiful and good; And I am now the beggar.

Prec. (giving him her hand). I have still

A hand to give.

Chispa (aside). And I have two to take.

I've heard my grandmother say, that Heaven gives almonds

To those who have no teeth. That's nuts to crack.

I've teeth to spare, but where shall I find almonds?

Vict. What more of this strange story?

Chispa. Nothing more.

Your friend, Don Carlos, is now at the village

Showing to Pedro Crespo, the Alcalde, The proofs of what I tell you. The old hag,

Who stole you in your childhood, has confessed;

And probably they'll hang her for the crime,

To make the celebration more complete.

Vict. No; let it be a day of general joy;

Fortune comes well to all, that comes not late.

Now let us join Don Carlos.

Hyp. So farewell, The student's wandering life! Sweet serenades,

Sung under ladies' windows in the night, And all that makes vacation beautiful!

To you, ye cloistered shades of Alcalá,

To you, ye radiant visions of romance, Written in books, but here surpassed by truth,

The Bachelor Hypolito returns, And leaves the Gypsy with the Spanish Student.

SCENE VI. — *A pass in the Guadarrama mountains. Early morning. A muleteer crosses the stage, sitting sideways on his mule, and lighting a paper cigar with flint and steel.*

SONG.

If thou art sleeping, maiden,
Awake and open thy door,
'T is the break of day, and we must away,
O'er meadow, and mount, and moor.

Wait not to find thy slippers,
But come with thy naked feet;
We shall have to pass through the dewy grass,
And waters wide and fleet.

(*Disappears down the pass. Enter a Monk. A Shepherd appears on the rocks above.*)

Monk. Ave Maria, gratia plena. Olá! good man!

Shep. Olá!

Monk. Is this the road to Segovia?

Shep. It is, your reverence.

Monk. How far is it?

Shep. I do not know.

Monk. What is that yonder in the valley?

Shep. San Ildefonso.

Monk. A long way to breakfast.

Shep. Ay, marry.

Monk. Are there robbers in these mountains?

Shep. Yes, and worse than that.

Monk. What?

Shep. Wolves.

Monk. Santa Maria! Come with me to San Ildefonso, and thou shalt be well rewarded.

Shep. What wilt thou give me?

Monk. An Agnus Dei and my benediction.

(*They disappear. A mounted Contrabandista passes, wrapped in his cloak, and a*

gun at his saddle-bow. He goes down the pass singing.)

SONG.

Worn with speed is my good steed,
And I march me hurried, worried;
Onward, caballito mio,
With the white star in thy forehead!
Onward, for here comes the Ronda,
And I hear their rifles crack!
Ay, jaléo! Ay, ay, jaléo!
Ay, jaléo! They cross our track.

(Song dies away. Enter PRECIOSA, on horseback, attended by VICTORIAN, HYPOLITO, DON CARLOS, and CHISPA, on foot, and armed.)

Vict. This is the highest point. Here let us rest.

See, Preciosa, see how all about us
Kneeling, like hooded friars, the misty mountains

Receive the benediction of the sun!
O glorious sight!

Prec. Most beautiful indeed!

Hyp. Most wonderful!

Vict. And in the vale below,
Where yonder steeples flash like lifted halberds,

San Ildefonso, from its noisy belfries,
Sends up a salutation to the morn,
As if an army smote their brazen shields,
And shouted victory!

Prec. And which way lies Segovia?

Vict. At a great distance yonder.

Dost thou not see it?

Prec. No. I do not see it.

Vict. The merest flaw that dents the horizon's edge.

There, yonder!

Hyp. 'T is a notable old town,
Boasting an ancient Roman aqueduct,
And an Alcázar, builded by the Moors,
Wherein, you may remember, poor Gil Blas

Was fed on *Pan del Rey*. O, many a time
Out of its grated windows have I looked
Hundreds of feet plumb down to the Eresma,

That, like a serpent through the valley
creeping,
Glides at its foot.

Prec. O yes! I see it now,
Yet rather with my heart than with mine eyes,

So faint it is. And, all my thoughts sail
thither,

Freighted with prayers and hopes, and
forward urged

Against all stress of accident, as in
The Eastern Tale, against the wind and
tide

Great ships were drawn to the Magnetic
Mountains,

And there were wrecked, and perished in
the sea! *(She weeps.)*

Vict. O gentle spirit! Thou didst
bear unmoved

Blasts of adversity and frosts of fate!

But the first ray of sunshine that falls on
thee

Melts thee to tears! O, let thy weary heart
Lean upon mine! and it shall faint no
more,

Nor thirst, nor hunger; but be comforted
And filled with my affection.

Prec. Stay no longer!

My father waits. Methinks I see him
there,

Now looking from the window, and now
watching

Each sound of wheels or footfall in the
street,

And saying, "Hark! She comes!" O
father! father!

(They descend the pass. CHISPA remains behind.)

Chispa. I have a father, too, but he is a
dead one. Alas and alack-a-day! Poor
was I born, and poor do I remain. I nei-
ther win nor lose. Thus I wag through
the world, half the time on foot, and the
other half walking; and always as merry
as a thunder-storm in the night. And so
we plough along, as the fly said to the ox.
Who knows what may happen? Pa-
tience, and shuffle the cards! I am not
yet so bald that you can see my brains;
and perhaps, after all, I shall some day
go to Rome, and come back Saint Peter.
Benedicite! *[Exit.]*

(A pause. Then enter BARTOLOMÉ, wild-ly, as if in pursuit, with a carbine in his hand.)

Bart. They passed this way ! I hear
their horses' hoofs !
Yonder I see them ! Come, sweet car-
amillo,
This serenade shall be the Gypsy's last !
(*Fires down the pass*)

Ha ! ha ! Well whistled, my sweet car-
amillo !
Well whistled ! — I have missed her ! —
O my God !
(*The shot is returned.* BARTOLOMÉ
falls.)

THE BELFRY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS.

CARILLON.

In the ancient town of Bruges,
In the quaint old Flemish city,
As the evening shades descended,
Low and loud and sweetly blended,
Low at times and loud at times,
And changing like a poet's rhymes,
Rang the beautiful wild chimes
From the Belfry in the market
Of the ancient town of Bruges.

Then, with deep sonorous clangor
Calmly answering their sweet anger,
When the wrangling bells had ended,
Slowly struck the clock eleven,
And, from out the silent heaven,
Silence on the town descended.
Silence, silence everywhere,
On the earth and in the air,
Save that footsteps here and there
Of some burgher home returning,
By the street lamps faintly burning,
For a moment woke the echoes
Of the ancient town of Bruges.

But amid my broken slumbers
Still I heard those magic numbers,
As they loud proclaimed the flight
And stolen marches of the night ;
Till their chimes in sweet collision
Mingled with each wandering vision,
Mingled with the fortune-telling
Gypsy-bands of dreams and fancies,
Which amid the waste expanses
Of the silent land of trances
Have their solitary dwelling ;
All else seemed asleep in Bruges,
In the quaint old Flemish city.

And I thought how like these chimes
Are the poet's airy rhymes,
All his rhymes and roundelays,
His conceits, and songs, and ditties,
From the belfry of his brain,
Scattered downward, though in vain,
On the roofs and stones of cities !
For by night the drowsy ear
Under its curtains cannot hear,
And by day men go their ways,
Hearing the music as they pass,
But deeming it no more, alas !
Than the hollow sound of brass.

Yet perchance a sleepless wight,
Lodging at some humble inn
In the narrow lanes of life,
When the dusk and hush of night
Shut out the incessant din
Of daylight and its toil and strife,
May listen with a calm delight
To the poet's melodies,
Till he hears, or dreams he hears,
Intermingled with the song,
Thoughts that he has cherished long ;
Hears amid the chime and singing
The bells of his own village ringing,
And wakes, and finds his slumberous
eyes
Wet with most delicious tears.

Thus dreamed I, as by night I lay
In Bruges, at the Fleur-de-Blé,
Listening with a wild delight
To the chimes that, through the night,
Rang their changes from the Belfry
Of that quaint old Flemish city.

THE BELFRY OF BRUGES.

In the market-place of Bruges stands the belfry old and brown ;
Thrice consumed and thrice rebuilt, still it watches o'er the town.

As the summer morn was breaking, on that lofty tower I stood,
And the world threw off the darkness, like the weeds of widowhood.



Thick with towns and hamlets studded, and with streams and vapors gray,
Like a shield embossed with silver, round and vast the landscape lay.

At my feet the city slumbered. From its chimneys, here and there,
Wreaths of snow-white smoke, ascending, vanished, ghost-like, into air.

Not a sound rose from the city at that early morning hour,
But I heard a heart of iron beating in the ancient tower.

From their nests beneath the rafters sang the swallows wild and high ;
And the world, beneath me sleeping, seemed more distant than the sky.

Then most musical and solemn, bringing back the olden times,
With their strange, unearthly changes rang the melancholy chimes,

Like the psalms from some old cloister, when the nuns sing in the choir ;
And the great bell tolled among them, like the chanting of a friar.

Visions of the days departed, shadowy phantoms filled my brain ;
They who live in history only seemed to walk the earth again ;

All the Foresters of Flanders, — mighty Baldwin Bras de Fer,
Lyderick du Bucq and Cressy, Philip, Guy de Dampierre.

I beheld the pageants splendid that adorned those days of old ;
Stately dames, like queens attended, knights who bore the Fleecce of Gold ;

Lombard and Venetian merchants with deep-laden argosies ;
Ministers from twenty nations ; more than royal pomp and ease.

I beheld proud Maximilian, kneeling humbly on the ground ;
I beheld the gentle Mary, hunting with her hawk and hound ;

And her lighted'bridal-chamber, where a duke slept with the queen,
And the armed guard around them, and the sword unsheathed between.

I beheld the Flemish weavers, with Namur and Juliers bold,
Marching homeward from the bloody battle of the Spurs of Gold ;

Saw the fight at Minnewater, saw the White Hoods moving west,
Saw great Artevelde victorious scale the Golden Dragon's nest.

And again the whiskered Spaniard all the land with terror smote ;
And again the wild alarum sounded from the tocsin's throat ;

Till the bell of Ghent responded o'er lagoon and dike of sand,
"I am Roland ! I am Roland ! there is victory in the land !"

Then the sound of drums aroused me. The awakened city's roar
Chased the phantoms I had summoned back into their graves once more.

Hours had passed away like minutes ; and, before I was aware,
Lo ! the shadow of the belfry crossed the sun-illuminated square.

MISCELLANEOUS.

THE ARSENAL AT SPRINGFIELD.

THIS is the Arsenal. From floor to ceiling,

Like a huge organ, rise the burnished arms ;

But from their silent pipes no anthem pealing

Startles the villages with strange alarms.

Ah ! what a sound will rise, how wild and dreary,

When the death-angel touches those swift keys !

What loud lament and dismal Miserere
Will mingle with their awful symphonies !

I hear even now the infinite fierce chorus,
The cries of agony, the endless groan,
Which, through the ages that have gone
before us,
In long reverberations reach our own.

On helm and harness rings the Saxon hammer,
Through Cimbric forest roars the Norseman's song,
And loud, amid the universal clamor,
O'er distant deserts sounds the Tartar gong.

I hear the Florentine, who from his palace
Wheels out his battle-bell with dreadful din.

And Aztec priests upon their teocallis
 Beat the wild war-drums made of ser-
 pent's skin ;

The tumult of each sacked and burning
 village ;
 The shout that every prayer for mercy
 drowns ;

The soldiers' revels in the midst of pillage ;
 The wail of famine in beleaguered
 towns ;

The bursting shell, the gateway wrenched
 asunder,
 The rattling musketry, the clashing
 blade ;
 And ever and anon, in tone of thunder,
 The diapason of the cannonade.

Is it, O man, with such discordant noises,
 With such accursed instruments as
 these,
 Thou drownest Nature's sweet and kindly
 voices,
 And jarrest the celestial harmonies ?

Were half the power, that fills the world
 with terror,
 Were half the wealth, bestowed on
 camps and courts,

Given to redeem the human mind from
 error,
 There were no need of arsenals or
 forts :

The warrior's name would be a name
 abhorred !
 And every nation, that should lift
 again
 Its hand against a brother, on its fore-
 head
 Would wear forevermore the curse of
 Cain !

Down the dark future, through long
 generations,
 The echoing sounds grow fainter and
 then cease ;
 And like a bell, with solemn, sweet
 vibrations,
 I hear once more the voice of Christ
 say, " Peace ! "

Peace ! and no longer from its brazen
 portals
 The blast of War's great organ shakes
 the skies !
 But beautiful as songs of the immor-
 tals,
 The holy melodies of love arise.

NUREMBERG.

In the valley of the Pegnitz, where across broad meadow-lands
 Rise the blue Franconian mountains, Nuremberg, the ancient, stands.

Quaint old town of toil and traffic, quaint old town of art and song,
 Memories haunt thy pointed gables, like the rooks that round them throng :

Memories of the Middle Ages, when the emperors, rough and bold,
 Had their dwelling in thy castle, time-defying, centuries old ;

And thy brave and thrifty burghers boasted, in their uncouth rhyme,
 That their great imperial city stretched its hand through every clime.

In the court-yard of the castle, bound with many an iron band,
 Stands the mighty linden planted by Queen Cunigunde's hand ;

On the square the oriel window, where in old heroic days
 Sat the poet Melchior singing Kaiser Maximilian's praise.

Everywhere I see around me rise the wondrous world of Art :
 Fountains wrought with richest sculpture standing in the common mart ;



And above cathedral doorways saints and bishops carved in stone,
By a former age commissioned as apostles to our own.

In the church of sainted Sebald sleeps enshrined his holy dust,
And in bronze the Twelve Apostles guard from age to age their trust :



In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pix of sculpture rare,
Like the foamy sheaf of fountains, rising through the painted air.

Here, when Art was still religion, with a simple, reverent heart,
Lived and labored Albrecht Dürer, the Evangelist of art ;

Hence in silence and in sorrow, toiling still with busy hand,
Like an emigrant he wandered, seeking for the Better Land.

Emigravit is the inscription on the tombstone where he lies ;
Dead he is not, but departed, — for the artist never dies.

Fairer seems the ancient city, and the sunshine seems more fair,
That he once has trod its pavement, that he once has breathed its air !

Through these streets so broad and stately, these obscure and dismal lanes,
Walked of yore the Mastersingers, chanting rude poetic strains.

From remote and sunless suburbs came they to the friendly guild,
Building nests in Fame's great temple, as in spouts the swallows build.

As the weaver plied the shuttle, wove he too the mystic rhyme,
And the smith his iron measures hammered to the anvil's chime ;

Thanking God, whose boundless wisdom makes the flowers of poesy bloom
In the forge's dust and cinders, in the tissues of the loom.

Here Hans Sachs, the cobbler-poet, laureate of the gentle craft,
Wisest of the Twelve Wise Masters, in huge folios sang and laughed.

But his house is now an alehouse, with a nicely sanded floor,
And a garland in the window, and his face above the door ;

Painted by some humble artist, as in Adam Puschman's song,
As the old man gray and dove-like, with his great beard white and long.

And at night the swart mechanic comes to drown his cark and care,
Quaffing ale from pewter tankards, in the master's antique chair.

Vanished is the ancient splendor, and before my dreamy eye
Wave these mingling shapes and figures, like a faded tapestry.

Not thy Councils, not thy Kaisers, win for thee the world's regard ;
But thy painter, Albrecht Dürer, and Hans Sachs thy cobbler-bard.

Thus, O Nuremberg, a wanderer from a region far away,
As he paced thy streets and court-yards, sang in thought his careless lay :

Gathering from the pavement's crevice, as a floweret of the soil,
The nobility of labor, — the long pedigree of toil.

THE BRIDGE.

I STOOD on the bridge at midnight,
As the clocks were striking the
hour,
And the moon rose o'er the city,
Behind the dark church-tower.

I saw her bright reflection
In the waters under me,
Like a golden goblet falling
And sinking into the sea.

And far in the hazy distance
Of that lovely night in June,

The blaze of the flaming furnace
Gleamed redder than the moon.

Among the long, black rafters
The wavering shadows lay,
And the current that came from the ocean
Seemed to lift and bear them away ;

As, sweeping and eddying through them,
Rose the belated tide,
And, streaming into the moonlight,
The sea-weed floated wide.

Would bear me away on its bosom
O'er the ocean wild and wide !

For my heart was hot and restless,
And my life was full of care,
And the burden laid upon me
Seemed greater than I could bear.

But now it has fallen from me,
It is buried in the sea ;
And only the sorrow of others
Throws its shadow over me.



And like those waters rushing
Among the wooden piers,
A flood of thoughts came o'er me
That filled my eyes with tears.

How often, O how often,
In the days that had gone by,
I had stood on that bridge at mid-
night,
And gazed on that wave and sky !

How often, O how often,
I had wished that the ebbing
tide

Yet whenever I cross the river
On its bridge with wooden piers,
Like the odor of brine from the ocean
Comes the thought of other years.

And I think how many thousands
Of care-encumbered men,
Each bearing his burden of sorrow,
Have crossed the bridge since then.

I see the long procession
Still passing to and fro,
The young heart hot and restless,
And the old subdued and slow !

And forever and forever,
As long as the river flows,
As long as the heart has passions,
As long as life has woes ;

The moon and its broken reflection
And its shadows shall appear,
As the symbol of love in heaven,
And its wavering image here.



THE NORMAN BARON.

Dans les moments de la vie où la réflexion devient plus calme et plus profonde, où l'intérêt et l'avarice parlent moins haut que la raison, dans les instants de chagrin domestique, de maladie, et de péril de mort, les nobles se repentirent de posséder des serfs, comme d'une chose peu agréable à Dieu, qui avait créé tous les hommes à son image.

THIERRY, *Conquête de l'Angleterre.*

In his chamber, weak and dying,
Was the Norman baron lying ;
Loud, without, the tempest thundered,
And the castle-turret shook.

In this fight was Death the gainer,
Spite of vassal and retainer,
And the lands his sires had plundered,
Written in the Doomsday Book.

By his bed a monk was seated,
Who in humble voice repeated
Many a prayer and pater-noster,
From the missal on his knee ;

And, amid the tempest pealing,
Sounds of bells came faintly stealing,
Bells, that from the neighboring kloster
Rang for the Nativity.



In the hall, the serf and vassal
Held, that night, their Christmas was-
sail ;
Many a carol, old and saintly,
Sang the minstrels and the waits ;

And so loud these Saxon gleemen
Sang to slaves the songs of freemen,
That the storm was heard but faintly,
Knocking at the castle-gates.

Till at length the lays they chanted
Reached the chamber terror-haunted,
Where the monk, with accents holy
Whispered at the baron's ear.

Tears upon his eyelids glistened,
As he paused awhile and listened,
And the dying baron slowly
Turned his weary head to hear.

" Wassail for the kingly stranger
Born and cradled in a manger !
King, like David, priest, like Aaron,
Christ is born to set us free ! "

And the lightning showed the sainted
Figures on the casement painted,
And exclaimed the shuddering baron,
" Miserere, Domine ! "

In that hour of deep contrition
He beheld, with clearer vision,
Through all outward show and fashion,
Justice, the Avenger, rise.

All the pomp of earth had vanished,
Falsehood and deceit were banished,
Reason spake more loud than passion,
And the truth wore no disguise.

Every vassal of his banner,
Every serf born to his manor,
All those wronged and wretched crea-
tures,
By his hand were freed again.

And, as on the sacred missal
He recorded their dismissal,
Death relaxed his iron features,
And the monk replied, " Amen ! "

Many centuries have been numbered
Since in death the baron slumbered
By the convent's sculptured portal,
Mingling with the common dust :

But the good deed, through the ages
Living in historic pages,
Brighter grows and gleams immortal,
Unconsumed by moth or rust.



A GLEAM OF SUNSHINE. W. LITTLE

THIS is the place. Stand still, my
steed,

Let me review the scene,
And summon from the shadowy Past
The forms that once have been.

The Past and Present here unite
Beneath Time's flowing tide,
Like footprints hidden by a brook,
But seen on either side.

Here runs the highway to the town ;
There the green lane descends,
Through which I walked to church with
thee,
O gentlest of my friends !

The shadow of the linden-trees
Lay moving on the grass ;
Between them and the moving boughs,
A shadow, thou didst pass.

Thy dress was like the lilies,
And thy heart as pure as they :

One of God's holy messengers
Did walk with me that day.

I saw the branches of the trees
Bend down thy touch to meet,
The clover-blossoms in the grass
Rise up to kiss thy feet.

"Sleep, sleep to-day, tormenting cares,
Of earth and folly born !"
Solemnly sang the village choir
On that sweet Sabbath morn.

Through the closed blinds the golden
sun
Poured in a dusty beam,
Like the celestial ladder seen
By Jacob in his dream.

And ever and anon, the wind,
Sweet-scented with the hay,
Turned o'er the hymn-book's fluttering
leaves
That on the window lay.

Long was the good man's sermon,
 Yet it seemed not so to me ;
 For he spake of Ruth the beautiful,
 And still I thought of thee.

Long was the prayer he uttered,
 Yet it seemed not so to me ;
 For in my heart I prayed with him,
 And still I thought of thee.

But now, alas ! the place seems changed ;
 Thou art no longer here :

Part of the sunshine of the scene
 With thee did disappear.

Though thoughts, deep-rooted in my heart,
 Like pine-trees dark and high,
 Subdue the light of noon, and breathe
 A low and ceaseless sigh ;

This memory brightens o'er the past,
 As when the sun, concealed
 Behind some cloud that near us hangs,
 Shines on a distant field.



TO A CHILD.

DEAR child ! how radiant on thy mother's
 knee,
 With merry-making eyes and jocund
 smiles,
 Thou gazest at the painted tiles,
 Whose figures grace,
 With many a grotesque form and face,
 The ancient chimney of thy nursery !

The lady with the gay macaw,
 The dancing girl, the grave bashaw
 With bearded lip and chin ;
 And, leaning idly o'er his gate,
 Beneath the imperial fan of state,
 The Chinese mandarin.

With what a look of proud command
 Thou shakest in thy little hand
 The coral rattle with its silver bells,

Making a merry tune !
Thousands of years in Indian seas
That coral grew, by slow degrees,
Until some deadly and wild monsoon
Dashed it on Coromandel's sand !

In falling, clutched the frail arbute,
The fibres of whose shallow root,
Uplifted from the soil, betrayed
The silver veins beneath it laid,
The buried treasures of the miser, Time.



Those silver bells
Reposed of yore,
As shapeless ore,
Far down in the deep-sunken wells
Of darksome mines,
In some obscure and sunless place,
Beneath huge Chimborazo's base,
Or Potosi's o'erhanging pines !
And thus for thee, O little child,
Through many a danger and escape,
The tall ships passed the stormy cape ;

But, lo ! thy door is left ajar !
Thou hearest footsteps from afar !
And, at the sound,
Thou turnest round
With quick and questioning eyes,
Like one, who, in a foreign land,
Beholds on every hand
Some source of wonder and surprise !
And, restlessly, impatiently,
Thou strivest, strugglest, to be free.
The four walls of thy nursery



For thee in foreign lands remote,
Beneath a burning, tropic clime,
The Indian peasant, chasing the wild-
goat,
Himself as swift and wild,

Are now like prison walls to thee.
No more thy mother's smiles,
No more the painted tiles,
Delight thee, nor the playthings on the
floor,

That won thy little, beating heart before ;
Thou strugglest for the open door.

Through these once solitary halls
Thy pattering footstep falls.
The sound of thy merry voice
Makes the old walls
Jubilant, and they rejoice
With the joy of thy young heart,
O'er the light of whose gladness
No shadows of sadness
From the sombre background of memory
start.

Once, ah, once, within these walls,
One whom memory oft recalls,
The Father of his Country, dwelt.
And yonder meadows broad and damp
The fires of the besieging camp
Encircled with a burning belt.



Up and down these echoing stairs,
Heavy with the weight of cares,
Sounded his majestic tread ;
Yes, within this very room
Sat he in those hours of gloom,
Weary both in heart and head.

But what are these grave thoughts to
thee ?

Out, out ! into the open air
Thy only dream is liberty,
Thou carest little how or where.
I see thee eager at thy play,
Now shouting to the apples on the tree,
With cheeks as round and red as they ;
And now among the yellow stalks,
Among the flowering shrubs and plants,
As restless as the bee.
Along the garden walks,
The tracks of thy small carriage-wheels I
trace ;

And see at every turn how they efface
Whole villages of sand-roofed tents,
That rise like golden domes
Above the cavernous and secret homes
Of wandering and nomadic tribes of ants.
Ah, cruel little Tamerlane,
Who, with thy dreadful reign,
Dost persecute and overwhelm
These hapless Troglodytes of thy realm !

What ! tired already ! with those sup-
pliant looks,
And voice more beautiful than a poet's
books,
Or murmuring sound of water as it flows,
Thou comest back to parley with repose !
This rustic seat in the old apple-tree,
With its o'erhanging golden canopy
Of leaves illuminate with autumnal hues,
And shining with the argent light of dews,

Shall for a season be our place of rest.
Beneath us, like an oriole's pendent nest,
From which the laughing birds have
taken wing,
By thee abandoned, hangs thy vacant
swing.

Dream-like the waters of the river gleam ;
A sailless vessel drops adown the stream,
And like it, to a sea as wide and deep,
Thou driftest gently down the tides of
sleep.

O child ! O new-born denizen
Of life's great city ! on thy head
The glory of the morn is shed,
Like a celestial benison !
Here at the portal thou dost stand,
And with thy little hand
Thou openest the mysterious gate
Into the future's undiscovered land.
I see its valves expand,

As at the touch of Fate !
 Into those realms of love and hate,
 Into that darkness blank and drear,
 By some prophetic feeling taught,
 I launch the bold, adventurous thought,
 Freight with hope and fear ;
 As upon subterranean streams,
 In caverns unexplored and dark,
 Men sometimes launch a fragile bark,
 Laden with flickering fire,
 And watch its swift-receding beams,
 Until at length they disappear,
 And in the distant dark expire.

By what astrology of fear or hope
 Dare I to cast thy horoscope !
 Like the new moon thy life appears ;
 A little strip of silver light,
 And widening outward into night
 The shadowy disk of future years ;
 And yet upon its outer rim,
 A luminous circle, faint and dim,
 And scarcely visible to us here,
 Rounds and completes the perfect sphere ;
 A prophecy and intimation,
 A pale and feeble adumbration,
 Of the great world of light, that lies
 Behind all human destinies.

Ah ! if thy fate, with anguish fraught,
 Should be to wet the dusty soil
 With the hot tears and sweat of toil,
 To struggle with imperious thought,
 Until the overburdened brain,
 Weary with labor, faint with pain,
 Like a jarred pendulum, retain
 Only its motion, not its power, —
 Remember, in that perilous hour,
 When most afflicted and oppressed,
 From labor there shall come forth rest.

And if a more auspicious fate
 On thy advancing steps await,
 Still let it ever be thy pride
 To linger by the laborer's side ;
 With words of sympathy or song
 To cheer the dreary march along
 Of the great army of the poor,
 O'er desert sand, o'er dangerous moor.
 Nor to thyself the task shall be
 Without reward ; for thou shalt learn
 The wisdom early to discern
 True beauty in utility ;
 As great Pythagoras of yore,
 Standing beside the blacksmith's door,

And hearing the hammers, as they smote
 The anvils with a different note,
 Stole from the varying tones, that hung
 Vibrant on every iron tongue,
 The secret of the sounding wire,
 And formed the seven-chorded lyre.

Enough ! I will not play the Seer ;
 I will no longer strive to ope
 The mystic volume, where appear
 The herald Hope, forerunning Fear,
 And Fear the pursuivant of Hope.
 Thy destiny remains untold ;
 For, like Acastes' shaft of old,
 The swift thought kindles as it flies,
 And burns to ashes in the skies.

RAIN IN SUMMER.

How beautiful is the rain !
 After the dust and heat,
 In the broad and fiery street,
 In the narrow lane,
 How beautiful is the rain !

How it clatters along the roofs,
 Like the tramp of hoofs !
 How it gushes and struggles out
 From the throat of the overflowing spout !

Across the window pane
 It pours and pours ;
 And swift and wide,
 With a muddy tide,
 Like a river down the gutter roars
 The rain, the welcome rain !

The sick man from his chamber looks
 At the twisted brooks ;
 He can feel the cool
 Breath of each little pool ;
 His fevered brain
 Grows calm again,
 And he breathes a blessing on the rain.

From the neighboring school
 Come the boys,
 With more than their wonted noise
 And commotion ;
 And down the wet streets
 Sail their mimic fleets,
 Till the treacherous pool
 Ingulfs them in its whirling
 And turbulent ocean.



In the country, on every side,
Where far and wide,
Like a leopard's tawny and spotted hide,
Stretches the plain,
To the dry grass and the drier grain
How welcome is the rain !

In the furrowed land
The toilsome and patient oxen stand ;
Lifting the yoke-encumbered head,
With their dilated nostrils spread,
They silently inhale
The clover-scented gale,
And the vapors that arise
From the well watered and smoking soil.
For this rest in the furrow after toil
Their large and lustrous eyes
Seem to thank the Lord,
More than man's spoken word.

Near at hand,
From under the sheltering trees,
The farmer sees
His pastures, and his fields of grain,

As they bend their tops
To the numberless beating drops
Of the incessant rain.
He counts it as no sin
That he sees therein
Only his own thrift and gain.

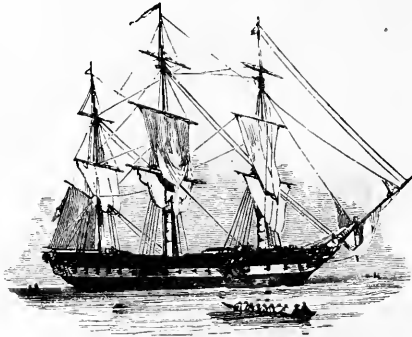
These, and far more than these,
The Poet sees !
He can behold
Aquarius old
Walking the fenceless fields of air ;
And from each ample fold
Of the clouds about him rolled
Scattering everywhere
The showery rain,
As the farmer scatters his grain.

He can behold
Things manifold
That have not yet been wholly told, —
Have not been wholly sung nor said.
For his thought, that never stops,
Follows the water-drops

Down to the graves of the dead,
 Down through chasms and gulfs profound,
 To the dreary fountain-head
 Of lakes and rivers under ground ;
 And sees them, when the rain is done,
 On the bridge of colors seven
 Climbing up once more to heaven,
 Opposite the setting sun.

Thus the Seer,
 With vision clear,
 Sees forms appear and disappear,

In the perpetual round of strange,
 Mysterious change.
 From birth to death, from death to
 birth,
 From earth to heaven, from heaven to
 earth ;
 Till glimpses more sublime
 Of things, unseen before,
 Unto his wondering eyes reveal
 The Universe, as an immeasurable wheel
 Turning forevermore
 In the rapid and rushing river of Time.



TO THE DRIVING CLOUD.

GLOOMY and dark art thou, O chief of the mighty Omahas ;
 Gloomy and dark as the driving cloud, whose name thou hast taken !
 Wrapt in thy scarlet blanket, I see thee stalk through the city's
 Narrow and populous streets, as once by the margin of rivers
 Stalked those birds unknown, that have left us only their footprints.
 What, in a few short years, will remain of thy race but the footprints ?

How canst thou walk these streets, who hast trod the green turf of the prairies ?
 How canst thou breathe this air, who hast breathed the sweet air of the mountains ?
 Ah ! 't is in vain that with lordly looks of disdain thou dost challenge
 Looks of disdain in return, and question these walls and these pavements,
 Claiming the soil for thy hunting-grounds, while down-trodden millions
 Starve in the garrets of Europe, and cry from its caverns that they, too,
 Have been created heirs of the earth, and claim its division !

Back, then, back to thy woods in the regions west of the Wabash !
 There as a monarch thou reignest. In autumn the leaves of the maple
 Pave the floors of thy palace-halls with gold, and in summer
 Pine-trees waft through its chambers the odorous breath of their branches.
 There thou art strong and great, a hero, a tamer of horses !
 There thou chasest the stately stag on the banks of the Elkhorn,
 Or by the roar of the Running-Water, or where the Omaha
 Calls thee, and leaps through the wild ravine like a brave of the Blackfeet !

Hark ! what murmurs arise from the heart of those mountainous deserts ?
 Is it the cry of the Foxes and Crows, or the mighty Behemoth,

Who, unharmed, on his tusks once caught the bolts of the thunder,
 And now lurks in his lair to destroy the race of the red man ?
 Far more fatal to thee and thy race than the Crows and the Foxes,
 Far more fatal to thee and thy race than the tread of Behemoth,
 Lo ! the big thunder-canoe, that steadily breasts the Missouri's
 Merciless current ! and yonder, afar on the prairies, the camp-fires
 Gleam through the night ; and the cloud of dust in the gray of the daybreak
 Marks not the buffalo's track, nor the Mandan's dexterous horse-race ;
 It is a caravan, whitening the desert where dwell the Camanches !
 Ha ! how the breath of these Saxons and Celts, like the blast of the east-wind,
 Drifts evermore to the west the scanty smokes of thy wigwams !



THE OCCULTATION OF ORION.

I saw, as in a dream sublime,
 The balance in the hand of Time.
 O'er East and West its beam impended ;
 And day, with all its hours of light,
 Was slowly sinking out of sight,

While, opposite, the scale of night
Silently with the stars ascended.

Like the astrologers of eld,
In that bright vision I beheld
Greater and deeper mysteries.
I saw, with its celestial keys,
Its chords of air, its frets of fire,
The Samian's great Æolian lyre,
Rising through all its sevenfold bars,
From earth unto the fixed stars.
And through the dewy atmosphere,
Not only could I see, but hear,
Its wondrous and harmonious strings,
In sweet vibration, sphere by sphere,
From Dian's circle light and near,
Onward to vaster and wider rings,
Where, chanting through his beard of
snows,

Majestic, mournful, Saturn goes,
And down the sunless realms of space
Reverberates the thunder of his bass.

Beneath the sky's triumphal arch
This music sounded like a march,
And with its chorus seemed to be
Preluding some great tragedy.
Sirius was rising in the east ;
And, slow ascending one by one,
The kindling constellations shone.
Begirt with many a blazing star,
Stood the great giant Algebar,
Orion, hunter of the beast !
His sword hung gleaming by his side,
And, on his arm, the lion's hide
Scattered across the midnight air
The golden radiance of his hair.

The moon was pallid, but not faint ;
And beautiful as some fair saint,

Serenely moving on her way
In hours of trial and dismay.
As if she heard the voice of God,
Unharm'd with naked feet she trod
Upon the hot and burning stars,
As on the glowing coals and bars,
That were to prove her strength, and
try
Her holiness and her purity.

Thus moving on, with silent pace,
And triumph in her sweet, pale face,
She reached the station of Orion.
Aghast he stood in strange alarm !
And suddenly from his outstretched
arm

Down fell the red skin of the lion
Into the river at his feet.
His mighty club no longer beat
The forehead of the bull ; but he
Reeled as of yore beside the sea,
When, blinded by CEnopion,
He sought the blacksmith at his
forge,
And, climbing up the mountain gorge,
Fixed his blank eyes upon the sun.

Then, through the silence overhead,
An angel with a trumpet said,
" Forevermore, forevermore,
The reign of violence is o'er !"
And, like an instrument that flings
Its music on another's strings,
The trumpet of the angel cast
Upon the heavenly lyre its blast,
And on from sphere to sphere the
words
Re-echoed down the burning chords, —
" Forevermore, forevermore,
The reign of violence is o'er !"

SONGS.

THE DAY IS DONE.

THE day is done, and the darkness
Falls from the wings of Night,
As a feather is wafted downward
From an eagle in his flight.

I see the lights of the village
Gleam through the rain and the
mist,

And a feeling of sadness comes o'er me
That my soul cannot resist :

A feeling of sadness and longing,
That is not akin to pain,
And resembles sorrow only
As the mist resembles the rain.

Come, read to me some poem,
Some simple and heartfelt lay,

That shall soothe this restless feeling,
And banish the thoughts of day.

Not from the grand old masters,
Not from the bards sublime,
Whose distant footsteps echo
Through the corridors of Time.

For, like strains of martial music,
Their mighty thoughts suggest
Life's endless toil and endeavor ;
And to-night I long for rest.

Read from some humbler poet,
Whose songs gushed from his heart,
As showers from the clouds of summer,
Or tears from the eyelids start ;

Who, through long days of labor,
And nights devoid of ease,
Still heard in his soul the music
Of wonderful melodies.

Such songs have power to quiet
The restless pulse of care,
And come like the benediction
That follows after prayer.

Then read from the treasured volume
The poem of thy choice,
And lend to the rhyme of the poet
The beauty of thy voice.

And the night shall be filled with music,
And the cares, that infest the day,
Shall fold their tents, like the Arabs,
And as silently steal away.



DRINKING SONG.

INSCRIPTION FOR AN ANTIQUE PITCHER.

COME, old friend ! sit down and listen !
From the pitcher, placed between us,
How the waters laugh and glisten
In the head of old Silenus !

Old Silenus, bloated, drunken,
Led by his inebriate Satyrs ;
On his breast his head is sunken,
Vacantly he leers and chatters.

Fauns with youthful Bacchus follow ;
Ivy crowns that brow supernal
As the forehead of Apollo,
And possessing youth eternal.

Round about him, fair Bacchantes,
Bearing cymbals, flutes, and thyrses,
Wild from Naxian groves, or Zante's
Vineyards sing delirious verses.

Thus he won, through all the nations,
Bloodless victories, and the farmer

Bore, as trophies and oblations,
Vines for banners, ploughs for armor.

Judged by no o'erzealous rigor,
Much this mystic throng expresses :
Bacchus was the type of vigor,
And Silenus of excesses.

These are ancient ethnic revels,
Of a faith long since forsaken ;
Now the Satyrs, changed to devils,
Frighten mortals wine-o'ertaken.

Now to rivulets from the mountains
Point the rods of fortune-tellers ;
Youth perpetual dwells in fountains, —
Not in flasks, and casks, and cellars.

Claudius, though he sang of flagons
And huge tankards filled with Rhenish,
From that fiery blood of dragons
Never would his own replenish.

Even Redi, though he chaunted
Bacchus in the Tuscan valleys,
Never drank the wine he vaunted
In his dithyrambic sallies.

Then with water fill the picher
Wreathed about with classic fables ;
Ne'er Falernian threw a richer
Light upon Lucullus' tables.

Come, old friend, sit down and listen !
As it passes thus between us,
How its wavelets laugh and glisten
In the head of old Silenus !



TO AN OLD DANISH SONG-BOOK.

WELCOME, my old friend,
Welcome to a foreign fireside,
While the sullen gales of autumn
Shake the windows.

The ungrateful world
Has, it seems, dealt harshly with thee,
Since, beneath the skies of Denmark,
First I met thee.

There are marks of age,
There are thumb-marks on thy margin,
Made by hands that clasped thee rudely,
At the alehouse.

Soiled and dull thou art ;
Yellow are thy time-worn pages,
As the russet, rain-molested
Leaves of autumn.

Thou art stained with wine
Scattered from hilarious goblets,

As the leaves with the libations
Of Olympus.

Yet dost thou recall
Days departed, half-forgotten,
When in dreamy youth I wandered
By the Baltic, —

When I paused to hear
The old ballad of King Christian
Shouted from suburban taverns
In the twilight.

Thou recallest bards,
Who, in solitary chambers,
And with hearts by passion wasted,
Wrote thy pages.

Thou recallest homes
Where thy songs of love and friend-
ship
Made the gloomy Northern winter
Bright as summer.

Once some ancient Scald,
In his bleak, ancestral Iceland,
Chanted staves of these old ballads
To the Vikings.

Once in Elsinore,
At the court of old King Hamlet,
Yorick and his boon companions
Sang these ditties.

Once Prince Frederick's Guard
Sang them in their smoky barracks ; —
Suddenly the English cannon
Joined the chorus !

Peasants in the field,
Sailors on the roaring ocean,
Students, tradesmen, pale mechanics,
All have sung them.

Thou hast been their friend ;
They, alas ! have left thee friendless !
Yet at least by one warm fireside
Art thou welcome.

And, as swallows build
In these wide, old-fashioned chimneys,
So thy twittering songs shall nestle
In my bosom, —

Quiet, close, and warm,
Sheltered from all molestation,
And recalling by their voices
Youth and travel.

THE ARROW AND THE SONG.

I SHOT an arrow into the air,
It fell to earth, I knew not where ;
For, so swiftly it flew, the sight
Could not follow it in its flight.

I breathed a song into the air,
It fell to earth, I knew not where ;
For who has sight so keen and strong,
That it can follow the flight of song ?

Long, long afterwards in an oak
I found the arrow, still unbroke ;
And the song, from beginning to end,
I found again in the heart of a friend.

SEA-WEED.

WHEN descends on the Atlantic
The gigantic
Storm-wind of the equinox,
Landward in his wrath he scourges
The toiling surges,
Laden with sea-weed from the rocks :

From Bermuda's reefs ; from edges
Of sunken ledges,
In some far-off, bright Azore ;
From Bahama, and the dashing,
Silver-flashing
Surges of San Salvador ;

From the tumbling surf, that buries
The Orkneyan skerries,
Answering the hoarse Hebrides ;
And from wrecks of ships, and drifting
Spars, uplifting
On the desolate, rainy seas ; —

Ever drifting, drifting, drifting
On the shifting
Currents of the restless main ;
Till in sheltered coves, and reaches
Of sandy beaches,
All have found repose again.



So when storms of wild emotion
Strike the ocean
Of the poet's soul, erelong
From each cave and rocky fastness,
In its vastness,
Floats some fragment of a song :

From the far-off isles enchanted,
Heaven has planted
With the golden fruit of Truth ;
From the flashing surf, whose vision
Gleams Elysian
In the tropic clime of Youth ;

From the strong Will, and the Endeavor
That forever
Wrestles with the tides of Fate ;
From the wreck of Hopes far-scattered,
Tempest-shattered,
Floating waste and desolate ; —

Ever drifting, drifting, drifting
On the shifting
Currents of the restless heart ;

'Till at length in books recorded,
They, like hoarded
Household words, no more depart.

THE OLD CLOCK ON THE STAIRS.

*L'éternité est une pendule, dont le balancier dit
et redit sans cesse ces deux mots seulement, dans
le silence des tombeaux: "Toujours! jamais!
Jamais! toujours!"* **JACQUES BRIDAINE.**

SOMEWHAT back from the village street
Stands the old-fashioned country-seat.
Across its antique portico
Tall poplar-trees their shadows throw,
And from its station in the hall
An ancient timepiece says to all, —
"Forever — never !
Never — forever !"

Half-way up the stairs it stands,
And points and beckons with its hands
From its case of massive oak,



Like a monk, who, under his cloak,
Crosses himself, and sighs, alas !
With sorrowful voice to all who pass, —
“ Forever — never !
Never — forever ! ”

By day its voice is low and light ;
But in the silent dead of night,
Distinct as a passing footstep's fall,
It echoes along the vacant hall,
Along the ceiling, along the floor,
And seems to say, at each chamber-
door, —
“ Forever — never !
Never — forever ! ”

Through days of sorrow and of mirth,
Through days of death and days of birth,
Through every swift vicissitude
Of changeful time, unchanged it has stood,
And as if, like God, it all things saw,
It calmly repeats those words of awe, —
“ Forever — never !
Never — forever ! ”

In that mansion used to be
Free-hearted Hospitality ;
His great fires up the chimney roared ;
The stranger feasted at his board ;
But, like the skeleton at the feast,
That warning timepiece never ceased, —
“ Forever — never !
Never — forever ! ”

There groups of merry children played,
There youths and maidens dreaming
strayed ;
O precious hours ! O golden prime,
And affluence of love and time !
Even as a miser counts his gold,
Those hours the ancient timepiece told, —
“ Forever — never !
Never — forever ! ”

From that chamber, clothed in white,
The bride came forth on her wedding
night ;
There, in that silent room below,
The dead lay in his shroud of snow ;

And in the hush that followed the
prayer,
Was heard the old clock on the stair, —
“Forever — never !
Never — forever !”

All are scattered now and fled,
Some are married, some are dead ;
And when I ask, with throbs of pain,
“ Ah ! when shall they all meet again,
As in the days long since gone by ? ”
The ancient timepiece makes reply, —



AFTERNOON IN FEBRUARY.

THE day is ending,
The night is descending ;
The marsh is frozen,
The river dead.

Through clouds like ashes
The red sun flashes
On village windows
That glimmer red.

The snow recommences ;
The buried fences
Mark no longer
The road o'er the plain ;

While through the meadows,
Like fearful shadows,
Slowly passes
A funeral train.

“ Forever — Never !
Never — forever ! ”

Never here, forever there,
Where all parting, pain, and care,
And death, and time shall disap-
pear, —

Forever there, but never here !
The horologe of Eternity
Sayeth this incessantly, —

“ Forever — never !
Never — forever ! ”

The bell is pealing,
And every feeling
Within me responds
To the dismal knell ;

Shadows are trailing,
My heart is bewailing
And tolling within
Like a funeral bell.

WALTER VON DER VOGEL- WEID.

VOGELWEID the Minnesinger,
When he left this world of ours,
Laid his body in the cloister,
Under Würtzburg's minster towers.

And he gave the monks his treasures,
Gave them all with this behest :

They should feed the birds at noon-
tide

Daily on his place of rest ;

Saying, "From these wandering min-
strels

I have learned the art of song ;
Let me now repay the lessons
They have taught so well and long."

Thus the bard of love departed ;
And, fulfilling his desire,

On the cross-bars of each window,
On the lintel of each door,
They renewed the War of Wartburg,
Which the bard had fought before.

There they sang their merry carols,
Sang their lauds on every side ;
And the name their voices uttered
Was the name of Vogelweid.

Till at length the portly abbot
Murmured, "Why this waste of food ?



On his tomb the birds were feasted
By the children of the choir.

Day by day, o'er tower and turret,
In foul weather and in fair,
Day by day, in vaster numbers,
Flocked the poets of the air.

On the tree whose heavy branches
Overshadowed all the place,
On the pavement, on the tombstone,
On the poet's sculptured face,

Be it changed to loaves henceforward
For our fasting brotherhood."

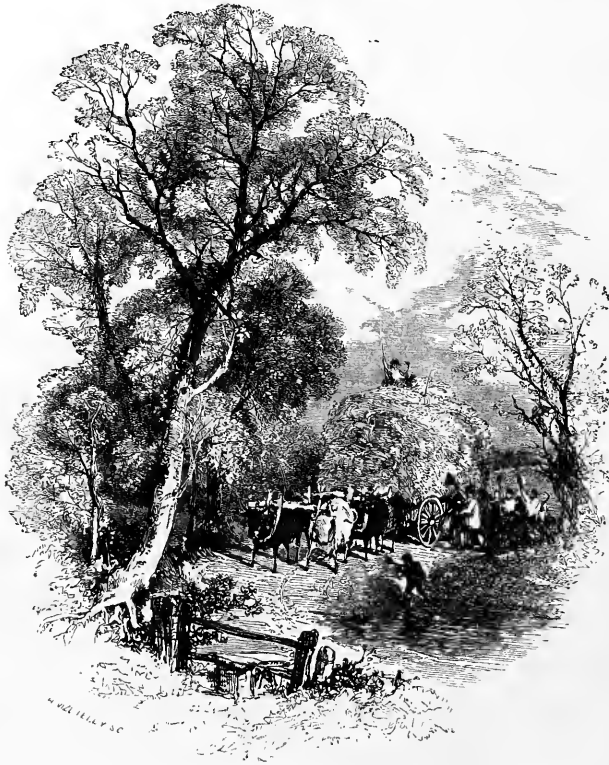
Then in vain o'er tower and turret,
From the walls and woodland nests,
When the minster bells rang noontide,
Gathered the unwelcome guests.

Then in vain, with cries discordant,
Clamorous round the Gothic spire,
Screamed the feathered Minnesingers
For the children of the choir.

Time has long effaced the inscriptions
 On the cloister's funeral stones,
 And tradition only tells us
 Where repose the poet's bones.

But around the vast cathedral,
 By sweet echoes multiplied,
 Still the birds repeat the legend,
 And the name of Vogelweid.

SONNETS.



AUTUMN.

THOU comest, Autumn, heralded by the
 rain,
 With banners, by great gales incessant
 fanned,
 Brighter than brightest silks of Sam-
 arcand,
 And stately oxen harnessed to thy wain !
 Thou standest, like imperial Charlemagne,
 Upon thy bridge of gold ; thy royal
 hand
 Outstretched with benedictions o'er the
 land,

Blessing the farms through all thy vast
 domain !
 Thy shield is the red harvest moon, sus-
 pended
 So long beneath the heaven's o'erhang-
 ing eaves ;
 Thy steps are by the farmer's prayers
 attended ;
 Like flames upon an altar shine the
 sheaves ;
 And, following thee, in thy ovation
 splendid,
 Thine almoner, the wind, scatters the
 golden leaves !



DANTE.

TUSCAN, that wanderest through the
 realms of gloom,
 With thoughtful pace, and sad, ma-
 jestic eyes,
 Stern thoughts and awful from thy soul
 arise,
 Like Farinata from his fiery tomb.
 Thy sacred song is like the trump of doom ;
 Yet in thy heart what human sympathies,
 What soft compassion glows, as in the
 skies
 The tender stars their clouded lamps
 relume !
 Methinks I see thee stand, with pallid
 cheeks,
 By Fra Hilario in his diocese,
 As up the convent-walls, in golden
 streaks,
 The ascending sunbeams mark the day's
 decrease ;
 And, as he asks what there the stran-
 ger seeks,
 Thy voice along the cloister whispers,
 " Peace ! "

THE EVENING STAR.

Lo ! in the painted oriel of the West,
 Whose panes the sunken sun incarna-
 dines,
 Like a fair lady at her casement,
 shines
 The evening star, the star of love and
 rest !
 And then anon she doth herself di-
 vest
 Of all her radiant garments, and re-
 clines
 Behind the sombre screen of yonder
 pines,
 With slumber and soft dreams of love
 oppressed.
 O my beloved, my sweet Hesperus !
 My morning and my evening star of
 love !
 My best and gentlest lady ! even thus,
 As that fair planet in the sky above,
 Dost thou retire unto thy rest at
 night,
 And from thy darkened window fades
 the light.



TRANSLATIONS.



THE HEMLOCK TREE.

FROM THE GERMAN.

O HEMLOCK tree ! O hemlock tree ! how
 faithful are thy branches !
 Green not alone in summer time,
 But in the winter's frost and rime !
 O hemlock tree ! O hemlock tree ! how
 faithful are thy branches !
 O maiden fair ! O maiden fair ! how
 faithless is thy bosom !
 To love me in prosperity,

And leave me in adversity !
 O maiden fair ! O maiden fair ! how
 faithless is thy bosom !

The nightingale, the nightingale, thou
 tak'st for thine example !
 So long as summer laughs she sings,
 But in the autumn spreads her wings.
 The nightingale, the nightingale, thou
 tak'st for thine example !

The meadow brook, the meadow brook,
 is mirror of thy falsehood !
 It flows so long as falls the rain,

In drought its springs soon dry again.
The meadow brook, the meadow brook,
is mirror of thy falsehood !

ANNIE OF THARAW.

FROM THE LOW GERMAN OF SIMON
DACH.

ANNIE of Tharaw, my true love of old,
She is my life, and my goods, and my
gold.

Annie of Tharaw, her heart once again
To me has surrendered in joy and in pain.

Annie of Tharaw, my riches, my good,
Thou, O my soul, my flesh and my blood !

Then come the wild weather, come sleet
or come snow,
We will stand by each other, however it
blow.

Oppression, and sickness, and sorrow,
and pain
Shall be to our true love as links to the
chain.

As the palm-tree standeth so straight and
so tall,
The more the hail beats, and the more
the rains fall, —

So love in our hearts shall grow mighty
and strong,
Through crosses, through sorrows,
through manifold wrong.

Shouldst thou be torn from me to wander
alone
In a desolate land where the sun is scarce
known, —

Through forests I'll follow, and where
the sea flows,
Through ice, and through iron, through
armies of foes.

Annie of Tharaw, my light and my sun,
The threads of our two lives are woven
in one.

Whate'er I have bidden thee thou hast
obeyed,
Whatever forbidden thou hast not gain-
said.

How in the turmoil of life can love stand,
Where there is not one heart, and one
mouth, and one hand ?

Some seek for dissension, and trouble,
and strife ;
Like a dog and a cat live such man and
wife.

Annie of Tharaw, such is not our love ;
Thou art my lambkin, my chick, and my
dove.

Whate'er my desire is, in thine may be
seen ;
I am king of the household, and thou art
its queen.

It is this, O my Annie, my heart's sweet-
est rest,
That makes of us twain but one soul in
one breast.

This turns to a heaven the hut where we
dwell ;
While wrangling soon changes a home to
a hell.

THE STATUE OVER THE
CATHEDRAL DOOR.

FROM THE GERMAN OF JULIUS MOSEN.

FORMS of saints and kings are standing
The cathedral door above ;
Yet I saw but one among them
Who hath soothed my soul with love.

In his mantle, — wound about him,
As their robes the sowers wind, —
Bore he swallows and their fledglings,
Flowers and weeds of every kind.

And so stands he calm and childlike,
High in wind and tempest wild ;
O, were I like him exalted,
I would be like him, a child !

And my songs, — green leaves and blossoms, —
 To the doors of heaven would bear,
 Calling, even in storm and tempest,
 Round me still these birds of air.

THE LEGEND OF THE CROSS-BILL.

FROM THE GERMAN OF JULIUS MOSEN.

ON the cross the dying Saviour
 Heavenward lifts his eyelids calm,
 Feels, but scarcely feels, a trembling
 In his pierced and bleeding palm.

And by all the world forsaken,
 Sees he how with zealous care
 At the ruthless nail of iron
 A little bird is striving there.

Stained with blood and never tiring,
 With its beak it doth not cease,
 From the cross 't would free the Saviour,
 Its Creator's Son release.

And the Saviour speaks in mildness :
 " Blest be thou of all the good !
 Bear, as token of this moment,
 Marks of blood and holy rood ! "

And that bird is called the cross-bill ;
 Covered all with blood so clear,
 In the groves of pine it singeth
 Songs, like legends, strange to hear.

THE SEA HATH ITS PEARLS.

FROM THE GERMAN OF HEINRICH HEINE.

THE sea hath its pearls,
 The heaven hath its stars ;
 But my heart, my heart,
 My heart hath its love.

Great are the sea and the heaven ;
 Yet greater is my heart,
 And fairer than pearls and stars
 Flashes and beams my love.

Thou little, youthful maiden,
 Come unto my great heart ;
 My heart, and the sea, and the heaven
 Are melting away with love !

POETIC APHORISMS.

FROM THE SINNGEDICHTE OF FRIEDRICH VON LOGAU.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

MONEY.

WHEREUNTO is money good ?
 Who has it not wants hardihood,
 Who has it has much trouble and care,
 Who once has had it has despair.

THE BEST MEDICINES.

Joy and Temperance and Repose
 Slam the door on the doctor's nose.

SIN.

MAN-LIKE is it to fall into sin,
 Fiend-like is it to dwell therein.
 Christ-like is it for sin to grieve,
 God-like is it all sin to leave.

POVERTY AND BLINDNESS.

A BLIND man is a poor man, and blind a poor man is ;
 For the former seeth no man, and the latter no man sees.

LAW OF LIFE.

LIVE I, so live I,
 To my Lord heartily,
 To my Prince faithfully,
 To my Neighbor honestly.
 Die I, so die I.

CREEDS.

LUTHERAN, Popish, Calvinistic, all these creeds and doctrines thrée Extant are ; but still the doubt is, where Christianity may be.

THE RESTLESS HEART.

A MILLSTONE and the human heart are driven ever round ;
 If they have nothing else to grind, they must themselves be ground.

CHRISTIAN LOVE.

WHILOM Love was like a fire, and warmth and comfort it bespoke ;
But, alas ! it now is quenched, and only bites us, like the smoke.

ART AND TACT.

INTELLIGENCE and courtesy not always are combined ;
Often in a wooden house a golden room we find.

RETRIBUTION.

THOUGH the mills of God grind slowly, yet they grind exceeding small ;
Though with patience he stands waiting, with exactness grinds he all.

TRUTH.

WHEN by night the frogs are croaking, kindle but a torch's fire,
Ha ! how soon they all are silent ! Thus Truth silences the liar.

RHYMES.

If perhaps these rhymes of mine should sound not well in strangers' ears,
They have only to bethink them that it happens so with theirs ;
For so long as words, like mortals, call a fatherland their own,
They will be most highly valued where they are best and longest known.

CURFEW.

I.

SOLEMNLY, mournfully,
Dealing its dole,
The Curfew Bell
Is beginning to toll.

Cover the embers,
And put out the light ;
Toil comes with the morning,
And rest with the night.

Dark grow the windows,
And quenched is the fire ;
Sound fades into silence, —
All footsteps retire.

No voice in the chambers,
No sound in the hall !
Sleep and oblivion
Reign over all !

II.

THE book is completed,
And closed, like the day ;
And the hand that has written it
Lays it away.

Dim grow its fancies ;
Forgotten they lie ;
Like coals in the ashes,
They darken and die.

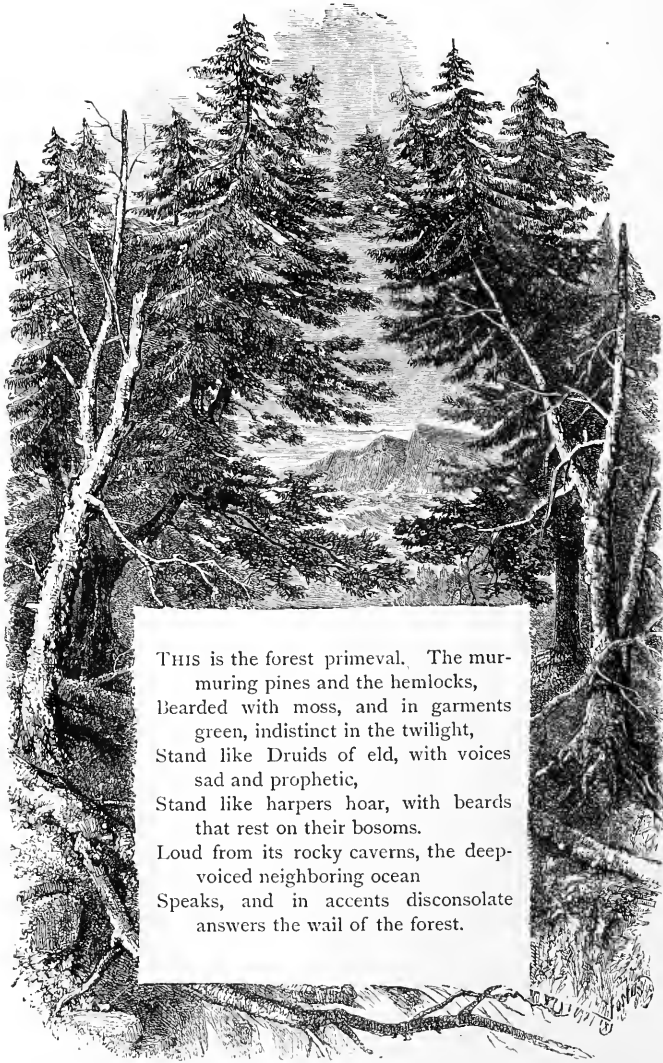
Song sinks into silence,
The story is told,
The windows are darkened,
The hearth-stone is cold.

Darker and darker
The black shadows fall ;
Sleep and oblivion
Reign over all.



EVANGELINE.

A TALE OF ACADIE.



THIS is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines and the hemlocks,
Bearded with moss, and in garments green,
Indistinct in the twilight,
Stand like Druids of eld, with voices
Sad and prophetic,
Stand like harpers hoar, with beards
That rest on their bosoms.
Loud from its rocky caverns, the deep-voiced
Neighboring ocean
Speaks, and in accents disconsolate
Answers the wail of the forest.

This is the forest primeval ; but where are the hearts that beneath it
 Leaped like the roe, when he hears in the woodland the voice of the huntsman ?
 Where is the thatch-roofed village, the home of Acadian farmers, —
 Men whose lives glided on like rivers that water the woodlands,
 Darkened by shadows of earth, but reflecting an image of heaven ?
 Waste are those pleasant farms, and the farmers forever departed !
 Scattered like dust and leaves, when the mighty blasts of October
 Seize them, and whirl them aloft, and sprinkle them far o'er the ocean.
 Naught but tradition remains of the beautiful village of Grand-Pré.

Ye who believe in affection that hopes, and endures, and is patient,
 Ye who believe in the beauty and strength of woman's devotion,
 List to the mournful tradition still sung by the pines of the forest ;
 List to a Tale of Love in Acadie, home of the happy.



PART THE FIRST.

I.

IN the Acadian land, on the shores of the Basin of Minas,
 Distant, secluded, still, the little village of Grand-Pré
 Lay in the fruitful valley. Vast meadows stretched to the eastward,
 Giving the village its name, and pasture to flocks without number.
 Dikes, that the hands of the farmers had raised with labor incessant,
 Shut out the turbulent tides ; but at stated seasons the flood-gates
 Opened, and welcomed the sea to wander at will o'er the meadows.
 West and south there were fields of flax, and orchards and cornfields
 Spreading afar and unfenced o'er the plain ; and away to the northward
 Blomidon rose, and the forests old, and aloft on the mountains
 Sea-fogs pitched their tents, and mists from the mighty Atlantic
 Looked on the happy valley, but ne'er from their station descended.
 There, in the midst of its farms, reposed the Acadian village.
 Strongly built were the houses, with frames of oak and of chestnut,
 Such as the peasants of Normandy built in the reign of the Henries.
 Thatched were the roofs, with dormer-windows ; and gables projecting
 Over the basement below protected and shaded the doorway.
 There in the tranquil evenings of summer, when brightly the sunset
 Lighted the village street, and gilded the vanes on the chimneys,
 Matrons and maidens sat in snow-white caps and in kirtles
 Scarlet and blue and green, with distaffs spinning the golden



Flax for the gossiping looms, whose noisy shuttles within doors
 Mingled their sound with the whirl of the wheels and the songs of the maidens.
 Solemnly down the street came the parish priest, and the children
 Paused in their play to kiss the hand he extended to bless them.
 Reverend walked he among them ; and up rose matrons and maidens,
 Hailing his slow approach with words of affectionate welcome.
 Then came the laborers home from the field, and serenely the sun sank
 Down to his rest, and twilight prevailed. Anon from the belfry
 Softly the Angelus sounded, and over the roofs of the village
 Columns of pale blue smoke, like clouds of incense ascending,
 Rose from a hundred hearths, the homes of peace and contentment.
 Thus dwelt together in love these simple Acadian farmers, —
 Dwelt in the love of God and of man. Alike were they free from
 Fear, that reigns with the tyrant, and envy, the vice of republics.
 Neither locks had they to their doors, nor bars to their windows ;
 But their dwellings were open as day and the hearts of the owners ;
 There the richest was poor, and the poorest lived in abundance.

Somewhat apart from the village, and nearer the Basin of Minas,
 Benedict Bellefontaine, the wealthiest farmer of Grand-Pré,
 Dwelt on his goodly acres ; and with him, directing his household,
 Gentle Evangeline lived, his child, and the pride of the village.
 Stalworth and stately in form was the man of seventy winters ;
 Hearty and hale was he, an oak that is covered with snow-flakes ;
 White as the snow were his locks, and his cheeks as brown as the oak-leaves.
 Fair was she to behold, that maiden of seventeen summers.
 Black were her eyes as the berry that grows on the thorn by the wayside,
 Black, yet how softly they gleamed beneath the brown shade of her tresses !
 Sweet was her breath as the breath of kine that feed in the meadows.
 When in the harvest heat she bore to the reapers at noontide
 Flagons of home-brewed ale, ah ! fair in sooth was the maiden.
 Fairer was she when, on Sunday morn, while the bell from its turret
 Sprinkled with holy sounds the air, as the priest with his hyssop
 Sprinkles the congregation, and scatters blessings upon them,
 Down the long street she passed, with her chaplet of beads and her missal,

Wearing her Norman cap, and her kirtle of blue, and the ear-rings,
 Brought in the olden time from France, and since, as an heirloom,
 Handed down from mother to child, through long generations.
 But a celestial brightness — a more ethereal beauty —
 Shone on her face and encircled her form, when, after confession,
 Homeward serenely she walked with God's benediction upon her.
 When she had passed, it seemed like the ceasing of exquisite music.



Firmly builded with rafters of oak, the house of the farmer
 Stood on the side of a hill commanding the sea ; and a shady
 Sycamore grew by the door, with a woodbine wreathing around it.
 Rudely carved was the porch, with seats beneath ; and a footpath
 Led through an orchard wide, and disappeared in the meadow.
 Under the sycamore-tree were hives overhung by a penthouse,
 Such as the traveller sees in regions remote by the roadside,
 Built o'er a box for the poor, or the blessed image of Mary.
 Farther down, on the slope of the hill, was the well with its moss-grown
 Bucket, fastened with iron, and near it a trough for the horses.
 Shielding the house from storms, on the north, were the barns and the farm-yard,
 There stood the broad-wheeled wains and the antique ploughs and the harrows ;
 There were the folds for the sheep ; and there, in his feathered seraglio,



Strutted the lordly turkey, and crowed the cock, with the selfsame
Voice that in ages of old had startled the penitent Peter.



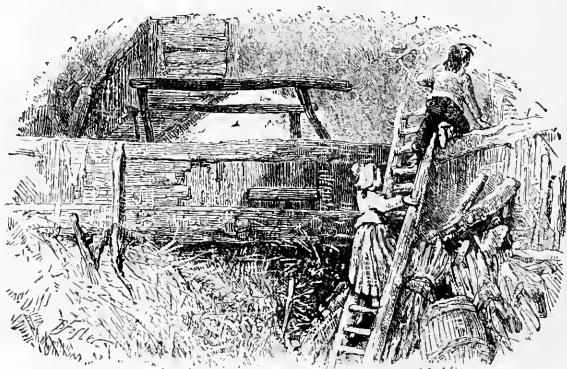
Bursting with hay were the barns, themselves a village. In each one
 Far o'er the gable projected a roof of thatch ; and a staircase,
 Under the sheltering eaves, led up to the odorous corn-loft.
 There too the dove-cot stood, with its meek and innocent inmates
 Murmuring ever of love ; while above in the variant breezes
 Numberless noisy weathercocks rattled and sang of mutation.

Thus, at peace with God and the world, the farmer of Grand-Pré
 Lived on his sunny farm, and Evangeline governed his household.
 Many a youth, as he knelt in the church and opened his missal,
 Fixed his eyes upon her, as the saint of his deepest devotion ;
 Happy was he who might touch her hand or the hem of her garment !
 Many a suitor came to her door, by the darkness befriended,
 And, as he knocked and waited to hear the sound of her footsteps,
 Knew not which beat the louder, his heart or the knocker of iron ;
 Or at the joyous feast of the Patron Saint of the village,
 Bolder grew, and pressed her hand in the dance as he whispered



Hurried words of love, that seemed a part of the music.
 But, among all who came, young Gabriel only was welcome ;
 Gabriel Lajeunesse, the son of Basil the blacksmith,
 Who was a mighty man in the village, and honored of all men ;
 For, since the birth of time, throughout all ages and nations,
 Has the craft of the smith been held in repute by the people.
 Basil was Benedict's friend. Their children from earliest childhood
 Grew up together as brother and sister ; and Father Felician,
 Priest and pedagogue both in the village, had taught them their letters
 Out of the selfsame book, with the hymns of the church and the plain-song.
 But when the hymn was sung, and the daily lesson completed,
 Swiftly they hurried away to the forge of Basil the blacksmith.
 There at the door they stood, with wondering eyes to behold him
 Take in his leathern lap the hoof of the horse as a plaything,
 Nailing the shoe in its place ; while near him the tire of the cart-wheel
 Lay like a fiery snake, coiled round in a circle of cinders.
 Oft on autumnal eves, when without in the gathering darkness

Bursting with light seemed the smithy, through every cranny and crevice,
 Warm by the forge within they watched the laboring bellows,
 And as its panting ceased, and the sparks expired in the ashes,
 Merrily laughed, and said they were nuns going into the chapel.
 Oft on sledges in winter, as swift as the swoop of the eagle,
 Down the hillside bounding, they glided away o'er the meadow.
 Oft in the barns they climbed to the populous nests on the rafters,
 Seeking with eager eyes that wondrous stone, which the swallow
 Brings from the shore of the sea to restore the sight of its fledglings ;
 Lucky was he who found that stone in the nest of the swallow !
 Thus passed a few swift years, and they no longer were children.
 He was a valiant youth, and his face, like the face of the morning,
 Gladdened the earth with its light, and ripened thought into action.
 She was a woman now, with the heart and hopes of a woman.
 "Sunshine of Saint Eulalie" was she called ; for that was the sunshine
 Which, as the farmers believed, would load their orchards with apples ;
 She, too, would bring to her husband's house delight and abundance,
 Filling it full of love and the ruddy faces of children.



II.

Now had the season returned, when the nights grow colder and longer,
 And the retreating sun the sign of the Scorpion enters.
 Birds of passage sailed through the leaden air, from the ice-bound,
 Desolate northern bays to the shores of tropical islands.
 Harvests were gathered in ; and wild with the winds of September
 Wrestled the trees of the forest, as Jacob of old with the angel.
 All the signs foretold a winter long and inclement.
 Bees, with prophetic instinct of want, had hoarded their honey
 Till the hives overflowed ; and the Indian hunters asserted
 Cold would the winter be, for thick was the fur of the foxes.
 Such was the advent of autumn. Then followed that beautiful season,
 Called by the pious Acadian peasants the Summer of All-Saints !
 Filled was the air with a dreamy and magical light ; and the landscape
 Lay as if new-created in all the freshness of childhood.
 Peace seemed to reign upon earth, and the restless heart of the ocean
 Was for a moment consoled. All sounds were in harmony blended.

Voices of children at play, the crowing of cocks in the farm-yards,
Whir of wings in the drowsy air, and the cooing of pigeons,
All were subdued and low as the murmurs of love, and the great sun
Looked with the eye of love through the golden vapors around him ;
While arrayed in its robes of russet and scarlet and yellow,
Bright with the sheen of the dew, each glittering tree of the forest
Flashed like the plane-tree the Persian adorned with mantles and jewels.

Now recommenced the reign of rest and affection and stillness.
Day with its burden and heat had departed, and twilight descending
Brought back the evening star to the sky, and the herds to the homestead.
Pawing the ground they came, and resting their necks on each other,
And with their nostrils distended inhaling the freshness of evening.
Foremost, bearing the bell, Evangeline's beautiful heifer,
Proud of her snow-white hide, and the ribbon that waved from her collar,
Quietly paced and slow, as if conscious of human affection.



Then came the shepherd back with his bleating flocks from the seaside,
Where was their favorite pasture. Behind them followed the watch-dog,
Patient, full of importance, and grand in the pride of his instinct,
Walking from side to side with a lordly air, and superbly
Waving his bushy tail, and urging forward the stragglers ;
Regent of flocks was he when the shepherd slept ; their protector,
When from the forest at night, through the starry silence, the wolves howled.
Late, with the rising moon, returned the wains from the marshes,
Laden with briny hay, that filled the air with its odor.
Cheerily neighed the steeds, with dew on their manes and their fetlocks.
While aloft on their shoulders the wooden and ponderous saddles,
Painted with brilliant dyes, and adorned with tassels of crimson,
Nodded in bright array, like hollyhocks heavy with blossoms.
Patiently stood the cows meanwhile, and yielded their udders
Unto the milkmaid's hand ; whilst loud and in regular cadence
Into the sounding pails the foaming streamlets descended.
Lowing of cattle and peals of laughter were heard in the farm-yard,
Echoed back by the barns. Anon they sank into stillness ;
Heavily closed, with a jarring sound, the valves of the barn-doors,
Rattled the wooden bars, and all for a season was silent.



In-doors, warm by the wide-mouthed fireplace, idly the farmer
 Sat in his elbow-chair, and watched how the flames and the smoke-wreaths
 Struggled together like foes in a burning city. Behind him,
 Nodding and mocking along the wall, with gestures fantastic,
 Darted his own huge shadow, and vanished away into darkness.
 Faces, clumsily carved in oak, on the back of his arm-chair
 Laughed in the flickering light, and the pewter plates on the dresser
 Caught and reflected the flame, as shields of armies the sunshine.
 Fragments of song the old man sang, and carols of Christmas,
 Such as at home, in the olden time, his fathers before him
 Sang in their Norman orchards and bright Burgundian vineyards.
 Close at her father's side was the gentle Evangeline seated,
 Spinning flax for the loom, that stood in the corner behind her.
 Silent awhile were its treadles, at rest was its diligent shuttle,
 While the monotonous drone of the wheel, like the drone of a bagpipe,
 Followed the old man's song, and united the fragments together.
 As in a church, when the chant of the choir at intervals ceases,
 Footfalls are heard in the aisles, or words of the priest at the altar,
 So, in each pause of the song, with measured motion the clock clicked.

Thus as they sat, there were footsteps heard, and, suddenly lifted,
 Sounded the wooden latch, and the door swung back on its hinges.
 Benedict knew by the hob-nailed shoes it was Basil the blacksmith,
 And by her beating heart Evangeline knew who was with him.
 "Welcome!" the farmer exclaimed, as their footsteps paused on the threshold,
 "Welcome, Basil, my friend! Come, take thy place on the settle
 Close by the chimney-side, which is always empty without thee;
 Take from the shelf overhead thy pipe and the box of tobacco;
 Never so much thyself art thou as when through the curling
 Smoke of the pipe or the forge thy friendly and jovial face gleams
 Round and red as the harvest moon through the mist of the marshes."

Then, with a smile of content, thus answered Basil the blacksmith,
 Taking with easy air the accustomed seat by the fireside : —
 “ Benedict Bellefontaine, thou hast ever thy jest and thy ballad !
 Ever in cheerfullest mood art thou, when others are filled with
 Gloomy forebodings of ill, and see only ruin before them.
 Happy art thou, as if every day thou hadst picked up a horseshoe.”
 Pausing a moment, to take the pipe that Evangeline brought him,
 And with a coal from the embers had lighted, he slowly continued : —
 “ Four days now are passed since the English ships at their anchors
 Ride in the Gaspereau’s mouth, with their cannon pointed against us.
 What their design may be is unknown ; but all are commanded
 On the morrow to meet in the church, where his Majesty’s mandate



Will be proclaimed as law in the land. Alas ! in the mean time
 Many surmises of evil alarm the hearts of the people.”
 Then made answer the farmer : — “ Perhaps some friendlier purpose
 Brings these ships to our shores. Perhaps the harvests in England
 By untimely rains or untimelier heat have been blighted,
 And from our bursting barns they would feed their cattle and children.”
 “ Not so thinketh the folk in the village,” said, warmly, the blacksmith,
 Shaking his head, as in doubt ; then, heaving a sigh, he continued : —
 “ Louisburg is not forgotten, nor Beau Séjour, nor Port Royal.
 Many already have fled to the forest, and lurk on its outskirts,
 Waiting with anxious hearts the dubious fate of to-morrow.
 Arms have been taken from us, and warlike weapons of all kinds ;
 Nothing is left but the blacksmith’s sledge and the scythe of the mower.”
 Then with a pleasant smile made answer the jovial farmer : —

"Safer are we unarmed, in the midst of our flocks and our cornfields,
 Safer within these peaceful dikes, besieged by the ocean,
 Than our fathers in forts, besieged by the enemy's cannon.
 Fear no evil, my friend, and to-night may no shadow of sorrow
 Fall on this house and hearth ; for this is the night of the contract.
 Built are the house and the barn. The merry lads of the village
 Strongly have built them and well ; and, breaking the glebe round about them,
 Filled the barn with hay, and the house with food for a twelvemonth.
 René Leblanc will be here anon, with his papers and inkhorn.
 Shall we not then be glad, and rejoice in the joy of our children ?"
 As apart by the window she stood, with her hand in her lover's,
 Blushing Evangeline heard the words that her father had spoken,
 And, as they died on his lips, the worthy notary entered.



III.

BENT like a laboring oar, that toils in the surf of the ocean,
 Bent, but not broken, by age was the form of the notary public ;
 Shocks of yellow hair, like the silken floss of the maize, hung
 Over his shoulders ; his forehead was high ; and glasses with horn bows
 Sat astride on his nose, with a look of wisdom supernal.
 Father of twenty children was he, and more than a hundred
 Children's children rode on his knee, and heard his great watch tick.
 Four long years in the times of the war had he languished a captive,
 Suffering much in an old French fort as the friend of the English.
 Now, though warier grown, without all guile or suspicion,
 Ripe in wisdom was he, but patient, and simple, and childlike.
 He was beloved by all, and most of all by the children ;

For he told them tales of the Loup-garou in the forest,
And of the goblin that came in the night to water the ho ses,
And of the white Létiche, the ghost of a child who unchristened
Died, and was doomed to haunt unseen the chambers of children ;
And how on Christmas eve the oxen talked in the stable,
And how the fever was cured by a spider shut up in a nutshell,
And of the marvellous powers of four-leaved clover and horseshoes,
With whatsoever else was writ in the lore of the village.
Then up rose from his seat by the fireside Basil the blacksmith,
Knocked from his pipe the ashes, and slowly extending his right hand,
"Father Leblanc," he exclaimed, "thou hast heard the talk in the village,
And, perchance, canst tell us some news of these ships and their errand."
Then with modest demeanor made answer the notary public, —
"Gossip enough have I heard, in sooth, yet am never the wiser ;
And what their errand may be I know not better than others.
Yet am I not of those who imagine some evil intention
Brings them here, for we are at peace ; and why then molest us ?"
"God's name !" shouted the hasty and somewhat irascible blacksmith ;
"Must we in all things look for the how, and the why, and the wherefore ?
Daily injustice is done, and might is the right of the strongest !"
But, without heeding his warmth, continued the notary public, —
"Man is unjust, but God is just ; and finally justice
Triumphs ; and well I remember a story, that often consoled me,
When as a captive I lay in the old French fort at Port Royal."
This was the old man's favorite tale, and he loved to repeat it
When his neighbors complained that any injustice was done them.
"Once in an ancient city, whose name I no longer remember,
Raised aloft on a column, a brazen statue of Justice
Stood in the public square, upholding the scales in its left hand,
And in its right a sword, as an emblem that justice presided
Over the laws of the land, and the hearts and homes of the people.
Even the birds had built their nests in the scales of the balance,
Having no fear of the sword that flashed in the sunshine above them.
But in the course of time the laws of the land were corrupted ;
Might took the place of right, and the weak were oppressed, and the mighty
Ruled with an iron rod. Then it chanced in a nobleman's palace
That a necklace of pearls was lost, and ere long a suspicion
Fell on an orphan girl who lived as maid in the household.
She, after form of trial condemned to die on the scaffold,
Patiently met her doom at the foot of the statue of Justice.
As to her Father in heaven her innocent spirit ascended,
Lo ! o'er the city a tempest rose ; and the bolts of the thunder
Smote the statue of bronze, and hurled in wrath from its left hand
Down on the pavement below the clattering scales of the balance,
And in the hollow thereof was found the nest of a magpie,
Into whose clay-built walls the necklace of pearls was inwoven."
Silenced, but not convinced, when the story was ended, the blacksmith
Stood like a man who fain would speak, but findeth no language ;
All his thoughts were congealed into lines on his face, as the vapors
Freeze in fantastic shapes on the window-panes in the winter.

Then Evangeline lighted the brazen lamp on the table,
Filled, till it overflowed, the pewter tankard with home-brewed

Nut-brown ale, that was famed for its strength in the village of Grand-Pré ;
 While from his pocket the notary drew his papers and inkhorn,
 Wrote with a steady hand the date and the age of the parties,
 Naming the dower of the bride in flocks of sheep and in cattle.
 Orderly all things proceeded, and duly and well were completed,
 And the great seal of the law was set like a sun on the margin.
 Then from his leathern pouch the farmer threw on the table
 Three times the old man's fee in solid pieces of silver ;
 And the notary rising, and blessing the bride and the bridegroom,
 Lifted aloft the tankard of ale and drank to their welfare.
 Wiping the foam from his lip, he solemnly bowed and departed,
 While in silence the others sat and mused by the fireside,
 Till Evangeline brought the draught-board out of its corner.
 Soon was the game begun. In friendly contention the old men
 Laughed at each lucky hit, or unsuccessful manœuvre,
 Laughed when a man was crowned, or a breach was made in the king-row.



Meanwhile apart, in the twilight gloom of a window's embrasure,
 Sat the lovers, and whispered together, beholding the moon rise
 Over the pallid sea and the silvery mist of the meadows.
 Silently one by one, in the infinite meadows of heaven,
 Blossomed the lovely stars, the forget-me-nots of the angels.

Thus was the evening passed. Anon the bell from the belfry
 Rang out the hour of nine, the village curfew, and straightway
 Rose the guests and departed ; and silence reigned in the household.
 Many a farewell word and sweet good-night on the doorstep
 Lingered long in Evangeline's heart, and filled it with gladness.
 Carefully then were covered the embers that glowed on the hearth-stone,
 And on the oaken stairs resounded the tread of the farmer.
 Soon with a soundless step the foot of Evangeline followed.

Up the staircase moved a luminous space in the darkness,
 Lighted less by the lamp than the shining face of the maiden.
 Silent she passed the hall, and entered the door of her chamber.
 Simple that chamber was, with its curtains of white, and its clothes-press
 Ample and high, on whose spacious shelves were carefully folded
 Linen and woollen stuffs, by the hand of Evangeline woven.
 This was the precious dower she would bring to her husband in marriage,
 Better than flocks and herds, being proofs of her skill as a housewife.
 Soon she extinguished her lamp, for the mellow and radiant moonlight
 Streamed through the windows, and lighted the room, till the heart of the maiden
 Swelled and obeyed its power, like the tremulous tides of the ocean.
 Ah ! she was fair, exceeding fair to behold, as she stood with
 Naked snow-white feet on the gleaming floor of her chamber !
 Little she dreamed that below, among the trees of the orchard,
 Waited her lover and watched for the gleam of her lamp and her shadow.
 Yet were her thoughts of him, and at times a feeling of sadness
 Passed o'er her soul, as the sailing shade of clouds in the moonlight
 Flitted across the floor and darkened the room for a moment.
 And, as she gazed from the window, she saw serenely the moon pass
 Forth from the folds of a cloud, and one star follow her footsteps,
 As out of Abraham's tent young Ishmael wandered with Hagar !

IV.

PLEASANTLY rose next morn the sun on the village of Grand-Pré.
 Pleasantly gleamed in the soft, sweet air the Basin of Minas,
 Where the ships, with their wavering shadows, were riding at anchor.
 Life had long been astir in the village, and clamorous labor
 Knocked with its hundred hands at the golden gates of the morning.
 Now from the country around, from the farms and neighboring hamlets,
 Came in their holiday dresses the blithe Acadian peasants.
 Many a glad good-morrow and jocund laugh from the young folk
 Made the bright air brighter, as up from the numerous meadows,
 Where no path could be seen but the track of wheels in the greensward,
 Group after group appeared, and joined, or passed on the highway.
 Long ere noon, in the village all sounds of labor were silenced.
 Thronged were the streets with people ; and noisy groups at the house-doors
 Sat in the cheerful sun, and rejoiced and gossiped together.
 Every house was an inn, where all were welcomed and feasted ;
 For with this simple people, who lived like brothers together,
 All things were held in common, and what one had was another's.
 Yet under Benedict's roof hospitality seemed more abundant :
 For Evangeline stood among the guests of her father ;
 Bright was her face with smiles, and words of welcome and gladness
 Fell from her beautiful lips, and blessed the cup as she gave it.

Under the open sky, in the odorous air of the orchard,
 Stript of its golden fruit, was spread the feast of betrothal.
 There in the shade of the porch were the priest and the notary seated ;
 There good Benedict sat, and sturdy Basil the blacksmith.
 Not far withdrawn from these, by the cider-press and the beehives,
 Michael the fiddler was placed, with the gayest of hearts and of waistcoats.
 Shadow and light from the leaves alternately played on his snow-white



Hair, as it waved in the wind ; and the jolly face of the fiddler
 Glowed like a living coal when the ashes are blown from the embers.
 Gayly the old man sang to the vibrant sound of his fiddle,
Tous les Bourgeois de Chartres, and *Le Carillon de Dunkerque*,
 And anon with his wooden shoes beat time to the music.
 Merrily, merrily whirled the wheels of the dizzying dances



Under the orchard-trees and down the path to the meadows ;
 Old folk and young together, and children mingled among them.
 Fairest of all the maids was Evangeline, Benedict's daughter !
 Noblest of all the youths was Gabriel, son of the blacksmith !

So passed the morning away. And lo ! with a summons sonorous
 Sounded the bell from its tower, and over the meadows a drum beat.
 Thronged ere long was the church with men. Without, in the churchyard,
 Waited the women. They stood by the graves, and hung on the headstones
 Garlands of autumn-leaves and evergreens fresh from the forest.
 Then came the guard from the ships, and marching proudly among them
 Entered the sacred portal. With loud and dissonant clangor
 Echoed the sound of their brazen drums from ceiling and casement, —
 Echoed a moment only, and slowly the ponderous portal
 Closed, and in silence the crowd awaited the will of the soldiers.



Then uprose their commander, and spake from the steps of the altar,
 Holding aloft in his hands, with its seals, the royal commission.
 " You are convened this day," he said, " by his Majesty's orders.
 Clement and kind has he been ; but how you have answered his kindness,
 Let your own hearts reply ! To my natural make and my temper
 Painful the task is I do, which to you I know must be grievous.
 Yet must I bow and obey, and deliver the will of our monarch ;
 Namely, that all your lands, and dwellings, and cattle of all kinds
 Forfeited be to the crown ; and that you yourselves from this province
 Be transported to other lands. God grant you may dwell there
 Ever as faithful subjects, a happy and peaceable people !
 Prisoners now I declare you ; for such is his Majesty's pleasure !"
 As, when the air is serene in the sultry solstice of summer,
 Suddenly gathers a storm, and the deadly sling of the hailstones
 Beats down the farmer's corn in the field and shatters his windows,
 Hiding the sun, and strewing the ground with thatch from the house-roofs,
 Bellowing fly the herds, and seek to break their enclosures ;
 So on the hearts of the people descended the words of the speaker.

Silent a moment they stood in speechless wonder, and then rose
 Louder and ever louder a wail of sorrow and anger,
 And, by one impulse moved, they madly rushed to the doorway.
 Vain was the hope of escape ; and cries and fierce imprecations
 Rang through the house of prayer ; and high o'er the heads of the others
 Rose, with his arms uplifted, the figure of Basil the blacksmith,
 As, on a stormy sea, a spar is tossed by the billows.
 Flushed was his face and distorted with passion ; and wildly he shouted, —
 “ Down with the tyrants of England ! we never have sworn them allegiance !
 Death to these foreign soldiers, who seize on our homes and our harvests ! ”
 More he fain would have said, but the merciless hand of a soldier
 Smote him upon the mouth, and dragged him down to the pavement.

In the midst of the strife and tumult of angry contention,
 Lo ! the door of the chancel opened, and Father Felician
 Entered, with serious mien, and ascended the steps of the altar.
 Raising his reverend hand, with a gesture he awed into silence
 All that clamorous throng ; and thus he spake to his people ;
 Deep were his tones and solemn ; in accents measured and mournful
 Spake he, as, after the tocsin's alarum, distinctly the clock strikes.
 “ What is this that ye do, my children ? what madness has seized you ?
 Forty years of my life have I labored among you, and taught you,
 Not in word alone, but in deed, to love one another !
 Is this the fruit of my toils, of my vigils and prayers and privations ?
 Have you so soon forgotten all lessons of love and forgiveness ?
 This is the house of the Prince of Peace, and would you profane it
 Thus with violent deeds and hearts overflowing with hatred ?
 Lo ! where the crucified Christ from his cross is gazing upon you !
 See ! in those sorrowful eyes what meekness and holy compassion !
 Hark ! how those lips still repeat the prayer, ‘ O Father, forgive them ! ’
 Let us repeat that prayer in the hour when the wicked assail us,
 Let us repeat it now, and say, ‘ O Father, forgive them ! ’ ”
 Few were his words of rebuke, but deep in the hearts of his people
 Sank they, and sobs of contrition succeeded the passionate outbreak,
 While they repeated his prayer, and said, “ O Father, forgive them ! ”

Then came the evening service. The tapers gleamed from the altar.
 Fervent and deep was the voice of the priest, and the people responded,
 Not with their lips alone, but their hearts ; and the Ave Maria
 Sang they, and fell on their knees, and their souls, with devotion translated,
 Rose on the ardor of prayer, like Elijah ascending to heaven.

Meanwhile had spread in the village the tidings of ill, and on all sides
 Wandered, wailing, from house to house the women and children.
 Long at her father's door Evangeline stood, with her right hand
 Shielding her eyes from the level rays of the sun, that, descending,
 Lighted the village street with mysterious splendor, and roofed each
 Peasant's cottage with golden thatch, and emblazoned its windows.
 Long within had been spread the snow-white cloth on the table ;
 There stood the wheaten loaf, and the honey fragrant with wild-flowers ;
 There stood the tankard of ale, and the cheese fresh brought from the dairy ;
 And, at the head of the board, the great arm-chair of the farmer.
 Thus did Evangeline wait at her father's door, as the sunset

Threw the long shadows of trees o'er the broad ambrosial meadows.
 Ah ! on her spirit within a deeper shadow had fallen,
 And from the fields of her soul a fragrance celestial ascended, —
 Charity, meekness, love, and hope, and forgiveness, and patience !
 Then, all-forgetful of self, she wandered into the village,
 Cheering with looks and words the mournful hearts of the women,
 As o'er the darkening fields with lingering steps they departed,
 Urged by their household cares, and the weary feet of their children.
 Down sank the great red sun, and in golden, glimmering vapors
 Veiled the light of his face, like the Prophet descending from Sinai.
 Sweetly over the village the bell of the Angelus sounded.

Meanwhile, amid the gloom, by the church Evangeline lingered.
 All was silent within ; and in vain at the door and the windows
 Stood she, and listened and looked, till, overcome by emotion,
 " Gabriel ! " cried she aloud with tremulous voice ; but no answer
 Came from the graves of the dead, nor the gloomier grave of the living.
 Slowly at length she returned to the tenantless house of her father.
 Smouldered the fire on the hearth, on the board was the supper untasted,
 Empty and drear was each room, and haunted with phantoms of terror.
 Sadly echoed her step on the stair and the floor of her chamber.
 In the dead of the night she heard the disconsolate rain fall
 Loud on the withered leaves of the sycamore-tree by the window.
 Keenly the lightning flashed ; and the voice of the echoing thunder
 Told her that God was in heaven, and governed the world he created !
 Then she remembered the tale she had heard of the justice of Heaven ;
 Soothed was her troubled soul, and she peacefully slumbered till morning.

V.

FOUR times the sun had risen and set ; and now on the fifth day
 Cheerily called the cock to the sleeping maids of the farm-house.
 Soon o'er the yellow fields, in silent and mournful procession,
 Came from the neighboring hamlets and farms the Acadian women,
 Driving in ponderous wains their household goods to the sea-shore,
 Pausing and looking back to gaze once more on their dwellings,
 Ere they were shut from sight by the winding road and the woodland.
 Close at their sides their children ran, and urged on the oxen,
 While in their little hands they clasped some fragments of playthings.

Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth they hurried ; and there on the sea-beach
 Piled in confusion lay the household goods of the peasants.
 All day long between the shore and the ships did the boats ply ;
 All day long the wains came laboring down from the village.
 Late in the afternoon, when the sun was near to his setting,
 Echoed far o'er the fields came the roll of drums from the churchyard.
 Thither the women and children thronged. On a sudden the church-doors
 Opened, and forth came the guard, and marching in gloomy procession
 Followed the long-imprisoned, but patient, Acadian farmers.
 Even as pilgrims, who journey afar from their homes and their country,
 Sing as they go, and in singing forget they are weary and wayworn,
 So with songs on their lips the Acadian peasants descended
 Down from the church to the shore, amid their wives and their daughters.



Foremost the young men came ; and, raising together their voices,
 Sang with tremulous lips a chant of the Catholic Missions : —
 “ Sacred heart of the Saviour ! O inexhaustible fountain !
 Fill our hearts this day with strength and submission and patience ! ”
 Then the old men, as they marched, and the women that stood by the wayside
 Joined in the sacred psalm, and the birds in the sunshine above them
 Mingled their notes therewith, like voices of spirits departed.

Half-way down to the shore Evangeline waited in silence,
 Not overcome with grief, but strong in the hour of affliction, —
 Calmly and sadly she waited, until the procession approached her,
 And she beheld the face of Gabriel pale with emotion.
 Tears then filled her eyes, and, eagerly running to meet him,
 Clasped she his hands, and laid her head on his shoulder, and whispered, —
 “ Gabriel ! be of good cheer ! for if we love one another,
 Nothing, in truth, can harm us, whatever mischances may happen ! ”
 Smiling she spake these words ; then suddenly paused, for her father
 Saw she slowly advancing. Alas ! how changed was his aspect !
 Gone was the glow from his cheek, and the fire from his eye, and his footstep
 Heavier seemed with the weight of the heavy heart in his bosom.
 But with a smile and a sigh, she clasped his neck and embraced him,

Speaking words of endearment where words of comfort availed not,
Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth moved on that mournful procession.

There disorder prevailed, and the tumult and stir of embarking,
Busily plied the freighted boats ; and in the confusion
Wives were torn from their husbands, and mothers, too late, saw their children
Left on the land, extending their arms, with wildest entreaties.
So unto separate ships were Basil and Gabriel carried,
While in despair on the shore Evangeline stood with her father.
Half the task was not done when the sun went down, and the twilight
Deepened and darkened around ; and in haste the reflux ocean
Fled away from the shore, and left the line of the sand-beach
Covered with waifs of the tide, with kelp and the slippery sea-weed.
Farther back in the midst of the household goods and the wagons,
Like to a gypsy camp, or a leaguer after a battle,
All escape cut off by the sea, and the sentinels near them,
Lay encamped for the night the houseless Acadian farmers.



Back to its nethermost caves retreated the bellowing ocean,
Dragging adown the beach the rattling pebbles, and leaving
Inland and far up the shore the stranded boats of the sailors.
Then, as the night descended, the herds returned from their pastures ;
Sweet was the moist still air with the odor of milk from their udders ;
Lowing they waited, and long, at the well-known bars of the farm-yard, —
Waited and looked in vain for the voice and the hand of the milkmaid.
Silence reigned in the streets ; from the church no Angelus sounded,
Rose no smoke from the roofs, and gleamed no lights from the windows.

But on the shores meanwhile the evening fires had been kindled,
Built of the drift-wood thrown on the sands from wrecks in the tempest.
Round them shapes of gloom and sorrowful faces were gathered,
Voices of women were heard, and of men, and the crying of children.
Onward from fire to fire, as from hearth to hearth in his parish,
Wandered the faithful priest, consoling and blessing and cheering,
Like unto shipwrecked Paul on Melita's desolate sea-shore.
Thus he approached the place where Evangeline sat with her father,
And in the flickering light beheld the face of the old man,



Haggard and hollow and wan, and without either thought or emotion,
 E'en as the face of a clock from which the hands have been taken.
 Vainly Evangeline strove with words and caresses to cheer him,
 Vainly offered him food ; yet he moved not, he looked not, he spake not,
 But, with a vacant stare, ever gazed at the flickering fire-light.
 " *Benedicite!*" murmured the priest, in tones of compassion.
 More he fain would have said, but his heart was full, and his accents
 Faltered and paused on his lips, as the feet of a child on a threshold,
 Hushed by the scene he beholds, and the awful presence of sorrow.
 Silently, therefore, he laid his hand on the head of the maiden,
 Raising his tearful eyes to the silent stars that above them
 Moved on their way, unperturbed by the wrongs and sorrows of mortals.
 Then sat he down at her side, and they wept together in silence.

Suddenly rose from the south a light, as in autumn the blood-red
 Moon climbs the crystal walls of heaven, and o'er the horizon
 Titan-like stretches its hundred hands upon mountain and meadow,
 Seizing the rocks and the rivers, and piling huge shadows together.
 Broader and ever broader it gleamed on the roofs of the village,
 Gleamed on the sky and the sea, and the ships that lay in the roadstead.
 Columns of shining smoke uprose, and flashes of flame were
 Thrust through their folds and withdrawn, like the quivering hands of a martyr.
 Then as the wind seized the gleeds and the burning thatch, and, uplifting,
 Whirled them aloft through the air, at once from a hundred house-tops
 Started the sheeted smoke with flashes of flame intermingled.

These things beheld in dismay the crowd on the shore and on shipboard.
 Speechless at first they stood, then cried aloud in their anguish,



"We shall behold no more our homes in the village of Grand-Pré!"
 Loud on a sudden the cocks began to crow in the farm-yards,
 Thinking the day had dawned; and anon the lowing of cattle
 Came on the evening breeze, by the barking of dogs interrupted.
 Then rose a sound of dread, such as startles the sleeping encampments
 Far in the western prairies or forests that skirt the Nebraska,
 When the wild horses affrighted sweep by with the speed of the whirlwind,
 Or the loud bellowing herds of buffaloes rush to the river.
 Such was the sound that arose on the night, as the herds and the horses
 Broke through their folds and fences, and madly rushed o'er the meadows.

Overwhelmed with the sight, yet speechless, the priest and the maiden
 Gazed on the scene of terror that reddened and widened before them:



And as they turned at length to speak to their silent companion,
 Lo ! from his seat he had fallen, and stretched abroad on the sea-shore
 Motionless lay his form, from which the soul had departed.
 Slowly the priest uplifted the lifeless head, and the maiden
 Knelt at her father's side, and wailed aloud in her terror.
 Then in a swoon she sank, and lay with her head on his bosom.
 Through the long night she lay in deep, oblivious slumber ;
 And when she woke from the trance, she beheld a multitude near her.
 Faces of friends she beheld, that were mournfully gazing upon her,
 Pallid, with tearful eyes, and looks of saddest compassion.
 Still the blaze of the burning village illumined the landscape,
 Reddened the sky overhead, and gleamed on the faces around her,
 And like the day of doom it seemed to her wavering senses.
 Then a familiar voice she heard, as it said to the people, —
 " Let us bury him here by the sea. When a happier season
 Brings us again to our homes from the unknown land of our exile,
 Then shall his sacred dust be piously laid in the churchyard."
 Such were the words of the priest. And there in haste by the sea-side,
 Having the glare of the burning village for funeral torches,
 But without bell or book, they buried the farmer of Grand-Pré.
 And as the voice of the priest repeated the service of sorrow,
 Lo ! with a mournful sound, like the voice of a vast congregation,
 Solemnly answered the sea, and mingled its roar with the dirges.
 'T was the returning tide, that afar from the waste of the ocean,
 With the first dawn of the day, came heaving and hurrying landward.
 Then recommenced once more the stir and noise of embarking ;
 And with the ebb of the tide the ships sailed out of the harbor,
 Leaving behind them the dead on the shore, and the village in ruins.

PART THE SECOND.

I.

MANY a weary year had passed since the burning of Grand-Pré,
 When on the falling tide the freighted vessels departed,
 Bearing a nation, with all its household gods, into exile,
 Exile without an end, and without an example in story.
 Far asunder, on separate coasts, the Acadians landed ;
 Scattered were they, like flakes of snow, when the wind from the northeast
 Strikes aslant through the fogs that darken the Banks of Newfoundland.
 Friendless, homeless, hopeless, they wandered from city to city,
 From the cold lakes of the North to sultry Southern savannas, —
 From the bleak shores of the sea to the lands where the Father of Waters
 Seizes the hills in his hands, and drags them down to the ocean,
 Deep in their sands to bury the scattered bones of the mammoth.
 Friends they sought and homes ; and many, despairing, heart-broken,
 Asked of the earth but a grave, and no longer a friend nor a fireside.
 Written their history stands on tablets of stone in the churchyards.
 Long among them was seen a maiden who waited and wandered,
 Lowly and meek in spirit, and patiently suffering all things.
 Fair was she and young ; but, alas ! before her extended,
 Dreary and vast and silent, the desert of life, with its pathway

Marked by the graves of those who had sorrowed and suffered before her.
Passions long extinguished, and hopes long dead and abandoned,
As the emigrant's way o'er the Western desert is marked by
Camp-fires long consumed, and bones that bleach in the sunshine.
Something there was in her life incomplete, imperfect, unfinished ;
As if a morning of June, with all its music and sunshine,
Suddenly paused in the sky, and, fading, slowly descended
Into the east again, from whence it late had arisen.
Sometimes she lingered in towns, till, urged by the fever within her,
Urged by a restless longing, the hunger and thirst of the spirit,
She would commence again her endless search and endeavor ;
Sometimes in churchyards strayed, and gazed on the crosses and tombstones,
Sat by some nameless grave, and thought that perhaps in its bosom
He was already at rest, and she longed to slumber beside him.
Sometimes a rumor, a hearsay, an inarticulate whisper,
Came with its airy hand to point and beckon her forward.
Sometimes she spake with those who had seen her beloved and known him,
But it was long ago, in some far-off place or forgotten.
"Gabriel Lajeunesse !" they said ; "O yes ! we have seen him.
He was with Basil the blacksmith, and both have gone to the prairies ;
Coureurs-des-Bois are they, and famous hunters and trappers."
"Gabriel Lajeunesse !" said others ; "O yes ! we have seen him.
He is a Voyageur in the lowlands of Louisiana."
Then would they say, "Dear child ! why dream and wait for him longer ?
Are there not other youths as fair as Gabriel ? others
Who have hearts as tender and true, and spirits as loyal ?
Here is Baptiste Leblanc, the notary's son, who has loved thee
Many a tedious year ; come, give him thy hand and be happy !
Thou art too fair to be left to braid St. Catherine's tresses."
Then would Evangeline answer, serenely but sadly, "I cannot !
Whither my heart has gone, there follows my hand, and not elsewhere.
For when the heart goes before, like a lamp, and illumines the pathway,
Many things are made clear, that else lie hidden in darkness."
Thereupon the priest, her friend and father-confessor,
Said, with a smile, "O daughter ! thy God thus speaketh within thee !
Talk not of wasted affection, affection never was wasted ;
If it enrich not the heart of another, its waters, returning
Back to their springs, like the rain, shall fill them full of refreshment ;
That which the fountain sends forth returns again to the fountain.
Patience ; accomplish thy labor ; accomplish thy work of affection !
Sorrow and silence are strong, and patient endurance is godlike.
Therefore accomplish thy labor of love, till the heart is made godlike,
Purified, strengthened, perfected, and rendered more worthy of heaven !"
Cheered by the good man's words, Evangeline labored and waited.
Still in her heart she heard the funeral dirge of the ocean,
But with its sound there was mingled a voice that whispered, "Despair not !"
Thus did that poor soul wander in want and cheerless discomfort.
Bleeding, barefooted, over the shards and thorns of existence.
Let me essay, O Muse ! to follow the wanderer's footsteps ; —
Not through each devious path, each changeful year of existence ;
But as a traveller follows a streamlet's course through the valley :
Far from its margin at times, and seeing the gleam of its water
Here and there, in some open space, and at intervals only ;

Then drawing nearer its banks, through sylvan glooms that conceal it,
 Though he behold it not, he can hear its continuous murmur ;
 Happy, at length, if he find the spot where it reaches an outlet.

II.

It was the month of May. Far down the Beautiful River,
 Past the Ohio shore and past the mouth of the Wabash,
 Into the golden stream of the broad and swift Mississippi,
 Floated a cumbrous boat, that was rowed by Acadian boatmen.
 It was a band of exiles : a raft, as it were, from the shipwrecked
 Nation, scattered along the coast, now floating together,
 Bound by the bonds of a common belief and a common misfortune ;
 Men and women and children, who, guided by hope or by hearsay,
 Sought for their kith and their kin among the few-acred farmers
 On the Acadian coast, and the prairies of fair Opelousas.



With them Evangeline went, and her guide, the Father Felician.
 Onward o'er sunken sands, through a wilderness sombre with forests,
 Day after day they glided adown the turbulent river ;
 Night after night, by their blazing fires, encamped on its borders.
 Now through rushing chutes, among green islands, where plumelike
 Cotton-trees nodded their shadowy crests, they swept with the current,
 Then emerged into broad lagoons, where silvery sand-bars
 Lay in the stream, and along the wimpling waves of their margin,
 Shining with snow-white plumes, large flocks of pelicans waded.
 Level the landscape grew, and along the shores of the river,
 Shaded by china-trees, in the midst of luxuriant gardens,
 Stood the houses of planters, with negro-cabins and dove-cots.
 They were approaching the region where reigns perpetual summer,
 Where through the Golden Coast, and groves of orange and citron,
 Sweeps with majestic curve the river away to the eastward.
 They, too, swerved from their course ; and, entering the Bayou of Plaquemine,
 Soon were lost in a maze of sluggish and devious waters,

Which, like a network of steel, extended in every direction.
 Over their heads the towering and tenebrous boughs of the cypress
 Met in a dusky arch, and trailing mosses in mid-air
 Waved like banners that hang on the walls of ancient cathedrals.
 Deathlike the silence seemed, and unbroken, save by the herons
 Home to their roosts in the cedar-trees returning at sunset,
 Or by the owl, as he greeted the moon with demoniac laughter.
 Lovely the moonlight was as it glanced and gleamed on the water,
 Gleamed on the columns of cypress and cedar sustaining the arches,
 Down through whose broken vaults it fell as through chinks in a ruin.
 Dreamlike, and indistinct, and strange were all things around them ;
 And o'er their spirits there came a feeling of wonder and sadness, —
 Strange forebodings of ill, unseen and that cannot be compassed.
 As, at the tramp of a horse's hoof on the turf of the prairies,
 Far in advance are closed the leaves of the shrinking mimosa,
 So, at the hoof-beats of fate, with sad forebodings of evil,
 Shrinks and closes the heart, ere the stroke of doom has attained it.
 But Evangeline's heart was sustained by a vision, that faintly
 Floated before her eyes, and beckoned her on through the moonlight.
 It was the thought of her brain that assumed the shape of a phantom.
 Through those shadowy aisles had Gabriel wandered before her,
 And every stroke of the oar now brought him nearer and nearer.



Then in his place, at the prow of the boat, rose one of the oarsmen,
 And, as a signal sound, if others like them peradventure
 Sailed on those gloomy and midnight streams, blew a blast on his bugle.
 Wild through the dark colonnades and corridors leafy the blast rang,
 Breaking the seal of silence, and giving tongues to the forest.
 Soundless above them the banners of moss just stirred to the music.
 Multitudinous echoes awoke and died in the distance,
 Over the water floor, and beneath the reverberant branches ;



But not a voice replied ; no answer came
 from the darkness ;
 And, when the echoes had ceased, like a
 sense of pain was the silence.
 Then Evangeline slept ; but the boatmen
 rowed through the midnight,
 Silent at times, then singing familiar
 Canadian boat-songs,
 Such as they sang of old on their own
 Acadian rivers,
 While through the night were heard the
 mysterious sounds of the desert,
 Far off, — indistinct, — as of wave or
 wind in the forest,
 Mixed with the whoop of the crane and
 the roar of the grim alligator.

Thus ere another noon they emerged
 from the shades ; and before them
 Lay, in the golden sun, the lakes of the
 Atchafalaya.
 Water-lilies in myriads rocked on the
 slight undulations
 Made by the passing oars, and, resplen-
 dent in beauty, the lotus
 Lifted her golden crown above the heads
 of the boatmen.
 Faint was the air with the odorous breath
 of magnolia blossoms,
 And with the heat of noon ; and number-
 less sylvan islands,
 Fragrant and thickly embowered with
 blossoming hedges of roses,
 Near to whose shores they glided along,
 invited to slumber.
 Soon by the fairest of these their weary
 oars were suspended.
 Under the boughs of Wachita willows,
 that grew by the margin,
 Safely their boat was moored ; and scat-
 tered about on the greensward,
 Tired with their midnight toil, the weary
 travellers slumbered.
 Over them vast and high extended the
 cope of a cedar.

Swinging from its great arms, the trumpet-flower and the grape-vine
 Hung their ladder of ropes aloft like the ladder of Jacob,
 On whose pendulous stairs the angels ascending, descending,
 Were the swift humming-birds, that flitted from blossom to blossom.
 Such was the vision Evangeline saw as she slumbered beneath it.
 Filled was her heart with love, and the dawn of an opening heaven
 Lighted her soul in sleep with the glory of regions celestial.



Nearer and ever nearer, among the numberless islands,
 Darted a light, swift boat, that sped away o'er the water,
 Urged on its course by the sinewy arms of hunters and trappers.
 Northward its prow was turned, to the land of the bison and beaver.
 At the helm sat a youth, with countenance thoughtful and careworn.
 Dark and neglected locks overshadowed his brow, and a sadness
 Somewhat beyond his years on his face was legibly written.
 Gabriel was it, who, weary with waiting, unhappy and restless,
 Sought in the Western wilds oblivion of self and of sorrow.
 Swiftly they glided along, close under the lee of the island,
 But by the opposite bank, and behind a screen of palmettos,
 So that they saw not the boat, where it lay concealed in the willows ;
 All undisturbed by the dash of their oars, and unseen, were the sleepers
 Angel of God was there none to awaken the slumbering maiden.
 Swiftly they glided away, like the shade of a cloud on the prairie.
 After the sound of their oars on the tholes had died in the distance,
 As from a magic trance the sleepers awoke, and the maiden
 Said with a sigh to the friendly priest, " O Father Felician !
 Something says in my heart that near me Gabriel wanders.
 Is it a foolish dream, an idle and vague superstition ?
 Or has an angel passed, and revealed the truth to my spirit ? "
 Then, with a blush, she added, " Alas for my credulous fancy !
 Unto ears like thine such words as these have no meaning."
 But made answer the reverend man, and he smiled as he answered, —
 " Daughter, thy words are not idle ; nor are they to me without meaning.
 Feeling is deep and still ; and the word that floats on the surface
 Is as the tossing buoy, that betrays where the anchor is hidden.
 Therefore trust to thy heart, and to what the world calls illusions.



Gabriel truly is near thee ; for not far away
to the southward,
On the banks of the Têche, are the towns
of St. Maur and St. Martin.
There the long-wandering bride shall be
given again to her bridegroom,
There the long-absent pastor regain his flock
and his sheepfold.
Beautiful is the land, with its prairies and
forests of fruit-trees ;
Under the feet a garden of flowers, and the
bluest of heavens
Bending above, and resting its dome on the
walls of the forest ;
They who dwell there have named it the
Eden of Louisiana.”

With these words of cheer they arose and
continued their journey.
Softly the evening came. The sun from the
western horizon
Like a magician extended his golden wand
o'er the landscape ;
Twinkling vapors arose ; and sky and water
and forest
Seemed all on fire at the touch, and melted
and mingled together.
Hanging between two skies, a cloud with
edges of silver,
Floated the boat, with its dripping oars, on
the motionless water.
Filled was Evangeline's heart with inex-
pressible sweetness.
Touched by the magic spell, the sacred foun-
tains of feeling
Glowed with the light of love, as the skies
and waters around her.
Then from a neighboring thicket the mock-
ing-bird, wildest of singers,
Swinging aloft on a willow spray that hung
o'er the water,
Shook from his little throat such floods of
delirious music,
That the whole air and the woods and the
waves seemed silent to listen.

Plaintive at first were the tones and sad ; then soaring to madness
Seemed they to follow or guide the revel of frenzied Bacchantes.
Single notes were then heard, in sorrowful, low lamentation ;
Till, having gathered them all, he flung them abroad in derision,
As when, after a storm, a gust of wind through the tree-tops
Shakes down the rattling rain in a crystal shower on the branches.
With such a prelude as this, and hearts that throbbed with emotion,
Slowly they entered the Têche, where it flows through the green Opelousas,

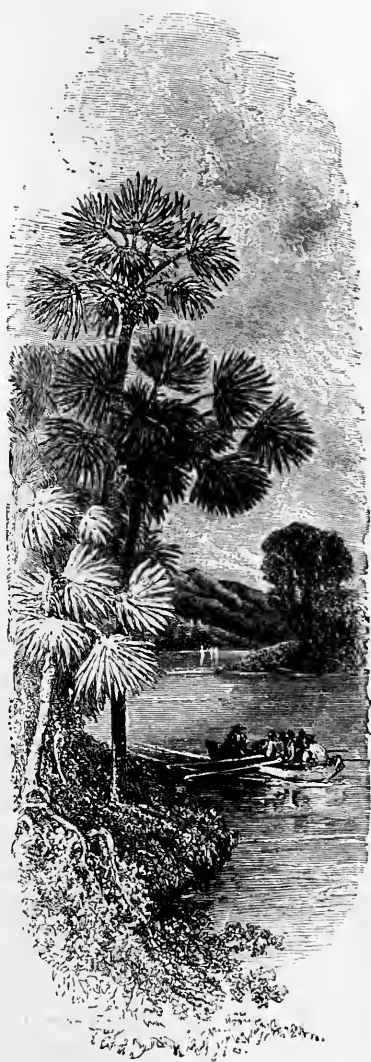
And, through the amber air, above the crest
of the woodland,
Saw the column of smoke that arose from a
neighboring dwelling ; —
Sounds of a horn they heard, and the dis-
tant lowing of cattle.

III.

NEAR to the bank of the river, o'ershadowed
by oaks, from whose branches
Garlands of Spanish moss and of mystic
mistletoe flaunted,
Such as the Druids cut down with golden
hatchets at Yule-tide,
Stood, secluded and still, the house of the
herdsman. A garden
Girded it round about with a belt of luxu-
riant blossoms,
Filling the air with fragrance. The house
itself was of timbers
Hewn from the cypress-tree, and carefully
fitted together.
Large and low was the roof ; and on slender
columns supported,
Rose-wreathed, vine-circled, a broad and
spacious veranda,
Haunt of the humming-bird and the bee,
extended around it.
At each end of the house, amid the flowers
of the garden,
Stationed the dove-cots were, as love's per-
petual symbol,
Scenes of endless wooing, and endless con-
tentions of rivals.
Silence reigned o'er the place. The line of
shadow and sunshine
Ran near the tops of the trees ; but the
house itself was in shadow,
And from its chimney-top, ascending and
slowly expanding
Into the evening air, a thin blue column of
smoke rose.
In the rear of the house, from the garden
gate, ran a pathway

Through the great groves of oak to the skirts of the limitless prairie,
Into whose sea of flowers the sun was slowly descending.
Full in his track of light, like ships with shadowy canvas
Hanging loose from their spars in a motionless calm in the tropics,
Stood a cluster of trees, with tangled cordage of grape-vines.

Just where the woodlands met the flowery surf of the prairie,
Mounted upon his horse, with Spanish saddle and stirrups,





Sat a herdsman, arrayed in gaiters and doublet of deerskin.
 Broad and brown was the face that from under the Spanish sombrero
 Gazed on the peaceful scene, with the lordly look of its master.
 Round about him were numberless herds of kine, that were grazing
 Quietly in the meadows, and breathing the vapory freshness
 That uprose from the river, and spread itself over the landscape.
 Slowly lifting the horn that hung at his side, and expanding
 Fully his broad, deep chest, he blew a blast, that resounded
 Wildly and sweet and far, through the still damp air of the evening.
 Suddenly out of the grass the long white horns of the cattle
 Rose like flakes of foam on the adverse currents of ocean.
 Silent a moment they gazed, then bellowing rushed o'er the prairie,
 And the whole mass became a cloud, a shade in the distance.
 Then, as the herdsman turned to the house, through the gate of the garden
 Saw he the forms of the priest and the maiden advancing to meet him.
 Suddenly down from his horse he sprang in amazement, and forward
 Rushed with extended arms and exclamations of wonder ;
 When they beheld his face, they recognized Basil the blacksmith.
 Hearty his welcome was, as he led his guests to the garden.
 There in an arbor of roses with endless question and answer
 Gave they vent to their hearts, and renewed their friendly embraces,
 Laughing and weeping by turns, or sitting silent and thoughtful.
 Thoughtful, for Gabriel came not ; and now dark doubts and misgivings
 Stole o'er the maiden's heart ; and Basil, somewhat embarrassed,
 Broke the silence and said, " If you came by the Atchafalaya,
 How have you nowhere encountered my Gabriel's boat on the bayous ? "
 Over Evangeline's face at the words of Basil a shade passed.
 Tears came into her eyes, and she said, with a tremulous accent,
 " Gone ? is Gabriel gone ? " and, concealing her face on his shoulder,



All her o'erburdened heart gave way, and she wept and lamented.
 Then the good Basil said, — and his voice grew blithe as he said it, —
 “Be of good cheer, my child ; it is only to-day he departed.
 Foolish boy ! he has left me alone with my herds and my horses.
 Moody and restless grown, and tried and troubled, his spirit
 Could no longer endure the calm of this quiet existence.
 Thinking ever of thee, uncertain and sorrowful ever,
 Ever silent, or speaking only of thee and his troubles,
 He at length had become so tedious to men and to maidens,
 Tedious even to me, that at length I bethought me, and sent him
 Unto the town of Adayes to trade for mules with the Spaniards.
 Thence he will follow the Indian trails to the Ozark Mountains,
 Hunting for furs in the forests, on rivers trapping the beaver.
 Therefore be of good cheer ; we will follow the fugitive lover ;
 He is not far on his way, and the Fates and the streams are against him.
 Up and away to-morrow, and through the red dew of the morning
 We will follow him fast, and bring him back to his prison.”

Then glad voices were heard, and up from the banks of the river,
 Borne aloft on his comrades' arms, came Michael the fiddler.
 Long under Basil's roof had he lived like a god on Olympus,

Having no other care than dispensing music to mortals.
 Far renowned was he for his silver locks and his fiddle.
 "Long live Michael," they cried, "our brave Acadian minstrel!"
 As they bore him aloft in triumphal procession; and straightway
 Father Felician advanced with Evangeline, greeting the old man
 Kindly and oft, and recalling the past, while Basil, enraptured,
 Hailed with hilarious joy his old companions and gossips,
 Laughing loud and long, and embracing mothers and daughters.
 Much they marvelled to see the wealth of the ci-devant blacksmith,
 All his domains and his herds, and his patriarchal demeanor;
 Much they marvelled to hear his tales of the soil and the climate,
 And of the prairies, whose numberless herds were his who would take them;
 Each one thought in his heart, that he, too, would go and do likewise.
 Thus they ascended the steps, and, crossing the breezy veranda,
 Entered the hall of the house, where already the supper of Basil
 Waited his late return; and they rested and feasted together.

Over the joyous feast the sudden darkness descended.
 All was silent without, and, illuming the landscape with silver,
 Fair rose the dewy moon and the myriad stars; but within doors,
 Brighter than these, shone the faces of friends in the glimmering lamplight.
 Then from his station aloft, at the head of the table, the herdsman
 Poured forth his heart and his wine together in endless profusion.
 Lighting his pipe, that was filled with sweet Natchitoches tobacco,
 Thus he spake to his guests, who listened, and smiled as they listened:—
 "Welcome once more, my friends, who long have been friendless and homeless,
 Welcome once more to a home, that is better perchance than the old one!
 Here no hungry winter congeals our blood like the rivers;
 Here no stony ground provokes the wrath of the farmer.
 Smoothly the ploughshare runs through the soil, as a keel through the water.
 All the year round the orange-groves are in blossom; and grass grows
 More in a single night than a whole Canadian summer.
 Here, too, numberless herds run wild and unclaimed in the prairies;
 Here, too, lands may be had for the asking, and forests of timber
 With a few blows of the axe are hewn and framed into houses.
 After your houses are built, and your fields are yellow with harvests,
 No King George of England shall drive you away from your homesteads,
 Burning your dwellings and barns, and stealing your farms and your cattle."
 Speaking these words, he blew a wrathful cloud from his nostrils.
 While his huge, brown hand came thundering down on the table,
 So that the guests all started; and Father Felician, astounded,
 Suddenly paused, with a pinch of snuff half-way to his nostrils.
 But the brave Basil resumed, and his words were milder and gayer:—
 "Only beware of the fever, my friends, beware of the fever!
 For it is not like that of our cold Acadian climate,
 Cured by wearing a spider hung round one's neck in a nutshell!"
 Then there were voices heard at the door, and footsteps approaching
 Sounded upon the stairs and the floor of the breezy veranda.
 It was the neighboring Creoles and small Acadian planters,
 Who had been summoned all to the house of Basil the herdsman.
 Merry the meeting was of ancient comrades and neighbors:
 Friend clasped friend in his arms; and they who before were as strangers,
 Meeting in exile, became straightway as friends to each other,

Drawn by the gentle bond of a common country together.
 But in the neighboring hall a strain of music, proceeding
 From the accordant strings of Michael's melodious fiddle,
 Broke up all further speech. Away, like children delighted,
 All things forgotten beside, they gave themselves to the maddening
 Whirl of the dizzy dance, as it swept and swayed to the music,
 Dreamlike, with beaming eyes and the rush of fluttering garments.

Meanwhile, apart, at the head of the hall, the priest and the herdsman
 Sat, conversing together of past and present and future ;
 While Evangeline stood like one entranced, for within her
 Olden memories rose, and loud in the midst of the music
 Heard she the sound of the sea, and an irrepressible sadness
 Came o'er her heart, and unseen she stole forth into the garden.
 Beautiful was the night. Behind the black wall of the forest,
 Tipping its summit with silver, arose the moon. On the river
 Fell here and there through the branches a tremulous gleam of the moonlight,
 Like the sweet thoughts of love on a darkened and devious spirit.
 Nearer and round about her, the manifold flowers of the garden
 Poured out their souls in odors, that were their prayers and confessions
 Unto the night, as it went its way, like a silent Carthusian.
 Fuller of fragrance than they, and as heavy with shadows and night-dews,
 Hung the heart of the maiden. The calm and the magical moonlight
 Seemed to inundate her soul with indefinable longings,
 As, through the garden gate, and beneath the shade of the oak-trees,
 Passed she along the path to the edge of the measureless prairie.
 Silent it lay, with a silvery haze upon it, and fire-flies
 Gleaming and floating away in mingled and infinite numbers.
 Over her head the stars, the thoughts of God in the heavens,
 Shone on the eyes of man, who had ceased to marvel and worship,
 Save when a blazing comet was seen on the walls of that temple,
 As if a hand had appeared and written upon them, "Upharsin."
 And the soul of the maiden, between the stars and the fire-flies,
 Wandered alone, and she cried, "O Gabriel ! O my beloved !
 Art thou so near unto me, and yet I cannot behold thee ?
 Art thou so near unto me, and yet thy voice does not reach me ?
 Ah ! how often thy feet have trod this path to the prairie !
 Ah ! how often thine eyes have looked on the woodlands around me !
 Ah ! how often beneath this oak, returning from labor,
 Thou hast lain down to rest, and to dream of me in thy slumbers.
 When shall these eyes behold, these arms be folded about thee ?"
 Loud and sudden and near the note of a whippoorwill sounded
 Like a flute in the woods ; and anon, through the neighboring thickets
 Farther and farther away it floated and dropped into silence.
 "Patience !" whispered the oaks from oracular caverns of darkness ;
 And, from the moonlit meadow, a sigh responded, "To-morrow !"

Bright rose the sun next day ; and all the flowers of the garden
 Bathed his shining feet with their tears, and anointed his tresses
 With the delicious balm that they bore in their vases of crystal.
 "Farewell !" said the priest, as he stood at the shadowy threshold ;
 "See that you bring us the Prodigal Son from his fasting and famine,
 And, too, the Foolish Virgin, who slept when the bridegroom was coming."

"Farewell!" answered the maiden, and, smiling, with Basil descended
 Down to the river's brink, where the boatmen already were waiting.
 Thus beginning their journey with morning, and sunshine, and gladness,
 Swiftly they followed the flight of him who was speeding before them,
 Blown by the blast of fate like a dead leaf over the desert.
 Not that day, nor the next, nor yet the day that succeeded,
 Found they trace of his course, in lake or forest or river,
 Nor, after many days, had they found him; but vague and uncertain
 Rumors alone were their guides through a wild and desolate country;
 Till, at the little inn of the Spanish town of Adayes,
 Weary and worn, they alighted, and learned from the garrulous landlord,
 That on the day before, with horses and guides and companions,
 Gabriel left the village, and took the road of the prairies.



IV.

FAR in the West there lies a desert land, where the mountains
 Lift, through perpetual snows, their lofty and luminous summits.
 Down from their jagged, deep ravines, where the gorge, like a gateway
 Opens a passage rude to the wheels of the emigrant's wagon,
 Westward the Oregon flows and the Walleway and Owyhee.
 Eastward, with devious course, among the Wind-river Mountains,
 Through the Sweet-water Valley precipitate leaps the Nebraska;

And to the south, from Fontaine-qui-bout and the Spanish sierras,
 Fretted with sands and rocks, and swept by the wind of the desert,
 Numberless torrents, with ceaseless sound, descend to the ocean,
 Like the great chords of a harp, in loud and solemn vibrations.
 Spreading between these streams are the wondrous, beautiful prairies,
 Billowy bays of grass ever rolling in shadow and sunshine,
 Bright with luxuriant clusters of roses and purple amorphas.
 Over them wandered the buffalo herds, and the elk and the roebuck ;
 Over them wandered the wolves, and herds of riderless horses ;
 Fires that blast and blight, and winds that are weary with travel ;
 Over them wander the scattered tribes of Ishmael's children,
 Staining the desert with blood ; and above their terrible war-trails
 Circles and sails aloft, on pinions majestic, the vulture,
 Like the implacable soul of a chieftain slaughtered in battle,
 By invisible stairs ascending and scaling the heavens.
 Here and there rise smokes from the camps of these savage marauders ;
 Here and there rise groves from the margins of swift-running rivers ;
 And the grim, taciturn bear, the anchorite monk of the desert,



Climbs down their dark ravines to dig for roots by the brookside,
 And over all is the sky, the clear and crystalline heaven,
 Like the protecting hand of God inverted above them.

Into this wonderful land, at the base of the Ozark Mountains,
 Gabriel far had entered, with hunters and trappers behind him.
 Day after day, with their Indian guides, the maiden and Basil
 Followed his flying steps, and thought each day to o'ertake him.
 Sometimes they saw, or thought they saw, the smoke of his camp-fire
 Rise in the morning air from the distant plain ; but at nightfall,
 When they had reached the place, they found only embers and ashes.
 And, though their hearts were sad at times and their bodies were weary,
 Hope still guided them on, as the magic Fata Morgana
 Showed them her lakes of light, that retreated and vanished before them.

Once, as they sat by their evening fire, there silently entered
 Into the little camp an Indian woman, whose features
 Wore deep traces of sorrow, and patience as great as her sorrow.
 She was a Shawnee woman returning home to her people,
 From the far-off hunting-grounds of the cruel Camanches,
 Where her Canadian husband, a Coureur-des-Bois, had been murdered.

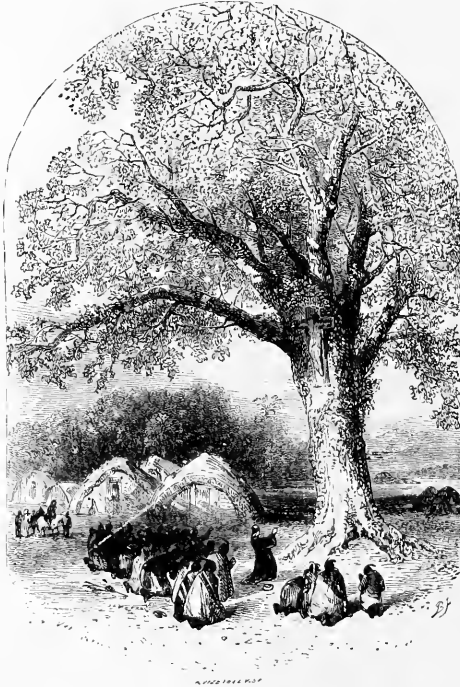


Touched were their hearts at her story, and warmest and friendliest welcome
 Gave they, with words of cheer, and she sat and feasted among them
 On the buffalo meat and the venison cooked on the embers.
 But when their meal was done, and Basil and all his companions,
 Worn with the long day's march and the chase of the deer and the bison,
 Stretched themselves on the ground, and slept where the quivering fire-light
 Flashed on their swarthy cheeks, and their forms wrapped up in their blankets,
 Then at the door of Evangeline's tent she sat and repeated
 Slowly, with soft, low voice, and the charm of her Indian accent,
 All the tale of her love, with its pleasures, and pains, and reverses.
 Much Evangeline wept at the tale, and to know that another
 Hapless heart like her own had loved and had been disappointed.
 Moved to the depths of her soul by pity and woman's compassion,
 Yet in her sorrow pleased that one who had suffered was near her,
 She in turn related her love and all its disasters.
 Mute with wonder the Shawnee sat, and when she had ended
 Still was mute ; but at length, as if a mysterious horror
 Passed through her brain, she spake, and repeated the tale of the Mowis ;
 Mowis, the bridegroom of snow, who won and wedded a maiden,
 But, when the morning came, arose and passed from the wigwam,

Fading and melting away and dissolving into the sunshine,
Till she beheld him no more, though she followed far into the forest.
Then, in those sweet, low tones, that seemed like a weird incantation,
Told she the tale of the fair Lilinau, who was wooed by a phantom,
That, through the pines o'er her father's lodge, in the hush of the twilight,
Breathed like the evening wind, and whispered love to the maiden,
Till she followed his green and waving plume through the forest,
And nevermore returned, nor was seen again by her people.
Silent with wonder and strange surprise, Evangeline listened
To the soft flow of her magical words, till the region around her
Seemed like enchanted ground, and her swarthy guest the enchantress.
Slowly over the tops of the Ozark Mountains the moon rose,
Lighting the little tent, and with a mysterious splendor
Touching the sombre leaves, and embracing and filling the woodland.
With a delicious sound the brook rushed by, and the branches
Swayed and sighed overhead in scarcely audible whispers.
Filled with the thoughts of love was Evangeline's heart, but a secret,
Subtle sense crept in of pain and indefinite terror,
As the cold, poisonous snake creeps into the nest of the swallow.
It was no earthly fear. A breath from the region of spirits
Seemed to float in the air of night ; and she felt for a moment
That, like the Indian maid, she, too, was pursuing a phantom.
With this thought she slept, and the fear and the phantom had vanished.

Early upon the morrow the march was resumed ; and the Shawnee
Said, as they journeyed along, "On the western slope of these mountains
Dwells in his little village the Black Robe chief of the Mission.
Much he teaches the people, and tells them of Mary and Jesus ;
Loud laugh their hearts with joy, and weep with pain, as they hear him."
Then, with a sudden and secret emotion, Evangeline answered,
"Let us go to the Mission, for there good tidings await us !"
Thither they turned their steeds ; and behind a spur of the mountains,
Just as the sun went down, they heard a murmur of voices,
And in a meadow green and broad, by the bank of a river,
Saw the tents of the Christians, the tents of the Jesuit Mission.
Under a towering oak, that stood in the midst of the village,
Knelt the Black Robe chief with his children. A crucifix fastened
High on the trunk of the tree, and overshadowed by grape-vines,
Looked with its agonized face on the multitude kneeling beneath it.
This was their rural chapel. Aloft, through the intricate arches
Of its aerial roof, arose the chant of their vespers,
Mingling its notes with the soft susurrus and sighs of the branches.
Silent, with heads uncovered, the travellers, nearer approaching,
Knelt on the swarded floor, and joined in the evening devotions.
But when the service was done, and the benediction had fallen
Forth from the hands of the priest, like seed from the hands of the sower,
Slowly the reverend man advanced to the strangers, and bade them
Welcome ; and when they replied, he smiled with benignant expression,
Hearing the homelike sounds of his mother-tongue in the forest,
And, with words of kindness, conducted them into his wigwam.
There upon mats and skins they reposed, and on cakes of the maize-ear
Feasted, and slaked their thirst from the water-gourd of the teacher.
Soon was their story told ; and the priest with solemnity answered : —

"Not six suns have risen and set since Gabriel, seated
 On this mat by my side, where now the maiden reposes,
 Told me this same sad tale ; then arose and continued his journey !"
 Soft was the voice of the priest, and he spake with an accent of kindness ;
 But on Evangeline's heart fell his words as in winter the snow-flakes
 Fall into some lone nest from which the birds have departed.
 "Far to the north he has gone," continued the priest ; "but in autumn,
 When the chase is done, will return again to the Mission."
 Then Evangeline said, and her voice was meek and submissive,
 "Let me remain with thee, for my soul is sad and afflicted."
 So seemed it wise and well unto all ; and betimes on the morrow,



Mounting his Mexican steed, with his Indian guides and companions,
 Homeward Basil returned, and Evangeline stayed at the Mission.

Slowly, slowly, slowly the days succeeded each other, —
 Days and weeks and months ; and the fields of maize that were springing
 Green from the ground when a stranger she came, now waving above her,
 Lifted their slender shafts, with leaves interlacing, and forming
 Cloisters for mendicant crows and granaries pillaged by squirrels.
 Then in the golden weather the maize was husked, and the maidens
 Blushed at each blood-red ear, for that betokened a lover.
 But at the crooked laughed, and called it a thief in the cornfield.
 Even the blood-red ear to Evangeline brought not her lover.

“Patience!” the priest would say; “have faith, and thy prayer will be answered!
 Look at this delicate plant that lifts its head from the meadow,
 See how its leaves are turned to the north, as true as the magnet;
 This is the compass-flower, that the finger of God has planted
 Here in the houseless wild, to direct the traveller’s journey
 Over the sea-like, pathless, limitless waste of the desert.
 Such in the soul of man is faith. The blossoms of passion,
 Gay and luxuriant flowers, are brighter and fuller of fragrance,
 But they beguile us, and lead us astray, and their odor is deadly.
 Only this humble plant can guide us here, and hereafter
 Crown us with asphodel flowers, that are wet with the dews of nepenthe.”

So came the autumn, and passed, and the winter, — yet Gabriel came not;
 Blossomed the opening spring, and the notes of the robin and bluebird
 Sounded sweet upon wold and in wood, yet Gabriel came not.
 But on the breath of the summer winds a rumor was wafted
 Sweeter than song of bird, or hue or odor of blossom.
 Far to the north and east, it said, in the Michigan forests,
 Gabriel had his lodge by the banks of the Saginaw River.
 And, with returning guides, that sought the lakes of St. Lawrence,
 Saying a sad farewell, Evangeline went from the Mission.
 When over weary ways, by long and perilous marches,
 She had attained at length the depths of the Michigan forests,
 Found she the hunter’s lodge deserted and fallen to ruin!

Thus did the long sad years glide on, and in seasons and places
 Divers and distant far was seen the wandering maiden; —
 Now in the Tents of Grace of the meek Moravian Missions,
 Now in the noisy camps and the battle-fields of the army,
 Now in secluded hamlets, in towns and populous cities.
 Like a phantom she came, and passed away unremembered.
 Fair was she and young, when in hope began the long journey;
 Faded was she and old, when in disappointment it ended.
 Each succeeding year stole something away from her beauty,
 Leaving behind it, broader and deeper, the gloom and the shadow.
 Then there appeared and spread faint streaks of gray o’er her forehead,
 Dawn of another life, that broke o’er her earthly horizon,
 As in the eastern sky the first faint streaks of the morning.

v.

IN that delightful land which is washed by the Delaware’s waters,
 Guarding in sylvan shades the name of Penn the apostle,
 Stands on the banks of its beautiful stream the city he founded.
 There all the air is balm, and the peach is the emblem of beauty,
 And the streets still re-echo the names of the trees of the forest,
 As if they fain would appease the Dryads whose haunts they molested.
 There from the troubled sea had Evangeline landed, an exile,
 Finding among the children of Penn a home and a country.
 There old René Leblanc had died; and when he departed,
 Saw at his side only one of all his hundred descendants.
 Something at least there was in the friendly streets of the city,
 Something that spake to her heart, and made her no longer a stranger;

And her ear was pleased with the Thee and Thou of the Quakers,
 For it recalled the past, the old Acadian country,
 Where all men were equal, and all were brothers and sisters.
 So, when the fruitless search, the disappointed endeavor,
 Ended, to recommence no more upon earth, uncomplaining,
 Thither, as leaves to the light, were turned her thoughts and her footsteps.
 As from a mountain's top the rainy mists of the morning
 Roll away, and afar we behold the landscape below us,
 Sun-illuminated, with shining rivers and cities and hamlets,
 So fell the mists from her mind, and she saw the world far below her.
 Dark no longer, but all illumined with love ; and the pathway
 Which she had climbed so far, lying smooth and fair in the distance.
 Gabriel was not forgotten. Within her heart was his image,



Clothed in the beauty of love and youth, as last she beheld him,
 Only more beautiful made by his deathlike silence and absence.
 Into her thoughts of him time entered not, for it was not.
 Over him years had no power ; he was not changed, but transfigured ;
 He had become to her heart as one who is dead, and not absent ;
 Patience and abnegation of self, and devotion to others,
 This was the lesson a life of trial and sorrow had taught her.
 So was her love diffused, but, like to some odorous spices,
 Suffered no waste nor loss, though filling the air with aroma.
 Other hope had she none, nor wish in life, but to follow
 Meekly, with reverent steps, the sacred feet of her Saviour.
 Thus many years she lived as a Sister of Mercy ; frequenting
 Lonely and wretched roofs in the crowded lanes of the city,
 Where distress and want concealed themselves from the sunlight,
 Where disease and sorrow in garrets languished neglected.



Night after night, when the world was asleep, as the watchman repeated
Loud, through the gusty streets, that all was well in the city,
High at some lonely window he saw the light of her taper.
Day after day, in the gray of the dawn, as slow through the suburbs
Plodded the German farmer, with flowers and fruits for the market,
Met he that meek, pale face, returning home from its watchings.

Then it came to pass that a pestilence fell on the city,
Presaged by wondrous signs, and mostly by flocks of wild pigeons,
Darkening the sun in their flight, with naught in their craws but an acorn.
And, as the tides of the sea arise in the month of September,
Flooding some silver stream, till it spreads to a lake in the meadow,
So death flooded life, and, o'erflowing its natural margin,
Spread to a brackish lake, the silver stream of existence.
Wealth had no power to bribe, nor beauty to charm, the oppressor ;
But all perished alike beneath the scourge of his anger ; —
Only, alas ! the poor, who had neither friends nor attendants,
Crept away to die in the almshouse, home of the homeless.
Then in the suburbs it stood, in the midst of meadows and woodlands ; —
Now the city surrounds it ; but still, with its gateway and wicket
Meek, in the midst of splendor, its humble walls seem to echo
Softly the words of the Lord : — “ The poor ye always have with you.”
Thither, by night and by day, came the Sister of Mercy. The dying
Looked up into her face, and thought, indeed, to behold there
Gleams of celestial light encircle her forehead with splendor,
Such as the artist paints o'er the brows of saints and apostles,
Or such as hangs by night o'er a city seen at a distance.
Unto their eyes it seemed the lamps of the city celestial,
Into whose shining gates ere long their spirits would enter.

Thus, on a Sabbath morn, through the streets, deserted and silent,
 Wending her quiet way, she entered the door of the almshouse.
 Sweet on the summer air was the odor of flowers in the garden ;
 And she paused on her way to gather the fairest among them,
 That the dying once more might rejoice in their fragrance and beauty.
 Then, as she mounted the stairs to the corridors, cooled by the east-wind,
 Distant and soft on her ear fell the chimes from the belfry of Christ Church,
 While, intermingled with these, across the meadows were wafted
 Sounds of psalms, that were sung by the Swedes in their church at Wicaco.
 Soft as descending wings fell the calm of the hour on her spirit ;



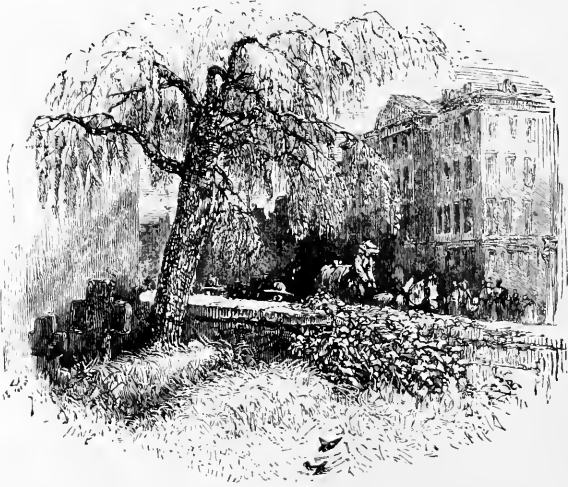
Something within her said, " At length thy trials are ended ; "
 And, with light in her looks, she entered the chambers of sickness.
 Noiselessly moved about the assiduous, careful attendants,
 Moistening the feverish lip, and the aching brow, and in silence
 Closing the sightless eyes of the dead, and concealing their faces,
 Where on their pallets they lay, like drifts of snow by the roadside.
 Many a languid head, upraised as Evangeline entered,
 Turned on its pillow of pain to gaze while she passed, for her presence
 Fell on their hearts like a ray of the sun on the walls of a prison.
 And, as she looked around, she saw how Death, the consoler,
 Laying his hand upon many a heart, had healed it forever.
 Many familiar forms had disappeared in the night-time ;
 Vacant their places were, or filled already by strangers.



Suddenly, as if arrested by fear or a feeling of wonder,
 Still she stood, with her colorless lips apart, while a shudder
 Ran through her frame, and, forgotten, the flowerets dropped from her fingers,
 And from her eyes and cheeks the light and bloom of the morning.
 Then there escaped from her lips a cry of such terrible anguish,
 That the dying heard it, and started up from their pillows.
 On the pallet before her was stretched the form of an old man.
 Long, and thin, and gray were the locks that shaded his temples ;
 But, as he lay in the morning light, his face for a moment
 Seemed to assume once more the forms of its earlier manhood ;
 So are wont to be changed the faces of those who are dying.
 Hot and red on his lips still burned the flush of the fever,
 As if life, like the Hebrew, with blood had besprinkled its portals,
 That the Angel of Death might see the sign, and pass over.
 Motionless, senseless, dying, he lay, and his spirit exhausted
 Seemed to be sinking down through infinite depths in the darkness.
 Darkness of slumber and death, forever sinking and sinking.
 Then through those realms of shade, in multiplied reverberations,
 Heard he that cry of pain, and through the hush that succeeded
 Whispered a gentle voice, in accents tender and saint-like,
 "Gabriel ! O my beloved !" and died away into silence.

Then he beheld, in a dream, once more the home of his childhood ;
 Green Acadian meadows, with sylvan rivers among them,
 Village, and mountain, and woodlands ; and, walking under their shadow,
 As in the days of her youth, Evangeline rose in his vision.
 Tears came into his eyes ; and as slowly he lifted his eyelids,
 Vanished the vision away, but Evangeline knelt by his bedside.
 Vainly he strove to whisper her name, for the accents unuttered
 Died on his lips, and their motion revealed what his tongue would have spoken.
 Vainly he strove to rise ; and Evangeline, kneeling beside him,
 Kissed his dying lips, and laid his head on her bosom.
 Sweet was the light of his eyes ; but it suddenly sank into darkness,
 As when a lamp is blown out by a gust of wind at a casement.

All was ended now, the hope, and the fear, and the sorrow,
 All the aching of heart, the restless, unsatisfied longing,
 All the dull, deep pain, and constant anguish of patience !
 And, as she pressed once more the lifeless head to her bosom,
 Meekly she bowed her own, and murmured, " Father, I thank thee ! "



STILL stands the forest primeval ; but far away from its shadow
 Side by side, in their nameless graves, the lovers are sleeping.
 Under the humble walls of the little Catholic churchyard,
 In the heart of the city, they lie, unknown and unnoticed.
 Daily the tides of life go ebbing and flowing beside them,
 Thousands of throbbing hearts, where theirs are at rest and forever,
 Thousands of aching brains, where theirs no longer are busy,
 Thousands of toiling hands, where theirs have ceased from their labors,
 Thousands of weary feet, where theirs have completed their journey !

Still stands the forest primeval ; but under the shade of its branches
 Dwells another race, with other customs and language.
 Only along the shore of the mournful and misty Atlantic



Linger a few Acadian peasants, whose fathers from exile
Wandered back to their native land to die in its bosom.
In the fisherman's cot the wheel and the loom are still busy ;
Maidens still wear their Norman caps and their kirtles of homespun,
And by the evening fire repeat *Evangeline's* story,
While from its rocky caverns the deep-voiced, neighboring ocean
Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail of the forest.



THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE.

DEDICATION.

As one who, walking in the twilight
gloom,

Hears round about him voices as it
darkens,
And seeing not the forms from which
they come,
Pauses from time to time, and turns
and hearkens ;

So walking here in twilight, O my friends !
I hear your voices, softened by the
distance,
And pause, and turn to listen, as each
sends
His words of friendship, comfort, and
assistance.

If any thought of mine, or sung or
told,
Has ever given delight or consol-
ation,
Ye have repaid me back a thousand-
fold,
By every friendly sign and salutation.

Thanks for the sympathies that ye have
shown !
Thanks for each kindly word, each si-
lent token,
That teaches me, when seeming most
alone,
Friends are around us, though no word
be spoken.

Kind messages, that pass from land to
land ;
Kind letters, that betray the heart's
deep history,
In which we feel the pressure of a hand, —
One touch of fire, — and all the rest is
mystery !

The pleasant books, that silently among
Our household treasures take familiar
places,

And are to us as if a living tongue
Spake from the printed leaves or pic-
tured faces !

Perhaps on earth I never shall be-
hold,
With eye of sense, your outward form
and semblance ;
Therefore to me ye never will grow
old,
But live forever young in my remem-
brance.

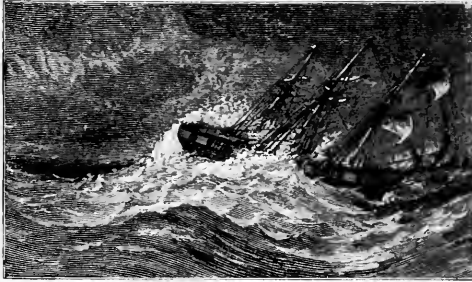
Never grow old, nor change, nor pass
away !
Your gentle voices will flow on for-
ever,
When life grows bare and tarnished with
decay,
As through a leafless landscape flows a
river.

Not chance of birth or place has made
us friends,
Being oftentimes of different tongues
and nations,
But the endeavor for the selfsame
ends,
With the same hopes, and fears, and
aspirations.

Therefore I hope to join your seaside
walk,
Saddened, and mostly silent, with
emotion ;
Not interrupting with intrusive talk
The grand, majestic symphonies of
ocean.

Therefore I hope, as no unwelcome
guest,
At your warm fireside, when the lamps
are lighted,
To have my place reserved among the
rest,
Nor stand as one unsought and un-
invited !

BY THE SEASIDE.



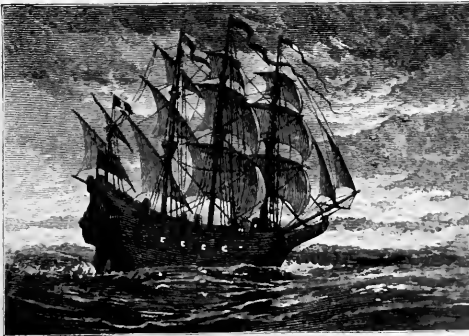
THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP.

"BUILD me straight, O worthy Master !
Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,
That shall laugh at all disaster,
And with wave and whirlwind wrestle !"

The merchant's word
Delighted the Master heard ;
For his heart was in his work, and the
heart
Giveth grace unto every Art.

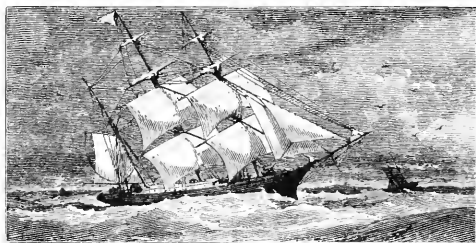
A quiet smile played round his lips,
As the eddies and dimples of the tide
Play round the bows of ships,
That steadily at anchor ride.

And first with nicest skill and art,
Perfect and finished in every part,
A little model the Master wrought,
Which should be to the larger plan
What the child is to the man,
Its counterpart in miniature ;
That with a hand more swift and sure
The greater labor might be brought
To answer to his inward thought.
And as he labored, his mind ran o'er
The various ships that were built of yore,
And above them all, and strangest of
all
Towered the Great Harry, crank and tall,
Whose picture was hanging on the wall,
With bows and stern raised high in air,
And balconies hanging here and there,
And signal lanterns and flags afloat.



And with a voice that was full of
glee,
He answered, "Erelong we will launch
A vessel as goodly, and strong, and
stanch,
As ever weathered a wintry sea !"

And eight round towers, like those that
frown
From some old castle, looking down
Upon the drawbridge and the moat.
And he said with a smile, "Our ship, I wis,
Shall be of another form than this !"



It was of another form, indeed ;
 Built for freight, and yet for speed,
 A beautiful and gallant craft ;
 Broad in the beam, that the stress of the
 blast,
 Pressing down upon sail and mast,
 Might not the sharp bows overwhelm ;

Closing behind, with mighty force,
 Might aid and not impede her course.

In the ship-yard stood the Master,
 With the model of the vessel,
 That should laugh at all disaster,
 And with wave and whirlwind wrestle !



Broad in the beam, but sloping aft
 With graceful curve and slow degrees,
 That she might be docile to the helm,
 And that the currents of parted seas,

Covering many a rood of ground,
 Lay the timber piled around ;
 Timber of chestnut, and elm, and oak,
 And scattered here and there, with these,

The knarred and crooked cedar knees ;
 Brought from regions far away,
 From Pascagoula's sunny bay,
 And the banks of the roaring Roanoke !
 Ah ! what a wondrous thing it is
 To note how many wheels of toil
 One thought, one word, can set in motion !
 There 's not a ship that sails the ocean,
 But every climate, every soil,
 Must bring its tribute, great or small,
 And help to build the wooden wall !

The sun was rising o'er the sea,
 And long the level shadows lay,
 As if they, too, the beams would be
 Of some great, airy argosy,
 Framed and launched in a single day.
 That silent architect, the sun,
 Had hewn and laid them every one,
 Ere the work of man was yet begun.
 Beside the Master, when he spoke,
 A youth, against an anchor leaning,
 Listened, to catch his slightest meaning.
 Only the long waves, as they broke
 In ripples on the pebbly beach,
 Interrupted the old man's speech.

Beautiful they were, in sooth,
 The old man and the fiery youth !
 The old man, in whose busy brain
 Many a ship that sailed the main
 Was modelled o'er and o'er again ;—
 The fiery youth, who was to be
 The heir of his dexterity,
 The heir of his house, and his daughter's
 hand,
 When he had built and launched from land
 What the elder head had planned.

"Thus," said he, "will we build this
 ship !

Lay square the blocks upon the slip,
 And follow well this plan of mine.
 Choose the timbers with greatest care ;
 Of all that is unsound beware ;
 For only what is sound and strong
 To this vessel shall belong.
 Cedar of Maine and Georgia pine
 Here together shall combine.
 A goodly frame, and a goodly fame,
 And the UNION be her name !
 For the day that gives her to the sea
 Shall give my daughter unto thee !"

The Master's word
 Enraptured the young man heard ;
 And as he turned his face aside,
 With a look of joy and a thrill of pride,
 Standing before
 Her father's door,
 He saw the form of his promised bride.
 The sun shone on her golden hair,
 And her cheek was glowing fresh and
 fair,
 With the breath of morn and the soft sea
 air.

Like a beauteous barge was she,
 Still at rest on the sandy beach,
 Just beyond the billow's reach ;
 But he
 Was the restless, seething, stormy sea !

Ah, how skilful grows the hand
 That obeyeth Love's command !
 It is the heart, and not the brain,
 That to the highest doth attain,
 And he who followeth Love's behest
 Far excelleth all the rest !

Thus with the rising of the sun
 Was the noble task begun,
 And soon throughout the ship-yard's
 bounds
 Were heard the intermingled sounds
 Of axes and of mallets, plied
 With vigorous arms on every side ;
 Plied so deftly and so well,
 That, ere the shadows of evening fell,
 The keel of oak for a noble ship,
 Scarfed and bolted, straight and strong,
 Was lying ready, and stretched along
 The blocks, well placed upon the slip.
 Happy, thrice happy, every one
 Who sees his labor well begun,
 And not perplexed and multiplied,
 By idly waiting for time and tide !

And when the hot, long day was o'er,
 The young man at the Master's door
 Sat with the maiden calm and still.
 And within the porch, a little more
 Removed beyond the evening chill,
 The father sat, and told them tales
 Of wrecks in the great September gales,
 Of pirates coasting the Spanish Main,
 And ships that never came back again,
 The chance and change of a sailor's life,



Want and plenty, rest and strife,
His roving fancy, like the wind,
That nothing can stay and nothing can
bind,

And the magic charm of foreign lands,
With shadows of palms, and shining
sands,

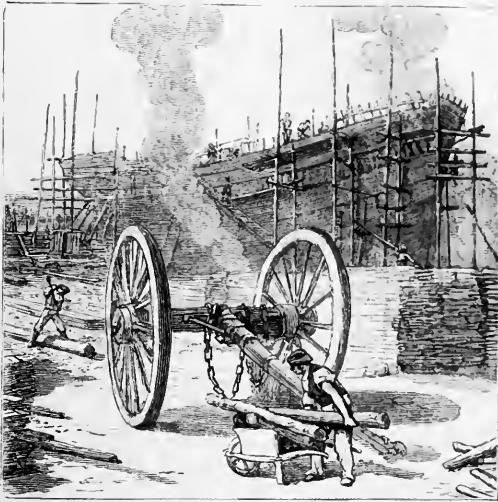
Where the tumbling surf,
O'er the coral reefs of Madagascar,
Washes the feet of the swarthy Lascar,
As he lies alone and asleep on the turf.
And the trembling maiden held her breath
At the tales of that awful, pitiless sea,
With all its terror and mystery,
The dim, dark sea, so like unto Death,
That divides and yet unites mankind !
And whenever the old man paused, a
gleam

From the bowl of his pipe would awhile
illumine

The silent group in the twilight gloom,

And thoughtful faces, as in a dream ;
And for a moment one might mark
What had been hidden by the dark,
That the head of the maiden lay at rest,
Tenderly, on the young man's breast !

Day by day the vessel grew,
With timbers fashioned strong and true,
Stemson and keelson and sternson-knee,
Till, framed with perfect symmetry,
A skeleton ship rose up to view !
And around the bows and along the side
The heavy hammers and mallets plied,
Till after many a week, at length,
Wonderful for form and strength,
Sublime in its enormous bulk,
Loomed aloft the shadowy hulk !
And around it columns of smoke, up-
wreathing,
Rose from the boiling, bubbling, seething
Caldron, that glowed,



And overflowed
With the black tar, heated for the sheath-
ing.

And amid the clamors
Of clattering hammers,
He who listened heard now and then
The song of the Master and his men : —

“ Build me straight, O worthy Master,
Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,
That shall laugh at all disaster,
And with wave and whirlwind wrestle ! ”

With oaken brace and copper band,
Lay the rudder on the sand,
That, like a thought, should have control

And immovable and fast
Hold the great ship against the bellowing
blast !

And at the bows an image stood,
By a cunning artist carved in wood,
With robes of white, that far behind
Seemed to be fluttering in the wind.
It was not shaped in a classic mould,
Not like a Nymph or Goddess of old,
Or Naiad rising from the water,
But modelled from the Master's daughter !
On many a dreary and misty night,
’T will be seen by the rays of the signal
light,
Speeding along through the rain and the
dark,



Over the movement of the whole ;
And near it the anchor whose giant hand
Would reach down and grapple with the
land,

Like a ghost in its snow-white sark,
The pilot of some phantom bark,
Guiding the vessel, in its flight,
By a path none other knows aright !

Behold, at last,
 Each tall and tapering mast
 Is swung into its place ;
 Shrouds and stays
 Holding it firm and fast !

Long ago,
 In the deer-haunted forests of Maine,
 When upon mountain and plain

Whose roar
 Would remind them forevermore
 Of their native forests they should not see
 again.

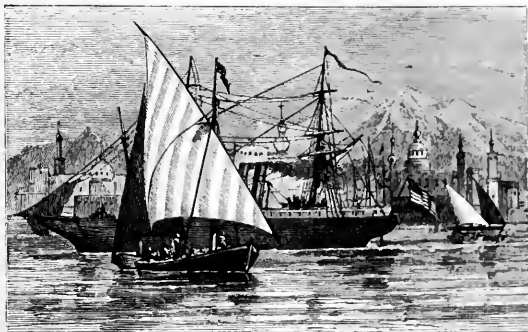
And everywhere
 The slender, graceful spars
 Poise aloft in the air,
 And at the mast-head,



Lay the snow,
 They fell, — those lordly pines !
 Those grand, majestic pines !
 'Mid shouts and cheers
 The jaded steers,
 Panting beneath the goad,
 Dragged down the weary, winding road
 Those captive kings so straight and
 tall,
 To be shorn of their streaming hair,
 And, naked and bare,
 To feel the stress and the strain
 Of the wind and the reeling main,

White, blue, and red,
 A flag unrolls the stripes and stars.
 Ah ! when the wanderer, lonely, friend-
 less,
 In foreign harbors shall behold
 That flag unrolled,
 'T will be as a friendly hand
 Stretched out from his native land,
 Filling his heart with memories sweet and
 endless !

All is finished ! and at length
 Has come the bridal day



Of beauty and of strength.
 To-day the vessel shall be launched !
 With fleecy clouds the sky is blanced,
 And o'er the bay,
 Slowly, in all its splendors dight,
 The great sun rises to behold the sight.
 The ocean old,
 Centuries old,
 Strong as youth, and as uncontrolled,
 Paces restless to and fro,
 Up and down the sands of gold.
 His beating heart is not at rest ;
 And far and wide,
 With ceaseless flow,
 His beard of snow
 Heaves with the heaving of his breast.

In honor of her marriage day,
 Her snow-white signals fluttering, blend
 ing,
 Round her like a veil descending,
 Ready to be
 The bride of the gray old sea.

On the deck another bride
 Is standing by her lover's side.
 Shadows from the flags and shrouds,
 Like the shadows cast by clouds,
 Broken by many a sunny fleck,
 Fall around them on the deck.

The prayer is said,
 The service read,

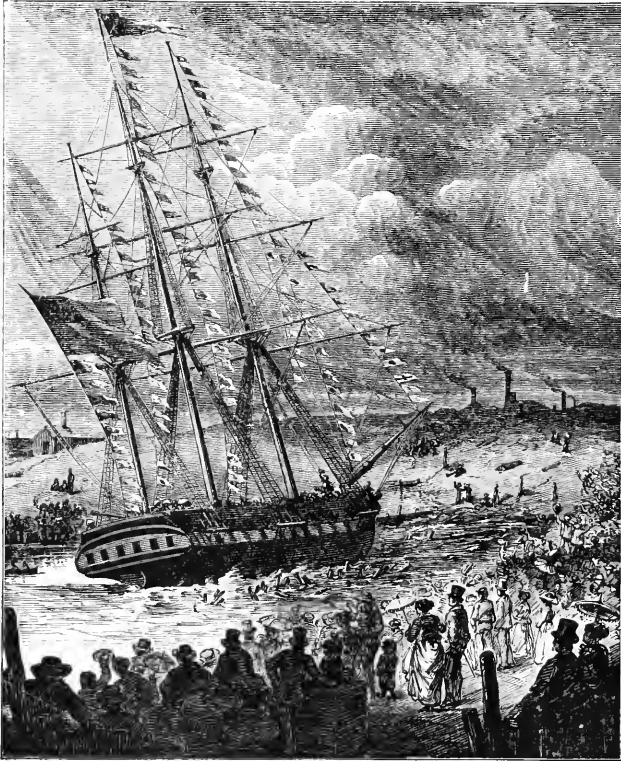


He waits impatient for his bride.
 There she stands,
 With her foot upon the sands,
 Decked with flags and streamers gay,

The joyous bridegroom bows his head :
 And in tears the good old Master
 Shakes the brown hand of his son,
 Kisses his daughter's glowing cheek

In silence, for he cannot speak,
 And ever faster
 Down his own the tears begin to run.
 The worthy pastor —
 The shepherd of that wandering flock,
 That has the ocean for its wold,
 That has the vessel for its fold,
 Leaping ever from rock to rock —
 Spake, with accents mild and clear,

“ Like unto ships far off at sea,
 Outward or homeward bound, are we.
 Before, behind, and all around,
 Floats and swings the horizon's bound,
 Seems at its distant rim to rise
 And climb the crystal wall of the skies,
 And then again to turn and sink,
 As if we could slide from its outer brink
 Ah ! it is not the sea,



Words of warning, words of cheer,
 But tedious to the bridegroom's ear.
 He knew the chart
 Of the sailor's heart,
 All its pleasures and its griefs,
 All its shallows and rocky reefs,
 All those secret currents, that flow
 With such resistless undertow,
 And lift and drift, with terrible force,
 The will from its moorings and its course.
 Therefore he spake, and thus said he : —

It is not the sea that sinks and shelves,
 But ourselves
 That rock and rise
 With endless and uneasy motion,
 Now touching the very skies,
 Now sinking into the depths of ocean.
 Ah ! if our souls but poise and swing
 Like the compass in its brazen ring,
 Ever level and ever true
 To the toil and the task we have to do,
 We shall sail securely, and safely reach

The Fortunate Isles, on whose shining
beach
The sights we see, and the sounds we
hear,
Will be those of joy and not of fear !”

Then the Master,
With a gesture of command,
Waved his hand ;
And at the word,
Loud and sudden there was heard,
All around them and below,
The sound of hammers, blow on blow,
Knocking away the shores and spurs.
And see ! she stirs !

Her form with many a soft caress
Of tenderness and watchful care !
Sail forth into the sea, O ship !
Through wind and wave, right onward
steer !

The moistened eye, the trembling lip,
Are not the signs of doubt or fear.

Sail forth into the sea of life,
O gentle, loving, trusting wife,
And safe from all adversity
Upon the bosom of that sea
Thy comings and thy goings be !
For gentleness and love and trust
Prevail o'er angry wave and gust ;



She starts, — she moves, — she seems to
feel

The thrill of life along her keel,
And, spurning with her foot the ground,
With one exulting, joyous bound,
She leaps into the ocean's arms !

And lo ! from the assembled crowd
There rose a shout, prolonged and loud,
That to the ocean seemed to say,
“Take her, O bridegroom, old and
gray,
Take her to thy protecting arms,
With all her youth and all her charms !”

How beautiful she is ! How fair
She lies within those arms that press

And in the wreck of noble lives
Something immortal still survives !

Thou, too, sail on, O Ship of State !
Sail on, O UNION, strong and great !
Humanity with all its fears,
With all the hopes of future years,
Is hanging breathless on thy fate !
We know what Master laid thy keel,
What Workmen wrought thy ribs of steel,
Who made each mast, and sail, and
rope,
What anvils rang, what hammers beat,
In what a forge and what a heat
Were shaped the anchors of thy hope !
Fear not each sudden sound and shock,
’T is of the wave and not the rock ;

'T is but the flapping of the sail,
And not a rent made by the gale !
In spite of rock and tempest's roar,
In spite of false lights on the shore,
Sail on, nor fear to breast the sea !

Our hearts, our hopes, are all with thee,
Our hearts, our hopes, our prayers, our
tears,
Our faith triumphant o'er our fears,
Are all with thee, — are all with thee !



CHRYSAOR.

JUST above yon sandy bar,
As the day grows fainter and dimmer,
Lonely and lovely, a single star
Lights the air with a dusky glimmer.

Into the ocean faint and far
Falls the train of its golden splendor,
And the gleam of that single star
Is ever refulgent, soft, and tender.

Chrysaor, rising out of the sea,
Showed thus glorious and thus emu-
lous,
Leaving the arms of Callirrhoe,
Forever tender, soft, and tremulous.

Thus o'er the ocean faint and far
Trailed the gleam of his falchion
brightly ;
Is it a God, or is it a star
That, entranced, I gaze on nightly !



THE SECRET OF THE SEA.

AH ! what pleasant visions haunt me
As I gaze upon the sea !
All the old romantic legends,
All my dreams, come back to me.

Sails of silk and ropes of sendal,
Such as gleam in ancient lore ;
And the singing of the sailors,
And the answer from the shore !

Most of all, the Spanish ballad
Haunts me oft, and tarries long,
Of the noble Count Arnaldos
And the sailor's mystic song.

Like the long waves on a sea-
beach,

Where the sand as silver shines,
With a soft, monotonous cadence,
Flow its unrhymed lyric lines ; —

Telling how the Count Arnaldos,
With his hawk upon his hand,
Saw a fair and stately galley,
Steering onward to the land ; —

How he heard the ancient he'ms-
man

Chant a song so wild and clear,
That the sailing sea-bird slowly
Poised upon the mast to hear,



Till his soul was full of longing,
 And he cried, with impulse strong, —
 “Helmsman ! for the love of heaven,
 Teach me, too, that wondrous song !”

“Wouldst thou,” — so the helmsman
 answered,
 “Learn the secret of the sea ?
 Only those who brave its dangers
 Comprehend its mystery !”

In each sail that skims the horizon,
 In each landward-blowing breeze,
 I behold that stately galley,
 Hear those mournful melodies ;

Till my soul is full of longing
 For the secret of the sea,
 And the heart of the great ocean
 Sends a thrilling pulse through me.

THE FIRE OF DRIFT-WOOD.

DEVEREUX FARM, NEAR MARBLEHEAD.

WE sat within the farm-house old,
 Whose windows, looking o'er the bay,

Gave to the sea-breeze, damp and cold,
 An easy entrance, night and day.

Not far away we saw the port,
 The strange, old-fashioned, silent town,
 The lighthouse, the dismantled fort,
 The wooden houses, quaint and brown.

We sat and talked until the night,
 Descending, filled the little room ;
 Our faces faded from the sight,
 Our voices only broke the gloom.

We spake of many a vanished scene,
 Of what we once had thought and said,
 Of what had been, and might have been,
 And who was changed, and who was
 dead ;

And all that fills the hearts of friends,
 When first they feel, with secret pain,
 Their lives thenceforth have separate ends,
 And never can be one again ;

The first slight swerving of the heart,
 That words are powerless to express,
 And leave it still unsaid in part,
 Or say it in too great excess.



The very tones in which we spake
 Had something strange, I could but
 mark ;
 The leaves of memory seemed to make
 A mournful rustling in the dark.

Oft died the words upon our lips,
 As suddenly, from out the fire
 Built of the wreck of stranded ships,
 The flames would leap and then expire.

And, as their splendor flashed and failed,
 We thought of wrecks upon the main,
 Of ships dismasted, that were hailed
 And sent no answer back again.

The windows, rattling in their frames,
 The ocean, roaring up the beach,
 The gusty blast, the bickering flames,
 All mingled vaguely in our speech ;

Until they made themselves a part
 Of fancies floating through the brain,
 The long-lost ventures of the heart,
 That send no answers back again.

O flames that glowed ! O hearts that
 yearned !
 They were indeed too much akin,
 The drift-wood fire without that burned,
 The thoughts that burned and glowed
 within.

THE LIGHTHOUSE.

THE rocky ledge runs far into the sea,
 And on its outer point, some miles
 away,
 The Lighthouse lifts its massive ma-
 sonry,
 A pillar of fire by night, of cloud by
 day.

Even at this distance I can see the
 tides,
 Upheaving, break unheard along its
 base,
 A speechless wrath, that rises and sub-
 sides
 In the white lip and tremor of the face.

And as the evening darkens, lo! how bright,
 Through the deep purple of the twilight air,
 Beams forth the sudden radiance of its light
 With strange, unearthly splendor in the glare!

And ever joyful, as they see it burn,
 They wave their silent welcomes and farewells.

They come forth from the darkness, and their sails
 Gleam for a moment only in the blaze,



Not one alone; from each projecting cape
 And perilous reef along the ocean's verge,
 Starts into life a dim, gigantic shape,
 Holding its lantern o'er the restless surge.

Like the great giant Christopher it stands
 Upon the brink of the tempestuous wave,
 Wading far out among the rocks and sands,
 The night-o'ertaken mariner to save.

And the great ships sail outward and return,
 Bending and bowing o'er the billowy swells,

And eager faces, as the light unveils,
 Gaze at the tower, and vanish while they gaze.

The mariner remembers when a child,
 On his first voyage, he saw it fade and sink;
 And when, returning from adventures wild,
 He saw it rise again o'er ocean's brink.

Steadfast, serene, immovable, the same
 Year after year, through all the silent night
 Burns on forevermore that quenchless flame,
 Shines on that inextinguishable light!

It sees the ocean to its bosom clasp
The rocks and sea-sand with the kiss
of peace ;

It sees the wild winds lift it in their grasp,
And hold it up, and shake it like a fleece.

The startled waves leap over it ; the storm
Smites it with all the scourges of the
rain,
And steadily against its solid form
Press the great shoulders of the hur-
ricane.

The sea-bird wheeling round it, with the
din
Of wings and winds and solitary cries,
Blinded and maddened by the light within,
Dashes himself against the glare, and
dies.

A new Prometheus, chained upon the rock,
Still grasping in his hand the fire of Jove,
It does not hear the cry, nor heed the
shock,
But hails the mariner with words of love.

"Sail on !" it says, "sail on, ye stately
ships !
And with your floating bridge the
ocean span ;
Be mine to guard this light from all eclipse,
Be yours to bring man nearer unto
man !"

SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT.

SOUTHWARD with fleet of ice
Sailed the corsair Death ;
Wild and fast blew the blast,
And the east-wind was his breath.

His lordly ships of ice
Glisten in the sun ;
On each side, like pennons wide,
Flashing crystal streamlets run.

His sails of white sea-mist
Dripped with silver rain ;
But where he passed there were cast
Leaden shadows o'er the main.

Eastward from Campobello
Sir Humphrey Gilbert sailed ;

Three days or more seaward he bore,
Then, alas ! the land-wind failed.

Alas ! the land-wind failed,
And ice-cold grew the night ;
And nevermore, on sea or shore,
Should Sir Humphrey see the light.

He sat upon the deck,
The Book was in his hand ;
"Do not fear ! Heaven is as near,"
He said, "by water as by land !"

In the first watch of the night,
Without a signal's sound,
Out of the sea, mysteriously,
The fleet of Death rose all around.

The moon and the evening star
Were hanging in the shrouds ;
Every mast, as it passed,
Seemed to rake the passing clouds.

They grappled with their prize,
At midnight black and cold ;
As of a rock was the shock ;
Heavily the ground-swell rolled.

Southward through day and dark,
They drift in close embrace,
With mist and rain, o'er the open main ;
Yet there seems no change of place.

Southward, forever southward,
They drift through dark and day ;
And like a dream, in the Gulf-Stream
Sinking, vanish all away.

TWILIGHT.

THE twilight is sad and cloudy,
The wind blows wild and free,
And like the wings of sea-birds
Flash the white caps of the sea.

But in the fisherman's cottage
There shines a ruddier light,
And a little face at the window
Peers out into the night.

Close, close it is pressed to the window,
As if those childish eyes
Were looking into the darkness,
To see some form arise.



And a woman's waving shadow
 Is passing to and fro,
 Now rising to the ceiling,
 Now bowing and bending low.

What tale do the roaring ocean,
 And the night-wind, bleak and wild,

As they beat at the crazy casement,
 Tell to that little child?

And why do the roaring ocean,
 And the night-wind, wild and bleak,
 As they beat at the heart of the mother
 Drive the color from her cheek?



BY THE FIRESIDE.

RESIGNATION.

THERE is no flock, however watched and
tended,
But one dead lamb is there !
There is no fireside, howsoe'er defended,
But has one vacant chair !

The air is full of farewells to the dying,
And mournings for the dead ;
The heart of Rachel, for her children
crying,
Will not be comforted !

Is but a suburb of the life elysian,
Whose portal we call Death.

She is not dead, — the child of our affection, —
But gone unto that school
Where she no longer needs our poor
protection,
And Christ himself doth rule.

In that great cloister's stillness and seclusion,
By guardian angels led,



Let us be patient ! These severe afflictions
Not from the ground arise,
But oftentimes celestial benedictions
Assume this dark disguise.

We see but dimly through the mists and vapors ;
Amid these earthly damps
What seem to us but sad, funereal tapers
May be heaven's distant lamps.

There is no Death ! What seems so is transition ;
This life of mortal breath

Safe from temptation, safe from sin's pollution,
She lives, whom we call dead.

Day after day we think what she is doing
In those bright realms of air ;
Year after year, her tender steps pursuing,
Behold her grown more fair.

Thus do we walk with her, and keep unbroken
The bond which nature gives,
Thinking that our remembrance, though unspoken,
May reach her where she lives.



Not as a child shall we again behold her ;
 For when with raptures wild
 In our embraces we again enfold her,
 She will not be a child ;

But a fair maiden, in her Father's man-
 sion,
 Clothed with celestial grace ;
 And beautiful with all the soul's expan-
 sion
 Shall we behold her face.

And though at times impetuous with
 emotion
 And anguish long suppressed,
 The swelling heart heaves moaning like
 the ocean,
 That cannot be at rest, —

We will be patient, and assuage the feel-
 ing
 We may not wholly stay ;
 By silence sanctifying, not concealing,
 The grief that must have way.

THE BUILDERS.

ALL are architects of Fate,
 Working in these walls of Time ;
 Some with massive deeds and great,
 Some with ornaments of rhyme.

Nothing useless is, or low ;
 Each thing in its place is best ;
 And what seems but idle show
 Strengthens and supports the rest.

For the structure that we raise,
 Time is with materials filled ;
 Our to-days and yesterdays
 Are the blocks with which we build.

Truly shape and fashion these ;
 Leave no yawning gaps between ;
 Think not, because no man sees,
 Such things will remain unseen.

In the elder days of Art,
 Builders wrought with greatest care

Each minute and unseen part ;
For the Gods see everywhere.

Let us do our work as well,
Both the unseen and the seen ;
Make the house, where Gods may
 dwell,
Beautiful, entire, and clean.

Else our lives are incomplete,
Standing in these walls of Time,

Broken stairways, where the feet
Stumble as they seek to climb.

Build to-day, then, strong and sure,
With a firm and ample base ;
And ascending and secure
Shall to-morrow find its place.

Thus alone can we attain
To those turrets, where the eye
Sees the world as one vast plain,
And one boundless reach of sky.



SAND OF THE DESERT IN AN HOUR-GLASS.

A HANDFUL of red sand, from the hot
 clime
Of Arab deserts brought,
Within this glass becomes the spy of
 Time,
The minister of Thought.

How many weary centuries has it been
About those deserts blown !
How many strange vicissitudes has seen,
How many histories known !

Perhaps the camels of the Ishmaelite
Trampled and passed it o'er,
When into Egypt from the patriarch's
 sight
His favorite son they bore.

Perhaps the feet of Moses, burnt and bare,
Crushed it beneath their tread ;
Or Pharaoh's flashing wheels into the air
Scattered it as they sped ;

Or Mary, with the Christ of Nazareth
Held close in her caress,
Whose pilgrimage of hope and love and
 faith
Illumed the wilderness.

Or anchorites beneath Engaddi's palms
Pacing the Dead Sea beach,
And singing slow their old Armenian
 psalms
In half-articulate speech ;

Or caravans, that from Bassora's gate
With westward steps depart ;
Or Mecca's pilgrims, confident of Fate,
And resolute in heart !

These have passed over it, or may have
 passed !
Now in this crystal tower
Imprisoned by some curious hand at last,
It counts the passing hour.

And as I gaze, these narrow walls expand ;
Before my dreamy eye

Stretches the desert with its shifting
sand,
Its unimpeded sky.

And borne aloft by the sustaining
blast,
This little golden thread
Dilates into a column high and vast,
A form of fear and dread.

And onward, and across the setting sun,
Across the boundless plain,
The column and its broader shadow run,
Till thought pursues in vain.

The vision vanishes ! These walls again
Shut out the lurid sun,
Shut out the hot, immeasurable plain ;
The half-hour's sand is run !



KING WITLAF'S DRINKING- HORN.

WITLAF, a king of the Saxons,
Ere yet his last he breathed,
To the merry monks of Croyland
His drinking-horn bequeathed, —

That, whenever they sat at their revels,
And drank from the golden bowl,
They might remember the donor,
And breathe a prayer for his soul.

So sat they once at Christmas,
And bade the goblet pass ;
In their beards the red wine glistened
Like dew-drops in the glass.

They drank to the soul of Witlaf,
They drank to Christ the Lord,

And to each of the Twelve Apostles,
Who had preached his holy word.

They drank to the Saints and Martyrs
Of the dismal days of yore,
And as soon as the horn was empty
They remembered one Saint more.

And the reader droned from the pulpit,
Like the murmur of many bees,
The legend of good Saint Guthlac,
And Saint Basil's homilies ;

Till the great bells of the convent,
From their prison in the tower,
Guthlac and Bartholomæus,
Proclaimed the midnight hour.

And the Yule-log cracked in the chimney
And the Abbot bowed his head,

And the flamelets flapped and flickered,
But the Abbot was stark and dead.

Yet still in his pallid fingers
He clutched the golden bowl,
In which, like a pearl dissolving,
Had sunk and dissolved his soul.

But not for this their revels
The jovial monks forbore,
For they cried, "Fill high the goblet!
We must drink to one Saint more!"

BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

BLACK shadows fall
From the lindens tall,
That lift aloft their massive wall
Against the southern sky;

And from the realms
Of the shadowy elms
A tide-like darkness overwhelms
The fields that round us lie.

But the night is fair,
And everywhere
A warm, soft vapor fills the air,
And distant sounds seem near;

And above, in the light
Of the star-lit night,
Swift birds of passage wing their flight
Through the dewy atmosphere.

I hear the beat
Of their pinions fleet,
As from the land of snow and sleet
They seek a southern lea.

I hear the cry
Of their voices high
Falling dreamily through the sky,
But their forms I cannot see.

O, say not so;
Those sounds that flow
In murmurs of delight and woe
Come not from wings of birds.

They are the throngs
Of the poet's songs,

Murmurs of pleasures, and pains, and
wrongs,
The sound of winged words.

This is the cry
Of souls, that high
On toiling, beating pinions, fly,
Seeking a warmer clime.

From their distant flight
Through realms of light
It falls into our world of night,
With the murmuring sound of rhyme.

GASPAR BECERRA.

BY his evening fire the artist
Pondered o'er his secret shame;
Baffled, weary, and disheartened,
Still he mused, and dreamed of fame.

'T was an image of the Virgin
That had tasked his utmost skill;
But, alas! his fair ideal
Vanished and escaped him still.

From a distant Eastern island
Had the precious wood been brought;
Day and night the anxious master
At his toil untiring wrought;

Till, discouraged and desponding,
Sat he now in shadows deep,
And the day's humiliation
Found oblivion in sleep.

Then a voice cried, "Rise, O master!
From the burning brand of oak
Shape the thought that stirs within
thee!"
And the startled artist woke, —

Woke, and from the smoking embers
Seized and quenched the glowing
wood;
And therefrom he carved an image,
And he saw that it was good.

O thou sculptor, painter, poet!
Take this lesson to thy heart:
That is best which lieth nearest;
Shape from that thy work of art.



THE OPEN WINDOW.

THE old house by the lindens
 Stood silent in the shade,
 And on the gravelled pathway
 The light and shadow played.

I saw the nursery windows
 Wide open to the air ;
 But the faces of the children,
 They were no longer there.

The large Newfoundland house-dog
 Was standing by the door ;
 He looked for his little playmates,
 Who would return no more.

They walked not under the lindens,
 They played not in the hall ;
 But shadow, and silence, and sadness
 Were hanging over all.

The birds sang in the branches,
 With sweet, familiar tone ;
 But the voices of the children
 Will be heard in dreams alone !

And the boy that walked beside me,
 He could not understand
 Why closer in mine, ah ! closer,
 I pressed his warm, soft hand !

PEGASUS IN POUND.

ONCE into a quiet village,
 Without haste and without heed,
 In the golden prime of morning,
 Strayed the poet's winged steed.

It was Autumn, and incessant
 Piped the quails from shocks and
 sheaves,
 And, like living coals, the apples
 Burned among the withering leaves.

Loud the clamorous bell was ringing
 From its belfry gaunt and grim ;
 'T was the daily call to labor,
 Not a triumph meant for him.

Not the less he saw the landscape,
 In its gleaming vapor veiled ;

Not the less he breathed the odors
That the dying leaves exhaled.

Thus, upon the village common,
By the school-boys he was found ;
And the wise men, in their wisdom,
Put him straightway into pound.

Then the sombre village crier,
Ringing loud his brazen bell,
Wandered down the street proclaiming
There was an estray to sell.

And the curious country people,
Rich and poor, and young and old,
Came in haste to see this wondrous
Winged steed, with mane of gold.

Thus the day passed, and the evening
Fell, with vapors cold and dim ;
But it brought no food nor shelter,
Brought no straw nor stall, for him.

Patiently, and still expectant,
Looked he through the wooden bars,
Saw the moon rise o'er the landscape,
Saw the tranquil, patient stars ;

Till at length the bell at midnight
Sounded from its dark abode,
And, from out a neighboring farm-
yard,
Loud the cock Alectryon crowed.

Then, with nostrils wide distended,
Breaking from his iron chain,
And unfolding far his pinions,
To those stars he soared again.

On the morrow, when the village
Woke to all its toil and care,
Lo ! the strange steed had departed,
And they knew not when nor where.

But they found, upon the greensward
Where his struggling hoofs had trod,
Pure and bright, a fountain flowing,
From the hoof-marks in the sod.

From that hour, the fount unfailing
Gladdens the whole region round,
Strengthening all who drink its waters,
While it soothes them with its sound.

TEGNÉR'S DRAPA.

I HEARD a voice, that cried,
" Balder the Beautiful
Is dead, is dead ! "
And through the misty air
Passed like the mournful cry
Of sunward sailing cranes.

I saw the pallid corpse
Of the dead sun
Borne through the Northern sky.
Blasts from Niffelheim
Lifted the sheeted mists
Around him as he passed.

And the voice forever cried,
" Balder the Beautiful
Is dead, is dead ! "
And died away
Through the dreary night,
In accents of despair.

Balder the Beautiful,
God of the summer sun,
Fairest of all the Gods !
Light from his forehead beamed,
Runes were upon his tongue,
As on the warrior's sword.

All things in earth and air
Bound were by magic spell
Never to do him harm ;
Even the plants and stones ;
All save the mistletoe,
The sacred mistletoe !

Hœder, the blind old God,
Whose feet are shod with silence,
Pierced through that gentle breast
With his sharp spear, by fraud
Made of the mistletoe,
The accursed mistletoe !

They laid him in his ship,
With horse and harness,
As on a funeral pyre.
Odin placed
A ring upon his finger,
And whispered in his ear.

They launched the burning ship !
It floated far away

Over the misty sea,
Till like the sun it seemed,
Sinking beneath the waves.
Balder returned no more !

So perish the old Gods !
But out of the sea of Time
Rises a new land of song,
Fairer than the old.
Over its meadows green
Walk the young bards and sing.

Build it again,
O ye bards,
Fairer than before !
Ye fathers of the new race,

Feed upon morning dew,
Sing the new Song of Love !

The law of force is dead !
The law of love prevails !
Thor, the thunderer,
Shall rule the earth no more,
No more, with threats,
Challenge the meek Christ.

Sing no more,
O ye bards of the North,
Of Vikings and of Jarls !
Of the days of old
Preserve the freedom only,
Not the deeds of blood !



THE SINGERS.

GOD sent his Singers upon earth
With songs of sadness and of mirth,
That they might touch the hearts of men,
And bring them back to heaven again.



The first, a youth, with soul of fire,
 Held in his hand a golden lyre ;
 Through groves he wandered, and by streams,
 Playing the music of our dreams.

The second, with a bearded face,
 Stood singing in the market-place,
 And stirred with accents deep and loud
 The hearts of all the listening crowd.

A gray old man, the third and last,
 Sang in cathedrals dim and vast,
 While the majestic organ rolled
 Contrition from its mouths of gold.

And those who heard the Singers three
 Disputed which the best might be ;
 For still their music seemed to start
 Discordant echoes in each heart.

But the great Master said, " I see
 No best in kind, but in degree ;

I gave a various gift to each,
To charm, to strengthen, and to teach.

“These are the three great chords of might,
And he whose ear is tuned aright
Will hear no discord in the three,
But the most perfect harmony.”



HYMN

FOR MY BROTHER'S ORDINATION.

CHRIST to the young man said: "Yet
one thing more;
If thou wouldst perfect be,
Sell all thou hast and give it to the
poor,
And come and follow me!"

Within this temple Christ again, unseen,
Those sacred words hath said,
And his invisible hands to-day have been
Laid on a young man's head.

And evermore beside him on his way
The unseen Christ shall move,
That he may lean upon his arm and say,
"Dost thou, dear Lord, approve?"

Beside him at the marriage feast shall be,
To make the scene more fair;
Beside him in the dark Gethsemane
Of pain and midnight prayer.

O holy trust! O endless sense of rest!
Like the beloved John
To lay his head upon the Saviour's
breast,
And thus to journey on!

SONNET

ON MRS. KEMBLE'S READINGS FROM
SHAKESPEARE.

O PRECIOUS evenings! all too swiftly
sped!
Leaving us heirs to amplest heritages
Of all the best thoughts of the greatest
sages,
And giving tongues unto the silent
dead!
How our hearts glowed and trembled as
she read,
Interpreting by tones the wondrous
pages
Of the great poet who foreruns the ages,
Anticipating all that shall be said!
O happy Reader! having for thy text
The magic book, whose Sibylline leaves
have caught
The rarest essence of all human
thought!

O happy Poet! by no critic vext!
How must thy listening spirit now re-
joice
To be interpreted by such a voice!

SUSPIRIA.

TAKE them, O Death! and bear away
Whatever thou canst call thine own!
Thine image, stamped upon this clay,
Doth give thee that, but that alone!

Take them, O Grave! and let them
lie
Folded upon thy narrow shelves,
As garments by the soul laid by,
And precious only to ourselves!

Take them, O great Eternity!
Our little life is but a gust
That bends the branches of thy tree,
And trails its blossoms in the dust!

THE BLIND GIRL OF CASTÈL-CUILLÈ.

FROM THE GASCON OF JASMIN.

Only the Lowland tongue of Scotland might
Rehearse this little tragedy aright;
Let me attempt it with an English quill;
And take, O Reader, for the deed the will.

I.

At the foot of the mountain height
Where is perched Castèl-Cuillè,
When the apple, the plum, and the
almond tree
In the plain below were growing
white,
This is the song one might perceive
On a Wednesday morn of Saint Joseph's
Eve:

"The roads should blossom, the roads
should bloom,
So fair a bride shall leave her home!
Should blossom and bloom with garlands
gay,
So fair a bride shall pass to-day!"

This old Te Deum, rustic rites attending,
Seemed from the clouds descending;

When lo! a merry company
Of rosy village girls, clean as the eye,
Each one with her attendant swain,
Came to the cliff, all singing the same
strain;
Resembling there, so near unto the
sky,
Rejoicing angels, that kind Heaven has
sent
For their delight and our encourage-
ment.

Together blending,
And soon descending
The narrow sweep
Of the hillside steep,
They wind aslant
Towards Saint Amant,
Through leafy alleys
Of verdurous valleys
With merry sallies
Singing their chant:

“The roads should blossom, the roads
 should bloom,
 So fair a bride shall leave her home !
 Should blossom and bloom with garlands
 gay,
 So fair a bride shall pass to-day !”

It is Baptiste, and his affianced maiden,
 With garlands for the bridal laden !

The sky was blue ; without one cloud of
 gloom,
 The sun of March was shining brightly,
 And to the air the freshening wind gave
 lightly
 Its breathings of perfume.

When one beholds the dusky hedges
 blossom,
 A rustic bridal, ah ! how sweet it is !
 To sounds of joyous melodies,
 That touch with tenderness the trembling
 bosom,

A band of maidens
 Gayly frolicking,
 A band of youngsters
 Wildly rollicking !
 Kissing,
 Caressing,

With fingers pressing,
 Till in the veriest
 Madness of mirth, as they dance,
 They retreat and advance,
 Trying whose laugh shall be loud-
 est and merriest ;

While the bride, with roguish eyes,
 Sporting with them, now escapes and
 cries :

“Those who catch me
 Married verily
 This year shall be !”

And all pursue with eager haste,
 And all attain what they pursue,
 And touch her pretty apron fresh and
 new,
 And the linen kirtle round her waist.

Meanwhile, whence comes it that
 among
 These youthful maidens fresh and
 fair,
 So joyous, with such laughing air,

Baptiste stands sighing, with silent
 tongue ?

And yet the bride is fair and young !
 Is it Saint Joseph would say to us all,
 That love, o'er-hasty, precedeth a fall ?

O no ! for a maiden frail, I trow,
 Never bore so lofty a brow !

What lovers ! they give not a single
 caress !

To see them so careless and cold to-day,
 These are grand people, one would
 say.

What ails Baptiste ? what grief doth him
 oppress ?

It is, that, half-way up the hill,
 In yon cottage, by whose walls
 Stand the cart-house and the stalls,
 Dwelleth the blind orphan still,
 Daughter of a veteran old ;
 And you must know, one year ago,
 That Margaret, the young and ten-
 der,

Was the village pride and splendor,
 And Baptiste her lover bold.
 Love, the deceiver, them ensnared ;
 For them the altar was prepared ;
 But, alas ! the summer's blight,
 The dread disease that none can
 stay,

The pestilence that walks by night,
 Took the young bride's sight away.

All at the father's stern command was
 changed ;

Their peace was gone, but not their love
 estranged.

Wearied at home, ere long the lover fled ;
 Returned but three short days ago,
 The golden chain they round him
 throw,

He is enticed, and onward led
 To marry Angela, and yet
 Is thinking ever of Margaret.

Then suddenly a maiden cried,
 “Anna, Theresa, Mary, Kate !
 Here comes the cripple Jane !” And by
 a fountain's side

A woman, bent and gray with years,
 Under the mulberry-trees appears,
 And all towards her run, as fleet
 As had they wings upon their feet.

It is that Jane, the cripple Jane,
Is a soothsayer, wary and kind.
She telleth fortunes, and none complain.
She promises one a village swain,
Another a happy wedding-day,
And the bride a lovely boy straight-
way.
All comes to pass as she avers ;
She never deceives, she never errs.

But for this once the village seer
Wears a countenance severe,
And from beneath her eyebrows thin and
white

Her two eyes flash like cannons bright
Aimed at the bridegroom in waist-
coat blue,
Who, like a statue, stands in view ;
Changing color, as well he might,
When the beldame wrinkled and
gray

Takes the young bride by the hand,
And, with the tip of her reedy wand
Making the sign of the cross, doth
say : —

“ Thoughtless Angela, beware !
Lest, when thou weddest this false
bridegroom,

Thou diggest for thyself a tomb ! ”
And she was silent ; and the maidens fair
Saw from each eye escape a swollen tear ;
But on a little streamlet silver-clear,

What are two drops of turbid rain ?
Saddened a moment, the bridal train
Resumed the dance and song again ;

The bridegroom only was pale with
fear ; —

And down green alleys
Of verdurous valleys,
With merry sallies,
They sang the refrain : —

“ The roads should blossom, the roads
should bloom,
So fair a bride shall leave her home !
Should blossom and bloom with garlands
gay,
So fair a bride shall pass to-day ! ”

II.

AND by suffering worn and weary,
But beautiful as some fair angel yet,

Thus lamented Margaret,
In her cottage lone and dreary : —

“ He has arrived ! arrived at last !
Yet Jane has named him not these three
days past ;
Arrived ! yet keeps aloof so far !
And knows that of my night he is the
star !

Knows that long months I wait alone,
benighted,
And count the moments since he went
away !

Come ! keep the promise of that happier
day,
That I may keep the faith to thee I
plighted !

What joy have I without thee ? what
delight ?

Grief wastes my life, and makes it misery ;
Day for the others ever, but for me

Forever night ! forever night !

When he is gone 't is dark ! my soul is
sad !

I suffer ! O my God ! come, make me
glad.

When he is near, no thoughts of day
intrude ;

Day has blue heavens, but Baptiste has
blue eyes !

Within them shines for me a heaven of
love,

A heaven all happiness, like that above,
No more of grief ! no more of las-
situde !

Earth I forget, — and heaven, and all
distresses,

When seated by my side my hand he
presses ;

But when alone, remember all !

Where is Baptiste ? he hears not when I
call !

A branch of ivy, dying on the ground,
I need some bough to twine around !

In pity come ! be to my suffering
kind !

True love, they say, in grief doth more
abound !

What then — when one is blind ?

“ Who knows ? perhaps I am forsaken !
Ah ! woe is me ! then bear me to my
grave !

O God! what thoughts within me
waken!
Away! he will return! I do but rave!
He will return! I need not fear!
He swore it by our Saviour dear;
He could not come at his own will;
Is weary, or perhaps is ill!
Perhaps his heart, in this disguise,
Prepares for me some sweet sur-
prise!
But some one comes! Though blind,
my heart can see!
And that deceives me not! 't is he! 't is
he!"

And the door ajar is set,
And poor, confiding Margaret
Rises, with outstretched arms, but sight-
less eyes;
'T is only Paul, her brother, who thus
cries:—
"Angela the bride has passed!
I saw the wedding guests go by;
Tell me, my sister, why were we not
asked?
For all are there but you and I!"

"Angela married! and not send
To tell her secret unto me!
O, speak! who may the bridegroom
be?"
"My sister, 't is Baptiste, thy
friend!"

A cry the blind girl gave, but nothing
said;
A milky whiteness spreads upon her
cheeks;
An icy hand, as heavy as lead,
Descending, as her brother speaks,
Upon her heart, that has ceased to
beat,
Suspends awhile its life and heat.
She stands beside the boy, now sore dis-
tressed,
A wax Madonna as a peasant dressed.

At length, the bridal song again
Brings her back to her sorrow and
pain.

"Hark! the joyous airs are ringing!
Sister, dost thou hear them singing?"

How merrily they laugh and jest!
Would we were bidden with the rest!
I would don my hose of homespun
gray,
And my doublet of linen striped
and gay;
Perhaps they will come; for they do
not wed
Till to-morrow at seven o'clock, it is
said!"

"I know it!" answered Margaret;
Whom the vision, with aspect black as
jet,
Mastered again; and its hand of ice
Held her heart crushed, as in a vice!
"Paul, be not sad! 'T is a holiday;
To-morrow put on thy doublet gay;
But leave me now for a while alone."
Away, with a hop and a jump, went
Paul,
And, as he whistled along the hall,
Entered Jane, the crippled crone.

"Holy Virgin! what dreadful heat!
I am faint, and weary, and out of
breath!
But thou art cold,—art chill as
death;
My little friend! what ails thee,
sweet!"

"Nothing! I heard them singing home
the bride;
And, as I listened to the song,
I thought my turn would come ere-
long,
Thou knowest it is at Whitsuntide.
Thy cards forsooth can never lie,
To me such joy they prophesy,
Thy skill shall be vaunted far and
wide
When they behold him at my side.
And poor Baptiste, what sayest
thou?"

It must seem long to him;—methinks I
see him now!"
Jane, shuddering, her hand doth
press;

"Thy love I cannot all approve;
We must not trust too much to happi-
ness;—
Go, pray to God, that thou mayst love
him less!"

"The more I pray, the more I love!"

It is no sin, for God is on my side !”
It was enough ; and Jane no more replied.

Now to all hope her heart is barred and
cold ;

But to deceive the beldame old
She takes a sweet, contented air ;
Speak of foul weather or of fair,
At every word the maiden smiles !
Thus the beguiler she beguiles ;
So that, departing at the evening's close,
She says, “ She may be saved ! she
nothing knows !”

Poor Jane, the cunning sorceress !
Now that thou wouldst, thou art no
prophetess !
This morning, in the fulness of thy heart,
Thou wast so, far beyond thine art !

III.

Now rings the bell, nine times rever-
berating,

And the white daybreak, stealing up
the sky,

Sees in two cottages two maidens
waiting,

How differently !

Queen of a day, by flatterers caressed,
The one puts on her cross and crown,
Decks with a huge bouquet her breast,
And flaunting, fluttering up and down,
Looks at herself and cannot rest.

The other, blind, within her little
room,

Has neither crown nor flower's per-
fume ;

But in their stead for something gropes
apart,

That in a drawer's recess doth lie,
And, 'neath her bodice of bright scarlet
dye,
Convulsive clasps it to her heart.

The one, fantastic, light as air,

'Mid kisses ringing,

And joyous singing,

Forgets to say her morning prayer !

The other, with cold drops upon her brow,
Joins her two hands, and kneels upon
the floor,

And whispers, as her brother opes the
door,

“ O God ! forgive me now !”

And then the orphan, young and
blind,

Conducted by her brother's hand,
Towards the church, through paths
unscanned,

With tranquil air, her way doth wind.
Odors of laurel, making her faint and pale,
Round her at times exhale,
And in the sky as yet no sunny ray,
But brumal vapors gray.

Near that castle, fair to see,
Crowded with sculptures old, in every
part,
Marvels of nature and of art.

And proud of its name of high
degree,

A little chapel, almost bare

At the base of the rock, is builded
there ;

All glorious that it lifts aloof,
Above each jealous cottage roof,

Its sacred summit, swept by autumn gales,
And its blackened steeple high in air
Round which the osprey screams and
sails.

“ Paul, lay thy noisy rattle by !”

Thus Margaret said. “ Where are we ?
we ascend !”

“ Yes ; seest thou not our journey's
end ?

Hearst not the osprey from the belfry
cry ?

The hideous bird, that brings ill luck,
we know !

Dost thou remember when our father said,
The night we watched beside his bed,

‘ O daughter, I am weak and low ;

Take care of Paul ; I feel that I am dying !’
And thou, and he, and I, all fell to crying ?

Then on the roof the osprey screamed
aloud ;

And here they brought our father in his
shroud.

There is his grave ; there stands the cross
we set ;

Why dost thou clasp me so, dear Mar-
garet ?

Come in! The bride will be here
soon :
Thou tremblest! O my God! thou art
going to swoon!"
She could no more,—the blind girl,
weak and weary!
A voice seemed crying from that grave
so dreary,
"What wouldst thou do, my daughter?"
— and she started;
And quick recoiled, aghast, faint-
hearted;
But Paul, impatient, urges evermore
Her steps towards the open door;
And when, beneath her feet, the unhappy
maid
Crushes the laurel near the house im-
mortal,
And with her head, as Paul talks on
again,
Touches the crown of filigrane
Suspended from the low-arched por-
tal,
No more restrained, no more afraid,
She walks, as for a feast arrayed,
And in the ancient chapel's sombre night
They both are lost to sight.

At length the bell,
With booming sound,
Sends forth, resounding round,
Its hymeneal peal o'er rock and down
the dell.
It is broad day, with sunshine and with
rain;
And yet the guests delay not long,
For soon arrives the bridal train,
And with it brings the village throng.

In sooth, deceit maketh no mortal gay,
For lo! Baptiste on this triumphant day,
Mute as an idiot, sad as yester-morning,
Thinks only of the beldame's words of
warning.

And Angela thinks of her cross, I wis;
To be a bride is all! The pretty lisper
Feels her heart swell to hear all round
her whisper,
"How beautiful! how beautiful she is!"

But she must calm that giddy head,
For already the Mass is said;

At the holy table stands the priest;
The wedding ring is blessed; Baptiste
receives it;
Ere on the finger of the bride he leaves it,
He must pronounce one word at
least!
'T is spoken; and sudden at the grooms-
man's side
"T is he!" a well-known voice has
cried.
And while the wedding guests all hold
their breath,
Opes the confessional, and the blind girl,
see!
"Baptiste," she said, "since thou hast
wished my death,
As holy water be my blood for thee!"
And calmly in the air a knife suspended!
Doubtless her guardian angel near at-
tended,
For anguish did its work so well,
That, ere the fatal stroke descended,
Lifeless she fell!

At eve, instead of bridal verse,
The De Profundis filled the air;
Decked with flowers a simple hearse
To the churchyard forth they bear;
Village girls in robes of snow
Follow, weeping as they go;
Nowhere was a smile that day,
No, ah no! for each one seemed to say:—

"The road should mourn and be veiled
in gloom,
So fair a corpse shall leave its home!
Should mourn and should weep, ah, well-
away!
So fair a corpse shall pass to-day!"

A CHRISTMAS CAROL.

FROM THE NOËI BOURGUIGNON DE GUI
BARÔZAI.

I HEAR along our street
Pass the minstrel throngs;
Hark! they play so sweet,
On their hautboys, Christmas songs!
Let us by the fire
Ever higher
Sing them till the night expire!

In December ring
 Every day the chimes ;
 Loud the gleemen sing
 In the streets their merry rhymes.
 Let us by the fire
 Ever higher
 Sing them till the night expire.

Shepherds at the grange,
 Where the Babe was born,
 Sang, with many a change,
 Christmas carols until morn.
 Let us by the fire
 Ever higher
 Sing them till the night expire !

These good people sang
 Songs devout and sweet ;
 While the rafters rang,
 There they stood with freezing feet.
 Let us by the fire
 Ever higher
 Sing them till the night expire.

Nuns in frigid cells
 At this holy tide,
 For want of something else,
 Christmas songs at times have tried.
 Let us by the fire
 Ever higher
 Sing them till the night expire !

Washerwomen old,
 To the sound they beat,
 Sing by rivers cold,
 With uncovered heads and feet.
 Let us by the fire
 Ever higher
 Sing them till the night expire.

Who by the fireside stands
 Stamps his feet and sings ;
 But he who blows his hands
 Not so gay a carol brings.
 Let us by the fire
 Ever higher
 Sing them till the night expire !





THE
GOLDEN LEGEND.

PROLOGUE.

The Spire of Strasburg Cathedral. Night and storm. LUCIFER, with the Powers of the Air, trying to tear down the Cross.

Lucifer. Hasten ! hasten !
O ye spirits !
From its station drag the ponderous
Cross of iron, that to mock us
Is uplifted high in air !

Voices. O, we cannot !
For around it
All the Saints and Guardian Angels
Throng in legions to protect it ;
They defeat us everywhere !

The Bells.

Laudo Deum verum !
Plebem voco !
Congrego clerum !

Lucifer. Lower ! lower !
Hover downward !

Seize the loud, vociferous bells, and
Clashing, clanging, to the pavement
Hurl them from their windy tower !

Voices. All thy thunders

Here are harmless !

For these bells have been anointed,

And baptized with holy water !

They defy our utmost power.

The Bells.

Defunctos ploro !

Pestem fugo !

Festa decoro !

Lucifer. Shake the casements !

Break the painted

Panes, that flame with gold and crim-
son ;

Scatter them like leaves of Autumn,

Swept away before the blast !

Voices. O, we cannot !

The Archangel

Michael flames from every window,

With the sword of fire that drove us

Headlong, out of heaven, aghast !

The Bells.

Funera plango !

Fulgura frango !

Sabbata pango !

Lucifer. Aim your lightnings

At the oaken,

Massive, iron-studded portals !

Sack the house of God, and scatter

Wide the ashes of the dead !

Voices. O, we cannot !

The Apostles

And the Martyrs, wrapped in mantles,

Stand as warders at the entrance,

Stand as sentinels o'erhead !

The Bells.

Excito lentos !

Dissipo ventos !

Paco cruentos !

Lucifer. Baffled ! baffled !

Inefficient,

Craven spirits ! leave this labor

Unto Time, the Great Destroyer !

Come away, ere night is gone !

Voices. Onward ! onward !

With the night-wind,

Over field and farm and forest,

Lonely homestead, darksome hamlet,

Blighting all we breathe upon !

*(They sweep away. Organ and Gregorian
Chant.)*

Choir.

Nocte surgentes

Vigilemus omnes !

I.

*The castle of Vautsberg on the Rhine. A
chamber in a tower. PRINCE HENRY,
sitting alone, ill and restless. Mid-
night.*

Prince Henry. I cannot sleep ! my
fervid brain

Calls up the vanished Past again,

And throws its misty splendors deep

Into the pallid realms of sleep !

A breath from that far-distant shore

Comes freshening ever more and more,

And wafts o'er intervening seas

Sweet odors from the Hesperides !

A wind, that through the corridor

Just stirs the curtain, and no more,

And, touching the æolian strings,

Faints with the burden that it sings !

Come back ! ye friendships long de-
parted !

That like o'erflowing streamlets started,

And now are dwindled, one by one,

To stony channels in the sun !

Come back ! ye friends, whose lives are
ended,

Come back, with all that light attended,

Which seemed to darken and decay

When ye arose and went away !

They come, the shapes of joy and woe,

The airy crowds of long ago,

The dreams and fancies known of yore,

That have been, and shall be no more.

They change the cloisters of the night

Into a garden of delight ;

They make the dark and dreary hours

Open and blossom into flowers !

I would not sleep ! I love to be

Again in their fair company ;

But ere my lips can bid them stay,

They pass and vanish quite away !

Alas ! our memories may retrace

Each circumstance of time and place,
Season and scene come back again,
And outward things unchanged remain ;
The rest we cannot reinstate ;
Ourselves we cannot re-create,
Nor set our souls to the same key
Of the remembered harmony !

Rest ! rest ! O, give me rest and peace !
The thought of life that ne'er shall cease

Prince Henry (starting). Who is it
speaks ?

Who and what are you ?

Lucifer. One who seeks
A moment's audience with the Prince.

Prince Henry. When came you in ?

Lucifer. A moment since.
I found your study door unlocked,
And thought you answered when I
knocked.



Has something in it like despair,
A weight I am too weak to bear !
Sweeter to this afflicted breast
The thought of never-ending rest !
Sweeter the undisturbed and deep
Tranquillity of endless sleep !

(A flash of lightning, out of which LUCIFER
appears, in the garb of a travelling Phy-
sician.)

Lucifer. All hail, Prince Henry !

Prince Henry. I did not hear you.
Lucifer. You heard the thunder ;
It was loud enough to waken the dead.
And it is not a matter of special wonder
That, when God is walking overhead,
You should not hear my feeble tread.

Prince Henry. What may your wish
or purpose be ?

Lucifer. Nothing or everything, as it
pleases
Your Highness. You behold in me

Only a travelling Physician ;
 One of the few who have a mission
 To cure incurable diseases,
 Or those that are called so.

Prince Henry. Can you bring
 The dead to life ?

Lucifer. Yes ; very nearly.
 And, what is a wiser and better thing,
 Can keep the living from ever needing
 Such an unnatural, strange proceeding,
 By showing conclusively and clearly
 That death is a stupid blunder merely,

Ah, how can I ever hope to requite
 This honor from one so erudite ?

Lucifer. The honor is mine, or will
 be when

I have cured your disease.

Prince Henry. But not till then.

Lucifer. What is your illness ?

Prince Henry. It has no name.

A smouldering, dull, perpetual flame,
 As in a kiln, burns in my veins,
 Sending up vapors to the head ;
 My heart has become a dull lagoon,



And not a necessity of our lives.
 My being here is accidental ;
 The storm, that against your casement
 drives,

In the little village below waylaid me.
 And there I heard, with a secret delight,
 Of your maladies physical and mental,
 Which neither astonished nor dismayed
 me.

And I hastened hither, though late in the
 night
 To proffer my aid !

Prince Henry (ironically). For this
 you came !

Which a kind of leprosy drinks and
 drains ;

I am accounted as one who is dead,
 And, indeed, I think that I shall be soon.

Lucifer. And has Gordonius the Di-
 vine,

In his famous Lily of Medicine, —
 I see the book lies open before you, —
 No remedy potent enough to restore
 you ?

Prince Henry. None whatever !

Lucifer. The dead are dead,
 And their oracles dumb, when questioned
 Of the new diseases that human life

Evolves in its progress, rank and rife.
Consult the dead upon things that were,
But the living only on things that are.
Have you done this, by the appliance
And aid of doctors ?

Prince Henry. Ay, whole schools
Of doctors, with their learned rules ;
But the case is quite beyond their sci-
ence.

Even the doctors of Salerno
Send me back word they can discern
No cure for a malady like this,
Save one which in its nature is
Impossible, and cannot be !

Lucifer. That sounds oracular !

Prince Henry. Unendurable !

Lucifer. What is their remedy ?

Prince Henry. You shall see ;

Writ in this scroll is the mystery.

Lucifer (reading). "Not to be cured,
yet not incurable !

The only remedy that remains
Is the blood that flows from a maiden's
veins,

Who of her own free will shall die,
And give her life as the price of yours !"
That is the strangest of all cures,
And one, I think, you will never try :
The prescription you may well put by,
As something impossible to find
Before the world itself shall end !

And yet who knows ? One cannot say
That into some maiden's brain that kind
Of madness will not find its way.

Meanwhile permit me to recommend,

As the matter admits of no delay,

My wonderful Catholicon,

Of very subtle and magical powers !

Prince Henry. Purge with your nos-
trums and drugs infernal

The spouts and gargoyles of these towers,
Not me. My faith is utterly gone

In every power but the Power Supernal !

Pray tell me, of what school are you ?

Lucifer. Both of the Old and of the
New !

The school of Hermes Trismegistus,

Who uttered his oracles sublime

Before the Olympiads, in the dew

Of the early dusk and dawn of Time,

The reign of dateless old Hephæstus !

As northward, from its Nubian springs,

The Nile, forever new and old,

Among the living and the dead,
Its mighty, mystic stream has rolled ;
So, starting from its fountain-head
Under the lotus-leaves of Isis,
From the dead demigods of eld,
Through long, unbroken lines of kings
Its course the sacred art has held,
Unchecked, unchanged by man's devices.
This art the Arabian Geber taught,
And in alembics, finely wrought,
Distilling herbs and flowers, discovered
The secret that so long had hovered
Upon the misty verge of Truth,
The Elixir of Perpetual Youth,
Called Alcohol, in the Arab speech !
Like him, this wondrous lore I teach !

Prince Henry. What ! an adept ?

Lucifer. Nor less, nor more !

Prince Henry. I am a reader of your
books,

A lover of that mystic lore !

With such a piercing glance it looks

Into great Nature's open eye,

And sees within it trembling lie

The portrait of the Deity !

And yet, alas ! with all my pains,

The secret and the mystery

Have baffled and eluded me,

Unseen the grand result remains !

Lucifer (showing a flask). Behold it
here ! this little flask

Contains the wonderful quintessence,

The perfect flower and efflorescence,

Of all the knowledge man can ask !

Hold it up thus against the light !

Prince Henry. How limpid, pure, and
crystalline,

How quick, and tremulous, and bright

The little wavelets dance and shine,

As were it the Water of Life in sooth !

Lucifer. It is ! It assuages every
pain,

Cures all disease, and gives again

To age the swift delights of youth.

Inhale its fragrance.

Prince Henry. It is sweet.

A thousand different odors meet

And mingle in its rare perfume,

Such as the winds of summer waft

At open windows through a room !

Lucifer. Will you not taste it ?

Prince Henry. Will one draught
suffice ?

Lucifer. If not, you can drink more.

Prince Henry. Into this crystal goblet pour

So much as safely I may drink.

Lucifer (pouring). Let not the quantity alarm you ;

You may drink all ; it will not harm you.

Prince Henry. I am as one who on the brink

Of a dark river stands and sees
The waters flow, the landscape dim
Around him waver, wheel, and swim,
And, ere he plunges, stops to think
Into what whirlpools he may sink ;
One moment pauses, and no more,
Then madly plunges from the shore !
Headlong into the mysteries
Of life and death I boldly leap,
Nor fear the fateful current's sweep,
Nor what in ambush lurks below !
For death is better than disease !

(An ANGEL with an æolian harp hovers in the air.)

Angel. Woe ! woe ! eternal woe !

Not only the whispered prayer
Of love,

But the imprecations of hate,
Reverberate

For ever and ever through the air
Above !

This fearful curse
Shakes the great universe !

Lucifer (disappearing). Drink ! drink !
And thy soul shall sink

Down into the dark abyss,
Into the infinite abyss,
From which no plummet nor rope
Ever drew up the silver sand of hope !

Prince Henry (drinking). It is like a draught of fire !

Through every vein
I feel again

The fever of youth, the soft desire ;
A rapture that is almost pain
Throbs in my heart and fills my brain !
O joy ! O joy ! I feel
The band of steel
That so long and heavily has pressed
Upon my breast
Uplifted, and the malediction
Of my affliction

Is taken from me, and my weary breast
At length finds rest.

The Angel. It is but the rest of the fire, from which the air has been taken !

It is but the rest of the sand, when the hour-glass is not shaken !

It is but the rest of the tide between the ebb and the flow !

It is but the rest of the wind between the flaws that blow !

With fiendish laughter,
Hereafter,

This false physician
Will mock thee in thy perdition.

Prince Henry. Speak ! speak !
Who says that I am ill ?

I am not ill ! I am not weak !
The trance, the swoon, the dream, is o'er !
I feel the chill of death no more !

At length,
I stand renewed in all my strength !

Beneath me I can feel
The great earth stagger and reel,
As if the feet of a descending God

Upon its surface trod,
And like a pebble it rolled beneath his heel !

This, O brave physician ! this
Is thy great Palingenesis !

(Drinks again.)

The Angel. Touch the goblet no more !

It will make thy heart sore
To its very core !

Its perfume is the breath
Of the Angel of Death,
And the light that within it lies
Is the flash of his evil eyes.

Beware ! O, beware !
For sickness, sorrow, and care
All are there !

Prince Henry (sinking back.) O thou voice within my breast !

Why entreat me, why upbraid me,
When the steadfast tongues of truth
And the flattering hopes of youth
Have all deceived me and betrayed me ?
Give me, give me rest, O rest !
Golden visions wave and hover,
Golden vapors, waters streaming,
Landscapes moving, changing, gleaming !

I am like a happy lover
Who illumines life with dreaming !
Brave physician ! Rare physician !
Well hast thou fulfilled thy mission !

(His head falls on his book.)

The Angel (receding). Alas ! alas !
Like a vapor the golden vision
Shall fade and pass,
And thou wilt find in thy heart again
Only the blight of pain,
And bitter, bitter, bitter contrition !

And I, the poor old seneschal,
Haunt, like a ghost, the banquet-hall.
Alas ! the merry guests no more
Crowd through the hospitable door ;
No eyes with youth and passion shine,
No cheeks grow redder than the wine ;
No song, no laugh, no jovial din
Of drinking wassail to the pin ;
But all is silent, sad, and drear,
And now the only sounds I hear
Are the hoarse rooks upon the walls,
And horses stamping in their stalls !



Court-yard of the Castle. HUBERT standing by the gateway.

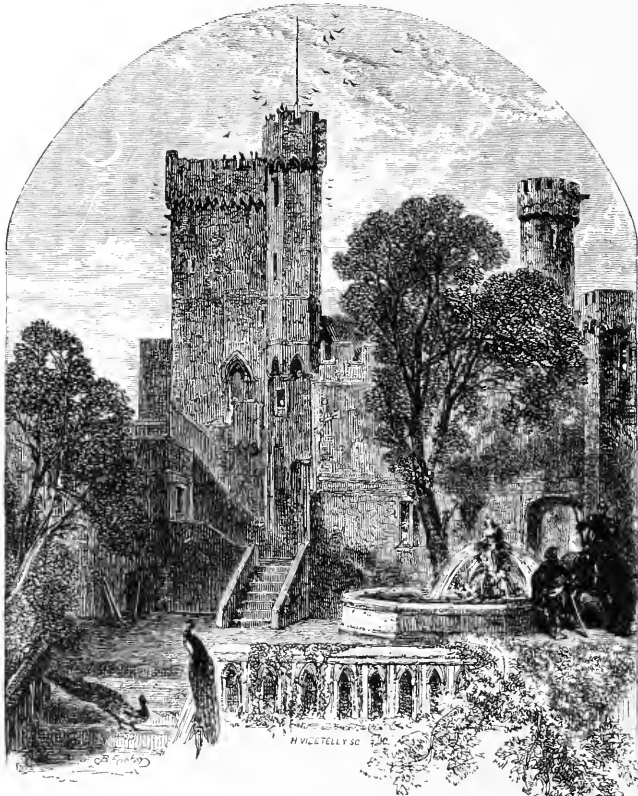
Hubert. How sad the grand old castle
looks !
O'erhead, the unmolested rooks
Upon the turret's windy top
Sit, talking of the farmer's crop ;
Here in the court-yard springs the
grass,
So few are now the feet that pass ;
The stately peacocks, bolder grown,
Come hopping down the steps of stone,
As if the castle were their own ;

(A horn sounds.)

What ho ! that merry, sudden blast
Reminds me of the days long past !
And, as of old resounding, grate
The heavy hinges of the gate,
And, clattering loud, with iron clank,
Down goes the sounding bridge of plank,
As if it were in haste to greet
The pressure of a traveller's feet !

(Enter WALTER the Minnesinger.)

Walter. How now, my friend ! This
looks quite lonely !



No banner flying from the walls,
 No pages and no seneschals,
 No warders, and one porter only !
 Is it you, Hubert ?

Hubert. Ah ! Master Walter !

Walter. Alas ! how forms and faces alter !

I did not know you. You look older !
 Your hair has grown much grayer and
 thinner,
 And you stoop a little in the shoulder !

Hubert. Alack ! I am a poor old sin-
 ner,

And, like these towers, begin to moulder ;
 And you have been absent many a year !

Walter. How is the Prince ?

Hubert. He is not here ;
 He has been ill : and now has fled.

Walter. Speak it out frankly : say
 he 's dead !
 Is it not so ?

Hubert. No ; if you please,
 A strange, mysterious disease
 Fell on him with a sudden blight.
 Whole hours together he would stand
 Upon the terrace, in a dream,
 Resting his head upon his hand,
 Best pleased when he was most alone,
 Like Saint John Nepomuck in stone,
 Looking down into a stream.
 In the Round Tower, night after night,
 He sat, and bleared his eyes with
 books ;
 Until one morning we found him there
 Stretched on the floor, as if in a swoon

He had fallen from his chair,
We hardly recognized his sweet looks !

Walter. Poor Prince !

Hubert. I think he might have
mended ;

And he did mend ; but very soon
The priests came flocking in, like rooks,
With all their crosiers and their crooks,
And so at last the matter ended.

Walter. How did it end ?

Hubert. Why, in Saint Rochus
They made him stand, and wait his
doom ;

And, as if he were condemned to the
tomb,

Began to mutter their hocus-pocus.

First, the Mass for the Dead they
chanted,

Then three times laid upon his head

A shovelful of churchyard clay,

Saying to him, as he stood undaunted,

“ This is a sign that thou art dead,

So in thy heart be penitent ! ”

And forth from the chapel door he went

Into disgrace and banishment,

Clothed in a cloak of hodden gray,

And bearing a wallet, and a bell,

Whose sound should be a perpetual knell

To keep all travellers away.

Walter. O, horrible fate ! Outcast,
rejected,

As one with pestilence infected !

Hubert. Then was the family tomb
unsealed,

And broken helmet, sword, and shield,

Buried together in common wreck,

As is the custom, when the last

Of any princely house has passed,

And thrice, as with a trumpet-blast,

A herald shouted down the stair

The words of warning and despair, —

“ O Hoheneck ! O Hoheneck ! ”

Walter. Still in my soul that cry goes
on, —

Forever gone ! forever gone !

Ah, what a cruel sense of loss,

Like a black shadow, would fall across

The hearts of all, if he should die !

His gracious presence upon earth

Was as a fire upon a hearth ;

As pleasant songs, at morning sung,

The words that dropped from his sweet
tongue

Strengthened our hearts ; or, heard at
night,

Made all our slumbers soft and light.

Where is he ?

Hubert. In the Odenwald.

Some of his tenants, unappalled

By fear of death, or priestly word, —

A holy family, that make

Each meal a Supper of the Lord, —

Have him beneath their watch and ward,

For love of him, and Jesus' sake !

Pray you come in. For why should I

With out-door hospitality

My prince's friend thus entertain ?

Walter. I would a moment here re-
main.

But you, good Hubert, go before,

Fill me a goblet of May-drink,

As aromatic as the May

From which it steals the breath away,

And which he loved so well of yore ;

It is of him that I would think.

You shall attend me, when I call,

In the ancestral banquet-hall.

Unseen companions, guests of air,

You cannot wait on, will be there ;

They taste not food, they drink not wine,

But their soft eyes look into mine,

And their lips speak to me, and all

The vast and shadowy banquet-hall

Is full of looks and words divine !

(*Leaning over the parapet.*)

The day is done ; and slowly from the
scene

The stooping sun upgathers his spent
shafts,

And puts them back into his golden
quiver !

Below me in the valley, deep and green

As goblets are, from which in thirsty
draughts

We drink its wine, the swift and mantling
river

Flows on triumphant through these lovely
regions,

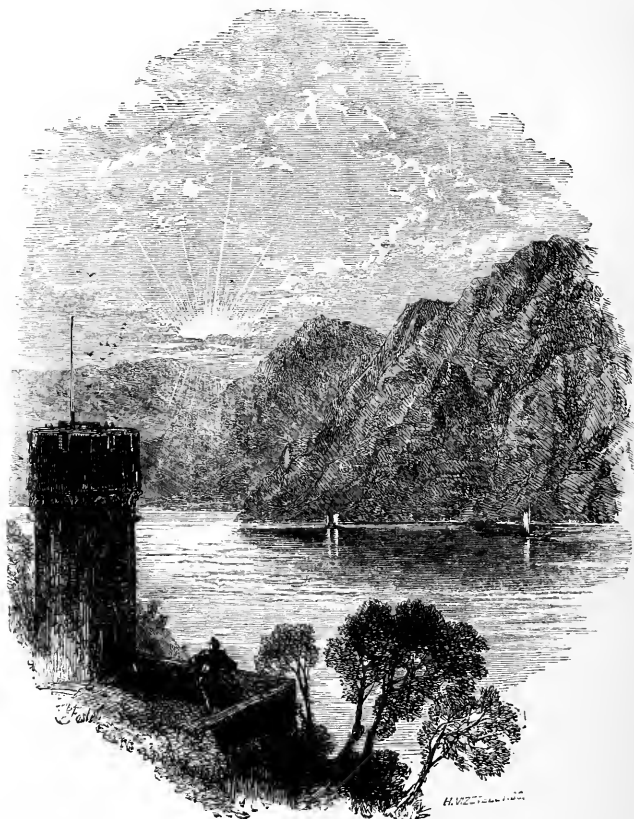
Etched with the shadows of its sombre
margin,

And soft, reflected clouds of gold and
argent !

Yes, there it flows, forever, broad and still,
As when the vanguard of the Roman
legions

First saw it from the top of yonder hill !
 How beautiful it is ! Fresh fields of wheat,
 Vineyard, and town, and tower with fluttering flag,
 The consecrated chapel on the crag,
 And the white hamlet gathered round its base,
 Like Mary sitting at her Saviour's feet,

Prince Henry (reading). One morning,
 all alone,
 Out of his convent of gray stone,
 Into the forest older, darker, grayer,
 His lips moving as if in prayer,
 His head sunken upon his breast
 As in a dream of rest,
 Walked the Monk Felix. All about



And looking up at his beloved face !
 O friend ! O best of friends ! Thy absence more
 Than the impending night darkens the
 landscape o'er !

II.

*A farm in the Odenwald. A garden ;
 morning ; PRINCE HENRY seated, with
 a book. ELSIE, at a distance, gathering
 flowers.*

The broad, sweet sunshine lay without,
 Filling the summer air ;
 And within the woodlands as he trod,
 The dusk was like the Truce of God
 With worldly woe and care ;
 Under him lay the golden moss ;
 And above him the boughs of hoary trees
 Waved, and made the sign of the cross,
 And whispered their Benedicites ;
 And from the ground
 Rose an odor sweet and fragrant
 Of the wild-flowers and the vagrant



Vines that wandered,
Seeking the sunshine, round and round.

These he heeded not, but pondered
On the volume in his hand,
A volume of Saint Augustine,
Wherein he read of the unseen
Splendors of God's great town
In the unknown land,
And, with his eyes cast down
In humility, he said :
" I believe, O God,
What herein I have read,
But, alas ! I do not understand ! "

And lo ! he heard
The sudden singing of a bird,
A snow-white bird, that from a cloud
Dropped down,
And among the branches brown
Sat singing
So sweet, and clear, and loud,
It seemed a thousand harp-strings ring-
ing.
And the Monk Felix closed his book
And long, long,
With rapturous look,

He listened to the song,
And hardly breathed or stirred,
Until he saw, as in a vision,
The land Elysian,
And in the heavenly city heard
Angelic feet
Fall on the golden flagging of the street.
And he would fain
Have caught the wondrous bird,
But strove in vain ;
For it flew away, away,
Far over hill and dell,
And instead of its sweet singing
He heard the convent bell
Suddenly in the silence ringing
For the service of noonday.
And he retraced
His pathway homeward sadly and in
haste.

In the convent there was a change !
He looked for each well-known face,
But the faces were new and strange ;
New figures sat in the oaken stalls,
New voices chanted in the choir ;
Yet the place was the same place,
The same dusky walls

Of cold, gray stone,
The same cloisters and belfry and spire.

A stranger and alone
Among that brotherhood
The Monk Felix stood.
"Forty years," said a Friar,
"Have I been Prior
Of this convent in the wood,
But for that space
Never have I beheld thy face!"

The heart of the Monk Felix fell :
And he answered, with submissive tone,
"This morning, after the hour of Prime,
I left my cell,
And wandered forth alone,
Listening all the time
To the melodious singing
Of a beautiful white bird,
Until I heard
The bells of the convent ringing
Noon from their noisy towers.
It was as if I dreamed ;
For what to me had seemed
Moments only, had been hours!"

"Years!" said a voice close by.
It was an aged monk who spoke,
From a bench of oak
Fastened against the wall ;—
He was the oldest monk of all.
For a whole century
Had he been there,
Serving God in prayer,
The meekest and humblest of his crea-
tures.

He remembered well the features
Of Felix, and he said,
Speaking distinct and slow ;
"One hundred years ago,
When I was a novice in this place,
There was here a monk, full of God's
grace,
Who bore the name
Of Felix, and this man must be the
same."

And straightway
They brought forth to the light of day
A volume old and brown,
A huge tome, bound
In brass and wild-boar's hide,

Wherein were written down
The names of all who had died
In the convent, since it was edified.
And there they found,
Just as the old monk said,
That on a certain day and date,
One hundred years before,
Had gone forth from the convent gate
The Monk Felix, and never more
Had entered that sacred door.
He had been counted among the dead !
And they knew, at last,
That, such had been the power
Of that celestial and immortal song,
A hundred years had passed,
And had not seemed so long
As a single hour !

(*ELSIE comes in with flowers.*)

Elsie. Here are flowers for you,
But they are not all for you.
Some of them are for the Virgin
And for Saint Cecilia.

Prince Henry. As thou standest there,
Thou seemest to me like the angel
That brought the immortal roses
To Saint Cecilia's bridal chamber.

Elsie. But these will fade.

Prince Henry. Themselves will fade,
But not their memory,
And memory has the power
To re-create them from the dust.
They remind me, too,
Of martyred Dorothea,
Who from celestial gardens sent
Flowers as her witnesses
To him who scoffed and doubted.

Elsie. Do you know the story
Of Christ and the Sultan's daughter ?
That is the prettiest legend of them all.

Prince Henry. Then tell it to me.
But first come hither.

Lay the flowers down beside me,
And put both thy hands in mine.
Now tell me the story.

Elsie. Early in the morning
The Sultan's daughter
Walked in her father's garden,
Gathering the bright flowers,
All full of dew.

Prince Henry. Just as thou hast been
doing
This morning, dearest Elsie.



Elsie. And as she gathered them,
She wondered more and more

Who was the Master of the Flowers,
And made them grow
Out of the cold, dark earth.
"In my heart," she said,
"I love him; and for him
Would leave my father's palace,
To labor in his garden."

Prince Henry. Dear, innocent child!
How sweetly thou recallest
The long-forgotten legend,
That in my early childhood
My mother told me!
Upon my brain.
It reappears once more,
As a birth-mark on the forehead
When a hand suddenly
Is laid upon it, and removed!

Elsie. And at midnight,
As she lay upon her bed,
She heard a voice

Call to her from the garden,
And, looking forth from her window
She saw a beautiful youth
Standing among the flowers.
It was the Lord Jesus;
And she went down to him,
And opened the door for him;
And he said to her, "O maiden!
Thou hast thought of me with love,
And for thy sake
Out of my Father's kingdom
Have I come hither:
I am the Master of the Flowers.
My garden is in Paradise,
And if thou wilt go with me,
Thy bridal garland
Shall be of bright red flowers."
And then he took from his finger
A golden ring,
And asked the Sultan's daughter

If she would be his bride,
 And when she answered him with love,
 His wounds began to bleed,
 And she said to him,
 "O Love! how red thy heart is,
 And thy hands are full of roses."
 "For thy sake," answered he,
 "For thy sake is my heart so red.

But a crown of roses,
 In thy bridal chamber,
 Like Saint Cecilia,
 Thou shalt hear sweet music,
 And breathe the fragrance
 Of flowers immortal!
 Go now and place these flowers
 Before her picture.



For thee I bring these roses ;
 I gathered them at the cross
 Whereon I died for thee !
 Come, for my Father calls.
 Thou art my elected bride !"
 And the Sultan's daughter
 Followed him to his Father's garden.

Prince Henry. Wouldst thou have
 done so, Elsie ?

Elsie. Yes, very gladly.

Prince Henry. Then the Celestial
 Bridegroom
 Will come for thee also.
 Upon thy forehead he will place,
 Not his crown of thorns,

A room in the farm-house. Twilight.
URSULA spinning. GOTTLIEB asleep in
his chair.

Ursula. Darker and darker ! Hardly
 a glimmer
 Of light comes in at the window-pane ;
 Or is it my eyes are growing dimmer ?
 I cannot disentangle this skein,
 Nor wind it rightly upon the reel.

Elsie !

Gottlieb (starting). The stopping of thy
 wheel
 Has wakened me out of a pleasant dream.
 I thought I was sitting beside a stream,

And heard the grinding of a mill,
When suddenly the wheels stood still,
And a voice cried "Elsie" in my ear!
It startled me, it seemed so near.

Ursula. I was calling her: I want a
light.

I cannot see to spin my flax.
Bring the lamp, Elsie. Dost thou hear?
Elsie (within). In a moment!

Gottlieb. Where are Bertha and Max?

Ursula. They are sitting with Elsie at
the door.

She is telling them stories of the wood,
And the Wolf, and little Red Riding-
hood.

Gottlieb. And where is the Prince?

Ursula. In his room overhead;
I heard him walking across the floor,
As he always does, with a heavy tread.

(*ELSIE comes in with a lamp. MAX and
BERTHA follow her; and they all sing
the Evening Song on the lighting of the
lamps.*)

EVENING SONG.

O gladsome light
Of the Father Immortal,
And of the celestial
Sacred and blessed
Jesus, our Saviour!

Now to the sunset
Again hast thou brought us;
And, seeing the evening
Twilight, we bless thee,
Praise thee, adore thee

Father omnipotent!
Son, the Life-giver!
Spirit, the Comforter!
Worthy at all times
Of worship and wonder!

Prince Henry (at the door). Amen!

Ursula. Who was it said Amen?

Elsie. It was the Prince: he stood at
the door,

And listened a moment, as we chanted
The evening song. He is gone again.
I have often seen him there before.

Ursula. Poor Prince!

Gottlieb. I thought the house was
haunted!

Poor Prince, alas! and yet as mild
And patient as the gentlest child!

Max. I love him because he is so
good,

And makes me such fine bows and ar-
rows,

To shoot at the robins and the sparrows,
And the red squirrels in the wood!

Bertha. I love him, too!

Gottlieb. Ah, yes! we all
Love him, from the bottom of our hearts;
He gave us the farm, the house, and the
grange,

He gave us the horses and the carts,
And the great oxen in the stall,
The vineyard, and the forest range!

We have nothing to give him but our
love!

Bertha. Did he give us the beautiful
stork above

On the chimney-top, with its large, round
nest?

Gottlieb. No, not the stork; by God
in heaven,

As a blessing, the dear white stork was
given,

But the Prince has given us all the rest.
God bless him, and make him well again.

Elsie. Would I could do something
for his sake,

Something to cure his sorrow and pain!

Gottlieb. That no one can; neither
thou nor I,

Nor any one else.

Elsie. And must he die?

Ursula. Yes; if the dear God does
not take

Pity upon him, in his distress,
And work a miracle!

Gottlieb. Or unless

Some maiden, of her own accord,
Offers her life for that of her lord,
And is willing to die in his stead.

Elsie. I will!

Ursula. Prithee, thou foolish child, be
still!

Thou shouldst not say what thou dost
not mean!

Elsie. I mean it truly!

Max. O father! this morning,

Down by the mill, in the ravine,
Hans killed a wolf, the very same
That in the night to the sheepfold came,



And ate up my lamb, that was left outside.

Gottlieb. I am glad he is dead. It will be a warning

To the wolves in the forest, far and wide.

Max. And I am going to have his hide!

Bertha. I wonder if this is the wolf that ate

Little Red Ridinghood!

Ursula. O no!

That wolf was killed a long while ago.

Come, children, it is growing late.

Max. Ah, how I wish I were a man, As stout as Hans is, and as strong! I would do nothing else, the whole day long,

But just kill wolves.

Gottlieb. Then go to bed, And grow as fast as a little boy can.

Bertha is half asleep already.

See how she nods her heavy head, And her sleepy feet are so unsteady She will hardly be able to creep up stairs.

Ursula. Good night, my children.

Here's the light.

And do not forget to say your prayers Before you sleep.

Gottlieb. Good night!

Max and Bertha. Good night!

(*They go out with ELSIE.*)

Ursula (spinning). She is a strange and wayward child,

That Elsie of ours. She looks so old, And thoughts and fancies weird and wild Seem of late to have taken hold Of her heart that was once so docile and mild!

Gottlieb. She is like all girls.

Ursula. Ah no, forsooth !
 Unlike all I have ever seen.
 For she has visions and strange dreams,
 And in all her words and ways, she seems
 Much older than she is in truth.
 Who would think her but fifteen ?
 And there has been of late such a change !
 My heart is heavy with fear and doubt
 That she may not live till the year is out.

That hereafter I may meet thee,
 Watching, waiting, hoping, yearning,
 With my lamp well trimmed and burn-
 ing !

Interceding
 With these bleeding
 Wounds upon thy hands and side,
 For all who have lived and erred



She is so strange,—so strange,—so
 strange !

Gottlieb. I am not troubled with any
 such fear ;
 She will live and thrive for many a year.

*ELSIE'S chamber. Night. ELSIE pray-
 ing.*

Elsie. My Redeemer and my Lord,
 I beseech thee, I entreat thee,
 Guide me in each act and word,

Thou hast suffered, thou hast died,
 Scourged, and mocked, and crucified,
 And in the grave hast thou been buried !

If my feeble prayer can reach thee,
 O my Saviour, I beseech thee,
 Even as thou hast died for me,
 More sincerely
 Let me follow where thou leadest,
 Let me, bleeding as thou bleedest,
 Die, if dying I may give

Life to one who asks to live,
And more nearly,
Dying thus, resemble thee !

*The chamber of GOTTLIEB and URSULA.
Midnight. ELSIE standing by their
bedside, weeping.*

Gottlieb. The wind is roaring ; the
rushing rain
Is loud upon roof and window-pane,
As if the Wild Huntsman of Rodenstein,
Boding evil to me and mine,
Were abroad to-night with his ghostly
train !

In the brief lulls of the tempest wild,
The dogs howl in the yard ; and hark !
Some one is sobbing in the dark,
Here in the chamber !

Elsie. It is I.

Ursula. Elsie ! what ails thee, my
poor child ?

Elsie. I am disturbed and much dis-
tressed,

In thinking our dear Prince must die ;
I cannot close mine eyes, nor rest.

Gottlieb. What wouldst thou ? In the
Power Divine

His healing lies, not in our own ;
It is in the hand of God alone.

Elsie. Nay, he has put it into mine,
And into my heart !

Gottlieb. Thy words are wild !

Ursula. What dost thou mean ? my
child ! my child !

Elsie. That for our dear Prince Hen-
ry's sake

I will myself the offering make,
And give my life to purchase his.

Ursula. Am I still dreaming, or
awake ?

Thou speakest carelessly of death,
And yet thou knowest not what it is.

Elsie. 'T is the cessation of our
breath.

Silent and motionless we lie ;
And no one knoweth more than this.

I saw our little Gertrude die ;
She left off breathing, and no more
I smoothed the pillow beneath her
head.

She was more beautiful than before.
Like violets faded were her eyes ;
By this we knew that she was dead.

Through the open window looked the
skies

Into the chamber where she lay,
And the wind was like the sound of
wings,

As if angels came to bear her away.
Ah ! when I saw and felt these things,
I found it difficult to stay ;

I longed to die, as she had died,
And go forth with her, side by side.

The Saints are dead, the Martyrs dead,
And Mary, and our Lord ; and I

Would follow in humility
The way by them illumined !

Ursula. My child ! my child ! thou
must not die !

Elsie. Why should I live ? Do I not
know

The life of woman is full of woe !

Toiling on and on and on,
With breaking heart, and tearful eyes,

And silent lips, and in the soul
The secret longings that arise,

Which this world never satisfies !

Some more, some less, but of the whole
Not one quite happy, no, not one !

Ursula. It is the malediction of Eve !

Elsie. In place of it, let me receive
The benediction of Mary, then.

Gottlieb. Ah, woe is me ! Ah, woe is
me !

Most wretched am I among men !

Ursula. Alas ! that I should live to
see

Thy death, beloved, and to stand
Above thy grave ! Ah, woe the day !

Elsie. Thou wilt not see it. I shall
lie

Beneath the flowers of another land,
For at Salerno, far away

Over the mountains, over the sea,
It is appointed me to die !

And it will seem no more to thee
Than if at the village on market-day

I should a little longer stay
Than I am wont.

Ursula. Even as thou sayest !
And how my heart beats, when thou
stayest !

I cannot rest until my sight
Is satisfied in seeing thee.

What, then, if thou wert dead ?

Gottlieb. Ah me !



Of our old eyes thou art the light !
The joy of our old hearts art thou !
And wilt thou die ?

Ursula. Not now ! not now !

Elsie. Christ died for me, and shall
not I

Be willing for my Prince to die ?
You both are silent ; you cannot speak.
This said I at our Saviour's feast
After confession, to the priest,
And even he made no reply.
Does he not warn us all to seek
The happier, better land on high,
Where flowers immortal never wither ;
And could he forbid me to go thither ?

Gottlieb. In God's own time, my
heart's delight !

When he shall call thee, not before !

Elsie. I heard him call. When
Christ ascended

Triumphantly, from star to star,
He left the gates of heaven ajar.
I had a vision in the night,
And saw him standing at the door
Of his Father's mansion, vast and splen-
did

And beckoning to me from afar.
I cannot stay !

Gottlieb. She speaks almost

As if it were the Holy Ghost
Spake through her lips, and in her stead !
What if this were of God ?

Ursula.
Gainsay it dare we not.

Ah, then

Gottlieb. Amen !

Elsie ! the words that thou hast said
Are strange and new for us to hear,
And fill our hearts with doubt and fear.
Whether it be a dark temptation
Of the Evil One, or God's inspiration,
We in our blindness cannot say.
We must think upon it, and pray ;
For evil and good it both resembles.
If it be of God, his will be done !
May he guard us from the Evil One !
How hot thy hand is ! how it trembles !
Go to thy bed, and try to sleep.

Ursula. Kiss me. Good night ; and
do not weep !

(ELSIE goes out.)

Ah, what an awful thing is this !
I almost shuddered at her kiss,
As if a ghost had touched my cheek,
I am so childish and so weak !
As soon as I see the earliest gray
Of morning glimmer in the east,
I will go over to the priest,
And hear what the good man has to say !

*A village church. A woman kneeling at
the confessional.*

The Parish Priest (from within). Go,
sin no more ! Thy penance o'er,

A new and better life begin !
 God maketh thee forever free
 From the dominion of thy sin !
 Go, sin no more ! He will restore
 The peace that filled thy heart before,
 And pardon thine iniquity !

*(The woman goes out. The Priest comes
 forth, and walks slowly up and down
 the church.)*

O blessed Lord ! how much I need
 Thy light to guide me on my way !
 So many hands, that, without heed,

As offerings of my ministry ?
 What wrong repressed, what right main-
 tained,
 What struggle passed, what victory
 gained,
 What good attempted and attained ?
 Feeble, at best, is my endeavor !
 I see, but cannot reach, the height
 That lies forever in the light,
 And yet forever and forever,
 When seeming just within my grasp,
 I feel my feeble hands unclasp,
 And sink discouraged into night !



Still touch thy wounds, and make them
 bleed !

So many feet, that, day by day,
 Still wander from thy fold astray !
 Unless thou fill me with thy light,
 I cannot lead thy flock aright ;
 Nor, without thy support, can bear
 The burden of so great a care,
 But am myself a castaway !

(A pause.)

The day is drawing to its close ;
 And what good deeds, since first it rose
 Have I presented, Lord to thee,

For thine own purpose, thou hast sent
 The strife and the discouragement !

(A pause.)

Why stayest thou, Prince of Hoheneck ?
 Why keep me pacing to and fro
 Amid these aisles of sacred gloom,
 Counting my footsteps as I go,
 And marking with each step a tomb ?
 Why should the world for thee make
 room,
 And wait thy leisure and thy beck ?
 Thou comest in the hope to hear
 Some word of comfort and of cheer.

What can I say? I cannot give
The counsel to do this and live;
But rather, firmly to deny
The tempter, though his power be strong,
And, inaccessible to wrong,
Still like a martyr live and die!

(*A pause.*)

The evening air grows dusk and brown;
I must go forth into the town,
To visit beds of pain and death,
Of restless limbs, and quivering breath,
And sorrowing hearts, and patient eyes
That see, through tears, the sun go down,
But nevermore shall see it rise.
The poor in body and estate,
The sick and the disconsolate,
Must not on man's convenience wait.

(*Goes out.*)

(*Enter LUCIFER, as a Priest.*)

Lucifer (with a genuflection, mocking).

This is the Black Pater-noster.

God was my foster,
He fostered me
Under the book of the Palm-tree!
St. Michael was my dame.
He was born at Bethlehem,
He was made of flesh and blood.
God send me my right food,
My right food, and shelter too,
That I may to yon kirk go,
To read upon yon sweet book
Which the mighty God of heaven shook.
Open, open, hell's gates!
Shut, shut, heaven's gates!
All the devils in the air
The stronger be, that hear the Black
Prayer!

(*Looking round the church.*)

What a darksome and dismal place!
I wonder that any man has the face
To call such a hole the House of the
Lord,
And the Gate of Heaven, — yet such is
the word.
Ceiling, and walls, and windows old,
Covered with cobwebs, blackened with
mould;
Dust on the pulpit, dust on the stairs,
Dust on the benches, and stalls, and
chairs!

The pulpit, from which such ponderous
sermons
Have fallen down on the brains of the
Germans,
With about as much real edification
As if a great Bible, bound in lead,
Had fallen, and struck them on the
head;
And I ought to remember that sensa-
tion!

Here stands the holy-water stoup!
Holy-water it may be to many,
But to me, the veriest Liquor Gehennæ!
It smells like a filthy fast-day soup!
Near it stands the box for the poor;
With its iron padlock, safe and sure.
I and the priest of the parish know
Whither all these charities go;
Therefore, to keep up the institution,
I will add my little contribution!

(*He puts in money.*)

Underneath this mouldering tomb,
With statue of stone, and scutcheon of
brass,
Slumbers a great lord of the village.
All his life was riot and pillage,
But at length, to escape the threatened
doom
Of the everlasting, penal fire,
He died in the dress of a mendicant friar,
And bartered his wealth for a daily mass.
But all that afterwards came to pass,
And whether he finds it dull or pleasant,
Is kept a secret for the present,
At his own particular desire.

And here, in a corner of the wall,
Shadowy, silent, apart from all,
With its awful portal open wide,
And its latticed windows on either side,
And its step well worn by the bended
knees
Of one or two pious centuries,
Stands the village confessional!
Within it, as an honored guest,
I will sit me down awhile and rest!

(*Sits himself in the confessional.*)

Here sits the priest; and faint and low,
Like the sighing of an evening breeze,
Comes through these painted lattices
The ceaseless sound of human woe;

Here, while her bosom aches and throbs,
 With deep and agonizing sobs,
 That half are passion, half contrition,
 The luckless daughter of perdition
 Slowly confesses her secret shame !
 The time, the place, the lover's name !
 Here the grim murderer, with a groan,
 From his bruised conscience rolls the
 stone,

Thinking that thus he can atone
 For ravages of sword and flame !
 Indeed, I marvel, and marvel greatly,
 How a priest can sit here so sedately,
 Reading, the whole year out and in,
 Naught but the catalogue of sin,
 And still keep any faith whatever
 In human virtue ! Never ! never !

I cannot repeat a thousandth part,
 Of the horrors and crimes and sins and
 woes

That arise, when with palpitating throes
 The graveyard in the human heart
 Gives up its dead, at the voice of the
 priest,

As if he were an archangel, at least.
 It makes a peculiar atmosphere,
 This odor of earthly passions and crimes,
 Such as I like to breathe, at times,
 And such as often brings me here
 In the hottest and most pestilential season.
 To-day, I come for another reason ;
 To foster and ripen an evil thought
 In a heart that is almost to madness
 wrought,

And to make a murderer out of a prince,
 A sleight of hand I learned long since !
 He comes. In the twilight he will not see
 The difference between his priest and me !
 In the same net was the mother caught !

*Prince Henry (entering and kneeling at
 the confessional).* Remorseful, pen-
 itent, and lowly,

I come to crave, O Father holy,
 Thy benediction on my head.

Lucifer. The benediction shall be said
 After confession, not before !
 'T is a God-speed to the parting guest,
 Who stands already at the door,
 Sandalled with holiness, and dressed
 In garments pure from earthly stain.
 Meanwhile, hast thou searched well thy
 breast ?

Does the same madness fill thy brain ?
 Or have thy passion and unrest
 Vanished forever from thy mind ?

Prince Henry. By the same madness
 still made blind,

By the same passion still possessed,
 I come again to the house of prayer,
 A man afflicted and distressed !
 As in a cloudy atmosphere,
 Through unseen sluices of the air,
 A sudden and impetuous wind
 Strikes the great forest white with fear,
 And every branch, and bough, and spray
 Points all its quivering leaves one way,
 And meadows of grass, and fields of
 grain,
 And the clouds above, and the slanting
 rain,

And smoke from chimneys of the town,
 Yield themselves to it, and bow down,
 So does this dreadful purpose press
 Onward, with irresistible stress,
 And all my thoughts and faculties,
 Struck level by the strength of this,
 From their true inclination turn,
 And all stream forward to Salern !

Lucifer. Alas ! we are but eddies of
 dust,

Uplifted by the blast, and whirled
 Along the highway of the world
 A moment only, then to fall
 Back to a common level all,
 At the subsiding of the gust !

Prince Henry. O holy Father ! par-
 don in me

The oscillation of a mind
 Unsteadfast, and that cannot find
 Its centre of rest and harmony !
 Forevermore before mine eyes
 This ghastly phantom flits and flies,
 And as a madman through a crowd,
 With frantic gestures and wild cries,
 It hurries onward, and aloud
 Repeats its awful prophecies !
 Weakness is wretchedness ! To be strong
 Is to be happy ! I am weak,
 And cannot find the good I seek,
 Because I feel and fear the wrong !

Lucifer. Be not alarmed ! The Church
 is kind,

And in her mercy and her meekness
 She meets half-way her children's weak-
 ness,

Writes their transgressions in the dust !
 Though in the Decalogue we find
 The mandate written, "Thou shalt not
 kill !"

Yet there are cases when we must.
 In war, for instance, or from scathe
 To guard and keep the one true Faith !
 We must look at the Decalogue in the
 light

Of an ancient statute, that was meant
 For a mild and general application,
 To be understood with the reservation,
 That, in certain instances, the Right
 Must yield to the Expedient !
 Thou art a Prince. If thou shouldst die,
 What hearts and hopes would prostrate
 lie !

What noble deeds, what fair renown,
 Into the grave with thee go down !
 What acts of valor and courtesy
 Remain undone, and die with thee !
 Thou art the last of all thy race !
 With thee a noble name expires,
 And vanishes from the earth's face
 The glorious memory of thy sires !
 She is a peasant. In her veins
 Flows common and plebeian blood ;
 It is such as daily and hourly stains
 The dust and the turf of battle plains,
 By vassals shed, in a crimson flood,
 Without reserve, and without reward,
 At the slightest summons of their lord !
 But thine is precious ; the fore-appointed
 Blood of kings, of God's anointed !
 Moreover, what has the world in store
 For one like her, but tears and toil ?
 Daughter of sorrow, serf of the soil,
 A peasant's child and a peasant's wife,
 And her soul within her sick and sore
 With the roughness and barrenness of
 life !

I marvel not at the heart's recoil
 From a fate like this, in one so tender,
 Nor at its eagerness to surrender
 All the wretchedness, want, and woe
 That await it in this world below,
 For the unutterable splendor
 Of the world of rest beyond the skies.
 So the Church sanctions the sacrifice :
 Therefore inhale this healing balm,
 And breathe this fresh life into thine ;
 Accept the comfort and the calm
 She offers, as a gift divine ;

Let her fall down and anoint thy feet
 With the ointment costly and most sweet
 Of her young blood, and thou shalt live.

Prince Henry. And will the righteous
 Heaven forgive ?

No action, whether foul or fair,
 Is ever done, but it leaves somewhere
 A record, written by fingers ghostly,
 As a blessing or a curse, and mostly
 In the greater weakness or greater
 strength

Of the acts which follow it, till at length
 The wrongs of ages are redressed,
 And the justice of God made manifest !

Lucifer. In ancient records it is stated
 That, whenever an evil deed is done,
 Another devil is created

To scourge and torment the offending
 one !

But evil is only good perverted,
 And Lucifer, the Bearer of Light,
 But an angel fallen and deserted,
 Thrust from his Father's house with a
 curse

Into the black and endless night.

Prince Henry. If justice rules the
 universe,

From the good actions of good men
 Angels of light should be begotten,
 And thus the balance restored again.

Lucifer. Yes ; if the world were not
 so rotten,

And so given over to the Devil !

Prince Henry. But this deed, is it
 good or evil ?

Have I thine absolution free

To do it, and without restriction ?

Lucifer. Ay ; and from whatsoever sin
 Lieth around it and within,

From all crimes in which it may involve
 thee,

I now release thee and absolve thee !

Prince Henry. Give me thy holy
 benediction.

*Lucifer (stretching forth his hand and
 muttering).*

Maledictione perpetua

Maledicat vos

Pater eternus !

The Angel (with the æolian harp).

Take heed ! take heed !

Noble art thou in thy birth,

By the good and the great of earth
 Hast thou been taught !
 Be noble in every thought
 And in every deed !
 Let not the illusion of thy senses
 Betray thee to deadly offences.
 Be strong ! be good ! be pure !
 The right only shall endure,
 All things else are but false pretences.
 I entreat thee, I implore,
 Listen no more
 To the suggestions of an evil spirit,
 That even now is there,
 Making the foul seem fair,
 And selfishness itself a virtue and a
 merit !

A room in the farm-house.

Gottlieb. It is decided ! For many
 days,
 And nights as many, we have had
 A nameless terror in our breast,
 Making us timid, and afraid
 Of God, and his mysterious ways !
 We have been sorrowful and sad ;
 Much have we suffered, much have
 prayed
 That he would lead us as is best,
 And show us what his will required.
 It is decided ; and we give
 Our child, O Prince, that you may live !

Ursula. It is of God. He has in-
 spired
 This purpose in her ; and through pain,
 Out of a world of sin and woe,
 He takes her to himself again.
 The mother's heart resists no longer ;
 With the Angel of the Lord in vain
 It wrestled, for he was the stronger.

Gottlieb. As Abraham offered long ago
 His son unto the Lord, and even
 The Everlasting Father in heaven
 Gave his, as a lamb unto the slaughter,
 So do I offer up my daughter !

(URSULA *hides her face.*)

Elsie. My life is little,
 Only a cup of water,
 But pure and limpid.
 Take it, O my Prince !
 Let it refresh you,
 Let it restore you.
 It is given willingly,

It is given freely ;
 May God bless the gift !
Prince Henry. And the giver !
Gottlieb. Amen !
Prince Henry. I accept it !
Gottlieb. Where are the children ?
Ursula. They are already asleep.
Gottlieb. What if they were dead ?

In the garden.

Elsie. I have one thing to ask of you.
Prince Henry. What is it ?
 It is already granted.

Elsie. Promise me,
 When we are gone from here, and on our
 way

Are journeying to Salerno, you will not,
 By word or deed, endeavor to dissuade
 me

And turn me from my purpose ; but re-
 member

That as a pilgrim to the Holy City
 Walks unmolested, and with thoughts of
 pardon

Occupied wholly, so would I approach
 The gates of Heaven, in this great jubilee,
 With my petition, putting off from me
 All thoughts of earth, as shoes from off
 my feet.

Promise me this.

Prince Henry. Thy words fall from
 thy lips
 Like roses from the lips of Angelo : and
 angels

Might stoop to pick them up !
Elsie. Will you not promise ?

Prince Henry. If ever we depart upon
 this journey,

So long to one or both of us, I promise.

Elsie. Shall we not go, then ? Have
 you lifted me

Into the air, only to hurl me back
 Wounded upon the ground ? and offered
 me

The waters of eternal life, to bid me
 Drink the polluted puddles of this world ?

Prince Henry. O Elsie ! what a
 lesson thou dost teach me !
 The life which is, and that which is to
 come,

Suspended hang in such nice equipoise
 A breath disturbs the balance ; and that
 scale

In which we throw our hearts preponderates,
 And the other, like an empty one, flies up,
 And is accounted vanity and air !
 To me the thought of death is terrible,
 Having such hold on life. To thee it is not
 So much even as the lifting of a latch ;
 Only a step into the open air
 Out of a tent already luminous
 With light that shines through its transparent walls !
 O pure in heart ! from thy sweet dust shall grow
 Lilies, upon whose petals will be written
 "Ave Maria" in characters of gold !

III.

A street in Strasburg. Night. PRINCE HENRY wandering alone, wrapped in a cloak.

Prince Henry. Still is the night.
 The sound of feet
 Has died away from the empty street,
 And like an artisan, bending down
 His head on his anvil, the dark town
 Sleeps, with a slumber deep and sweet.
 Sleepless and restless, I alone,
 In the dusk and damp of these walls of stone,
 Wander and weep in my remorse !

Crier of the Dead (ringing a bell).

Wake ! wake !
 All ye that sleep !
 Pray for the Dead !
 Pray for the Dead !

Prince Henry. Hark ! with what accents loud and hoarse
 This warder on the walls of death
 Sends forth the challenge of his breath !
 I see the dead that sleep in the grave !
 They rise up and their garments wave,
 Dimly and spectral, as they rise,
 With the light of another world in their eyes !

Crier of the Dead.

Wake ! wake !
 All ye that sleep !

Pray for the Dead !
 Pray for the Dead !

Prince Henry. Why for the dead, who are at rest ?

Pray for the living, in whose breast
 The struggle between right and wrong
 Is raging terrible and strong,
 As when good angels war with devils !
 This is the Master of the Revels,
 Who, at Life's flowing feast, proposes
 The health of absent friends, and pledges,
 Not in bright goblets crowned with roses,
 And tinkling as we touch their edges,
 But with his dismal, tinkling bell,
 That mocks and mimics their funeral knell !

Crier of the Dead.

Wake ! wake !
 All ye that sleep !
 Pray for the Dead !
 Pray for the Dead !

Prince Henry. Wake not, beloved !
 be thy sleep
 Silent as night is, and as deep !
 There walks a sentinel at thy gate
 Whose heart is heavy and desolate,
 And the heavings of whose bosom number
 The respirations of thy slumber,
 As if some strange, mysterious fate
 Had linked two hearts in one, and mine
 Went madly wheeling about thine,
 Only with wider and wilder sweep !

Crier of the Dead (at a distance).

Wake ! wake !
 All ye that sleep !
 Pray for the Dead !
 Pray for the Dead !

Prince Henry. Lo ! with what depth
 of blackness thrown
 Against the clouds, far up the skies
 The walls of the cathedral rise,
 Like a mysterious grove of stone,
 With fitful lights and shadows blending,
 As from behind, the moon, ascending,
 Lights its dim aisles and paths unknown !



The wind is rising ; but the boughs
Rise not and fall not with the wind
That through their foliage sobs and
soughs ;

Only the cloudy rack behind,
Drifting onward, wild and ragged,
Gives to each spire and buttress jagged
A seeming motion undefined.
Below on the square, an armed knight,
Still as a statue and as white,
Sits on his steed, and the moonbeams
quiver

Upon the points of his armor bright
As on the ripples of a river.
He lifts the visor from his cheek,

And beckons, and makes as he would
speak.

Walter the Minnesinger. Friend ! can
you tell me where alight
Thuringia's horsemen for the night ?
For I have lingered in the rear,
And wander vainly up and down.

Prince Henry. I am a stranger in the
town,
As thou art ; but the voice I hear
Is not a stranger to mine ear.

Thou art Walter of the Vogelwied !

Walter. Thou hast guessed rightly ;
and thy name
Is Henry of Hoheneck !

Prince Henry. Ay, the same.

Walter (embracing him). Come closer,
closer to my side !

What brings thee hither ? What potent
charm

Has drawn thee from thy German farm
into the old Alsatian city ?

Prince Henry. A tale of wonder and
of pity !

A wretched man, almost by stealth
Dragging my body to Salern,
In the vain hope and search for health,
And destined never to return.

Already thou hast heard the rest.

But what brings thee, thus armed and
dight

In the equipments of a knight ?

Walter. Dost thou not see upon my
breast

The cross of the Crusaders shine ?
My pathway leads to Palestine.

Prince Henry. Ah, would that way
were also mine !

O noble poet ! thou whose heart
Is like a nest of singing-birds
Rocked on the topmost bough of life,
Wilt thou, too, from our sky depart,
And in the clangor of the strife
Mingle the music of thy words ?

Walter. My hopes are high, my heart
is proud,

And like a trumpet long and loud,
Thither my thoughts all clang and ring !
My life is in my hand, and lo !
I grasp and bend it as a bow,
And shoot forth from its trembling string
An arrow, that shall be, perchance,
Like the arrow of the Israelite king
Shot from the window toward the east,
That of the Lord's deliverance !

Prince Henry. My life, alas ! is what
thou seest !

O enviable fate ! to be
Strong, beautiful, and armed like thee
With lyre and sword, with song and steel ;
A hand to smite, a heart to feel !
Thy heart, thy hand, thy lyre, thy sword,
Thou givest all unto thy Lord ;
While I, so mean and abject grown,
Am thinking of myself alone.

Walter. Be patient : Time will rein-
state

Thy health and fortunes.

Prince Henry. 'T is too late !
I cannot strive against my fate !

Walter. Come with me ; for my steed
is weary ;

Our journey has been long and dreary,
And, dreaming of his stall, he dints
With his impatient hoofs the flints.

Prince Henry (aside). I am ashamed
in my disgrace,

To look into that noble face !

To-morrow, Walter, let it be.

Walter. To-morrow, at the dawn of
day,

I shall again be on my way.

Come with me to the hostelry,

For I have many things to say.

Our journey into Italy

Perchance together we may make ;

Wilt thou not do it for my sake ?

Prince Henry. A sick man's pace
would but impede

Thine eager and impatient speed.

Besides, my pathway leads me round

To Hirschau, in the forest's bound,

Where I assemble man and steed,

And all things for my journey's need.

(*They go out.*)

Lucifer (flying over the city). Sleep,
sleep, O city ! till the light
Wake you to sin and crime again,
Whilst on your dreams, like dismal
rain,

I scatter downward through the night
My maledictions dark and deep.

I have more martyrs in your walls

Than God has ; and they cannot sleep ;

They are my bondsmen and my thralls ;

Their wretched lives are full of pain,

Wild agonies of nerve and brain ;

And every heart-beat, every breath,

Is a convulsion worse than death !

Sleep, sleep, O city ! though within

The circuit of your walls there be

No habitation free from sin,

And all its nameless misery ;

The aching heart, the aching head,

Grief for the living and the dead,

And foul corruption of the time,

Disease, distress, and want, and woe,

And crimes, and passions that may
grow

Until they ripen into crime !

Square in front of the Cathedral. Easter Sunday. FRIAR CUTHBERT preaching to the crowd from a pulpit in the open air. PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE crossing the square.

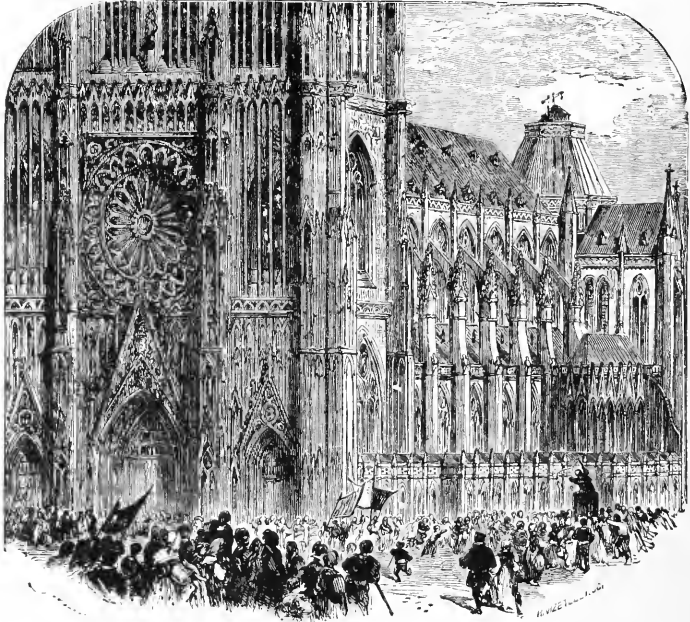
Prince Henry. This is the day, when
from the dead
Our Lord arose ; and everywhere,
Out of their darkness and despair,
Triumphant over fears and foes,
The hearts of his disciples rose,
When to the women, standing near,

All hearts are glad ; and free from care
The faces of the people shine.
See what a crowd is in the square,
Gayly and gallantly arrayed !

Elsie. Let us go back ; I am afraid !

Prince Henry. Nay, let us mount the
church-steps here,
Under the doorway's sacred shadow ;
We can see all things, and be freer
From the crowd that madly heaves and
presses !

Elsie. What a gay pageant ! what
bright dresses !



The Angel in shining vesture said,
"The Lord is risen ; he is not here !"
And, mindful that the day is come,
On all the hearths in Christendom
The fires are quenched, to be again
Rekindled from the sun, that high
Is dancing in the cloudless sky.
The churches are all decked with flowers,
The salutations among men
Are but the Angel's words divine,
"Christ is arisen !" and the bells
Catch the glad murmur, as it swells,
And chant together in their towers.

It looks like a flower-besprinkled meadow.
What is that yonder on the square ?

Prince Henry. A pulpit in the open
air,
And a Friar, who is preaching to the
crowd

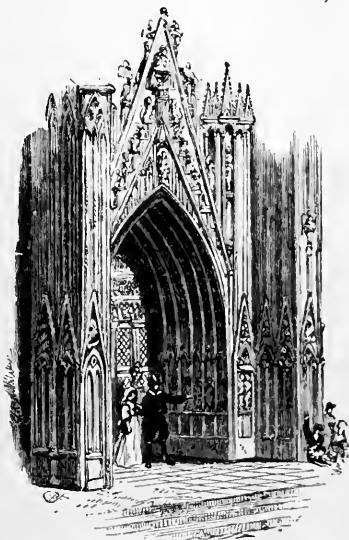
In a voice so deep and clear and loud,
That, if we listen, and give heed,
His lowest words will reach the ear.

*Friar Cuthbert (gesticulating and crack-
ing a postilion's whip).* What ho !
good people ! do you not hear ?
Dashing along at the top of his speed,

Booted and spurred, on his jaded
steed,
A courier comes with words of cheer.
Courier ! what is the news, I pray ?
"Christ is arisen !" Whence come you ?
"From court."
Then I do not believe it ; you say it in
sport.

(Great applause among the crowd.)

To come back to my text ! When the
news was first spread
That Christ was arisen indeed from the
dead,
Very great was the joy of the angels in
heaven ;



(Cracks his whip again.)

Ah, here comes another, riding this
way ;
We soon shall know what he has to say.
Courier ! what are the tidings to-day ?
"Christ is arisen !" Whence come you ?
"From town."
Then I do not believe it ; away with you,
clown.

(Cracks his whip more violently.)

And here comes a third, who is spurring
again ;
What news do you bring, with your loose-
hanging rein,
Your spurs wet with blood, and your
bridle with foam ?
"Christ is arisen !" Whence come you ?
"From Rome."
Ah, now I believe. He is risen, indeed.
Ride on with the news, at the top of
your speed !

And as great the dispute as to who should
carry
The tidings thereof to the Virgin Mary,
Pierced to the heart with sorrows seven.
Old Father Adam was first to pro-
pose,
As being the author of all our woes ;
But he was refused, for fear, said they,
He would stop to eat apples on the
way !
Abel came next, but petitioned in vain,
Because he might meet with his brother
Cain !
Noah, too, was refused, lest his weakness
for wine
Should delay him at every tavern-sign ;
And John the Baptist could not get a
vote,
On account of his old-fashioned camel's-
hair coat ;
And the Penitent Thief, who died on the
cross,

Was reminded that all his bones were broken !
 Till at last, when each in turn had spoken,
 The company being still at a loss,
 The Angel, who rolled away the stone,
 Was sent to the sepulchre, all alone,
 And filled with glory that gloomy prison,
 And said to the Virgin, "The Lord is arisen !"

(*The Cathedral bells ring.*)

But hark ! the bells are beginning to chime ;
 And I feel that I am growing hoarse.
 I will put an end to my discourse,
 And leave the rest for some other time.
 For the bells themselves are the best of preachers ;
 Their brazen lips are learned teachers,
 From their pulpits of stone, in the upper air,
 Sounding aloft, without crack or flaw,
 Shriller than trumpets under the Law,
 Now a sermon and now a prayer.
 The clangorous hammer is the tongue,
 This way, that way, beaten and swung,
 That from mouth of brass, as from Mouth of Gold,
 May be taught the Testaments, New and Old.
 And above it the great cross-beam of wood
 Representeth the Holy Rood,
 Upon which, like the bell, our hopes are hung.
 And the wheel wherewith it is swayed and rung
 Is the mind of man, that round and round
 Sways, and maketh the tongue to sound !
 And the rope, with its twisted cordage three,
 Denoteth the Scriptural Trinity
 Of Morals, and Symbols, and History ;
 And the upward and downward motions show
 That we touch upon matters high and low ;
 And the constant change and transmutation
 Of action and of contemplation,
 Downward, the Scripture brought from
 on high,

Upward, exalted again to the sky ;
 Downward, the literal interpretation,
 Upward, the Vision and Mystery !

And now, my hearers, to make an end,
 I have only one word more to say ;
 In the church, in honor of Easter day,
 Will be represented a Miracle Play ;
 And I hope you will all have the grace to attend.

Christ bring us at last to his felicity !
 Pax vobiscum ! et Benedicite !

In the Cathedral.

Chant.

Kyrie Eleison !
 Christe Eleison !

Elsie. I am at home here in my Father's house !
 These paintings of the Saints upon the walls
 Have all familiar and benignant faces.

Prince Henry. The portraits of the family of God !
 Thine own hereafter shall be placed among them.

Elsie. How very grand it is and wonderful !
 Never have I beheld a church so splendid !

Such columns, and such arches, and such windows,
 So many tombs and statues in the chapels,
 And under them so many confessionals.
 They must be for the rich. I should not like

To tell my sins in such a church as this.
 Who built it ?

Prince Henry. A great master of his craft,
 Erwin von Steinbach ; but not he alone,
 For many generations labored with him.
 Children that came to see these Saints in stone,
 As day by day out of the blocks they rose,
 Grew old and died, and still the work went on,
 And on, and on, and is not yet completed.
 The generation that succeeds our own
 Perhaps may finish it. The architect



Built his great heart into these sculptured stones,
And with him toiled his children, and their lives
Were builded, with his own, into the walls,
As offerings unto God. You see that statue

Fixing its joyous, but deep-wrinkled eyes
Upon the Pillar of the Angels yonder.
That is the image of the master, carved
By the fair hand of his own child, Sabina.

Elsie. How beautiful is the column
that he looks at!

Prince Henry. That, too, she sculptured.
At the base of it
Stand the Evangelists; above their heads
Four Angels blowing upon marble trumpets,
And over them the blessed Christ, surrounded
By his attendant ministers, upholding
The instruments of his passion.

Elsie. O my Lord!
Would I could leave behind me upon earth

Some monument to thy glory, such as this!

Prince Henry. A greater monument
than this thou leavest
In thine own life, all purity and love!
See, too, the Rose, above the western
portal
Resplendent with a thousand gorgeous
colors,
The perfect flower of Gothic loveliness!

Elsie. And, in the gallery, the long
line of statues,
Christ with his twelve Apostles watching
us!

(*A Bishop in armor, booted and spurred,
passes with his train.*)

Prince Henry. But come away; we
have not time to look.
The crowd already fills the church, and
yonder
Upon a stage, a herald with a trumpet,
Clad like the Angel Gabriel, proclaims
The Mystery that will now be represented.

THE NATIVITY.

A MIRACLE-PLAY.

INTROITUS.

Præco. Come, good people, all and each,
Come and listen to our speech !
In your presence here I stand,
With a trumpet in my hand,
To announce the Easter Play,
Which we represent to-day !
First of all we shall rehearse,
In our action and our verse,
The Nativity of our Lord,
As written in the old record
Of the Protevangelion,
So that he who reads may run !

(*Blows his trumpet.*)

I. HEAVEN.

Mercy (at the feet of God). Have pity,
Lord ! be not afraid
To save mankind, whom thou hast made,
Nor let the souls that were betrayed
Perish eternally !

Justice. It cannot be, it must not be !
When in the garden placed by thee,
The fruit of the forbidden tree
He ate, and he must die !

Mercy. Have pity, Lord ! let penitence
Atone for disobedience,
Nor let the fruit of man's offence
Be endless misery !

Justice. What penitence proportionate
Can e'er be felt for sin so great ?
Of the forbidden fruit he ate,
And damned must he be !

God. He shall be saved, if that within
The bounds of earth one free from sin
Be found, who for his kith and kin
Will suffer martyrdom.

The Four Virtues. Lord ! we have
searched the world around,
From centre to the utmost bound,
But no such mortal can be found ;
Despairing, back we come.

Wisdom. No mortal, but a God made
man,
Can ever carry out this plan,
Achieving what none other can,
Salvation unto all !

God. Go, then, O my beloved Son !
It can by thee alone be done ;
By thee the victory shall be won
O'er Satan and the Fall !

(*Here the ANGEL GABRIEL shall leave
Paradise and fly towards the earth ; the
jaws of Hell open below, and the Devils
walk about, making a great noise.*)

II. MARY AT THE WELL.

Mary. Along the garden walk, and
thence
Through the wicket in the garden
fence,
I steal with quiet pace,
My pitcher at the well to fill,
That lies so deep and cool and still
In this sequestered place.

These sycamores keep guard around ;
I see no face, I hear no sound,
Save bubblings of the spring,
And my companions, who within
The threads of gold and scarlet spin,
And at their labor sing.

The Angel Gabriel. Hail, Virgin
Mary, full of grace !

(*Here MARY looketh around her, trem-
bling, and thou saith :*)

Mary. Who is it speaketh in this
place,
With such a gentle voice ?
Gabriel. The Lord of heaven is with
thee now !

Blessed among all women thou,
Who art his holy choice !

Mary (setting down the pitcher). What
can this mean ? No one is near,
And yet, such sacred words I hear,
I almost fear to stay.

(*Here the Angel appearing to her, shall
say :*)

Gabriel. Fear not, O Mary ! but be-
lieve !
For thou, a Virgin, shalt conceive
A child this very day.

Fear not, O Mary ! from the sky
The majesty of the Most High
Shall overshadow thee !

Mary. Behold the handmaid of the
Lord !



According to thy holy word,
So be it unto me !

*(Here the Devils shall again make a great
noise, under the stage.)*

III. THE ANGELS OF THE SEVEN PLANETS,
BEARING THE STAR OF BETHLEHEM.

The Angels. The Angels of the
Planets Seven,
Across the shining fields of heaven
The natal star we bring !
Dropping our sevenfold virtues down,
As priceless jewels in the crown
Of Christ, our new-born King.

Raphael. I am the Angel of the Sun,
Whose flaming wheels began to run
When God's almighty breath

Said to the darkness and the Night,
Let there be light ! and there was
light !

I bring the gift of Faith.

Gabriel. I am the Angel of the Moon,
Darkened, to be rekindled soon

Beneath the azure cope !

Nearest to earth, it is my ray
That best illumes the midnight way.

I bring the gift of Hope !

Anael. The Angel of the Star of
Love,

The Evening Star, that shines above

The place where lovers be,

Above all happy hearths and homes,
On roofs of thatch, or golden domes,

I give him Charity !

Zobiachel. The Planet Jupiter is
mine !

The mightiest star of all that shine,

Except the sun alone !
 He is the High Priest of the Dove,
 And sends, from his great throne above,
 Justice, that shall atone !

Michael. The Planet Mercury, whose
 place

Is nearest to the sun in space,
 Is my allotted sphere !
 And with celestial ardor swift
 I bear upon my hands the gift
 Of heavenly Prudence here !

IV. THE WISE MEN OF THE EAST.

The stable of the Inn. The VIRGIN and CHILD. Three Gypsy Kings, GASPAR, MELCHIOR, and BELSHAZZAR, shall come in.

Gaspar. Hail to thee, Jesus of Nazareth !

Though in a manger thou draw breath,
 Thou art greater than Life and Death,
 Greater than Joy or Woe !



Uriel. I am the Minister of Mars,
 The strongest star among the stars !

My songs of power prelude
 The march and battle of man's life,
 And for the suffering and the strife,
 I give him Fortitude !

Orifel. The Angel of the uttermost
 Of all the shining, heavenly host,

From the far-off expanse
 Of the Saturnian, endless space
 I bring the last, the crowning grace,
 The gift of Temperance !

*(A sudden light shines from the windows
 of the stable in the village below.)*

This cross upon the line of life
 Portendeth struggle, toil, and strife,
 And through a region with peril rife
 In darkness shalt thou go !

Melchior. Hail to thee, King of Jerusalem !

Though humbly born in Bethlehem,
 A sceptre and a diadem

Await thy brow and hand !
 The sceptre is a simple reed,
 The crown will make thy temples bleed,
 And in thy hour of greatest need,
 Abashed thy subjects stand !

Belshazzar. Hail to thee, Christ of Christendom !



O'er all the earth thy kingdom come !
From distant Trebizond to Rome

Thy name shall men adore !
Peace and good-will among all men,
The Virgin has returned again,
Returned the old Saturnian reign
And Golden Age once more.

The Child Christ. Jesus, the Son of
God, am I,

Born here to suffer and to die
According to the prophecy,
That other men may live !

The Virgin. And now these clothes,
that wrapped him, take
And keep them precious, for his sake ;
Our benediction thus we make,
Naught else have we to give.

*(She gives them swaddling-clothes, and
they depart.)*

V. THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.

*(Here shall JOSEPH come in, leading an
ass, on which are seated MARY and the
CHILD.)*

Mary. Here will we rest us, under
these

O'erhanging branches of the trees,
Where robins chant their Litanies
And canticles of joy.

Joseph. My saddle-girths have given
way

With trudging through the heat to-
day ;

To you I think it is but play
To ride and hold the boy.

Mary. Hark ! how the robins shout
and sing,

As if to hail their infant King !
I will alight at yonder spring
To wash his little coat.

Joseph. And I will hobble well the
ass,

Lest, being loose upon the grass,
He should escape ; for, by the mass,
He 's nimble as a goat.

*(Here MARY shall alight and go to the
spring.)*

Mary. O Joseph! I am much afraid,
For men are sleeping in the shade;
I fear that we shall be waylaid,
And robbed and beaten sore!

(Here a band of robbers shall be seen sleeping, two of whom shall rise and come forward.)

Dumachus. Cock's soul! deliver up
your gold!

Joseph. I pray you, Sirs, let go your
hold!

You see that I am weak and old,
Of wealth I have no store.

Dumachus. Give up your money!

Titus. Prithee cease.

Let these good people go in peace.

Dumachus. First let them pay for
their release,

And then go on their way.

Titus. These forty groats I give in fee,
If thou wilt only silent be.

Mary. May God be merciful to thee,
Upon the Judgment Day!

Jesus. When thirty years shall have
gone by,

I at Jerusalem shall die,
By Jewish hands exalted high

On the accursed tree.

Then on my right and my left side,
These thieves shall both be crucified,
And Titus thenceforth shall abide
In paradise with me.

(Here a great rumor of trumpets and horses, like the noise of a king with his army, and the robbers shall take flight.)

VI. THE SLAUGHTER OF THE INNOCENTS.

King Herod. Potz-tausend! Himmel-
sacrament!

Filled am I with great wonderment
At this unwelcome news!
Am I not Herod? Who shall dare
My crown to take, my sceptre bear,
As king among the Jews?

(Here he shall stride up and down and flourish his sword.)

What ho! I fain would drink a can
Of the strong wine of Canaan!
The wine of Helbon bring
I purchased at the Fair of Tyre,

As red as blood, as hot as fire,
And fit for any king!

(He quaffs great goblets of wine.)

Now at the window will I stand,
While in the street the armed band
The little children slay:
The babe just born in Bethlehem
Will surely slaughtered be with them,
Nor live another day!

(Here a voice of lamentation shall be heard in the street.)

Rachel. O wicked king! O cruel
speed!

To do this most unrighteous deed!

My children all are slain:

Herod. Ho, seneschal! another cup!
With wine of Sorek fill it up!

I would a bumper drain!

Rahab. May maledictions fall and
blast

Thyself and lineage, to the last
Of all thy kith and kin!

Herod. Another goblet! quick! and
stir

Pomegranate juice and drops of myrrh
And calamus therein!

Soldiers (in the street). Give up thy
child into our hands!

It is King Herod who commands
That he should thus be slain!

The Nurse Medusa. O monstrous
men! What have ye done!

It is King Herod's only son

That ye have cleft in twain!

Herod. Ah, luckless day! What
words of fear

Are these that smite upon my ear
With such a doleful sound!

What torments rack my heart and head!
Would I were dead! would I were dead,
And buried in the ground!

(He falls down and writhes as though eaten by worms. Hell opens, and SATAN and ASTAROTH come forth, and drag him down.)

VII. JESUS AT PLAY WITH HIS SCHOOL- MATES.

Jesus. The shower is over. Let us
play,

And make some sparrows out of clay,
Down by the river's side.
Judas. See, how the stream has over-
flowed
Its banks, and o'er the meadow road
Is spreading far and wide!

(They draw water out of the river by channels, and form little pools. JESUS makes twelve sparrows of clay, and the other boys do the same.)

Jesus. Look! look! how prettily I
make

Judas. Thou art a sorcerer, I know;
Oft has my mother told me so,
I will not play with thee!

(He strikes JESUS on the right side.)

Jesus. Ah, Judas! thou hast smote
my side,
And when I shall be crucified,
There shall I pierced be!

(Here JOSEPH shall come in, and say:)

Joseph. Ye wicked boys! why do ye
play,



These little sparrows by the lake
Bend down their necks and drink!
Now will I make them sing and soar
So far, they shall return no more
Unto this river's brink.

Judas. That canst thou not! They
are but clay,

They cannot sing, nor fly away
Above the meadow lands!

Jesus. Fly, fly! ye sparrows! you are
free!

And while you live, remember me
Who made you with my hands.

(Here JESUS shall clap his hands, and the sparrows shall fly away, chirruping.)

And break the holy Sabbath day?
What, think ye, will your mothers say
To see you in such plight!
In such a sweat and such a heat,
With all that mud upon your feet!
There's not a beggar in the street
Makes such a sorry sight!

VIII. THE VILLAGE SCHOOL.

(The RABBI BEN ISRAEL, with a long beard, sitting on a high stool, with a rod in his hand.)

Rabbi. I am the Rabbi Ben Israel,
Throughout this village known full well.

And, as my scholars all will tell,
 Learned in things divine ;
 The Cabala and Talmud hoar
 Than all the prophets prize I more,
 For water is all Bible lore,
 But Mishna is strong wine.

My fame extends from West to East,
 And always, at the Purim feast,
 I am as drunk as any beast,
 That wallows in his sty ;
 The wine it so elateth me,
 That I no difference can see
 Between " Accursed Haman be ! "
 And " Blessed be Mordecai ! "

Come hither, Judas Iscariot,
 Say, if thy lesson thou hast got
 From the Rabbinical Book or not.
 Why howl the dogs at night ?
Judas. In the Rabbinical Book, it
 saith

The dogs howl, when with icy breath
 Great Sammaël, the Angel of Death,
 Takes through the town his flight !
Rabbi. Well, boy ! now say, if thou
 art wise,
 When the Angel of Death, who is full of
 eyes,

Comes where a sick man dying lies,
 What doth he to the wight ?
Judas. He stands beside him, dark
 and tall,

Holding a sword, from which doth fall
 Into his mouth a drop of gall,
 And so he turneth white.

Rabbi. And now, my Judas, say to me
 What the great Voices Four may be,
 That quite across the world do flee,
 And are not heard by men ?

Judas. The Voice of the Sun in
 heaven's dome,

The Voice of the Murmuring of Rome,
 The Voice of a Soul that goeth home,
 And the Angel of the Rain !

Rabbi. Right are thine answers every
 one !

Now little Jesus, the carpenter's son,
 Let us see how thy task is done,
 Canst thou thy letters say ?

Jesus. Aleph.

Rabbi. What next ? Do not stop yet !
 Go on with all the alphabet.

Come, Aleph, Beth ; dost thou forget ?
 Cock's soul ! thou 'dst rather play !

Jesus. What Aleph means I fain
 would know,

Before I any further go !

Rabbi. O, by Saint Peter ! wouldst
 thou so ?

Come hither, boy, to me.

As surely as the letter Jod
 Once cried aloud, and spake to God,
 So surely shalt thou feel this rod,
 And punished shalt thou be !

(*Here RABBI BEN ISRAEL shall lift up his
 rod to strike JESUS, and his right arm
 shall be paralyzed.*)

IX. CROWNED WITH FLOWERS.

(*JESUS sitting among his playmates crowned
 with flowers as their King.*)

Boys. We spread our garments on the
 ground !

With fragrant flowers thy head is crowned,
 While like a guard we stand around,
 And hail thee as our King !

Thou art the new King of the Jews !
 Nor let the passers-by refuse
 To bring that homage which men use
 To majesty to bring.

(*Here a traveller shall go by, and the boys
 shall lay hold of his garments and say :*)

Boys. Come hither ! and all reverence
 •pay

Unto our monarch, crowned to-day !
 Then go rejoicing on your way,
 In all prosperity !

Traveller. Hail to the King of Beth-
 lehem,

Who weareth in his diadem
 The yellow crocus for the gem
 Of his authority !

(*He passes by ; and others come in, bearing
 on a litter a sick child.*)

Boys. Set down the litter and draw
 near !

The King of Bethlehem is here !
 What ails the child, who seems to fear
 That we shall do him harm ?

The Bearers. He climbed up to the
 robin's nest,

And out there darted, from his rest,

A serpent with a crimson crest,
And stung him in the arm.

Jesus. Bring him to me, and let me
feel

The wounded place; my touch can
heal

The sting of serpents, and can steal
The poison from the bite!

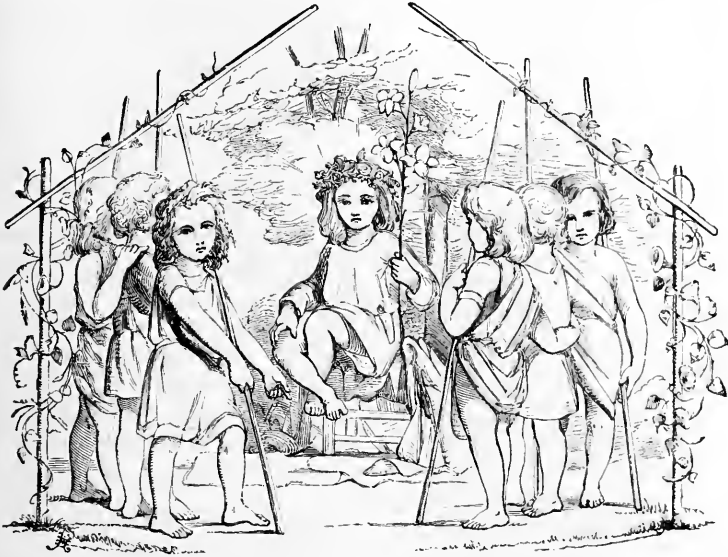
*(He touches the wound, and the boy begins
to cry.)*

Cease to lament! I can foresee

That thou hereafter known shalt be
Among the men who follow me,
As Simon the Canaanite!

EPILOGUE.

In the after part of the day
Will be represented another play,
Of the Passion of our Blessed Lord,
Beginning directly after Nones!
At the close of which we shall accord,
By way of benison and reward,
The sight of a holy Martyr's bones!



IV.

The road to Hirschau. PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE, with their attendants, on horse-back.

Elsie. Onward and onward the highway runs to the distant city, impatiently bearing

Tidings of human joy and disaster, of love and of hate, of doing and daring!

Prince Henry. This life of ours is a wild æolian harp of many a joyous strain,
But under them all there runs a loud perpetual wail, as of souls in pain.

Elsie. Faith alone can interpret life, and the heart that aches and bleeds with the
stigma

Of pain, alone bears the likeness of Christ, and can comprehend its dark enigma.

Prince Henry. Man is selfish, and seeketh pleasure with little care of what may
betide;

Else why am I travelling here beside thee, a demon that rides by an angel's
side?



Elsie. All the hedges
are white with dust,
and the great dog under the creaking
wain

Hangs his head in the lazy heat, while
onward the horses toil and strain.

Prince Henry. Now they stop at the
wayside inn, and the wagoner laughs
with the landlord's daughter,

While out of the dripping trough the horses
distend their leathern sides with water.

Elsie. All through life there are wayside inns, where man may refresh his soul with
love ;

Even the lowest may quench his thirst at rivulets fed by springs from above.

Prince Henry. Yonder, where rises the cross of stone, our journey along the high-
way ends,

And over the fields, by a bridle path, down into the broad green valley descends.

Elsie. I am not sorry to leave behind the beaten road with its dust and heat ;
The air will be sweeter far, and the turf will be softer under our horses' feet.

(*They turn down a green lane.*)

Elsie. Sweet is the air with the budding haws, and the valley stretching for miles
below

Is white with blossoming cherry-trees, as if just covered with lightest snow.

Prince Henry. Over our heads a white cascade is gleaming against the distant hill ;

We cannot hear it, nor see it move, but it hangs like a banner when winds are still.

Elsie. Damp and cool is this deep ravine, and cool the sound of the brook by our side !

What is this castle that rises above us, and lords it over a land so wide ?

Prince Henry. It is the home of the Counts of Calva ; well have I known these scenes of old,

Well I remember each tower and turret, remember the brooklet, the wood, and the wold.



Elsie. Hark ! from the little village below us the bells of the church are ringing for rain !

Priests and peasants in long procession come forth and kneel on the arid plain.

Prince Henry. They have not long to wait, for I see in the south uprising a little cloud,

That before the sun shall be set will cover the sky above us as with a shroud.

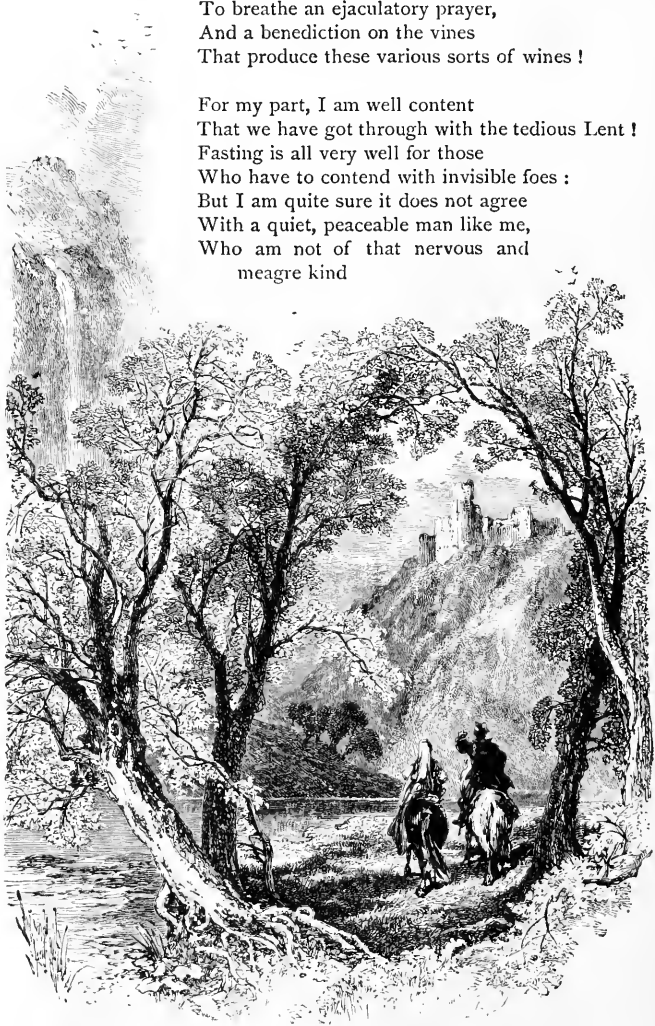
(*They pass on.*)

The Convent of Hirschau in the Black Forest. The Convent cellar. FRIAR CLAUS comes in with a light and a basket of empty flagons.

Friar Claus. I always enter this sacred place
With a thoughtful, solemn, and reverent pace,
Pausing long enough on each stair

To breathe an ejaculatory prayer,
And a benediction on the vines
That produce these various sorts of wines !

For my part, I am well content
That we have got through with the tedious Lent !
Fasting is all very well for those
Who have to contend with invisible foes :
But I am quite sure it does not agree
With a quiet, peaceable man like me,
Who am not of that nervous and
meagre kind



That are always distressed in body and
mind !
And at times it really does me good
To come down among this brother-
hood,
Dwelling forever under ground,
Silent, contemplative, round and sound ;
Each one old, and brown with mould,
But filled to the lips with the ardor of
youth,

With the latent power and love of truth,
And with virtues fervent and manifold.

I have heard it said, that at Easter-
tide,
When buds are swelling on every side,
And the sap begins to move in the
vine,
Then in all cellars, far and wide,
The oldest, as well as the newest, wine



Begins to stir itself, and ferment,
 With a kind of revolt and discontent
 At being so long in darkness pent,
 And fain would burst from its sombre tun
 To bask on the hillside in the sun ;
 As in the bosom of us poor friars,
 The tumult of half-subdued desires
 For the world that we have left behind
 Disturbs at times all peace of mind !
 And now that we have lived through

Lent,

My duty it is, as often before,
 To open awhile the prison-door,
 And give these restless spirits vent.

Now here is a cask that stands alone,
 And has stood a hundred years or more,
 Its beard of cobwebs, long and hoar,
 Trailing and sweeping along the floor,
 Like Barbarossa, who sits in his cave,
 Taciturn, sombre, sedate, and grave,
 Till his beard has grown through the
 table of stone !

It is of the quick and not of the dead !
 In its veins the blood is hot and red,
 And a heart still beats in those ribs of
 oak

That time may have tamed, but has not
 broke !





It comes from Bacharach on the Rhine,
Is one of the three best kinds of wine,
And costs some hundred florins the
ohm ;

But that I do not consider dear,
When I remember that every year
Four butts are sent to the Pope of
Rome.

And whenever a goblet thereof I drain,
The old rhyme keeps running in my
brain :

At Bacharach on the Rhine,
At Hochheim on the Main,
And at Würzburg on the Stern,
Grow the three best kinds of wine !

They are all good wines, and better far
Than those of the Neckar, or those of the
Ahr.

In particular, Würzburg well may boast
Of its blessed wine of the Holy Ghost,
Which of all wines I like the most.
This I shall draw for the Abbot's drinking,

Who seems to be much of my way of
thinking.

(Fills a flagon.)

Ah ! how the streamlet laughs and sings !
What a delicious fragrance springs
From the deep flagon, while it fills,
As of hyacinths and daffodils !
Between this cask and the Abbot's
lips

Many have been the sips and slips ;
Many have been the draughts of wine,
On their way to his, that have stopped at
mine ;

And many a time my soul has hankered
For a deep draught out of his silver
tankard,

When it should have been busy with
other affairs,

Less with its longings and more with its
prayers.

But now there is no such awkward con-
dition,

No danger of death and eternal perdition ;
 So here 's to the Abbot and Brothers all,
 Who dwell in this convent of Peter and Paul !

(He drinks.)

O cordial delicious ! O soother of pain !
 It flashes like sunshine into my brain !
 A benison rest on the Bishop who sends
 Such a fudder of wine as this to his friends !

What a seething and simmering in his breast !
 As if the heaving of his great heart
 Would burst his belt of oak apart !
 Let me unloose this button of wood,
 And quiet a little his turbulent mood.

(Sets it running.)

See ! how its currents gleam and shine,
 As if they had caught the purple hues
 Of autumn sunsets on the Rhine,
 Descending and mingling with the dews ;



And now a flagon for such as may ask
 A draught from the noble Bacharach
 cask,
 And I will be gone, though I know full
 well
 The cellar 's a cheerfuller place than the
 cell.
 Behold where he stands, all sound and
 good,
 Brown and old in his oaken hood ;
 Silent he seems externally
 As any Carthusian monk may be :
 But within, what a spirit of deep unrest !

Or as if the grapes were stained with the
 blood
 Of the innocent boy, who, some years
 back,
 Was taken and crucified by the Jews,
 In that ancient town of Bacharach ;
 Perdition upon those infidel Jews,
 In that ancient town of Bacharach !
 The beautiful town, that gives us wine
 With the fragrant odor of Muscadine !
 I should deem it wrong to let this pass
 Without first touching my lips to the
 glass,

For here in the midst of the current I
stand,
Like the stone Pfalz in the midst of the
river,
Taking toll upon either hand,
And much more grateful to the giver.

(He drinks.)

Here, now, is a very inferior kind,
Such as in any town you may find,
Such as one might imagine would suit
The rascal who drank wine out of a boot.

Being rather the rude disciples of beer
Than of anything more refined and
dear !

(Fills the other flagon and departs.)

The Scriptorium. FRIAR PACIFICUS
transcribing and illuminating.

Friar Pacificus. It is growing dark !
Yet one line more,
And then my work for to-day is o'er.
I come again to the name of the Lord !
Ere I that awful name record,



And, after all, it was not a crime,
For he won thereby Dorf Hüffelsheim.
A jolly old toper ! who at a pull
Could drink a postilion's jack-boot full,
And ask with a laugh, when that was
done,

If the fellow had left the other one !
This wine is as good as we can afford
To the friars, who sit at the lower
board,
And cannot distinguish bad from good,
And are far better off than if they
could,

That is spoken so lightly among men,
Let me pause awhile, and wash my
pen ;
Pure from blemish and blot must it be
When it writes that word of mystery !

Thus have I labored on and on,
Nearly through the Gospel of John.
Can it be that from the lips
Of this same gentle Evangelist,
That Christ himself perhaps has kissed,
Came the dread Apocalypse !
It has a very awful look,

As it stands there at the end of the
book,
Like the sun in an eclipse.
Ah me! when I think of that vision
divine,
Think of writing it, line by line,
I stand in awe of the terrible curse,
Like the trump of doom, in the closing
verse!
God forgive me! if ever I
Take aught from the book of that
Prophecy,
Lest my part too should be taken away
From the Book of Life on the Judgment
Day.

This is well written, though I say it!
I should not be afraid to display it,
In open day, on the selfsame shelf
With the writings of St. Thecla herself,
Or of Theodosius, who of old
Wrote the Gospels in letters of gold!
That goodly folio standing yonder,
Without a single blot or blunder,
Would not bear away the palm from
mine,
If we should compare them line for line.

There, now, is an initial letter!
Saint Ulric himself never made a bet-
ter!
Finished down to the leaf and the snail,
Down to the eyes on the peacock's
tail!
And now, as I turn the volume over,
And see what lies between cover and
cover,
What treasures of art these pages hold,
All ablaze with crimson and gold,
God forgive me! I seem to feel
a certain satisfaction steal
Into my heart, and into my brain,
As if my talent had not lain
Wrapped in a napkin, and all in vain.
Yes, I might almost say to the Lord,
Here is a copy of thy Word,
Written out with much toil and pain;
Take it, O Lord, and let it be
As something I have done for thee!

(He looks from the window.)

How sweet the air is! How fair the
scene!

I wish I had as lovely a green
To paint my landscapes and my leaves!
How the swallows twitter under the
eaves!
There, now, there is one in her nest;
I can just catch a glimpse of her head
and breast,
And will sketch her thus, in her quiet
nook,
For the margin of my Gospel book.

(He makes a sketch.)

I can see no more. Through the valley
yonder
A shower is passing; I hear the thunder
Mutter its curses in the air,
The Devil's own and only prayer!
The dusty road is brown with rain,
And, speeding on with might and main,
Hitherward rides a gallant train.
They do not parley, they cannot wait,
But hurry in at the convent gate.
What a fair lady! and beside her
What a handsome, graceful, noble rider!
Now she gives him her hand to alight;
They will beg a shelter for the night.
I will go down to the corridor,
And try to see that face once more;
It will do for the face of some beautiful
Saint,
Or for one of the Maries I shall paint.

(Goes out.)

*The Cloisters. The ABBOT ERNESTUS
pacing to and fro.*

Abbot. Slowly, slowly up the wall
Steals the sunshine, steals the shade;
Evening damps begin to fall,
Evening shadows are displayed.
Round me, o'er me, everywhere,
All the sky is grand with clouds,
And athwart the evening air
Wheel the swallows home in crowds.
Shafts of sunshine from the west
Paint the dusky windows red;
Darker shadows, deeper rest,
Underneath and overhead.
Darker, darker, and more wan,
In my breast the shadows fall;
Upward steals the life of man,
As the sunshine from the wall.
From the wall into the sky,

From the roof along the spire ;
Ah, the souls of those that die
Are but sunbeams lifted higher.

(Enter PRINCE HENRY.)

Prince Henry. Christ is arisen !

Abbot. Amen ! he is arisen !
His peace be with you !

Prince Henry. Here it reigns forever !
The peace of God, that passeth under-
standing,

Prince Henry. How fares it with the
holy monks of Hirschau ?
Are all things well with them ?

Abbot. All things are well.

Prince Henry. A noble convent ! I
have known it long
By the report of travellers. I now see
Their commendations lag behind the
truth.

You lie here in the valley of the Nagold
As in a nest : and the still river, gliding



Reigns in these cloisters and these
corridors.

Are you Ernestus, Abbot of the convent ?

Abbot. I am.

Prince Henry. And I Prince Henry
of Hoheneck,

Who crave your hospitality to-night.

Abbot. You are thrice welcome to our
humble walls.

You do us honor ; and we shall requite it,
I fear, but poorly, entertaining you
With Paschal eggs, and our poor con-
vent wine,

The remnants of our Easter holidays.

Along its bed, is like an admonition
How all things pass. Your lands are
rich and ample,
And your revenues large. God's bene-
diction

Rests on your convent.

Abbot. By our charities
We strive to merit it. Our Lord and
Master,

When he departed, left us in his will,
As our best legacy on earth, the
poor !

These we have always with us ; had we
not,

Our hearts would grow as hard as are
these stones.

Prince Henry. If I remember right,
the Counts of Calva

Founded your convent.

Abbot. Even as you say.

Prince Henry. And, if I err not, it is
very old.

Abbot. Within these cloisters lie al-
ready buried

Twelve holy Abbots. Underneath the
flags

On which we stand, the Abbot William
lies,

Of blessed memory.

Prince Henry. And whose tomb it
is that,

Which bears the brass escutcheon ?

Abbot. A benefactor's,

Conrad, a Count of Calva, he who stood
Godfather to our bells.

Prince Henry. Your monks are
learned

And holy men, I trust.

Abbot. There are among them

Learned and holy men. Yet in this age
We need another Hildebrand, to shake

And purify us like a mighty wind.

The world is wicked, and sometimes I
wonder

God does not lose his patience with it
wholly,

And shatter it like glass ! Even here, at
times,

Within these walls, where all should be
at peace,

I have my trials. Time has laid his
hand

Upon my heart, gently, not smiting it,

But as a harper lays his open palm

Upon his harp, to deaden its vibrations.

Ashes are on my head, and on my lips

Sackcloth, and in my breast a heaviness
And weariness of life, that makes me

ready

To say to the dead Abbots under us,

"Make room for me !" Only I see the
dusk

Of evening twilight coming, and have not
Completed half my task ; and so at times

The thought of my shortcomings in this
life

Falls like a shadow on the life to come.

Prince Henry. We must all die, and
not the old alone ;

The young have no exemption from that
doom.

Abbot. Ah, yes ! the young may die,
but the old must !

That is the difference.

Prince Henry. I have heard much
laud

Of your transcribers. Your Scriptorium
Is famous among all ; your manuscripts

Praised for their beauty and their ex-
cellence.

Abbot. That is indeed our boast. If
you desire it,

You shall behold these treasures. And
meanwhile

Shall the Refectorarius bestow

Your horses and attendants for the night.

(*They go in. The Vesper-bell rings.*)

*The Chapel. Vespers ; after which the
monks retire, a chorister leading an old
monk who is blind.*

Prince Henry. They are all gone,
save one who lingers,

Absorbed in deep and silent prayer.

As if his heart could find no rest,

At times he beats his heaving breast

With clenched and convulsive fingers,

Then lifts them trembling in the air.

A chorister, with golden hair,

Guides hitherward his heavy pace.

Can it be so ? Or does my sight

Deceive me in the uncertain light ?

Ah no ! I recognize that face,

Though Time has touched it in his flight,
And changed the auburn hair to white.

It is Count Hugo of the Rhine,

The deadliest foe of all our race,

And hateful unto me and mine !

The Blind Monk. Who is it that doth
stand so near

His whispered words I almost hear ?

Prince Henry. I am Prince Henry of
Hohcneck.

And you, Count Hugo of the Rhine !

I know you, and I see the scar,

The brand upon your forehead, shine

And redden like a baleful star !

The Blind Monk. Count Hugo once,
but now the wreck



Of what I was. O Hoheneck !
 The passionate will, the pride, the wrath
 That bore me headlong on my path,
 Stumbled and staggered into fear,
 And failed me in my mad career,
 As a tired steed some evil-doer,
 Alone upon a desolate moor,
 Bewildered, lost, deserted, blind,
 And hearing loud and close behind
 The o'ertaking steps of his pursuer.
 Then suddenly from the dark there came
 A voice that called me by my name,
 And said to me, "Kneel down and
 pray !"

And so my terror passed away,
 Passed utterly away forever.
 Contrition, penitence, remorse,
 Came on me, with o'erwhelming force ;
 A hope, a longing, an endeavor,
 By days of penance and nights of prayer,
 To frustrate and defeat despair !
 Calm, deep, and still is now my heart.

With tranquil waters overflowed ;
 A lake whose unseen fountains start,
 Where once the hot volcano glowed.
 And you, O Prince of Hoheneck !
 Have known me in that earlier time,
 A man of violence and crime,
 Whose passions brooked no curb nor
 check.

Behold me now, in gentler mood,
 One of this holy brotherhood.
 Give me your hand ; here let me kneel ;
 Make your reproaches sharp as steel ;
 Spurn me, and smite me on each
 cheek ;

No violence can harm the meek,
 There is no wound Christ cannot heal !
 Yes ; lift your princely hand, and take
 Revenge, if 't is revenge you seek ;
 Then pardon me, for Jesus' sake !

Prince Henry. Arise, Count Hugo !
 let there be

No further strife nor enmity

Between us twain ; we both have erred !
 Too rash in act, too wroth in word.
 From the beginning have we stood
 In fierce, defiant attitude,
 Each thoughtless of the other's right,
 And each reliant on his might.
 But now our souls are more subdued ;
 The hand of God, and not in vain,
 Has touched us with the fire of pain.
 Let us kneel down, and side by side
 Pray, till our souls are purified,
 And pardon will not be denied !

(They kneel.)



The Refectory. Gaudium of Monks at midnight. LUCIFER disguised as a Friar.

Friar Paul (sings).

Ave ! color vini clari,
 Dulcis potus, non amari,
 Tua nos inebriari
 Digneris potentia !

Friar Cuthbert. Not so much noise,
 my worthy freres,
 You'll disturb the Abbot at his prayers.

Friar Paul (sings).

O ! quam placens in colore !
 O ! quam fragrans in odore !

O ! quam sapidum in ore !
 Dulce linguæ vinculum !

Friar Cuthbert. I should think your
 tongue had broken its chain !

Friar Paul (sings).

Felix venter quem intrabis !
 Felix guttur quod rigabis !
 Felix os quod tu lavabis !
 Et beata labia !

Friar Cuthbert. Peace ! I say, peace !
 Will you never cease !

You will rouse up the Abbot, I tell you
 again !

Friar John. No danger ! to-night he
 will let us alone,
 As I happen to know he has guests of
 his own.

Friar Cuthbert. Who are they ?

Friar John. A German Prince and
 his train,

Who arrived here just before the rain.
 There is with him a damsel fair to
 see,

As slender and graceful as a reed !
 When she alighted from her steed,
 It seemed like a blossom blown from a
 tree.

Friar Cuthbert. None of your pale-faced girls for me !
None of your damsels of high degree !

Friar John. Come, old fellow, drink down to your peg !
But do not drink any farther, I beg !

Friar Paul (sings).

In the days of gold,
The days of old,
Crosier of wood
And bishop of gold !

Friar Cuthbert. What an infernal racket and riot !
Can you not drink your wine in quiet ?
Why fill the convent with such scandals,
As if we were so many drunken Vandals ?

Friar Paul (continues).

Now we have changed
That law so good,
To crosier of gold
And bishop of wood !

Friar Cuthbert. Well, then, since you are in the mood
To give your noisy humors vent,
Sing and howl to your heart's content !

Chorus of Monks.

Funde vinum, funde !
Tanquam sint fluminis undæ,
Nec quæras unde,
Sed fundas semper abunde !

Friar John. What is the name of yonder friar,
With an eye that glows like a coal of fire,
And such a black mass of tangled hair ?

Friar Paul. He who is sitting there,
With a rollicking,
Devil may care,
Free-and-easy look and air,
As if he were used to such feasting and frolicking ?

Friar John. The same.

Friar Paul. He's a stranger. You had better ask his name,
And where he is going, and whence he came.

Friar John. Hallo ! Sir Friar !

Friar Paul. You must raise your voice a little higher,
He does not seem to hear what you say.

Now, try again ! He is looking this way.

Friar John. Hallo ! Sir Friar,
We wish to inquire
Whence you came, and where you are going,
And anything else that is worth the knowing.

So be so good as to open your head.

Lucifer. I am a Frenchman born and bred,

Going on a pilgrimage to Rome.

My home

Is the convent of St. Gildas de Rhuys,
Of which, very like, you never have heard.

Monks. Never a word !

Lucifer. You must know, then, it is in the diocese

Called the Diocese of Vannes,

In the province of Brittany.

From the gray rocks of Morbihan

It overlooks the angry sea ;

The very sea-shore where,

In his great despair,

Abbot Abelard walked to and fro,

Filling the night with woe,

And wailing aloud to the merciless seas

The name of his sweet Heloise !

Whilst overhead

The convent windows gleamed as red

As the fiery eyes of the monks within,

Who with jovial din

Gave themselves up to all kinds of sin !

Ha ! that is a convent ! that is an abbey !

Over the doors,

None of your death-heads carved in wood,

None of your Saints looking pious and good,

None of your Patriarchs old and shabby !

But the heads and tusks of boars,

And the cells

Hung all round with the fells

Of the fallow-deer.

And then what cheer !

What jolly, fat friars,
 Sitting round the great, roaring fires,
 Roaring louder than they,
 With their strong wines,
 And their concubines,
 And never a bell,
 With its swagger and swell,
 Calling you up with a start of affright
 In the dead of night,
 To send you grumbling down dark stairs,
 To mumble your prayers.
 But the cheery crew
 Of cocks in the yard below,
 After daybreak, an hour or so,
 And the barking of deep-mouthed
 hounds,
 These are the sounds
 That, instead of bells, salute the ear.
 And then all day
 Up and away
 Through the forest, hunting the deer !
 Ah, my friends ! I'm afraid that here
 You are a little too pious, a little too
 'tame,

And the more is the shame.

'T is the greatest folly

Not to be jolly ;

That 's what I think !

Come, drink, drink,

Drink, and die game !

Monks. And your Abbot What 's-his-
 name ?

Lucifer. Abelard !

Monks. Did he drink hard ?

Lucifer. O no ! Not he !

He was a dry old fellow,

Without juice enough to get thoroughly
 mellow.

There he stood,

Lowering at us in sullen mood,

As if he had come into Brittany

Just to reform our brotherhood !

(*A roar of laughter.*)

But you see

It never would do !

For some of us knew a thing or two,

In the Abbey of St. Gildas de Rhuy !

For instance, the great ado

With old Fulbert's niece,

The young and lovely Heloise.

Friar John. Stop there, if you please,
 Till we drink to the fair Heloise.

All (drinking and shouting). Heloise !
 Heloise !

(*The Chapel-bell tolls.*)

Lucifer (starting). What is that bell
 for ? Are you such asses
 As to keep up the fashion of midnight
 masses ?

Friar Cuthbert. It is only a poor, un-
 fortunate brother,
 Who is gifted with most miraculous
 powers

Of getting up at all sorts of hours,
 And, by way of penance and Christian
 meekness,

Of creeping silently out of his cell
 To take a pull at that hideous bell ;
 So that all the monks who are lying
 awake

May murmur some kind of prayer for his
 sake,

And adapted to his peculiar weakness !

Friar John. From frailty and fall —

All. Good Lord, deliver us all !

Friar Cuthbert. And before the bell
 for matins sounds,

He takes his lantern, and goes the rounds,
 Flashing it into our sleepy eyes,
 Merely to say it is time to arise.

But enough of that. Go on, if you
 please,

With your story about St. Gildas de
 Rhuy.

Lucifer. Well, it finally came to pass
 That, half in fun and half in malice,
 One Sunday at Mass

We put some poison into the chalice.

But, either by accident or design,

Peter Abelard kept away

From the chapel that day,

And a poor, young friar, who in his stead

Drank the sacramental wine,

Fell on the steps of the altar, dead !

But look ! do you see at the window there
 That face, with a look of grief and de-
 spair,

That ghastly face, as of one in pain ?

Monks. Who ? where ?

Lucifer. As I spoke, it vanished away
 again.

Friar Cuthbert. It is that nefarious
 Siebald the Refectorarius.

That fellow is always playing the scout,

Creeping and peeping and prowling
about ;

And then he regales
The Abbot with scandalous tales.

Lucifer. A spy in the convent ? One
of the brothers

Telling scandalous tales of the others ?
Out upon him, the lazy loon !
I would put a stop to that pretty soon,
In a way he should rue it.

Monks. How shall we do it ?

Lucifer. Do you, Brother Paul,
Creep under the window, close to the
wall,

And open it suddenly when I call.
Then seize the villain by the hair,
And hold him there,
And punish him soundly, once for all.

Friar Cuthbert. As St. Dunstan of old,
We are told,

Once caught the Devil by the nose !

Lucifer. Ha ! ha ! that story is very
clever,

But has no foundation whatsoever.
Quick ! for I see his face again
Glaring in at the window-pane ;
Now ! now ! and do not spare your
blows.

(*FRIAR PAUL opens the window suddenly,
and seizes SIEBALD. They beat him.*)

Friar Siebald. Help ! help ! are you
going to slay me ?

Friar Paul. That will teach you again
to betray me !

Friar Siebald. Mercy ! mercy !

Friar Paul (shouting and beating).

Rumpas bellorum lorum,
Vim confer amorum
Morum verorum rorum
Tu plena polorum !

Lucifer. Who stands in the doorway
yonder,

Stretching out his trembling hand,
Just as Abelard used to stand,
The flash of his keen, black eyes
Forerunning the thunder ?

The Monks (in confusion). The Ab-
bot ! the Abbot !

Friar Cuthbert. And what is the won-
der !

He seems to have taken you by sur-
prise.

Friar Francis. Hide the great flagon
From the eyes of the dragon !

Friar Cuthbert. Pull the brown hood
over your face !

This will bring us into disgrace !

Abbot. What means this revel and
carouse ?

Is this a tavern and drinking-house ?
Are you Christian monks, or heathen
devils,

To pollute this convent with your revels ?
Were Peter Damian still upon earth,
To be shocked by such ungodly mirth,
He would write your names, with pen of
gall,

In his Book of Gomorrah, one and all !
Away, you drunkards ! to your cells,
And pray till you hear the matin-bells ;
You, Brother Francis, and you, Brother
Paul !

And as a penance mark each prayer
With the scourge upon your shoulders
bare ;

Nothing atones for such a sin
But the blood that follows the discipline.
And you, Brother Cuthbert, come with
me

Alone into the sacristy ;
You, who should be a guide to your
brothers,

And are ten times worse than all the
others,

For you I've a draught that has long
been brewing,

You shall do a penance worth the doing !
Away to your prayers, then, one and all !
I wonder the very convent wall
Does not crumble and crush you in its
fall !

*The neighboring Nunnery. The ABBESS
IRMINGARD sitting with ELSIE in the
moonlight.*

Irmingard. The night is silent, the
wind is still,
The moon is looking from yonder hill
Down upon convent, and grove, and
garden ;
The clouds have passed away from her
face,
Leaving behind them no sorrowful trace,

Only the tender and quiet grace
Of one, whose heart has been healed
with pardon !

And such am I. My soul within
Was dark with passion and soiled with
sin.

But now its wounds are healed again ;
Gone are the anguish, the terror, and
pain :

As thou sittest in the moonlight there,
Its glory flooding thy golden hair,
And the only darkness that which lies
In the haunted chambers of thine eyes,
I feel my soul drawn unto thee,
Strangely, and strongly, and more and
more,
As to one I have known and loved be-
fore ;
For every soul is akin to me



For across that desolate land of woe,
O'er whose burning sands I was forced
to go,
A wind from heaven began to blow ;
And all' my being trembled and shook,
As the leaves of the tree, or the grass of
the field,
And I was healed, as the sick are healed,
When fanned by the leaves of the Holy
Book !

That dwells in the land of mystery !
I am the Lady Irmingard,
Born of a noble race and name !
Many a wandering Suabian bard,
Whose life was dreary, and bleak, and
hard,
Has found through me the way to fame.
Brief and bright were those days, and the
night
Which followed was full of a lurid light.

Love, that of every woman's heart
Will have the whole, and not a part,
That is to her, in Nature's plan,
More than ambition is to man,

Of shadows o'er the landscape trail-
ing,
Yielding and borne I knew not where,
But feeling resistance unavailing.



Her light, her life, her very breath,
With no alternative but death,
Found me a maiden soft and young,
Just from the convent's cloistered school,
And seated on my lowly stool,
Attentive while the minstrels sung.

Gallant, graceful, gentle, tall,
Fairest, noblest, best of all,
Was Walter of the Vogelweid ;
And, whatsoever may betide,
Still I think of him with pride !
His song was of the summer-time,
The very birds sang in his rhyme ;
The sunshine, the delicious air,
The fragrance of the flowers, were there ;
And I grew restless as I heard,
Restless and buoyant as a bird,
Down soft, aerial currents sailing,
O'er blossomed orchards, and fields in
bloom,
And through the momentary gloom

And thus, unnoticed and apart,
And more by accident than choice,
I listened to that single voice
Until the chambers of my heart
Were filled with it by night and day.
One night, — it was a night in May, —
Within the garden, unawares,
Under the blossoms in the gloom,
I heard it utter my own name
With protestations and wild prayers ;
And it rang through me, and became
Like the archangel's trump of doom,
Which the soul hears, and must obey ;
And mine arose as from a tomb.
My former life now seemed to me
Such as hereafter death may be,
When in the great Eternity
We shall awake and find it day.

It was a dream, and would not stay ;
A dream, that in a single night
Faded and vanished out of sight.

My father's anger followed fast
This passion, as a freshening blast
Seeks out and fans the fire, whose
rage

It may increase, but not assuage.
And he exclaimed : " No wandering bard
Shall win thy hand, O Irmgard !
For which Prince Henry of Hoheneck
By messenger and letter sues."

That follows with such dread certainty :
" This, or the cloister and the veil !"
No other words than these he said,
But they were like a funeral wail ;
My life was ended, my heart was dead.

That night from the castle-gate went
down,
With silent, slow, and stealthy pace,



Gently, but firmly, I replied :
" Henry of Hoheneck I discard !
Never the hand of Irmgard
Shall lie in his as the hand of a bride !"
This said I, Walter, for thy sake ;
This said I, for I could not choose.
After a pause, my father spake
In that cold and deliberate tone
Which turns the hearer into stone,
And seems itself the act to be

Two shadows, mounted on shadowy
steeds,
Taking the narrow path that leads
Into the forest dense and brown.
In the leafy darkness of the place,
One could not distinguish form nor face,
Only a bulk without a shape,
A darker shadow in the shade ;
One scarce could say it moved or stayed
Thus it was we made our escape !

A foaming brook, with many a bound,
 Followed us like a playful hound ;
 Then leaped before us, and in the hollow
 Paused, and waited for us to follow,
 And seemed impatient, and afraid
 That our tardy flight should be betrayed
 By the sound our horses' hoof-beats
 made.

And when we reached the plain below,
 We paused a moment and drew rein
 To look back at the castle again ;
 And we saw the windows all aglow
 With lights, that were passing to and fro ;
 Our hearts with terror ceased to beat ;
 The brook crept silent to our feet ;
 We knew what most we feared to know.
 Then suddenly horns began to blow ;
 And we heard a shout, and a heavy
 tramp,

And our horses snorted in the damp
 Night-air of the meadows green and wide,
 And in a moment, side by side,
 So close, they must have seemed but one,
 The shadows across the moonlight run,
 And another came, and swept behind,
 Like the shadow of clouds before the
 wind !

How I remember that breathless flight
 Across the moors, in the summer night !
 How under our feet the long, white road
 Backward like a river flowed,
 Sweeping with it fences and hedges,
 Whilst farther away, and overhead,
 Paler than I, with fear and dread,
 The moon fled with us, as we fled
 Along the forest's jagged edges !

All this I can remember well ;
 But of what afterwards befell
 I nothing further can recall
 Then a blind, desperate, headlong fall ;
 The rest is a blank and darkness all.
 When I awoke out of this swoon,
 The sun was shining, not the moon,
 Making a cross upon the wall
 With the bars of my windows narrow
 and tall ;
 And I prayed to it, as I had been wont
 to pray,
 From early childhood, day by day,
 Each morning, as in bed I lay !
 I was lying again in my own room !

And I thanked God, in my fever and
 pain,
 That those shadows on the midnight
 plain
 Were gone, and could not come again !
 I struggled no longer with my doom !

This happened many years ago.
 I left my father's home to come
 Like Catherine to her martyrdom,
 For blindly I esteemed it so.
 And when I heard the convent door
 Behind me close, to open no more,
 I felt it smite me like a blow.
 Through all my limbs a shudder ran,
 And on my bruised spirit fell
 The dampness of my narrow cell
 As night-air on a wounded man,
 Giving intolerable pain.

But now a better life began.
 I felt the agony decrease
 By slow degrees, then wholly cease,
 Ending in perfect rest and peace !
 It was not apathy, nor dulness,
 That weighed and pressed upon my brain,
 But the same passion I had given
 To earth before, now turned to heaven
 With all its overflowing fulness.

Alas ! the world is full of peril !
 The path that runs through the fairest
 meads,
 On the sunniest side of the valley, leads
 Into a region bleak and sterile !
 Alike in the high-born and the lowly,
 The will is feeble, and passion strong.
 We cannot sever right from wrong ;
 Some falsehood mingles with all truth ;
 Nor is it strange the heart of youth
 Should waver and comprehend but
 slowly
 The things that are holy and unholy !
 But in this sacred, calm retreat,
 We are all well and safely shielded
 From winds that blow, and waves that
 beat,
 From the cold, and rain, and blighting
 heat,
 To which the strongest hearts have
 yielded.
 Here we stand as the Virgins Seven,
 For our celestial bridegroom yearning ;

Our hearts are lamps forever burning,
With a steady and unwavering flame,
Pointing upward, forever the same,
Steadily upward toward the heaven !

The moon is hidden behind a cloud ;
A sudden darkness fills the room,
And thy deep eyes, amid the gloom,
Shine like jewels in a shroud.
On the leaves is a sound of falling rain ;
A bird, awakened in its nest,
Gives a faint twitter of unrest,
Then smooths its plumes and sleeps
again.

No other sounds than these I hear ;
The hour of midnight must be near.
Thou art o'erspent with the day's fatigue
Of riding many a dusty league ;
Sink, then, gently to thy slumber ;
Me so many cares encumber,
So many ghosts, and forms of fright,
Have started from their graves to-night,
They have driven sleep from mine eyes
away :

I will go down to the chapel and pray.

V.

A covered bridge at Lucerne.

Prince Henry. God's blessing on the
architects who build

The bridges o'er swift rivers and abysses
Before impassable to human feet,
No less than on the builders of cathedrals,

Whose massive walls are bridges thrown
across

The dark and terrible abyss of Death.
Well has the name of Pontifex been
given

Unto the Church's head, as the chief
builder

And architect of the invisible bridge
That leads from earth to heaven.

Elsie. How dark it grows !
What are these paintings on the walls
around us ?

Prince Henry. The Dance Macaber !
Elsie. What ?

Prince Henry. The Dance of Death !
All that go to and fro must look upon it,
Mindful of what they shall be, while be-
neath,

Among the wooden piles, the turbulent
river

Rushes, impetuous as the river of life,
With dimpling eddies, ever green and
bright,

Save where the shadow of this bridge
falls on it.

Elsie. O yes ! I see it now !

Prince Henry. The grim musician
Leads all men through the mazes of that
dance,

To different sounds in different measures
moving ;

Sometimes he plays a lute, sometimes a
drum,

To tempt or terrify.

Elsie. What is this picture ?

Prince Henry. It is a young man
singing to a nun,

Who kneels at her devotions, but in
kneeling

Turns round to look at him ; and Death,
meanwhile,

Is putting out the candles on the altar !

Elsie. Ah, what a pity 'tis that she
should listen

Unto such songs, when in her orisons
She might have heard in heaven the
angels singing !

Prince Henry. Here he has stolen a
jester's cap and bells,

And dances with the Queen.

Elsie. A foolish jest !

Prince Henry. And here the heart of
the new-wedded wife,

Coming from church with her beloved
lord,

He startles with the rattle of his drum.

Elsie. Ah, that is sad ! And yet
perhaps 't is best

That she should die, with all the sun-
shine on her,

And all the benedictions of the morning,
Before this affluence of golden light

Shall fade into a cold and clouded gray,
Then into darkness !

Prince Henry. Under it is written,
" Nothing but death shall separate thee
and me ! "

Elsie. And what is this, that follows
close upon it ?

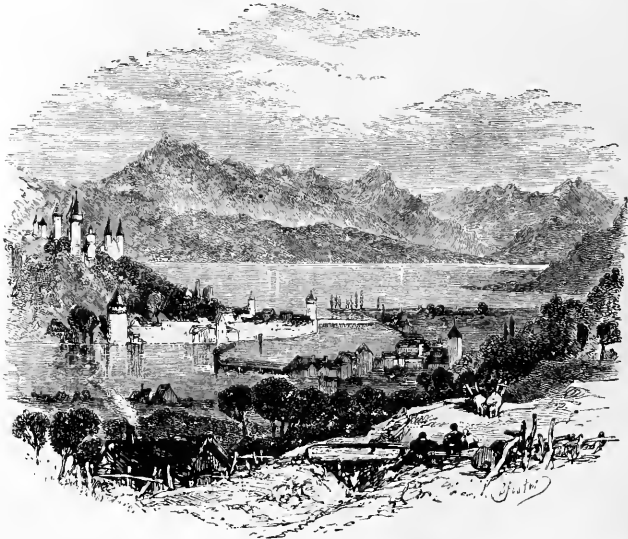
Prince Henry. Death, playing on a
dulcimer. Behind him,

A poor old woman, with a rosary,
Follows the sound, and seems to wish
her feet
Were swifter to o'ertake him. Under-
neath,
The inscription reads, "Better is Death
than Life."
Elsie. Better is Death than Life!
Ah yes! to thousands
Death plays upon a dulcimer, and sings
That song of consolation, till the air
Rings with it, and they cannot choose
but follow

That life, and all that speaks of life, is
lovely,
And death, and all that speaks of death,
is hateful.

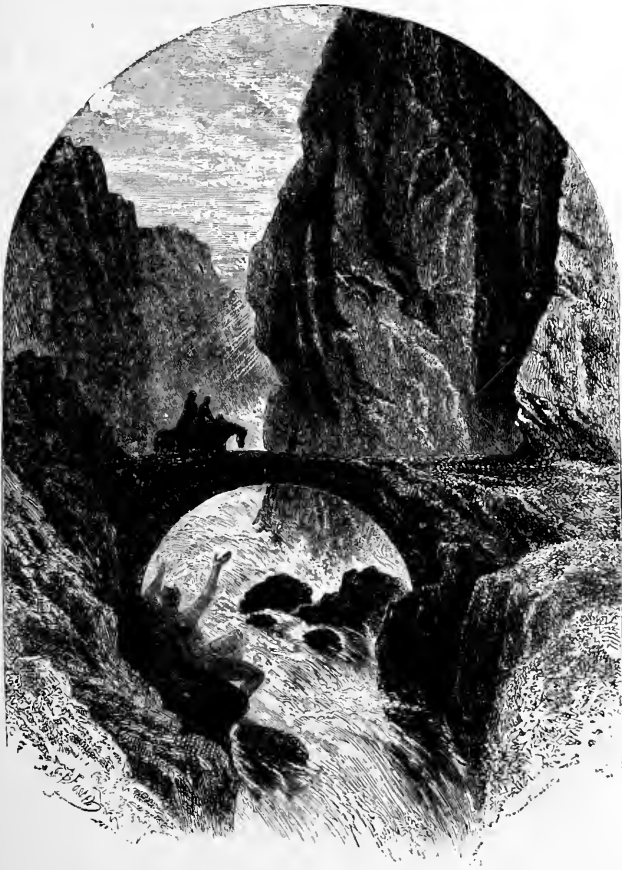
Elsie. The grave itself is but a cov-
ered bridge,
Leading from light to light, through a
brief darkness!

Prince Henry (emerging from the
bridge). I breathe again more
freely! Ah, how pleasant
To come once more into the light of
day,



Whither he leads. And not the old
alone,
But the young also hear it, and are still.
Prince Henry. Yes, in their sadder
moments. 'T is the sound
Of their own hearts they hear, half full
of tears,
Which are like crystal cups, half filled
with water,
Responding to the pressure of a finger
With music sweet and low and melan-
choly.
Let us go forward, and no longer stay
In this great picture-gallery of Death!
I hate it! ay, the very thought of it!
Elsie. Why is it hateful to you?
Prince Henry. For the reason

Out of that shadow of death! To hear
again
The hoof-beats of our horses on firm
ground,
And not upon those hollow planks, re-
sounding
With a sepulchral echo, like the clods
On coffins in a churchyard! Yonder lies
The Lake of the Four Forest-Towns,
apparelled
In light, and lingering, like a village
maiden,
Hid in the bosom of her native moun-
tains,
Then pouring all her life into another's,
Changing her name and being! Over-
head,



Shaking his cloudy tresses loose in air,
Rises Pilatus, with his windy pines.

(They pass on.)

The Devil's Bridge. PRINCE HENRY
and ELSIE crossing, with attendants.

Guide. This bridge is called the
Devil's Bridge.

With a single arch, from ridge to ridge,
It leaps across the terrible chasm
Yawning beneath us, black and deep,
As if, in some convulsive spasm,
The summits of the hills had cracked,
And made a road for the cataract,
That raves and rages down the steep!

Lucifer (under the bridge). Ha! ha!

Guide. Never any bridge but this
Could stand across the wild abyss;
All the rest, of wood or stone,
By the Devil's hand were overthrown.
He toppled crags from the precipice,
And whatsoever was built by day
In the night was swept away;
None could stand but this alone.

Lucifer (under the bridge). Ha! ha!

Guide. I showed you in the valley a
boulder

Marked with the imprint of his shoulder;
As he was bearing it up this way,
A peasant, passing, cried, "Herr Jé!"
And the Devil dropped it in his fright,
And vanished suddenly out of sight!

Lucifer (under the bridge). Ha! ha!

Guide. Abbot Giralodus of Einsiedel,
For pilgrims on their way to Rome,
Built this at last, with a single arch,
Under which, on its endless march,
Runs the river, white with foam,
Like a thread through the eye of a needle.

And the Devil promised to let it stand,
Under compact and condition
That the first living thing which crossed
Should be surrendered into his hand,
And be beyond redemption lost.

Lucifer (under the bridge). Ha! ha!
perdition!

Guide. At length, the bridge being all
completed,
The Abbot, standing at its head,
Threw across it a loaf of bread,
Which a hungry dog sprang after,
And the rocks re-echoed with the peals
of laughter
To see the Devil thus defeated!

(They pass on.)

Lucifer (under the bridge). Ha! ha!
defeated!

For journeys and for crimes like this
I let the bridge stand o'er the abyss!

The St. Gothard Pass.

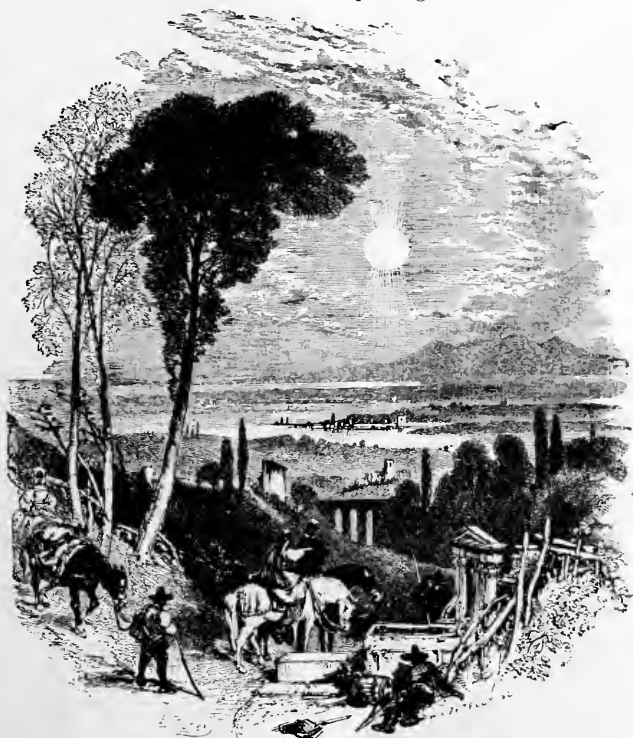
Prince Henry. This is the highest point. Two
ways the rivers
Leap down to different seas, and as they roll



Grow deep and still, and their majestic
presence
Becomes a benefaction to the towns
They visit, wandering silently among
them,
Like patriarchs old among their shining
tents.

Bear thee across these chasms and
precipices,
Lest thou shouldst dash thy feet against
a stone !

Elsie. Would I were borne unto my
grave, as she was,
Upon angelic shoulders ! Even now



Elsie. How bleak and bare it is !
Nothing but mosses
Grow on these rocks.

Prince Henry. Yet are they not for-
gotten ;
Beneficent Nature sends the mists to
feed them.

Elsie. See yonder little cloud, that,
borne aloft
So tenderly by the wind, floats fast away
Over the snowy peaks ! It seems to me
The body of St. Catherine, borne by
angels !

Prince Henry. Thou art St. Cath-
erine, and invisible angels

I seem uplifted by them, light as air !
What sound is that ?

Prince Henry. The tumbling ava-
lanches !

Elsie. How awful, yet how beautiful !

Prince Henry. These are
The voices of the mountains ! Thus they
ope

Their snowy lips, and speak unto each
other,

In the primeval language, lost to man.

Elsie. What land is this that spreads
itself beneath us ?

Prince Henry. Italy ! Italy !

Elsie. Land of the Madonna !

How beautiful it is ! It seems a garden
Of Paradise !

Prince Henry. Nay, of Gethsemane
To thee and me, of passion and of
prayer !

Yet once of Paradise. Long years ago
I wandered as a youth among its bowers,
And never from my heart has faded quite
Its memory, that, like a summer sunset,
Encircles with a ring of purple light
All the horizon of my youth.

Guide. O friends !
The days are short, the way before us
long ;

We must not linger, if we think to reach
The inn at Belinzona before vespers !

(*They pass on.*)

*At the foot of the Alps. A halt under the
trees at noon.*

Prince Henry. Here let us pause a
moment in the trembling
Shadow and sunshine of the roadside
trees,
And, our tired horses in a group as-
sembling,
Inhale long draughts of this delicious
breeze.

Our flecter steeds have distanced our
attendants ;

They lag behind us with a slower pace ;
We will await them under the green
pendants

Of the great willows in this shady place.
Ho, Barbarossa ! how thy mottled
haunches

Sweat with this canter over hill and glade !
Stand still, and let these overhanging
branches

Fan thy hot sides and comfort thee with
shade !

Elsie. What a delightful landscape
spreads before us,
Marked with a whitewashed cottage here
and there !

And, in luxuriant garlands drooping o'er
us,
Blossoms of grape-vines scent the sunny
air.

Prince Henry. Hark ! what sweet
sounds are those, whose accents
holy

Fill the warm noon with music sad and
sweet !

Elsie. It is a band of pilgrims, mov-
ing slowly
On their long journey, with uncovered
feet.

*Pilgrims (chanting the Hymn of St.
Hildebert).*

Me receptet Sion illa,
Sion David, urbs tranquilla,
Cujus faber auctor lucis,
Cujus portæ lignum crucis,
Cujus claves lingua Petri,
Cujus cives semper læti,
Cujus muri lapis vivus,
Cujus custos Rex festivus !

Lucifer (as a Friar in the procession).
Here am I, too, in the pious band,
In the garb of a barefooted Carmelite
dressed !

The soles of my feet are as hard and
tanned

As the conscience of old Pope Hilde-
brand,

The Holy Satan, who made the wives
Of the bishops lead such shameful lives.

All day long I beat my breast,
And chant with a most particular zest

The Latin hymns, which I understand
Quite as well, I think, as the rest.

And at night such lodging in barns and
sheds,

Such a hurly-burly in country inns,
Such a clatter of tongues in empty heads,

Such a helter-skelter of prayers and sins !
Of all the contrivances of the time

For sowing broadcast the seeds of crime,
There is none so pleasing to me and

mine
As a pilgrimage to some far-off shrine !

Prince Henry. If from the outward
man we judge the inner,

And cleanliness is godliness, I fear
A hopeless reprobate, a hardened sinner,

Must be that Carmelite now passing near
Lucifer. There is my German Prince

again,
Thus far on his journey to Salerno,

And the lovesick girl, whose heated brain
Is sowing the cloud to reap the rain ;

But it's a long road that has no turn !

Let them quietly hold their way,
I have also a part in the play.
But first I must act to my heart's content

This mummerly and this merriment,
And drive this motley flock of sheep
Into the fold, where drink and sleep
The jolly old friars of Benevent.
Of a truth, it often provokes me to
laugh

To see these beggars hobble along,

Pilgrims (chanting).

In hâc urbe, lux solennis,
Ver æternum, pax perennis ;
In hâc odor implens cælos,
In hâc semper festum melos !

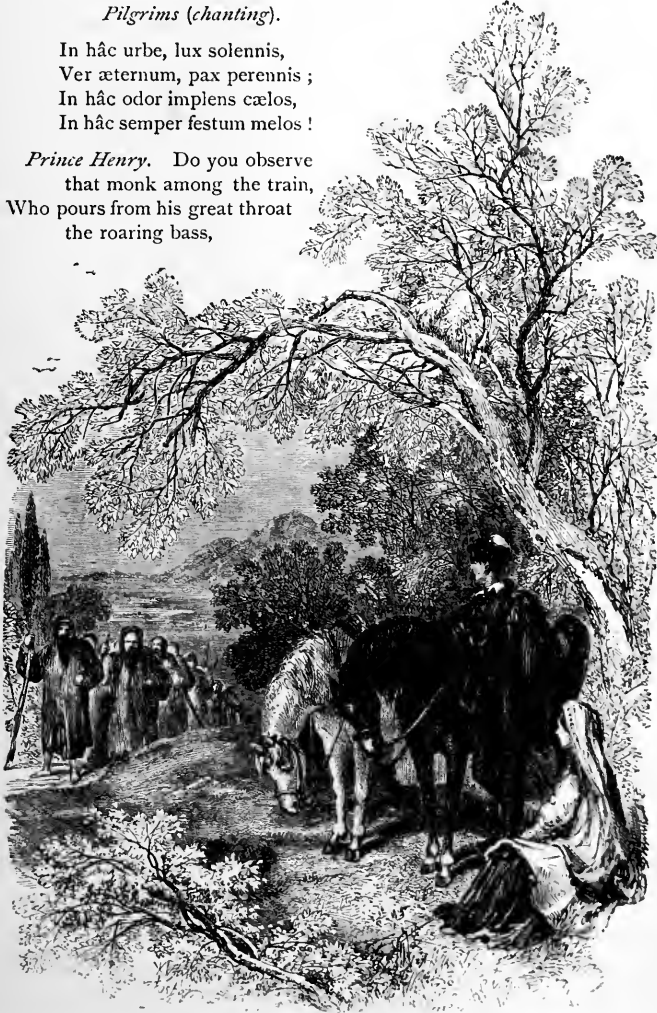
Prince Henry. Do you observe
that monk among the train,
Who pours from his great throat
the roaring bass,

Lamed and maimed, and fed upon chaff,
Chanting their wonderful piff and paff,
And, to make up for not understanding
the song,

Singing it fiercely, and wild, and strong !
Were it not for my magic garters and
staff,

And the goblets of goodly wine I quaff,
And the mischief I make in the idle
throng,

I should not continue the business long.



As a cathedral spout pours out the rain,
And this way turns his rubicund, round
face ?

Elsie. It is the same who, on the
Strasburg square,
Preached to the people in the open air.

Prince Henry. And he has crossed
o'er mountain, field, and fell,
On that good steed, that seems to bear
him well,

The hackney of the Friars of Orders
Gray,

His own stout legs ! He, too, was in
the play,

Both as King Herod and Ben Israel.

Good morrow, Friar !

Friar Cuthbert. Good morrow, noble
sir !

Prince Henry. I speak in German,
for, unless I err,
You are a German.

Friar Cuthbert. I cannot gainsay you.
But by what instinct, or what secret sign,
Meeting me here, do you straightway
divine

That northward of the Alps my country
lies ?

Prince Henry. Your accent, like St.
Peter's, would betray you,
Did not your yellow beard and your blue
eyes.

Moreover, we have seen your face before,
And heard you preach at the Cathedral
door

On Easter Sunday, in the Strasburg
square.

We were among the crowd that gathered
there,

And saw you play the Rabbi with great
skill,

As if, by leaning o'er so many years
To walk with little children, your own
will

Had caught a childish attitude from
theirs,

A kind of stooping in its form and gait,
And could no longer stand erect and
straight.

Whence come you now ?

Friar Cuthbert. From the old mon-
astery

Of Hirschau, in the forest ; being sent
Upon a pilgrimage to Benevent,

To see the image of the Virgin Mary,
That moves its holy eyes, and sometimes
speaks,

And lets the piteous tears run down its
cheeks,

To touch the hearts of the impenitent.

Prince Henry. O, had I faith, as in
the days gone by,

That knew no doubt, and feared no mys-
tery !

Lucifer (at a distance). Ho, Cuthbert !
Friar Cuthbert !

Friar Cuthbert. Farewell, Prince !

I cannot stay to argue and convince.

Prince Henry. This is indeed the
blessed Mary's land,

Virgin and Mother of our dear Redeemer !
All hearts are touched and softened at
her name ;

Alike the bandit, with the bloody hand,
The priest, the prince, the scholar, and
the peasant,

The man of deeds, the visionary dreamer,
Pay homage to her as one ever present !

And even as children, who have much
offended

A too indulgent father, in great shame,
Penitent, and yet not daring unattended
To go into his presence, at the gate
Speak with their sister, and confiding
wait

Till she goes in before and intercedes ;
So men, repenting of their evil deeds,
And yet not venturing rashly to draw
near

With their requests an angry father's ear,
Offer to her their prayers and their con-
fession,

And she for them in heaven makes inter-
cession.

And if our Faith had given us nothing
more

Than this example of all womanhood,
So mild, so merciful, so strong, so good,
So patient, peaceful, loyal, loving, pure,
This were enough to prove it higher and
truer

Than all the creeds the world had known
before.

Pilgrims (chanting afar off).

Urbs cœlestis, urbs beata,
Supra petram collocata,

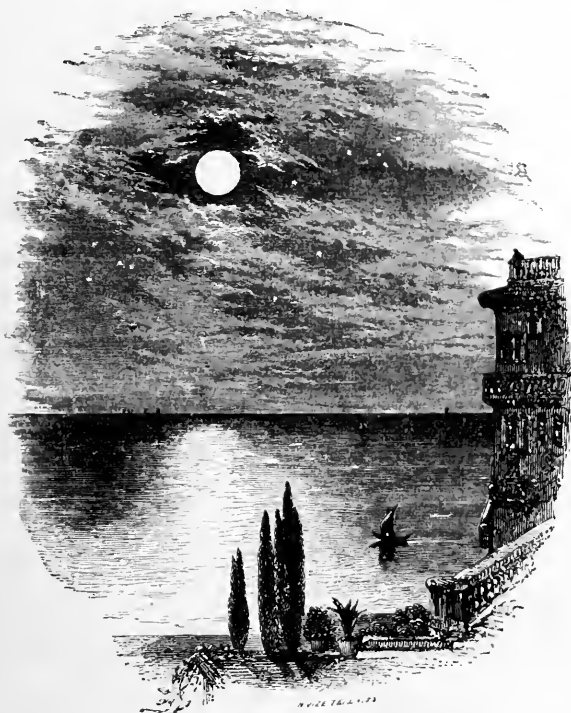
Urbs in portu satis tuto
De longinquo te saluto,
Te saluto, te suspiro,
Te affecto, te requiro !

*The Inn at Genoa. A terrace overlooking
the sea. Night.*

Prince Henry. It is the sea, it is the
sea,
In all its vague immensity,
Fading and darkening in the distance !

And they depart, and come no more,
Or come as phantoms and as ghosts.

Above the darksome sea of death
Looms the great life that is to be,
A land of cloud and mystery,
A dim mirage, with shapes of men
Long dead, and passed beyond our ken.
Awe-struck we gaze, and hold our breath
Till the fair pageant vanisheth,
Leaving us in perplexity,



Silent, majestic, and slow,
The white ships haunt it to and fro,
With all their ghostly sails unfurled,
As phantoms from another world
Haunt the dim confines of existence !
But ah ! how few can comprehend
Their signals, or to what good end
From land to land they come and go !
Upon a sea more vast and dark
The spirits of the dead embark,
All voyaging to unknown coasts.
We wave our farewells from the shore,

And doubtful whether it has been
A vision of the world unseen,
Or a bright image of our own
Against the sky in vapors thrown.

Lucifer (singing from the sea). Thou
didst not make it, thou canst not
mend it,

But thou hast the power to end it !
The sea is silent, the sea is discreet,
Deep it lies at thy very feet ;
There is no confessor like unto Death !
Thou canst not see him, but he is near ;

Thou needest not whisper above thy
breath,

And he will hear ;
He will answer the questions,
The vague surmises and suggestions,
That fill thy soul with doubt and fear !

Prince Henry. The fisherman, who
lies afloat,

With shadowy sail, in yonder boat,
Is singing softly to the Night !
But do I comprehend aright
The meaning of the words he sung
So sweetly in his native tongue ?
Ah yes ! the sea is still and deep.
All things within its bosom sleep !
A single step, and all is o'er ;
A plunge, a bubble, and no more ;
And thou, dear Elsie, wilt be free
From martyrdom and agony.

*Elsie (coming from her chamber upon
the terrace).* The night is calm
and cloudless,

And still as still can be,
And the stars come forth to listen
To the music of the sea.
They gather, and gather, and gather,
Until they crowd the sky,
And listen, in breathless silence,
To the solemn litany.

It begins in rocky caverns,
As a voice that chants alone
To the pedals of the organ
In monotonous undertone ;
And anon from shelving beaches,
And shallow sands beyond,
In snow-white robes uprising
The ghostly choirs respond.
And sadly and unceasing
The mournful voice sings on,
And the snow-white choirs still answer
Christe eleison !

Prince Henry. Angel of God ! thy
finer sense perceives
Celestial and perpetual harmonies !
Thy purer soul, that trembles and be-
lieves,
Hears the archangel's trumpet in the
breeze,
And where the forest rolls, or ocean
heaves,
Cecilia's organ sounding in the seas,
And tongues of prophets speaking in the
leaves.

But I hear discord only and despair,
And whispers as of demons in the air !

At sea.

Il Padrone. The wind upon our
quarter lies,
And on before the freshening gale,
That fills the snow-white lateen sail,
Swiftly our light felucca flies.
Around, the billows burst and foam ;
They lift her o'er the sunken rock,
They beat her sides with many a shock,
And then upon their flowing dome
They poise her, like a weathercock !
Between us and the western skies
The hills of Corsica arise ;
Eastward, in yonder long, blue line,
The summits of the Apennine,
And southward, and still far away,
Salerno, on its sunny bay.
You cannot see it, where it lies.

Prince Henry. Ah, would that never
more mine eyes

Might see its towers by night or day !

Elsie. Behind us, dark and awfully,
There comes a cloud out of the sea,
That bears the form of a hunted deer,
With hide of brown, and hoofs of black,
And antlers laid upon its back,
And fleeing fast and wild with fear,
As if the hounds were on its track !

Prince Henry. Lo ! while we gaze, it
breaks and falls

In shapeless masses, like the walls
Of a burnt city. Broad and red
The fires of the descending sun
Glare through the windows, and o'er-
head,

Athwart the vapors, dense and dun,
Long shafts of silvery light arise,
Like rafters that support the skies !

Elsie. See ! from its summit the lurid
levin

Flashes downward without warning,
As Lucifer, son of the morning,
Fell from the battlements of heaven !

Il Padrone. I must entreat you,
friends, below !

The angry storm begins to blow,
For the weather changes with the moon.
All this morning, until noon,
We had baffling winds, and sudden flaws
Struck the sea with their cat's-paws.



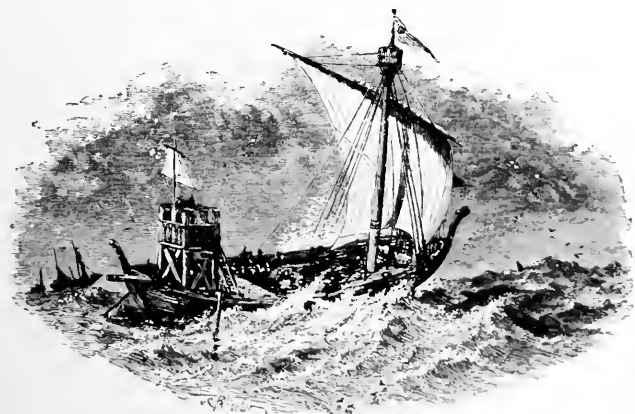
Only a little hour ago
 I was whistling to Saint Antonio
 For a capful of wind to fill our sail,
 And instead of a breeze he has sent a
 gale.

Last night I saw Saint Elmo's stars,
 With their glimmering lanterns, all at
 play

On the tops of the masts and the tips of
 the spars,
 And I knew we should have foul weather
 to-day.

Cheerly, my hearties! yo heave ho!
 Brail up the mainsail, and let her
 go

As the winds will and Saint Antonio!



Do you see that Livornese felucca,
That vessel to the windward yonder,
Running with her gunwale under?
I was looking when the wind o'ertook
her.

She had all sail set, and the only wonder
Is, that at once the strength of the blast
Did not carry away her mast.
She is a galley of the Gran Duca,
That, through the fear of the Algerines,
Convoys those lazy brigantines,
Laden with wine and oil from Lucca.

And there is no danger of bank or
breaker.
With the breeze behind us, on we go;
Not too much, good Saint Antonio!

VI.

*The School of Salerno. A travelling
Scholastic affixing his Theses to the gate
of the College.*

Scholastic. There, that is my gaunt-
let, my banner, my shield,



Now all is ready, high and low;
Blow, blow, good Saint Antonio!

Ha! that is the first dash of the rain,
With a sprinkle of spray above the
rails,

Just enough to moisten our sails,
And make them ready for the strain.
See how she leaps, as the blasts o'ertake
her,
And speeds away with a bone in her
mouth!

Now keep her head toward the south,

Hung up as a challenge to all the field!
One hundred and twenty-five proposi-
tions,

Which I will maintain with the sword of
the tongue

Against all disputants, old and young.

Let us see if doctors or dialecticians

Will dare to dispute my definitions,

Or attack any one of my learned theses.

Here stand I; the end shall be as God
pleases.

I think I have proved, by profound
researches,

The error of all those doctrines so
vicious
Of the old Areopagite Dionysius,
That are making such terrible work in
the churches,
By Michael the Stammerer sent from the
East,
And done into Latin by that Scottish
beast,
Johannes Duns Scotus, who dares to
maintain,
In the face of the truth, the error in-
fernal,
That the universe is and must be eter-
nal ;
At first laying down, as a fact funda-
mental,
That nothing with God can be acci-
dental ;
Then asserting that God before the
creation
Could not have existed, because it is
plain
That, had he existed, he would have
created ;
Which is begging the question that
should be debated,
And moveth me less to anger than
laughter.
All nature, he holds, is a respiration
Of the Spirit of God, who, in breathing,
hereafter
Will inhale it into his bosom again,
So that nothing but God alone will
remain.
And therein he contradicteth himself ;
For he opens the whole discussion by
stating,
That God can only exist in creating.
That question I think I have laid on the
shelf !

*(He goes out. Two Doctors come in dis-
puting, and followed by pupils.)*

Doctor Serafino. I, with the Doctor
Seraphic, maintain,
That a word which is only conceived in
the brain
Is a type of eternal Generation ;
The spoken word is the Incarnation.

Doctor Cherubino What do I care for
the Doctor Seraphic,
With all his wordy chaffer and traffic ?

Doctor Serafino. You make but a
paltry show of resistance ;
Universals have no real existence !

Doctor Cherubino. Your words are but
idle and empty chatter ;
Ideas are eternally joined to matter !

Doctor Serafino. May the Lord have
mercy on your position,
You wretched, wrangling culler of herbs !

Doctor Cherubino. May he send your
soul to eternal perdition,
For your Treatise on the Irregular
Verbs !

*(They rush out fighting. Two Scholars
come in.)*

First Scholar. Monte Cassino, then, is
your College.

What think you of ours here at Salern ?

Second Scholar. To tell the truth, I
arrived so lately,
I hardly yet have had time to discern.

So much, at least, I am bound to ac-
knowledge :

The air seems healthy, the buildings
stately,

And on the whole I like it greatly.

First Scholar. Yes, the air is sweet ;
the Calabrian hills

Send us down puffs of mountain air ;
And in summer-time the sea-breeze fills
With its coolness cloister and court and
square.

Then at every season of the year
There are crowds of guests and travellers
here ;

Pilgrims, and mendicant friars, and
traders

From the Levant, with figs and wine,
And bands of wounded and sick Cru-
saders,

Coming back from Palestine.

Second Scholar. And what are the
studies you pursue ?

What is the course you here go through ?

First Scholar. The first three years of
the college course

Are given to Logic alone, as the source
Of all that is noble, and wise, and true.

Second Scholar. That seems rather
strange, I must confess,

In a Medical School ; yet, nevertheless,
You doubtless have reasons for that.

First Scholar. O yes!
 For none but a clever dialectician
 Can hope to become a great physician;
 That has been settled long ago.
 Logic makes an important part
 Of the mystery of the healing art;
 For without it how could you hope to
 show

That nobody knows so much as you
 know?

After this there are five years more
 Devoted wholly to medicine,
 With lectures on chirurgical lore,
 And dissections of the bodies of swine,
 As likest the human form divine.

Second Scholar. What are the books
 now most in vogue?

First Scholar. Quite an extensive
 catalogue;

Mostly, however, books of our own;
 As Gariopontus' Passionarius,
 And the writings of Matthew Platearius;
 And a volume universally known
 As the Regimen of the School of Salern,
 For Robert of Normandy written in terse
 And very elegant Latin verse.
 Each of these writings has its turn.
 And when at length we have finished
 these,

Then comes the struggle for degrees,
 With all the oldest and ablest critics;
 The public thesis and disputation,
 Question, and answer, and explanation
 Of a passage out of Hippocrates,
 Or Aristotle's Analytics.

There the triumphant Magister stands!
 A book is solemnly placed in his hands,
 On which he swears to follow the rule
 And ancient forms of the good old School;
 To report if any confectionarius
 Mingles his drugs with matters various,
 And to visit his patients twice a day,
 And once in the night, if they live in
 town,

And if they are poor, to take no pay.
 Having faithfully promised these,
 His head is crowned with a laurel crown;
 A kiss on his cheek, a ring on his hand,
 The Magister Artium et Physices
 Goes forth from the school like a lord of
 the land.

And now, as we have the whole morning
 before us,

Let us go in, if you make no objection,
 And listen awhile to a learned prelection
 On Marcus Aurelius Cassiodorus.

(*They go in. Enter LUCIFER as a
 Doctor.*)

Lucifer. This is the great School of
 Salern!

A land of wrangling and of quarrels,
 Of brains that seethe, and hearts that
 burn,

Where every emulous scholar hears,
 In every breath that comes to his ears,
 The rustling of another's laurels!
 The air of the place is called salubrious;
 The neighborhood of Vesuvius lends it
 An odor volcanic, that rather mends it,
 And the buildings have an aspect lugu-
 brious,

That inspires a feeling of awe and terror
 Into the heart of the beholder,
 And befits such an ancient homestead of
 error,

Where the old falsehoods moulder and
 smoulder,

And yearly by many hundred hands
 Are carried away, in the zeal of youth,
 And sown like tares in the field of truth,
 To blossom and ripen in other lands.

What have we here, affixed to the gate?
 The challenge of some scholastic wight,
 Who wishes to hold a public debate
 On sundry questions wrong or right!
 Ah, now this is my great delight!
 For I have often observed of late
 That such discussions end in a fight.
 Let us see what the learned wag main-
 tains

With such a prodigal waste of brains.

(*Reads.*)

"Whether angels in moving from place
 to place

Pass through the intermediate space.
 Whether God himself is the author of
 evil,

Or whether that is the work of the Devil.
 When, where, and wherefore Lucifer fell,
 And whether he now is chained in hell."

I think I can answer that question well!
 So long as the boastful human mind

Consents in such mills as this to grind,
 I sit very firmly upon my throne !
 Of a truth it almost makes me laugh,
 To see men leaving the golden grain
 To gather in piles the pitiful chaff
 That old Peter Lombard thrashed with
 his brain,
 To have it caught up and tossed again
 On the horns of the Dumb Ox of Co-
 logne !

But my guests approach ! there is in the
 air

A fragrance, like that of the Beautiful
 Garden

Of Paradise, in the days that were !
 An odor of innocence, and of prayer,
 And of love, and faith that never fails,
 Such as the fresh young heart exhales
 Before it begins to wither and harden !
 I cannot breathe such an atmosphere !
 My soul is filled with a nameless fear,
 That, after all my trouble and pain,
 After all my restless endeavor,
 The youngest, fairest soul of the twain,
 The most ethereal, most divine,
 Will escape from my hands for ever and
 ever.

But the other is already mine !
 Let him live to corrupt his race,
 Breathing among them, with every breath,
 Weakness, selfishness, and the base
 And pusillanimous fear of death.
 I know his nature, and I know
 That of all who in my ministry
 Wander the great earth to and fro,
 And on my errands come and go,
 The safest and subtlest are such as he.

(Enter PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE, with
 attendants.)

Prince Henry. Can you direct us to
 Friar Angelo ?

Lucifer. He stands before you.

Prince Henry. Then you know our
 purpose.

I am Prince Henry of Hoheneck, and this
 The maiden that I spake of in my letters.

Lucifer. It is a very grave and solemn
 business !

We must not be precipitate. Does she
 Without compulsion, of her own free will,
 Consent to this ?

Prince Henry. Against all opposition,
 Against all prayers, entreaties, protesta-
 tions.

She will not be persuaded.

Lucifer. That is strange !
 Have you thought well of it ?

Elsie. I come not here
 To argue, but to die. Your business is
 not

To question, but to kill me. I am ready.
 I am impatient to be gone from here
 Ere any thoughts of earth disturb again
 The spirit of tranquillity within me.

Prince Henry. Would I had not come
 here ! Would I were dead,
 And thou wert in thy cottage in the forest,
 And hadst not known me ! Why have I
 done this ?

Let me go back and die.

Elsie. It cannot be ;
 Not if these cold, flat stones on which we
 tread

Were coulters heated white, and yonder
 gateway

Flamed like a furnace with a seven-fold
 heat.

I must fulfil my purpose.

Prince Henry. I forbid it !
 Not one step farther. For I only meant
 To put thus far thy courage to the proof.
 It is enough. I, too, have strength to
 die,

For thou hast taught me !

Elsie. O my Prince ! remember
 Your promises. Let me fulfil my errand.
 You do not look on life and death as I
 do.

There are two angels, that attend un-
 seen

Each one of us, and in great books record
 Our good and evil deeds. He who writes
 down

The good ones, after every action closes
 His volume, and ascends with it to God.

The other keeps his dreadful day-book
 open

Till sunset, that we may repent ; which
 doing,

The record of the action fades away,
 And leaves a line of white across the
 page.

Now if my act be good, as I believe,
 It cannot be recalled. It is already

Sealed up in heaven, as a good deed accomplished. •

The rest is yours. Why wait you? I am ready.

(*To her attendants.*)

Weep not, my friends! rather rejoice with me.

I shall not feel the pain, but shall be gone,

And you will have another friend in heaven.

Then start not at the creaking of the door
Through which I pass. I see what lies
beyond it.

(*To PRINCE HENRY.*)

And you, O Prince! bear back my benison

Unto my father's house, and all within it.
This morning in the church I prayed for
them,

After confession, after absolution,
When my whole soul was white, I prayed
for them.

God will take care of them, they need me
not.

And in your life let my remembrance
linger,

As something not to trouble and disturb it,
But to complete it, adding life to life.

And if at times beside the evening fire
You see my face among the other faces,
Let it not be regarded as a ghost

That haunts your house, but as a guest
that loves you,

Nay, even as one of your own family,
Without whose presence there were
something wanting.

I have no more to say. Let us go in.

Prince Henry. Friar Angelo! I
charge you on your life,

Believe not what she says, for she is mad,
And comes here not to die, but to be
healed.

Elsie. Alas! Prince Henry!

Lucifer. Come with me; this way.

(*ELSIE goes in with LUCIFER, who thrusts
PRINCE HENRY back and closes the
door.*)

Prince Henry. Gone! and the light
of all my life gone with her!

A sudden darkness falls upon the world!
O, what a vile and abject thing am I,
That purchase length of days at such a
cost!

Not by her death alone, but by the death
Of all that's good and true and noble in
me!

All manhood, excellence, and self-respect,
All love, and faith, and hope, and heart
are dead!

All my divine nobility of nature
By this one act is forfeited forever.

I am a Prince in nothing but in name!

(*To the attendants.*)

Why did you let this horrible deed be
done?

Why did you not lay hold on her, and
keep her

From self-destruction? Angelo! murderer!

(*Struggles at the door, but cannot open it.*)

Elsie (within). Farewell, dear Prince!
farewell!

Prince Henry. Unbar the door!

Lucifer. It is too late!

Prince Henry. It shall not be too late!

(*They burst the door open and rush in.*)

The Cottage in the Odenwald. URSULA
spinning. Summer afternoon. A table
spread.

Ursula. I have marked it well, — it
must be true, —

Death never takes one alone, but two!

Whenever he enters in at a door,
Under roof of gold or roof of thatch,

He always leaves it upon the latch,
And comes again ere the year is o'er.

Never one of a household only!

Perhaps it is a mercy of God,

Lest the dead there under the sod,

In the land of strangers, should be lonely!

Ah me! I think I am lonelier here!

It is hard to go, — but harder to stay!

Were it not for the children, I should
pray

That Death would take me within the
year!

And Gottlieb! — he is at work all day,

In the sunny field, or the forest murk,

But I know that his thoughts are far
away,
I know that his heart is not in his work !
And when he comes home to me at night
He is not cheery, but sits and sighs,
And I see the great tears in his eyes,
And try to be cheerful for his sake.
Only the children's hearts are light.

The garden gate ; — he is going past !
Can he be afraid of the bees ?
No ; he is coming in at last !
He fills my heart with strange alarm !

(Enter a Forester.)

Forester. Is this the tenant Gottlieb's
farm ?



Mine is weary, and ready to break.
God help us ! I hope we have done right ;
We thought we were acting for the best !

(Looking through the open door.)

Who is it coming under the trees ?
A man, in the Prince's livery dressed !
He looks about him with doubtful face,
As if uncertain of the place.
He stops at the beehives ; — now he sees

Ursula. This is his farm, and I his
wife.
Pray sit. What may your business
be ?

Forester. News from the Prince !

Ursula. Of death or life ?

Forester. You put your questions
eagerly !

Ursula. Answer me, then ! How is
the Prince ?

Forester. I left him only two hours since
Homeward returning down the river,
As strong and well as if God, the Giver,
Had given him back his youth again.

Ursula (despairing). Then Elsie, my
poor child, is dead !

Forester. That, my good woman, I
have not said.

Don't cross the bridge till you come to it,
Is a proverb old, and of excellent wit.

Ursula. Keep me no longer in this
pain !

Forester. It is true your daughter is
no more ; —

That is, the peasant she was before.

Ursula. Alas ! I am simple and lowly
bred,

I am poor, distracted, and forlorn.

And it is not well that you of the court
Should mock me thus, and make a sport
Of a joyless mother whose child is dead,
For you, too, were of mother born !

Forester. Your daughter lives, and the
Prince is well !

You will learn ere long how it all befell.

Her heart for a moment never failed ;
But when they reached Salerno's gate,
The Prince's nobler self prevailed,
And saved her for a nobler fate.

And he was healed, in his despair,
By the touch of St. Matthew's sacred
bones ;

Though I think the long ride in the open
air,

That pilgrimage over stocks and stones,
In the miracle must come in for a share !

Ursula. Virgin ! who lovest the poor
and lowly,

If the loud cry of a mother's heart
Can ever ascend to where thou art,
Into thy blessed hands and holy
Receive my prayer of praise and thanks-
giving !

Let the hands that bore our Saviour bear
it

Into the awful presence of God ;
For thy feet with holiness are shod,
And if thou bearest it he will hear it.

Our child who was dead again is living !

Forester. I did not tell you she was
dead ;

If you thought so 't was no fault of mine ;

At this very moment, while I speak,
They are sailing homeward down the
Rhine,

In a splendid barge, with golden prow,
And decked with banners white and red
As the colors on your daughter's cheek.
They call her the Lady Alicia now ;
For the Prince in Salerno made a vow
That Elsie only would he wed.

Ursula. Jesu Maria ! what a change !
All seems to me so weird and strange !

Forester. I saw her standing on the
deck,

Beneath an awning cool and shady ;
Her cap of velvet could not hold
The tresses of her hair of gold,
That flowed and floated like the stream,
And fell in masses down her neck.
As fair and lovely did she seem
As in a story or a dream
Some beautiful and foreign lady.

And the Prince looked so grand and proud,
And waved his hand thus to the crowd
That gazed and shouted from the shore,
All down the river, long and loud.

Ursula. We shall behold our child
once more ;

She is not dead ! She is not dead !
God, listening, must have overheard
The prayers, that, without sound or word,
Our hearts in secrecy have said !
O, bring me to her ; for mine eyes
Are hungry to behold her face ;
My very soul within me cries ;
My very hands seem to caress her,
To see her, gaze at her, and bless her ;
Dear Elsie, child of God and grace !

(*Goes out toward the garden.*)

Forester. There goes the good woman
out of her head ;

And Gottlieb's supper is waiting here ;
A very capacious flagon of beer,
And a very portentous loaf of bread.
One would say his grief did not much
oppress him.

Here 's to the health of the Prince, God
bless him !

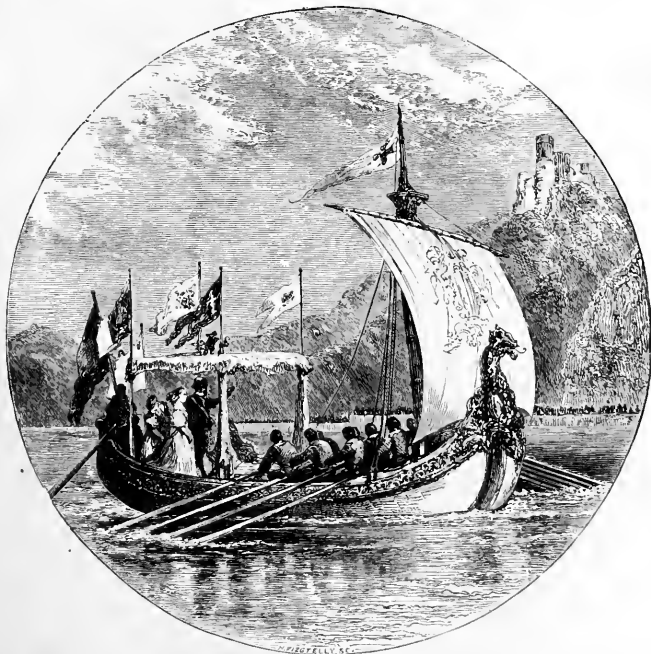
(*He drinks.*)

Ha ! it buzzes and stings like a hornet !
And what a scene there, through the door !
The forest behind and the garden before,

And midway an old man of threescore,
With a wife and children that caress him.
Let me try still further to cheer and
adorn it
With a merry, echoing blast of my cor-
net !

(Goes out blowing his horn.)

*The Castle of Vautsberg on the Rhine.
PRINCE HENRY and ELSIE standing on
the terrace at evening. The sound of
bells heard from a distance.*



Prince Henry. We are alone. The
wedding guests
Ride down the hill, with plumes and
cloaks,
And the descending dark invests
The Niederwald, and all the nests
Among its hoar and haunted oaks.

Elsie. What bells are those, that ring
so slow,
So mellow, musical, and low ?

Prince Henry. They are the bells of
Geisenheim,
That with their melancholy chime
Ring out the curfew of the sun.

Elsie. Listen, beloved.
Prince Henry. They are done !
Dear Elsie ! many years ago
Those same soft bells at eventide
Rang in the ears of Charlemagne,
As, seated by Fastrada's side
At Ingelheim, in all his pride
He heard their sound with secret pain.

Elsie. Their voices only speak to
me
Of peace and deep tranquillity,
And endless confidence in thee !

Prince Henry. Thou knowest the story
of her ring,
How, when the court went back to Aix,
Fastrada died ; and how the king
Sat watching by her night and day,
Till into one of the blue lakes,
Which water that delicious land,
They cast the ring, drawn from her hand ;
And the great monarch sat serene
And sad beside the fated shore,
Nor left the land forevermore.

Elsie. That was true love.

Prince Henry. For him the queen
Ne'er did what thou hast done for me.

Elsie. Wilt thou as fond and faithful
be?
Wilt thou so love me after death?
Prince Henry. In life's delight, in
death's dismay,
In storm and sunshine, night and day,
In health, in sickness, in decay,
Here and hereafter, I am thine!
Thou hast Fastrada's ring. Beneath
The calm, blue waters of thine eyes
Deep in thy steadfast soul it lies,

The evening air grows damp and chill;
Let us go in.

Elsie. Ah, not so soon.
See yonder fire! It is the moon
Slow rising o'er the eastern hill.
It glimmers on the forest tips,
And through the dewy foliage drips
In little rivulets of light,
And makes the heart in love with night.

Prince Henry. Oft on this terrace
when the day



And, undisturbed by this world's breath,
With magic light its jewels shine!
This golden ring, which thou hast worn
Upon thy finger since the morn,
Is but a symbol and a semblance,
An outward fashion, a remembrance,
Of what thou wearest within unseen,
O my Fastrada, O my queen!
Behold! the hill-tops all aglow
With purple and with amethyst;
While the whole valley deep below
Is filled, and seems to overflow,
With a fast-rising tide of mist.

Was closing, have I stood and gazed,
And seen the landscape fade away,
And the white vapors rise and drown
Hamlet and vineyard, tower and town,
While far above the hill-tops blazed.
But then another hand than thine
Was gently held and clasped in mine;
Another head upon my breast
Was laid, as thine is now, at rest.
Why dost thou lift those tender eyes
With so much sorrow and surprise?
A minstrel's, not a maiden's hand,
Was that which in my own was pressed.

A manly form usurped thy place,
A beautiful, but bearded face,
That now is in the Holy Land,
Yet in my memory from afar

God sent his messenger of faith,
And whispered in the maiden's heart,
" Rise up, and look from where thou art,
And scatter with unselfish hands



Is shining on us like a star.
But linger not. For while I speak,
A sheeted spectre white and tall,
The cold mist climbs the castle wall,
And lays his hand upon thy cheek !

(*They go in.*)

EPILOGUE.

THE TWO RECORDING ANGELS ASCENDING.

The Angel of Good Deeds (with closed book). God sent his messenger the rain,

And said unto the mountain brook,
" Rise up, and from thy caverns look
And leap, with naked, snow-white feet,
From the cool hills into the heat
Of the broad, arid plain."

Thy freshness on the barren sands
And solitudes of Death."
O beauty of holiness,
Of self-forgetfulness, of lowliness !
O power of meekness,
Whose very gentleness and weakness
Are like the yielding, but irresistible air !
Upon the pages
Of the sealed volume that I bear,
The deed divine
Is written in characters of gold,
That never shall grow old,
But through all ages
Burn and shine,
With soft effulgence !
O God ! it is thy indulgence
That fills the world with the bliss
Of a good deed like this !

The Angel of Evil Deeds (with open book). Not yet, not yet
Is the red sun wholly set,

But evermore recedes,
 While open still I bear
 The Book of Evil Deeds,
 To let the breathings of the upper air
 Visit its pages and erase
 The records from its face !
 Fainter and fainter as I gaze
 In the broad blaze
 The glimmering landscape shines,
 And below me the black river

With closed Book
 To God do I ascend.

Lo ! over the mountain steeps
 A dark, gigantic shadow sweeps
 Beneath my feet ;
 A blackness inwardly brightening
 With sullen heat,
 As a storm-cloud lurid with lightning,
 And a cry of lamentation,



Is hidden by wreaths of vapor !
 Fainter and fainter the black lines
 Begin to quiver
 Along the whitening surface of the paper ;
 Shade after shade
 The terrible words grow faint and fade,
 And in their place
 Runs a white space !

Down goes the sun !
 But the soul of one,
 Who by repentance
 Has escaped the dreadful sentence,
 Shines bright below me as I look.
 It is the end !

Repeated and again repeated,
 Deep and loud
 As the reverberation
 Of cloud answering unto cloud,
 Swells and rolls away in the distance,
 As if the sheeted
 Lightning retreated,
 Baffled and thwarted by the wind's
 resistance.

It is Lucifer,
 The son of mystery ;
 And since God suffers him to be,
 He, too, is God's minister,
 And labors for some good
 By us not understood !

THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.

SHOULD you ask me, whence these stories ?

Whence these legends and traditions,
With the odors of the forest,
With the dew and damp of meadows,
With the curling smoke of wigwams,
With the rushing of great rivers,
With their frequent repetitions,
And their wild reverberations,
As of thunder in the mountains ?

I should answer, I should tell you,
"From the forests and the prairies,
From the great lakes of the Northland,
From the land of the Ojibways,
From the land of the Dacotahs,
From the mountains, moors, and fen-lands,

Where the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
Feeds among the reeds and rushes.
I repeat them as I heard them
From the lips of Nawadaha,
The musician, the sweet singer."

Should you ask where Nawadaha
Found these songs, so wild and way-ward,

Found these legends and traditions,
I should answer, I should tell you,
"In the bird's-nests of the forest,
In the lodges of the beaver,
In the hoof-prints of the bison,
In the eyry of the eagle !

"All the wild-fowl sang them to him,
In the moorlands and the fen-lands,
In the melancholy marshes ;
Chetowaik, the plover, sang them,
Mahng, the loon, the wild-geese,
Wawa,

The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
And the grouse, the Mushkodasa !"

If still further you should ask me,
Saying, "Who was Nawadaha ?
Tell us of this Nawadaha,"
I should answer your inquiries
Straightway in such words as follow.

"In the Vale of Tawasentha,
In the green and silent valley,
By the pleasant water-courses,

Dwelt the singer Nawadaha.
Round about the Indian village
Spread the meadows and the corn-fields,
And beyond them stood the forest,
Stood the groves of singing pine-trees,
Green in Summer, white in Winter,
Ever sighing, ever singing.

"And the pleasant water-courses,
You could trace them through the valley,
By the rushing in the Spring-time,
By the alders in the Summer,
By the white fog in the Autumn,
By the black line in the Winter ;
And beside them dwelt the singer,
In the vale of Tawasentha,
In the green and silent valley.

"There he sang of Hiawatha,
Sang the Song of Hiawatha,
Sang his wondrous birth and being,
How he prayed and how he fasted,
How he lived, and toiled, and suffered,
That the tribes of men might prosper,
That he might advance his people !"

Ye who love the haunts of Nature,
Love the sunshine of the meadow,
Love the shadow of the forest,
Love the wind among the branches,
And the rain-shower and the snow-storm,

And the rushing of great rivers
Through their palisades of pine-trees,
And the thunder in the mountains,
Whose innumerable echoes
Flap like eagles in their eyries ; —
Listen to these wild traditions,
To this Song of Hiawatha !

Ye who love a nation's legends,
Love the ballads of a people,
That like voices from afar off
Call to us to pause and listen,
Speak in tones so plain and childlike,
Scarcely can the ear distinguish
Whether they are sung or spoken ; —
Listen to this Indian Legend,
To this Song of Hiawatha !

Ye whose hearts are fresh and simple,
Who have faith in God and Nature,

Who believe, that in all ages
 Every human heart is human,
 That in even savage bosoms
 There are longings, yearnings, strivings
 For the good they comprehend not,
 That the feeble hands and helpless,
 Groping blindly in the darkness
 Touch God's right hand in that darkness
 And are lifted up and strengthened ; —
 Listen to this simple story,
 To this Song of Hiawatha !

Of the Here and the Hereafter ; —
 Stay and read this rude inscription,
 Read this Song of Hiawatha !

I.

THE PEACE-PIPE.

On the Mountains of the Prairie,
 On the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry,
 Gitche Manito, the mighty,



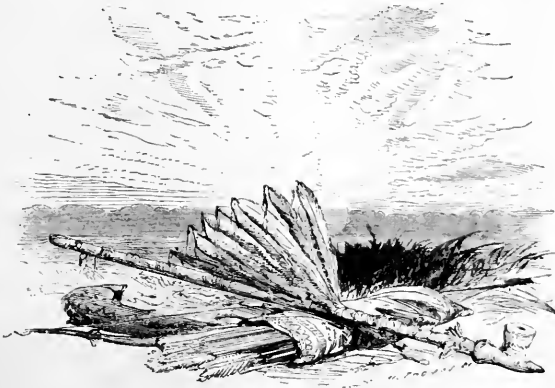
Ye, who sometimes, in your rambles
 Through the green lanes of the country,
 Where the tangled barberry-bushes
 Hang their tufts of crimson berries
 Over stone walls gray with mosses,
 Pause by some neglected graveyard,
 For a while to muse, and ponder
 On a half-effaced inscription,
 Written with little skill of song-craft,
 Homely phrases, but each letter
 Full of hope and yet of heart-break,
 Full of all the tender pathos

He the Master of Life, descending,
 On the red crags of the quarry
 Stood erect, and called the nations,
 Called the tribes of men together.

From his footprints flowed a river,
 Leaped into the light of morning,
 O'er the precipice plunging downward
 Gleamed like Ishkoodah, the comet.
 And the Spirit, stooping earthward,
 With his finger on the meadow
 Traced a winding pathway for it,
 Saying to it, " Run in this way ! "

From the red stone of the quarry
With his hand he broke a fragment,
Moulded it into a pipe-head,
Shaped and fashioned it with figures :

Said : " Behold it, the Pukwana !
By this signal from afar off,
Bending like a wand of willow,
Waving like a hand that beckons,



From the margin of the river
Took a long reed for a pipe-stem,
With its dark green leaves upon it ;
Fueled the pipe with bark of willow,
With the bark of the red willow ;
Breathed upon the neighboring forest,
Made its great boughs chafe together,
Till in flame they burst and kindled ;
And erect upon the mountains,
Gitche Manito, the mighty,
Smoked the calumet, the Peace-Pipe,
As a signal to the nations.

And the smoke rose slowly, slowly,
Through the tranquil air of morning,
First a single line of darkness,
Then a denser, bluer vapor,
Then a snow-white cloud unfolding,
Like the tree-tops of the forest,
Ever rising, rising, rising,
Till it touched the top of heaven,
Till it broke against the heaven,
And rolled outward all around it.

From the Vale of Tawasentha,
From the Valley of Wyoming,
From the groves of Tuscaloosa,
From the far-off Rocky Mountains,
From the Northern lakes and rivers
All the tribes beheld the signal,
Saw the distant smoke ascending,
The Pukwana of the Peace-Pipe.

And the Prophets of the nations

Gitche Manito, the mighty,
Calls the tribes of men together,
Calls the warriors to his council ! "

Down the rivers, o'er the prairies,
Came the warriors of the nations,
Came the Delawares and Mohawks,
Came the Choctaws and Camanches,
Came the Shoshonies and Blackfeet,
Came the Pawnees and Omahas,
Came the Mandans and Dacotahs,
Came the Hurons and Ojibways,
All the warriors drawn together
By the signal of the Peace-Pipe,
To the Mountains of the Prairie,
To the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry.

And they stood there on the meadow,
With their weapons and their war-gear,
Painted like the leaves of Autumn,
Painted like the sky of morning,
Wildly glaring at each other ;
In their faces stern defiance,
In their hearts the feuds of ages,
The hereditary hatred,
The ancestral thirst of vengeance.

Gitche Manito, the mighty,
The creator of the nations,
Looked upon them with compassion,
With paternal love and pity ;
Looked upon their wrath and wrangling
But as quarrels among children,
But as feuds and fights of children !

Over them he stretched his right hand,
 To subdue their stubborn natures,
 To allay their thirst and fever,
 By the shadow of his right hand ;
 Spake to them with voice majestic
 As the sound of far-off waters,
 Falling into deep abysses,
 Warning, chiding, spake in this wise : —
 “ O my children ! my poor children !
 Listen to the words of wisdom,

Weary of your wars and bloodshed,
 Weary of your prayers for vengeance,
 Of your wranglings and dissensions ;
 All your strength is in your union,
 All your danger is in discord ;
 Therefore be at peace henceforward,
 And as brothers live together.
 “ I will send a Prophet to you,
 A Deliverer of the nations,
 Who shall guide you and shall teach you,



Listen to the words of warning,
 From the lips of the Great Spirit,
 From the Master of Life, who made you !
 “ I have given you lands to hunt in,
 I have given you streams to fish in,
 I have given you bear and bison,
 I have given you roe and reindeer,
 I have given you brant and beaver,
 Filled the marshes full of wild-fowl,
 Filled the rivers full of fishes ;
 Why then are you not contented ?
 Why then will you hunt each other ?
 “ I am weary of your quarrels,

Who shall toil and suffer with you.
 If you listen to his counsels,
 You will multiply and prosper ;
 If his warnings pass unheeded,
 You will fade away and perish !
 “ Bathe now in the stream before you,
 Wash the war-paint from your faces,
 Wash the blood-stains from your fingers,
 Bury your war-clubs and your weapons,
 Break the red stone from this quarry,
 Mould and make it into Peace-Pipes,
 Take the reeds that grow beside you,
 Deck them with your brightest feathers,

Smoke the calumet together,
And as brothers live henceforward !”

Then upon the ground the warriors
Threw their cloaks and shirts of deer-
skin,
Threw their weapons and their war-gear,
Leaped into the rushing river,
Washed the war-paint from their faces.
Clear above them flowed the water,
Clear and limpid from the footprints
Of the Master of Life descending ;
Dark below them flowed the water,
Soiled and stained with streaks of crimson,
As if blood were mingled with it !

From the river came the warriors,
Clean and washed from all their war-
paint ;

On the banks their clubs they buried,
Buried all their warlike weapons.
Gitche Manito, the mighty,
The Great Spirit, the Creator,
Smiled upon his helpless children !

And in silence all the warriors
Broke the red stone of the quarry,
Smoothed and formed it into Peace-
Pipes,

Broke the long reeds by the river,
Decked them with their brightest feath-
ers,

And departed each one homeward,
While the Master of Life, ascending,
Through the opening of cloud-curtains,
Through the doorways of the heaven,
Vanished from before their faces,
In the smoke that rolled around him,
The Pukwana of the Peace-pipe !

II.

THE FOUR WINDS.

“HONOR be to Mudjekeewis !”
Cried the warriors, cried the old men,
When he came in triumph homeward
With the sacred Belt of Wampum,
From the regions of the North-Wind,
From the kingdom of Wabasso,
From the land of the White Rabbit.

He had stolen the Belt of Wampum
From the neck of Mishe-Mokwa,
From the Great Bear of the mountains,
From the terror of the nations,
As he lay asleep and cumbrous,

On the summit of the mountains,
Like a rock with mosses on it,
Spotted brown and gray with mosses.

Silently he stole upon him,
Till the red nails of the monster
Almost touched him, almost scared him,
Till the hot breath of his nostrils
Warmed the hands of Mudjekeewis,
As he drew the Belt of Wampum
Over the round ears, that heard not,
Over the small eyes, that saw not,
Over the long nose and nostrils,
The black muffle of the nostrils,
Out of which the heavy breathing
Warmed the hands of Mudjekeewis.

Then he swung aloft his war-club,
Shouted loud and long his war-cry,
Smote the mighty Mishe-Mokwa
In the middle of the forehead,
Right between the eyes he smote him.

With the heavy blow bewildered,
Rose the Great Bear of the mountains ;
But his knees beneath him trembled,
And he whimpered like a woman,
As he reeled and staggered forward,
As he sat upon his haunches ;
And the mighty Mudjekeewis,
Standing fearlessly before him,
Taunted him in loud derision,
Spake disdainfully in this wise : —

“Hark you, Bear ! you are a coward,
And no Brave, as you pretended ;
Else you would not cry and whimper
Like a miserable woman !
Bear ! you know our tribes are hostile,
Long have been at war together ;
Now you find that we are strongest,
You go sneaking in the forest,
You go hiding in the mountains !
Had you conquered me in battle,
Not a groan would I have uttered ;
But you, Bear ! sit here and whimper
And disgrace your tribe by crying,
Like a wretched Shaugodaya,
Like a cowardly old woman !”

Then again he raised his war-club,
Smote again the Mishe-Mokwa
In the middle of his forehead,
Broke his skull, as ice is broken
When one goes to fish in Winter.
Thus was slain the Mishe-Mokwa,
He the Great Bear of the mountains,
He the terror of the nations.

“Honor be to Mudjekeewis !”
 With a shout exclaimed the people,
 “Honor be to Mudjekeewis !
 Henceforth he shall be the West-Wind,
 And hereafter and forever
 Shall he hold supreme dominion
 Over all the winds of heaven.
 Call him no more Mudjekeewis,
 Call him Kabeyun, the West-Wind !”

Chased the dark o'er hill and valley ;
 He it was whose cheeks were painted
 With the brightest streaks of crim-
 son,
 And whose voice awoke the village,
 Called the deer, and called the hunter.
 Lonely in the sky was Wabun ;
 Though the birds sang gayly to him,
 Though the wild-flowers of the meadow



Thus was Mudjekeewis chosen
 Father of the Winds of Heaven.
 For himself he kept the West-Wind,
 Gave the others to his children ;
 Unto Wabun gave the East-Wind,
 Gave the South to Shawondasee,
 And the North-Wind, wild and cruel,
 To the fierce Kabibonokka.

Young and beautiful was Wabun ;
 He it was who brought the morning,
 He it was whose silver arrows

Filled the air with odors for him,
 Though the forests and the rivers
 Sang and shouted at his coming,
 Still his heart was sad within him,
 For he was alone in heaven.

But one morning, gazing earthward,
 While the village still was sleeping,
 And the fog lay on the river,
 Like a ghost, that goes at sunrise,
 He beheld a maiden walking
 All alone upon a meadow,

Gathering water-flags and rushes
By a river in the meadow.

Every morning, gazing earthward,
Still the first thing he beheld there
Was her blue eyes looking at him,
Two blue lakes among the rushes.
And he loved the lonely maiden,
Who thus waited for his coming ;
For they both were solitary,
She on earth and he in heaven.

And he wooed her with caresses,
Wooed her with his smile of sunshine,
With his flattering words he wooed her,
With his sighing and his singing,
Gentlest whispers in the branches,
Softest music, sweetest odors,
Till he drew her to his bosom,
Folded in his robes of crimson,
Till into a star he changed her,
Trembling still upon his bosom ;
And forever in the heavens
They are seen together walking,
Wabun and the Wabun-Annung,
Wabun and the Star of Morning.

But the fierce Kabibonokka
Had his dwelling among icebergs,
In the everlasting snow-drifts,
In the kingdom of Wabasso,
In the land of the White Rabbit.
He it was whose hand in Autumn
Painted all the trees with scarlet,
Stained the leaves with red and yellow ;
He it was who sent the snow-flakes,
Sifting, hissing through the forest,
Froze the ponds, the lakes, the rivers,
Drove the loon and sea-gull south-
ward

Drove the cormorant and curlew
To their nests of sedge and sea-tang
In the realms of Shawondasee.

Once the fierce Kabibonokka
Issued from his lodge of snow-drifts,
From his home among the icebergs,
And his hair, with snow besprinkled,
Streamed behind him like a river,
Like a black and wintry river,
As he howled and hurried southward,
Over frozen lakes and moorlands.

There among the reeds and rushes
Found he Shingebis, the diver,
Trailing strings of fish behind him,
O'er the frozen fens and moorlands,
Lingering still among the moorlands,

Though his tribe had long departed
To the land of Shawondasee.

Cried the fierce Kabibonokka,
" Who is this that dares to brave me ?
Dares to stay in my dominions,
When the Wawa has departed,
When the wild-goose has gone south-
ward,

And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
Long ago departed southward ?
I will go into his wigwam,
I will put his smouldering fire out ! "

And at night Kabibonokka
To the lodge came wild and wailing,
Heaped the snow in drifts about it,
Shouted down into the smoke-flue,
Shook the lodge-poles in his fury,
Flapped the curtain of the doorway.
Shingebis, the diver, feared not,
Shingebis, the diver, cared not ;
Four great logs had he for fire-wood,
One for each moon of the winter,
And for food the fishes served him.
By his blazing fire he sat there,
Warm and merry, eating, laughing,
Singing, " O Kabibonokka,
You are but my fellow-mortal ! "

Then Kabibonokka entered,
And though Shingebis, the diver,
Felt his presence by the coldness,
Felt his icy breath upon him,
Still he did not cease his singing,
Still he did not leave his laughing,
Only turned the log a little,
Only made the fire burn brighter,
Made the sparks fly up the smoke-flue.

From Kabibonokka's forehead,
From his snow-besprinkled tresses,
Drops of sweat fell fast and heavy,
Making dints upon the ashes,
As along the eaves of lodges,
As from drooping boughs of hemlock,
Drips the melting snow in spring-time,
Making hollows in the snow-drifts.

Till at last he rose defeated,
Could not bear the heat and laughter,
Could not bear the merry singing,
But rushed headlong through the door-
way,

Stamped upon the crusted snow-drifts,
Stamped upon the lakes and rivers,
Made the snow upon them harder,
Made the ice upon them thicker,

Challenged Shingebis, the diver,
To come forth and wrestle with him,
To come forth and wrestle naked
On the frozen fens and moorlands.

Forth went Shingebis, the diver,
Wrestled all night with the North-Wind,
Wrestled naked on the moorlands
With the fierce Kabibonokka,
Till his panting breath grew fainter,
Till his frozen grasp grew feeblier,
Till he reeled and staggered backward,
And retreated, baffled, beaten,
To the kingdom of Wabasso,
To the land of the White Rabbit,
Hearing still the gusty laughter,
Hearing Shingebis, the diver,
Singing, "O Kabibonokka,
You are but my fellow-mortal!"

Shawondasee, fat and lazy,
Had his dwelling far to southward,
In the drowsy, dreamy sunshine,
In the never-ending Summer.
He it was who sent the wood-birds,
Sent the robin, the Opechee,
Sent the bluebird, the Owaisa,
Sent the Shawshaw, sent the swallow,
Sent the wild-goose, Wawa, northward,
Sent the melons and tobacco,
And the grapes in purple clusters.

From his pipe the smoke ascending
Filled the sky with haze and vapor,
Filled the air with dreamy softness,
Gave a twinkle to the water,
Touched the rugged hills with smooth-
ness,

Brought the tender Indian Summer
To the melancholy north-land,
In the dreary Moon of Snow-shoes.

Listless, careless Shawondasee!
In his life he had one shadow,
In his heart one sorrow had he.
Once, as he was gazing northward,
Far away upon a prairie
He beheld a maiden standing,
Saw a tall and slender maiden
All alone upon a prairie;
Brightest green were all her garments,
And her hair was like the sunshine.

Day by day he gazed upon her,
Day by day he sighed with passion,
Day by day his heart within him
Grew more hot with love and longing
For the maid with yellow tresses.

But he was too fat and lazy
To bestir himself and woo her;
Yes, too indolent and easy
To pursue her and persuade her.
So he only gazed upon her,
Only sat and sighed with passion
For the maiden of the prairie.

Till one morning, looking northward,
He beheld her yellow tresses
Changed and covered o'er with whiteness,
Covered as with whitish snow-flakes.
"Ah! my brother from the North-land,
From the kingdom of Wabasso,
From the land of the White Rabbit!
You have stolen the maiden from me,
You have laid your hand upon her,
You have wooed and won my maiden,
With your stories of the North-land!"

Thus the wretched Shawondasee
Breathed into the air his sorrows;
And the South-Wind o'er the prairie
Wandered warm with sighs of passion,
With the sighs of Shawondasee,
Till the air seemed full of snow-flakes,
Full of thistle-down the prairie,
And the maid with hair like sunshine
Vanished from his sight forever;
Nevermore did Shawondasee
See the maid with yellow tresses!

Poor, deluded Shawondasee!
'T was no woman that you gazed at,
'T was no maiden that you sighed for,
'T was the prairie dandelion
That through all the dreamy Summer
You had gazed at with such longing,
You had sighed for with such passion,
And had puffed away forever,
Blown into the air with sighing.
Ah! deluded Shawondasee!

Thus the Four Winds were divided;
Thus the sons of Mudjekeewis
Had their stations in the heavens,
At the corners of the heavens;
For himself the West-Wind only
Kept the mighty Mudjekeewis.

III.

HIAWATHA'S CHILDHOOD.

DOWNWARD through the evening twi-
light,
In the days that are forgotten.

In the unremembered ages,
From the full moon fell Nokomis,
Fell the beautiful Nokomis,
She a wife, but not a mother.

She was sporting with her women,
Swinging in a swing of grape-vines,
When her rival, the rejected,
Full of jealousy and hatred,
Cut the leafy swing asunder,
Cut in twain the twisted grape-vines,
And Nokomis fell affrighted
Downward through the evening twilight,
On the Muskoday, the meadow,
On the prairie full of blossoms.
"See ! a star falls !" said the people ;
"From the sky a star is falling !"

There among the ferns and mosses,
There among the prairie lilies,
On the Muskoday, the meadow,
In the moonlight and the starlight,
Fair Nokomis bore a daughter.
And she called her name Wenonah,
As the first-born of her daughters.
And the daughter of Nokomis
Grew up like the prairie lilies,
Grew a tall and slender maiden,
With the beauty of the moonlight,
With the beauty of the starlight.
And Nokomis warned her often,
Saying oft, and oft repeating,
"O, beware of Mudjekeewis,
Of the West-Wind, Mudjekeewis ;
Listen not to what he tells you ;
Lie not down upon the meadow,
Stoop not down among the lilies,
Lest the West-Wind come and harm
you !"

But she heeded not the warning,
Heeded not those words of wisdom,
And the West-Wind came at evening,
Walking lightly o'er the prairie,
Whispering to the leaves and blossoms,
Bending low the flowers and grasses,
Found the beautiful Wenonah,
Lying there among the lilies,
Wooded her with his words of sweetness,
Wooded her with his soft caresses,
Till she bore a son in sorrow,
Bore a son of love and sorrow.

Thus was born my Hiawatha,
Thus was born the child of wonder ;
But the daughter of Nokomis,
Hiawatha's gentle mother,

In her anguish died deserted
By the West-Wind, false and faithless,
By the heartless Mudjekeewis.

For her daughter, long and loudly
Wailed and wept the sad Nokomis ;
"O that I were dead !" she murmured,
"O that I were dead, as thou art !
No more work, and no more weeping,
Wahonowin ! Wahonowin !"

By the shores of Gitche Gumee,
By the shining Big-Sea-Water,
Stood the wigwam of Nokomis,
Daughter of the Moon, Nokomis.
Dark behind it rose the forest,
Rose the black and gloomy pine-trees,
Rose the firs with cones upon them ;
Bright before it beat the water,
Beat the clear and sunny water,
Beat the shining Big-Sea-Water.

There the wrinkled, old Nokomis
Nursed the little Hiawatha,
Rocked him in his linden cradle,
Bedded soft in moss and rushes,
Safely bound with reindeer sinews ;
Stilled his fretful wail by saying,
"Hush ! the Naked Bear will hear
thee !"

Lulled him into slumber, singing,
"Ewa-yea ! my little owlet !
Who is this, that lights the wigwam ?
With his great eyes lights the wigwam ?
Ewa-yea ! my little owlet !"

Many things Nokomis taught him
Of the stars that shine in heaven ;
Showed him Ishkoodah, the comet,
Ishkoodah, with fiery tresses ;
Showed the Death-Dance of the spirits,
Warriors with their plumes and war-
clubs,

Flaring far away to northward
In the frosty nights of Winter ;
Showed the broad, white road in heaven,
Pathway of the ghosts, the shadows,
Running straight across the heavens,
Crowded with the ghosts, the shadows.

At the door on summer evenings
Sat the little Hiawatha ;
Heard the whispering of the pine-trees,
Heard the lapping of the water,
Sounds of music, words of wonder ;
"Minne-wawa !" said the pine-trees,
"Mudway-aushka !" said the water.
Saw the fire-fly, Wah-wah-taysee,

Flitting through the dusk of evening,
 With the twinkle of its candle
 Lighting up the brakes and bushes,
 And he sang the song of children,
 Sang the song Nokomis taught him :
 "Wah-wah-taysec, little fire-fly,
 Little, flitting, white-fire insect,
 Little, dancing, white-fire creature,
 Light me with your little candle,
 Ere upon my bed I lay me,
 Ere in sleep I close my eyelids !"

Whispered, "What is that, Nokomis ?"
 And the good Nokomis answered :
 "'T is the heaven of flowers you see
 there ;
 All the wild flowers of the forest,
 All the lilies of the prairie,
 When on earth they fade and perish,
 Blossom in that heaven above us."
 When he heard the owls at midnight,
 Hooting, laughing in the forest,
 "What is that ?" he cried in terror ;



Saw the moon rise from the water
 Rippling, rounding from the water,
 Saw the flecks and shadows on it,
 Whispered "What is that, Nokomis ?"
 And the good Nokomis answered ;
 "Once a warrior, very angry,
 Seized his grandmother, and threw her
 Up into the sky at midnight ;
 Right against the moon he threw her ;
 'T is her body that you see there."

Saw the rainbow in the heaven,
 In the eastern sky, the rainbow,

"What is that ?" he said, "Nokomis ?"
 And the good Nokomis answered :
 "That is but the owl and owlet,
 Talking in their native language,
 Talking, scolding at each other."

Then the little Hiawatha
 Learned of every bird its language,
 Learned their names and all their secrets,
 How they built their nests in Summer,
 Where they hid themselves in Winter,
 Talked with them when'er he met them,
 Called them "Hiawatha's Chickens."

Of all beasts he learned the language,
 Learned their names and all their secrets,
 How the beavers built their lodges,
 Where the squirrels hid their acorns,
 How the reindeer ran so swiftly,
 Why the rabbit was so timid,
 Talked with them when'er he met them,
 Called them "Hiawatha's Brothers."

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,
 He the marvellous story-teller,
 He the traveller and the talker,
 He the friend of old Nokomis,
 Made a bow for Hiawatha ;
 From a branch of ash he made it,
 From an oak-bough made the arrows,
 Tipped with flint, and winged with feathers,

And the cord he made of deer-skin.

Then he said to Hiawatha :
 "Go, my son, into the forest,
 Where the red deer herd together,
 Kill for us a famous roebuck,
 Kill for us a deer with antlers !"

Forth into the forest straightway
 All alone walked Hiawatha
 Proudly, with his bow and arrows ;
 And the birds sang round him, o'er him,
 "Do not shoot us, Hiawatha !"
 Sang the robin, the Opechee,
 Sang the bluebird, the Owaissa,
 "Do not shoot us, Hiawatha !"

Up the oak-tree, close beside him,
 Sprang the squirrel, Adjidaumo,
 In and out among the branches,
 Coughed and chattered from the oak-tree,

Laughed, and said between his laughing,
 "Do not shoot me, Hiawatha !"

And the rabbit from his pathway
 Leaped aside, and at a distance
 Sat erect upon his haunches,
 Half in fear and half in frolic,
 Saying to the little hunter,
 "Do not shoot me, Hiawatha !"

But he heeded not, nor heard them,
 For his thoughts were with the red deer ;
 On their tracks his eyes were fastened,
 Leading downward to the river,
 To the ford across the river,
 And as one in slumber walked he.

Hidden in the alder-bushes,
 There he waited till the deer came,
 Till he saw two antlers lifted,

Saw two eyes look from the thicket,
 Saw two nostrils point to windward,
 And a deer came down the pathway,
 Flecked with leafy light and shadow.
 And his heart within him fluttered,
 Trembled like the leaves above him,
 Like the birch-leaf palpitated,
 As the deer came down the pathway.

Then, upon one knee uprising,
 Hiawatha aimed an arrow ;
 Scarce a twig moved with his motion,
 Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,
 But the wary roebuck started,
 Stamped with all his hoofs together,
 Listened with one foot uplifted,
 Leaped as if to meet the arrow ;
 Ah ! the singing, fatal arrow,
 Like a wasp it buzzed and stung him !

Dead he lay there in the forest,
 By the ford across the river ;
 Beat his timid heart no longer,
 But the heart of Hiawatha
 Throbbled and shouted and exulted,
 As he bore the red deer homeward,
 And Iagoo and Nokomis
 Hailed his coming with applauses.

From the red deer's hide Nokomis
 Made a cloak for Hiawatha,
 From the red deer's flesh Nokomis
 Made a banquet in his honor.
 All the village came and feasted,
 All the guests praised Hiawatha,
 Called him Strong-Heart, Soan-getaha !
 Called him Loon-Heart, Mahn-gotaysee !

IV.

HIAWATHA AND MUDJEKEEWIS.

OUT of childhood into manhood
 Now had grown my Hiawatha,
 Skilled in all the craft of hunters,
 Learned in all the lore of old men,
 In all youthful sports and pastimes,
 In all manly arts and labors.

Swift of foot was Hiawatha ;
 He could shoot an arrow from him,
 And run forward with such fleetness,
 That the arrow fell behind him !
 Strong of arm was Hiawatha ;
 He could shoot ten arrows upward,
 Shoot them with such strength and swift-
 ness,

That the tenth had left the bow-string
Ere the first to earth had fallen !

He had mittens, Minjekahwun,
Magic mittens made of deer-skin ;
When upon his hands he wore them,
He could smite the rocks asunder,
He could grind them into powder.

Of the beauty of his mother,
Of the falsehood of his father ;
And his heart was hot within him,
Like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said to old Nokomis,
" I will go to Mudjekeewis,
See how fares it with my father,



He had moccasins enchanted,
Magic moccasins of deer-skin ;
When he bound them round his ankles
When upon his feet he tied them,
At each stride a mile he measured !

Much he questioned old Nokomis
Of his father Mudjekeewis ;
Learned from her the fatal secret

At the doorways of the West-Wind,
At the portals of the Sunset !"

From his lodge went Hiawatha,
Dressed for travel, armed for hunting ;
Dressed in deer-skin shirt and leggings,
Richly wrought with quills and wampum ;
On his head his eagle-feathers,

Round his waist his belt of wampum,
In his hand his bow of ash-wood,
Strung with sinews of the reindeer ;
In his quiver oaken arrows,
Tipped with jasper, winged with feathers ;

With his mittens, Minjekahwun,
With his moccasins enchanted.

Warning said the old Nokomis,
"Go not forth, O Hiawatha !
To the kingdom of the West-Wind,
To the realms of Mudjekeewis,
Lest he harm you with his magic,
Lest he kill you with his cunning !"

But the fearless Hiawatha
Heeded not her woman's warning ;
Forth he strode into the forest,
At each stride a mile he measured ;
Lurid seemed the sky above him,
Lurid seemed the earth beneath him,
Hot and close the air around him,
Filled with smoke and fiery vapors,
As of burning woods and prairies,
For his heart was hot within him,
Like a living coal his heart was.

So he journeyed westward, westward,
Left the fleetest deer behind him,
Left the antelope and bison ;
Crossed the rushing Esconaba,
Crossed the mighty Mississippi,
Passed the Mountains of the Prairie,
Passed the land of Crows and Foxes,
Passed the dwellings of the Blackfeet,
Came unto the Rocky Mountains,
To the kingdom of the West-Wind,
Where upon the gusty summits
Sat the ancient Mudjekeewis,
Ruler of the winds of heaven.

Filled with awe was Hiawatha
At the aspect of his father.
On the air about him wildly
Tossed and streamed his cloudy tresses,
Gleamed like drifting snow his tresses,
Glared like Ishkoodah, the comet,
Like the star with fiery tresses.

Filled with joy was Mudjekeewis
When he looked on Hiawatha,
Saw his youth rise up before him
In the face of Hiawatha,
Saw the beauty of Wenonah
From the grave rise up before him.

"Welcome !" said he, "Hiawatha,
To the kingdom of the West-Wind !

Long have I been waiting for you !
Youth is lovely, age is lonely,
Youth is fiery, age is frosty ;
You bring back the days departed,
You bring back my youth of passion,
And the beautiful Wenonah !"

Many days they talked together,
Questioned, listened, waited, answered ;
Much the mighty Mudjekeewis
Boasted of his ancient prowess,
Of his perilous adventures,
His indomitable courage,
His invulnerable body.

Patiently sat Hiawatha,
Listening to his father's boasting ;
With a smile he sat and listened,
Uttered neither threat nor menace,
Neither word nor look betrayed him,
But his heart was hot within him,
Like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said, "O Mudjekeewis,
Is there nothing that can harm you ?
Nothing that you are afraid of ?"
And the mighty Mudjekeewis,
Grand and gracious in his boasting,
Answered, saying, "There is nothing,
Nothing but the black rock yonder,
Nothing but the fatal Wawbeek !"

And he looked at Hiawatha
With a wise look and benignant,
With a countenance paternal,
Looked with pride upon the beauty
Of his tall and graceful figure,
Saying, "O my Hiawatha !
Is there anything can harm you ?
Anything you are afraid of ?"

But the wary Hiawatha
Paused awhile, as if uncertain,
Held his peace, as if resolving,
And then answered, "There is nothing,
Nothing but the bulrush yonder,
Nothing but the great Apukwa !"

And as Mudjekeewis, rising,
Stretched his hand to pluck the bulrush,
Hiawatha cried in terror,
Cried in well-dissembled terror,
"Kago ! kago ! do not touch it !"
"Ah, kaween !" said Mudjekeewis,
"No indeed, I will not touch it !"

Then they talked of other matters ;
First of Hiawatha's brothers,
First of Wabun, of the East-Wind,
Of the South-Wind, Shawondasec,

Of the North, Kabibonokka ;
Then of Hiawatha's mother,
Of the beautiful Wenonah,
Of her birth upon the meadow,
Of her death, as old Nokomis
Had remembered and related.

And he cried, " O Mudjekeewis,
It was you who killed Wenonah,
Took her young life and her beauty,
Broke the Lily of the Prairie,
Trampled it beneath your footsteps ;
You confess it ! you confess it ! "
And the mighty Mudjekeewis
Tossed upon the wind his tresses,
Bowed his hoary head in anguish,
With a silent nod assented.

Then up started Hiawatha,
And with threatening look and gesture
Laid his hand upon the black rock,
On the fatal Wawbeek laid it,
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,
Rent the jutting crag asunder,
Smote and crushed it into fragments,
Hurled them madly at his father,
The remorseful Mudjekeewis,
For his heart was hot within him,
Like a living coal his heart was.

But the ruler of the West-Wind
Blew the fragments backward from him
With the breathing of his nostrils,
With the tempest of his anger,
Blew them back at his assailant ;
Seized the bulrush, the Apukwa,
Dragged it with its roots and fibres
From the margin of the meadow,
From its ooze, the giant bulrush ;
Long and loud laughed Hiawatha !

Then began the deadly conflict,
Hand to hand among the mountains ;
From his eyry screamed the eagle,
The Keneu, the great war-eagle
Sat upon the crags around them,
Wheeling flapped his wings above them.

Like a tall tree in the tempest
Bent and lashed the giant bulrush ;
And in masses huge and heavy
Crashing fell the fatal Wawbeek ;
Till the earth shook with the tumult
And confusion of the battle,
And the air was full of shoutings,
And the thunder of the mountains,
Starting, answered, " Baim-wawa ! "

Back retreated Mudjekeewis,

Rushing westward o'er the mountains,
Stumbling westward down the moun-
tains,

Three whole days retreated fighting,
Still pursued by Hiawatha
To the doorways of the West-Wind,
To the portals of the Sunset,
To the earth's remotest border,
Where into the empty spaces
Sinks the sun, as a flamingo
Drops into her nest at nightfall,
In the melancholy marshes.

" Hold ! " at length cried Mudjekeewis,
" Hold, my son, my Hiawatha !
'T is impossible to kill me,
For you cannot kill the immortal.
I have put you to this trial,
But to know and prove your courage ;
Now receive the prize of valor !

" Go back to your home and people,
Live among them, toil among them,
Cleanse the earth from all that harms it,
Clear the fishing-grounds and rivers,
Slay all monsters and magicians,
All the Wendigoes, the giants,
All the serpents, the Kenabeeks,
As I slew the Mishe-Mokwa,
Slew the Great Bear of the mountains.

" And at last when Death draws near
you,

When the awful eyes of Pauguk
Glare upon you in the darkness,
I will share my kingdom with you,
Ruler shall you be thenceforward
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin,
Of the home-wind, the Keewaydin."

Thus was fought that famous battle
In the dreadful days of Shah-shah,
In the days long since departed,
In the kingdom of the West-Wind.
Still the hunter sees its traces
Scattered far o'er hill and valley ;
Sees the giant bulrush growing
By the ponds and water-courses,
Sees the masses of the Wawbeek
Lying still in every valley.

Homeward now went Hiawatha ;
Pleasant was the landscape round him,
Pleasant was the air above him,
For the bitterness of anger
Had departed wholly from him,
From his brain the thought of vengeance
From his heart the burning fever.

Only once his pace he slackened,
 Only once he paused or halted,
 Paused to purchase heads of arrows
 Of the ancient Arrow-maker,
 In the land of the Dacotahs,
 Where the Falls of Minnehaha
 Flash and gleam among the oak-trees,
 Laugh and leap into the valley.

There the ancient Arrow-maker
 Made his arrow-heads of sandstone,
 Arrow-heads of chalcedony,
 Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,
 Smoothed and sharpened at the edges,
 Hard and polished, keen and costly.

With him dwelt his dark-eyed daughter,
 Wayward as the Minnehaha,
 With her moods of shade and sunshine,
 Eyes that smiled and frowned alternate,

Feet as rapid as the river,
 Tresses flowing like the water,
 And as musical a laughter ;
 And he named her from the river,
 From the waterfall he named her,
 Minnehaha, Laughing Water.

Was it then for heads of arrows,
 Arrow-heads of chalcedony,
 Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,
 That my Hiawatha halted
 In the land of the Dacotahs ?

Was it not to see the maiden,
 See the face of Laughing Water
 Peeping from behind the curtain,
 Hear the rustling of her garments
 From behind the waving curtain,
 As one sees the Minnehaha
 Gleaming, glancing through the branches,
 As one hears the Laughing Water
 From behind its screen of branches ?

Who shall say what thoughts and
 visions

Fill the fiery brains of young men ?
 Who shall say what dreams of beauty
 Filled the heart of Hiawatha ?

All he told to old Nokomis,
 When he reached the lodge at sunset,

Was the meeting with his father,
 Was his fight with Mudjekeewis ;
 Not a word he said of arrows,
 Not a word of Laughing Water !

V.

HIAWATHA'S FASTING.

YOU shall hear how Hiawatha
 Prayed and fasted in the forest,
 Not for greater skill in hunting,
 Not for greater craft in fishing,
 Not for triumphs in the battle,
 And renown among the warriors,
 But for profit of the people,
 For advantage of the nations.

First he built a lodge for fasting,
 Built a wigwam in the forest,
 By the shining Big-Sea-Water,
 In the blithe and pleasant Spring-time.
 In the Moon of Leaves he built it,
 And, with dreams and visions many,
 Seven whole days and nights he fasted.

On the first day of his fasting
 Through the leafy woods he wandered :
 Saw the deer start from the thicket,
 Saw the rabbit in his burrow,
 Heard the pheasant, Bena, drumming,
 Heard the squirrel, Adjidaumo,
 Rattling in his hoard of acorns,
 Saw the pigeon, the Omeme,
 Building nests among the pine-trees,
 And in flocks the wild-goose, Wawa,
 Flying to the fen-lands northward,
 Whirring, wailing far above him.
 "Master of Life !" he cried, desponding,
 "Must our lives depend on these things ?"

On the next day of his fasting
 By the river's brink he wandered,
 Through the Muskoday, the meadow,
 Saw the wild rice, Mahnomonee,
 Saw the blueberry, Meenahga,
 And the strawberry, Odahmin,
 And the gooseberry, Shahbomin,
 And the grape-vine, the Bemahgut,
 Trailing o'er the alder-branches,
 Filling all the air with fragrance !
 "Master of Life !" he cried, desponding,
 "Must our lives depend on these things ?"

On the third day of his fasting
 By the lake he sat and pondered,
 By the still, transparent water ;
 Saw the sturgeon, Nahma, leaping,
 Scattering drops like beads of wampum,
 Saw the yellow perch, the Sahwa,
 Like a sunbeam in the water,
 Saw the pike, the Maskenozah,

And the herring, Okahahwis,
And the Shawgashee, the craw-fish !
"Master of Life !" he cried, desponding,
"Must our lives depend on these things ?"

On the fourth day of his fasting
In his lodge he lay exhausted ;
From his couch of leaves and branches
Gazing with half-open eyelids,

Standing at the open doorway,
Long he looked at Hiawatha,
Looked with pity and compassion
On his wasted form and features,
And, in accents like the sighing
Of the South-Wind in the tree-tops,
Said he, "O my Hiawatha !
All your prayers are heard in heaven,



Full of shadowy dreams and visions,
On the dizzy, swimming landscape,
On the gleaming of the water,
On the splendor of the sunset.

And he saw a youth approaching,
Dressed in garments green and yellow
Coming through the purple twilight,
Through the splendor of the sunset ;
Plumes of green bent o'er his forehead,
And his hair was soft and golden.

For you pray not like the others ;
Not for greater skill in hunting,
Not for greater craft in fishing,
Not for triumph in the battle,
Nor renown among the warriors,
But for profit of the people,
For advantage of the nations.

"From the Master of Life descending,
I, the friend of man, Mondamin,
Come to warn you and instruct you.

How by struggle and by labor
 You shall gain what you have prayed for.
 Rise up from your bed of branches,
 Rise, O youth, and wrestle with me ! ”

Faint with famine, Hiawatha
 Started from his bed of branches,
 From the twilight of his wigwam
 Forth into the flush of sunset
 Came, and wrestled with Mondamin ;
 At his touch he felt new courage
 Throbbing in his brain and bosom,
 Felt new life and hope and vigor
 Run through every nerve and fibre.

So they wrestled there together
 In the glory of the sunset,
 And the more they strove and struggled,
 Stronger still grew Hiawatha ;
 Till the darkness fell around them,
 And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
 From her nest among the pine-trees,
 Gave a cry of lamentation,
 Gave a scream of pain and famine.

“ ’T is enough ! ” then said Mondamin,
 Smiling upon Hiawatha,

“ But to-morrow, when the sun sets,
 I will come again to try you.”

And he vanished, and was seen not ;
 Whether sinking as the rain sinks,
 Whether rising as the mists rise,
 Hiawatha saw not, knew not,
 Only saw that he had vanished,
 Leaving him alone and fainting,
 With the misty lake below him,
 And the recling stars above him.

On the morrow and the next day,
 When the sun through heaven descend-
 ing,

Like a red and burning cinder
 From the hearth of the Great Spirit,
 Fell into the western waters,
 Came Mondamin for the trial,
 For the strife with Hiawatha ;
 Came as silent as the dew comes,
 From the empty air appearing,
 Into empty air returning,
 Taking shape when earth it touches,
 But invisible to all men
 In its coming and its going.

Thrice they wrestled there together
 In the glory of the sunset,
 Till the darkness fell around them,
 Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
 From her nest among the pine-trees,

Uttered her loud cry of famine,
 And Mondamin paused to listen.

Tall and beautiful he stood there,
 In his garments green and yellow ;
 To and fro his plumes above him
 Waved and nodded with his breathing,
 And the sweat of the encounter
 Stood like drops of dew upon him.

And he cried, “ O Hiawatha !
 Bravely have you wrestled with me,
 Thrice have wrestled stoutly with me,
 And the Master of Life, who sees us,
 He will give to you the triumph ! ”

Then he smiled, and said : “ To-mor-
 row

Is the last day of your conflict,
 Is the last day of your fasting.
 You will conquer and o’ercome me ;
 Make a bed for me to lie in,
 Where the rain may fall upon me,
 Where the sun may come and warm me ;
 Strip these garments, green and yellow,
 Strip this nodding plumage from me,
 Lay me in the earth, and make it
 Soft and loose and light above me.

“ Let no hand disturb my slumber,
 Let no weed nor worm molest me,
 Let not Kahgahgee, the raven,
 Come to haunt me and molest me,
 Only come yourself to watch me,
 Till I wake, and start, and quicken,
 Till I leap into the sunshine.”

And thus saying, he departed ;
 Peacefully slept Hiawatha,
 But he heard the Wawonaissa,
 Heard the whippoorwill complaining,
 Perched upon his lonely wigwam ;
 Heard the rushing Sebowisha,
 Heard the rivulet rippling near him,
 Talking to the darksome forest ;
 Heard the sighing of the branches,
 As they lifted and subsided
 At the passing of the night-wind,
 Heard them, as one hears in slumber
 Far-off murmurs, dreamy whispers :
 Peacefully slept Hiawatha.

On the morrow came Nokomis,
 On the seventh day of his fasting,
 Came with food for Hiawatha,
 Came imploring and bewailing,
 Lest his hunger should o’ercome him,
 Lest his fasting should be fatal.

But he tasted not, and touched not,

Only said to her, "Nokomis,
Wait until the sun is setting,
Till the darkness falls around us,
Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
Crying from the desolate marshes,
Tells us that the day is ended."

Homeward weeping went Nokomis,
Sorrowing for her Hiawatha,
Fearing lest his strength should fail
him,

Lest his fasting should be fatal.
He meanwhile sat weary waiting
For the coming of Mondamin,
Till the shadows, pointing eastward,
Lengthened over field and forest,
Till the sun dropped from the heaven,
Floating on the waters westward,
As a red leaf in the Autumn
Falls and floats upon the water,
Falls and sinks into its bosom.

And behold! the young Mondamin,
With his soft and shining tresses,
With his garments green and yellow,
With his long and glossy plumage,
Stood and beckoned at the doorway.
And as one in slumber walking,
Pale and haggard, but undaunted,
From the wigwam Hiawatha
Came and wrestled with Mondamin.

Round about him spun the landscape,
Sky and forest reeled together,
And his strong heart leaped within
him,

As the sturgeon leaps and struggles
In a net to break its meshes.
Like a ring of fire around him
Blazed and flared the red horizon,
And a hundred suns seemed looking
At the combat of the wrestlers.

Suddenly upon the greensward
All alone stood Hiawatha,
Panting with his wild exertion,
Palpitating with the struggle;
And before him, breathless, lifeless,
Lay the youth, with hair dishevelled,
Plumage torn, and garments tattered,
Dead he lay there in the sunset.

And victorious Hiawatha
Made the grave as he commanded,
Stripped the garments from Mondamin,
Stripped his tattered plumage from him,
Laid him in the earth, and made it
Soft and loose and light above him;

And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
From the melancholy moorlands,
Gave a cry of lamentation,
Gave a cry of pain and anguish!

Homeward then went Hiawatha
To the lodge of old Nokomis,
And the seven days of his fasting
Were accomplished and completed.
But the place was not forgotten
Where he wrestled with Mondamin;
Nor forgotten nor neglected
Was the grave where lay Mondamin,
Sleeping in the rain and sunshine,
Where his scattered plumes and gar-
ments

Faded in the rain and sunshine.

Day by day did Hiawatha
Go to wait and watch beside it;
Kept the dark mould soft above it,
Kept it clean from weeds and insects,
Drove away, with scoffs and shout-
ings,

Kahgahgee, the king of ravens.

Till at length a small green feather
From the earth shot slowly upward,
Then another and another,
And before the Summer ended
Stood the maize in all its beauty,
With its shining robes about it,
And its long, soft, yellow tresses;
And in rapture Hiawatha
Cried aloud, "It is Mondamin!
Yes, the friend of man, Mondamin!"

Then he called to old Nokomis
And Iagoo, the great boaster,
Showed them where the maize was grow-
ing,

Told them of his wondrous vision,
Of his wrestling and his triumph,
Of this new gift to the nations,
Which should be their food forever.

And still later, when the Autumn
Changed the long, green leaves to yel-
low,

And the soft and juicy kernels
Grew like wampum hard and yellow,
Then the ripened ears he gathered,
Stripped the withered husks from off
them,

As he once had stripped the wrestler,
Gave the first Feast of Mondamin,
And made known unto the people
This new gift of the Great Spirit.

VI.

HIAWATHA'S FRIENDS.

Two good friends had Hiawatha,
Singled out from all the others,
Bound to him in closest union,
And to whom he gave the right hand
Of his heart, in joy or sorrow ;
Chibiabos, the musician,
And the very strong man, Kwasind.

Straight between them ran the pathway,
Never grew the grass upon it ;
Singing birds, that utter falsehoods,
Story-tellers, mischief-makers,
Found no eager ear to listen,
Could not breed ill-will between them,
For they kept each other's counsel,
Spake with naked hearts together,
Pondering much and much contriving
How the tribes of men might prosper.

Most beloved by Hiawatha
Was the gentle Chibiabos,
He the best of all musicians,
He the sweetest of all singers.
Beautiful and childlike was he,
Brave as man is, soft as woman,
Pliant as a wand of willow,
Stately as a deer with antlers.

When he sang, the village listened ;
All the warriors gathered round him,
All the women came to hear him ;
Now he stirred their souls to passion,
Now he melted them to pity.

From the hollow reeds he fashioned
Flutes so musical and mellow,
That the brook, the Sebowisha,
Ceased to murmur in the woodland,
That the wood-birds ceased from singing,
And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,
Ceased his chatter in the oak-tree,
And the rabbit, the Wabasso,
Sat upright to look and listen.

Yes, the brook, the Sebowisha,
Pausing, said, " O Chibiabos,
Teach my waves to flow in music,
Softly as your words in singing ! "

Yes, the bluebird, the Owaissa,
Envious, said, " O Chibiabos,
Teach me tones as wild and wayward,
Teach me songs as full of frenzy ! "

Yes, the robin, the Opechee,
Joyous, said, " O Chibiabos,

Teach me tones as sweet and tender,
Teach me songs as full of gladness ! "

And the whippoorwill, Wawonaissa,
Sobbing, said, " O Chibiabos,
Teach me tones as melancholy,
Teach me songs as full of sadness ! "

All the many sounds of nature
Borrowed sweetness from his singing ;
All the hearts of men were softened
By the pathos of his music ;
For he sang of peace and freedom,
Sang of beauty, love, and longing ;
Sang of death, and life undying
In the Islands of the Blessed,
In the kingdom of Ponemah,
In the land of the Hereafter.

Very dear to Hiawatha
Was the gentle Chibiabos,
He the best of all musicians,
He the sweetest of all singers ;
For his gentleness he loved him,
And the magic of his singing.

Dear, too, unto Hiawatha
Was the very strong man, Kwasind,
He the strongest of all mortals,
He the mightiest among many ;
For his very strength he loved him,
For his strength allied to goodness.
Idle in his youth was Kwasind,
Very listless, dull, and dreamy,
Never played with other children,
Never fished and never hunted,
Not like other children was he ;
But they saw that much he fasted,
Much his Manito entreated,
Much besought his Guardian Spirit.

" Lazy Kwasind ! " said his mother,
" In my work you never help me !
In the Summer you are roaming
Idly in the fields and forests ;
In the Winter you are covering
O'er the firebrands in the wigwam !
In the coldest days of Winter
I must break the ice for fishing ;
With my nets you never help me !
At the door my nets are hanging,
Dripping, freezing with the water ;
Go and wring them, Yenadizze !
Go and dry them in the sunshine ! "

Slowly, from the ashes, Kwasind
Rose, but made no angry answer ;
From the lodge went forth in silence,
Took the nets, that hung together,

Dripping, freezing at the doorway,
 Like a wisp of straw he wrung them,
 Like a wisp of straw he broke them,
 Could not wring them without breaking,
 Such the strength was in his fingers.
 "Lazy Kwasind!" said his father,
 "In the hunt you never help me;
 Every bow you touch is broken,
 Snapped asunder every arrow;

"O'er these logs we cannot clamber;
 Not a woodchuck could get through
 them,
 Not a squirrel clamber o'er them!"
 And straightway his pipe he lighted,
 And sat down to smoke and ponder.
 But before his pipe was finished,
 Lo! the path was cleared before him;
 All the trunks had Kwasind lifted,



Yet come with me to the forest,
 You shall bring the hunting homeward."

Down a narrow pass they wandered,
 Where a brooklet led them onward,
 Where the trail of deer and bison
 Marked the soft mud on the margin,
 Till they found all further passage
 Shut against them, barred securely
 By the trunks of trees uprooted,
 Lying lengthwise, lying crosswise,
 And forbidding further passage.

"We must go back," said the old man,

To the right hand, to the left hand,
 Shot the pine-trees swift as arrows,
 Hurl'd the cedars light as lances.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said the young
 men,

As they sported in the meadow;
 "Why stand idly looking at us,
 Leaning on the rock behind you?
 Come and wrestle with the others,
 Let us pitch the quoit together!"

Lazy Kwasind made no answer,
 To their challenge made no answer,

Only rose, and, slowly turning,
Seized the huge rock in his fingers,
Tore it from its deep foundation,
Poised it in the air a moment,
Pitched it sheer into the river,
Sheer into the swift Pauwating,
Where it still is seen in Summer.

Once as down that foaming river,
Down the rapids of Pauwating,
Kwasind sailed with his companions,
In the stream he saw a beaver,
Saw Ahmeek, the King of Beavers,
Struggling with the rushing currents,
Rising, sinking in the water.

Without speaking, without pausing,
Kwasind leaped into the river,
Plunged beneath the bubbling surface,
Through the whirlpools chased the
beaver,

Followed him among the islands,
Stayed so long beneath the water,
That his terrified companions
Cried, "Alas! good by to Kwasind!
We shall nevermore see Kwasind!"

But he reappeared triumphant,
And upon his shining shoulders
Brought the beaver, dead and dripping,
Brought the King of all the Beavers.

And these two, as I have told you,
Were the friends of Hiawatha,
Chibiabos, the musician,
And the very strong man, Kwasind.
Long they lived in peace together,
Spake with naked hearts together,
Pondering much and much contriving
How the tribes of men might prosper.

VII.

HIAWATHA'S SAILING.

"GIVE me of your bark, O Birch-Tree!
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-Tree!
Growing by the rushing river,
Tall and stately in the valley!
I a light canoe will build me,
Build a swift Cheemaun for sailing,
That shall float upon the river,
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily!

"Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-Tree!
Lay aside your white-skin wrapper,
For the Summer-time is coming,

And the sun is warm in heaven,
And you need no white-skin wrapper!"

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha
In the solitary forest,
By the rushing Taquamenaw,
When the birds were singing gayly,
In the Moon of Leaves were singing,
And the sun, from sleep awaking,
Started up and said, "Behold me!
Geezis, the great Sun, behold me!"

And the tree with all its branches
Rustled in the breeze of morning,
Saying, with a sigh of patience,
"Take my cloak, O Hiawatha!"

With his knife the tree he girdled;
Just beneath its lowest branches,
Just above the roots, he cut it,
Till the sap came oozing outward;
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder,
With a wooden wedge he raised it,
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

"Give me of your boughs, O Cedar!
Of your strong and pliant branches,
My canoe to make more steady,
Make more strong and firm beneath
me!"

Through the summit of the Cedar
Went a sound, a cry of horror,
Went a murmur of resistance;
But it whispered, bending downward,
"Take my boughs, O Hiawatha!"

Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,
Shaped them straightway to a frame-
work,

Like two bows he formed and shaped
them,
Like two bended bows together.

"Give me of your roots, O Tamarack!
Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-Tree!
My canoe to bind together,
So to bind the ends together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me!"

And the Larch, with all its fibres,
Shivered in the air of morning,
Touched his forehead with its tassels,
Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,
"Take them all, O Hiawatha!"

From the earth he tore the fibres,
Tore the tough roots of the Larch-Tree,
Closely sewed the bark together,
Bound it closely to the framework.

“Give me of your balm, O Fir-Tree !
Of your balsam and your resin,
So to close the seams together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me !”

And the Fir-Tree, tall and sombre,
Sobbed through all its robes of darkness,
Rattled like a shore with pebbles,
Answered wailing, answered weeping,
“Take my balm, O Hiawatha !”

With his sleepy eyes looked at him,
Shot his shining quills, like arrows,
Saying, with a drowsy murmur,
Through the tangle of his whiskers,
“Take my quills, O Hiawatha !”

From the ground the quills he gathered,
All the little shining arrows,
Stained them red and blue and yellow,
With the juice of roots and berries ;



And he took the tears of balsam,
Took the resin of the Fir-Tree,
Smear'd therewith each seam and fissure,
Made each crevice safe from water.

“Give me of your quills, O Hedgehog !
All your quills, O Kagh, the Hedgehog !
I will make a necklace of them,
Make a girdle for my beauty,
And two stars to deck her bosom !”

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog

Into his canoe he wrought them,
Round its waist a shining girdle,
Round its bows a gleaming necklace,
On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Canoe was builded
In the valley, by the river,
In the bosom of the forest ;
And the forest's life was in it,
All its mystery and its magic,
All the lightness of the birch-tree,
All the toughness of the cedar,

All the larch's supple sinews ;
And it floated on the river
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,
Paddles none he had or needed,
For his thoughts as paddles served him,
And his wishes served to guide him ;
Swift or slow at will he glided,
Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Then he called aloud to Kwasind,
To his friend, the strong man, Kwasind,
Saying, " Help me clear this river
Of its sunken logs and sand-bars."

Straight into the river Kwasind
Plunged as if he were an otter,
Dived as if he were a beaver,
Stood up to his waist in water,
To his arm-pits in the river,
Swam and shouted in the river,
Tugged at sunken logs and branches,
With his hands he scooped the sand-
bars,

With his feet the ooze and tangle.

And thus sailed my Hiawatha
Down the rushing Taquamenaw,
Sailed through all its bends and wind-
ings,

Sailed through all its deeps and shallows,
While his friend, the strong man, Kwa-
sind,

Swam the deeps, the shallows waded.

Up and down the river went they,
In and out among its islands,
Cleared its bed of root and sand-bar,
Dragged the dead trees from its chan-
nel,

Made its passage safe and certain,
Made a pathway for the people,
From its springs among the mountains,
To the waters of Pauwating,
To the bay of Taquamenaw.

VIII.

HIAWATHA'S FISHING.

FORTH upon the Gitche Gumee,
On the Shining Big-Sea-Water,
With his fishing-line of cedar,
Of the twisted bark of cedar,
Forth to catch the sturgeon Nahma,
Mishe-Nahma, King of Fishes,

In his birch canoe exulting
All alone went Hiawatha.

Through the clear, transparent water
He could see the fishes swimming
Far down in the depths below him ;
See the yellow perch, the Sahwa,
Like a sunbeam in the water,
See the Shawgashee, the craw-fish,
Like a spider on the bottom,
On the white and sandy bottom.

At the stern sat Hiawatha,
With his fishing-line of cedar ;
In his plumes the breeze of morning
Played as in the hemlock-branches ;
On the bows, with tail erected,
Sat the squirrel, Adjidaumo ;
In his fur the breeze of morning
Played as in the prairie grasses.

On the white sand of the bottom
Lay the monster Mishe-Nama,
Lay the sturgeon, King of Fishes ;
Through his gills he breathed the water
With his fins he fanned and winnowed,
With his tail he swept the sand-floor.

There he lay in all his armor ;
On each side a shield to guard him,
Plates of bone upon his forehead,
Down his sides and back and shoulders
Plates of bone with spines projecting !
Painted was he with his war-paints,
Stripes of yellow, red, and azure,
Spots of brown and spots of sable ;
And he lay there on the bottom,
Fanning with his fins of purple,
As above him Hiawatha

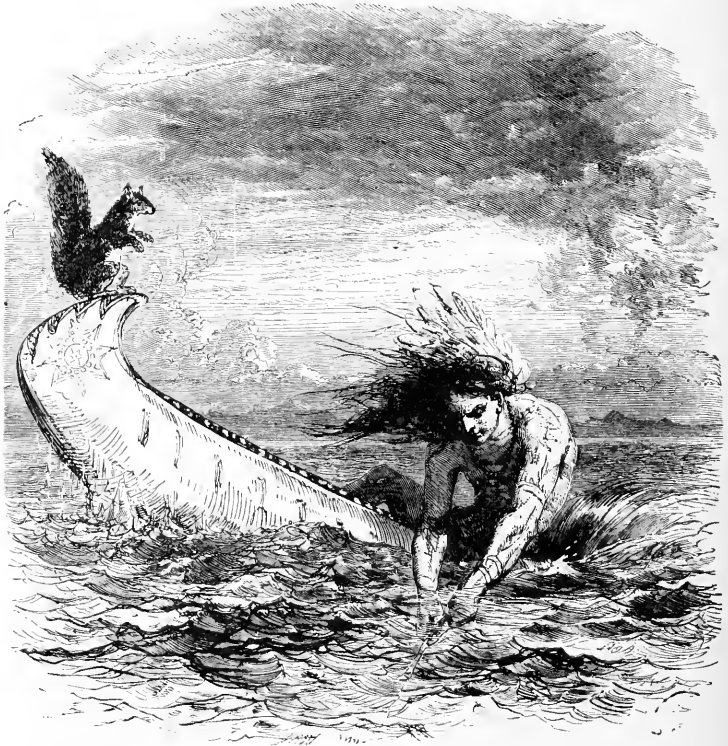
In his birch canoe came sailing,
With his fishing-line of cedar.

" Take my bait ! " cried Hiawatha,
Down into the depths beneath him,
" Take my bait, O Sturgeon, Nahma !
Come up from below the water,
Let us see which is the stronger ! "
And he dropped his line of cedar
Through the clear, transparent water,
Waited vainly for an answer,
Long sat waiting for an answer,
And repeating loud and louder,
" Take my bait, O King of Fishes ! "

Quiet lay the sturgeon, Nahma,
Fanning slowly in the water,
Looking up at Hiawatha,
Listening to his call and clamor,
His unnecessary tumult,

Till he wearied of the shouting ;
 And he said to the Kenozha,
 To the pike, the Maskenozha,
 " Take the bait of this rude fellow,
 Break the line of Hiawatha !"
 In his fingers Hiawatha
 Felt the loose line jerk and tighten ;
 As he drew it in, it tugged so
 That the birch canoe stood endwise,

Reeling downward to the bottom
 Sank the pike in great confusion,
 And the mighty sturgeon, Nahma,
 Said to Ugudwash, the sun-fish,
 To the bream, with scales of crimson,
 " Take the bait of this great boaster,
 Break the line of Hiawatha !"
 Slowly upward, wavering, gleaming,
 Rose the Ugudwash, the sun-fish,



Like a birch log in the water,
 With the squirrel, Adjidaumo,
 Perched and frisking on the summit.

Full of scorn was Hiawatha
 When he saw the fish rise upward,
 Saw the pike, the Maskenozha,
 Coming nearer, nearer to him,
 And he shouted through the water,
 " Esa ! esa ! shame upon you !
 You are but the pike, Kenozha,
 You are not the fish I wanted,
 You are not the King of Fishes !"

Seized the line of Hiawatha,
 Swung with all his weight upon it,
 Made a whirlpool in the water,
 Whirled the birch canoe in circles,
 Round and round in gurgling eddies,
 Till the circles in the water
 Reached the far-off sandy beaches,
 Till the water-flags and rushes
 Nodded on the distant margins.

But when Hiawatha saw him
 Slowly rising through the water,
 Lifting up his disk refulgent,

Loud he shouted in derision,
 "Esa ! esa ! shame upon you !
 You are Ugudwash, the sun-fish,
 You are not the fish I wanted,
 You are not the King of Fishes !"

Slowly downward, wavering, gleaming,
 Sank the Ugudwash, the sun-fish,
 And again the sturgeon, Nahma,
 Heard the shout of Hiawatha,
 Heard his challenge of defiance,
 The unnecessary tumult,
 Ringing far across the water.

From the white sand of the bottom
 Up he rose with angry gesture,
 Quivering in each nerve and fibre,
 Clashing all his plates of armor,
 Gleaming bright with all his war-paint ;
 In his wrath he darted upward,
 Flashing leaped into the sunshine,
 Opened his great jaws, and swallowed
 Both canoe and Hiawatha.

Down into that darksome cavern
 Plunged the headlong Hiawatha,
 As a log on some black river
 Shoots and plunges down the rapids,
 Found himself in utter darkness,
 Groped about in helpless wonder,
 Till he felt a great heart beating,
 Throbbing in that utter darkness.

And he smote it in his anger,
 With his fist, the heart of Nahma,
 Felt the mighty King of Fishes
 Shudder through each nerve and fibre,
 Heard the water gurgle round him
 As he leaped and staggered through it,
 Sick at heart, and faint and weary.

Crosswise then did Hiawatha
 Drag his birch-canoe for safety,
 Lest from out the jaws of Nahma,
 In the turmoil and confusion,
 Forth he might be hurled and perish.
 And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,
 Frisked and chattered very gayly,
 Toiled and tugged with Hiawatha
 Till the labor was completed.

Then said Hiawatha to him,
 "O my little friend, the squirrel,
 Bravely have you toiled to help me ;
 Take the thanks of Hiawatha,
 And the name which now he gives you ;
 For hereafter and forever
 Boys shall call you Adjidaumo,
 Tail-in-air the boys shall call you !"

And again the sturgeon, Nahma,
 Gasp'd and quivered in the water,
 Then was still, and drifted landward
 Till he grated on the pebbles,
 Till the listening Hiawatha
 Heard him grate upon the margin,
 Felt him strand upon the pebbles,
 Knew that Nahma, King of Fishes,
 Lay there dead upon the margin.

Then he heard a clang and flapping,
 As of many wings assembling,
 Heard a screaming and confusion,
 As of birds of prey contending,
 Saw a gleam of light above him,
 Shining through the ribs of Nahma,
 Saw the glittering eyes of sea-gulls,
 Of Kayoshk, the sea-gulls, peering,
 Gazing at him through the opening,
 Heard them saying to each other,
 "'T is our brother, Hiawatha !"

And he shouted from below them,
 Cried exulting from the caverns :

"O ye sea-gulls ! O my brothers !
 I have slain the sturgeon, Nahma ;
 Make the rifts a little larger,
 With your claws the openings widen,
 Set me free from this dark prison,
 And henceforward and forever
 Men shall speak of your achievements,
 Calling you Kayoshk, the sea-gulls,
 Yes, Kayoshk, the Noble Scratchers !"

And the wild and clamorous sea-gulls
 Toiled with beak and claws together,
 Made the rifts and openings wider
 In the mighty ribs of Nahma,
 And from peril and from prison,
 From the body of the sturgeon,
 From the peril of the water,
 They released my Hiawatha.

He was standing near his wigwam,
 On the margin of the water,
 And he called to old Nokomis,
 Called and beckoned to Nokomis,
 Pointed to the sturgeon, Nahma,
 Lying lifeless on the pebbles,
 With the sea-gulls feeding on him.

"I have slain the Mishe-Nahma,
 Slain the King of Fishes !" said he ;
 "Look ! the sea-gulls feed upon him,
 Yes, my friends Kayoshk, the sea-gulls ;
 Drive them not away, Nokomis,
 They have saved me from great peril
 In the body of the sturgeon,

Wait until their meal is ended,
Till their craws are full with feasting,
Till they homeward fly, at sunset,
To their nests among the marshes ;
Then bring all your pots and kettles,
And make oil for us in Winter."

And she waited till the sun set,
Till the pallid moon, the Night-sun,
Rose above the tranquil water,
Till Kayoshk, the sated sea-gulls,
From their banquet rose with clamor,
And across the fiery sunset
Winged their way to far-off islands,
To their nests among the rushes.

To his sleep went Hiawatha,
And Nokomis to her labor,
Toiling patient in the moonlight,
Till the sun and moon changed places,
Till the sky was red with sunrise,
And Kayoshk, the hungry sea-gulls,
Came back from the reedy islands,
Clamorous for their morning banquet.

Three whole days and nights alternate
Old Nokomis and the sea-gulls
Stripped the oily flesh of Nahma,
Till the waves washed through the rib-
bones,

Till the sea-gulls came no longer,
And upon the sands lay nothing
But the skeleton of Nahma.

IX.

HIAWATHA AND THE PEARL-FEATHER.

ON the shores of Gitche Gumee,
Of the shining Big-Sea-Water,
Stood Nokomis, the old woman,
Pointing with her finger westward,
O'er the water pointing westward,
To the purple clouds of sunset.

Fiercely the red sun descending
Burned his way along the heavens,
Set the sky on fire behind him,
As war-parties, when retreating,
Burn the prairies on their war-trail ;
And the moon, the Night-sun, eastward,
Suddenly starting from his ambush,
Followed fast those bloody footprints,
Followed in that fiery war-trail,
With its glare upon his features.

And Nokomis, the old woman,
Pointing with her finger westward,

Spake these words to Hiawatha :
" Yonder dwells the great Pearl-Feather,
Megissogwon, the Magician,
Manito of Wealth and Wampum,
Guarded by his fiery serpents,
Guarded by the black pitch-water.
You can see his fiery serpents,
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,
Coiling, playing in the water ;
You can see the black pitch-water
Stretching far away beyond them,
To the purple clouds of sunset !

" He it was who slew my father,
By his wicked wiles and cunning,
When he from the moon descended,
When he came on earth to seek me.
He, the mightiest of Magicians,
Sends the fever from the marshes,
Sends the pestilential vapors,
Sends the poisonous exhalations,
Sends the white fog from the fen-lands,
Sends disease and death among us !

" Take your bow, O Hiawatha,
Take your arrows, jasper-headed,
Take your war-club, Puggawaugun,
And your mittens, Minjekahwun,
And your birch canoe for sailing,
And the oil of Mishe-Nahma,
So to smear its sides, that swiftly
You may pass the black pitch-water ;
Slay this merciless magician,
Save the people from the fever
That he breathes across the fen-lands,
And avenge my father's murder !"

Straightway then my Hiawatha
Armed himself with his all war-gear,
Launched his birch-canoe for sailing ;
With his palm its sides he patted,
Said with glee, " Cheemaun, my darling,
O my Birch-Canoe ! leap forward,
Where you see the fiery serpents,
Where you see the black pitch-water !"

Forward leaped Cheemaun exulting,
And the noble Hiawatha
Sang his war-song wild and woful,
And above him the war-eagle,
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,
Master of all fowls with feathers,
Screamed and hurtled through the
heavens.

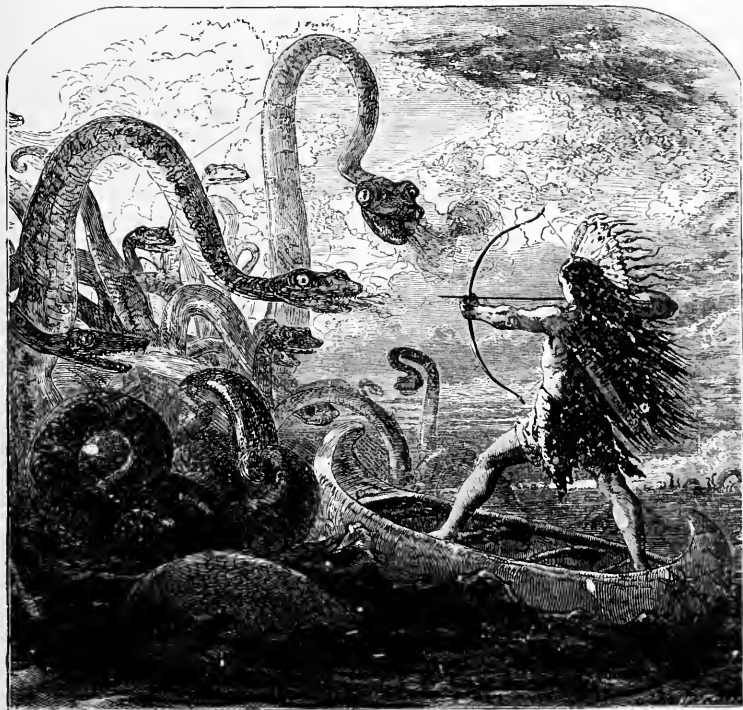
Soon he reached the fiery serpents,
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,
Lying huge upon the water,

Sparkling, rippling in the water,
Lying coiled across the passage,
With their blazing crests uplifted,
Breathing fiery fogs and vapors,
So that none could pass beyond them.

But the fearless Hiawatha
Cried aloud, and spake in this wise :
" Let me pass my way, Kenabeek,
Let me go upon my journey !"
And they answered, hissing fiercely,

Dead lay all the fiery serpents,
And among them Hiawatha
Harmless sailed, and cried exulting :
" Onward, O Cheemaun, my darling !
Onward to the black pitch-water !"

Then he took the oil of Nahma,
And the bows and sides anointed,
Smearing them well with oil, that swiftly
He might pass the black pitch-water.
All night long he sailed upon it.



With their fiery breath made answer :
" Back, go back ! O Shaugodaya !
Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart !"

Then the angry Hiawatha
Raised his mighty bow of ash-tree,
Seized his arrows, jasper-headed,
Shot them fast among the serpents ;
Every twanging of the bow-string
Was a war-cry and a death-cry,
Every whizzing of an arrow
Was a death-song of Kenabeek.

Weltering in the bloody water,

Sailed upon that sluggish water,
Covered with its mould of ages,
Black with rotting water-rushes,
Rank with flags and leaves of lilies,
Stagnant, lifeless, dreary, dismal,
Lighted by the shimmering moonlight,
And by will-o'-the-wisps illumined,
Fires by ghosts of dead men kindled,
In their weary night-encampments.

All the air was white with moonlight,
All the water black with shadow,
And around him the Suggena,

The mosquito, sang his war-song,
 And the fire-flies, Wah-wah-taysee,
 Waved their torches to mislead him ;
 And the bull-frog, the Dahinda,
 Thrust his head into the moonlight,
 Fixed his yellow eyes upon him,
 Sobbed and sank beneath the surface ;
 And anon a thousand whistles,
 Answered over all the fen-lands,
 And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
 Far off on the reedy margin,
 Heralded the hero's coming.

Westward thus fared Hiawatha,
 Toward the realm of Megissogwon,
 Toward the land of the Pearl-Feather,
 Till the level moon stared at him,
 In his face stared pale and haggard,
 Till the sun was hot behind him,
 Till it burned upon his shoulders,
 And before him on the upland
 He could see the Shining Wigwam
 Of the Manito of Wampum,
 Of the mightiest of Magicians.

Then once more Cheemaun he patted,
 To his birch-canoe said, " Onward ! "
 And it stirred in all its fibres,
 And with one great bound of triumph
 Leaped across the water-lilies,
 Leaped through tangled flags and rushes,
 And upon the beach beyond them
 Dry-shod landed Hiawatha.

Straight he took his bow of ash-tree,
 On the sand one end he rested,
 With his knee he pressed the middle,
 Stretched the faithful bow-string tighter,
 Took an arrow, jasper-headed,
 Shot it at the Shining Wigwam,
 Sent it singing as a herald,
 As a bearer of his message,
 Of his challenge loud and lofty :
 " Come forth from your lodge, Pearl-
 Feather !

Hiawatha waits your coming ! "

Straightway from the Shining Wigwam
 Came the mighty Megissogwon,
 Tall of stature, broad of shoulder,
 Dark and terrible in aspect,
 Clad from head to foot in wampum,
 Armed with all his warlike weapons,
 Painted like the sky of morning,
 Streaked with crimson, blue, and yellow,
 Crested with great eagle feathers,
 Streaming upward, streaming outward.

" Well I know you, Hiawatha ! "

Cried he in a voice of thunder,
 In a tone of loud derision.

" Hasten back, O Shaugodaya !
 Hasten back among the women,
 Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart !
 I will slay you as you stand there,
 As of old I slew her father ! "

But my Hiawatha answered,
 Nothing daunted, fearing nothing :
 " Big words do not smite like war-clubs,
 Boastful breath is not a bow-string,
 Taunts are not so sharp as arrows,
 Deeds are better things than words are,
 Actions mightier than boastings ! "

Then began the greatest battle
 That the sun had ever looked on,
 That the war-birds ever witnessed.
 All a Summer's day it lasted,
 From the sunrise to the sunset ;
 For the shafts of Hiawatha
 Harmless hit the shirt of wampum,
 Harmless fell the blows he dealt it
 With his mittens, Minjekahwun,
 Harmless fell the heavy war-club ;
 It could dash the rocks asunder,
 But it could not break the meshes
 Of that magic shirt of wampum.

Till at sunset Hiawatha,
 Leaning on his bow of ash-tree,
 Wounded, weary, and desponding,
 With his mighty war-club broken,
 With his mittens torn and tattered,
 And three useless arrows only,
 Paused to rest beneath a pine-tree,
 From whose branches trailed the mosses,
 And whose trunk was coated over
 With the Dead-man's Moccasin-leather,
 With the fungus white and yellow.

Suddenly from the boughs above him
 Sang the Mama, the woodpecker :
 " Aim your arrows, Hiawatha,
 At the head of Megissogwon,
 Strike the tuft of hair upon it,
 At their roots the long black tresses ;
 There alone can he be wounded ! "

Winged with feathers tipped with
 jasper,
 Swift flew Hiawatha's arrow,
 Just as Megissogwon, stooping,
 Raised a heavy stone to throw it.
 Full upon the crown it struck him,
 At the roots of his long tresses,

And he reeled and staggered forward,
Plunging like a wounded bison,
Yes, like Pezhekee, the bison,
When the snow is on the prairie.

Swifter flew the second arrow,
In the pathway of the other,
Piercing deeper than the other,
Wounded sorer than the other ;
And the knees of Megissogwon
Shook like windy reeds beneath him,
Bent and trembled like the rushes.

But the third and latest arrow
Swiftest flew, and wounded sorest,
And the mighty Megissogwon
Saw the fiery eyes of Pauguk,
Saw the eyes of Death glare at him,
Heard his voice call in the darkness ;
At the feet of Hiawatha
Lifeless lay the great Pearl-Feather,
Lay the mightiest of Magicians.

Then the grateful Hiawatha
Called the Mama, the woodpecker,
From his perch among the branches
Of the melancholy pine-tree,
And, in honor of his service,
Stained with blood the tuft of feathers
On the little head of Mama ;
Even to this day he wears it,
Wears the tuft of crimson feathers,
As a symbol of his service.

Then he stripped the shirt of wampum
From the back of Megissogwon,
As a trophy of the battle,
As a signal of his conquest.
On the shore he left the body,
Half on land and half in water,
In the sand his feet were buried,
And his face was in the water,
And above him, wheeled and clamored
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,
Sailing round in narrower circles,
Hovering nearer, nearer, nearer.

From the wigwam Hiawatha
Bore the wealth of Megissogwon,
All his wealth of skins and wampum,
Furs of bison and of beaver,
Furs of sable and of ermine,
Wampum belts and strings and pouches,
Quivers wrought with beads of wampum,
Filled with arrows, silver-headed.

Homeward then he sailed exulting,
Homeward through the black pitch-
water.

Homeward through the weltering ser-
pents,

With the trophies of the battle,
With a shout and song of triumph.

On the shore stood old Nokomis,
On the shore stood Chibiabos,
And the very strong man, Kwasind,
Waiting for the hero's coming,
Listening to his song of triumph.
And the people of the village
Welcomed him with songs and dances,
Made a joyous feast, and shouted :
" Honor be to Hiawatha !

He has slain the great Pearl-Feather,
Slain the mightiest of Magicians,
Him, who sent the fiery fever,
Sent the white fog from the fen-lands,
Sent disease and death among us ! "

Ever dear to Hiawatha
Was the memory of Mama !
And in token of his friendship,
As a mark of his remembrance,
He adorned and decked his pipe-stem
With the crimson tuft of feathers,
With the blood-red crest of Mama.
But the wealth of Megissogwon,
All the trophies of the battle,
He divided with his people,
Shared it equally among them.

X.

HIAWATHA'S WOOING.

" As unto the bow the cord is,
So unto the man is woman,
Though she bends him, she obeys him,
Though she draws him, yet she fol-
lows,

Useless each without the other ! "

Thus the youthful Hiawatha
Said within himself and pondered,
Much perplexed by various feelings,
Listless, longing, hoping, fearing,
Dreaming still of Minnehaha,
Of the lovely Laughing Water,
In the land of the Dacotahs.

" Wed a maiden of your people,"
Warning said the old Nokomis ;
" Go not eastward, go not westward,
For a stranger, whom we know not !
Like a fire upon the hearth-stone
Is a neighbor's homely daughter,

Like the starlight or the moonlight
Is the handsomest of strangers ! ”

Thus dissuading spake Nokomis,
And my Hiawatha answered
Only this : “ Dear old Nokomis,
Very pleasant is the firelight,
But I like the starlight better,
Better do I like the moonlight ! ”

Gravely then said old Nokomis :
“ Bring not here an idle maiden,
Bring not here a useless woman,
Hands unskilful, feet unwilling ;
Bring a wife with nimble fingers,
Heart and hand that move together,
Feet that run on willing errands ! ”

Smiling answered Hiawatha :
“ In the land of the Dacotahs
Lives the Arrow-maker’s daughter,
Minnehaha, Laughing Water,
Handsomest of all the women.
I will bring her to your wigwam,
She shall run upon your errands,
Be your starlight, moonlight, firelight,
Be the sunlight of my people ! ”

Still dissuading said Nokomis :
“ Bring not to my lodge a stranger
From the land of the Dacotahs !
Very fierce are the Dacotahs,
Often is there war between us,
There are feuds yet unforgotten,
Wounds that ache and still may open ! ”

Laughing answered Hiawatha :
“ For that reason, if no other,
Would I wed the fair Dacotah,
That our tribes might be united,
That old feuds might be forgotten,
And old wounds be healed forever ! ”

Thus departed Hiawatha
To the land of the Dacotahs,
To the land of handsome women ;
Striding over moor and meadow,
Through interminable forests,
Through uninterrupted silence.

With his moccasins of magic,
At each stride a mile he measured ;
Yet the way seemed long before him,
And his heart outrun his footsteps ;
And he journeyed without resting,
Till he heard the cataract’s laughter,
Heard the Falls of Minnehaha
Calling to him through the silence.
“ Pleasant is the sound ! ” he murmured,
“ Pleasant is the voice that calls me ! ”

On the outskirts of the forest,
’Twixt the shadow and the sunshine,
Herds of fallow deer were feeding,
But they saw not Hiawatha ;
To his bow he whispered, “ Fail not ! ”
To his arrow whispered, “ Swerve not ! ”
Sent it singing on its errand,
To the red heart of the roebuck ;
Threw the deer across his shoulder,
And sped forward without pausing.

At the doorway of his wigwam
Sat the ancient Arrow-maker,
In the land of the Dacotahs,
Making arrow-heads of jasper,
Arrow-heads of chaledony.
At his side, in all her beauty,
Sat the lovely Minnehaha,
Sat his daughter, Laughing Water,
Plaiting mats of flags and rushes ;
Of the past the old man’s thoughts were,
And the maiden’s of the future.

He was thinking, as he sat there,
Of the days when with such arrows
He had struck the deer and bison,
On the Muskoday, the meadow ;
Shot the wild-goose, flying southward,
On the wing, the clamorous Wawa ;
Thinking of the great war-parties,
How they came to buy his arrows,
Could not fight without his arrows.
Ah, no more such noble warriors
Could be found on earth as they were !
Now the men were all like women,
Only used their tongues for weapons !

She was thinking of a hunter,
From another tribe and country,
Young and tall and very handsome,
Who one morning, in the Spring-time,
Came to buy her father’s arrows,
Sat and rested in the wigwam,
Lingered long about the doorway,
Looking back as he departed.
She had heard her father praise him,
Praise his courage and his wisdom ;
Would he come again for arrows
To the Falls of Minnehaha ?
On the mat her hands lay idle,
And her eyes were very dreamy.

Through their thoughts they heard a
footstep,
Heard a rustling in the branches,
And with glowing cheek and forehead,
With the deer upon his shoulders,

Suddenly from out the woodlands
Hiawatha stood before them.

Straight the ancient Arrow-maker
Looked up gravely from his labor,
Laid aside the unfinished arrow,
Bade him enter at the doorway,
Saying, as he rose to meet him,
"Hiawatha, you are welcome!"

At the feet of Laughing Water
Hiawatha laid his burden,

Hardly touched his eagle-feathers
As he entered at the doorway.

Then uprose the Laughing Water,
From the ground fair Minnehaha,
Laid aside her mat unfinished,
Brought forth food and set before them,
Water brought them from the brooklet,
Gave them food in earthen vessels,
Gave them drink in bowls of bass-wood,
Listened while the guest was speaking,



Threw the red deer from his shoulders ;
And the maiden looked up at him,
Looked up from her mat of rushes,
Said with gentle look and accent,
"You are welcome, Hiawatha!"

Very spacious was the wigwam,
Made of deer-skin dressed and whitened,
With the Gods of the Dakotahs
Drawn and painted on its curtains,
And so tall the doorway, hardly
Hiawatha stooped to enter,

Listened while her father answered,
But not once her lips she opened,
Not a single word she uttered.

Yes, as in a dream she listened
To the words of Hiawatha,
As he talked of old Nokomis,
Who had nursed him in his childhood,
As he told of his companions,
Chibiabos, the musician,
And the very strong man, Kwasind,
And of happiness and plenty

In the land of the Ojibways,
In the pleasant land and peaceful.

“After many years of warfare,
Many years of strife and bloodshed,
There is peace between the Ojibways
And the tribe of the Dacotahs.”

Thus continued Hiawatha,
And then added, speaking slowly,
“That this peace may last forever,
And our hands be clasped more closely,
And our hearts be more united,
Give me as my wife this maiden,
Minnehaha, Laughing Water,
Loveliest of Dacotah women !”

And the ancient Arrow-maker
Paused a moment ere he answered,
Smoked a little while in silence,
Looked at Hiawatha proudly,
Fondly looked at Laughing Water,
And made answer very gravely :
“Yes, if Minnehaha wishes ;
Let your heart speak, Minnehaha !”

And the lovely Laughing Water
Seemed more lovely, as she stood there,
Neither willing nor reluctant,
As she went to Hiawatha,
Softly took the seat beside him,
While she said, and blushed to say it,
“I will follow you, my husband !”

This was Hiawatha's wooing !
Thus it was he won the daughter
Of the ancient Arrow-maker,
In the land of the Dacotahs !

From the wigwam he departed,
Leading with him Laughing Water ;
Hand in hand they went together,
Through the woodland and the meadow,
Left the old man standing lonely
At the doorway of his wigwam,
Heard the Falls of Minnehaha
Calling to them from the distance,
Crying to them from afar-off,
“Fare thee well, O Minnehaha !”

And the ancient Arrow-maker
Turned again unto his labor,
Sat down by his sunny doorway,
Murmuring to himself, and saying :
“Thus it is our daughters leave us,
Those we love, and those who love us !
Just when they have learned to help us,
When we are old and lean upon them,
Comes a youth with flaunting feathers,
With his flute of reeds, a stranger

Wanders piping through the village,
Beckons to the fairest maiden,
And she follows where he leads her,
Leaving all things for the stranger !”

Pleasant was the journey homeward,
Through interminable forests,
Over meadow, over mountain,
Over river, hill, and hollow.
Short it seemed to Hiawatha,
Though they journeyed very slowly,
Though his pace he checked and slack-
ened

To the steps of Laughing Water.

Over wide and rushing rivers
In his arms he bore the maiden ;
Light he thought her as a feather,
As the plume upon his head-gear ;
Cleared the tangled pathway for her,
Bent aside the swaying branches,
Made at night a lodge of branches,
And a bed with boughs of hemlock,
And a fire before the doorway
With the dry cones of the pine-tree.

All the travelling winds went with
them,

O'er the meadow, through the forest ;
All the stars of night looked at them,
Watched with sleepless eyes their slum-
ber ;

From his ambush in the oak-tree
Peeped the squirrel, Adjidaumo,
Watched with eager eyes the lovers ;
And the rabbit, the Wabasso,
Scampered from the path before them,
Peering, peeping from his burrow,
Sat erect upon his haunches,
Watched with curious eyes the lovers.

Pleasant was the journey homeward !
All the birds sang loud and sweetly
Songs of happiness and heart's-ease ;
Sang the bluebird, the Owaisa,
“Happy are you, Hiawatha,
Having such a wife to love you !”
Sang the robin, the Opechee,
“Happy are you, Laughing Water,
Having such a noble husband !”

From the sky the sun benignant
Looked upon them through the branches,
Saying to them, “O my children,
Love is sunshine, hate is shadow,
Life is checkered shade and sunshine,
Rule by love, O Hiawatha !”

From the sky the moon looked at them,

Filled the lodge with mystic splendors,
Whispered to them, "O my children,
Day is restless, night is quiet,
Man imperious, woman feeble ;
Half is mine, although I follow ;
Rule by patience, Laughing Water !"

Thus it was they journeyed homeward ;
Thus it was that Hiawatha
To the lodge of old Nokomis
Brought the moonlight, starlight, fire-
light,

Brought the sunshine of his people,
Minnehaha, Laughing Water,
Handsomest of all the women
In the land of the Dacotahs,
In the land of handsome women.

XI.

HIAWATHA'S WEDDING-FEAST.

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,
How the handsome Yenadizze
Danced at Hiawatha's wedding ;
How the gentle Chibiabos,
He the sweetest of musicians,
Sang his songs of love and longing ;
How Iagoo, the great boaster,
He the marvellous story-teller,
Told his tales of strange adventure,
That the feast might be more joyous,
That the time might pass more gayly,
And the guests be more contented.

Sumptuous was the feast Nokomis
Made at Hiawatha's wedding ;
All the bowls were made of bass-wood,
White and polished very smoothly,
All the spoons of horn of bison,
Black and polished very smoothly.

She had sent through all the village
Messengers with wands of willow,
As a sign of invitation,
As a token of the feasting ;
And the wedding guests assembled,
Clad in all their richest raiment,
Robes of fur and belts of wampum,
Splendid with their paint and plumage,
Beautiful with beads and tassels.

First they ate the sturgeon, Nahma,
And the pike, the Maskenozha,
Caught and cooked by old Nokomis ;
Then on pemican they feasted,
Pemican and buffalo marrow,

Haunch of deer and hump of bison,
Yellow cakes of the Mondamin,
And the wild rice of the river.

But the gracious Hiawatha,
And the lovely Laughing Water,
And the careful old Nokomis,
Tasted not the food before them,
Only waited on the others,
Only served their guests in silence.

And when all the guests had finished,
Old Nokomis, brisk and busy,
From an ample pouch of otter,
Filled the red-stone pipes for smoking
With tobacco from the South-land,
Mixed with bark of the red willow,
And with herbs and leaves of fragrance.

Then she said, "O Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Dance for us your merry dances,
Dance the Beggar's Dance to please us,
That the feast may be more joyous,
That the time may pass more gayly,
And our guests be more contented !"

Then the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis,
He the idle Yenadizze,
He the merry mischief-maker,
Whom the people called the Storm-Fool,
Rose among the guests assembled.

Skilled was he in sports and pastimes,
In the merry dance of snow-shoes,
In the play of quoits and ball-play ;
Skilled was he in games of hazard,
In all games of skill and hazard,
Pugasaing, the Bowl and Counters,
Kuntassoo, the Game of Plum-stones.

Though the warriors called him Faint-
Heart,

Called him coward, Shaugodaya,
Idler, gambler, Yenadizze,
Little heeded he their jesting,
Little cared he for their insults,
For the women and the maidens
Loved the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis.

He was dressed in shirt of doe-skin,
White and soft, and fringed with ermine,
All inwrought with beads of wampum ;
He was dressed in deer-skin leggings,
Fringed with hedgehog quills and ermine
And in moccasins of buck-skin,
Thick with quills and beads embroidered.
On his head were plumes of swan's down,
On his heels were tails of foxes,
In one hand a fan of feathers,
And a pipe was in the other.

Barred with streaks of red and yellow,
 Streaks of blue and bright vermilion,
 Shone the face of Pau-puk-Keewis.
 From his forehead fell his tresses,
 Smooth, and parted like a woman's,
 Shining bright with oil, and plaited,
 Hung with braids of scented grasses,
 As among the guests assembled,
 To the sound of flutes and singing,
 To the sound of drums and voices,

Till the dust and wind together
 Swept in eddies round about him.

Then along the sandy margin
 Of the lake, the Big-Sea-Water,
 On he sped with frenzied gestures,
 Stamped upon the sand, and tossed it
 Wildly in the air around him ;
 Till the wind became a whirlwind,
 Till the sand was blown and sifted
 Like great snowdrifts o'er the landscape,



Rose the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis,
 And began his mystic dances.

First he danced a solemn measure,
 Very slow in step and gesture,
 In and out among the pine-trees,
 Through the shadows and the sun-
 shine,

Treading softly like a panther.
 Then more swiftly and still swifter,
 Whirling, spinning round in circles,
 Leaping o'er the guests assembled,
 Eddying round and round the wigwam,
 Till the leaves went whirling with him,

Heaping all the shores with Sand Dunes,
 Sand Hills of the Nagow Wudjoo !

Thus the merry Pau-Puk-Keewis
 Danced his Beggar's Dance to please
 them,

And, returning, sat down laughing
 There among the guests assembled,
 Sat and fanned himself serenely
 With his fan of turkey-feathers.

Then they said to Chibiabos,
 To the friend of Hiawatha,
 To the sweetest of all singers,
 To the best of all musicians.

'Sing to us, O Chibiabos !
Songs of love and songs of longing,
That the feast may be more joyous,
That the time may pass more gayly,
And our guests be more contented !"

And the gentle Chibiabos
Sang in accents sweet and tender,
Sang in tones of deep emotion,
Songs of love and songs of longing ;
Looking still at Hiawatha,
Looking at fair Laughing Water,
Sang he softly, sang in this wise :

" Onaway ! Awake, beloved !
Thou the wild-flower of the forest !
Thou the wild-bird of the prairie !
Thou with eyes so soft and fawn-like !

" If thou only lookest at me,
I am happy, I am happy,
As the lilies of the prairie
When they feel the dew upon them !

" Sweet thy breath is as the fragrance
Of the wild-flowers in the morning,
As their fragrance is at evening,
In the Moon when leaves are falling.

" Does not all the blood within me
Leap to meet thee, leap to meet thee,
As the springs to meet the sunshine,
In the Moon when nights are brightest ?

" Onaway ! my heart sings to thee,
Sings with joy when thou art near me,
As the sighing, singing branches
In the pleasant Moon of Strawberries !

" When thou art not pleased, beloved,
Then my heart is sad and darkened,
As the shining river darkens
When the clouds drop shadows on it !

" When thou smilest, my beloved,
Then my troubled heart is brightened,
As in sunshine gleam the ripples
That the cold wind makes in rivers.

" Smiles the earth, and smile the
waters,

Smile the cloudless skies above us,
But I lose the way of smiling
When thou art no longer near me !

" I myself, myself ! behold me !
Blood of my beating heart, behold me !
O awake, awake, beloved !
Onaway ! awake, beloved !"

Thus the gentle Chibiabos
Sang his song of love and longing ;
And Iagoo, the great boaster,
He the marvellous story-teller,

He the friend of old Nokomis,
Jealous of the sweet musician,
Jealous of the applause they gave him,
Saw in all the eyes around him,
Saw in all their looks and gestures,
That the wedding guests assembled
Longed to hear his pleasant stories,
His immeasurable falsehoods.

Very boastful was Iagoo ;
Never heard he an adventure
But himself had met a greater ;
Never any deed of daring
But himself had done a bolder ;
Never any marvellous story
But himself could tell a stranger.

Would you listen to his boasting,
Would you only give him credence,
No one ever shot an arrow
Half so far and high as he had ;
Ever caught so many fishes,
Ever killed so many reindeer,
Ever trapped so many beaver !

None could run so fast as he could,
None could dive so deep as he could,
None could swim so far as he could ;
None had made so many journeys,
None had seen so many wonders,
As this wonderful Iagoo,
As this marvellous story-teller !

Thus his name became a by-word
And a jest among the people ;
And when'er a boastful hunter
Praised his own address too highly,
Or a warrior, home returning,
Talked too much of his achievements,
All his hearers cried, " Iagoo !
Here 's Iagoo come among us !"

He it was who carved the cradle
Of the little Hiawatha,
Carved its framework out of linden,
Bound it strong with reindeer sinews ;
He it was who taught him later
How to make his bows and arrows,
How to make the bows of ash-tree,
And the arrows of the oak-tree.
So among the guests assembled
At my Hiawatha's wedding
Sat Iagoo, old and ugly,
Sat the marvellous story-teller.

And they said, " O good Iagoo,
Tell us now a tale of wonder,
Tell us of some strange adventure,
That the feast may be more joyous,

That the time may pass more gayly,
And our guests be more contented ! ”

And Iagoo answered straightway,
“ You shall hear a tale of wonder,
You shall hear the strange adventures
Of Osseo, the Magician,
From the Evening Star descended.”

XII.

THE SON OF THE EVENING STAR.

CAN it be the sun descending
O'er the level plain of water ?
Or the Red Swan floating, flying,
Wounded by the magic arrow,
Staining all the waves with crimson,
With the crimson of its life-blood,
Filling all the air with splendor,
With the splendor of its plumage ?
Yes ; it is the sun descending,
Sinking down into the water ;
All the sky is stained with purple,
All the water flushed with crimson !
No ; it is the Red Swan floating,
Diving down beneath the water ;
To the sky its wings are lifted,
With its blood the waves are reddened !

Over it the Star of Evening
Melts and trembles through the purple,
Hangs suspended in the twilight.
No ; it is a bead of wampum
On the robes of the Great Spirit,
As he passes through the twilight,
Walks in silence through the heavens.

This with joy beheld Iagoo
And he said in haste : “ Behold it !
See the sacred Star of Evening !
You shall hear a tale of wonder,
Hear the story of Osseo,
Son of the Evening Star, Osseo !

“ Once, in days no more remembered,
Ages nearer the beginning,
When the heavens were closer to us,
And the Gods were more familiar,
In the North-land lived a hunter,
With ten young and comely daughters,
Tall and lithe as wands of willow ;
Only Oweenee, the youngest,
She the wilful and the wayward,
She the silent, dreamy maiden,
Was the fairest of the sisters.

“ All these women married warriors,

Married brave and haughty husbands ;
Only Oweenee, the youngest,
Laughed and flouted all her lovers,
All her young and handsome suitors,
And then married old Osseo,
Old Osseo, poor and ugly,
Broken with age and weak with coughing,
Always coughing like a squirrel.

“ Ah, but beautiful within him
Was the spirit of Osseo,
From the Evening Star descended,
Star of Evening, Star of Woman,
Star of tenderness and passion !
All its fire was in his bosom,
All its beauty in his spirit,
All its mystery in his being,
All its splendor in his language !

“ And her lovers, the rejected,
Handsome men with belts of wampum,
Handsome men with paint and feathers,
Pointed at her in derision,
Followed her with jest and laughter.
But she said : ‘ I care not for you,
Care not for your belts of wampum,
Care not for your paint and feathers,
Care not for your jests and laughter ;
I am happy with Osseo ! ’

“ Once to some great feast invited,
Through the damp and dusk of evening
Walked together the ten sisters,
Walked together with their husbands ;
Slowly followed old Osseo,
With fair Oweenee beside him ;
All the others chatted gayly,
These two only walked in silence.

“ At the western sky Osseo
Gazed intent, as if imploring,
Often stopped and gazed imploring
At the trembling Star of Evening,
At the tender Star of Woman ;
And they heard him murmur softly,
‘ Ah, showwain nemeshin, Nosa !
Pity, pity me, my father ! ’

“ ‘ Listen ! ’ said the eldest sister,
‘ He is praying to his father !
What a pity that the old man
Does not stumble in the pathway,
Does not break his neck by falling ! ’
And they laughed till all the forest
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

“ On their pathway through the wood-
lands
Lay an oak, by storms uprooted,

Lay the great trunk of an oak-tree,
Buried half in leaves and mosses,
Mouldering, crumbling, huge and hollow.

And Osseo, when he saw it,
Gave a shout, a cry of anguish,
Leaped into its yawning cavern,
At one end went in an old man,
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly ;

Laughed until the echoing forest
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

“ But Osseo turned not from her,
Walked with slower step beside her,
Took her hand, as brown and withered
As an oak-leaf is in Winter,
Called her sweetheart, Nenemoosha,
Soothed her with soft words of kindness



From the other came a young man,
Tall and straight and strong and handsome.

“ Thus Osseo was transfigured,
Thus restored to youth and beauty ;
But, alas for good Osseo,
And for Owenee, the faithful !
Strangely, too, was she transfigured.
Changed into a weak old woman,
With a staff she tottered onward,
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly !
And the sisters and their husbands

Till they reached the lodge of feasting,
Till they sat down in the wigwam,
Sacred to the Star of Evening,
To the tender Star of Woman.

“ Wrapt in visions, lost in dreaming,
At the banquet sat Osseo ;
All were merry, all were happy,
All were joyous but Osseo.
Neither food nor drink he tasted,
Neither did he speak nor listen,
But as one bewildered sat he,
Looking dreamily and sadly,

First at Oweenee, then upward
At the gleaming sky above them.

“Then a voice was heard, a whisper,
Coming from the starry distance,
Coming from the empty vastness,
Low, and musical, and tender ;
And the voice said : ‘ O Osseo !
O my son, my best beloved !
Broken are the spells that bound you,
All the charms of the magicians,
All the magic powers of evil ;
Come to me ; ascend, Osseo !

“Taste the food that stands before
you :

It is blessed and enchanted,
It has magic virtues in it,
It will change you to a spirit.
All your bowls and all your kettles
Shall be wood and clay no longer ;
But the bowls be changed to wampum,
And the kettles shall be silver ;
They shall shine like shells of scarlet,
Like the fire shall gleam and glimmer.

“And the women shall no longer
Bear the dreary doom of labor,
But be changed to birds, and glisten
With the beauty of the starlight,
Painted with the dusky splendors
Of the skies and clouds of evening !’

“What Osseo heard as whispers,
What as words he comprehended,
Was but music to the others,
Music as of birds afar off,
Of the whippoorwill afar off,
Of the lonely Wawonaissa
Singing in the darksome forest.

“Then the lodge began to tremble,
Straight began to shake and tremble,
And they felt it rising, rising,
Slowly through the air ascending,
From the darkness of the tree-tops
Forth into the dewy starlight,
Till it passed the topmost branches ;
And behold ! the wooden dishes
All were changed to shells of scarlet !
And behold ! the earthen kettles
All were changed to bowls of silver !
And the roof-poles of the wigwam
Were as glittering rods of silver,
And the roof of bark upon them
As the shining shards of beetles.

“Then Osseo gazed around him,
And he saw the nine fair sisters,

All the sisters and their husbands,
Changed to birds of various plumage.
Some were jays and some were magpies,
Others thrushes, others blackbirds ;
And they hopped, and sang, and twittered,
Perked and fluttered all their feathers,
Strutted in their shining plumage,
And their tails like fans unfolded.

“Only Oweenee, the youngest,
Was not changed, but sat in silence,
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly,
Looking sadly at the others ;
Till Osseo, gazing upward,
Gave another cry of anguish,
Such a cry as he had uttered
By the oak-tree in the forest.

“Then returned her youth and beauty,
And her soiled and tattered garments
Were transformed to robes of ermine,
And her staff became a feather,
Yes, a shining silver feather !

“And again the wigwam trembled,
Swayed and rushed through airy currents,
Through transparent cloud and vapor,
And amid celestial splendors
On the Evening Star alighted,
As a snow-flake falls on snow-flake,
As a leaf drops on a river,
As the thistle-down on water.

“Forth with cheerful words of welcome
Came the father of Osseo,
He with radiant locks of silver,
He with eyes serene and tender.
And he said : ‘ My son, Osseo,
Hang the cage of birds you bring there,
Hang the cage with rods of silver,
And the birds with glistening feathers,
At the doorway of my wigwam.’

“At the door he hung the bird-cage,
And they entered in and gladly
Listened to Osseo’s father,
Ruler of the Star of Evening,
As he said : ‘ O my Osseo !
I have had compassion on you,
Given you back your youth and beauty,
Into birds of various plumage
Changed your sisters and their husbands ;
Changed them thus because they mocked
you

In the figure of the old man,
In that aspect sad and wrinkled,
Could not see your heart of passion,
Could not see your youth immortal ;

Only Oweence, the faithful,
Saw your naked heart and loved you.

“In the lodge that glimmers yonder
In the little star that twinkles
Through the vapors, on the left hand,
Lives the envious Evil Spirit,
The Wabeno, the magician,
Who transformed you to an old man.
Take heed lest his beams fall on you,
For the rays he darts around him
Are the power of his enchantment,
Are the arrows that he uses.”

“Many years, in peace and quiet,
On the peaceful Star of Evening
Dwelt Osseo with his father ;
Many years, in song and flutter,
At the doorway of the wigwam,
Hung the cage with rods of silver,
And fair Oweence, the faithful,
Bore a son unto Osseo,
With the beauty of his mother,
With the courage of his father.

“And the boy grew up and prospered,
And Osseo, to delight him,
Made him little bows and arrows,
Opened the great cage of silver,
And let loose his aunts and uncles,
All those birds with glossy feathers,
For his little son to shoot at.

“Round and round they wheeled and
darted,

Filled the Evening Star with music,
With their songs of joy and freedom ;
Filled the Evening Star with splendor,
With the fluttering of their plumage ;
Till the boy, the little hunter,
Bent his bow and shot an arrow,
Shot a swift and fatal arrow,
And a bird, with shining feathers,
At his feet fell wounded sorely.

“But, O wondrous transformation !
’T was no bird he saw before him,
’T was a beautiful young woman,
With the arrow in her bosom !

“When her blood fell on the planet,
On the sacred Star of Evening,
Broken was the spell of magic,
Powerless was the strange enchantment,
And the youth, the fearless bowman,
Suddenly felt himself descending,
Held by unseen hands, but sinking
Downward through the empty spaces,
Downward through the clouds and vapors,

Till he rested on an island,
On an island, green and grassy,
Yonder in the Big-Sea-Water.

“After him he saw descending
All the birds with shining feathers,
Fluttering, falling, wafted downward,
Like the painted leaves of Autumn ;
And the lodge with poles of silver,
With its roof like wings of beetles,
Like the shining shards of beetles,
By the winds of heaven uplifted,
Slowly sank upon the island,
Bringing back the good Osseo,
Bringing Oweence, the faithful.

“Then the birds, again transfigured,
Reassumed the shape of mortals,
Took their shape, but not their stature ;
They remained as Little People,
Like the pygmies, the Puk-Wudjies,
And on pleasant nights of Summer,
When the Evening Star was shining,
Hand in hand they danced together
On the island’s craggy headlands,
On the sand-beach low and level.

“Still their glittering lodge is seen
there,

On the tranquil Summer evenings,
And upon the shore the fisher
Sometimes hears their happy voices,
Sees them dancing in the starlight !”

When the story was completed,
When the wondrous tale was ended,
Looking round upon his listeners,
Solemnly Iagoo added :

“There are great men, I have known
such,

Whom their people understand not,
Whom they even make a jest of,
Scoff and jeer at in derision.
From the story of Osseo
Let us learn the fate of jesters !”

All the wedding guests delighted
Listened to the marvellous story,
Listened laughing and applauding,
And they whispered to each other :
“Does he mean himself, I wonder ?
And are we the aunts and uncles ?”

Then again sang Chibiabos,
Sang a song of love and longing,
In those accents sweet and tender,
In those tones of pensive sadness,
Sang a maiden’s lamentation
For her lover, her Algonquin.

"When I think of my beloved,
Ah me! think of my beloved,
When my heart is thinking of him,
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Ah me! when I parted from him,
Round my neck he hung the wampum,
As a pledge, the snow-white wampum,
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"I will go with you, he whispered,
Ah me! to your native country;
Let me go with you, he whispered,
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Far away, away, I answered,
Very far away, I answered,
Ah me! is my native country,
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"When I looked back to behold him,
Where we parted, to behold him,
After me he still was gazing,
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"By the tree he still was standing,
By the fallen tree was standing,
That had dropped into the water,
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"When I think of my beloved,
Ah me! think of my beloved,
When my heart is thinking of him,
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!"

Such was Hiawatha's Wedding,
Such the dance of Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Such the story of Iagoo,
Such the songs of Chibiabos;
Thus the wedding banquet ended,
And the wedding guests departed,
Leaving Hiawatha happy
With the night and Minnehaha.

XIII.

BLESSING THE CORNFIELDS.

SING, O Song of Hiawatha,
Of the happy days that followed,
In the land of the Ojibways,
In the pleasant land and peaceful!
Sing the mysteries of Mondamin,
Sing the Blessing of the Cornfields!

Buried was the bloody hatchet,
Buried was the dreadful war-club,
Buried were all warlike weapons,
And the war-cry was forgotten.
There was peace among the nations;
Unmolested roved the hunters.

Built the birch-canoe for sailing,
Caught the fish in lake and river,
Shot the deer and trapped the beaver;
Unmolested worked the women,
Made their sugar from the maple,
Gathered wild rice in the meadows,
Dressed the skins of deer and beaver.

All around the happy village
Stood the maize-fields, green and shining,

Waved the green plumes of Mondamin,
Waved his soft and sunny tresses,
Filling all the land with plenty.

'T was the women who in Spring-time
Planted the broad fields and fruitful,
Buried in the earth Mondamin;

'T was the women who in Autumn
Stripped the yellow husks of harvest,
Stripped the garments from Mondamin,
Even as Hiawatha taught them.

Once, when all the maize was planted,
Hiawatha, wise and thoughtful,
Spake and said to Minnehaha,
To his wife, the Laughing Water:

"You shall bless to-night the cornfields,
Draw a magic circle round them,
To protect them from destruction,
Blast of mildew, blight of insect,
Wagemin, the thief of cornfields,
Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear!

"In the night, when all is silence,
In the night, when all is darkness,
When the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,
Shuts the doors of all the wigwams,
So that not an ear can hear you,
So that not an eye can see you,
Rise up from your bed in silence,
Lay aside your garments wholly,
Walk around the fields you planted,
Round the borders of the cornfields,
Covered by your tresses only,
Robed with darkness as a garment.

"Thus the fields shall be more fruitful,

And the passing of your footsteps
Draw a magic circle round them.
So that neither blight nor mildew,
Neither burrowing worm nor insect,
Shall pass o'er the magic circle;
Not the dragon-fly, Kwo-ne-she,
Nor the spider, Subbekashe,
Nor the grasshopper, Pah-puk-keene,
Nor the mighty caterpillar,

Way-muk-kwana, with the bear-skin,
King of all the caterpillars !”

On the tree-tops near the cornfields
Sat the hungry crows and ravens,
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,
With his band of black marauders.
And they laughed at Hiawatha,
Till the tree-tops shook with laughter,
With their melancholy laughter
At the words of Hiawatha.
“Hear him !” said they ; “hear the
Wise Man,
Hear the plots of Hiawatha !”

When the noiseless night descended
Broad and dark o'er field and forest,
When the mournful Wawonaissa,
Sorrowing sang among the hemlocks,
And the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,
Shut the doors of all the wigwams,
From her bed rose Laughing Water,
Laid aside her garments wholly,
And with darkness clothed and guarded
Unashamed and unaffrighted,
Walked securely round the cornfields,
Drew the sacred, magic circle
Of her footprints round the cornfields.

No one but the Midnight only
Saw her beauty in the darkness,
No one but the Wawonaissa
Heard the panting of her bosom ;
Guskewau, the darkness, wrapped her
Closely in his sacred mantle,
So that none might see her beauty,
So that none might boast, “I saw her !”

On the morrow, as the day dawned,
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,
Gathered all his black marauders,
Crows and blackbirds, jays and ravens,
Clamorous on the dusky tree-tops,
And descended, fast and fearless,
On the fields of Hiawatha,
On the grave of the Mondamin.

“We will drag Mondamin,” said they
“From the grave where he is buried,”
Spite of all the magic circles
Laughing Water draws around it,
Spite of all the sacred footprints
Minnehaha stamps upon it !”

But the wary Hiawatha
Ever thoughtful, careful, watchful,
Had o'erheard the scornful laughter
When they mocked him from the tree-
tops.

“Kaw !” he said, “my friends the
ravens !

Kahgahgee, my King of Ravens !
I will teach you all a lesson
That shall not be soon forgotten !”
He had risen before the daybreak,
He had spread o'er all the cornfields
Snares to catch the black marauders,
And was lying now in ambush
In the neighboring grove of pine-trees,
Waiting for the crows and blackbirds,
Waiting for the jays and ravens.

Soon they came with caw and clamor,
Rush of wings and cry of voices,
To their work of devastation,
Settling down upon the cornfields,
Delving deep with beak and talon,
For the body of Mondamin.
And with all their craft and cunning,
All their skill in wiles of warfare,
They perceived no danger near them,
Till their claws became entangled,
Till they found themselves imprisoned
In the snares of Hiawatha.

From his place of ambush came he,
Striding terrible among them,
And so awful was his aspect
That the bravest quailed with terror.
Without mercy he destroyed them
Right and left, by tens and twenties,
And their wretched, lifeless bodies
Hung aloft on poles for scarecrows
Round the consecrated cornfields,
As a signal of his vengeance,
As a warning to marauders.

Only Kahgahgee, the leader,
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,
He alone was spared among them
As a hostage for his people.
With his prisoner-string he bound him,
Led him captive to his wigwam,
Tied him fast with cords of elm-bark
To the ridge-pole of his wigwam.

“Kahgahgee, my raven !” said he,
“You the leader of the robbers,
You the plotter of this mischief,
The contriver of this outrage,
I will keep you, I will hold you,
As a hostage for your people,
As a pledge of good behavior !”

And he left him, grim and sulky,
Sitting in the morning sunshine
On the summit of the wigwam,

Croaking fiercely his displeasure,
Flapping his great sable pinions,
Vainly struggling for his freedom,
Vainly calling on his people !

Summer passed, and Shawondasse
Breathed his sighs o'er all the landscape,
From the South-land sent his ardors,
Wafted kisses warm and tender ;
And the maize-field grew and ripened,
Till it stood in all the splendor

Strip him of his plumes and tassels,
Of his garments green and yellow !”

And the merry Laughing Water
Went rejoicing from the wigwam,
With Nokomis, old and wrinkled,
And they called the women round them,
Called the young men and the maidens,
To the harvest of the cornfields,
To the husking of the maize-ear.
On the border of the forest.



Of its garments green and yellow,
Of its tassels and its plumage.
And the maize-ears full and shining
Gleamed from bursting sheaths of verdure.

Then Nokomis, the old woman,
Spake, and said to Minnehaha :
“’Tis the Moon when leaves are falling ;
All the wild rice has been gathered,
And the maize is ripe and ready ;
Let us gather in the harvest,
Let us wrestle with Mondamin,

Underneath the fragrant pine-trees,
Sat the old men and the warriors
Smoking in the pleasant shadow.
In uninterrupted silence
Looked they at the gamesome labor
Of the young men and the women ;
Listened to their noisy talking,
To their laughter and their singing,
Heard them chattering like the magpies,
Heard them laughing like the blue-jays,
Heard them singing like the robins.

And whene'er some lucky maiden

Found a red ear in the husking,
 Found a maize-ear red as blood is,
 "Nushka!" cried they all together,
 "Nushka! you shall have a sweetheart.
 You shall have a handsome husband!"
 "Ugh!" the old men all responded
 From their seats beneath the pine-trees.

And whene'er a youth or maiden
 Found a crooked ear in husking,
 Found a maize-ear in the husking
 Blighted, mildewed, or misshapen,
 Then they laughed and sang together,
 Crept and limped about the cornfields,
 Mimicked in their gait and gestures
 Some old man, bent almost double,
 Singing singly or together:
 "Wagemin, the thief of cornfields!
 Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear!"
 Till the cornfields rang with laughter,
 Till from Hiawatha's wigwam
 Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,
 Screamed and quivered in his anger,
 And from all the neighboring tree-tops
 Cawed and croaked the black marauders.
 "Ugh!" the old men all responded,
 From their seats beneath the pine-trees!

XIV.

PICTURE-WRITING.

IN those days said Hiawatha,
 "Lo! how all things fade and perish!
 From the memory of the old men
 Pass away the great traditions,
 The achievements of the warriors,
 The adventures of the hunters,
 All the wisdom of the Medas,
 All the craft of the Wabenos,
 All the marvellous dreams and visions
 Of the Jossakeeds, the Prophets!
 "Great men die and are forgotten,
 Wise men speak: their words of wisdom
 Perish in the ears that hear them,
 Do not reach the generations
 That, as yet unborn, are waiting
 In the great, mysterious darkness
 Of the speechless days that shall be!
 "On the grave-posts of our fathers
 Are no signs, no figures painted;
 Who are in those graves we know not,
 Only know they are our fathers.
 Of what kith they are and kindred,

From what old, ancestral Totem,
 Be it Eagle, Bear, or Beaver,
 They descended, this we know not,
 Only know they are our fathers.

"Face to face we speak together,
 But we cannot speak when absent,
 Cannot send our voices from us
 To the friends that dwell afar off;
 Cannot send a secret message,
 But the bearer learns our secret,
 May pervert it, may betray it,
 May reveal it unto others."

Thus said Hiawatha, walking
 In the solitary forest,
 Pondering, musing in the forest,
 On the welfare of his people.

From his pouch he took his colors,
 Took his paints of different colors,
 On the smooth bark of a birch-tree
 Painted many shapes and figures,
 Wonderful and mystic figures,
 And each figure had a meaning,
 Each some word or thought suggested.

Gitche Manito the Mighty,
 He, the Master of Life, was painted
 As an egg, with points projecting
 To the four winds of the heavens.
 Everywhere is the Great Spirit,
 Was the meaning of this symbol.

Mitche Manito the Mighty,
 He the dreadful Spirit of Evil,
 As a serpent was depicted,
 As Kenabeek, the great serpent.
 Very crafty, very cunning,
 Is the creeping Spirit of Evil,
 Was the meaning of this symbol.

Life and Death he drew as circles,
 Life was white, but Death was darkened;
 Sun and moon and stars he painted,
 Man and beast, and fish and reptile,
 Forests, mountains, lakes and rivers.

For the earth he drew a straight line,
 For the sky a bow above it;
 White the space between for day-time,
 Filled with little stars for night-time;
 On the left a point for sunrise,
 On the right a point for sunset,
 On the top a point for noontide,
 And for rain and cloudy weather
 Waving lines descending from it.
 Footprints pointing towards a wigwam
 Were a sign of invitation,
 Were a sign of guests assembling;

Bloody hands with palms uplifted
Were a symbol of destruction,
Were a hostile sign and symbol.

All these things did Hiawatha
Show unto his wondering people,
And interpreted their meaning,
And he said : " Behold, your grave-posts
Have no mark, no sign, nor symbol.

Figures of the Bear and Reindeer,
Of the Turtle, Crane, and Beaver,
Each inverted as a token
That the owner was departed,
That the chief who bore the symbol
Lay beneath in dust and ashes.

And the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,
The Wabenos, the Magicians,



Go and paint them all with figures ;
Each one with its household symbol,
With its own ancestral Totem
So that those who follow after
May distinguish them and know them."

And they painted on the grave-posts
On the graves yet unforgotten,
Each his own ancestral Totem,
Each the symbol of his household,

And the Medicine-men, the Medas,
Painted upon bark and deer-skin
Figures for the songs they chanted,
For each song a separate symbol,
Figures mystical and awful,
Figures strange and brightly colored ;
And each figure had its meaning,
Each some magic song suggested.

The Great Spirit, the Creator,

Flashing light through all the heaven ;
 The Great Serpent, the Kenabeek,
 With his bloody crest erected,
 Creeping, looking into heaven ;
 In the sky the sun, that listens,
 And the moon eclipsed and dying ;
 Owl and eagle, crane and hen-hawk,
 And the cormorant, bird of magic ;
 Headless men, that walk the heavens,
 Bodies lying pierced with arrows,
 Bloody hands of death uplifted,
 Flags on graves, and great war-captains
 Grasping both the earth and heaven !

Such as these the shapes they painted
 On the birch-bark and the deer-skin ;
 Songs of war and songs of hunting,
 Songs of medicine and of magic,
 All were written in these figures,
 For each figure had its meaning,
 Each its separate song recorded.

Nor forgotten was the Love-Song,
 The most subtle of all medicines,
 The most potent spell of magic,
 Dangerous more than war or hunting !
 Thus the Love-Song was recorded,
 Symbol and interpretation.

First a human figure standing,
 Painted in the brightest scarlet ;
 'T is the lover, the musician,
 And the meaning is, " My painting
 Makes me powerful over others."

Then the figure seated, singing,
 Playing on a drum of magic,
 And the interpretation, " Listen !
 'T is my voice you hear, my singing !"

Then the same red figure seated
 In the shelter of a wigwam,
 And the meaning of the symbol,
 " I will come and sit beside you
 In the mystery of my passion !"

Then two figures, man and woman,
 Standing hand in hand together
 With their hands so clasped together
 That they seem in one united,
 And the words thus represented
 Are " I see your heart within you,
 And your cheeks are red with blushes !"

Next the maiden on an island,
 In the centre of an island ;
 And the song this shape suggested
 Was, " Though you were at a distance,
 Were upon some far-off island,
 Such the spell I cast upon you,

Such the magic power of passion,
 I could straightway draw you to me !"

Then the figure of the maiden
 Sleeping, and the lover near her,
 Whispering to her in her slumbers,
 Saying, " Though you were far from me
 In the land of Sleep and Silence,
 Still the voice of love would reach you !"

And the last of all the figures
 Was a heart within a circle,
 Drawn within a magic circle ;
 And the image had this meaning :
 " Naked lies your heart before me,
 To your naked heart I whisper !"

Thus it was that Hiawatha,
 In his wisdom, taught the people
 All the mysteries of painting,
 All the art of Picture-Writing,
 On the smooth bark of the birch-tree,
 On the white skin of the reindeer,
 On the grave-posts of the village.

XV.

HIAWATHA'S LAMENTATION.

IN those days the Evil Spirits,
 All the Manitos of mischief,
 Fearing Hiawatha's wisdom,
 And his love for Chibiabos,
 Jealous of their faithful friendship,
 And their noble words and actions,
 Made at length a league against them,
 To molest them and destroy them.

Hiawatha, wise and wary,
 Often said to Chibiabos,
 " O my brother ! do not leave me,
 Lest the Evil Spirits harm you !"
 Chibiabos, young and heedless,
 Laughing shook his coal-black tresses,
 Answered ever sweet and childlike,
 " Do not fear for me, O brother !
 Harm and evil come not near me !"

Once when Peboan, the Winter,
 Roofed with ice the Big-Sea-Water,
 When the snow-flakes, whirling down-
 ward,

Hissed among the withered oak-leaves,
 Changed the pine-trees into wigwams,
 Covered all the earth with silence, —
 Armed with arrows, shod with snow-
 shoes,

Heeding not his brother's warning,

Fearing not the Evil Spirits,
 Forth to hunt the deer with antlers
 All alone went Chibiabos.
 Right across the Big-Sea-Water
 Sprang with speed the deer before
 him.
 With the wind and snow he followed,

Drowned him in the deep abysses
 Of the lake of Gitche Gumece.
 From the headlands Hiawatha
 Sent forth such a wail of anguish,
 Such a fearful lamentation,
 That the bison paused to listen,
 And the wolves howled from the prairies,



O'er the treacherous ice he followed,
 Wild with all the fierce commotion
 And the rapture of the hunting.

But beneath, the Evil Spirits
 Lay in ambush, waiting for him,
 Broke the treacherous ice beneath him,
 Dragged him downward to the bottom,
 Buried in the sand his body.
 Unktahee, the god of water,
 He the god of the Dacotahs,

And the thunder in the distance
 Starting answered "Baim-wawa!"

Then his face with black he painted,
 With his robe his head he covered,
 In his wigwam sat lamenting,
 Seven long weeks he sat lamenting,
 Uttering still this moan of sorrow:—

"He is dead, the sweet musician!
 He the sweetest of all singers!
 He has gone from us forever,

He has moved a little nearer
To the Master of all music,
To the Master of all singing!
O my brother, Chibiabos!"

And the melancholy fir-trees
Waved their dark green fans above him,
Waved their purple cones above him,
Sighing with him to console him,
Mingling with his lamentation
Their complaining, their lamenting.

Came the Spring, and all the forest
Looked in vain for Chibiabos;
Sighed the rivulet, Sebowisha,
Sighed the rushes in the meadow.

From the tree-tops sang the bluebird,
Sang the bluebird, the Owaisa,
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!
He is dead, the sweet musician!"

From the wigwam sang the robin,
Sang the robin, the Opechee,
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!
He is dead, the sweetest singer!"

And at night through all the forest
Went the whippoorwill complaining,
Wailing went the Wawonaissa,
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!"

He is dead, the sweet musician!
He the sweetest of all singers!"

Then the medicine-men, the Medas,
The magicians, the Wabenos,
And the Jossakeeds, the prophets,
Came to visit Hiawatha;
Built a Sacred Lodge beside him,
To appease him, to console him,
Walked in silent, grave procession,
Bearing each a pouch of healing,
Skin of beaver, lynx, or otter,
Filled with magic roots and simples,
Filled with very potent medicines.

When he heard their steps approach-
ing,

Hiawatha ceased lamenting,
Called no more on Chibiabos;
Naught he questioned, naught he an-
swered,

But his mournful head uncovered,
From his face the mourning colors
Washed he slowly and in silence,
Slowly and in silence followed
Onward to the Sacred Wigwam.

There a magic drink they gave him,
Made of Nahma-wusk, the spearmint,
And Wabeno-wusk, the yarrow,

Roots of power, and herbs of healing;
Beat their drums, and shook their rat-
tles;

Chanted singly and in chorus,
Mystic songs like these, they chanted.

"I myself, myself! behold me!
'T is the great Gray Eagle talking;
Come, ye white crows, come and hear
him!

The loud-speaking thunder helps me;
All the unseen spirits help me;
I can hear their voices calling,
All around the sky I hear them!
I can blow you strong, my brother,
I can heal you, Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,
"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"Friends of mine are all the serpents!
Hear me shake my skin of hen-hawk!
Mahng, the white loon, I can kill him;
I can shoot your heart and kill it!
I can blow you strong, my brother,
I can heal you, Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,
"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"I myself, myself! the prophet!
When I speak the wigwam trembles,
Shakes the Sacred Lodge with terror,
Hands unseen begin to shake it!
When I walk, the sky I tread on
Bends and makes a noise beneath me!
I can blow you strong, my brother!
Rise and speak, O Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,
"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

Then they shook their medicine-
pouches
O'er the head of Hiawatha,
Danced their medicine-dance around
him;

And upstarting wild and haggard,
Like a man from dreams awakened,
He was healed of all his madness.
As the clouds are swept from heaven,
Straightway from his brain departed
All his moody melancholy;
As the ice is swept from rivers,
Straightway from his heart departed
All his sorrow and affliction.

Then they summoned Chibiabos
From his grave beneath the waters,
From the sands of Gitche Gumee
Summoned Hiawatha's brother.

And so mighty was the magic
Of that cry and invocation,
That he heard it as he lay there
Underneath the Big-Sea-Water ;
From the sand he rose and listened,
Heard the music and the singing,
Came, obedient to the summons,
To the doorway of the wigwam,
But to enter they forbade him.

Through a chink a coal they gave him,
Through the door a burning fire-brand ;
Ruler in the Land of Spirits,
Ruler o'er the dead, they made him,
Telling him a fire to kindle
For all those that died thereafter,
Camp-fires for their night encampments
On their solitary journey
To the kingdom of Ponemah,
To the land of the Hereafter.

From the village of his childhood,
From the homes of those who knew him,
Passing silent through the forest,
Like a smoke-wreath wafted sideways,
Slowly vanished Chibiabos !
Where he passed, the branches moved
not,

Where he trod, the grasses bent not,
And the fallen leaves of last year
Made no sound beneath his footsteps.

Four whole days he journeyed onward
Down the pathway of the dead men ;
On the dead-man's strawberry feasted,
Crossed the melancholy river,
On the swinging log he crossed it,
Came unto the Lake of Silver,
In the Stone Canoe was carried
To the Islands of the Blessed,
To the land of ghosts and shadows.

On that journey, moving slowly,
Many weary spirits saw he,
Panting under heavy burdens,
Laden with war-clubs, bows and arrows,
Robes of fur, and pots and kettles,
And with food that friends had given
For that solitary journey.

" Ay ! why do the living," said they,
" Lay such heavy burdens on us !
Better were it to go naked,
Better were it to go fasting,
Than to bear such heavy burdens
On our long and weary journey ! "

Forth then issued Hiawatha,
Wandered eastward, wandered westward,

Teaching men the use of simples
And the antidotes for poisons,
And the cure of all diseases.
Thus was first made known to mortals
All the mystery of Medamin,
All the sacred art of healing.

XVI.

PAU-PUK-KEEWIS.

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,
He, the handsome Yenadizze,
Whom the people called the Storm-
Fool,

Vexed the village with disturbance :
You shall hear of all his mischief,
And his flight from Hiawatha,
And his wondrous transmigrations,
And the end of his adventures.

On the shores of Gitche Gumee,
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo,
By the shining Big-Sea-Water
Stood the lodge of Pau-Puk-Keewis.
It was he who in his frenzy
Whirled these drifting sands together,
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo,
When, among the guests assembled,
He so merrily and madly
Danced at Hiawatha's wedding,
Danced the Beggar's Dance to please
them.

Now, in search of new adventures,
From his lodge went Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Came with speed into the village,
Found the young men all assembled
In the lodge of old Iagoo,
Listening to his monstrous stories,
To his wonderful adventures.

He was telling them the story
Of Ojeeg, the Summer-Maker,
How he made a hole in heaven,
How he climbed up into heaven,
And let out the summer-weather,
The perpetual, pleasant Summer ;
How the Otter first essayed it ;
How the Beaver, Lynx, and Badger
Tried in turn the great achievement,
From the summit of the mountain
Smote their fists against the heavens,
Smote against the sky their foreheads,
Cracked the sky, but could not break it ;
How the Wolverine, uprising,

Made him ready for the encounter,
Bent his knees down, like a squirrel,
Drew his arms back, like a cricket.

"Once he leaped," said old Iagoo,
"Once he leaped, and lo ! above him
Bent the sky, as ice in rivers
When the waters rise beneath it ;
Twice he leaped, and lo ! above him
Cracked the sky, as ice in rivers
When the freshet is at highest !
Thrice he leaped, and lo ! above him
Broke the shattered sky asunder,
And he disappeared within it,
And Ojeeg, the Fisher Weasel,
With a bound went in behind him !"

"Hark you !" shouted Pau-Puk-
Keewis

As he entered at the doorway ;
"I am tired of all this talking,
Tired of old Iagoo's stories,
Tired of Hiawatha's wisdom.
Here is something to amuse you,
Better than this endless talking."

Then from out his pouch of wolf-skin
Forth he drew, with solemn manner,
All the game of Bowl and Counters,
Pugasaing, with thirteen pieces.
White on one side were they painted,
And vermilion on the other ;
Two Kenabeeks or great serpents,
Two Ininewug or wedge-men,
One great war-club, Pugamaugun,
And one slender fish, the Keego,
Four round pieces, Ozawabeeks,
And three Sheshewug or ducklings.
All were made of bone and painted,
All except the Ozawabeeks ;
These were brass, on one side burnished,
And were black upon the other.

In a wooden bowl he placed them,
Shook and jostled them together,
Threw them on the ground before him.
Thus exclaiming and explaining :
"Red side up are all the pieces,
And one great Kenabeek standing
On the bright side of a brass piece,
On a burnished Ozawabeek :
Thirteen tens and eight are counted."

Then again he shook the pieces,
Shook and jostled them together,
Threw them on the ground before him,
Still exclaiming and explaining :
"White are both the great Kenabeeks,

White the Ininewug, the wedge-men,
Red are all the other pieces ;
Five tens and an eight are counted."

Thus he taught the game of hazard,
Thus displayed it and explained it,
Running through its various chances,
Various changes, various meanings :
Twenty curious eyes stared at him,
Full of eagerness stared at him.

"Many games," said old Iagoo,
"Many games of skill and hazard
Have I seen in different nations,
Have I played in different countries.
He who plays with old Iagoo
Must have very nimble fingers ;
Though you think yourself so skilful,
I can beat you, Pau-Puk-Keewis,
I can even give you lessons
In your game of Bowl and Counters !"

So they sat and played together,
All the old men and the young men,
Played for dresses, weapons, wampum,
Played till midnight, played till morning
Played until the Yenadizze,
Till the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Of their treasures had despoiled them,
Of the best of all their dresses,
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine,
Belts of wampum, crests of feathers,
Warlike weapons, pipes and pouches.
Twenty eyes glared wildly at him,
Like the eyes of wolves glared at him.

Said the Lucky Pau-Puk-Keewis :
"In my wigwam I am lonely,
In my wanderings and adventures
I have need of a companion,
Fain would have a Meshinauwa,
An attendant and pipe-bearer.
I will venture all these winnings,
All these garments heaped about me,
All this wampum, all these feathers,
On a single throw will venture
All against the young man yonder !"
"T was a youth of sixteen summers,
"T was a nephew of Iagoo ;
Face-in-a-Mist, the people called him.

As the fire burns in a pipe-head
Dusky red beneath the ashes,
So beneath his shaggy eyebrows
Glowed the eyes of old Iagoo.
"Ugh !" he answered very fiercely ;
"Ugh !" they answered all and each
one.

Seized the wooden bowl the old man,
Closely in his bony fingers
Clutched the fatal bowl, Onagon,
Shook it fiercely and with fury,
Made the pieces ring together
As he threw them down before him.

Red were both the great Kenabeeks,
Red the Ininewug, the wedge-men,

Red and white the other pieces,
And upright among the others
One Ininewug was standing,
Even as crafty Pau-Puk-Keewis
Stood alone among the players,
Saying, "Five tens ! mine the game is !"

Twenty eyes glared at him fiercely,
Like the eyes of wolves glared at him,



Red the Seshewug, the ducklings,
Black the four brass Ozawabeeks,
White alone the fish, the Keego ;
Only five the pieces counted !

Then the smiling Pau-Puk-Keewis
Shook the bowl and threw the pieces ;
Lightly in the air he tossed them,
And they fell about him scattered ;
Dark and bright the Ozawabeeks,

As he turned and left the wigwam,
Followed by his Meshinauwa,
By the nephew of Iagoo,
By the tall and graceful stripling,
Bearing in his arms the winnings,
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine,
Belts of wampum, pipes and weapons.

"Carry them," said Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Pointing with his fan of feathers,

"To my wigwam far to eastward,
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo!"

Hot and red with smoke and gambling
Were the eyes of Pau-Puk-Keewis
As he came forth to the freshness
Of the pleasant Summer morning.
All the birds were singing gayly,
All the streamlets flowing swiftly,
And the heart of Pau-Puk-Keewis
Sang with pleasure as the birds sing,
Beat with triumph like the streamlets,
As he wandered through the village,
In the early gray of morning,
With his fan of turkey-feathers,
With his plumes and tufts of swan's
down,

Till he reached the farthest wigwam,
Reached the lodge of Hiawatha.

Silent was it and deserted;
No one met him at the doorway,
No one came to bid him welcome;
But the birds were singing round it,
In and out and round the doorway,
Hopping, singing, fluttering, feeding,
And aloft upon the ridge-pole
Kahgabgee, the King of Ravens,
Sat with fiery eyes, and, screaming,
Flapped his wings at Pau-Puk-Keewis.

"All are gone! the lodge is empty!"
Thus it was spake Pau-Puk-Keewis,
In his heart resolving mischief; —
"Gone is wary Hiawatha,
Gone the silly Laughing Water,
Gone Nokomis, the old woman,
And the lodge is left unguarded!"

By the neck he seized the raven,
Whirled it round him like a rattle,
Like a medicine-pouch he shook it,
Strangled Kahgabgee, the raven,
From the ridge-pole of the wigwam
Left its lifeless body hanging,
As an insult to its master,
As a taunt to Hiawatha.

With a stealthy step he entered,
Round the lodge in wild disorder
Threw the household things about him,
Piled together in confusion
Bowls of wood and earthen kettles,
Robes of buffalo and beaver,
Skins of otter, lynx, and ermine,
As an insult to Nokomis,
As a taunt to Minnehaha.

Then departed Pau-Puk-Keewis,

Whistling, singing through the forest,
Whistling gayly to the squirrels,
Who from hollow boughs above him
Dropped their acorn-shells upon him,
Singing gayly to the wood-birds,
Who from out the leafy darkness
Answered with a song as merry.

Then he climbed the rocky headlands,
Looking o'er the Gitche Gumees,
Perched himself upon their summit,
Waiting full of mirth and mischief
The return of Hiawatha.

Stretched upon his back he lay there;
Far below him plashed the waters,
Plashed and washed the dreamy waters;
Far above him swam the heavens,
Swam the dizzy, dreamy heavens;
Round him hovered, fluttered, rustled,
Hiawatha's mountain chickens,
Flock-wise swept and wheeled about him,
Almost brushed him with their pinions.

And he killed them as he lay there,
Slaughtered them by tens and twenties,
Threw their bodies down the headland,
Threw them on the beach below him,
Till at length Kayoshk, the sea-gull,
Perched upon a crag above them,
Shouted: "It is Pau-Puk-Keewis!
He is slaying us by hundreds!"
Send a message to our brother,
Tidings send to Hiawatha!"

NVII.

THE HUNTING OF PAU-PUK-KEEWIS.

FULL of wrath was Hiawatha
When he came into the village,
Found the people in confusion,
Heard of all the misdemeanors,
All the malice and the mischief,
Of the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis.

Hard his breath came through his
nostrils,
Through his teeth he buzzed and mut-
tered

Words of anger and resentment,
Hot and humming, like a hornet.
"I will slay this Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Slay this mischief-maker!" said he.
"Not so long and wide the world is,
Not so rude and rough the way is,
That my wrath shall not attain him,

That my vengeance shall not reach
him !”

Then in swift pursuit departed
Hiawatha and the hunters
On the trail of Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Through the forest, where he passed it,
To the headlands where he rested ;
But they found not Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Only in the trampled grasses,
In the whortleberry-bushes,
Found the couch where he had rested,
Found the impress of his body.

From the lowlands far beneath them,
From the Muskoday, the meadow,
Pau-Puk-Keewis, turning backward,
Made a gesture of defiance,
Made a gesture of derision ;
And aloud cried Hiawatha,
From the summit of the mountain :
“ Not so long and wide the world is,
Not so rude and rough the way is,
But my wrath shall overtake you,
And my vengeance shall attain you !”

Over rock and over river,
Thorough bush, and brake, and forest,
Ran the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis ;
Like an antelope he bounded,
Till he came unto a streamlet
In the middle of the forest,
To a streamlet still and tranquil,
That had overflowed its margin,
To a dam made by the beavers,
To a pond of quiet water,
Where knee-deep the trees were stand-
ing,

Where the water-lilies floated,
Where the rushes waved and whispered.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,
On the dam of trunks and branches,
Through whose chinks the water spouted,
O'er whose summit flowed the streamlet.
From the bottom rose a beaver,
Looked with two great eyes of wonder,
Eyes that seemed to ask a question,
At the stranger, Pau-Puk-Keewis.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet,
Flowed the bright and silvery water,
And he spake unto the beaver,
With a smile he spake in this wise :

“ O my friend Ahmeek, the beaver,
Cool and pleasant is the water ;
Let me dive into the water,

Let me rest there in your lodges ;
Change me, too, into a beaver !”

Cautiously replied the beaver,
With reserve he thus made answer :
“ Let me first consult the others,
Let me ask the other beavers.”
Down he sank into the water,
Heavily sank he, as a stone sinks,
Down among the leaves and branches,
Brown and matted at the bottom.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet,
Spouted through the chinks below him,
Dashed upon the stones beneath him,
Spread serene and calm before him,
And the sunshine and the shadows
Fell in flecks and gleams upon him,
Fell in little shining patches,
Through the waving, rustling branches.

From the bottom rose the beavers,
Silently above the surface
Rose one head and then another,
Till the pond seemed full of beavers,
Full of black and shining faces.

To the beavers Pau-Puk-Keewis
Spake entreating, said in this wise :
“ Very pleasant is your dwelling,
O my friends ! and safe from danger ;
Can you not with all your cunning,
All your wisdom and contrivance,
Change me, too, into a beaver ?”

“ Yes !” replied Ahmeek, the beaver,
He the King of all the beavers,
“ Let yourself slide down among us,
Down into the tranquil water.”

Down into the pond among them
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis ;
Black became his shirt of deer-skin,
Black his moccasins and leggings,
In a broad black tail behind him
Spread his fox-tails and his fringes ;
He was changed into a beaver.

“ Make me large,” said Pau-Puk-
Keewis,

“ Make me large and make me larger,
Larger than the other beavers.”

“ Yes,” the beaver chief responded,
“ When our lodge below you enter,
In our wigwam we will make you
Ten times larger than the others.”

Thus into the clear, brown water
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis ;
Found the bottom covered over

With the trunks of trees and branches,
Holds of food against the winter,
Piles and heaps against the famine,
Found the lodge with arching doorway,
Leading into spacious chambers.

Here they made him large and larger,
Made him largest of the beavers,
Ten times larger than the others.

Then they heard a cry above them,
Heard a shouting and a tramping,
Heard a crashing and a rushing,
And the water round and o'er them
Sank and sucked away in eddies,
And they knew their dam was broken.

On the lodge's roof the hunters
Leaped, and broke it all asunder ;



"You shall be our ruler," said they ;
"Chief and king of all the beavers."

But not long had Pau-Puk-Keewis
Sat in state among the beavers,
When there came a voice of warning
From the watchman at his station
In the water-flags and lilies,
Saying, " Here is Hiawatha !
Hiawatha with his hunters ! "

Streamed the sunshine through the
crevice,

Sprang the beavers through the doorway,
Hid themselves in deeper water,
In the channel of the streamlet ;
But the mighty Pau-Puk-Keewis
Could not pass beneath the doorway ;
He was puffed with pride and feeding,
He was swollen like a bladder.

Through the roof looked Hiawatha,
Cried aloud, "O Pau-Puk-Keewis!
Vain are all your craft and cunning,
Vain your manifold disguises!
Well I know you, Pau-Puk-Keewis!"

With their clubs they beat and bruised
him,

Beat to death poor Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Pounded him as maize is pounded,
Till his skull was crushed to pieces.

Six tall hunters, lithe and limber,
Bore him home on poles and branches,
Bore the body of the beaver;
But the ghost, the Jeebi in him,
Thought and felt as Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Still lived on as Pau-Puk-Keewis.

And it fluttered, strove, and struggled,
Waving hither, waving thither,
As the curtains of a wigwam
Struggle with their thongs of deer-
skin,

When the wintry wind is blowing;
Till it drew itself together,
Till it rose up from the body,
Till it took the form and features
Of the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis
Vanishing into the forest.

But the wary Hiawatha
Saw the figure ere it vanished,
Saw the form of Pau-Puk-Keewis
Glide into the soft blue shadow
Of the pine-trees of the forest;
Toward the squares of white beyond it,
Toward an opening in the forest,
Like a wind it rushed and panted,
Bending all the boughs before it,
And behind it, as the rain comes,
Came the steps of Hiawatha.

To a lake with many islands
Came the breathless Pau-Puk-Keewis,
Where among the water-lilies
Pishnekuh, the brant, were sailing;
Through the tufts of rushes floating,
Steering through the reedy islands.
Now their broad black beaks they lifted,
Now they plunged beneath the water,
Now they darkened in the shadow,
Now they brightened in the sunshine.

"Pishnekuh!" cried Pau-Puk-Keewis,

"Pishnekuh! my brothers!" said he,
"Change me to a brant with plumage,
With a shining neck and feathers,

Make me large, and make me larger,
Ten times larger than the others."

Straightway to a brant they changed
him,

With two huge and dusky pinions,
With a bosom smooth and rounded,
With a bill like two great paddles,
Made him larger than the others,
Ten times larger than the largest,
Just as, shouting from the forest,
On the shore stood Hiawatha.

Up they rose with cry and clamor,
With a whirl and beat of pinions,
Rose up from the reedy islands,
From the water-flags and lilies.
And they said to Pau-Puk-Keewis:
"In your flying, look not downward,
Take good heed, and look not downward,
Lest some strange mischance should
happen,

Lest some great mishap befall you!"

Fast and far they fled to northward,
Fast and far through mist and sunshine,
Fed among the moors and fen-lands,
Slept among the reeds and rushes.

On the morrow as they journeyed,
Buoyed and lifted by the South-wind,
Wafted onward by the South-wind,
Blowing fresh and strong behind them,
Rose a sound of human voices,
Rose a clamor from beneath them,
From the lodges of a village,
From the people miles beneath them.

For the people of the village
Saw the flock of brant with wonder,
Saw the wings of Pau-Puk-Keewis
Flapping far up in the ether,
Broader than two doorway curtains.

Pau-Puk-Keewis heard the shouting,
Knew the voice of Hiawatha,
Knew the outcry of Iagoo,
And, forgetful of the warning,
Drew his neck in, and looked downward,
And the wind that blew behind him
Caught his mighty fan of feathers,
Sent him wheeling, whirling downward!

All in vain did Pau-Puk-Keewis
Struggle to regain his balance!
Whirling round and round and down-
ward,

He beheld in turn the village
And in turn the flock above him
Saw the village coming nearer,

And the flock receding farther,
 Heard the voices growing louder,
 Heard the shouting and the laughter ;
 Saw no more the flock above him,
 Only saw the earth beneath him ;
 Dead out of the empty heaven,
 Dead among the shouting people,
 With a heavy sound and sullen,
 Fell the brant with broken pinions.

But his soul, his ghost, his shadow,
 Still survived as Pau-puk-Keewis,
 Took again the form and features
 Of the handsome Yenadizze,
 And again went rushing onward,
 Followed fast by Hiawatha,
 Crying : " Not so wide the world is,
 Not so long and rough the way is,
 But my wrath shall overtake you,
 But my vengeance shall attain you ! "

And so near he came, so near him,
 That his hand was stretched to seize him,
 His right hand to seize and hold him,
 When the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis
 Whirled and spun about in circles,
 Fanned the air into a whirlwind,
 Danced the dust and leaves about him,
 And amid the whirling eddies
 Sprang into a hollow oak-tree,
 Changed himself into a serpent,
 Gliding out through root and rubbish.

With his right hand Hiawatha
 Smote amain the hollow oak-tree,
 Rent it into shreds and splinters,
 Left it lying there in fragments.
 But in vain ; for Pau-Puk-Keewis,
 Once again in human figure,
 Full in sight ran on before him,
 Sped away in gust and whirlwind,
 On the shores of Gitche Gumee,
 Westward by the Big-Sea-Water,
 Came unto the rocky headlands,
 To the Pictured Rocks of sandstone,
 Looking over lake and landscape.

And the Old Man of the Mountain,
 He the Manito of Mountains,
 Opened wide his rocky doorways,
 Opened wide his deep abysses,
 Giving Pau-Puk-Keewis shelter
 In his caverns dark and dreary,
 Bidding Pau-Puk-Keewis welcome
 To his gloomy lodge of sandstone.

There without stood Hiawatha,
 Found the doorways closed against him,

With his mittens, Minjekahwun,
 Smote great caverns in the sandstone,
 Cried aloud in tones of thunder,
 " Open ! I am Hiawatha ! "
 But the Old Man of the Mountain
 Opened not, and made no answer
 From the silent crags of sandstone,
 From the gloomy rock abysses.

Then he raised his hands to heaven,
 Called imploring on the tempest,
 Called Waywassimo, the lightning,
 And the thunder, Annemeekée ;
 And they came with night and darkness,
 Sweeping down the Big-Sea-Water
 From the distant Thunder Mountains ;
 And the trembling Pau-Puk-Keewis
 Heard the footsteps of the thunder,
 Saw the red eyes of the lightning,
 Was afraid, and crouched and trembled.

Then Waywassimo, the lightning,
 Smote the doorways of the caverns,
 With his war-club smote the doorways,
 Smote the jutting crags of sandstone,
 And the thunder, Annemeekée,
 Shouted down into the caverns,
 Saying, " Where is Pau-Puk-Keewis ! "
 And the crags fell, and beneath them
 Dead among the rocky ruins
 Lay the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,
 Lay the handsome Yenadizze,
 Slain in his own human figure.

Ended were his wild adventures,
 Ended were his tricks and gambols,
 Ended all his craft and cunning,
 Ended all his mischief-making,
 All his gambling and his dancing,
 All his wooing of the maidens.

Then the noble Hiawatha
 Took his soul, his ghost, his shadow,
 Spake and said : " O Pau-Puk-Keewis,
 Nevermore in human figure
 Shall you search for new adventures ;
 Nevermore with jest and laughter
 Dance the dust and leaves in whirlwinds
 But above there in the heavens
 You shall soar and sail in circles ;
 I will change you to an eagle,
 To Keneu, the great war-cagle,
 Chief of all the fowls with feathers,
 Chief of Hiawatha's chickens. "

And the name of Pau-Puk-Keewis
 Lingers still among the people,
 Lingers still among the singers.

And among the story-tellers ;
 And in Winter, when the snow-flakes
 Whirl in eddies round the lodges,
 When the wind in gusty tumult
 O'er the smoke-flue pipes and whistles,
 "There," they cry, "comes Pau-Puk-
 Keewis ;
 He is dancing through the village,
 He is gathering in his harvest !"

XVIII.

THE DEATH OF KWASIND.

FAR and wide among the nations
 Spread the name and fame of Kwasind ;
 No man dared to strive with Kwasind,
 No man could compete with Kwasind,
 But the mischievous Puk-Wudjies,
 They the envious Little People,
 They the fairies and the pygmies,
 Plotted and conspired against him.

"If this hateful Kwasind," said they,
 "If this great, outrageous fellow
 Goes on thus a little longer,
 Tearing everything he touches,
 Rending everything to pieces,
 Filling all the world with wonder,
 What becomes of the Puk-Wudjies ?
 Who will care for the Puk-Wudjies ?
 He will tread us down like mushrooms,
 Drive us all into the water,
 Give our bodies to be eaten
 By the wicked Nee-ba-naw-baigs,
 By the Spirits of the water !"

So the angry Little People
 All conspired against the Strong Man,
 All conspired to murder Kwasind,
 Yes, to rid the world of Kwasind,
 The audacious, overbearing,
 Heartless, haughty, dangerous Kwasind !

Now this wondrous strength of Kwasind

In his crown alone was seated ;
 In his crown too was his weakness ;
 There alone could he be wounded,
 Nowhere else could weapon pierce him,
 Nowhere else could weapon harm him.

Even there the only weapon
 That could wound him, that could slay
 him,
 Was the seed-cone of the pine-tree,
 Was the blue cone of the fir-tree.

This was Kwasind's fatal secret,
 Known to no man among mortals ;
 But the cunning Little People,
 The Puk-Wudjies, knew the secret,
 Knew the only way to kill him.

So they gathered cones together,
 Gathered seed-cones of the pine-tree,
 Gathered blue cones of the fir-tree,
 In the woods by Taquamenaw,
 Brought them to the river's margin,
 Heaped them in great piles together,
 Where the red rocks from the mar-
 gin

Jutting overhang the river.
 There they lay in wait for Kwasind,
 The malicious Little People.

'T was an afternoon in Summer ;
 Very hot and still the air was,
 Very smooth the gliding river,
 Motionless the sleeping shadows :
 Insects glistened in the sunshine,
 Insects skated on the water,
 Filled the drowsy air with buzzing,
 With a far-rousounding war-cry.

Down the river came the Strong Man,
 In his birch-canoe came Kwasind,
 Floating slowly down the current
 Of the sluggish Taquamenaw,
 Very languid with the weather,
 Very sleepy with the silence.

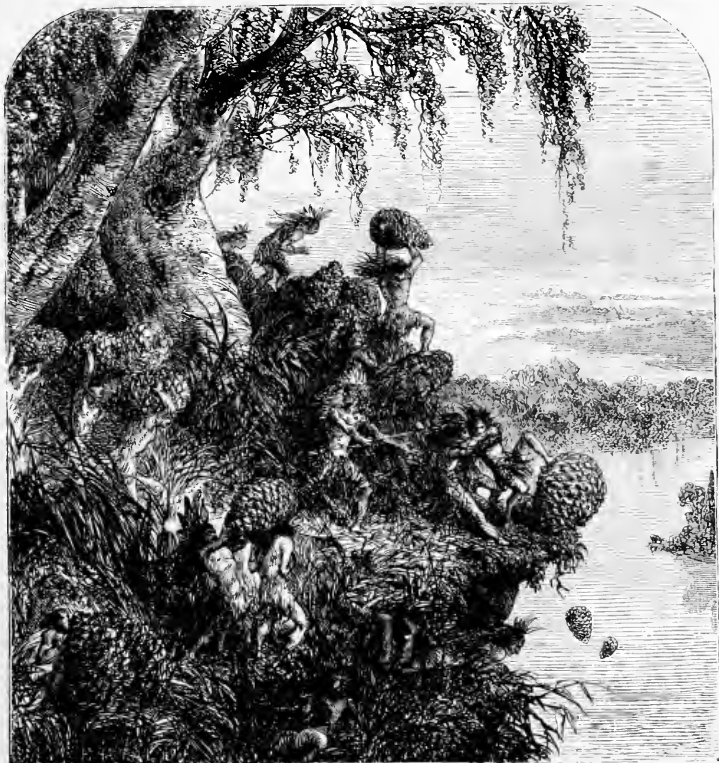
From the overhanging branches,
 From the tassels of the birch-trees,
 Soft the Spirit of Sleep descended ;
 By his airy hosts surrounded,
 His invisible attendants,
 Came the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin ;
 Like the burnished Dush-kwo-ne-she,
 Like a dragon-fly, he hovered
 O'er the drowsy head of Kwasind.

To his ear there came a murmur
 As of waves upon a sea-shore,
 As of far-off tumbling waters,
 As of winds among the pine-trees ;
 And he felt upon his forehead
 Blows of little airy war-clubs,
 Wielded by the slumbrous legions
 Of the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,
 As of some one breathing on him.

At the first blow of their war-clubs
 Fell a drowsiness on Kwasind ;
 At the second blow they smote him,
 Motionless his paddle rested ;
 At the third, before his vision

Reeled the landscape into darkness,
 Very sound asleep was Kwasind.
 So he floated down the river,
 Like a blind man seated upright,

Drifted empty down the river,
 Bottom upward swerved and drifted :
 Nothing more was seen of Kwasind.
 But the memory of the Strong Man



Floated down the Taquamenaw,
 Underneath the trembling birch-trees,
 Underneath the wooded headlands,
 Underneath the war encampment
 Of the pygmies, the Puk-Wudjies.

There they stood, all armed and waiting,

Hurled the pine-cones down upon him,
 Struck him on his brawny shoulders,
 On his crown defenceless struck him.
 "Death to Kwasind!" was the sudden
 War-cry of the Little People.

And he sideways swayed and tumbled,
 Sideways fell into the river,
 Plunged beneath the sluggish water
 Headlong, as an otter plunges ;
 And the birch-canoe, abandoned,

Lingered long among the people,
 And whenever through the forest
 Raged and roared the wintry tempest,
 And the branches, tossed and troubled,
 Creaked and groaned and split asunder,
 "Kwasind!" cried they ; "that is Kwasind !"
 He is gathering in his fire-wood !"

XIX.

THE GHOSTS.

NEVER stoops the soaring vulture
 On his quarry in the desert,
 On the sick or wounded bison,
 But another vulture, watching

From his high aerial look-out,
Sees the downward plunge, and fol-
lows ;
And a third pursues the second,
Coming from the invisible ether,
First a speck, and then a vulture,
Till the air is dark with pinions.
So disasters come not singly ;
But as if they watched and waited,

Till the plains were strewn with white-
ness,
One uninterrupted level,
As if, stooping, the Creator
With his hand had smoothed them over.
Through the forest, wide and wailing,
Roamed the hunter on his snow-shoes ;
In the village worked the women,
Pounded maize, or dressed the deer-skin ;



Scanning one another's motions.
When the first descends, the others
Follow, follow, gathering flock-wise
Round their victim, sick and wounded,
First a shadow, then a sorrow,
Till the air is dark with anguish.
Now, o'er all the dreary Northland,
Mighty Peboan, the Winter,
Breathing on the lakes and rivers,
Into stone had changed their waters.
From his hair he shook the snow-flakes,

And the young men played together
On the ice the noisy ball-play,
On the plain the dance of snow-shoes.
One dark evening, after sundown,
In her wigwam Laughing Water
Sat with old Nokomis, waiting
For the steps of Hiawatha
Homeward from the hunt returning.
On their faces gleamed the fire-light,
Painting them with streaks of crimson,
In the eyes of old Nokomis

Glimmered like the watery moonlight,
 In the eyes of Laughing Water
 Glistened like the sun in water ;
 And behind them crouched their shadows
 In the corners of the wigwam,
 And the smoke in wreaths above them
 Climbed and crowded through the smoke-
 flue.

Then the curtain of the doorway
 From without was slowly lifted ;
 Brighter glowed the fire a moment,
 And a moment swerved the smoke-
 wreath,

As two women entered softly,
 Passed the doorway uninvited,
 Without word of salutation,
 Without sign of recognition,
 Sat down in the farthest corner,
 Crouching low among the shadows.

From their aspect and their garments,
 Strangers seemed they in the village ;
 Very pale and haggard were they,
 As they sat there sad and silent,
 Trembling, cowering with the shadows.

Was it the wind above the smoke-flue,
 Muttering down into the wigwam ?
 Was it the owl, the Koko-koho,
 Hooting from the dismal forest ?
 Sure a voice said in the silence :
 "These are corpses clad in garments,
 These are ghosts that come to haunt you,
 From the kingdom of Ponemah,
 From the land of the Hereafter !"

Homeward now came Hiawatha
 From his hunting in the forest,
 With the snow upon his tresses,
 And the red deer on his shoulders.
 At the feet of Laughing Water
 Down he threw his lifeless burden ;
 Nobler, handsomer she thought him,
 Than when first he came to woo her,
 First threw down the deer before her,
 As a token of his wishes,
 As a promise of the future.

Then he turned and saw the strangers,
 Cowering, crouching with the shadows ;
 Said within himself, "Who are they ?
 What strange guests has Minnehaha ?"
 But he questioned not the strangers,
 Only spake to bid them welcome
 To his lodge, his food, his fireside.

When the evening meal was ready,
 And the deer had been divided,

Both the pallid guests, the strangers,
 Springing from among the shadows,
 Seized upon the choicest portions,
 Seized the white fat of the roebuck,
 Set apart for Laughing Water,
 For the wife of Hiawatha ;
 Without asking, without thanking,
 Eagerly devoured the morsels,
 Flitted back among the shadows
 In the corner of the wigwam.

Not a word spake Hiawatha,
 Not a motion made Nokomis,
 Not a gesture Laughing Water ;
 Not a change came o'er their features ;
 Only Minnehaha softly
 Whispered, saying, "They are famished ;
 Let them do what best delights them ;
 Let them eat, for they are famished."

Many a daylight dawned and darkened,
 Many a night shook off the daylight
 As the pine shakes off the snow-flakes
 From the midnight of its branches ;
 Day by day the guests unmoving
 Sat there silent in the wigwam ;
 But by night, in storm or starlight,
 Forth they went into the forest,
 Bringing fire-wood to the wigwam,
 Bringing pine-cones for the burning,
 Always sad and always silent.

And whenever Hiawatha
 Came from fishing or from hunting,
 When the evening meal was ready,
 And the food had been divided,
 Gliding from their darksome corner,
 Came the pallid guests, the strangers,
 Seized upon the choicest portions
 Set aside for Laughing Water,
 And without rebuke or question
 Flitted back among the shadows.

Never once had Hiawatha
 By a word or look reproved them ;
 Never once had old Nokomis
 Made a gesture of impatience ;
 Never once had Laughing Water
 Shown resentment at the outrage.
 All had they endured in silence,
 That the rights of guest and stranger,
 That the virtue of free-giving,
 By a look might not be lessened,
 By a word might not be broken.

Once at midnight Hiawatha,
 Ever wakeful, ever watchful,
 In the wigwam, dimly lighted

By the brands that still were burning,
By the glimmering, flickering fire-light,
Heard a sighing, oft repeated,
Heard a sobbing, as of sorrow.

From his couch rose Hiawatha,
From his shaggy hides of bison,
Pushed aside the deer-skin curtain,
Saw the pallid guests, the shadows,
Sitting upright on their couches,
Weeping in the silent midnight.

And he said : " O guests ! why is it
That your hearts are so afflicted,
That you sob so in the midnight ?
Has perchance the old Nokomis,
Has my wife, my Minnehaha,
Wronged or grieved you by unkindness,
Failed in hospitable duties ? "

Then the shadows ceased from weeping,
Ceased from sobbing and lamenting,
And they said, with gentle voices :
" We are ghosts of the departed,
Souls of those who once were with you.
From the realms of Chibiabos
Hither have we come to try you,
Hither have we come to warn you.

" Cries of grief and lamentation
Reach us in the blessed Islands ;
Cries of anguish from the living,
Calling back their friends departed,
Sadden us with useless sorrow.
Therefore have we come to try you :
No one knows us, no one heeds us.
We are but a burden to you,
And we see that the departed
Have no place among the living.

" Think of this, O Hiawatha !
Speak of it to all the people,
That henceforward and forever
They no more with lamentations
Sadden the souls of the departed
In the Islands of the Blessed.

" Do not lay such heavy burdens
In the graves of those you bury,
Not such weight of furs and wampum,
Not such weight of pots and kettles,
For the spirits faint beneath them.
Only give them food to carry,
Only give them fire to light them.

" Four days is the spirit's journey
To the land of ghosts and shadows,
Four its lonely night encampments ;
Four times must their fires be lighted.
Therefore, when the dead are buried,

Let a fire, as night approaches,
Four times on the grave be kindled,
That the soul upon its journey
May not lack the cheerful fire-light,
May not grope about in darkness.

" Farewell, noble Hiawatha !
We have put you to the trial,
To the proof have put your patience,
By the insult of our presence,
By the outrage of our actions.
We have found you great and noble.
Fail not in the greater trial,
Faint not in the harder struggle."

When they ceased, a sudden darkness
Fell and filled the silent wigwam.
Hiawatha heard a rustle
As of garments trailing by him,
Heard the curtain of the doorway
Lifted by a hand he saw not,
Felt the cold breath of the night-air,
For a moment saw the starlight ;
But he saw the ghosts no longer,
Saw no more the wandering spirits
From the kingdom of Ponemah,
From the land of the Hereafter.

XX.

THE FAMINE.

O THE long and dreary Winter !
O the cold and cruel Winter !
Ever thicker, thicker, thicker
Froze the ice on lake and river,
Ever deeper, deeper, deeper
Fell the snow o'er all the landscape,
Fell the covering snow, and drifted
Through the forest, round the village.

Hardly from his buried wigwam
Could the hunter force a passage ;
With his mittens and his snow-shoes
Vainly walked he through the forest,
Sought for bird or beast and found none,
Saw no track of deer or rabbit,
In the snow beheld no footprints,
In the ghastly, gleaming forest
Fell, and could not rise from weakness,
Perished there from cold and hunger.

O the famine and the fever !
O the wasting of the famine !
O the blasting of the fever !
O the wailing of the children !
O the anguish of the women !

All the earth was sick and famished ;
Hungry was the air around them,
Hungry was the sky above them,
And the hungry stars in heaven
Like the eyes of wolves glared at them !

Into Hiawatha's wigwam
Came two other guests, as silent
As the ghosts were, and as gloomy,
Waited not to be invited,
Did not parley at the doorway,
Sat there without word of welcome
In the seat of Laughing Water ;
Looked with haggard eyes and hollow
At the face of Laughing Water.

And the foremost said : " Behold me !
I am Famine, Bukadawin ! "

And the other said : " Behold me !
I am Fever, Ahkosewin ! "

And the lovely Minnehaha
Shuddered as they looked upon her,
Shuddered at the words they uttered,
Lay down on her bed in silence,
Hid her face, but made no answer ;
Lay there trembling, freezing, burning
At the looks they cast upon her,
At the fearful words they uttered.

Forth into the empty forest
Rushed the maddened Hiawatha ;
In his heart was deadly sorrow,
In his face a stony firmness ;
On his brow the sweat of anguish,
Started, but it froze and fell not.

Wrapped in furs and armed for hunt-
ing,

With his mighty bow of ash-tree,
With his quiver full of arrows,
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,
Into the vast and vacant forest
On his snow-shoes strode he forward.

" Gitche Manito the Mighty ! "
Cried he with his face uplifted
In that bitter hour of anguish,
" Give your children food, O father !
Give us food, or we must perish !
Give me food for Minnehaha,
For my dying Minnehaha ! "

Through the far-resounding forest,
Through the forest vast and vacant
Rang that cry of desolation,
But there came no other answer
Than the echo of his crying,
Than the echo of the woodlands,
" Minnehaha ! Minnehaha ! "

All day long roved Hiawatha
In that melancholy forest,
Through the shadow of whose thickets,
In the pleasant days of Summer,
Of that ne'er forgotten Summer,
He had brought his young wife home-
ward

From the land of the Dacotahs ;
When the birds sang in the thickets,
And the streamlets laughed and glistened,
And the air was full of fragrance,
And the lovely Laughing Water
Said with voice that did not tremble,
" I will follow you, my husband ! "

In the wigwam with Nokomis,
With those gloomy guests, that watched
her,

With the Famine and the Fever,
She was lying, the Beloved,
She the dying Minnehaha.

" Hark ! " she said : " I hear a rush-
ing,

Hear a roaring and a rushing,
Hear the Falls of Minnehaha
Calling to me from a distance ! "

" No, my child ! " said old Nokomis,
" 'T is the night-wind in the pine-trees ! "

" Look ! " she said ; " I see my father
Standing lonely at his doorway,
Beckoning to me from his wigwam
In the land of the Dacotahs ! "

" No, my child ! " said old Nokomis,
" 'T is the smoke, that waves and beck-
ons ! "

" Ah ! " she said, " the eyes of Pauguk
Glare upon me in the darkness,
I can feel his icy fingers
Clasping mine amid the darkness !
Hiawatha ! Hiawatha ! "

And the desolate Hiawatha,
Far away amid the forest,
Miles away among the mountains,
Heard that sudden cry of anguish,
Heard the voice of Minnehaha
Calling to him in the darkness,
" Hiawatha ! Hiawatha ! "

Over snow-fields waste and pathless,
Under snow-encumbered branches,
Homeward hurried Hiawatha,
Empty-handed, heavy-hearted,
Heard Nokomis moaning, wailing :
" Wahonowin ! Wahonowin !
Would that I had perished for you,

Would that I were dead as you are !
Wahonowin ! Wahonowin ! ”

And he rushed into the wigwam,
Saw the old Nokomis slowly
Rocking to and fro and moaning,
Saw his lovely Minnehaha
Lying dead and cold before him,
And his bursting heart within him
Uttered such a cry of anguish,
That the forest moaned and shuddered.

Speechless, motionless, unconscious
Of the daylight or the darkness.

Then they buried Minnehaha ;
In the snow a grave they made her,
In the forest deep and darksome,
Underneath the moaning hemlocks ;
Clothed her in her richest garments,
Wrapped her in her robes of ermine,
Covered her with snow, like ermine ;
Thus they buried Minnehaha.



That the very stars in heaven
Shook and trembled with his anguish.

Then he sat down, still and speech-
less,

On the bed of Minnehaha,
At the feet of Laughing Water,
At those willing feet, that never
More would lightly run to meet him,
Nevermore would lightly follow.

With both hands his face he covered,
Seven long days and nights he sat there,
As if in a swoon he sat there,

And at night a fire was lighted,
On her grave four times was kindled,
For her soul upon its journey
To the Islands of the Blessed.

From his doorway Hiawatha
Saw it burning in the forest,
Lighting up the gloomy hemlocks ;
From his sleepless bed uprising,
Stood and watched it at the doorway,
That it might not be extinguished,
Might not leave her in the darkness.

"Farewell!" said he, "Minnehaha!
Farewell, O my Laughing Water!
All my heart is buried with you,
All my thoughts go onward with you!
Come not back again to labor,
Come not back again to suffer,
Where the Famine and the Fever
Wear the heart and waste the body.
Soon my task will be completed,
Soon your footsteps I shall follow
To the Islands of the Blessed,
To the Kingdom of Ponemah,
To the Land of the Hereafter!"

XXI.

THE WHITE MAN'S FOOT.

In his lodge beside a river,
Close beside a frozen river,
Sat an old man, sad and lonely.
White his hair was as a snow-drift;
Dull and low his fire was burning,
And the old man shook and trembled,
Folded in his Waubewyon,
In his tattered white-skin wrapper,
Hearing nothing but the tempest
As it roared along the forest,
Seeing nothing but the snow-storm,
As it whirled and hissed and drifted.

All the coals were white with ashes,
And the fire was slowly dying,
As a young man, walking lightly,
At the open doorway entered.
Red with blood of youth his cheeks
were,

Soft his eyes, as stars in Spring-time,
Bound his forehead was with grasses,
Bound and plumed with scented grasses;
On his lips a smile of beauty,
Filling all the lodge with sunshine,
In his hand a bunch of blossoms
Filling all the lodge with sweetness.

"Ah, my son!" exclaimed the old
man,

"Happy are my eyes to see you.
Sit here on the mat beside me,
Sit here by the dying embers,
Let us pass the night together.
Tell me of your strange adventures,
Of the lands where you have travelled;
I will tell you of my prowess,
Of my many deeds of wonder."

From his pouch he drew his peace-
pipe,
Very old and strangely fashioned;
Made of red stone was the pipe-head,
And the stem a reed with feathers;
Filled the pipe with bark of willow,
Placed a burning coal upon it,
Gave it to his guest, the stranger,
And began to speak in this wise:

"When I blow my breath about me,
When I breathe upon the landscape,
Motionless are all the rivers,
Hard as stone becomes the water!"

And the young man answered, smil-
ing:

"When I blow my breath about me,
When I breathe upon the landscape,
Flowers spring up o'er all the meadows,
Singing, onward rush the rivers!"

"When I shake my hoary tresses,"
Said the old man darkly frowning,
"All the land with snow is covered;
All the leaves from all the branches
Fall and fade and die and wither,
For I breathe, and lo! they are not.
From the waters and the marshes
Rise the wild-goose and the heron,
Fly away to distant regions,
For I speak, and lo! they are not.
And where'er my footsteps wander,
All the wild beasts of the forest
Hide themselves in holes and caverns,
And the earth becomes as flintstone!"

"When I shake my flowing ringlets,"
Said the young man, softly laughing,
"Showers of rain fall warm and wel-
come,

Plants lift up their heads rejoicing,
Back unto their lakes and marshes
Come the wild-goose and the heron,
Homeward shoots the arrowy swal-
low,

Sing the bluebird and the robin,
And where'er my footsteps wander,
All the meadows wave with blossoms,
All the woodlands ring with music,
All the trees are dark with foliage!"

While they spake, the night departed:
From the distant realms of Wabun,
From his shining lodge of silver,
Like a warrior robed and painted,
Came the sun, and said, "Behold me!
Gheezis, the great sun, behold me!"

Then the old man's tongue was
speechless

And the air grew warm and pleasant,
And upon the wigwam sweetly
Sang the bluebird and the robin,
And the stream began to murmur,
And a scent of growing grasses
Through the lodge was gently wafted.

And Segwun, the youthful stranger
More distinctly in the daylight
Saw the icy face before him ;
It was Peboan, the Winter !

From his eyes the tears were flowing,
As from melting lakes the streamlets,
And his body shrunk and dwindled
As the shouting sun ascended,
Till into the air it faded,
Till into the ground it vanished,
And the young man saw before him,
On the hearth-stone of the wigwam,
Where the fire had smoked and smould-
ered,

Saw the earliest flower of Spring-time,
Saw the Beauty of the Spring-time,
Saw the Miskodeed in blossom.

Thus it was that in the North-land
After that unheard-of coldness,
That intolerable Winter,
Came the Spring with all its splendor,
All its birds and all its blossoms,
All its flowers and leaves and grasses.

Sailing on the wind to northward,
Flying in great flocks, like arrows,
Like huge arrows shot through heaven,
Passed the swan, the Mahnahbezee,
Speaking almost as a man speaks ;
And in long lines waving, bending
Like a bow-string snapped asunder,
Came the white goose, Waw-be-wawa ;
And in pairs, or singly flying,
Mahng the loon, with clangorous pinions,
The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
And the grouse, the Mushkodasa.

In the thickets and the meadows
Piped the bluebird, the Owaissa,
On the summit of the lodges
Sang the robin, the Opechee,
In the covert of the pine-trees
Cooed the pigeon, the Omemee,
And the sorrowing Hiawatha,
Speechless in his infinite sorrow,
Heard their voices calling to him,
Went forth from his gloomy doorway,

Stood and gazed into the heaven,
Gazed upon the earth and waters.

From his wanderings far to eastward,
From the regions of the morning,
From the shining land of Wabun,
Homeward now returned Iagoo,
The great traveller, the great boaster,
Full of new and strange adventures,
Marvels many and many wonders.

And the people of the village
Listened to him as he told them
Of his marvellous adventures,
Laughing answered him in this wise :
" Ugh ! it is indeed Iagoo !
No one else beholds such wonders ! "

He had seen, he said, a water
Bigger than the Big-Sea-Water,
Broader than the Gitche Gumee,
Bitter so that none could drink it !
At each other looked the warriors,
Looked the women at each other,
Smiled, and said, " It cannot be so !
Kaw ! " they said, " it cannot be so ! "

O'er it, said he, o'er this water
Came a great canoe with pinions,
A canoe with wings came flying,
Bigger than a grove of pine-trees,
Taller than the tallest tree-tops !
And the old men and the women
Looked and tittered at each other ;
" Kaw ! " they said, " we don't believe
it ! "

From its mouth, he said, to greet him,
Came Waywassimo, the lightning,
Came the thunder, Annemeekee !
And the warriors and the women
Laughed aloud at poor Iagoo ;
" Kaw ! " they said, " what tales you tell
us ! "

In it, said he, came a people,
In the great canoe with pinions
Came, he said, a hundred warriors ;
Painted white were all their faces,
And with hair their chins were covered !
And the warriors and the women
Laughed and shouted in derision,
Like the ravens on the tree-tops,
Like the crows upon the hemlocks.
" Kaw ! " they said, " what lies you tell
us ! "

Do not think that we believe them ! "
Only Hiawatha laughed not,
But he gravely spake and answered

To their jeering and their jesting :
 " True is all Iagoo tells us ;
 I have seen it in a vision,
 Seen the great canoe with pinions,
 Seen the people with white faces,
 Seen the coming of this bearded
 People of the wooden vessel
 From the regions of the morning,
 From the shining land of Wabun.

Hail them as our friends and brothers,
 And the heart's right hand of friendship
 Give them when they come to see us.
 Gitche Manito the Mighty,
 Said this to me in my vision.

" I beheld, too, in that vision
 All the secrets of the future,
 Of the distant days that shall be.
 I beheld the westward marches



" Gitche Manito the Mighty,
 The Great Spirit, the Creator,
 Sends them hither on his errand,
 Sends them to us with his message.
 Wheresoe'er they move, before them
 Swarms the stinging fly, the Ahmo,
 Swarms the bee, the honey-maker ;
 Wheresoe'er they tread, beneath them
 Springs a flower unknown among us,
 Springs the White-man's Foot in blossom.

" Let us welcome, then, the strangers,

Of the unknown, crowded nations.
 All the land was full of people,
 Restless, struggling, toiling, striving,
 Speaking many tongues, yet feeling
 But one heart-beat in their bosoms.
 In the woodlands rang their axes,
 Smoked their towns in all the valleys,
 Over all the lakes and rivers
 Rushed their great canoes of thunder.

" Then a darker, drearier vision
 Passed before me, vague and cloud-like :
 I beheld our nation scattered,

All forgetful of my counsels,
Weakened, warring with each other ;
Saw the remnants of our people
Sweeping westward, wild and woful,
Like the cloud-rack of a tempest,
Like the withered leaves of Autumn ! ”

XXII.

HIAWATHA'S DEPARTURE.

By the shore of Gitche Gumee,
By the shining Big-Sea-Water,
At the doorway of his wigwam,
In the pleasant Summer morning,
Hiawatha stood and waited.

All the air was full of freshness,
All the earth was bright and joyous,
And before him, through the sunshine,
Westward toward the neighboring forest
Passed in golden swarms the Ahmo,
Passed the bees, the honey-makers,
Burning, singing in the sunshine.

Bright above him shone the heavens,
Level spread the lake before him ;
From its bosom leaped the sturgeon,
Sparkling, flashing in the sunshine ;
On its margin the great forest
Stood reflected in the water,
Every tree-top had its shadow,
Motionless beneath the water.

From the brow of Hiawatha
Gone was every trace of sorrow,
As the fog from off the water,
As the mist from off the meadow.
With a smile of joy and triumph,
With a look of exultation,
As of one who in a vision
Sees what is to be, but is not,
Stood and waited Hiawatha.

Toward the sun his hands were lifted,
Both the palms spread out against it,
And between the parted fingers
Fell the sunshine on his features,
Flecked with light his naked shoulders,
As it falls and flecks an oak-tree
Through the rifted leaves and branches.

O'er the water floating, flying,
Something in the hazy distance,
Something in the mists of morning,
Loomed and lifted from the water,
Now seemed floating, now seemed flying,
Coming nearer, nearer, nearer.

Was it Shingebis the diver ?
Or the pelican, the Shada ?
Or the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah ?
Or the white goose, Waw-be-wawa,
With the water dripping, flashing
From its glossy neck and feathers ?

It was neither goose nor diver,
Neither pelican nor heron,
O'er the water floating, flying,
Through the shining mist of morning,
But a birch-canoe with paddles,
Rising, sinking on the water,
Dripping, flashing in the sunshine ;
And within it came a people
From the distant land of Wabun,
From the farthest realms of morning
Came the Black-Robe chief, the Prophet,
He the Priest of Prayer, the Pale-face,
With his guides and his companions.

And the noble Hiawatha,
With his hands aloft extended,
Held aloft in sign of welcome,
Waited, full of exultation,
Till the birch canoe with paddles
Grated on the shining pebbles,
Stranded on the sandy margin,
Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-face,
With the cross upon his bosom,
Landed on the sandy margin.

Then the joyous Hiawatha
Cried aloud and spake in this wise :
“ Beautiful is the sun, O strangers,
When you come so far to see us !
All our town in peace awaits you,
All our doors stand open for you ;
You shall enter all our wigwams,
For the heart's right hand we give you.

“ Never bloomed the earth so gayly,
Never shone the sun so brightly,
As to-day they shine and blossom
When you come so far to see us !
Never was our lake so tranquil,
Nor so free from rocks and sand-bars ;
For your birch-canoe in passing
Has removed both rock and sand-bar.

“ Never before had our tobacco
Such a sweet and pleasant flavor,
Never the broad leaves of our cornfields
Were so beautiful to look on,
As they seem to us this morning,
When you come so far to see us ! ”

And the Black-Robe chief made an-
swer,

Stammered in his speech a little,
Speaking words yet unfamiliar :
"Peace be with you, Hiawatha,
Peace be with you and your people,
Peace of prayer, and peace of pardon,
Peace of Christ, and joy of Mary !"

Then the generous Hiawatha
Led the strangers to his wigwam,
Seated them on skins of bison,

And the medicine-men, the Medas,
Came to bid the strangers welcome ;
"It is well," they said, "O brothers,
That you come so far to see us !"

In a circle round the doorway,
With their pipes they sat in silence,
Waiting to behold the strangers,
Waiting to receive their message,
Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-face,



Seated them on skins of ermine,
And the careful old Nokomis
Brought them food in bowls of bass-
wood,

Water brought in birchen dippers,
And the calumet, the peace-pipe,
Filled and lighted for their smoking.

All the old men of the village,
All the warriors of the nation,
All the Jossakeeds, the prophets,
The magicians, the Wabenos,

From the wigwam came to greet them,
Stammering in his speech a little,
Speaking words yet unfamiliar ;
"It is well," they said, "O brother,
That you come so far to see us !"

Then the Black-Robe chief, the
prophet,
Told his message to the people,
Told the purport of his mission,
Told them of the Virgin Mary,
And her blessed Son, the Saviour,

How in distant lands and ages
 He had lived on earth as we do :
 How he fasted, prayed, and labored ;
 How the Jews, the tribe accursed,
 Mocked him, scourged him, crucified
 him ;

How he rose from where they laid him,
 Walked again with his disciples,
 And ascended into heaven.

And the chiefs made answer, saying :
 " We have listened to your message,
 We have heard your words of wisdom,
 We will think on what you tell us.
 It is well for us, O brothers,
 That you come so far to see us ! "

Then they rose up and departed
 Each one homeward to his wigwam,
 To the young men and the women
 Told the story of the strangers
 Whom the Master of Life had sent them
 From the shining land of Wabun.

Heavy with the heat and silence
 Grew the afternoon of Summer ;
 With a drowsy sound the forest
 Whispered round the sultry wigwam,
 With a sound of sleep the water
 Rippled on the beach below it ;
 From the cornfields shrill and ceaseless
 Sang the grasshopper, Pah-puk-keena ;
 And the guests of Hiawatha,
 Weary with the heat of Summer,
 Slumbered in the sultry wigwam.

Slowly o'er the simmering landscape
 Fell the evening's dusk and coolness,
 And the long and level sunbeams
 Shot their spears into the forest,
 Breaking through its shields of shadow,
 Rushed into each secret ambush,
 Searched each thicket, dingle, hollow :
 Still the guests of Hiawatha
 Slumbered in the silent wigwam.

From his place rose Hiawatha,
 Bade farewell to old Nokomis,
 Spake in whispers, spake in this wise,
 Did not wake the guests, that slumbered :
 " I am going, O Nokomis,
 On a long and distant journey,
 To the portals of the Sunset,
 To the regions of the home-wind,
 Of the North-west wind, Keewaydin.
 But these guests I leave behind me,
 In your watch and ward I leave them ;
 See that never harm comes near them,

See that never fear molests them,
 Never danger nor suspicion,
 Never want of food or shelter,
 In the lodge of Hiawatha ! "

Forth into the village went he,
 Bade farewell to all the warriors,
 Bade farewell to all the young men,
 Spake persuading, spake in this wise :

" I am going, O my people,
 On a long and distant journey ;
 Many moons and many winters
 Will have come, and will have vanished,
 Ere I come again to see you.
 But my guests I leave behind me ;
 Listen to their words of wisdom,
 Listen to the truth they tell you,
 For the Master of Life has sent them
 From the land of light and morning ! "

On the shore stood Hiawatha,
 Turned and waved his hand at parting ;
 On the clear and luminous water
 Launched his birch-canoe for sailing,
 From the pebbles of the margin
 Shoved it forth into the water ;
 Whispered to it, " Westward ! west-
 ward ! "

And with speed it darted forward.

And the evening sun descending
 Set the clouds on fire with redness,
 Burned the broad sky, like a prairie,
 Left upon the level water
 One long track and trail of splendor,
 Down whose stream, as down a river,
 Westward, westward Hiawatha
 Sailed into the fiery sunset,
 Sailed into the purple vapors,
 Sailed into the dusk of evening.

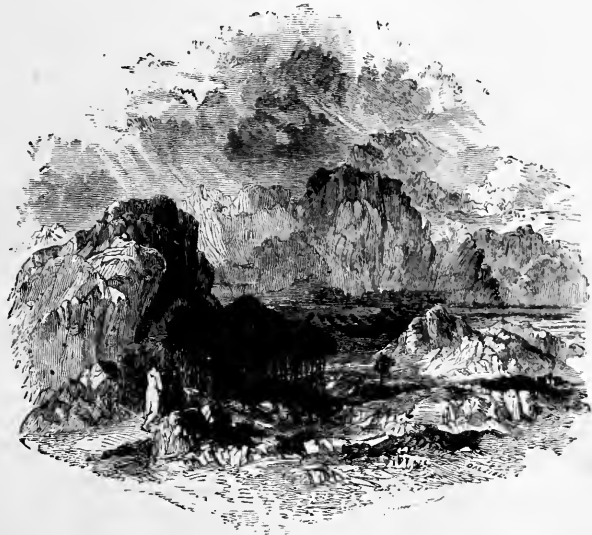
And the people from the margin
 Watched him floating, rising, sinking,
 Till the birch-canoe seemed lifted
 High into that sea of splendor,
 Till it sank into the vapors
 Like the new moon slowly, slowly
 Sinking in the purple distance.

And they said, " Farewell forever ! "
 Said, " Farewell, O Hiawatha ! "
 And the forests, dark and lonely,
 Moved through all their depths of dark-
 ness,
 Sighed, " Farewell, O Hiawatha ! "
 And the waves upon the margin
 Rising, rippling on the pebbles,
 Sobbed, " Farewell, O Hiawatha ! "

And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,
From her haunts among the fen-lands,
Screamed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha !"

Thus departed Hiawatha,
Hiawatha the Beloved,
In the glory of the sunset,

In the purple mists of evening,
To the regions of the home-wind,
Of the Northwest-wind Keewaydin.
To the Islands of the Blessed,
To the kingdom of Ponemah,
To the land of the Hereafter !



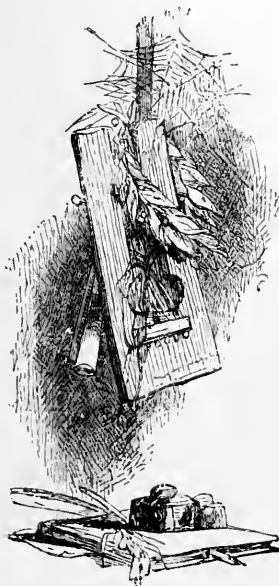
VOCABULARY.

Adjidau'mo, *the red squirrel.*
Ahdeek', *the reindeer.*
Ahkose'win, *fever.*
Ahmeek', *the beaver.*
Algon'quin, *Ojibway.*
Annemee'kee, *the thunder.*
Apuk'wa, *a bulrush.*
Baim-wa'wa, *the sound of the thunder.*
Bemah'gut, *the grape-vine.*
Be'na, *the pheasant.*
Big-Sea-Water, *Lake Superior.*
Bukada'win, *famine.*
Cheemaun', *a birch-canoe.*
Chetowaik', *the plover.*
Chibia'bos, *a musician ; friend of Hiawatha ; ruler in the Land of Spirits.*
Dahin'da, *the bull-frog.*
Dush-kwo-ne'she, *or Kwo-ne'she, the dragon-fly.*
Esa, *shame upon you.*

Ewa-yea', *lullaby.*
Ghee'zis, *the sun.*
Gitche Gu'mee, *the Big-Sea-Water, Lake Superior.*
Gitche Man'ito, *the Great Spirit, the Master of Life.*
Gushkewau', *the darkness.*
Hiawa'tha, *the Wise Man, the Teacher ; son of Mudjekeewis, the West-Wind, and Wenonah, daughter of Nokomis.*
Ia'goo, *a great boaster and story-teller.*
Inin'ewug, *men, or pawns in the Game of the Bowl.*
Ishkoodah', *fire ; a comet.*
Jee'bi, *a ghost, a spirit.*
Joss'akeed, *a prophet.*
Kabibonok'ka, *the North-Wind.*
Kagh, *the hedgehog.*
Ka'go, *do not.*
Kahgahgee', *the raven.*

- Kaw, *no*.
 Kaween', *no indeed.*
 Kayoshk', *the sea-gull*.
 Kee'go, *a fish*.
 Keeway'din, *the Northwest-wind, the Home-wind*.
 Kena'beek, *a serpent*.
 Keneu', *the great war-eagle*.
 Keno'zha, *the pickerel*.
 Ko'ko-ko'ho, *the owl*.
 Kuntasoo', *the Game of Plum-stones*.
 Kwa'sind, *the Strong Man*.
 Kwo-ne'she, or Dush-kwo-ne'she, *the dragon-fly*.
 Mahnahbe'zee, *the swan*.
 Mahng, *the loon*.
 Mahn-go-tay'see, *loon-hearted, brave*.
 Mahnomo'nee, *wild rice*.
 Ma'ma, *the woodpecker*.
 Maskeno'zha, *the pike*.
 Me'da, *a medicine-man*.
 Meenah'ga, *the blueberry*.
 Megissog'won, *the great Pearl-Feather, a magician, and the Manito of Wealth*.
 Meshinaw'wa, *a pipe-bearer*.
 Minjekah'wun, *Hiawatha's mittens*.
 Minneha'ha, *Laughing Water; a water-fall on a stream running into the Mississippi, between Fort Snelling and the Falls of St. Anthony*.
 Minneha'ha, *Laughing Water; wife of Hiawatha*.
 Minne-wa'wa, *a pleasant sound, as of the wind in the trees*.
 Mishe-Mo'kwa, *the Great Bear*.
 Mishe-Nah'ma, *the Great Sturgeon*.
 Miskodeed', *the Spring-Beauty, the Claytonia Virginica*.
 Monda'min, *Indian corn*.
 Moon of Bright Nights, *April*.
 Moon of Leaves, *May*.
 Moon of Strawberries, *June*.
 Moon of the Falling Leaves, *September*.
 Moon of Snow-shoes, *November*.
 Mudjeeke'wis, *the West-Wind; father of Hiawatha*.
 Mudway-aush'ka, *sound of waves on a shore*.
 Mushkoda'sa, *the grouse*.
 Nah'ma, *the sturgeon*.
 Nah'ma-wusk', *spearmint*.
 Na'gow Wudj'oo, *the Sand Dunes of Lake Superior*.
 Nee-ba-naw'baigs, *water-spirits*.
 Nenemoo'sha, *sweetheart*.
 Nepah'win, *sleep*.
 Noko'mis, *a grandmother; mother of Wenonah*.
 No'sa, *my father*.
 Nush'ka, *look! look!*
 Odah'min, *the strawberry*.
 Okahah'wis, *the fresh-water herring*.
 Ome'me, *the pigeon*.
 Ona'gon, *a bowl*.
 Onaway', *awake*.
 Ope'chee, *the robin*.
 Osse'o, *Son of the Evening Star*.
 Owais'sa, *the bluebird*.
 Oweenee', *wife of Osseo*.
 Ozawa'beek, *a round piece of brass or copper in the Game of the Bowl*.
 Pah-puk-kee'na, *the grasshopper*.
 Pau'guk, *death*.
 Pau-Puk-Kee'wis, *the handsome Yena-dizze, the Storm-Fool*.
 Pauwa'ting, *Saint Sainte Marie*.
 Pe'boan, *Winter*.
 Pem'ican, *meat of the deer or buffalo dried and pounded*.
 Pezhekee', *the bison*.
 Pishneckuh', *the brant*.
 Pone'mah, *hereafter*.
 Pugasaing', *Game of the Bowl*.
 Puggawau'gun, *a war-club*.
 Puk-Wudj'ies, *little wild men of the wood; pygmies*.
 Sah-sah-je'wun, *rapids*.
 Sah'wa, *the perch*.
 Segwun', *Spring*.
 Sha'da, *the pelican*.
 Shahbo'min, *the gooseberry*.
 Shah-shah, *long ago*.
 Shaugoda'ya, *a coward*.
 Shawgashee', *the craw-fish*.
 Shawonda'see, *the South-Wind*.
 Shaw-shaw, *the swallow*.
 Shesh'ebwug, *ducks; pieces in the Game of the Bowl*.
 Shin'gebis, *the diver, or grebe*.
 Showain' neme'shin, *pity me*.
 Shuh-shuh'gah, *the blue heron*.
 Soan-ge-ta'ha, *strong-hearted*.
 Subbeka'she, *the spider*.
 Suggest'ma, *the mosquito*.
 To'tem, *family coat of arms*.
 Ugh, *yes*.

- Ugudwash', *the sun-fish.*
 Unktahee', *the God of Water.*
 Wabas'so, *the rabbit; the North.*
 Wabe'no, *a magician, a juggler.*
 Wabe'no-wusk, *yarrow.*
 Wa'bun, *the East-Wind.*
 Wa'bun An'nung, *the Star of the East,*
the Morning Star.
 Wahono'win, *a cry of lamentation.*
 Wah-wah-tay'see, *the fire-fly.*
 Wam'pum, *beads of shell.*
- Waubewy'on, *a white skin wrapper.*
 Wa'wa, *the wild-goose.*
 Waw'beek, *a rock.*
 Waw-be-wa'wa, *the white goose.*
 Wawonais'sa, *the whippoorwill.*
 Way-muk-kwa'na, *the caterpillar.*
 Wen'digoes, *giants.*
 Weno'nah, *Hiawatha's mother, daughter*
of Nokomis.
 Yenadiz'ze, *an idler and gambler; an*
Indian dandy.





THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.

I.

MILES STANDISH.

IN the Old Colony days, in Plymouth the land of the Pilgrims,
To and fro in a room of his simple and primitive dwelling,
Clad in doublet and hose, and boots of Cordovan leather,
Strode, with a martial air, Miles Standish the Puritan Captain.
Buried in thought he seemed, with his hands behind him, and pausing
Ever and anon to behold his glittering weapons of warfare,
Hanging in shining array along the walls of the chamber, —
Cutlass and corslet of steel, and his trusty sword of Damascus,
Curved at the point and inscribed with its mystical Arabic sentence,
While underneath, in a corner, were fowling-piece, musket, and matchlock.
Short of stature he was, but strongly built and athletic,
Broad in the shoulders, deep-chested, with muscles and sinews of iron ;
Brown as a nut was his face, but his russet beard was already
Flaked with patches of snow, as hedges sometimes in November.
Near him was seated John Alden, his friend, and household companion,
Writing with diligent speed at a table of pine by the window ;

Fair-haired, azure-eyed, with delicate Saxon complexion,
 Having the dew of his youth, and the beauty thereof, as the captives
 Whom Saint Gregory saw, and exclaimed, "Not Angles, but Angels."
 Youngest of all was he of the men who came in the *May Flower*.

Suddenly breaking the silence, the diligent scribe interrupting,
 Spake, in the pride of his heart, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth.
 "Look at these arms," he said, "the warlike weapons that hang here
 Burnished and bright and clean, as if for parade or inspection!
 This is the sword of Damascus I fought with in Flanders; this breastplate,
 Well I remember the day! once saved my life in a skirmish;
 Here in front you can see the very dint of the bullet
 Fired point-blank at my heart by a Spanish arcabucero.
 Had it not been of sheer steel, the forgotten bones of Miles Standish
 Would at this moment be mould, in their grave in the Flemish morasses."
 Thereupon answered John Alden, but looked not up from his writing:
 "Truly the breath of the Lord hath slackened the speed of the bullet;
 He in his mercy preserved you, to be our shield and our weapon!"
 Still the Captain continued, unheeding the words of the stripling:
 "See, how bright they are burnished, as if in an arsenal hanging;
 That is because I have done it myself, and not left it to others.
 Serve yourself, would you be well served, is an excellent adage;
 So I take care of my arms, as you of your pens and your inkhorn.
 Then, too, there are my soldiers, my great, invincible army,
 Twelve men, all equipped, having each his rest and his matchlock,
 Eighteen shillings a month, together with diet and pillage,
 And, like Cæsar, I know the name of each of my soldiers!"
 This he said with a smile, that danced in his eyes, as the sunbeams
 Dance on the waves of the sea, and vanish again in a moment.
 Alden laughed as he wrote, and still the Captain continued:
 "Look! you can see from this window my brazen howitzer planted
 High on the roof of the church, a preacher who speaks to the purpose,
 Steady, straightforward, and strong, with irresistible logic,
 Orthodox, flashing conviction right into the hearts of the heathen.
 Now we are ready, I think, for any assault of the Indians;
 Let them come, if they like, and the sooner they try it the better,—
 Let them come if they like, be it sagamore, sachem, or pow-wow,
 Aspinet, Samoset, Corbitant, Squanto, or Tokamahamou!"

Long at the window he stood, and wistfully gazed on the landscape,
 Washed with a cold gray mist, the vapory breath of the east-wind,
 Forest and meadow and hill, and the steel-blue rim of the ocean,
 Lying silent and sad, in the afternoon shadows and sunshine.
 Over his countenance flitted a shadow like those on the landscape,
 Gloom intermingled with light; and his voice was subdued with emotion,
 Tenderness, pity, regret, as after a pause he proceeded:
 "Yonder there, on the hill by the sea, lies buried Rose Standish;
 Beautiful rose of love, that bloomed for me by the wayside!
 She was the first to die of all who came in the *May Flower*!
 Green above her is growing the field of wheat we have sown there.
 Better to hide from the Indian scouts the graves of our people,
 Lest they should count them and see how many already have perished!"
 Sadly his face he averted, and strode up and down, and was thoughtful.

Fixed to the opposite wall was a shelf of books, and among them
 Prominent three, distinguished alike for bulk and for binding ;
 Bariffe's Artillery Guide, and the Commentaries of Cæsar
 Out of the Latin translated by Arthur Goldinge of London,
 And, as if guarded by these, between them was standing the Bible.
 Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused, as if doubtful
 Which of the three he should choose for his consolation and comfort,
 Whether the wars of the Hebrews, the famous campaigns of the Romans,
 Or the Artillery practice, designed for belligerent Christians.
 Finally down from its shelf he dragged the ponderous Roman,
 Seated himself at the window, and opened the book, and in silence
 Turned o'er the well-worn leaves, where thumb-marks thick on the margin,
 Like the trample of feet, proclaimed the battle was hottest.
 Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,
 Busily writing epistles important, to go by the May Flower,



Ready to sail on the morrow, or next day at latest, God willing !
 Homeward bound with the tidings of all that terrible winter,
 Letters written by Alden, and full of the name of Priscilla,
 Full of the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla !

II.

LOVE AND FRIENDSHIP.

NOTHING was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,
 Or an occasional sigh from the laboring heart of the Captain,
 Reading the marvellous words and achievements of Julius Cæsar.
 After a while he exclaimed, as he smote with his hand, palm downwards,
 Heavily on the page : " A wonderful man was this Cæsar !
 You are a writer, and I am a fighter, but here is a fellow
 Who could both write and fight, and in both was equally skilful ! "
 Straightway answered and spake John Alden, the comely, the youthful :

"Yes, he was equally skilled, as you say, with his pen and his weapons.
 Somewhere have I read, but where I forget, he could dictate
 Seven letters at once, at the same time writing his memoirs."
 "Truly," continued the Captain, not heeding or hearing the other,
 "Truly a wonderful man was Caius Julius Cæsar !
 Better be first, he said, in a little Iberian village,
 Than be second in Rome, and I think he was right when he said it.
 Twice was he married before he was twenty, and many times after ;
 Battles five hundred he fought, and a thousand cities he conquered ;
 He, too, fought in Flanders, as he himself has recorded ;
 Finally he was stabbed by his friend, the orator Brutus !
 Now, do you know what he did on a certain occasion in Flanders,
 When the rear-guard of his army retreated, the front giving way too,
 And the immortal Twelfth Legion was crowded so closely together
 There was no room for their swords ? Why, he seized a shield from a soldier,
 Put himself straight at the head of his troops, and commanded the captains,
 Calling on each by his name, to order forward the ensigns ;
 Then to widen the ranks, and give more room for their weapons ;
 So he won the day, the battle of something-or-other.
 That's what I always say ; if you wish a thing to be well done,
 You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others !"

All was silent again ; the Captain continued his reading.
 Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling
 Writing epistles important to go next day by the May Flower,
 Filled with the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla ;
 Every sentence began or closed with the name of Priscilla,
 Till the treacherous pen, to which he confided the secret,
 Strove to betray it by singing and shouting the name of Priscilla !
 Finally closing his book, with a bang of the ponderous cover,
 Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket,
 Thus to the young man spake Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth :
 "When you have finished your work, I have something important to tell you.
 Be not however in haste ; I can wait ; I shall not be impatient !"
 Straightway Alden replied, as he folded the last of his letters,
 Pushing his papers aside, and giving respectful attention :
 "Speak ; for whenever you speak, I am always ready to listen,
 Always ready to hear whatever pertains to Miles Standish."
 Thereupon answered the Captain, embarrassed, and culling his phrases :
 "'T is not good for a man to be alone, say the Scriptures.
 This I have said before, and again and again I repeat it ;
 Every hour in the day, I think it, and feel it, and say it.
 Since Rose Standish died, my life has been weary and dreary ;
 Sick at heart have I been, beyond the healing of friendship.
 Oft in my lonely hours have I thought of the maiden Priscilla.
 She is alone in the world ; her father and mother and brother
 Died in the winter together ; I saw her going and coming,
 Now to the grave of the dead, and now to the bed of the dying,
 Patient, courageous, and strong, and said to myself, that if ever
 There were angels on earth, as there are angels in heaven,
 Two have I seen and known ; and the angel whose name is Priscilla
 Holds in my desolate life the place which the other abandoned.
 Long have I cherished the thought, but never have dared to reveal it,

Being a coward in this, though valiant enough for the most part.
 Go to the damsel Priscilla, the loveliest maiden in Plymouth,
 Say that a blunt old Captain, a man not of words but of actions,
 Offers his hand and his heart, the hand and heart of a soldier.
 Not in these words, you know, but this in short is my meaning ;
 I am a maker of war, and not a maker of phrases.
 You, who are bred as a scholar, can say it in elegant language,
 Such as you read in your books of the pleadings and wooings of lovers,
 Such as you think best adapted to win the heart of a maiden."

When he had spoken, John Alden, the fair-haired, taciturn stripling,
 All aghast at his words, surprised, embarrassed, bewildered,
 Trying to mask his dismay by treating the subject with lightness,
 Trying to smile, and yet feeling his heart stand still in his bosom,
 Just as a timepiece stops in a house that is stricken by lightning,
 Thus made answer and spake, or rather stammered than answered :
 "Such a message as that, I am sure I should mangle and mar it ;
 If you would have it well done, — I am only repeating your maxim, —
 You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others !"
 But with the air of a man whom nothing can turn from his purpose,
 Gravely shaking his head, made answer the Captain of Plymouth :
 "Truly the maxim is good, and I do not mean to gainsay it ;
 But we must use it discreetly, and not waste powder for nothing.
 Now, as I said before, I was never a maker of phrases.
 I can march up to a fortress and summon the place to surrender,
 But march up to a woman with such a proposal, I dare not.
 I 'm not afraid of bullets, nor shot from the mouth of a cannon,
 But of a thundering ' No ! ' point-blank from the mouth of a woman,
 That I confess I 'm afraid of, nor am I ashamed to confess it !
 So you must grant my request, for you are an elegant scholar,
 Having the graces of speech, and skill in the turning of phrases."
 Taking the hand of his friend, who still was reluctant and doubtful,
 Holding it long in his own, and pressing it kindly, he added :
 "Though I have spoken thus lightly, yet deep is the feeling that prompts me ;
 Surely you cannot refuse what I ask in the name of our friendship !"
 Then made answer John Alden : "The name of friendship is sacred ;
 What you demand in that name, I have not the power to deny you !"
 So the strong will prevailed, subduing and moulding the gentler,
 Friendship prevailed over love, and Alden went on his errand.

III.

THE LOVER'S ERRAND.

So the strong will prevailed, and Alden went on his errand,
 Out of the street of the village, and into the paths of the forest,
 Into the tranquil woods, where bluebirds and robins were building
 Towns in the populous trees, with hanging gardens of verdure,
 Peaceful, aerial cities of joy and affection and freedom.
 All around him was calm, but within him commotion and conflict,
 Love contending with friendship, and self with each generous impulse.
 To and fro in his breast his thoughts were heaving and dashing,
 As in a foundering ship, with every roll of the vessel,

Washes the bitter sea, the merciless surge of the ocean !
 " Must I relinquish it all," he cried with a wild lamentation, —
 " Must I relinquish it all, the joy, the hope, the illusion ?
 Was it for this I have loved, and waited, and worshipped in silence ?



Was it for this I have followed the flying feet and the shadow
 Over the wintry sea, to the desolate shores of New England ?
 Truly the heart is deceitful, and out of its depths of corruption
 Rise, like an exhalation, the misty phantoms of passion ;
 Angels of light they seem, but are only delusions of Satan.
 All is clear to me now ; I feel it, I see it distinctly !
 This is the hand of the Lord ; it is laid upon me in anger,
 For I have followed too much the heart's desires and devices,
 Worshipping Astaroth blindly, and impious idols of Baal.
 This is the cross I must bear ; the sin and the swift retribution."

So through the Plymouth woods, John Alden went on his errand ;
 Crossing the brook at the ford, where it brawled over pebble and shallow,
 Gathering still, as he went, the May-flowers blooming around him,
 Fragrant, filling the air with a strange and wonderful sweetness,
 Children lost in the woods, and covered with leaves in their slumber.
 " Puritan flowers," he said, " and the type of Puritan maidens,
 Modest and simple and sweet, the very type of Priscilla !

So I will take them to her ; to Priscilla the May-flower of Plymouth,
 Modest and simple and sweet, as a parting gift will I take them ;
 Breathing their silent farewells, as they fade and wither and perish,
 Soon to be thrown away as is the heart of the giver.”
 So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on his errand ;
 Came to an open space, and saw the disk of the ocean,
 Sailless, sombre and cold with the comfortless breath of the east-wind ;
 Saw the new-built house, and people at work in a meadow ;
 Heard, as he drew near the door, the musical voice of Priscilla
 Singing the hundredth Psalm, the grand old Puritan anthem,
 Music that Luther sang to the sacred words of the Psalmist,
 Full of the breath of the Lord, consoling and comforting many.
 Then, as he opened the door, he beheld the form of the maiden
 Seated beside her wheel, and the carded wool like a snow-drift
 Piled at her knee, her left hand feeding the ravenous spindle,
 While with her right she sped, or reversed the wheel in its motion.



Open wide on her lap lay the well-worn psalm-book of Ainsworth,
 Printed in Amsterdam, the words and the music together,
 Rough-hewn, angular notes, like stones in the wall of a churchyard,
 Darkened and overhung by the running vine of the verses.
 Such was the book from whose pages she sang the old Puritan anthem,
 She, the Puritan girl, in the solitude of the forest,
 Making the humble house and the modest apparel of homespun
 Beautiful with her beauty, and rich with the wealth of her being !
 Over him rushed, like a wind that is keen and cold and relentless,
 Thoughts of what might have been, and the weight and woe of his errand ;
 All the dreams that had faded, and all the hopes that had vanished,
 All his life henceforth a dreary and tenantless mansion,
 Haunted by vain regrets, and pallid, sorrowful faces.
 Still he said to himself, and almost fiercely he said it,
 “ Let not him that putteth his hand to the plough look backwards ;
 Though the ploughshare cut through the flowers of life to its fountains,
 Though it pass o'er the graves of the dead and the hearths of the living,
 It is the will of the Lord ; and his mercy endureth forever ! ”

So he entered the house : and the hum of the wheel and the singing Suddenly ceased ; for Priscilla, aroused by his step on the threshold, Rose as he entered, and gave him her hand, in signal of welcome, Saying, I knew it was you, when I heard your step in the passage ; For I was thinking of you, as I sat there singing and spinning." Awkward and dumb with delight, that a thought of him had been mingled Thus in the sacred psalm, that came from the heart of the maiden, Silent before her he stood, and gave her the flowers for an answer, Finding no words for his thought. He remembered that day in the winter, After the first great snow, when he broke a path from the village, Reeling and plunging along through the drifts that encumbered the doorway, Stamping the snow from his feet as he entered the house, and Priscilla



Laughed at his snowy locks, and gave him a seat by the fireside, Grateful and pleased to know he had thought of her in the snow-storm. Had he but spoken then ! perhaps not in vain had he spoken ; Now it was all too late ; the golden moment had vanished ! So he stood there abashed, and gave her the flowers for an answer.

Then they sat down and talked of the birds and the beautiful Spring-time, Talked of their friends at home, and the May Flower that sailed on the morrow. "I have been thinking all day," said gently the Puritan maiden, "Dreaming all night, and thinking all day, of the hedge-rows of England, — They are in blossom now, and the country is all like a garden ; Thinking of lanes and fields, and the song of the lark and the linnet, Seeing the village street, and familiar faces of neighbors

Going about as of old, and stopping to gossip together,
 And, at the end of the street, the village church, with the ivy
 Climbing the old gray tower, and the quiet graves in the churchyard.
 Kind are the people I live with, and dear to me my religion ;
 Still my heart is so sad, that I wish myself back in Old England.
 You will say it is wrong, but I cannot help it ; I almost
 Wish myself back in Old England, I feel so lonely and wretched."

Thereupon answered the youth : " Indeed I do not condemn you ;
 Stouter hearts than a woman's have quailed in this terrible winter.
 Yours is tender and trusting, and needs a stronger to lean on ;
 So I have come to you now, with an offer and proffer of marriage
 Made by a good man and true, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth ! "

Thus he delivered his message, the dexterous writer of letters, —
 Did not embellish the theme, nor array it in beautiful phrases,
 But came straight to the point, and blurted it out like a school-boy ;
 Even the Captain himself could hardly have said it more bluntly.
 Mute with amazement and sorrow, Priscilla the Puritan maiden
 Looked into Alden's face, her eyes dilated with wonder,
 Feeling his words like a blow, that stunned her and rendered her speechless ;
 Till at length she exclaimed, interrupting the ominous silence :
 " If the great Captain of Plymouth is so very eager to wed me,
 Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me ?
 If I am not worth the wooing, I surely am not worth the winning ! "
 Then John Alden began explaining and smoothing the matter,
 Making it worse as he went, by saying the Captain was busy, —
 Had no time for such things ; — such things ! the words grating harshly
 Fell on the ear of Priscilla ; and swift as a flash she made answer :
 " Has he no time for such things, as you call it, before he is married,
 Would he be likely to find it, or make it, after the wedding ?
 That is the way with you men ; you don't understand us, you cannot.
 When you have made up your minds, after thinking of this one and that one,
 Choosing, selecting, rejecting, comparing one with another,
 Then you make known your desire, with abrupt and sudden avowal,
 And are offended and hurt, and indignant perhaps, that a woman
 Does not respond at once to a love that she never suspected,
 Does not attain at a bound the height to which you have been climbing.
 This is not right nor just : for surely a woman's affection
 Is not a thing to be asked for, and had for only the asking.
 When one is truly in love, one not only says it, but shows it.
 Had he but waited awhile, had he only showed that he loved me,
 Even this Captain of yours — who knows ? — at last might have won me,
 Old and rough as he is ; but now it never can happen."

Still John Alden went on, unheeding the words of Priscilla,
 Urging the suit of his friend, explaining, persuading, expanding ;
 Spoke of his courage and skill, and of all his battles in Flanders,
 How with the people of God he had chosen to suffer affliction,
 How, in return for his zeal, they had made him Captain of Plymouth ;
 He was a gentleman born, could trace his pedigree plainly
 Back to Hugh Standish of Duxbury Hall, in Lancashire, England,
 Who was the son of Ralph, and the grandson of Thurston de Standish ;

Heir unto vast estates, of which he was basely defrauded,
 Still bore the family arms, and had for his crest a cock argent
 Combed and wattled gules, and all the rest of the blazon.
 He was a man of honor, of noble and generous nature ;
 Though he was rough, he was kindly ; she knew how during the winter
 He had attended the sick, with a hand as gentle as woman's ;
 Somewhat hasty and hot, he could not deny it, and headstrong,
 Stern as a soldier might be, but hearty, and placable always,
 Not to be laughed at and scorned, because he was little of stature ;
 For he was great of heart, magnanimous, courtly, courageous ;
 Any woman in Plymouth, nay, any woman in England,
 Might be happy and proud to be called the wife of Miles Standish !

But as he warmed and glowed, in his simple and eloquent language,
 Quite forgetful of self, and full of the praise of his rival,
 Archly the maiden smiled, and, with eyes overrunning with laughter,
 Said, in a tremulous voice, " Why don't you speak for yourself, John ? "

IV.

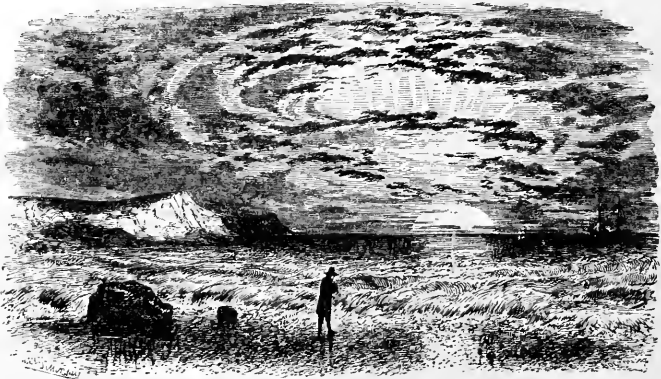
JOHN ALDEN.

INTO the open air John Alden, perplexed and bewildered,
 Rushed like a man insane, and wandered alone by the seaside ;
 Paced up and down the sands, and bared his head to the east-wind,
 Cooling his heated brow, and the fire and fever within him.
 Slowly as out of the heavens, with apocalyptic splendors,
 Sank the City of God, in the vision of John the Apostle,
 So, with its cloudy walls of chrysolite, jasper, and sapphire,
 Sank the broad red sun, and over its turrets uplifted
 Glimmered the golden reed of the angel who measured the city.

" Welcome, O wind of the East ! " he exclaimed in his wild exultation,
 " Welcome, O wind of the East, from the caves of the misty Atlantic !
 Blowing o'er fields of dulse, and measureless meadows of sea-grass,
 Blowing o'er rocky wastes, and the grottos and gardens of ocean !
 Lay thy cold, moist hand on my burning forehead, and wrap me
 Close in thy garments of mist, to allay the fever within me ! "

Like an awakened conscience, the sea was moaning and tossing,
 Beating remorseful and loud the mutable sands of the sea-shore.
 Fierce in his soul was the struggle and tumult of passions contending ;
 Love triumphant and crowned, and friendship wounded and bleeding,
 Passionate cries of desire, and importunate pleadings of duty !
 " Is it my fault," he said, " that the maiden has chosen between us ?
 Is it my fault that he failed, — my fault that I am the victor ? "
 Then within him there thundered a voice, like the voice of the Prophet :
 " It hath displeased the Lord ! " — and he thought of David's transgression,
 Bathsheba's beautiful face, and his friend in the front of the battle !
 Shame and confusion of guilt, and abasement and self-condemnation,
 Overwhelmed him at once ; and he cried in the deepest contrition :
 " It hath displeased the Lord ! It is the temptation of Satan ! "

Then, uplifting his head, he looked at the sea, and beheld there
 Dimly the shadowy form of the *May Flower* riding at anchor,
 Rocked on the rising tide, and ready to sail on the morrow ;
 Heard the voices of men through the mist, the rattle of cordage
 Thrown on the deck, the shouts of the mate, and the sailors' " Ay, ay, Sir ! "
 Clear and distinct, but not loud, in the dripping air of the twilight.
 Still for a moment he stood, and listened, and stared at the vessel,
 Then went hurriedly on, as one who, seeing a phantom,
 Stops, then quickens his pace, and follows the beckoning shadow.
 " Yes, it is plain to me now," he murmured ; " the hand of the Lord is
 Leading me out of the land of darkness, the bondage of error,
 Through the sea, that shall lift the walls of its waters around me,
 Hiding me, cutting me off, from the cruel thoughts that pursue me.
 Back will I go o'er the ocean, this dreary land will abandon,
 Her whom I may not love, and him whom my heart has offended.
 Better to be in my grave in the green old churchyard in England,
 Close by my mother's side, and among the dust of my kindred ;



Better be dead and forgotten, than living in shame and dishonor !
 Sacred and safe and unseen, in the dark of the narrow chamber
 With me my secret shall lie, like a buried jewel that glimmers
 Bright on the hand that is dust, in the chambers of silence and darkness, —
 Yes, as the marriage ring of the great espousal hereafter ! "

Thus as he spake, he turned, in the strength of his strong resolution,
 Leaving behind him the shore, and hurried along in the twilight,
 Through the congenial gloom of the forest silent and sombre,
 Till he beheld the lights in the seven houses of Plymouth,
 Shining like seven stars in the dusk and mist of the evening.
 Soon he entered his door, and found the redoubtable Captain
 Sitting alone, and absorbed in the martial pages of *Cæsar*,
 Fighting some great campaign in Hainault or Brabant or Flanders.
 " Long have you been on your errand," he said with a cheery demeanor,
 Even as one who is waiting an answer, and fears not the issue.
 " Not far off is the house, although the woods are between us ;
 But you have lingered so long, that while you were going and coming

I have fought ten battles and sacked and demolished a city.
Come, sit down, and in order relate to me all that has happened."

Then John Alden spake, and related the wondrous adventure,
From beginning to end, minutely, just as it happened ;
How he had seen Priscilla, and how he had sped in his courtship,
Only smoothing a little, and softening down her refusal.
But when he came at length to the words Priscilla had spoken,
Words so tender and cruel : " Why don't you speak for yourself, John ? "
Up leaped the Captain of Plymouth, and stamped on the floor, till his armor
Clanged on the wall, where it hung, with a sound of sinister omen.
All his pent-up wrath burst forth in a sudden explosion,
E'en as a hand-grenade, that scatters destruction around it.



Wildly he shouted, and loud : " John Alden ! you have betrayed me !
Me, Miles Standish, your friend ! have supplanted, defrauded, betrayed me !
One of my ancestors ran his sword through the heart of Wat Tyler ;
Who shall prevent me from running my own through the heart of a traitor ?
Yours is the greater treason, for yours is a treason to friendship !
You, who lived under my roof, whom I cherished and loved as a brother ;
You, who have fed at my board, and drunk at my cup, to whose keeping
I have intrusted my honor, my thoughts the most sacred and secret, —
You too, Brutus ! ah woe to the name of friendship hereafter !
Brutus was Cæsar's friend, and you were mine, but henceforward
Let there be nothing between us save war, and implacable hatred ! "

So spake the Captain of Plymouth, and strode about in the chamber,
Chafing and choking with rage ; like cords were the veins on his temples.

But in the midst of his anger a man appeared at the doorway,
 Bringing in uttermost haste a message of urgent importance,
 Rumors of danger and war and hostile incursions of Indians !
 Straightway the Captain paused, and, without further question or parley,
 Took from the nail on the wall his sword with its scabbard of iron,
 Buckled the belt round his waist, and, frowning fiercely, departed.
 Alden was left alone. He heard the clank of the scabbard
 Growing fainter and fainter, and dying away in the distance.
 Then he arose from his seat, and looked forth into the darkness,
 Felt the cool air blow on his cheek, that was hot with the insult,
 Lifted his eyes to the heavens, and, folding his hands as in childhood,
 Prayed in the silence of night to the Father who seeth in secret.

Meanwhile the choleric Captain strode wrathful away to the council,
 Found it already assembled, impatiently waiting his coming ;
 Men in the middle of life, austere and grave in deportment,
 Only one of them old, the hill that was nearest to heaven,
 Covered with snow, but erect, the excellent Elder of Plymouth.
 God had sifted three kingdoms to find the wheat for this planting,
 Then had sifted the wheat, as the living seed of a nation ;
 So say the chronicles old, and such is the faith of the people !
 Near them was standing an Indian, in attitude stern and defiant,
 Naked down to the waist, and grim and ferocious in aspect ;
 While on the table before them was lying unopened a Bible,
 Ponderous, bound in leather, brass-studded, printed in Holland,
 And beside it outstretched the skin of a rattlesnake glittered,
 Filled, like a quiver, with arrows ; a signal and challenge of warfare,
 Brought by the Indian, and speaking with arrowy tongues of defiance.
 This Miles Standish beheld, as he entered, and heard them debating
 What were an answer befitting the hostile message and menace,
 Talking of this and of that, contriving, suggesting, objecting ;
 One voice only for peace, and that the voice of the Elder,
 Judging it wise and well that some at least were converted,
 Rather than any were slain, for this was but Christian behavior !
 Then out spake Miles Standish, the stalwart Captain of Plymouth,
 Muttering deep in his throat, for his voice was husky with anger,
 " What ! do you mean to make war with milk and the water of roses ?
 Is it to shoot red squirrels you have your howitzer planted
 There on the roof of the church, or is it to shoot red devils ?
 Truly the only tongue that is understood by a savage
 Must be the tongue of fire that speaks from the mouth of the cannon !"
 Thereupon answered and said the excellent Elder of Plymouth,
 Somewhat amazed and alarmed at this irreverent language :
 " Not so thought Saint Paul, nor yet the other Apostles ;
 Not from the cannon's mouth were the tongues of fire they spake with !"
 But unheeded fell this mild rebuke on the Captain,
 Who had advanced to the table, and thus continued discoursing :
 " Leave this matter to me, for to me by right it pertaineth.
 War is a terrible trade ; but in the cause that is righteous,
 Sweet is the smell of powder ; and thus I answer the challenge !"

Then from the rattlesnake's skin, with a sudden, contemptuous gesture,
 Jerking the Indian arrows, he filled it with powder and bullets

Full to the very jaws, and handed it back to the savage,
 Saying, in thundering tones : " Here, take it ! this is your answer !"
 Silently out of the room then glided the glistening savage,
 Bearing the serpent's skin, and seeming himself like a serpent,
 Winding his sinuous way in the dark to the depths of the forest.



V.

THE SAILING OF THE MAY FLOWER.

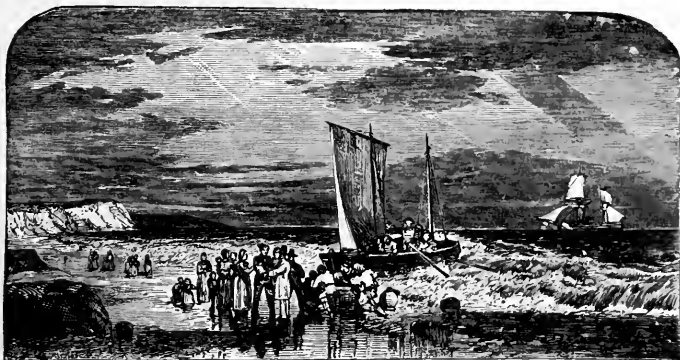
Just in the gray of the dawn, as the mists uprose from the meadows,
 There was a stir and a sound in the slumbering village of Plymouth ;
 Clanging and clicking of arms, and the order imperative, " Forward !"
 Given in tone suppressed, a tramp of feet, and then silence.
 Figures ten, in the mist, marched slowly out of the village.
 Standish the stalwart it was, with eight of his valorous army,
 Led by their Indian guide, by Hobomok, friend of the white men,
 Northward marching to quell the sudden revolt of the savage.
 Giants they seemed in the mist, or the mighty men of King David ;
 Giants in heart they were, who believed in God and the Bible, —
 Ay, who believed in the smiting of Midianites and Philistines.
 Over them gleamed far off the crimson banners of morning ;
 Under them loud on the sands, the serried billows, advancing,
 Fired along the line, and in regular order retreated.

Many a mile had they marched, when at length the village of Plymouth
 Woke from its sleep, and arose, intent on its manifold labors.
 Sweet was the air and soft ; and slowly the smoke from the chimneys
 Rose over roofs of thatch, and pointed steadily eastward ;
 Men came forth from the doors, and paused and talked of the weather,
 Said that the wind had changed, and was blowing fair for the *May Flower* ;
 Talked of their Captain's departure, and all the dangers that menaced,
 He being gone, the town, and what should be done in his absence.
 Merrily sang the birds, and the tender voices of women
 Consecrated with hymns the common cares of the household.
 Out of the sea rose the sun, and the billows rejoiced at his coming ;
 Beautiful were his feet on the purple tops of the mountains ;
 Beautiful on the sails of the *May Flower* riding at anchor,
 Battered and blackened and worn by all the storms of the winter.
 Loosely against her masts was hanging and flapping her canvas,
 Rent by so many gales, and patched by the hands of the sailors.
 Suddenly from her side, as the sun rose over the ocean,
 Darted a puff of smoke, and floated seaward ; anon rang
 Loud over field and forest the cannon's roar, and the echoes
 Heard and repeated the sound, the signal-gun of departure !
 Ah ! but with louder echoes replied the hearts of the people !
 Meekly, in voices subdued, the chapter was read from the Bible,
 Meekly the prayer was begun, but ended in fervent entreaty !
 Then from their houses in haste came forth the Pilgrims of Plymouth,
 Men and women and children, all hurrying down to the sea-shore,
 Eager, with tearful eyes, to say farewell to the *May Flower*,
 Homeward bound o'er the sea, and leaving them here in the desert.

Foremost among them was Alden. All night he had lain without slumber,
 Turning and tossing about in the heat and unrest of his fever.
 He had beheld Miles Standish, who came back late from the council,
 Stalking into the room, and heard him mutter and murmur,
 Sometimes it seemed a prayer, and sometimes it sounded like swearing.
 Once he had come to the bed, and stood there a moment in silence ;
 Then he had turned away, and said : " I will not awake him ;
 Let him sleep on, it is best ; for what is the use of more talking ! "
 Then he extinguished the light, and threw himself down on his pallet,
 Dressed as he was, and ready to start at the break of the morning, —
 Covered himself with the cloak he had worn in his campaigns in Flanders, —
 Slept as a soldier sleeps in his bivouac, ready for action.
 But with the dawn he arose ; in the twilight Alden beheld him
 Put on his corslet of steel, and all the rest of his armor,
 Buckle about his waist his trusty blade of Damascus,
 Take from the corner his musket, and so stride out of the chamber.
 Often the heart of the youth had burned and yearned to embrace him,
 Often his lips had essayed to speak, imploring for pardon ;
 All the old friendship came back, with its tender and grateful emotions ;
 But his pride overmastered the nobler nature within him, —
 Pride, and the sense of his wrong, and the burning fire of the insult.
 So he beheld his friend departing in anger, but spake not,
 Saw him go forth to danger, perhaps to death, and he spake not !
 Then he arose from his bed, and heard what the people were saying,
 Joined in the talk at the door, with Stephen and Richard and Gilbert,

Joined in the morning prayer, and in the reading of Scripture,
And, with the others, in haste went hurrying down to the sea-shore,
Down to the Plymouth Rock, that had been to their feet as a door-step
Into a world unknown, — the corner-stone of a nation !

There with his boat was the Master, already a little impatient
Lest he should lose the tide, or the wind might shift to the eastward,
Square-built, hearty, and strong, with an odor of ocean about him,
Speaking with this one and that, and cramming letters and parcels
Into his pockets capacious, and messages mingled together,
Into his narrow brain, till at last he was wholly bewildered.
Nearer the boat stood Alden, with one foot placed on the gunwale,
One still firm on the rock, and talking at times with the sailors,
Seated erect on the thwarts, all ready and eager for starting.
He too was eager to go, and thus put an end to his anguish,
Thinking to fly from despair, that swifter than keel is or canvas,
Thinking to drown in the sea the ghost that would rise and pursue him.



But as he gazed on the crowd, he beheld the form of Priscilla
Standing dejected among them, unconscious of all that was passing.
Fixed were her eyes upon his, as if she divined his intention,
Fixed with a look so sad, so reproachful, imploring, and patient,
That with a sudden revulsion his heart recoiled from its purpose,
As from the verge of a crag, where one step more is destruction.
Strange is the heart of man, with its quick, mysterious instincts !
Strange is the life of man, and fatal or fated are moments,
Whereupon turn, as on hinges, the gates of the wall adamantine !
“ Here I remain ! ” he exclaimed, as he looked at the heavens above him,
Thanking the Lord whose breath had scattered the mist and the madness,
Wherein, blind and lost, to death he was staggering headlong.
“ Yonder snow-white cloud, that floats in the ether above me,
Seems like a hand that is pointing and beckoning over the ocean.
There is another hand, that is not so spectral and ghost-like,
Holding me, drawing me back, and clasping mine for protection.
Float, O hand of cloud, and vanish away in the ether !
Roll thyself up like a fist, to threaten and daunt me ; I heed not
Either your warning or menace, or any omen of evil !
There is no land so sacred, no air so pure and so wholesome,

As is the air she breathes, and the soil that is pressed by her footsteps.
 Here for her sake will I stay, and like an invisible presence
 Hover around her forever, protecting, supporting her weakness ;
 Yes ! as my foot was the first that stepped on this rock at the landing,
 So, with the blessing of God, shall it be the last at the leaving ! ”

Meanwhile the Master alert, but with dignified air and important,
 Scanning with watchful eye the tide and the wind and the weather,
 Walked about on the sands, and the people crowded around him
 Saying a few last words, and enforcing his careful remembrance.
 Then, taking each by the hand, as if he were grasping a tiller,
 Into the boat he sprang, and in haste shoved off to his vessel,
 Glad in his heart to get rid of all this worry and flurry,
 Glad to be gone from a land of sand and sickness and sorrow,
 Short allowance of victual, and plenty of nothing but Gospel !
 Lost in the sound of the oars was the last farewell of the Pilgrims.
 O strong hearts and true ! not one went back in the May Flower !
 No, not one looked back, who had set his hand to this ploughing !

Soon were heard on board the shouts and songs of the sailors
 Heaving the windlass round, and hoisting the ponderous anchor.
 Then the yards were braced, and all sails set to the west-wind,
 Blowing steady and strong ; and the May Flower sailed from the harbor,
 Rounded the point of the Gurnet, and leaving far to the southward
 Island and cape of sand, and the Field of the First Encounter,
 Took the wind on her quarter, and stood for the open Atlantic,
 Borne on the send of the sea, and the swelling hearts of the Pilgrims.

Long in silence they watched the receding sail of the vessel,
 Much endeared to them all, as something living and human ;
 Then, as if filled with the spirit, and wrapt in a vision prophetic,
 Baring his hoary head, the excellent Elder of Plymouth
 Said, “ Let us pray ! ” and they prayed, and thanked the Lord and took courage,
 Mournfully sobbed the waves at the base of the rock, and above them
 Bowed and whispered the wheat on the hill of death, and their kindred
 Seemed to awake in their graves, and to join in the prayer that they uttered.
 Sun-illuminated and white, on the eastern verge of the ocean
 Gleamed the departing sail, like a marble slab in a graveyard ;
 Buried beneath it lay forever all hope of escaping.
 Lo ! as they turned to depart, they saw the form of an Indian,
 Watching them from the hill ; but while they spake with each other,
 Pointing with outstretched hands, and saying, “ Look ! ” he had vanished.
 So they returned to their homes ; but Alden lingered a little,
 Musing alone on the shore, and watching the wash of the billows
 Round the base of the rock, and the sparkle and flash of the sunshine,
 Like the spirit of God, moving visibly over the waters.

VI.

PRISCILLA.

THUS for a while he stood, and mused by the shore of the ocean,
 Thinking of many things, and most of all of Priscilla :

And as if thought had the power to draw to itself, like the loadstone,
 Whatsoever it touches, by subtile laws of its nature,
 Lo ! as he turned to depart, Priscilla was standing beside him.

“ Are you so much offended, you will not speak to me ? ” said she.
 “ Am I so much to blame, that yesterday, when you were pleading
 Warmly the cause of another, my heart, impulsive and wayward,
 Pleaded your own, and spake out, forgetful perhaps of decorum ?
 Certainly you can forgive me for speaking so frankly, for saying
 What I ought not to have said, yet now I can never unsay it ;
 For there are moments in life, when the heart is so full of emotion,
 That if by chance it be shaken, or into its depths like a pebble



Drops some careless word, it overflows, and its secret,
 Spilt on the ground like water, can never be gathered together.
 Yesterday I was shocked, when I heard you speak of Miles Standish,
 Praising his virtues, transforming his very defects into virtues,
 Praising his courage and strength, and even his fighting in Flanders,
 As if by fighting alone you could win the heart of a woman,
 Quite overlooking yourself and the rest, in exalting your hero.
 Therefore I spake as I did, by an irresistible impulse.
 You will forgive me, I hope, for the sake of the friendship between us,
 Which is too true and too sacred to be so easily broken ! ”
 Thereupon answered John Alden, the scholar, the friend of Miles Standish :
 “ I was not angry with you, with myself alone I was angry,
 Seeing how badly I managed the matter I had in my keeping.”
 “ No ! ” interrupted the maiden, with answer prompt and decisive :

"No ; you were angry with me, for speaking so frankly and freely.
 It was wrong, I acknowledge ; for it is the fate of a woman
 Long to be patient and silent, to wait like a ghost that is speechless,
 Till some questioning voice dissolves the spell of its silence.
 Hence is the inner life of so many suffering women
 Sunless and silent and deep, like subterranean rivers
 Running through caverns of darkness, unheard, unseen, and unfruitful,
 Chafing their channels of stone, with endless and profitless murmurs."
 Thereupon answered John Alden, the young man, the lover of women :
 " Heaven forbid it, Priscilla ; and truly they seem to me always
 More like the beautiful rivers that watered the garden of Eden,
 More like the river Euphrates, through deserts of Havilah flowing,
 Filling the land with delight, and memories sweet of the garden !"
 " Ah, by these words, I can see," again interrupted the maiden,
 " How very little you prize me, or care for what I am saying.
 When from the depths of my heart, in pain and with secret misgiving,
 Frankly I speak to you, asking for sympathy only and kindness,
 Straightway you take up my words, that are plain and direct and in earnest,
 Turn them away from their meaning, and answer with flattering phrases.
 This is not right, is not just, is not true to the best that is in you ;
 For I know and esteem you, and feel that your nature is noble,
 Lifting mine up to a higher, a more ethereal level.
 Therefore I value your friendship, and feel it perhaps the more keenly
 If you say aught that implies I am only as one among many,
 If you make use of those common and complimentary phrases
 Most men think so fine, in dealing and speaking with women,
 But which women reject as insipid, if not as insulting."

Mute and amazed was Alden ; and listened and looked at Priscilla,
 Thinking he never had seen her more fair, more divine in her beauty.
 He who but yesterday pleaded so glibly the cause of another,
 Stood there embarrassed and silent, and seeking in vain for an answer.
 So the maiden went on, and little divined or imagined
 What was at work in his heart, that made him so awkward and speechless.
 " Let us, then, be what we are, and speak what we think, and in all things
 Keep ourselves loyal to truth, and the sacred professions of friendship.
 It is no secret I tell you, nor am I ashamed to declare it :
 I have liked to be with you, to see you, to speak with you always.
 So I was hurt at your words, and a little affronted to hear you
 Urge me to marry your friend, though he were the Captain Miles Standish.
 For I must tell you the truth : much more to me is your friendship
 Than all the love he could give, were he twice the hero you think him."
 Then she extended her hand, and Alden, who eagerly grasped it,
 Felt all the wounds in his heart, that were aching and bleeding so sorely,
 Healed by the touch of that hand, and he said, with a voice full of feeling :
 " Yes, we must ever be friends ; and of all who offer you friendship
 Let me be ever the first, the truest, the nearest and dearest ! "

Casting a farewell look at the glimmering sail of the *May Flower*,
 Distant, but still in sight, and sinking below the horizon,
 Homeward together they walked, with a strange, indefinite feeling,
 That all the rest had departed and left them alone in the desert.
 But, as they went through the fields in the blessing and smile of the sunshine,

Lighter grew their hearts, and Priscilla said very archly :
 " Now that our terrible Captain has gone in pursuit of the Indians,
 Where he is happier far than he would be commanding a household,
 You may speak boldly, and tell me of all that happened between you,
 When you returned last night, and said how ungrateful you found me."
 Thereupon answered John Alden, and told her the whole of the story, —
 Told her his own despair, and the direful wrath of Miles Standish.
 Whereat the maiden smiled, and said between laughing and earnest.
 " He is a little chimney, and heated hot in a moment !"
 But as he gently rebuked her, and told her how he had suffered, —
 How he had even determined to sail that day in the *May Flower*,
 And had remained for her sake, on hearing the dangers that threatened, --
 All her manner was changed, and she said with a faltering accent,
 " Truly I thank you for this : how good you have been to me always !"

Thus, as a pilgrim devout, who toward Jerusalem journeys,
 Taking three steps in advance, and one reluctantly backward,
 Urged by importunate zeal, and withheld by pangs of contrition ;
 Slowly but steadily onward, receding yet ever advancing,
 Journeyed this Puritan youth to the Holy Land of his longings,
 Urged by the fervor of love, and withheld by remorseful misgivings.

VII.

THE MARCH OF MILES STANDISH.

MEANWHILE the stalwart Miles Standish was marching steadily northward,
 Winding through forest and swamp, and along the trend of the sea-shore,
 All day long, with hardly a halt, the fire of his anger
 Burning and crackling within, and the sulphurous odor of powder
 Seeming more sweet to his nostrils than all the scents of the forest.
 Silent and moody he went, and much he revolved his discomfort ;
 He who was used to success, and to easy victories always,
 Thus to be flouted, rejected, and laughed to scorn by a maiden,
 Thus to be mocked and betrayed by the friend whom most he had trusted !
 Ah ! 't was too much to be borne, and he fretted and chafed in his armor !

" I alone am to blame," he muttered, " for mine was the folly.
 What has a rough old soldier, grown grim and gray in the harness,
 Used to the camp and its ways, to do with the wooing of maidens ?
 'T was but a dream, — let it pass, — let it vanish like so many others !
 What I thought was a flower, is only a weed, and is worthless ;
 Out of my heart will I pluck it, and throw it away, and henceforward
 Be but a fighter of battles, a lover and wooer of dangers !"
 Thus he revolved in his mind his sorry defeat and discomfort,
 While he was marching by day or lying at night in the forest,
 Looking up at the trees, and the constellations beyond them.

After a three days' march he came to an Indian encampment
 Pitched on the edge of a meadow, between the sea and the forest ;
 Women at work by the tents, and the warriors, horrid with war-paint,
 Seated about a fire, and smoking and talking together ;
 Who, when they saw from afar the sudden approach of the white men,
 Saw the flash of the sun on breastplate and sabre and musket,

Straightway leaped to their feet, and two, from among them advancing,
 Came to parley with Standish, and offer him furs as a present ;
 Friendship was in their looks, but in their hearts there was hatred.
 Braves of the tribe were these, and brothers gigantic in stature,
 Huge as Goliath of Gath, or the terrible Og, king of Bashan ;
 One was Pecksuot named, and the other was called Wattawamat.
 Round their necks were suspended their knives in scabbards of wampum,
 Two-edged, trenchant knives, with points as sharp as a needle.
 Other arms had they none, for they were cunning and crafty.
 " Welcome, English ! " they said, — these words they had learned from the traders
 Touching at times on the coast, to barter and chaffer for peltries.
 Then in their native tongue they began to parley with Standish,
 Through his guide and interpreter, Hobomok, friend of the white man,



Begging for blankets and knives, but mostly for muskets and powder,
 Kept by the white man, they said, concealed, with the plague, in his cellars,
 Ready to be let loose, and destroy his brother the red man !
 But when Standish refused, and said he would give them the Bible,
 Suddenly changing their tone, they began to boast and to bluster.
 Then Wattawamat advanced with a stride in front of the other,
 And, with a lofty demeanor, thus vauntingly spake to the Captain :
 " Now Wattawamat can see, by the fiery eyes of the Captain,
 Angry is he in his heart ; but the heart of the brave Wattawamat
 Is not afraid at the sight. He was not born of a woman,
 But on a mountain, at night, from an oak-tree riven by lightning,
 Forth he sprang at a bound, with all his weapons about him,
 Shouting, ' Who is there here to fight with the brave Wattawamat ? ' "
 Then he unsheathed his knife, and, whetting the blade on his left hand,
 Held it aloft and displayed a woman's face on the handle,
 Saying, with bitter expression and look of sinister meaning :
 " I have another at home, with the face of a man on the handle ;
 By and by they shall marry ; and there will be plenty of children ! "

Then stood Pecksuot forth, self-vaunting, insulting Miles Standish :
 While with his fingers he patted the knife that hung at his bosom,
 Drawing it half from its sheath, and plunging it back, as he muttered,
 " By and by it shall see ; it shall eat ; ah, ha ! but shall speak not !
 This is the mighty Captain the white men have sent to destroy us !
 He is a little man ; let him go and work with the women ! "

Meanwhile Standish had noted the faces and figures of Indians
 Peeping and creeping about from bush to tree in the forest,
 Feigning to look for game, with arrows set on their bow-strings,
 Drawing about him still closer and closer the net of their ambush.
 But undaunted he stood, and dissembled and treated them smoothly ;
 So the old chronicles say, that were writ in the days of the fathers.
 But when he heard their defiance, the boast, the taunt, and the insult,
 All the hot blood of his race, of Sir Hugh and of Thurston de Standish,
 Boiled and beat in his heart, and swelled in the veins of his temples.
 Headlong he leaped on the boaster, and, snatching his knife from its scabbard,
 Plunged it into his heart, and, reeling backward, the savage
 Fell with his face to the sky, and a fiendlike fierceness upon it.
 Straight there arose from the forest the awful sound of the war-whoop,
 And, like a flurry of snow on the whistling wind of December,
 Swift and sudden and keen came a flight of feathery arrows.
 Then came a cloud of smoke, and out of the cloud came the lightning,
 Out of the lightning thunder ; and death unseen ran before it.
 Frightened the savages fled for shelter in swamp and in thicket,
 Hotly pursued and beset ; but their sachem, the brave Watawamat,
 Flew not ; he was dead. Unswerving and swift had a bullet
 Passed through his brain, and he fell with both hands clutching the greensward,
 Seeming in death to hold back from his foe the land of his fathers.

There on the flowers of the meadow the warriors lay, and above them,
 Silent, with folded arms, stood Hobomok, friend of the white man.
 Smiling at length he exclaimed to the stalwart Captain of Plymouth :
 " Pecksuot bragged very loud, of his courage, his strength, and his stature, —
 Mocked the great Captain, and called him a little man ; but I see now
 Big enough have you been to lay him speechless before you ! "

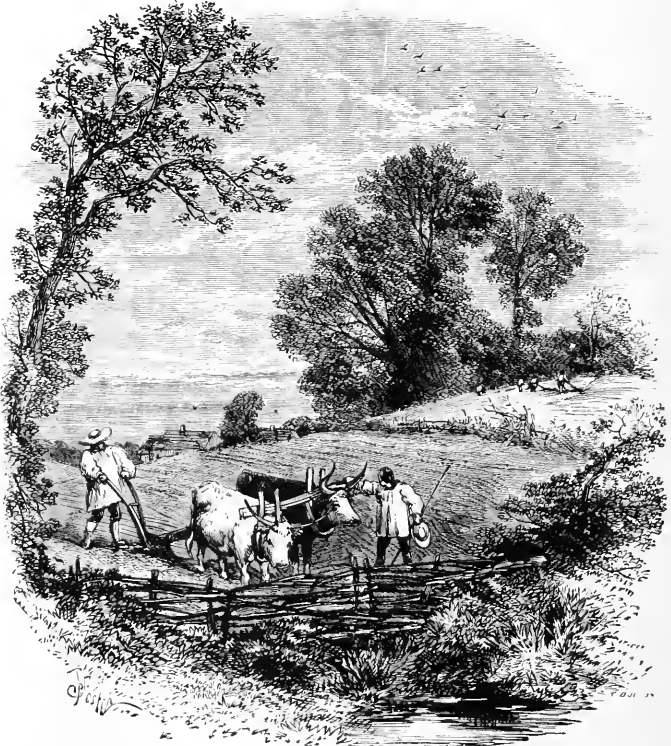
Thus the first battle was fought and won by the stalwart Miles Standish.
 When the tidings thereof were brought to the village of Plymouth,
 And as a trophy of war the head of the brave Watawamat
 Scowled from the roof of the fort, which at once was a church and a fortress,
 All who beheld it rejoiced, and praised the Lord, and took courage.
 Only Priscilla averted her face from this spectre of terror,
 Thanking God in her heart that she had not married Miles Standish ;
 Shrinking, fearing almost, lest, coming home from his battles,
 He should lay claim to her hand, as the prize and reward of his valor.

VIII.

THE SPINNING-WHEEL.

MONTH after month passed away, and in Autumn the ships of the merchants
 Came with kindred and friends, with cattle and corn for the Pilgrims.

All in the village was peace ; the men were intent on their labors,
 Busy with hewing and building, with garden-plot and with merestead,
 Busy with breaking the glebe, and mowing the grass in the meadows,
 Searching the sea for its fish, and hunting the deer in the forest.
 All in the village was peace ; but at times the rumor of warfare
 Filled the air with alarm, and the apprehension of danger.
 Bravely the stalwart Standish was scouring the land with his forces,
 Waxing valiant in fight and defeating the alien armies,
 Till his name had become a sound of fear to the nations.
 Anger was still in his heart, but at times the remorse and contrition



Which in all noble natures succeed the passionate outbreak,
 Came like a rising tide, that encounters the rush of a river,
 Staying its current awhile, but making it bitter and brackish.

Meanwhile Alden at home had built him a new habitation,
 Solid, substantial, of timber rough-hewn from the firs of the forest.
 Wooden-barred was the door, and the roof was covered with rushes ;
 Latticed the windows were, and the window-panes were of paper,
 Oiled to admit the light, while wind and rain were excluded.
 There too he dug a well, and around it planted an orchard :
 Still may be seen to this day some trace of the well and the orchard.

Close to the house was the stall, where, safe and secure from annoyance,
Raghorn, the snow-white bull, that had fallen to Alden's allotment
In the division of cattle, might ruminant in the night-time
Over the pastures he cropped, made fragrant by sweet pennyroyal.

Oft when his labor was finished, with eager feet would the dreamer
Follow the pathway that ran through the woods to the house of Priscilla,
Led by illusions romantic and subtle deceptions of fancy,
Pleasures disguised as duty, and love in the semblance of friendship.
Ever of her he thought, when he fashioned the walls of his dwelling ;
Ever of her he thought, when he delved in the soil of his garden ;
Ever of her he thought, when he read in his Bible on Sunday
Praise of the virtuous woman, as she is described in the Proverbs, —
How the heart of her husband doth safely trust in her always,
How all the days of her life she will do him good, and not evil,
How she seeketh the wool and the flax and worketh with gladness,
How she layeth her hand to the spindle and holdeth the distaff,
How she is not afraid of the snow for herself or her household,
Knowing her household are clothed with the scarlet cloth of her weaving !

So as she sat at her wheel one afternoon in the Autumn,
Alden, who opposite sat, and was watching her dexterous fingers,
As if the thread she was spinning were that of his life and his fortune,
After a pause in their talk, thus spake to the sound of the spindle.
" Truly, Priscilla," he said, " when I see you spinning and spinning,
Never idle a moment, but thrifty and thoughtful of others,
Suddenly you are transformed, are visibly changed in a moment ;
You are no longer Priscilla, but Bertha the Beautiful Spinner."
Here the light hand on the wheel grew swifter and swifter ; the spindle
Uttered an angry snarl, and the thread snapped short in her fingers ;
While the impetuous speaker, not heeding the mischief, continued :
" You are the beautiful Bertha, the spinner, the queen of Helvetia ;
She whose story I read at a stall in the streets of Southampton,
Who, as she rode on her palfrey, o'er valley and meadow and mountain,
Ever was spinning her thread from a distaff fixed to her saddle.
She was so thrifty and good, that her name passed into a proverb.
So shall it be with your own, when the spinning-wheel shall no longer
Hum in the house of the farmer, and fill its chambers with music.
Then shall the mothers, reproving, relate how it was in their childhood,
Praising the good old times, and the days of Priscilla the spinner !"
Straight uprose from her wheel the beautiful Puritan maiden,
Pleased with the praise of her thrift from him whose praise was the sweetest,
Drew from the reel on the table a snowy skein of her spinning,
Thus making answer, meanwhile, to the flattering phrases of Alden :
" Come, you must not be idle ; if I am a pattern for housewives,
Show yourself equally worthy of being the model of husbands.
Hold this skein on your hands, while I wind it, ready for knitting ;
Then who knows but hereafter, when fashions have changed and the manners,
Fathers may talk to their sons of the good old times of John Alden !"
Thus, with a jest and a laugh, the skein on his hands she adjusted,
He sitting awkwardly there, with his arms extended before him.
She standing graceful, erect, and winding the thread from his fingers,
Sometimes chiding a little his clumsy manner of holding,

Sometimes touching his hands, as she disentangled expertly
Twist or knot in the yarn, unawares — for how could she help it? —
Sending electrical thrills through every nerve in his body.

Lo ! in the midst of this scene, a breathless messenger entered,
Bringing in hurry and heat the terrible news from the village.
Yes ; Miles Standish was dead ! — an Indian had brought them the tidings, --
Slain by a poisoned arrow, shot down in the front of the battle,
Into an ambush beguiled, cut off with the whole of his forces ;
All the town would be burned, and all the people be murdered !
Such were the tidings of evil that burst on the hearts of the hearers.
Silent and statue-like stood Priscilla, her face looking backward



Still at the face of the speaker, her arms uplifted in horror ;
But John Alden, upstarting, as if the barb of the arrow
Piercing the heart of his friend had struck his own, and had sundered
Once and forever the bonds that held him bound as a captive,
Wild with excess of sensation, the awful delight of his freedom,
Mingled with pain and regret, unconscious of what he was doing,
Clasped, almost with a groan, the motionless form of Priscilla,
Pressing her close to his heart, as forever his own, and exclaiming :
“ Those whom the Lord hath united, let no man put them asunder ! ”

Even as rivulets twain, from distant and separate sources,
Seeing each other afar, as they leap from the rocks, and pursuing
Each one its devious path, but drawing nearer and nearer,

Rush together at last, at their trysting-place in the forest ;
 So these lives that had run thus far in separate channels,
 Coming in sight of each other, then swerving and flowing asunder,
 Parted by barriers strong, but drawing nearer and nearer,
 Rushed together at last, and one was lost in the other.

IX.

THE WEDDING-DAY.

FORTH from the curtain of clouds, from the tent of purple and scarlet,
 Issued the sun, the great High-Priest, in his garments resplendent,
 Holiness unto the Lord, in letters of light, on his forehead,
 Round the hem of his robe the golden bells and pomegranates.
 Blessing the world he came, and the bars of vapor beneath him
 Gleamed like a grate of brass, and the sea at his feet was a laver !

This was the wedding morn of Priscilla the Puritan maiden.
 Friends were assembled together ; the Elder and Magistrate also
 Graced the scene with their presence, and stood like the Law and the Gospel,
 One with the sanction of earth and one with the blessing of heaven.
 Simple and brief was the wedding, as that of Ruth and of Boaz.
 Softly the youth and the maiden repeated the words of betrothal,
 Taking each other for husband and wife in the Magistrate's presence,
 After the Puritan way, and the laudable custom of Holland.
 Fervently then, and devoutly, the excellent Elder of Plymouth
 Prayed for the hearth and the home, that were founded that day in affection,
 Speaking of life and of death, and imploring Divine benedictions.

Lo ! when the service was ended, a form appeared on the threshold,
 Clad in armor of steel, a sombre and sorrowful figure !
 Why does the bridegroom start and stare at the strange apparition ?
 Why does the bride turn pale, and hide her face on his shoulder ?
 Is it a phantom of air, — a bodiless, spectral illusion ?
 Is it a ghost from the grave, that has come to forbid the betrothal ?
 Long had it stood there unseen, a guest uninvited, unwelcomed ;
 Over its clouded eyes there had passed at times an expression
 Softening the gloom and revealing the warm heart hidden beneath them,
 As when across the sky the driving rack of the rain-cloud
 Grows for a moment thin, and betrays the sun by its brightness.
 Once it had lifted its hand, and moved its lips, but was silent,
 As if an iron will had mastered the fleeting intention.
 But when were ended the troth and the prayer and the last benediction,
 Into the room it strode, and the people beheld with amazement
 Bodily there in his armor Miles Standish, the Captain of Plymouth !
 Grasping the bridegroom's hand, he said with emotion, " Forgive me !
 I have been angry and hurt, — too long have I cherished the feeling ;
 I have been cruel and hard, but now, thank God ! it is ended.
 Mine is the same hot blood that leaped in the veins of Hugh Standish,
 Sensitive, swift to resent, but as swift in atoning for error.
 Never so much as now was Miles Standish the friend of John Alden."
 Thereupon answered the bridegroom : " Let all be forgotten between us, —
 All save the dear, old friendship, and that shall grow older and dearer ! "

Then the Captain advanced, and, bowing, saluted Priscilla,
Gravely, and after the manner of old-fashioned gentry in England,
Something of camp and of court, of town and of country, commingled,
Wishing her joy of her wedding, and loudly lauding her husband.
Then he said with a smile : " I should have remembered the adage, —
If you would be well served, you must serve yourself ; and moreover,
No man can gather cherries in Kent at the season of Christmas ! "

Great was the people's amazement, and greater yet their rejoicing,
Thus to behold once more the sun-burnt face of their Captain,
Whom they had mourned as dead ; and they gathered and crowded about him.
Eager to see him, and hear him, forgetful of bride and of bridegroom,
Questioning, answering, laughing, and each interrupting the other,
Till the good Captain declared, being quite overpowered and bewildered,



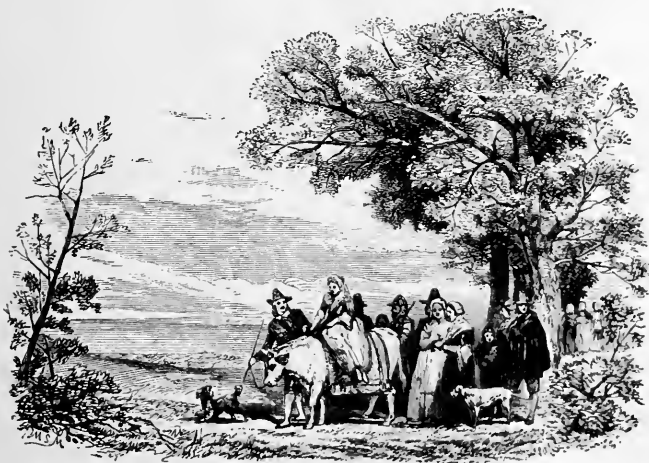
He had rather by far break into an Indian encampment,
Than come again to a wedding to which he had not been invited.

Meanwhile the bridegroom went forth and stood with the bride at the doorway,
Breathing the perfumed air of that warm and beautiful morning.
Touched with autumnal tints, but lonely and sad in the sunshine,
Lay extended before them the land of toil and privation :
There were the graves of the dead, and the barren waste of the sea-shore,
There the familiar fields, the groves of pine, and the meadows ;
But to their eyes transfigured, it seemed as the Garden of Eden,
Filled with the presence of God, whose voice was the sound of the ocean.

Soon was their vision disturbed by the noise and stir of departure,
Friends coming forth from the house, and impatient of longer delaying,
Each with his plan for the day, and the work that was left uncompleted.

Then from a stall near at hand, amid exclamations of wonder,
Alden the thoughtful, the careful, so happy, so proud of Priscilla,
Brought out his snow-white bull, obeying the hand of its master,
Led by a cord that was tied to an iron ring in its nostrils,
Covered with crimson cloth, and a cushion placed for a saddle.
She should not walk, he said, through the dust and heat of the noonday ;
Nay, she should ride like a queen, not plod along like a peasant.
Somewhat alarmed at first, but reassured by the others,
Placing her hand on the cushion, her foot in the hand of her husband,
Gayly, with joyous laugh, Priscilla mounted her palfrey.
" Nothing is wanting now," he said with a smile, " but the distaff ;
Then you would be in truth my queen, my beautiful Bertha ! "

Onward the bridal procession now moved to their new habitation,
Happy husband and wife, and friends conversing together.
Pleasantly murmured the brook, as they crossed the ford in the forest,
Pleased with the image that passed, like a dream of love through its bosom
Tremulous, floating in air, o'er the depths of the azure abysses.
Down through the golden leaves the sun was pouring his splendors,
Gleaming on purple grapes, that, from branches above them suspended,
Mingled their odorous breath with the balm of the pine and the fir-tree,
Wild and sweet as the clusters that grew in the valley of Eschol.
Like a picture it seemed of the primitive, pastoral ages,
Fresh with the youth of the world, and recalling Rebecca and Isaac,
Old and yet ever new, and simple and beautiful always,
Love immortal and young in the endless succession of lovers.
So through the Plymouth woods passed onward the bridal procession.



BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

. . . come i gru van cantando lor lai,
Facendo in aer di sè lunga riga.

DANTE.

PROMETHEUS,

OR THE POET'S FORETHOUGHT.

OF Prometheus, how undaunted
On Olympus' shining bastions
His audacious foot he planted,
Myths are told and songs are chanted,
Full of promptings and suggestions.

Beautiful is the tradition
Of that flight through heavenly portals,
The old classic superstition
Of the theft and the transmission
Of the fire of the Immortals !

First the deed of noble daring,
Born of heavenward aspiration,
Then the fire with mortals sharing,
Then the vulture, — the despairing
Cry of pain on crags Caucasian.

All is but a symbol painted
Of the Poet, Prophet, Seer ;
Only those are crowned and sainted
Who with grief have been acquainted,
Making nations nobler, freer.

In their feverish exultations,
In their triumph and their yearning,
In their passionate pulsations,
In their words among the nations,
The Promethean fire is burning.

Shall it, then, be unavailing,
All this toil for human culture ?
Through the cloud-rack, dark and trail-
ing

Must they see above them sailing
O'er life's barren crags the vulture ?

Such a fate as this was Dante's,
By defeat and exile maddened ;
Thus were Milton and Cervantes,
Nature's priests and Corybantes,
By affliction touched and saddened.

But the glories so transcendent
That around their memories cluster,
And, on all their steps attendant,
Make their darkened lives resplen-
dent
With such gleams of inward lustre !

All the melodies mysterious,
Through the dreary darkness chanted ;
Thoughts in attitudes imperious,
Voices soft, and deep, and serious,
Words that whispered, songs that
haunted !

All the soul in rapt suspension,
All the quivering, palpitating
Chords of life in utmost tension,
With the fervor of invention,
With the rapture of creating !

Ah, Prometheus ! heaven-scaling !
In such hours of exultation
Even the faintest heart, unquailing,
Might behold the vulture sailing
Round the cloudy crags Caucasian !

Though to all there is not given
Strength for such sublime endeavor,
Thus to scale the walls of heaven,
And to leaven with fiery leaven .
All the hearts of men forever ;

Yet all bards, whose hearts unblighted
Honor and believe the presage,
Hold aloft their torches lighted,
Gleaming through the realms benighted,
As they onward bear the message !

THE LADDER OF ST. AUGUSTINE.

SAINT AUGUSTINE ! well hast thou said,
That of our vices we can frame
A ladder, if we will but tread
Beneath our feet each deed of shame !

All common things, each day's events,
That with the hour begin and end,
Our pleasures and our discontents,
Are rounds by which we may ascend.

The low desire, the base design,
That makes another's virtues less ;
The revel of the ruddy wine,
And all occasions of excess ;

The longing for ignoble things ;
The strife for triumph more than truth ;
The hardening of the heart, that brings
Irreverence for the dreams of youth ;

All thoughts of ill ; all evil deeds,
That have their root in thoughts of
ill ;

Whatever hinders or impedes
The action of the nobler will ;—

All these must first be trampled down
Beneath our feet, if we would gain
In the bright fields of fair renown
The right of eminent domain.

We have not wings, we cannot soar ;
But we have feet to scale and climb
By slow degrees, by more and more,
The cloudy summits of our time.

The mighty pyramids of stone
That wedge-like cleave the desert
airs,

When nearer seen, and better known,
Are but gigantic flights of stairs.

The distant mountains, that uprear
Their solid bastions to the skies,
Are crossed by pathways, that appear
As we to higher levels rise.

The heights by great men reached and
kept

Were not attained by sudden flight,
But they, while their companions slept,
Were toiling upward in the night.

Standing on what too long we bore
With shoulders bent and downcast
eyes,

We may discern — unseen before —
A path to higher destinies.

Nor deem the irrevocable Past,
As wholly wasted, wholly vain,
If, rising on its wrecks, at last
To something nobler we attain.

THE PHANTOM SHIP.

In Mather's Magnalia Christi,
Of the old colonial time,
May be found in prose the legend
That is here set down in rhyme.

A ship sailed from New Haven,
And the keen and frosty airs,
That filled her sails at parting,
Were heavy with good men's prayers.

"O Lord ! if it be thy pleasure" —
Thus prayed the old divine —
"To bury our friends in the ocean,
Take them, for they are thine !"

But Master Lamberton muttered,
And under his breath said he,
"This ship is so crank and walty
I fear our grave she will be !"

And the ships that came from Eng-
land,

When the winter months were gone,
Brought no tidings of this vessel
Nor of Master Lamberton.

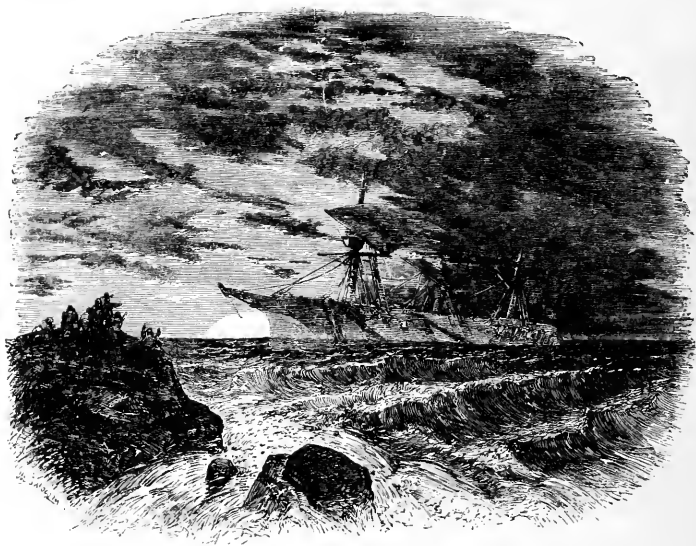
This put the people to praying
That the Lord would let them hear
What in his greater wisdom
He had done with friends so dear.

And at last their prayers were an-
swered :—

It was in the month of June,
An hour before the sunset
Of a windy afternoon,

When, steadily steering landward,
A ship was seen below,
And they knew it was Lamberton, Mas-
ter,
Who sailed so long ago.

On she came, with a cloud of canvas,
Right against the wind that blew,



Until the eye could distinguish
The faces of the crew.

Then fell her straining topmasts,
Hanging tangled in the shrouds,
And her sails were loosened and lifted,
And blown away like clouds.

And the masts, with all their rigging,
Fell slowly, one by one,
And the hulk dilated and vanished,
As a sea-mist in the sun !

And the people who saw this marvel
Each said unto his friend,
That this was the mould of their vessel,
And thus her tragic end.

And the pastor of the village
Gave thanks to God in prayer,
That, to quiet their troubled spirits,
He had sent this Ship of Air.

HAUNTED HOUSES.

ALL houses wherein men have lived and
died
Are haunted houses. Through the
open doors

The harmless phantoms on their errands
glide,
With feet that make no sound upon
the floors.

We meet them at the doorway, on the
stair,
Along the passages they come and go,
Impalpable impressions on the air,
A sense of something moving to and fro.

There are more guests at table, than the
hosts
Invited ; the illuminated hall
Is thronged with quiet, inoffensive ghosts,
As silent as the pictures on the wall.

The stranger at my fireside cannot see
The forms I see, nor hear the sounds I
hear ;
He but perceives what is ; while unto me
All that has been is visible and clear.

We have no title-deeds to house or
lands ;
Owners and occupants of earlier dates
From graves forgotten stretch their dusty
hands,
And hold in mortmain still their old
estates.

The spirit-world around this world of
sense

Floats like an atmosphere, and every-
where

Wafts through these earthly mists and
vapors dense

A vital breath of more ethereal air.

Our little lives are kept in equipoise

By opposite attractions and desires ;

The struggle of the instinct that enjoys,

And the more noble instinct that as-
pires.

These perturbations, this perpetual jar

Of earthly wants and aspirations high,

Come from the influence of an unseen star,

An undiscovered planet in our sky.

And as the moon from some dark gate
of cloud

Throws o'er the sea a floating bridge
of light,

Across whose trembling planks our fan-
cies crowd

Into the realm of mystery and night, —

So from the world of spirits there de-
scends

A bridge of light, connecting it with
this,

O'er whose unsteady floor, that sways
and bends,

Wander our thoughts above the dark
abyss.

THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS.

A MIST was driving down the British
Channel,

The day was just begun,

And through the window-panes, on floor
and panel,

Streamed the red autumn sun.

It glanced on flowing flag and rippling
pennon,

And the white sails of ships ;

And, from the frowning rampart, the
black cannon

Hailed it with feverish lips.

Sandwich and Romney, Hastings, Hithe,
and Dover

Were all alert that day,

To see the French war-steamers speeding
over,

When the fog cleared away.

Sullen and silent, and like couchant lions,

Their cannon, through the night,

Holding their breath, had watched, in
grim defiance,

The sea-coast opposite.

And now they roared at drum-beat from
their stations

On every citadel ;

Each answering each, with morning salu-
tations,

That all was well.

And down the coast, all taking up the
burden,

Replied the distant forts,

As if to summon from his sleep the
Warden

And Lord of the Cinque Ports.

Him shall no sunshine from the fields of
azure,

No drum-beat from the wall,

No morning gun from the black fort's
embrasure,

Awaken with its call !

No more, surveying with an eye impar-
tial

The long line of the coast,

Shall the gaunt figure of the old Field
Marshal

Be seen upon his post !

For in the night, unseen, a single war-
rior,

In sombre harness mailed,

Dreaded of man, and surnamed the De-
stroyer,

The rampart wall had scaled.

He passed into the chamber of the sleeper,
The dark and silent room,

And as he entered, darker grew, and
deeper,

The silence and the gloom.

He did not pause to parley or dissemble,
 But smote the Warden hoar ;
 Ah ! what a blow ! that made all Eng-
 land tremble
 And groan from shore to shore.

Meanwhile, without, the surly cannon
 waited,
 The sun rose bright o'erhead ;
 Nothing in Nature's aspect intimated
 That a great man was dead.

IN THE CHURCHYARD AT CAMBRIDGE.

IN the village churchyard she lies,
 Dust is in her beautiful eyes,
 No more she breathes, nor feels, nor
 stirs ;
 At her feet and at her head
 Lies a slave to attend the dead,
 But their dust is white as hers.

Was she a lady of high degree,
 So much in love with the vanity
 And foolish pomp of this world of ours ?
 Or was it Christian charity,
 And lowliness and humility,
 The richest and rarest of all dowers ?

Who shall tell us ? No one speaks ;
 No color shoots into those cheeks,
 Either of anger or of pride,
 At the rude question we have asked ;
 Nor will the mystery be unmasked
 By those who are sleeping at her side.

Hereafter ? -- And do you think to look
 On the terrible pages of that Book
 To find her failings, faults, and errors ?
 Ah, you will then have other cares,
 In your own shortcomings and despairs,
 In your own secret sins and terrors !

THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST.

ONCE the Emperor Charles of Spain,
 With his swarthy, grave commanders,
 I forget in what campaign,
 Long besieged, in mud and rain,
 Some old frontier town of Flanders.

Up and down the dreary camp,
 In great boots of Spanish leather,
 Striding with a measured tramp,
 These Hidalgos, dull and damp,
 Cursed the Frenchmen, cursed the
 weather.

Thus as to and fro they went,
 Over upland and through hollow,
 Giving their impatience vent,
 Perched upon the Emperor's tent,
 In her nest, they spied a swallow.

Yes, it was a swallow's nest,
 Built of clay and hair of horses,
 Mane, or tail, or dragoon's crest,
 Found on hedge-rows east and west,
 After skirmish of the forces.

Then an old Hidalgo said,
 As he twirled his gray mustachio,
 " Sure this swallow overhead
 Thinks the Emperor's tent a shed,
 And the Emperor but a Macho ! "

Hearing his imperial name
 Coupled with those words of malice,
 Half in anger, half in shame,
 Forth the great campaigner came
 Slowly from his canvas palace.

" Let no hand the bird molest,"
 Said he solemnly, " nor hurt her ! "
 Adding then, by way of jest,
 " Golondrina is my guest,
 'T is the wife of some deserter ! "

Swift as bowstring speeds a shaft,
 Through the camp was spread the
 rumor,
 And the soldiers, as they quaffed
 Flemish beer at dinner, laughed
 At the Emperor's pleasant humor.

So unharmed and unafraid
 Sat the swallow still and brooded,
 Till the constant cannonade
 Through the walls a breach had made
 And the siege was thus concluded.

Then the army, elsewhere bent,
 Struck its tents as if disbanding.
 Only not the Emperor's tent,

For he ordered, ere he went,
Very curtly, "Leave it standing!"

So it stood there all alone,
Loosely flapping, torn and tattered,
Till the brood was fledged and flown,
Singing o'er those walls of stone
Which the cannon-shot had shattered.

THE JEWISH CEMETERY AT NEWPORT.

How strange it seems! These Hebrews
in their graves,
Close by the street of this fair seaport
town,
Silent beside the never-silent waves,
At rest in all this moving up and
down!

The trees are white with dust, that o'er
their sleep
Wave their broad curtains in the
south-wind's breath,
While underneath these leafy tents they
keep
The long, mysterious Exodus of Death.

And these sepulchral stones, so old and
brown,
That pave with level flags their burial-
place,
Seem like the tablets of the Law, thrown
down
And broken by Moses at the moun-
tain's base.

The very names recorded here are
strange,
Of foreign accent, and of different
climes;
Alvares and Rivera interchange
With Abraham and Jacob of old
times.

"Blessed be God! for he created
Death!"
The mourners said, "and Death is rest
and peace;"
Then added, in the certainty of faith,
"And giveth Life that nevermore shall
cease."

Closed are the portals of their Syna-
gogue,
No Psalms of David now the silence
break,
No Rabbi reads the ancient Decalogue
In the grand dialect the Prophets
spake.

Gone are the living, but the dead re-
main,
And not neglected; for a hand unseen,
Scattering its bounty, like a summer rain,
Still keeps their graves and their re-
membrance green.

How came they here? What burst of
Christian hate,
What persecution, merciless and blind,
Drove o'er the sea — that desert deso-
late —
These Ishmaels and Hagars of man-
kind?

They lived in narrow streets and lanes
obscure,
Ghetto and Judenstrass, in mirk and
mire;
Taught in the school of patience to en-
dure
The life of anguish and the death of
fire.

All their lives long, with the unleavened
bread
And bitter herbs of exile and its fears,
The wasting famine of the heart they
fed,
And slaked its thirst with marah of
their tears.

Anathema maranatha! was the cry
That rang from town to town, from
street to street;
At every gate the accursed Mordecai
Was mocked and jeered, and spurned
by Christian feet.

Pride and humiliation hand in hand
Walked with them through the world
where'er they went;
Trampled and beaten were they as the
sand,
And yet unshaken as the continent.

For in the background figures vague and vast
 Of patriarchs and of prophets rose sublime,
 And all the great traditions of the Past
 They saw reflected in the coming time.
 And thus forever with reverted look
 The mystic volume of the world they read,

Spelling it backward, like a Hebrew book,
 Till life became a Legend of the Dead.
 But ah ! what once has been shall be no more !
 The groaning earth in travail and in pain
 Brings forth its races, but does not restore,
 And the dead nations never rise again.



THE TWO ANGELS.

Two angels, one of Life and one of Death,
 Passed o'er our village as the morning broke ;
 The dawn was on their faces, and beneath,
 The sombre houses hearsed with plumes of smoke.
 Their attitude and aspect were the same,
 Alike their features and their robes of white,
 But one was crowned with amaranth, as with flame,
 And one with asphodels, like flakes of light.

I saw them pause on their celestial way ;
 Then said I, with deep fear and doubt oppressed,
 " Beat not so loud, my heart, lest thou betray
 The place where thy beloved 'are at rest !"
 And he who wore the crown of asphodels,
 Descending, at my door began to knock,
 And my soul sank within me, as in wells
 The waters sink before an earthquake's shock.
 I recognized the nameless agony,
 The terror and the tremor and the pain,

That oft before had filled or haunted
me,
And now returned with threefold
strength again.

The door I opened to my heavenly guest,
And listened, for I thought I heard
God's voice ;
And, knowing whatsoe'er he sent was
best,
Dared neither to lament nor to re-
joice.

Then with a smile, that filled the house
with light,
" My errand is not Death, but Life,"
he said ;
And ere I answered, passing out of
sight,
On his celestial embassy he sped.

'T was at thy door, O friend ! and not at
mine,
The angel with the amaranthine wreath,
Pausing, descended, and with voice di-
vine,
Whispered a word that had a sound
like Death.

Then fell upon the house a sudden
gloom,
A shadow on those features fair and
thin ;
And softly, from that hushed and dark-
ened room,
Two angels issued, where but one went
in.

All is of God ! If he but wave his hand,
The mists collect, the rain falls thick
and loud,
Till, with a smile of light on sea and
land,
Lo ! he looks back from the departing
cloud.

Angels of Life and Death alike are his ;
Without his leave they pass no thresh-
old o'er ;
Who, then, would wish or dare, believing
this,
Against his messengers to shut the
door ?

VICTOR GALBRAITH.

UNDER the walls of Monterey
At daybreak the bugles began to play,
Victor Galbraith !
In the mist of the morning damp and
gray,
These were the words they seemed to
say :
" Come forth to thy death,
Victor Galbraith !"

Forth he came, with a martial tread ;
Firm was his step, erect his head ;
Victor Galbraith,
He, who so well the bugle played,
Could not mistake the words it said :
" Come forth to thy death,
Victor Galbraith !"

He looked at the earth, he looked at the
sky,
He looked at the files of musketry,
Victor Galbraith !
And he said, with a steady voice and eye,
" Take good aim ; I am ready to die !"
Thus challenges death
Victor Galbraith.

Twelve fiery tongues flashed straight and
red,
Six leaden balls on their errand sped ;
Victor Galbraith
Falls to the ground, but he is not dead ;
His name was not stamped on those
balls of lead,
And they only scath
Victor Galbraith.

Three balls are in his breast and brain,
But he rises out of the dust again,
Victor Galbraith !
The water he drinks has a bloody stain ;
" O kill me, and put me out of my pain !"
In his agony prayeth
Victor Galbraith.

Forth dart once more those tongues of
flame,
And the bugler has died a death of shame,
Victor Galbraith !
His soul has gone back to whence it
came,

And no one answers to the name,
When the Sergeant saith,
"Victor Galbraith!"

Under the walls of Monterey
By night a bugle is heard to play,

Victor Galbraith!
Through the mist of the valley damp and
gray
The sentinels hear the sound, and say,
"That is the wraith
Of Victor Galbraith!"



OLIVER BASSELIN.

IN the Valley of the Vire
Still is seen an ancient mill,
With its gables quaint and queer,
And beneath the window-sill,
On the stone,
These words alone:
"Oliver Basselin lived here."

Far above it, on the steep,
Ruined stands the old Château;
Nothing but the donjon-keep
Left for shelter or for show.
Its vacant eyes

Stare at the skies,
Stare at the valley green and deep.
Once a convent, old and brown,
Looked, but ah! it looks no more,
From the neighboring hillside down
On the rushing and the roar
Of the stream
Whose sunny gleam
Cheers the little Norman town.

In that darksome mill of stone,
To the water's dash and din,
Careless, humble, and unknown,
Sang the poet Basselin

Songs that fill
That ancient mill
With a splendor of its own.

Never feeling of unrest
Broke the pleasant dream he dreamed ;
Only made to be his nest,
All the lovely valley seemed ;
No desire
Of soaring higher
Stirred or fluttered in his breast.

True, his songs were not divine ;
Were not songs of that high art,
Which, as winds do in the pine,
Find an answer in each heart ;
But the mirth
Of this green earth
Laughed and revelled in his line.

From the alehouse and the inn,
Opening on the narrow street,
Came the loud, convivial din,
Singing and applause of feet,
The laughing lays
That in those days
Sang the poet Basselin.

In the castle, cased in steel,
Knights, who fought at Agincourt,
Watched and waited, spur on heel ;
But the poet sang for sport
Songs that rang
Another clang,
Songs that lowlier hearts could feel.

In the convent, clad in gray,
Sat the monks in lonely cells,
Paced the cloisters, knelt to pray,
And the poet heard their bells ;
But his rhymes
Found other chimes,
Nearer to the earth than they.

Gone are all the barons bold,
Gone are all the knights and squires,
Gone the abbot stern and cold,
And the brotherhood of friars ;
Not a name
Remains to fame,
From those mouldering days of old !

But the poet's memory here
Of the landscape makes a part ;

Like the river, swift and clear,
Flows his song through many a heart ;
Haunting still
That ancient mill,
In the Valley of the Vire.

DAYLIGHT AND MOONLIGHT.

In broad daylight, and at noon,
Yesterday I saw the moon
Sailing high, but faint and white,
As a schoolboy's paper kite.

In broad daylight, yesterday,
I read a Poet's mystic lay ;
And it seemed to me at most
As a phantom, or a ghost.

But at length the feverish day
Like a passion died away,
And the night, serene and still,
Fell on village, vale, and hill.

Then the moon, in all her pride,
Like a spirit glorified,
Filled and overflowed the night
With revelations of her light.

And the Poet's song again
Passed like music through my brain :
Night interpreted to me
All its grace and mystery.

MY LOST YOUTH.

OFTEN I think of the beautiful town
That is seated by the sea ;
Often in thought go up and down
The pleasant streets of that dear old
town,
And my youth comes back to me.
And a verse of a Lapland song
Is haunting my memory still :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

I can see the shadowy lines of its trees,
And catch, in sudden gleams,
The sheen of the far-surrounding seas,
And islands that were the Hesperides
Of all my boyish dreams.

And the burden of that old song,
It murmurs and whispers still :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

I remember the black wharves and the
slips,
And the sea-tides tossing free ;
And Spanish sailors with bearded lips,
And the beauty and mystery of the
ships,
And the magic of the sea.
And the voice of that wayward
song
Is singing and saying still :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

I remember the bulwarks by the shore,
And the fort upon the hill ;
The sunrise gun, with its hollow roar,
The drum-beat repeated o'er and o'er,
And the bugle wild and shrill.
And the music of that old song
Throbs in my memory still :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

I remember the sea-fight far away,
How it thundered o'er the tide !
And the dead captains, as they lay
In their graves, o'erlooking the tranquil
bay,
Where they in battle died.
And the sound of that mournful song
Goes through me with a thrill :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

I can see the breezy dome of groves,
The shadows of Deering's Woods ;
And the friendships old and the early
loves
Come back with a sabbath sound, as of
doves
In quiet neighborhoods.
And the verse of that sweet old
song,
It flutters and murmurs still :

" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

I remember the gleams and glooms that
dart
Across the school-boy's brain ;
The song and the silence in the heart,
That in part are prophecies, and in part
Are longings wild and vain.
And the voice of that fitful song
Sings on, and is never still :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

There are things of which I may not
speak ;
There are dreams that cannot die ;
There are thoughts that make the strong
heart weak,
And bring a pallor into the cheek,
And a mist before the eye.
And the words of that fatal song
Come over me like a chill :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

Strange to me now are the forms I meet
When I visit the dear old town ;
But the native air is pure and sweet,
And the trees that o'ershadow each well-
known street,
As they balance up and down,
Are singing the beautiful song,
Are sighing and whispering still :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

And Deering's Woods are fresh and
fair,
And with joy that is almost pain
My heart goes back to wander there,
And among the dreams of the days that
were,
I find my lost youth again.
And the strange and beautiful song,
The groves are repeating it still :
" A boy's will is the wind's will,
And the thoughts of youth are long, long
thoughts."

THE ROPEWALK.

IN that building, long and low,
 With its windows all a-row,
 Like the port-holes of a hulk,
 Human spiders spin and spin,
 Backward down their threads so thin
 Dropping, each a hempen bulk.

Laughing, as their gentle hands
 Closely clasp the twisted strands,
 At their shadow on the grass.

Then a booth of mountebanks,
 With its smell of tan and planks,
 And a girl poised high in air
 On a cord, in spangled dress,



At the end, an open door ;
 Squares of sunshine on the floor
 Light the long and dusky lane :
 And the whirring of a wheel,
 Dull and drowsy, makes me feel
 All its spokes are in my brain.

As the spinners to the end
 Downward go and reascend,
 Gleam the long threads in the sun ;
 While within this brain of mine
 Cobwebs brighter and more fine
 By the busy wheel are spun.

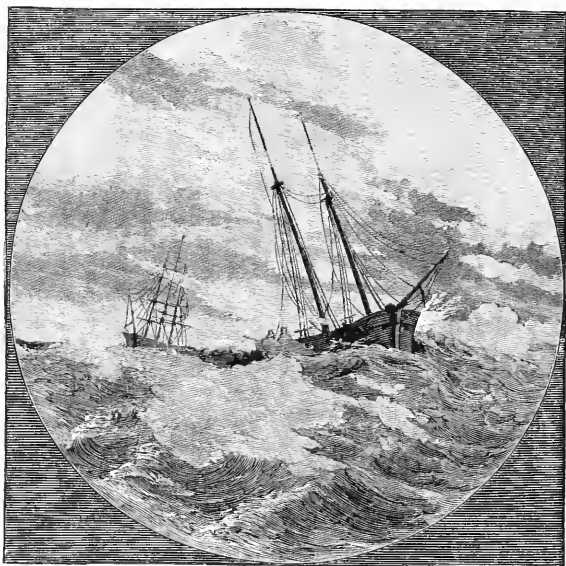
Two fair maidens in a swing,
 Like white doves upon the wing,
 First before my vision pass ;

26

With a faded loveliness,
 And a weary look of care.

Then a homestead among farms,
 And a woman with bare arms
 Drawing water from a well ;
 As the bucket mounts apace,
 With it mounts her own fair face,
 As at some magician's spell.

Then an old man in a tower,
 Ringing loud the noontide hour,
 While the rope coils round and
 round
 Like a serpent at his feet,
 And again, in swift retreat,
 Nearly lifts him from the ground.



Then within a prison-yard,
 Faces fixed, and stern, and hard,
 Laughter and indecent mirth ;
 Ah ! it is the gallows-tree !
 Breath of Christian charity,
 Blow, and sweep it from the earth !

Then a school-boy, with his kite
 Gleaming in a sky of light,
 And an eager, upward look ;
 Steeds pursued through lane and field ;
 Fowlers with their snares concealed ;
 And an angler by a brook.

Ships rejoicing in the breeze,
 Wrecks that float o'er unknown seas,
 Anchors dragged through faithless
 sand ;
 Sea-fog drifting overhead,
 And, with lessening line and lead,
 Sailors feeling for the land.

All these scenes do I behold,
 These, and many left untold,
 In that building long and low ;
 While the wheel goes round and
 round,
 With a drowsy, dreamy sound,
 And the spinners backward go.

THE GOLDEN MILE-STONE.

LEAFLESS are the trees ; their purple
 branches
 Spread themselves abroad, like reefs of
 coral,
 Rising silent
 In the Red Sea of the winter sunset.

From the hundred chimneys of the vil-
 lage,
 Like the Afreet in the Arabian story,
 Smoky columns
 Tower aloft into the air of amber.

At the window winks the flickering fire-
 light ;
 Here and there the lamps of evening
 glimmer,
 Social watch-fires
 Answering one another through the
 darkness.

On the hearth the lighted logs are glow-
 ing,
 And like Ariel in the cloven pine-tree
 For its freedom
 Groans and sighs the air imprisoned in
 them.

By the fireside there are old men seated,
 Seeing ruined cities in the ashes,
 Asking sadly
 Of the Past what it can ne'er restore
 them.

By the fireside there are youthful dream-
 ers,
 Building castles fair, with stately stair-
 ways,
 Asking blindly
 Of the Future what it cannot give them.

In his farthest wanderings still he sees
 it ;
 Hears the talking flame, the answering
 night-wind,
 As he heard them
 When he sat with those who were, but
 are not.

Happy he whom neither wealth nor
 fashion,
 Nor the march of the encroaching
 city,



By the fireside tragedies are acted
 In whose scenes appear two actors only,
 Wife and husband,
 And above them God the sole spectator.

By the fireside there are peace and com-
 fort,
 Wives and children, with fair, thoughtful
 faces,
 Waiting, watching
 For a well-known footstep in the passage.

Each man's chimney is his Golden Mile-
 stone ;
 Is the central point, from which he meas-
 ures
 Every distance
 Through the gateways of the world
 around him.

Drives an exile
 From the hearth of his ancestral home-
 stead.

We may build more splendid habitations,
 Fill our rooms with paintings and with
 sculptures,
 But we cannot
 Buy with gold the old associations !

CATAWBA WINE.

THIS song of mine
 Is a Song of the Vine,
 To be sung by the glowing embers
 Of wayside inns,
 When the rain begins
 To darken the drear Novembers.

It is not a song
Of the Scuppernong,
From warm Carolinian valleys,
Nor the Isabel
And the Muscadel
That bask in our garden alleys.

Nor the red Mustang,
Whose clusters hang
O'er the waves of the Colorado,
And the fiery flood
Of whose purple blood
Has a dash of Spanish bravado.

For richest and best
Is the wine of the West,
That grows by the Beautiful River ;
Whose sweet perfume
Fills all the room
With a benison on the giver.

And as hollow trees
Are the haunts of bees,
Forever going and coming ;
So this crystal hive
Is all alive
With a swarming and buzzing and hum-
ming.

Very good in its way
Is the Verzenay,
Or the Sillery soft and creamy ;
But Catawba wine
Has a taste more divine,
More dulcet, delicious, and dreamy.

There grows no vine
By the haunted Rhine,
By Danube or Guadalquivir,
Nor on island or cape,
That bears such a grape
As grows by the Beautiful River.

Drugged is their juice
For foreign use,
When shipped o'er the reeling Atlantic,
To rack our brains
With the fever pains,
That have driven the Old World fran-
tic.

To the sewers and sinks
With all such drinks,

And after them tumble the mixer ;
For a poison malign
Is such Borgia wine,
Or at best but a Devil's Elixir.

While pure as a spring
Is the wine I sing,
And to praise it, one needs but name
it ;
For Catawba wine
Has need of no sign,
No tavern-bush to proclaim it.

And this Song of the Vine,
This greeting of mine,
The winds and the birds shall de-
liver
To the Queen of the West,
In her garlands dressed,
On the banks of the Beautiful River.

SANTA FILOMENA.

WHENE'ER a noble deed is wrought,
Whene'er is spoken a noble thought,
Our hearts, in glad surprise,
To higher levels rise.

The tidal wave of deeper souls
Into our inmost being rolls,
And lifts us unawares
Out of all meaner cares.

Honor to those whose words or deeds
Thus help us in our daily needs,
And by their overflow
Raise us from what is low !

Thus thought I, as by night I read
Of the great army of the dead,
The trenches cold and damp,
The starved and frozen camp, —

The wounded from the battle-plain,
In dreary hospitals of pain,
The cheerless corridors,
The cold and stony floors.

Lo ! in that house of misery
A lady with a lamp I see
Pass through the glimmering gloom,
And flit from room to room.



And slow, as in a dream of bliss,
The speechless sufferer turns to kiss
Her shadow, as it falls
Upon the darkening walls.

As if a door in heaven should be
Opened and then closed suddenly,
The vision came and went,
The light shone and was spent.

On England's annals, through the long
Hereafter of her speech and song,
That light its rays shall cast
From portals of the past.

A Lady with a Lamp shall stand
In the great history of the land,
A noble type of good,
Heroic womanhood.

Nor even shall be wanting here
The palm, the lily, and the spear,
The symbols that of yore
Saint Filomena bore.

THE DISCOVERER OF THE NORTH CAPE.

A LEAF FROM KING ALFRED'S ORO-
SIUS.

OTHERE, the old sea-captain,
Who dwelt in Helgoland,
To King Alfred, the Lover of Truth,
Brought a snow-white walrus-tooth,
Which he held in his brown right
hand.

His figure was tall and stately,
Like a boy's his eye appeared ;
His hair was yellow as hay,
But threads of a silvery gray
Gleamed in his tawny beard.

Hearty and hale was Othere,
His cheek had the color of oak ;
With a kind of laugh in his speech,
Like the sea-tide on a beach,
As unto the King he spoke.

And Alfred, King of the Saxons,
 Had a book upon his knees,
 And wrote down the wondrous tale
 Of him who was first to sail
 Into the Arctic seas.

"So far I live to the northward,
 No man lives north of me ;
 To the east are wild mountain-chains,
 And beyond them meres and plains ;
 To the westward all is sea.

"So far I live to the northward,
 From the harbor of Skeringes-hale,
 If you only sailed by day,
 With a fair wind all the way,
 More than a month would you sail.

"I own six hundred reindeer,
 With sheep and swine beside ;
 I have tribute from the Finns,
 Whalebone and reindeer-skins,
 And ropes of walrus-hide.

"I ploughed the land with horses,
 But my heart was ill at ease ;
 For the old seafaring men
 Came to me now and then,
 With their sagas of the seas ; —

"Of Iceland and of Greenland,
 And the stormy Hebrides,
 And the undiscovered deep ; —
 O I could not eat nor sleep
 For thinking of those seas.

"To the northward stretched the desert,
 How far I fain would know ;
 So at last I sallied forth,
 And three days sailed due north,
 As far as the whale-ships go.

"To the west of me was the ocean,
 To the right the desolate shore,
 But I did not slacken sail
 For the walrus or the whale,
 Till after three days more.

"The days grew longer and longer,
 Till they became as one,
 And northward through the haze
 I saw the sullen blaze
 Of the red midnight sun.

"And then uprose before me,
 Upon the water's edge,
 The huge and haggard shape
 Of that unknown North Cape,
 Whose form is like a wedge.

"The sea was rough and stormy,
 The tempest howled and wailed,
 And the sea-fog, like a ghost,
 Haunted that dreary coast,
 But onward still I sailed.

"Four days I steered to eastward,
 Four days without a night :
 Round in a fiery ring
 Went the great sun, O King,
 With red and lurid light."

Here Alfred, King of the Saxons,
 Ceased writing for a while ;
 And raised his eyes from his book,
 With a strange and puzzled look,
 And an incredulous smile.

But Othere, the old sea-captain,
 He neither paused nor stirred,
 Till the King listened and then
 Once more took up his pen,
 And wrote down every word.

"And now the land," said Othere,
 "Bent southward suddenly,
 And I followed the curving shore
 And ever southward bore
 Into a nameless sea.

"And there we hunted the walrus,
 The narwhale, and the seal ;
 Ha ! 't was a noble game !
 And like the lightning's flame
 Flew our harpoons of steel.

"There were six of us all together,
 Norsemen of Helgoland ;
 In two days and no more
 We killed of them threescore,
 And dragged them to the strand ! "

Here Alfred the Truth-Teller
 Suddenly closed his book,
 And lifted his blue eyes,
 With doubt and strange surmise
 Depicted in their look.

And Other the old sea-captain
 Stared at him wild and weird,
 Then smiled, till his shining teeth
 Gleamed white from underneath
 His tawny, quivering beard.

And to the King of the Saxons,
 In witness of the truth,
 Raising his noble head,
 He stretched his brown hand, and said,
 "Behold this walrus-tooth!"



DAYBREAK.

A WIND came up out of the sea,
 And said, "O mists, make room for
 me."

It hailed the ships, and cried, "Sail
 on,
 Ye mariners, the night is gone."

And hurried landward far away,
 Crying, "Awake! it is the day."

It said unto the forest, "Shout!
 Hang all your leafy banners out!"

It touched the wood-bird's folded wing,
 And said, "O bird, awake and sing."

And o'er the farms, "O chanticleer,
 Your clarion blow; the day is near."

It whispered to the fields of corn,
 "Bow down, and hail the coming
 morn."

It shouted through the belfry-tower,
 "Awake, O bell! proclaim the hour."

It crossed the churchyard with a sigh,
 And said, "Not yet! in quiet lie."

THE FIFTIETH BIRTHDAY OF
AGASSIZ.

MAY 28, 1857.

It was fifty years ago
In the pleasant month of May,
In the beautiful Pays de Vaud,
A child in its cradle lay.

And Nature, the old nurse, took
The child upon her knee,
Saying : " Here is a story-book
Thy Father has written for thee."

" Come, wander with me," she said,
" Into regions yet untrod ;
And read what is still unread
In the manuscript of God."

And he wandered away and away
With Nature, the dear old nurse.

Who sang to him night and day
The rhymes of the universe.

And whenever the way seemed long,
Or his heart began to fail,
She would sing a more wonderful song,
Or tell a more marvellous tale.

So she keeps him still a child,
And will not let him go,
Though at times his heart beats wild
For the beautiful Pays de Vaud ;

Though at times he hears in his dreams
The Ranz des Vaches of old,
And the rush of mountain streams
From glaciers clear and cold ;

And the mother at home says, " Hark !
For his voice I listen and yearn ;
It is growing late and dark,
And my boy does not return !"



CHILDREN.

COME to me, O ye children !
For I hear you at your play,
And the questions that perplexed me
Have vanished quite away.

Ye open the eastern windows,
That look towards the sun,

Where thoughts are singing swallows
And the brooks of morning run.

In your hearts are the birds and the sunshine,
In your thoughts the brooklet's flow,
But in mine is the wind of Autumn
And the first fall of the snow.



Ah ! what would the world be to us
 If the children were no more ?
 We should dread the desert behind us
 Worse than the dark before.

What the leaves are to the forest,
 With light and air for food,
 Ere their sweet and tender juices
 Have been hardened into wood, —

That to the world are children ;
 Through them it feels the glow
 Of a brighter and sunnier climate
 Than reaches the trunks below.

Come to me, O ye children !
 And whisper in my ear
 What the birds and the winds are singing
 In your sunny atmosphere.

For what are all our contrivings,
 And the wisdom of our books,
 When compared with your caresses,
 And the gladness of your looks ?

Ye are better than all the ballads
 That ever were sung or said ;
 For ye are living poems,
 And all the rest are dead.

SANDALPHON.

HAVE you read in the Talmud of old,
 In the Legends the Rabbins have told
 Of the limitless realms of the air,
 Have you read it, — the marvellous story
 Of Sandalphon, the Angel of Glory,
 Sandalphon, the Angel of Prayer ?

How, erect, at the outermost gates
 Of the City Celestial he waits,
 With his feet on the ladder of light,
 That, crowded with angels unnumbered,
 By Jacob was seen, as he slumbered
 Alone in the desert at night ?

The Angels of Wind and of Fire
 Chant only one hymn, and expire

With the song's irresistible stress ;
 Expire in their rapture and wonder,
 As harp-strings are broken asunder
 By music they throb to express.

But serene in the rapturous throng,
 Unmoved by the rush of the song,
 With eyes unimpassioned and slow,
 Among the dead angels, the death-
 less
 Sandalphon stands listening breath-
 less
 To sounds that ascend from below ; —

From the spirits on earth that adore,
 From the souls that entreat and im-
 plore
 In the fervor and passion of prayer ;
 From the hearts that are broken with
 losses,
 And weary with dragging the crosses
 Too heavy for mortals to bear.

And he gathers the prayers as he stands,
 And they change into flowers in his
 hands,
 Into garlands of purple and red ;
 And beneath the great arch of the por-
 tal,
 Through the streets of the City Immor-
 tal
 Is wafted the fragrance they shed.

It is but a legend, I know, —
 A fable, a phantom, a show,
 Of the ancient Rabbinical lore ;
 Yet the old mediæval tradition,
 The beautiful, strange superstition,
 But haunts me and holds me the more.

When I look from my window at night,
 And the welkin above is all white,
 All throbbing and panting with stars,
 Among them majestic is standing
 Sandalphon the angel, expanding
 His pinions in nebulous bars.

And the legend, I feel, is a part
 Of the hunger and thirst of the heart,
 The frenzy and fire of the brain,
 That grasps at the fruitage forbidden,
 The golden pomegranates of Eden,
 To quiet its fever and pain.

EPIMETHEUS,

OR THE POET'S AFTERTHOUGHT.

HAVE I dreamed ? or was it real,
 What I saw as in a vision,
 When to marches hymeneal
 In the land of the Ideal
 Moved my thought o'er Fields Ely-
 sian ?

What ! are these the guests whose glances
 Seemed like sunshine gleaming round
 me ?
 These the wild, bewildering fancies,
 That with dithyrambic dances
 As with magic circles bound me ?

Ah ! how cold are their caresses !
 Pallid cheeks, and haggard bosoms !
 Spectral gleam their snow-white dresses,
 And from loose, dishevelled tresses
 Fall the hyacinthine blossoms !

O my songs ! whose winsome measures
 Filled my heart with secret rapture !
 Children of my golden leisures !
 Must even your delights and pleasures
 Fade and perish with the capture ?

Fair they seemed, those songs sonorous,
 When they came to me unbidden ;
 Voices single, and in chorus,
 Like the wild-birds singing o'er us
 In the dark of branches hidden.

Disenchantment ! Disillusion !
 Must each noble aspiration
 Come at last to this conclusion,
 Jarring discord, wild confusion,
 Lassitude, renunciation ?

Not with steeper fall nor faster,
 From the sun's serene dominions,
 Not through brighter realms nor vaster,
 In swift ruin and disaster,
 Icarus fell with shattered pinions !

Sweet Pandora ! dear Pandora !
 Why did mighty Jove create thee
 Coy as Thetis, fair as Flora,
 Beautiful as young Aurora,
 If to win thee is to hate thee ?

No, not hate thee ! for this feeling
 Of unrest and long resistance
 Is but passionate appealing,
 A prophetic whisper stealing
 O'er the chords of our existence.

Him whom thou dost once enamor,
 Thou, beloved, never leavest ;
 In life's discord, strife, and clamor,
 Still he feels thy spell of glamour ;
 Him of Hope thou ne'er bereavest.

Weary hearts by thee are lifted,
 Struggling souls by thee are strength-
 ened,
 Clouds of fear asunder rifted,

Truth from falsehood cleansed and sifted,
 Lives, like days in summer, length-
 ened !

Therefore art thou ever dearer,
 O my Sibyl, my deceiver !
 For thou makest each mystery clearer,
 And the unattained seems nearer,
 When thou fillest my heart with
 fever !

Muse of all the Gifts and Graces !
 Though the fields around us wither,
 There are ampler realms and spaces,
 Where no foot has left its traces :
 Let us turn and wander thither !



BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

FLIGHT THE SECOND.

THE CHILDREN'S HOUR.

BETWEEN the dark and the daylight,
When the night is beginning to lower,
Comes a pause in the day's occupa-
tions,

That is known as the Children's Hour.

I hear in the chamber above me
The patter of little feet,
The sound of a door that is opened,
And voices, soft and sweet.

From my study I see in the lamplight,
Descending the broad hall stair,
Grave Alice, and laughing Allegra,
And Edith with golden hair.

A whisper, and then a silence :
Yet I know by their merry eyes
They are plotting and planning together
To take me by surprise.

A sudden rush from the stairway,
A sudden raid from the hall !
By three doors left unguarded
They enter my castle wall !

They climb up into my turret
O'er the arms and back of my chair ;
If I try to escape, they surround me ;
They seem to be everywhere.

They almost devour me with kisses,
Their arms about me entwine,
Till I think of the Bishop of Bingen
In his Mouse-Tower on the Rhine !

Do you think, O blue-eyed banditti,
Because you have scaled the wall,
Such an old mustache as I am
Is not a match for you all !

I have you fast in my fortress,
And will not let you depart,
But put you down into the dungeon
In the round-tower of my heart.

And there will I keep you forever,
Yes, forever and a day,
Till the walls shall crumble to ruin,
And moulder in dust away !

SOMETHING LEFT UNDONE.

LABOR with what zeal we will,
Something still remains undone,
Something uncompleted still
Waits the rising of the sun.

By the bedside, on the stair,
At the threshold, near the gates,
With its menace or its prayer,
Like a mendicant it waits ;

Waits, and will not go away ;
Waits, and will not be gainsaid ;
By the cares of yesterday
Each to-day is heavier made ;

Till at length the burden seems
Greater than our strength can bear,
Heavy as the weight of dreams,
Pressing on us everywhere.

And we stand from day to day,
Like the dwarfs of times gone by,
Who, as Northern legends say,
On their shoulders held the sky.

ENCELADUS.

UNDER Mount Etna he lies,
It is slumber, it is not death ;
For he struggles at times to arise,
And above him the lurid skies
Are hot with his fiery breath.

The crags are piled on his breast,
The earth is heaped on his head ;
But the groans of his wild unrest,
Though smothered and half suppressed,
Are heard, and he is not dead.

And the nations far away
 Are watching with eager eyes ;
 They talk together and say,
 "To-morrow, perhaps to-day,
 Enceladus will arise !"

And the old gods, the austere
 Oppressors in their strength,
 Stand aghast and white with fear
 At the ominous sounds they hear,
 And tremble, and mutter, "At length !"

Ah me ! for the land that is sown
 With the harvest of despair !
 Where the burning cinders, blown

From the lips of the overthrown
 Enceladus, fill the air.

Where ashes are heaped in drifts
 Over vineyard and field and town,
 Whenever he starts and lifts
 His head through the blackened rifts
 Of the crags that keep him down.

See, see ! the red light shines !
 'T is the glare of his awful eyes !
 And the storm-wind shouts through the
 pines
 Of Alps and of Apennines,
 "Enceladus, arise !"



WEARINESS.

O LITTLE feet ! that such long years
 Must wander on through hopes and fears,
 Must ache and bleed beneath your
 load ;

I, nearer to the wayside inn
 Where toil shall cease and rest begin,
 Am weary, thinking of your road !

O little hands ! that, weak or strong,
 I have still to serve or rule so long,

Have still so long to give or ask ;
I, who so much with book and pen
Have toiled among my fellow-men,
Am weary, thinking of your task.

O little hearts ! that throb and beat
With such impatient, feverish heat,
Such limitless and strong desires ;
Mine that so long has glowed and
burned,

With passions into ashes turned
Now covers and conceals its fires.

O little souls ! as pure and white
And crystalline as rays of light
Direct from heaven, their source di-
vine ;
Refracted through the mist of years,
How red my setting sun appears,
How lurid looks this soul of mine !



SNOW-FLAKES.

OUT of the bosom of the Air,
Out of the cloud-folds of her garments
shaken,
Over the woodlands brown and bare,
Over the harvest-fields forsaken,
Silent, and soft, and slow
Descends the snow.

Even as our cloudy fancies take
Suddenly shape in some divine expres-
sion,
Even as the troubled heart doth make
In the white countenance confession,
The troubled sky reveals
The grief it feels.

This is the poem of the air,
Slowly in silent syllables recorded ;
This is the secret of despair,
Long in its cloudy bosom hoarded,
Now whispered and revealed
To wood and field.

A DAY OF SUNSHINE.

O GIFT of God ! O perfect day :
Whereon shall no man work, but play ;
Whereon it is enough for me,
Not to be doing, but to be !

Through every fibre of my brain,
Through every nerve, through every vein,

I feel the electric thrill, the touch
Of life, that seems almost too much.

I hear the wind among the trees ✓
Playing celestial symphonies ;
I see the branches downward bent,
Like keys of some great instrument.

And over me unrolls on high
The splendid scenery of the sky,
Where through a sapphire sea the sun
Sails like a golden galleon,

Towards yonder cloud-land in the West,
Towards yonder Islands of the Blest,
Whose steep sierra far uplifts
Its craggy summits white with drifts.

Blow, winds ! and waft through all the
rooms
The snow-flakes of the cherry-blooms !
Blow, winds ! and bend within my reach
The fiery blossoms of the peach !

O Life and Love ! O happy throng
Of thoughts, whose only speech is song !
O heart of man ! canst thou not be
Blithe as the air is, and as free ?
1860.

THE CUMBERLAND.

At anchor in Hampton Roads we lay,
On board of the Cumberland, sloop-of-
war ;
And at times from the fortress across the
bay
The alarum of drums swept past,
Or a bugle blast
From the camp on the shore.

Then far away to the south uprose
A little feather of snow-white smoke,
And we knew that the iron ship of our
foes
Was steadily steering its course

To try the force
Of our ribs of oak.

Down upon us heavily runs,
Silent and sullen, the floating fort ;
Then comes a puff of smoke from her
guns,
And leaps the terrible death,
With fiery breath,
From each open port.

We are not idle, but send her straight
Defiance back in a full broadside !
As hail rebounds from a roof of slate,
Rebounds our heavier hail
From each iron scale
Of the monster's hide.

"Strike your flag !" the rebel cries,
In his arrogant old plantation strain.
"Never !" our gallant Morris replies ;
"It is better to sink than to yield !"
And the whole air pealed
With the cheers of our men.

Then, like a kraken huge and black,
She crushed our ribs in her iron grasp !
Down went the Cumberland all a wrack,
With a sudden shudder of death,
And the cannon's breath
For her dying gasp.

Next morn, as the sun rose over the bay,
Still floated our flag at the mainmast
head.
Lord, how beautiful was Thy day !
Every waft of the air
Was a whisper of prayer,
Or a dirge for the dead.

Ho ! brave hearts that went down in the
seas !
Ye are at peace in the troubled stream ;
Ho ! brave land ! with hearts like these,
Thy flag, that is rent in twain,
Shall be one again,
And without a seam !

BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

FLIGHT THE THIRD.

FATA MORGANA.

O SWEET illusions of Song,
That tempt me everywhere,
In the lonely fields, and the throng
Of the crowded thoroughfare !

I approach and ye vanish away,
I grasp you, and ye are gone ;
But ever by night and by day,
The melody soundeth on.

As the weary traveller sees
In desert or prairie vast,
Blue lakes, overhung with trees,
That a pleasant shadow cast ;

Fair towns with turrets high,
And shining roofs of gold,
That vanish as he draws nigh,
Like mists together rolled, —

So I wander and wander along,
And forever before me gleams
The shining city of song,
In the beautiful land of dreams.

But when I would enter the gate
Of that golden atmosphere,
It is gone, and I wander and wait
For the vision to reappear.

THE HAUNTED CHAMBER.

EACH heart has its haunted chamber,
Where the silent moonlight falls !
On the floor are mysterious footsteps,
There are whispers along the walls !

And mine at times is haunted
By phantoms of the Past,
As motionless as shadows
By the silent moonlight cast.

A form sits by the window,
That is not seen by day,

For as soon as the dawn approaches
It vanishes away.

It sits there in the moonlight,
Itself as pale and still,
And points with its airy finger
Across the window-sill.

Without, before the window,
There stands a gloomy pine,
Whose boughs wave upward and down-
ward
As wave these thoughts of mine.

And underneath its branches
Is the grave of a little child,
Who died upon life's threshold,
And never wept nor smiled.

What are ye, O pallid phantoms !
That haunt my troubled brain ?
That vanish when day approaches,
And at night return again ?

What are ye, O pallid phantoms !
But the statues without breath,
That stand on the bridge overarching
The silent river of death ?

THE MEETING.

AFTER so long an absence
At last we meet again ;
Does the meeting give us pleasure,
Or does it give us pain ?

The tree of life has been shaken,
And but few of us linger now,
Like the Prophet's two or three berries
In the top of the uppermost bough.

We cordially greet each other
In the old, familiar tone ;
And we think, though we do not say it,
How old and gray he is grown !

We speak of a Merry Christmas
And many a Happy New Year ;
But each in his heart is thinking
Of those that are not here.

We speak of friends and their fortunes,
And of what they did and said,
Till the dead alone seem living,
And the living alone seem dead.

And at last we hardly distinguish
Between the ghosts and the guests ;
And a mist and shadow of sadness
Steals over our merriest jests.

VOX POPULI.

WHEN Mazárvan the Magician,
Journeyed westward through Cathay,
Nothing heard he but the praises
Of Badoura on his way.

But the lessening rumor ended
When he came to Khaledan,
There the folk were talking only
Of Prince Camaralzaman.

So it happens with the poets :
Every province hath its own ;
Camaralzaman is famous
Where Badoura is unknown.

THE CASTLE-BUILDER.

A GENTLE boy, with soft and silken
locks,

A dreamy boy, with brown and tender
eyes,

A castle-builder, with his wooden blocks,
And towers that touch imaginary
skies.

A fearless rider on his father's knee,
An eager listener unto stories told
At the Round Table of the nursery,
Of heroes and adventures manifold.

There will be other towers for thee to
build ;
There will be other steeds for thee to
ride ;

There will be other legends, and all
filled
With greater marvels and more glori-
fied.

Build on, and make thy castles high and
fair,
Rising and reaching upward to the
skies ;

Listen to voices in the upper air,
Nor lose thy simple faith in mysteries.

CHANGED.

FROM the outskirts of the town,
Where of old the mile-stone stood,
Now a stranger, looking down
I behold the shadowy crown
Of the dark and haunted wood.

Is it changed, or am I changed ?
Ah ! the oaks are fresh and green,
But the friends with whom I ranged
Through their thickets are estranged
By the years that intervene.

Bright as ever flows the sea,
Bright as ever shines the sun,
But alas ! they seem to me
Not the sun that used to be,
Not the tides that used to run.

THE CHALLENGE.

I HAVE a vague remembrance
Of a story, that is told
In some ancient Spanish legend
Or chronicle of old.

It was when brave King Sanchez
Was before Zamora slain,
And his great besieging army
Lay encamped upon the plain.

Don Diego de Ordoñez
Sallied forth in front of all,
And shouted loud his challenge
To the warders on the wall.

All the people of Zamora,
Both the born and the unborn,

As traitors did he challenge
With taunting words of scorn.

The living, in their houses,
And in their graves, the dead !
And the waters of their rivers,
And their wine, and oil, and bread !

There is a greater army,
That besets us round with strife,
A starving, numberless army,
At all the gates of life.

The poverty-stricken millions
Who challenge our wine and bread,
And impeach us all as traitors,
Both the living and the dead.

And whenever I sit at the banquet,
Where the feast and song are high,
Amid the mirth and the music
I can hear that fearful cry.

And hollow and haggard faces
Look into the lighted hall,
And wasted hands are extended
To catch the crumbs that fall.

For within there is light and plenty,
And odors fill the air ;
But without there is cold and darkness,
And hunger and despair.

And there in the camp of famine,
In wind and cold and rain,
Christ, the great Lord of the army,
Lies dead upon the plain!

THE BROOK AND THE WAVE.

THE brooklet came from the mountain,
As sang the bard of old,
Running with feet of silver
Over the sands of gold !

Far away on the briny ocean
There rolled a turbulent wave,
Now singing along the sea-beach,
Now howling along the cave.

And the brooklet has found the billow,
Though they flowed so far apart,

And has filled with its freshness and
sweetness
That turbulent, bitter heart !

FROM THE SPANISH CANCIO- NEROS.

I

EYES so tristful, eyes so tristful,
Heart so full of care and cumber,
I was lapped in rest and slumber,
Ye have made me wakeful, wistful !

In this life of labor endless
Who shall comfort my distresses ?
Querulous my soul and friendless
In its sorrow shuns caresses.
Ye have made me, ye have made me
Querulous of you, that care not,
Eyes so tristful, yet I dare not
Say to what ye have betrayed me.

2.

Some day, some day,
O troubled breast,
Shalt thou find rest.

If Love in thee
To grief give birth,
Six feet of earth
Can more than he ;
There calm and free
And unoppressed
Shalt thou find rest.

The unattained
In life at last,
When life is passed,
Shall all be gained ;
And no more pained,
No more distressed,
Shalt thou find rest.

3.

Come, O Death, so silent flying
That unheard thy coming be,
Lest the sweet delight of dying
Bring life back again to me.

For thy sure approach perceiving
In my constancy and pain

I new life should win again,
Thinking that I am not living.
So to me, unconscious lying,
All unknown thy coming be,
Lest the sweet delight of dying
Bring life back again to me.

Unto him who finds thee hateful,
Death, thou art inhuman pain ;
But to me, who dying gain,
Life is but a task ungrateful.
Come, then, with my wish complying,
All unheard thy coming be,
Lest the sweet delight of dying
Bring life back again to me.

4.

Glove of black in white hand bare,
And about her forehead pale
Wound a thin, transparent veil,
That doth not conceal her hair ;
Sovereign attitude and air,
Cheek and neck alike displayed,

With coquettish charms arrayed,
Laughing eyes and fugitive ;—
This is killing men that live,
'T is not mourning for the dead.

AFTERMATH.

WHEN the Summer fields are mown,
When the birds are fledged and flown,
And the dry leaves strew the path ;
With the falling of the snow,
With the cawing of the crow,
Once again the fields we mow
And gather in the aftermath.

Not the sweet, new grass with flowers
Is this harvesting of ours ;
Not the upland clover bloom ;
But the rowen mixed with weeds,
Tangled tufts from marsh and meads,
Where the poppy drops its seeds
In the silence and the gloom.

BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

FLIGHT THE FOURTH.

CHARLES SUMNER.

GARLANDS upon his grave,
And flowers upon his hearse,
And to the tender heart and brave
The tribute of this verse.

His was the troubled life,
The conflict and the pain,
The grief, the bitterness of strife,
The honor without stain.

Like Winkelried, he took
Into his manly breast
The sheaf of hostile spears, and broke
A path for the oppressed.

Then from the fatal field
Upon a nation's heart
Borne like a warrior on his shield! —
So should the brave depart.

Death takes us by surprise,
And stays our hurrying feet;
The great design unfinished lies,
Our lives are incomplete.

But in the dark unknown
Perfect their circles seem,
Even as a bridge's arch of stone
Is rounded in the stream.

Alike are life and death,
When life in death survives,
And the uninterrupted breath
Inspires a thousand lives.

Were a star quenched on high,
For ages would its light,
Still travelling downward from the sky,
Shine on our mortal sight.

So when a great man dies,
For years beyond our ken,
The light he leaves behind him lies
Upon the paths of men.

TRAVELS BY THE FIRESIDE.

THE ceaseless rain is falling fast,
And yonder gilded vane,
Immovable for three days past,
Points to the misty main.

It drives me in upon myself
And to the fireside gleams,
To pleasant books that crowd my shelf,
And still more pleasant dreams.

I read whatever bards have sung
Of lands beyond the sea,
And the bright days when I was young
Come thronging back to me.

In fancy I can hear again
The Alpine torrent's roar,
The mule-bells on the hills of Spain,
The sea at Elsinore.

I see the convent's gleaming wall
Rise from its groves of pine,
And towers of old cathedrals tall,
And castles by the Rhine.

I journey on by park and spire,
Beneath centennial trees,
Through fields with poppies all on fire,
And gleams of distant seas.

I fear no more the dust and heat,
No more I feel fatigue,
While journeying with another's feet
O'er many a lengthening league.

Let others traverse sea and land,
And toil through various climes,
I turn the world round with my hand
Reading these poets' rhymes.

From them I learn whatever lies
Beneath each changing zone,
And see, when looking with their eyes,
Better than with mine own.

CADENABIA.

LAKE OF COMO.

No sound of wheels or hoof-beat breaks
The silence of the summer day,
As by the loveliest of all lakes
I while the idle hours away.

I pace the leafy colonnade
Where level branches of the plane
Above me weave a roof of shade
Impervious to the sun and rain.

At times a sudden rush of air
Flutters the lazy leaves o'erhead,
And gleams of sunshine toss and flare
Like torches down the path I tread.

By Somariva's garden gate
I make the marble stairs my seat,
And hear the water, as I wait,
Lapping the steps beneath my feet.

The undulation sinks and swells
Along the stony parapets,
And far away the floating bells
Tinkle upon the fisher's nets.

Silent and slow, by tower and town
The freighted barges come and go,
Their pendent shadows gliding down
By town and tower submerged below.

The hills sweep upward from the shore,
With villas scattered one by one
Upon their wooded spurs, and lower
Bellaggio blazing in the sun.

And dimly seen, a tangled mass
Of walls and woods, of light and shade,
Stands beckoning up the Stelvio Pass
Varenna with its white cascade.

I ask myself, Is this a dream?
Will it all vanish into air?
Is there a land of such supreme
And perfect beauty anywhere?

Sweet vision! Do not fade away;
Linger until my heart shall take
Into itself the summer day,
And all the beauty of the lake.

Linger until upon my brain
Is stamped an image of the scene,
Then fade into the air again,
And be as if thou hadst not been.

MONTE CASSINO.

TERRA DI LAVORO.

BEAUTIFUL valley! through whose verdant meads
Unheard the Garigliano glides along;—
The Liris, nurse of rushes and of reeds,
The river taciturn of classic song.

The Land of Labor and the Land of Rest,
Where mediæval towns are white on all
The hillsides, and where every mountain's crest
Is an Etrurian or a Roman wall.

There is Alagna, where Pope Boniface
Was dragged with contumely from his throne;
Sciarra Colonna, was that day's disgrace
The Pontiff's only, or in part thine own?

There is Ceprano, where a renegade
Was each Apulian, as great Dante saith,
When Manfred by his men-at-arms betrayed
Spurred on to Benevento and to death.

There is Aquinum, the old Volscian town,
Where Juvenal was born, whose lurid light
Still hovers o'er his birthplace like the crown
Of splendor seen o'er cities in the night.

Doubled the splendor is, that in its streets
The Angelic Doctor as a school-boy played,
And dreamed perhaps the dreams, that he repeats
In ponderous folios for scholastics made.

And there, uplifted, like a passing cloud
That pauses on a mountain summit
high,

Monte Cassino's convent rears its proud
And venerable walls against the sky.

Well I remember how on foot I climbed
The stony pathway leading to its
gate ;

Above, the convent bells for vespers
chimed,

Below, the darkening town grew deso-
late.

Well I remember the low arch and
dark,

The court-yard with its well, the ter-
race wide,

From which far down the valley, like a
park

Veiled in the evening mists, was dim
descried.

The day was dying, and with feeble
hands

Caressed the mountain-tops ; the vales
between

Darkened ; the river in the meadow-
lands

Sheathed itself as a sword, and was
not seen.

The silence of the place was like a sleep,
So full of rest it seemed ; each passing
tread

Was a reverberation from the deep
Recesses of the ages that are dead.

For, more than thirteen centuries ago,
Benedict fleeing from the gates of
Rome,

A youth disgusted with its vice and
woe,

Sought in these mountain solitudes a
home.

He founded here his Convent and his
Rule

Of prayer and work, and counted work
as prayer ;

The pen became a clarion, and his school
Flamed like a beacon in the midnight
air.

What though Boccaccio, in his reckless
way,

Mocking the lazy brotherhood, de-
plores

The illuminated manuscripts, that lay
Torn and neglected on the dusty floors ?

Boccaccio was a novelist, a child
Of fancy and of fiction at the best !

This the urbane librarian said, and smiled
Incredulous, as at some idle jest.

Upon such themes as these, with one
young friar

I sat conversing late into the night,
Till in its cavernous chimney the wood-
fire

Had burnt its heart out like an ancho-
rite.

And then translated, in my convent
cell,

Myself yet not myself, in dreams I lay,
And, as a monk who hears the matin
bell,

Started from sleep ; already it was
day.

From the high window I beheld the
scene

On which Saint Benedict so oft had
gazed, —

The mountains and the valley in the
sheen

Of the bright sun, — and stood as one
amazed.

Gray mists were rolling, rising, vanish-
ing ;

The woodlands glistened with their
jewelled crowns ;

Far off the mellow bells began to ring
For matins in the half-awakened towns.

The conflict of the Present and the
Past,

The ideal and the actual in our life,
As on a field of battle held me fast,

Where this world and the next world
were at strife.

For, as the valley from its sleep awoke,
I saw the iron horses of the steam

Toss to the morning air their plumes of
 smoke,
 And woke, as one awaketh from a
 dream.

AMALFI.

SWEET the memory is to me
 Of a land beyond the sea,
 Where the waves and mountains meet,
 Where, amid her mulberry-trees
 Sits Amalfi in the heat,
 Bathing ever her white feet
 In the tideless summer seas.

In the middle of the town,
 From its fountains in the hills,
 Tumbling through the narrow gorge,
 The Canneto rushes down,
 Turns the great wheels of the mills,
 Lifts the hammers of the forge.

'T is a stairway, not a street,
 That ascends the deep ravine,
 Where the torrent leaps between
 Rocky walls that almost meet.
 Toiling up from stair to stair
 Peasant girls their burdens bear ;
 Sunburnt daughters of the soil,
 Stately figures tall and straight,
 What inexorable fate
 Dooms them to this life of toil ?

Lord of vineyards and of lands,
 Far above the convent stands.
 On its terraced walk aloof
 Leans a monk with folded hands,
 Placid, satisfied, serene,
 Looking down upon the scene
 Over wall and red-tiled roof ;
 Wondering unto what good end
 All this toil and traffic tend,
 And why all men cannot be
 Free from care and free from pain,
 And the sordid love of gain,
 And as indolent as he.

Where are now the freighted barks
 From the marts of east and west ?
 Where the knights in iron sarks
 Journeying to the Holy Land,
 Glove of steel upon the hand,

Cross of crimson on the breast ?
 Where the pomp of camp and court ?
 Where the pilgrims with their prayers ?
 Where the merchants with their wares,
 And their gallant brigantines
 Sailing safely into port
 Chased by corsair Algerines ?

Vanished like a fleet of cloud,
 Like a passing trumpet-blast,
 Are those splendors of the past,
 And the commerce and the crowd !
 Fathoms deep beneath the seas
 Lie the ancient wharves and quays,
 Swallowed by the engulfing waves ;
 Silent streets and vacant halls,
 Ruined roofs and towers and walls ;
 Hidden from all mortal eyes
 Deep the sunken city lies :
 Even cities have their graves !

This is an enchanted land !
 Round the headlands far away
 Sweeps the blue Salernian bay
 With its sickle of white sand :
 Further still and furthest
 On the dim discovered coast
 Pæstum with its ruins lies,
 And its roses all in bloom
 Seem to tinge the fatal skies
 Of that lonely land of doom.

On his terrace, high in air,
 Nothing doth the good monk care
 For such worldly themes as these.
 From the garden just below
 Little puffs of perfume blow,
 And a sound is in his ears
 Of the murmur of the bees
 In the shining chestnut-trees ;
 Nothing else he heeds or hears.
 All the landscape seems to swoon
 In the happy afternoon ;
 Slowly o'er his senses creep
 The encroaching waves of sleep,
 And he sinks as sank the town,
 Unresisting, fathoms down,
 Into caverns cool and deep !

Walled about with drifts of snow,
 Hearing the fierce north-wind blow,
 Seeing all the landscape white,
 And the river cased in ice,

Comes this memory of delight,
Comes this vision unto me
Of a long-lost Paradise
In the land beyond the sea.

THE SERMON OF ST. FRANCIS.

Up soared the lark into the air,
A shaft of song, a winged prayer,
As if a soul, released from pain,
Were flying back to heaven again.

St. Francis heard; it was to him
An emblem of the Seraphim;
The upward motion of the fire,
The light, the heat, the heart's desire.

Around Assisi's convent gate
The birds, God's poor who cannot wait,
From moor and mere and darksome wood
Came flocking for their dole of food.

"O brother birds," St. Francis said,
"Ye come to me and ask for bread,
But not with bread alone to-day
Shall ye be fed and sent away.

"Ye shall be fed, ye happy birds,
With manna of celestial words;
Not mine, though mine they seem to
be,
Not mine, though they be spoken through
me.

"O, doubly are ye bound to praise
The great Creator in your lays;
He giveth you your plumes of down,
Your crimson hoods, your cloaks of
brown.

"He giveth you your wings to fly
And breathe a purer air on high,
And careth for you everywhere,
Who for yourselves so little care!"

With flutter of swift wings and songs
Together rose the feathered throngs,
And singing scattered far apart;
Deep peace was in St. Francis' heart.

He knew not if the brotherhood
His homily had understood;

He only knew that to one ear
The meaning of his words was clear.

BELISARIUS.

I AM poor and old and blind;
The sun burns me, and the wind
Blows through the city gate
And covers me with dust
From the wheels of the august
Justinian the Great.

It was for him I chased
The Persians o'er wild and waste,
As General of the East;
Night after night I lay
In their camps of yesterday;
Their forage was my feast.

For him, with sails of red,
And torches at mast-head,
Piloting the great fleet,
I swept the Afric coasts
And scattered the Vandal hosts,
Like dust in a windy street.

For him I won again
The Ausonian realm and reign,
Rome and Parthenope;
And all the land was mine
From the summits of Apennine
To the shores of either sea.

For him, in my feeble age,
I dared the battle's rage,
To save Byzantium's state,
When the tents of Zabergan,
Like snow-drifts overran
The road to the Golden Gate.

And for this, for this, behold!
Infirm and blind and old,
With gray, uncovered head,
Beneath the very arch
Of my triumphal march,
I stand and beg my bread!

Methinks I still can hear,
Sounding distinct and near,
The Vandal monarch's cry,
As, captive and disgraced,
With majestic step he paced,—
"All, all is Vanity!"

Ah ! vainest of all things
 Is the gratitude of kings ;
 The plaudits of the crowd
 Are but the clatter of feet
 At midnight in the street,
 Hollow and restless and loud.

But the bitterest disgrace
 Is to see forever the face
 Of the Monk of Ephesus ?
 The unconquerable will
 This, too, can bear ; — I still
 Am Belisarius !

SONGO RIVER.

NOWHERE such a devious stream,
 Save in fancy or in dream,
 Winding slow through bush and brake
 Links together lake and lake.

Walled with woods or sandy shelf,
 Ever doubling on itself
 Flows the stream, so still and slow
 That it hardly seems to flow.

Never errant knight of old,
 Lost in woodland or on wold,
 Such a winding path pursued
 Through the sylvan solitude.

Never school-boy in his quest
 After hazel-nut or nest,
 Through the forest in and out
 Wandered loitering thus about.

In the mirror of its tide
 Tangled thickets on each side
 Hang inverted, and between
 Floating cloud or sky serene.

Swift or swallow on the wing
 Seems the only living thing,
 Or the loon, that laughs and flies
 Down to those reflected skies.

Silent stream ! thy Indian name
 Unfamiliar is to fame ;
 For thou hidest here alone,
 Well content to be unknown.

But thy tranquil waters teach
 Wisdom deep as human speech,
 Moving without haste or noise
 In unbroken equipoise.

Though thou turnest no busy mill,
 And art ever calm and still,
 Even thy silence seems to say
 To the traveller on his way : —

“ Traveller, hurrying from the heat
 Of the city, stay thy feet !
 Rest awhile, nor longer waste
 Life with inconsiderate haste !

“ Be not like a stream that brawls
 Loud with shallow waterfalls,
 But in quiet self-control
 Link together soul and soul.”

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

PRELUDE.

THE WAYSIDE INN.

ONE Autumn night, in Sudbury town,
Across the meadows bare and brown,
The windows of the wayside inn
Gleamed red with fire-light through the
leaves
Of woodbine, hanging from the eaves
Their crimson curtains rent and thin.

As ancient is this hostelry
As any in the land may be,
Built in the old Colonial day,
When men lived in a grander way,
With ampler hospitality ;
A kind of old Hobgoblin Hall,
Now somewhat fallen to decay,
With weather-stains upon the wall,
And stairways worn, and crazy doors,
And creaking and uneven floors,
And chimneys huge, and tiled and tall.

A region of repose it seems,
A place of slumber and of dreams,
Remote among the wooded hills !
For there no noisy railway speeds,
Its torch-race scattering smoke and gleeds ;
But noon and night, the panting teams
Stop under the great oaks, that throw
Tangles of light and shade below,
On roofs and doors and window-sills.
Across the road the barns display
Their lines of stalls, their mows of hay,
Through the wide doors the breezes blow,
The rattled cocks strut to and fro,
And, half effaced by rain and shine,
The Red Horse prances on the sign.

Round this old-fashioned, quaint abode
Deep silence reigned, save when a gust
Went rushing down the county road,
And skeletons of leaves, and dust,
A moment quickened by its breath,
Shuddered and danced their dance of
death,

And through the ancient oaks o'erhead
Mysterious voices moaned and fled.

But from the parlor of the inn
A pleasant murmur smote the ear,
Like water rushing through a weir ;
Oft interrupted by the din
Of laughter and of loud applause,
And, in each intervening pause,
The music of a violin.
The fire-light, shedding over all
The splendor of its ruddy glow,
Filled the whole parlor large and low ;
It gleamed on wainscot and on wall,
It touched with more than wonted grace
Fair Princess Mary's pictured face ;
It bronzed the rafters overhead,
On the old spinet's ivory keys
It played inaudible melodies,
It crowned the sombre clock with flame,
The hands, the hours, the maker's name,
And painted with a livelier red
The Landlord's coat-of-arms again ;
And, flashing on the window-pane,
Emblazoned with its light and shade
The jovial rhymes, that still remain,
Writ near a century ago,
By the great Major Molineaux,
Whom Hawthorne has immortal made.

Before the blazing fire of wood
Erect the rapt musician stood ;
And ever and anon he bent
His head upon his instrument,
And seemed to listen, till he caught
Confessions of its secret thought, —
The joy, the triumph, the lament,
The exultation and the pain ;
Then, by the magic of his art,
He soothed the throbbings of its heart,
And lulled it into peace again.

Around the fireside at their ease
There sat a group of friends, entranced
With the delicious melodies ;
Who from the far-off noisy town
Had to the wayside inn come down,

To rest beneath its old oak-trees.
 The fire-light on their faces glanced,
 Their shadows on the wainscot danced,
 And, though of different lands and
 speech,
 Each had his tale to tell, and each
 Was anxious to be pleased and please.
 And while the sweet musician plays,
 Let me in outline sketch them all,
 Perchance uncouthly as the blaze
 With its uncertain touch portrays
 Their shadowy semblance on the wall.

But first the Landlord will I trace :
 Grave in his aspect and attire ;
 A man of ancient pedigree,
 A Justice of the Peace was he,
 Known in all Sudbury as " The Squire."'
 Proud was he of his name and race,
 Of old Sir William and Sir Hugh,
 And in the parlor, full in view,
 His coat-of-arms, well framed and glazed,
 Upon the wall in colors blazed ;
 He beareth gules upon his shield,
 A chevron argent in the field,
 With three wolf's heads, and for the
 crest

A Wyvern part-per-pale addressed
 Upon a helmet barred ; below
 The scroll reads, " By the name of
 Howe."

And over this, no longer bright,
 Though glimmering with a latent light,
 Was hung the sword his grandsire bore
 In the rebellious days of yore,
 Down there at Concord in the fight.

A youth was there, of quiet ways,
 A Student of old books and days,
 To whom all tongues and lands were
 known

And yet a lover of his own ;
 With many a social virtue graced,
 And yet a friend of solitude ;
 A man of such a genial mood
 The heart of all things he embraced,
 And yet of such fastidious taste,
 He never found the best too good.
 Books were his passion and delight,
 And in his upper room at home
 Stood many a rare and sumptuous tome,
 In vellum bound, with gold bedight,
 Great volumes garmented in white,

Recalling Florence, Pisa, Rome.
 He loved the twilight that surrounds
 The border-land of old romance ;
 Where glitter hauberk, helm, and lance,
 And banner waves, and trumpet sounds,
 And ladies ride with hawk on wrist,
 And mighty warriors sweep along,
 Magnified by the purple mist,
 The dusk of centuries and of song.
 The chronicles of Charlemagne,
 Of Merlin and the Mort d'Arthure,
 Mingled together in his brain
 With tales of Flores and Blanche fleur,
 Sir Ferumbras, Sir Eglamour,
 Sir Launcelot, Sir Morgadour,
 Sir Guy, Sir Bevis, Sir Gawain.

A young Sicilian, too, was there ;
 In sight of Etna born and bred,
 Some breath of its volcanic air
 Was glowing in his heart and brain,
 And, being rebellious to his liege,
 After Palermo's fatal siege,
 Across the western seas he fled,
 In good King Bomba's happy reign.
 His face was like a summer night,
 All flooded with a dusky light ;
 His hands were small ; his teeth shone
 white

As sea-shells, when he smiled or spoke ;
 His sinews supple and strong as oak ;
 Clean shaven was he as a priest,
 Who at the mass on Sunday sings,
 Save that upon his upper lip
 His beard, a good palm's length at least,
 Level and pointed at the tip,
 Shot sideways, like a swallow's wings.
 The poets read he o'er and o'er,
 And most of all the Immortal Four
 Of Italy ; and next to those,
 The story-telling bard of prose,
 Who wrote the joyous Tuscan tales
 Of the Decameron, that make
 Fiesole's green hills and vales
 Remembered for Boccaccio's sake.
 Much too of music was his thought ;
 The melodies and measures fraught
 With sunshine and the open air,
 Of vineyards and the singing sea
 Of his beloved Sicily ;
 And much it pleased him to peruse
 The songs of the Sicilian muse, —
 Bucolic songs by Meli sung

In the familiar peasant tongue,
That made men say, "Behold ! once more
The pitying gods to earth restore
Theocritus of Syracuse !"

A Spanish Jew from Alicant
With aspect grand and grave was there ;
Vender of silks and fabrics rare,

Through the Moluccas, and the seas
That wash the shores of Celebes.
All stories that recorded are
By Pierre Alphonse he knew by heart,
And it was rumored he could say
The Parables of Sandabar,
And all the Fables of Pilpay,
Or if not all, the greater part !



And attar of rose from the Levant.
Like an old Patriarch he appeared,
Abraham or Isaac, or at least
Some later Prophet or High-Priest ;
With lustrous eyes, and olive skin,
And, wildly tossed from cheeks and chin,
The tumbling cataract of his beard.
His garments breathed a spicy scent
Of cinnamon and sandal blent,
Like the soft aromatic gales
That meet the mariner, who sails

Well versed was he in Hebrew books,
Talmud and Targum, and the lore
Of Kabala ; and evermore
There was a mystery in his looks ;
His eyes seemed gazing far away,
As if in vision or in trance
He heard the solemn sackbut play,
And saw the Jewish maidens dance.

A Theologian, from the school
Of Cambridge on the Charles, was there ;

Skilful alike with tongue and pen,
 He preached to all men everywhere
 The Gospel of the Golden Rule,
 The New Commandment given to men,
 Thinking the deed, and not the creed,
 Would help us in our utmost need.
 With reverent feet the earth he trod,
 Nor banished nature from his plan,
 But studied still with deep research
 To build the Universal Church,
 Lofty as is the love of God,
 And ample as the wants of man.

A Poet, too, was there, whose verse
 Was tender, musical, and terse ;
 The inspiration, the delight,
 The gleam, the glory, the swift flight,
 Of thoughts so sudden, that they seem
 The revelations of a dream,
 All these were his ; but with them came
 No envy of another's fame ;
 He did not find his sleep less sweet
 For music in some neighboring street,
 Nor rustling hear in every breeze
 The laurels of Miltiades.
 Honor and blessings on his head
 While living, good report when dead,
 Who, not too eager for renown,
 Accepts, but does not clutch, the crown !

Last the Musician, as he stood
 Illumined by that fire of wood ;
 Fair-haired, blue-eyed, his aspect blithe,
 His figure tall and straight and lithe,
 And every feature of his face
 Revealing his Norwegian race ;
 A radiance, streaming from within,
 Around his eyes and forehead beamed,
 The Angel with the violin,
 Painted by Raphael, he seemed.
 He lived in that ideal world
 Whose language is not speech, but
 song ;
 Around him evermore the throng
 Of elves and sprites their dances whirled ;
 The Strömkarl sang, the cataract hurled
 Its headlong waters from the height ;
 And mingled in the wild delight
 The scream of sea-birds in their flight,
 The rumor of the forest trees,
 The plunge of the implacable seas,
 The tumult of the wind at night,
 Voices of eld, like trumpets blowing,

Old ballads, and wild melodies
 Through mist and darkness pouring
 forth,
 Like Elivagar's river flowing
 Out of the glaciers of the North.

The instrument on which he played
 Was in Cremona's workshops made,
 By a great master of the past,
 Ere yet was lost the art divine ;
 Fashioned of maple and of pine,
 That in Tyrolian forests vast
 Had rocked and wrestled with the
 blast :

Exquisite was it in design,
 Perfect in each minutest part,
 A marvel of the luteist's art ;
 And in its hollow chamber, thus,
 The maker from whose hands it came
 Had written his unrivalled name, —
 "Antonius Stradivarius."

And when he played, the atmosphere
 Was filled with magic, and the ear
 Caught echoes of that Harp of Gold,
 Whose music had so weird a sound,
 The hunted stag forgot to bound,
 The leaping rivulet backward rolled,
 The birds came down from bush and
 tree,
 The dead came from beneath the sea,
 The maiden to the harper's knee !

The music ceased ; the applause was
 loud,
 The pleased musician smiled and bowed ;
 The wood-fire clapped its hands of
 flame,
 The shadows on the wainscot stirred,
 And from the harpsichord there came
 A ghostly murmur of acclaim,
 A sound like that sent down at night
 By birds of passage in their flight,
 From the remotest distance heard.

Then silence followed ; then began
 A clamor for the Landlord's tale, —
 The story promised them of old,
 They said, but always left untold ;
 And he, although a bashful man,
 And all his courage seemed to fail,
 Finding excuse of no avail,
 Yielded ; and thus the story ran.

THE LANDLORD'S TALE.

PAUL REVERE'S RIDE.

LISTEN, my children, and you shall hear
Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere,
On the eighteenth of April, in Seventy-
five ;
Hardly a man is now alive
Who remembers that famous day and
year.

He said to his friend, " If the British
march
By land or sea from the town to-night,
Hang a lantern aloft in the belfry arch
Of the North Church tower as a signal
light, —
One, if by land, and two, if by sea ;
And I on the opposite shore will be,
Ready to ride and spread the alarm
Through every Middlesex village and
farm,
For the country-folk to be up and to
arm."

Then he said, " Good night ! " and with
muffled oar
Silently rowed to the Charlestown shore,
Just as the moon rose over the bay,
Where swinging wide at her moorings lay
The Somerset, British man-of-war ;
A phantom ship, with each mast and
spar
Across the moon like a prison bar,
And a huge black hulk, that was magni-
fied
By its own reflection in the tide.

Meanwhile, his friend, through alley and
street,
Wanders and watches with eager ears,
Till in the silence around him he hears
The muster of men at the barrack door,
The sound of arms, and the tramp of feet,
And the measured tread of the gren-
adiers,
Marching down to their boats on the
shore.

Then he climbed the tower of the Old
North Church,
By the wooden stairs, with stealthy tread,

To the belfry-chamber overhead,
And startled the pigeons from their perch
On the sombre rafters, that round him
made

Masses and moving shapes of shade, —
By the trembling ladder, steep and tall,
To the highest window in the wall,
Where he paused to listen and look
down

A moment on the roofs of the town,
And the moonlight flowing over all.

Beneath, in the churchyard, lay the dead,
In their night encampment on the hill,
Wrapped in silence so deep and still
That he could hear, like a sentinel's
tread,

The watchful night-wind, as it went
Creeping along from tent to tent,
And seeming to whisper, " All is well ! "
A moment only he feels the spell
Of the place and the hour, and the secret
dread

Of the lonely belfry and the dead ;
For suddenly all his thoughts are bent
On a shadowy something far away,
Where the river widens to meet the
bay —

A line of black that bends and floats
On the rising tide, like a bridge of boats.

Meanwhile, impatient to mount and ride,
Booted and spurred, with a heavy stride
On the opposite shore walked Paul Re-
vere.

Now he patted his horse's side,
Now gazed at the landscape far and near,
Then, impetuous, stamped the earth,
And turned and tightened his saddle-
girth ;

But mostly he watched with eager search
The belfry tower of the Old North
Church,

As it rose above the graves on the hill,
Lonely and spectral and sombre and still.
And lo ! as he looks, on the belfry's
height

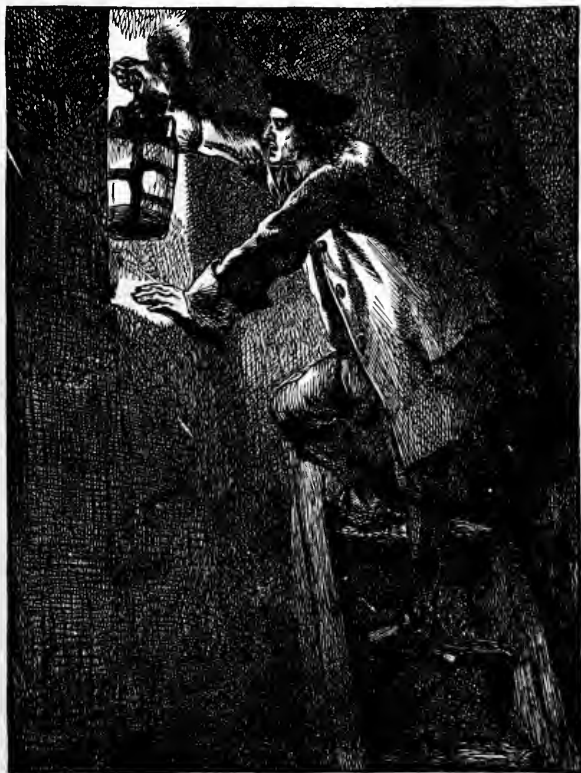
A glimmer, and then a gleam of light !
He springs to the saddle, the bridle he
turns,

But lingers and gazes, till full on his
sight

A second lamp in the belfry burns !

A hurry of hoofs in a village street,
A shape in the moonlight, a bulk in the
dark,
And beneath, from the pebbles, in pass-
ing, a spark

And under the alders, that skirt its edge,
Now soft on the sand, now loud on the
ledge,
Is heard the tramp of his steed as he
rides.



Struck out by a steed flying fearless and
fleet :
That was all ! And yet, through the
gloom and the light,
The fate of a nation was riding that
night ;
And the spark struck out by that steed,
in his flight,
Kindled the land into flame with its heat.
He has left the village and mounted the
steep,
And beneath him, tranquil and broad and
deep,
Is the Mystic, meeting the ocean tides ;

It was twelve by the village clock
When he crossed the bridge into Med-
ford town.

He heard the crowing of the cock,
And the barking of the farmer's dog,
And felt the damp of the river fog,
That rises after the sun goes down.

It was one by the village clock,
When he galloped into Lexington,
He saw the gilded weathercock
Swim in the moonlight as he passed,
And the meeting-house windows, blank
and bare,
Gaze at him with a spectral glare,

As if they already stood aghast
At the bloody work they would look upon.

It was two by the village clock,
When he came to the bridge in Concord
town.

Who that day would be lying dead,
Pierced by a British musket-ball.

You know the rest. In the books you
have read,
How the British Regulars fired and fled,—



He heard the bleating of the flock,
And the twitter of birds among the trees,
And felt the breath of the morning breeze
Blowing over the meadows brown.
And one was safe and asleep in his bed
Who at the bridge would be first to fall,

How the farmers gave them ball for
ball,
From behind each fence and farm-yard
wall,
Chasing the red-coats down the lane,
Then crossing the fields to emerge again

Under the trees at the turn of the road,
And only pausing to fire and load.

So through the night rode Paul Revere ;
And so through the night went his cry of
alarm

To every Middlesex village and farm, —
A cry of defiance and not of fear,
A voice in the darkness, a knock at the
door,

And a word that shall echo forevermore !
For, borne on the night-wind of the Past,
Through all our history, to the last,
In the hour of darkness and peril and
need,

The people will waken and listen to hear
The hurrying hoof-beats of that steed,
And the midnight message of Paul Re-
vere.

INTERLUDE.

THE Landlord ended thus his tale,
Then rising took down from its nail
The sword that hung there, dim with
dust,

And cleaving to its sheath with rust,
And said, " This sword was in the fight."
The Poet seized it, and exclaimed,
" It is the sword of a good knight,
Though homespun was his coat-of-mail ;
What matter if it be not named
Joyeuse, Colada, Durindale,
Excalibar, or Aroundight,

Or other name the books record ?
Your ancestor, who bore this sword
As Colonel of the Volunteers,
Mounted upon his old gray mare,
Seen here and there and everywhere,
To me a grander shape appears
Than old Sir William, or what not,
Clinking about in foreign lands
With iron gauntlets on his hands,
And on his head an iron pot ! "

All laughed ; the Landlord's face grew
red

As his escutcheon on the wall ;
He could not comprehend at all
The drift of what the Poet said ;
For those who had been longest dead
Were always greatest in his eyes ;

And he was speechless with surprise
To see Sir William's plumed head
Brought to a level with the rest,
And made the subject of a jest.
And this perceiving, to appease
The Landlord's wrath, the others' fears,
The Student said, with careless ease,
" The ladies and the cavaliers,
The arms, the loves, the courtesies,
The deeds of high emprise, I sing !
Thus Ariosto says, in words
That have the stately stride and ring
Of armed knights and clashing swords.
Now listen to the tale I bring ;
Listen ! though not to me belong
The flowing draperies of his song,
The words that rouse, the voice that
charms.

The Landlord's tale was one of arms,
Only a tale of love is mine,
Blending the human and divine,
A tale of the Decameron, told
In Palmieri's garden old,
By Fiametta, laurel-crowned,
While her companions lay around,
And heard the intermingled sound
Of airs that on their errands sped,
And wild-birds gossiping overhead,
And lisp of leaves, and fountain's fall,
And her own voice more sweet than all,
Telling the tale, which, wanting these,
Perchance may lose its power to please."

THE STUDENT'S TALE.

THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO.

ONE summer morning, when the sun was
hot,
Weary with labor in his garden-plot,
On a rude bench beneath his cottage
eaves,
Ser Federigo sat among the leaves
Of a huge vine, that, with its arms out-
spread,
Hung its delicious clusters overhead.
Below him, through the lovely valley,
flowed
The river Arno, like a winding road,
And from its banks were lifted high in air
The spires and roofs of Florence called the
Fair ;

To him a marble tomb, that rose above
 His wasted fortunes and his buried
 love.
 For there, in banquet and in tourna-
 ment,
 His wealth had lavished been, his sub-
 stance spent,
 To woo and lose, since ill his wooing
 sped,
 Monna Giovanna, who his rival wed,

The brazen knocker of his palace door,
 Had now no strength to lift the wooden
 latch,
 That entrance gave beneath a roof of
 thatch.
 Companion of his solitary ways,
 Purveyor of his feasts on holidays,
 On him this melancholy man bestowed
 The love with which his nature over-
 flowed.



Yet ever in his fancy reigned supreme,
 The ideal woman of a young man's dream.

Then he withdrew, in poverty and pain,
 To this small farm, the last of his domain,
 His only comfort and his only care
 To prune his vines, and plant the fig and
 pear ;
 His only forester and only guest
 His falcon, faithful to him, when the rest,
 Whose willing hands had found so light
 of yore

And so the empty-handed years went
 round,
 Vacant, though voiceful with prophetic
 sound,
 And so, that summer morn, he sat and
 mused
 With folded, patient hands, as he was
 used,
 And dreamily before his half-closed
 sight
 Floated the vision of his lost delight.
 Beside him, motionless, the drowsy bird

Dreamed of the chase, and in his slumber
heard

The sudden, scythe-like sweep of wings,
that dare

The headlong plunge through eddying
gulfs of air,

Then, starting broad awake upon his
perch,

Tinkled his bells, like mass-bells in a
church,

And, looking at his master, seemed to
say,

"Ser Federigo, shall we hunt to-day?"

Ser Federigo thought not of the chase;

The tender vision of her lovely face,

I will not say he seems to see, he sees

In the leaf shadows of the trellises,

Herself, yet not herself; a lovely child

With flowing tresses, and eyes wide and
wild,

Coming undaunted up the garden walk,

And looking not at him, but at the hawk.

"Beautiful falcon!" said he, "would
that I

Might hold thee on my wrist or see thee
fly!"

The voice was hers, and made strange
echoes start

Through all the haunted chambers of his
heart,

As an æolian harp through gusty doors
Of some old ruin its wild music pours.

"Who is thy mother, my fair boy?" he
said,

His hand laid softly on that shining
head.

"Monna Giovanna. Will you let me
stay

A little while, and with your falcon
play?

We live there, just beyond your garden
wall,

In the great house behind the poplars
tall."

So he spake on; and Federigo heard

As from afar each softly uttered word,

And drifted onward through the golden
gleams

And shadows of the misty sea of dreams,
As mariners becalmed through vapors
drift,

And feel the sea beneath them sink and
lift,

And hear far off the mournful breakers
roar,

And voices calling faintly from the
shore!

Then, waking from his pleasant reveries,
He took the little boy upon his knees,
And told him stories of his gallant bird,
Till in their friendship he became a third.

Monna Giovanna, widowed in her prime,
Had come with friends to pass the sum-
mer-time

In her grand villa, half-way up the hill,
O'erlooking Florence, but retired and
still;

With iron gates, that opened through
long lines

Of sacred ilex and centennial pines,
And terraced gardens, and broad steps
of stone,

And sylvan deities, with moss o'ergrown,
And fountains palpitating in the heat,
And all Val d'Arno stretched beneath its
feet.

Here in seclusion, as a widow may,
The lovely lady whiled the hours away,
Pacing in sable robes the statued hall,
Herself the stateliest statue among all,
And seeing more and more, with secret
joy,

Her husband risen and living in her boy,
Till the lost sense of life returned again,
Not as delight, but as relief from pain.
Meanwhile the boy, rejoicing in his
strength,

Stormed down the terraces from length
to length;

The screaming peacock chased in hot
pursuit,

And climbed the garden trellises for fruit.
But his chief pastime was to watch the
flight

Of a gerfalcon, soaring into sight,
Beyond the trees that fringed the garden
wall,

Then downward stooping at some distant
call:

And as he gazed full often wondered he
Who might the master of the falcon be,
Until that happy morning, when he found
Master and falcon in the cottage ground.

And now a shadow and a terror fell
 On the great house, as if a passing-bell
 Told from the tower, and filled each
 spacious room
 With secret awe, and preternatural
 gloom ;
 The petted boy grew ill, and day by day
 Pined with mysterious malady away.
 The mother's heart would not be com-
 forted ;
 Her darling seemed to her already dead,
 And often, sitting by the sufferer's side,
 "What can I do to comfort thee ?" she
 cried.
 At first the silent lips made no reply,
 But, moved at length by her importunate
 cry,
 "Give me," he answered, with imploring
 tone,
 "Ser Federigo's falcon for my own !"
 No answer could the astonished mother
 make ;
 How could she ask, e'en for her darling's
 sake,
 Such favor at a luckless lover's hand,
 Well knowing that to ask was to com-
 mand ?
 Well knowing, what all falconers con-
 fessed,
 In all the land that falcon was the best,
 The master's pride and passion and de-
 light,
 And the sole pursuivant of this poor
 knight.
 But yet, for her child's sake, she could no
 less
 Than give assent, to soothe his restless-
 ness,
 So promised, and then promising to keep
 Her promise sacred, saw him fall asleep.
 The morrow was a bright September
 morn ;
 The earth was beautiful as if new-born ;
 There was that nameless splendor every-
 where,
 That wild exhilaration in the air,
 Which makes the passers in the city
 street
 Congratulate each other as they meet.
 Two lovely ladies, clothed in cloak and
 hood,

Passed through the garden gate into the
 wood,
 Under the lustrous leaves, and through
 the sheen
 Of dewy sunshine showering down be-
 tween.
 The one, close-hooded, had the attractive
 grace
 Which sorrow sometimes lends a wom-
 an's face ;
 Her dark eyes moistened with the mists
 that roll
 From the gulf-stream of passion in the
 soul ;
 The other with her hood thrown back,
 her hair
 Making a golden glory in the air,
 Her cheeks suffused with an auroreal
 blush,
 Her young heart singing louder than the
 thrush.
 So walked, that morn, through mingled
 light and shade,
 Each by the other's presence lovelier
 made,
 Monna Giovanna and her bosom friend,
 Intent upon their errand and its end.

They found Ser Federigo at his toil,
 Like banished Adam, delving in the soil ;
 And when he looked and these fair
 women spied,
 The garden suddenly was glorified ;
 His long-lost Eden was restored again,
 And the strange river winding through
 the plain
 No longer was the Arno to his eyes,
 But the Euphrates watering Paradise !

Monna Giovanna raised her stately head,
 And with fair words of salutation said :
 "Ser Federigo, we come here as friends,
 Hoping in this to make some poor
 amends
 For past unkindness. I who ne'er before
 Would even cross the threshold of your
 door,
 I who in happier days such pride main-
 tained,
 Refused your banquets, and your gifts
 disdained,
 This morning come, a self-invited guest,
 To put your generous nature to the test,

And breakfast with you under your own
vine."
To which he answered : " Poor desert of
mine,
Not your unkindness call it, for if aught

He looked about him for some means or
way
To keep this unexpected holiday ;
Searched every cupboard, and then
searched again,



Is good in me of feeling or of thought,
From you it comes, and this last grace
outweighs
All sorrows, all regrets of other days."

And after further compliment and talk,
Among the dahlias in the garden walk
He left his guests; and to his cottage
turned,
And as he entered for a moment yearned
For the lost splendors of the days of
old,
The ruby glass, the silver and the gold,
And felt how piercing is the sting of
pride,
By want embittered and intensified.

Summoned the maid, who came, but
came in vain :
" The Signor did not hunt to-day," she
said,
" There's nothing in the house but wine
and bread."

Then suddenly the drowsy falcon shook
His little bells, with that sagacious
look,
Which said, as plain as language to the
ear,
" If anything is wanting, I am here !"
Yes, everything is wanting, gallant bird !
The master seized thee without further
word,

Like thine own lure, he whirled thee
 round ; ah me !
 The pomp and flutter of brave fal-
 conry,
 The bells, the jesses, the bright scarlet
 hood,
 The flight and the pursuit o'er field and
 wood,
 All these forevermore are ended now ;
 No longer victor, but the victim thou !

Ser Federigo, would not these suffice
 Without thy falcon stuffed with cloves
 and spice ?

When all was ready, and the courtly
 dame
 With her companion to the cottage
 came,
 Upon Ser Federigo's brain there fell
 The wild enchantment of a magic spell !



Then on the board a snow-white cloth he
 spread,
 Laid on its wooden dish the loaf of
 bread,
 Brought purple grapes with autumn sun-
 shine hot,
 The fragrant peach, the juicy bergamot ;
 Then in the midst a flask of wine he
 placed,
 And with autumnal flowers the banquet
 graced.

The room they entered, mean and low
 and small,
 Was changed into a sumptuous banquet-
 hall,
 With fanfares by aerial trumpets blown ;
 The rustic chair she sat on was a throne ;
 He ate celestial food, and a divine
 Flavor was given to his country wine,
 And the poor falcon, fragrant with his
 spice,
 A peacock was, or bird of paradise !

When the repast was ended, they arose
 And passed again into the garden-close.
 Then said the lady, "Far too well I
 know,
 Remembering still the days of long ago,
 Though you betray it not, with what sur-
 prise
 You see me here in this familiar wise.
 You have no children, and you cannot
 guess

Which if you find it in your heart to
 give,
 My poor, unhappy boy perchance may
 live."

Ser Federigo listens, and replies,
 With tears of love and pity in his eyes :
 "Alas, dear lady! there can be no task
 So sweet to me, as giving when you ask.
 One little hour ago, if I had known



What anguish, what unspeakable dis-
 tress
 A mother feels, whose child is lying
 ill,
 Nor how her heart anticipates his will.
 And yet for this, you see me lay aside
 All womanly reserve and check of pride,
 And ask the thing most precious in your
 sight,
 Your falcon, your sole comfort and de-
 light,

This wish of yours, it would have been
 my own.
 But thinking in what manner I could
 best
 Do honor to the presence of my guest,
 I deemed that nothing worthier could be
 Than what most dear and precious was
 to me,
 And so my gallant falcon breathed his
 last
 To furnish forth this morning our repast."

In mute contrition, mingled with dismay,
 The gentle lady turned her eyes away,
 Grieving that he such sacrifice should
 make,
 And kill his falcon for a woman's sake,
 Yet feeling in her heart a woman's pride,
 That nothing she could ask for was
 denied ;
 Then took her leave, and passed out at
 the gate
 With footstep slow and soul disconso-
 late.

Three days went by, and lo ! a passing-
 bell
 Told from the little chapel in the dell ;
 Ten strokes Ser Federigo heard, and
 said,
 Breathing a prayer, " Alas ! her child is
 dead ! "
 Three months went by ; and lo ! a
 merrier chime
 Rang from the chapel bells at Christmas-
 time ;
 The cottage was deserted, and no more
 Ser Federigo sat beside its door,
 But now, with servitors to do his will,
 In the grand villa, half-way up the hill,
 Sat at the Christmas feast, and at his side
 Monna Giovanna, his beloved bride,
 Never so beautiful, so kind, so fair,
 Enthroned once more in the old rustic
 chair,
 High-perched upon the back of which
 there stood
 The image of a falcon carved in wood,
 And underneath the inscription, with a
 date,
 " All things come round to him who will
 but wait."

INTERLUDE.

SOON as the story reached its end,
 One, over eager to commend,
 Crowned it with injudicious praise ;
 And then the voice of blame found vent,
 And fanned the embers of dissent
 Into a somewhat lively blaze.

The Theologian shook his head ;
 " These old Italian tales," he said,

" From the much-praised Decameron
 down
 Through all the rabble of the rest,
 Are either trifling, dull, or lewd ;
 The gossip of a neighborhood
 In some remote provincial town,
 A scandalous chronicle at best !
 They seem to me a stagnant fen,
 Grown rank with rushes and with reeds,
 Where a white lily, now and then,
 Blooms in the midst of noxious weeds
 And deadly nightshade on its banks."

To this the Student straight replied,
 " For the white lily, many thanks !
 One should not say, with too much
 pride,
 Fountain, I will not drink of thee !
 Nor were it grateful to forget,
 That from these reservoirs and tanks
 Even imperial Shakespeare drew
 His Moor of Venice, and the Jew,
 And Romeo and Juliet,
 And many a famous comedy."

Then a long pause ; till some one said,
 " An Angel is flying overhead ! "
 At these words spake the Spanish Jew,
 And murmured with an inward breath ;
 " God grant, if what you say be true,
 It may not be the Angel of Death ! "

And then another pause ; and then,
 Stroking his beard, he said again :
 " This brings back to my memory
 A story in the Talmud told,
 That book of gems, that book of gold,
 Of wonders many and manifold,
 A tale that often comes to me,
 And fills my heart, and haunts my brain,
 And never wearies nor grows old."

THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE.

THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI.

RABBI BEN LEVI, on the Sabbath, read
 A volume of the Law, in which it said,
 " No man shall look upon my face and
 live."

And as he read, he prayed that God
 would give

His faithful servant grace with mortal
eye
To look upon His face and yet not die.

Then fell a sudden shadow on the page,
And, lifting up his eyes, grown dim with
age,

When thou must die ; yet first, by God's
decree,
Whate'er thou askest shall be granted
thee."

Replied the Rabbi, "Let these living
eyes

First look upon my place in Paradise."



He saw the Angel of Death before him
stand,

Holding a naked sword in his right hand.
Rabbi Ben Levi was a righteous man,
Yet through his veins a chill of terror ran.
With trembling voice he said, "What
wilt thou here?"

The Angel answered, "Lo! the time
draws near

Then said the Angel, "Come with me
and look."

Rabbi Ben Levi closed the sacred book,
And rising, and uplifting his gray head,
"Give me thy sword," he to the Angel
said,

"Lest thou shouldst fall upon me by the
way."

The Angel smiled and hastened to obey,

Then led him forth to the Celestial Town,
And set him on the wall, whence, gazing
down,
Rabbi Ben Levi, with his living eyes,
Might look upon his place in Paradise.

Then straight into the city of the Lord
The Rabbi leaped with the Death-
Angel's sword,
And through the streets there swept a
sudden breath
Of something there unknown, which men
call death.

Meanwhile the Angel stayed without, and
cried,
"Come back!" To which the Rabbi's
voice replied,
"No! in the name of God, whom I
adore,
I swear that hence I will depart no
more!"

Then all the Angels cried, "O Holy
One,
See what the son of Levi here hath done!
The kingdom of Heaven he takes by
violence,
And in Thy name refuses to go hence!"
The Lord replied, "My Angels, be not
wroth;
Did e'er the son of Levi break his oath?
Let him remain; for he with mortal eye
Shall look upon my face and yet not die."

Beyond the outer wall the Angel of
Death
Heard the great voice, and said, with
panting breath,
"Give back the sword, and let me go my
way."
Whereat the Rabbi paused, and an-
swered, "Nay!
Anguish enough already has it caused
Among the sons of men." And while he
paused
He heard the awful mandate of the Lord
Resounding through the air, "Give back
the sword!"

The Rabbi bowed his head in silent
prayer;
Then said he to the dreadful Angel,
"Swear,

No human eye shall look on it again;
But when thou takest away the souls of
men,
Thyself unseen, and with an unseen
sword,
Thou wilt perform the bidding of the
Lord."
The Angel took the sword again, and
swore,
And walks on earth unseen forevermore.

INTERLUDE.

HE ended: and a kind of spell
Upon the silent listeners fell.
His solemn manner and his words
Had touched the deep, mysterious chords,
That vibrate in each human breast
Alike, but not alike confessed.
The spiritual world seemed near;
And close above them, full of fear,
Its awful adumbration passed,
A luminous shadow, vague and vast.
They almost feared to look, lest there,
Embodied from the impalpable air,
They might behold the Angel stand,
Holding the sword in his right hand.

At last, but in a voice subdued,
Not to disturb their dreamy mood,
Said the Sicilian: "While you spoke,
Telling your legend marvellous,
Suddenly in my memory woke
The thought of one, now gone from us,—
An old Abate, meek and mild,
My friend and teacher, when a child,
Who sometimes in those days of old
The legend of an Angel told,
Which ran, as I remember, thus."

THE SICILIAN'S TALE.

KING ROBERT OF SICILY.

ROBERT of Sicily, brother of Pope Ur-
bane
And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,
Apparelled in magnificent attire,
With retinue of many a knight and
squire,
On St. John's eve, at vespers, proudly sat

And heard the priests chant the Magnificat.

And as he listened, o'er and o'er again
Repeated, like a burden or refrain,
He caught the words, "*Deposuit potentes
De sede, et exaltavit humiles;*"

And slowly lifting up his kingly head,
He to a learned clerk beside him said,
"What mean these words?" The clerk
made answer meet,

"He has put down the mighty from their
seat,

And has exalted them of low degree."
Thereat King Robert muttered scornfully,

"'T is well that such seditious words are
sung

Only by priests and in the Latin tongue;
For unto priests and people be it known,
There is no power can push me from my
throne!"

And leaning back, he yawned, and fell
asleep,

Lulled by the chant monotonous and
deep.

When he awoke it was already night;
The church was empty, and there was no
light,

Save where the lamps, that glimmered
few and faint,

Lighted a little space before some saint.
He started from his seat and gazed around,
But saw no living thing and heard no
sound.

He groped towards the door, but it was
locked;

He cried aloud, and listened, and then
knocked,

And uttered awful threatenings and com-
plaints,

And imprecations upon men and saints.
The sounds re-echoed from the roof and
walls

As if dead priests were laughing in their
stalls.

At length the sexton, hearing from with-
out

The tumult of the knocking and the
shout,

And thinking thieves were in the house
of prayer,

Came with his lantern, asking, "Who is
there?"

Half choked with rage, King Robert
fiercely said,

"Open: 't is I, the King! Art thou
afraid?"

The frightened sexton, muttering, with a
curse,

"This is some drunken vagabond, or
worse!"

Turned the great key and flung the portal
wide;

A man rushed by him at a single stride,
Haggard, half naked, without hat or
cloak,

Who neither turned, nor looked at him,
nor spoke,

But leaped into the blackness of the
night,

And vanished like a spectre from his
sight.

Robert of Sicily, brother of Pope Urbane
And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,
Despoiled of his magnificent attire,
Bareheaded, breathless, and besprent
with mire,

With sense of wrong and outrage des-
perate

Strode on and thundered at the palace
gate;

Rushed through the court-yard, thrust-
ing in his rage

To right and left each seneschal and page,
And hurried up the broad and sounding
stair,

His white face ghastly in the torches'
glare.

From hall to hall he passed with breath-
less speed;

Voices and cries he heard, but did not
heed,

Until at last he reached the banquet-
room,

Blazing with light, and breathing with
perfume.

There on the dais sat another king,
Wearing his robes, his crown, his signet-
ring,

King Robert's self in features, form, and
height,

But all transfigured with angelic light!

It was an Angel ; and his presence there
With a divine effulgence filled the air,
An exaltation, piercing the disguise,
Though none the hidden Angel recog-
nize.

A moment speechless, motionless,
amazed,

The throneless monarch on the Angel
gazed,

Who met his look of anger and surprise
With the divine compassion of his eyes ;
Then said, " Who art thou ? and why
com'st thou here ? "

To which King Robert answered, with a
sneer,

" I am the King, and come to claim my
own

From an impostor, who usurps my
throne ! "

And suddenly, at these audacious words,
Up sprang the angry guests, and drew
their swords ;

The Angel answered, with unruffled brow,
" Nay, not the King, but the King's
Jester, thou

Henceforth shalt wear the bells and scal-
loped cape,

And for thy counsellor shalt lead an ape ;
Thou shalt obey my servants when they
call,

And wait upon my henchmen in the
hall ! "

Deaf to King Robert's threats and cries
and prayers,

They thrust him from the hall and down
the stairs ;

A group of tittering pages ran before,
And as they opened wide the folding-
door,

His heart failed, for he heard, with
strange alarms,

The boisterous laughter of the men-at-
arms,

And all the vaulted chamber roar and ring
With the mock plaudits of " Long live
the King ! "

Next morning, waking with the day's
first beam,

He said within himself, " It was a
dream ! "

But the straw rustled as he turned his
head,

There were the cap and bells beside his
bed,

Around him rose the bare, discolored
walls,

Close by, the steeds were champing in
their stalls,

And in the corner, a revolting shape,
Shivering and chattering sat the wretched
ape.

It was no dream ; the world he loved so
much

Had turned to dust and ashes at his
touch !

Days came and went ; and now returned
again

To Sicily the old Saturnian reign ;
Under the Angel's governance benign

The happy island danced with corn and
wine,

And deep within the mountain's burning
breast

Enceladus, the giant, was at rest.

Meanwhile King Robert yielded to his
fate,

Sullen and silent and disconsolate.
Dressed in the motley garb that Jesters
wear,

With look bewildered and a vacant stare,
Close shaven above the ears, as monks
are shorn,

By courtiers mocked, by pages laughed to
scorn,

His only friend the ape, his only food
What others left, — he still was unsub-
dued.

And when the Angel met him on his way,
And half in earnest, half in jest, would
say,

Sternly, though tenderly, that he might
feel

The velvet scabbard held a sword of
steel,

" Art thou the King ? " the passion of his
woe

Burst from him in resistless overflow,
And, lifting high his forehead, he would
fling

The haughty answer back, " I am, I am
the King ! "

Almost three years were ended ; when
there came

Ambassadors of great repute and name
From Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,
Unto King Robert, saying that Pope
Urbane

By letter summoned them forthwith to
come

On Holy Thursday to his city of Rome.
The Angel with great joy received his
guests,

And gave them presents of embroidered
vests,

And velvet mantles with rich ermine
lined,

And rings and jewels of the rarest kind.
Then he departed with them o'er the sea
Into the lovely land of Italy,

Whose loveliness was more resplendent
made

By the mere passing of that cavalcade,
With plumes, and cloaks, and housings,
and the stir

Of jewelled bridle and of golden spur.

And lo ! among the menials, in mock
state,

Upon a piebald steed, with shambling
gait,

His cloak of fox-tails flapping in the
wind,

The solemn ape demurely perched be-
hind,

King Robert rode, making huge merri-
ment

In all the country towns through which
they went.

The Pope received them with great pomp
and blare

Of bannered trumpets, on Saint Peter's
square,

Giving his benediction and embrace,
Fervent, and full of apostolic grace.

While with congratulations and with
prayers

He entertained the Angel unawares,
Robert, the Jester, bursting through the
crowd,

Into their presence rushed, and cried
aloud,

"I am the King ! Look, and behold in
me

Robert, your brother, King of Sicily !

This man, who wears my semblance to
your eyes,

Is an imposter in a king's disguise.

Do you not know me ? does no voice
within

Answer my cry, and say we are akin ?"

The Pope in silence, but with troubled
mien,

Gazed at the Angel's countenance se-
rene ;

The Emperor, laughing, said, "It is
strange sport

To keep a madman for thy Fool at
court !"

And the poor, baffled Jester in disgrace
Was hustled back among the populace.

In solemn state the Holy Week went
by,

And Easter Sunday gleamed upon the
sky ;

The presence of the Angel, with its light,
Before the sun rose, made the city bright,

And with new fervor filled the hearts of
men,

Who felt that Christ indeed had risen
again.

Even the Jester, on his bed of straw,
With haggard eyes the unwonted splen-
dor saw,

He felt within a power unfelt before,
And, kneeling humbly on his chamber
floor,

He heard the rushing garments of the
Lord

Sweep through the silent air, ascending
heavenward.

And now the visit ending, and once
more

Valmond returning to the Danube's
shore,

Homeward the Angel journeyed, and
again

The land was made resplendent with his
train

Flashing along the towns of Italy
Unto Salerno, and from thence by sea.

And when once more within Palermo's
wall

And, seated on the throne in his great
hall,

He heard the Angelus from convent
towers,
As if the better world conversed with
ours,
He beckoned to King Robert to draw
nigher,
And with a gesture bade the rest retire ;
And when they were alone, the Angel
said,
" Art thou the King ? " Then, bowing
down his head,

The Angel smiled, and from his radiant
face
A holy light illumined all the place,
And through the open window, loud and
clear,
They heard the monks chant in the
chapel near,
Above the stir and tumult of the street :
" He has put down the mighty from their
seat,
And has exalted them of low degree ! "



King Robert crossed both hands upon his
breast,
And meekly answered him : " Thou
knowest best !
My sins as scarlet are ; let me go hence,
And in some cloister's school of peni-
tence,
Across those stones, that pave the way to
heaven,
Walk barefoot, till my guilty soul be
shriven ! "

And through the chant a second melody
Rose like the throbbing of a single string :
" I am an Angel, and thou art the
King ! "

King Robert, who was standing near the
throne,
Lifted his eyes, and lo ! he was alone !
But all apparelled as in days of old,
With ermined mantle and with cloth of
gold ;

And when his courtiers came, they found
him there
Kneeling upon the floor, absorbed in silent
prayer.

INTERLUDE.

AND then the blue-eyed Norseman told
A Saga of the days of old.
"There is," said he, "a wondrous book
Of Legends in the old Norse tongue,
Of the dead kings of Norroway, —
Legends that once were told or sung
In many a smoky fireside nook
Of Iceland, in the ancient day,
By wandering Saga-man or Scald ;
Heimskringla is the volume called ;
And he who looks may find therein
The story that I now begin."

And in each pause the story made
Upon his violin he played,
As an appropriate interlude,
Fragments of old Norwegian tunes
That bound in one the separate runes,
And held the mind in perfect mood,
Entwining and encircling all
The strange and antiquated rhymes
With melodies of olden times ;
As over some half-ruined wall
Disjointed and about to fall,
Fresh woodbines climb and interlace,
And keep the loosened stones in place.

THE MUSICIAN'S TALE.

THE SAGA OF KING OLAF.

I.

THE CHALLENGE OF THOR.

I AM the God Thor,
I am the War God,
I am the Thunderer !
Here in my Northland,
My fastness and fortress,
Reign I forever !

Here amid icebergs
Rule I the nations ;

This is my hammer,
Miölnir the mighty ;
Giants and sorcerers
Cannot withstand it !

These are the gauntlets
Wherewith I wield it,
And hurl it afar off ;
This is my girdle ;
Whenever I brace it,
Strength is redoubled !

The light thou beholdest
Stream through the heavens,
In flashes of crimson,
Is but my red beard
Blown by the night-wind,
Affrighting the nations !

Jove is my brother ;
Mine eyes are the lightning ;
The wheels of my chariot
Roll in the thunder,
The blows of my hammer
Ring in the earthquake !

Force rules the world still,
Has ruled it, shall rule it ;
Meekness is weakness,
Strength is triumphant,
Over the whole earth
Still is it Thor's-Day !

Thou art a God too,
O Galilean !
And thus single-handed
Unto the combat,
Gauntlet or Gospel,
Here I defy thee !

II.

KING OLAF'S RETURN.

AND King Olaf heard the cry,
Saw the red light in the sky,
Laid his hand upon his sword,
As he leaned upon the railing,
And his ships went sailing, sailing
Northward into Drontheim fiord.

There he stood as one who dreamed ;
And the red light glanced and gleamed

On the armor that he wore ;
And he shouted, as the rifted
Streamers o'er him shook and shifted,
" I accept thy challenge, Thor ! "

To avenge his father slain,
And reconquer realm and reign,
Came the youthful Olaf home,
Through the midnight sailing, sailing,
Listening to the wild wind's wailing,
And the dashing of the foam.

To his thoughts the sacred name
Of his mother Astrid came,
And the tale she oft had told
Of her flight by secret passes
Through the mountains and morasses,
To the home of Hakon old.

Then strange memories crowded back
Of Queen Gunhild's wrath and wrack,
And a hurried flight by sea ;
Of grim Vikings, and the rapture
Of the sea-fight, and the capture,
And the life of slavery.

How a stranger watched his face
In the Esthonian market-place,
Scanned his features one by one,
Saying, " We should know each other ;
I am Sigurd, Astrid's brother,
Thou art Olaf, Astrid's son !

Then as Queen Allogia's page,
Old in honors, young in age,
Chief of all her men-at-arms ;
Till vague whispers, and mysterious,
Reached King Valdemar, the imperious,
Filling him with strange alarms.

Then his cruisings o'er the seas,
Westward to the Hebrides,
And to Scilly's rocky shore ;
And the hermit's cavern dismal,
Christ's great name and rites baptismal
In the ocean's rush and roar.

All these thoughts of love and strife
Glimmered through his lurid life,
As the stars' intenser light
Through the red flames o'er him trailing,
As his ships went sailing, sailing,
Northward in the summer night.

Trained for either camp or court,
Skilful in each manly sport,
Young and beautiful and tall ;
Art of warfare, craft of chases,
Swimming, skating, snow-shoe races,
Excellent alike in all.

When at sea, with all his rowers,
He along the bending oars
Outside of his ship could run.
He the Smalsor Horn ascended,
And his shining shield suspended
On its summit, like a sun.

On the ship-rails he could stand,
Wield his sword with either hand,
And at once two javelins throw ;
At all feasts where ale was strongest
Sat the merry monarch longest,
First to come and last to go.

Norway never yet had seen
One so beautiful of mien,
One so royal in attire
When in arms completely furnished,
Harness gold-inlaid and burnished,
Mantle like a flame of fire.

Thus came Olaf to his own,
When upon the night-wind blown
Passed that cry along the shore ;
And he answered, while the rifted
Streamers o'er him shook and shifted,
" I accept thy challenge, Thor ! "

III.

THORA OF RIMGL.

" THORA of Rimol ! hide me ! hide me !
Danger and shame and death betide me !
For Olaf the King is hunting me down
Through field and forest, through thorp
and town ! "

Thus cried Jarl Hakon
To Thora, the fairest of women.

" Hakon Jarl ! for the love I bear thee
Neither shall shame nor death come near
thee !
But the hiding-place wherein thou must lie
Is the cave underneath the swine in the
sty."

Thus to Jarl Hakon
Said Thora, the fairest of women.

So Hakon Jarl and his base thrall Karker
Crouched in the cave, than a dungeon
darker,
As Olaf came riding, with men in mail,
Through the forest roads into Orka-
dale,
Demanding Jarl Hakon
Of Thora the fairest of women.

"Rich and honored shall be whoever
The head of Hakon Jarl shall dissever!"
Hakon heard him, and Karker the
slave,
Through the breathing-holes of the
darksome cave.
Alone in her chamber
Wept Thora, the fairest of women.

Said Karker, the crafty, "I will not slay
thee!
For all the king's gold I will never betray
thee!"
"Then why dost thou turn so pale, O
churl,
And then again black as the earth?"
said the Earl.
More pale and more faithful
Was Thora, the fairest of women.

From a dream in the night the thrall
started, saying,
"Round my neck a gold ring King Olaf
was laying!"
And Hakon answered, "Beware of the
king!
He will lay round thy neck a blood-red
ring."
At the ring on her finger
Gazed Thora, the fairest of women.

At daybreak slept Hakon, with sorrows
encumbered,
But screamed and drew up his feet as he
slumbered;
The thrall in the darkness plunged with
his knife,
And the Earl awakened no more in this
life.
But wakeful and weeping
Sat Thora, the fairest of women.

At Nidarholm the priests are all singing,
Two ghastly heads on the gibbet are
swinging;
One is Jarl Hakon's and one is his
thrall's,
And the people are shouting from win-
dows and walls;
While alone in her chamber
Swoons Thora, the fairest of women.

IV.

QUEEN SIGRID THE HAUGHTY.

QUEEN Sigrid the Haughty sat proud
and aloft
In her chamber, that looked over mead-
ow and croft.
Heart's dearest,
Why dost thou sorrow so?

The floor with tassels of fir was besprent,
Filling the room with their fragrant scent.

She heard the birds sing, she saw the
sun shine,
The air of summer was sweeter than
wine.

Like a sword without scabbard the bright
river lay
Between her own kingdom and Norro-
way.

But Olaf the King had sued for her hand,
The sword would be sheathed, the river
be spanned.

Her maidens were seated around her
knee,
Working bright figures in tapestry.

And one was singing the ancient rune
Of Brynhilda's love and the wrath of
Gudrun.

And through it, and round it, and over it
all
Sounded incessant the waterfall.

The Queen in her hand held a ring of
gold,
From the door of Ladé's Temple old.

King Olaf had sent her this wedding
gift,
But her thoughts as arrows were keen
and swift.

She had given the ring to her goldsmiths
twain,
Who smiled, as they handed it back
again.

And Sigrid the Queen, in her haughty
way,
Said, "Why do you smile, my gold-
smiths, say?"

And they answered: "O Queen! if the
truth must be told,
The ring is of copper, and not of gold!"

The lightning flashed o'er her forehead
and cheek,
She only murmured, she did not speak:

"If in his gifts he can faithless be,
There will be no gold in his love to me."

A footstep was heard on the outer stair,
And in strode King Olaf with royal air.

He kissed the Queen's hand, and he
whispered of love,
And swore to be true as the stars are
above.

But she smiled with contempt as she
answered: "O King,
Will you swear it, as Odin once swore,
on the ring?"

And the King: "O speak not of Odin to
me,
The wife of King Olaf a Christian must
be."

Looking straight at the King, with her
level brows,
She said, "I keep true to my faith and
my vows."

Then the face of King Olaf was darkened
with gloom,
He rose in his anger and strode through
the room.

"Why, then, should I care to have
thee?" he said, —
"A faded old woman, a heathenish
jade!"

His zeal was stronger than fear or
love,
And he struck the Queen in the face with
his glove.

Then forth from the chamber in anger he
fled,
And the wooden stairway shook with his
tread.

Queen Sigrid the Haughty said under
her breath,
"This insult, King Olaf, shall be thy
death!"
Heart's dearest,
Why dost thou sorrow so?

v.

THE SKERRY OF SHRIEKS.

Now from all King Olaf's farms
His men-at-arms
Gathered on the Eve of Easter;
To his house at Angvalds-ness
Fast they press,
Drinking with the royal feaster.

Loudly through the wide-flung door
Came the roar
Of the sea upon the Skerry;
And its thunder loud and near
Reached the ear,
Mingling with their voices merry.

"Hark!" said Olaf to his Scald,
Halfred the Bald,
"Listen to that song, and learn it!
Half my kingdom would I give,
As I live,
If by such songs you would earn it!"

"For of all the runes and rhymes
Of all times,
Best I like the ocean's dirges,
When the old harper heaves and rocks,
His hoary locks
Flowing and flashing in the surges!"

Halfred answered : " I am called
The Unappalled !
Nothing hinders me or daunts me.
Hearken to me, then, O King,
While I sing
The great Ocean Song that haunts
me."

" I will hear your song sublime
Some other time,"
Says the drowsy monarch, yawning,
And retires ; each laughing guest

Round and round the house they go,
Weaving slow
Magic circles to encumber
And imprison in their ring
Olaf the King,
As he helpless lies in slumber.

Then athwart the vapors dun
The Easter sun
Streamed with one broad track of splendor !
In their real forms appeared



Applauds the jest ;
Then they sleep till day is dawning.

Pacing up and down the yard,
King Olaf's guard
Saw the sea-mist slowly creeping
O'er the sands, and up the hill,
Gathering still
Round the house where they were sleeping.

It was not the fog he saw,
Nor misty flaw,
That above the landscape brooded ;
It was Eyvind Kallda's crew
Of warlocks blue
With their caps of darkness hooded !

The warlocks weird,
Awful as the Witch of Endor.

Blinded by the light that glared,
They groped and stared
Round about with steps unsteady ;
From his window Olaf gazed,
And, amazed,
" Who are these strange people ? " said
he.

" Eyvind Kallda and his men ! "
Answered then
From the yard a sturdy farmer ;
While the men-at-arms apace
Filled the place,
Busily buckling on their armor.

From the gates they sallied forth,
 South and north,
 Scoured the island coast around them,
 Seizing all the warlock band,
 Foot and hand
 On the Skerry's rocks they bound them.

And at eve the king again
 Called his train,
 And, with all the candles burning,
 Silent sat and heard once more
 The sullen roar
 Of the ocean tides returning.

Shrieks and cries of wild despair
 Filled the air,
 Growing fainter as they listened ;
 Then the bursting surge alone
 Sounded on ;—
 Thus the sorcerers were christened !

" Sing, O Scald, your song sublime,
 Your ocean-rhyme,"
 Cried King Olaf : " it will cheer me !"
 Said the Scald, with pallid cheeks,
 " The Skerry of Shrieks
 Sings too loud for you to hear me !"

VI.

THE WRAITH OF ODIN.

THE guests were loud, the ale was strong,
 King Olaf feasted late and long ;
 The hoary Scalds together sang ;
 O'eread the smoky rafters rang,
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The door swung wide, with creak and
 din ;
 A blast of cold night-air came in,
 And on the threshold shivering stood
 A one-eyed guest, with cloak and hood.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The King exclaimed, " O graybeard pale !
 Come warm thee with this cup of ale."
 The foaming draught the old man quaffed,
 The noisy guests looked on and laughed.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Then spake the King : " Be not afraid ;
 Sit here by me." The guest obeyed,

And, seated at the table, told
 Tales of the sea, and Sagas old.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

And ever, when the tale was o'er,
 The King demanded yet one more ;
 Till Sigurd the Bishop smiling said,
 "'T is late, O King, and time for bed."
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The King retired ; the stranger guest
 Followed and entered with the rest ;
 The lights were out, the pages gone,
 But still the garrulous guest spake on.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

As one who from a volume reads,
 He spake of heroes and their deeds,
 Of lands and cities he had seen,
 And stormy gulfs that tossed between.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Then from his lips in music rolled
 The Havamal of Odin old,
 With sounds mysterious as the roar
 Of billows on a distant shore.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

" Do we not learn from runes and rhymes
 Made by the gods in elder times,
 And do not still the great Scalds teach
 That silence better is than speech ?"
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Smiling at this, the King replied,
 " Thy lore is by thy tongue belied ;
 For never was I so enthralled
 Either by Saga-man or Scald."
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The Bishop said, " Late hours we keep !
 Night wanes, O King ! 't is time for
 sleep !"
 Then slept the King, and when he
 woke
 The guest was gone, the morning broke.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

They found the doors securely barred,
 They found the watch-dog in the yard,
 There was no footprint in the grass,
 And none had seen the stranger pass.
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

King Olaf crossed himself and said :
 " I know that Odin the Great is dead ;
 Sure is the triumph of our Faith,
 The one-eyed stranger was his wraith."
 Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

VII.

IRON-BEARD.

OLAF the King, one summer morn,
 Blew a blast on his bugle-horn,
 Sending his signal through the land of
 Drontheim.

And to the Hus-Ting held at Mere
 Gathered the farmers far and near,
 With their war weapons ready to con-
 front him.

Ploughing under the morning star,
 Old Iron-Beard in Yriar,
 Heard the summons, chuckling with a
 low laugh.

He wiped the sweat-drops from his
 brow,
 Unharnessed his horses from the
 plough,
 And clattering came on horseback to
 King Olaf.

He was the churliest of the churls ;
 Little he cared for king or earls ;
 Bitter as home-brewed ale were his foam-
 ing passions.

Hodden-gray was the garb he wore,
 And by the Hammer of Thor he
 swore ;
 He hated the narrow town, and all its
 fashions.

But he loved the freedom of his farm,
 His ale at night, by the fireside
 warm,
 Gudrun his daughter, with her flaxen
 tresses.

He loved his horses and his herds,
 The smell of the earth, and the song
 of birds,
 His well filled barns, his brook with its
 water-cresses.

Huge and cumbersome was his frame ;
 His beard, from which he took his
 name,
 Frosty and fierce, like that of Hymer the
 Giant.

So at the Hus-Ting he appeared,
 The farmer of Yriar, Iron-Beard,
 On horseback, in an attitude defiant.

And to King Olaf he cried aloud,
 Out of the middle of the crowd,
 That tossed about him like a stormy
 ocean :

" Such sacrifices shalt thou bring :
 To Odin and to Thor, O King,
 As other kings have done in their devo-
 tion !"

King Olaf answered : " I command
 This land to be a Christian land ;
 Here is my Bishop who the folk baptizes !

" But if you ask me to restore
 Your sacrifices, stained with gore,
 Then will I offer human sacrifices !

" Not slaves and peasants shall they
 be,
 But men of note and high degree,
 Such men as Orm of Lyra and Kar of
 Gryting !"

Then to their Temple strode he in,
 And loud behind him heard the din
 Of his men-at-arms and the peasants
 fiercely fighting.

There in the Temple, carved in
 wood,
 The image of great Odin stood,
 And other gods, with Thor supreme
 among them.

King Olaf smote them with the blade
 Of his huge war-axe, gold inlaid,
 And downward shattered to the pave-
 ment flung them.

At the same moment rose without,
 From the contending crowd, a shout,
 A mingled sound of triumph and of wail-
 ing.

And there upon the trampled plain
The farmer Iron-Beard lay slain,
Midway between the assailed and the
assailing.

And seeing their leader stark and
dead,
The people with a murmur said,
"O King, baptize us with thy holy water ;"



King Olaf from the doorway spoke :
" Choose ye between two things, my
folk,
To be baptized or given up to slaugh-
ter !"

So all the Dronheim land be-
came
A Christian land in name and fame,
In the old gods no more believing and
trusting.

And as a blood-atonement, soon
King Olaf wed the fair Gudrun ;
And thus in peace ended the Drontheim
Hus-Ting !

On the cairn are fixed her eyes
Where her murdered father lies,
And a voice remote and drear
She seems to hear.



VIII.

GUDRUN.

ON King Olaf's bridal night
Shines the moon with tender light,
And across the chamber streams
Its tide of dreams.

At the fatal midnight hour,
When all evil things have power,
In the glimmer of the moon
Stands Gudrun.

Close against her heaving breast,
Something in her hand is pressed ;
Like an icicle, its sheen
Is cold and keen.

What a bridal night is this !
Cold will be the dagger's kiss ;
Laden with the chill of death
Is its breath.

Like the drifting snow she sweeps
To the couch where Olaf sleeps ;
Suddenly he wakes and stirs,
His eyes meet hers.

"What is that," King Olaf said,
"Gleams so bright above thy head ?
Wherefore standest thou so white
In pale moonlight ?"

"'T is the bodkin that I wear
When at night I bind my hair ;

It woke me falling on the floor ;
 'T is nothing more."

"Forests have ears, and fields have
 eyes ;
 Often treachery lurking lies
 Underneath the fairest hair !
 Gudrun beware !"

Ere the earliest peep of morn
 Blew King Olaf's bugle-horn ;
 And forever sundered ride
 Bridegroom and bride !

IX.

THANGBRAND THE PRIEST.

SHORT of stature, large of limb,
 Burly face and russet beard,
 All the women stared at him,
 When in Iceland he appeared.
 "Look !" they said,
 With nodding head,
 "There goes Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest."

All the prayers he knew by rote,
 He could preach like Chrysostome,
 From the Fathers he could quote,
 He had even been at Rome.
 A learned clerk,
 A man of mark,
 Was this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

He was quarrelsome and loud,
 And impatient of control,
 Boisterous in the market crowd,
 Boisterous at the wassail-bowl,
 Everywhere
 Would drink and swear,
 Swaggering Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

In his house this malcontent
 Could the King no longer bear,
 So to Iceland he was sent
 To convert the heathen there,
 And away
 One summer day
 Sailed this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

There in Iceland, o'er their books
 Pored the people day and night,
 But he did not like their looks,

Nor the songs they used write.

"All this rhyme
 Is waste of time !"

Grumbled Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

To the alehouse, where he sat,
 Came the Scalds and Saga-men ;
 Is it to be wondered at,
 That they quarrelled now and then,
 When o'er his beer
 Began to leer
 Drunken Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest ?

All the folk in Altafiord
 Boasted of their island grand ;
 Saying in a single word,
 "Iceland is the finest land
 That the sun
 Doth shine upon !"
 Loud laughed Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

And he answered : "What's the use
 Of this bragging up and down,
 When three women and one goose
 Make a market in your town !"
 Every Scald
 Satires scrawled
 On poor Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

Something worse they did than that ;
 And what vexed him most of all
 Was a figure in shovel hat,
 Drawn in charcoal on the wall ;
 With words that go
 Sprawling below,
 "This is Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest."

Hardly knowing what he did,
 Then he smote them might and
 main,
 Thorvald Veile and Veterlid
 Lay there in the alehouse slain.
 "To-day we are gold,
 To-morrow mould !"
 Muttered Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

Much in fear of axe and rope,
 Back to Norway sailed he then,
 "O, King Olaf ! little hope
 Is there of these Iceland men !"
 Meekly said,
 With bending head,
 Pious Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

X.

RAUD THE STRONG.

"ALL the old gods are dead,
All the wild warlocks fled ;
But the White Christ lives and reigns,
And throughout my wide domains
His Gospel shall be spread !"

On the Evangelists
Thus swore King Olaf.

But still in dreams of the night
Beheld he the crimson light,
And heard the voice that defied
Him who was crucified,
And challenged him to the fight.
To Sigurd the Bishop
King Olaf confessed it.

And Sigurd the Bishop said,
"The old gods are not dead,
For the great Thor still reigns,
And among the Jarls and Thanes
The old witchcraft still is spread."

Thus to King Olaf
Said Sigurd the Bishop.

"Far north in the Salten Fiord,
By rapine, fire, and sword,
Lives the Viking, Raud the Strong ;
All the Godoe Isles belong
To him and his heathen horde."

Thus went on speaking
Sigurd the Bishop.

"A warlock, a wizard is he,
And lord of the wind and the sea ;
And whichever way he sails,
He has ever favoring gales,
By his craft in sorcery."

Here the sign of the cross
Made devoutly King Olaf

"With rites that we both abhor,
He worships Odin and Thor ;
So it cannot yet be said,
That all the old gods are dead,
And the warlocks are no more,"

Flushing with anger
Said Sigurd the Bishop.

Then King Olaf cried aloud :
"I will talk with this mighty Raud,

And along the Salten Fiord
Preach the Gospel with my sword,
Or be brought back in my shroud !"
So northward from Drontheim
Sailed King Olaf !

XI.

BISHOP SIGURD AT SALTEN FIORD.

LOUD the angry wind was wailing
As King Olaf's ships came sailing
Northward out of Drontheim haven
To the mouth of Salten Fiord.

Though the flying sea-spray drenches
Fore and aft the rowers' benches,
Not a single heart is craven
Of the champions there on board.

All without the Fiord was quiet,
But within it storm and riot,
Such as on his Viking cruises
Raud the Strong was wont to ride.

And the sea through all its tide-ways
Swept the reeling vessels sideways,
As the leaves are swept through sluices,
When the flood-gates open wide.

"'T is the warlock ! 't is the demon
Raud !" cried Sigurd to the seamen ;
"But the Lord is not affrighted
By the witchcraft of his foes."

To the ship's bow he ascended,
By his choristers attended,
Round him were the tapers lighted
And the sacred incense rose.

On the bow stood Bishop Sigurd,
In his robes, as one transfigured,
And the Crucifix he planted
High amid the rain and mist.

Then with holy water sprinkled
All the ship ; the mass-bells tinkled ;
Loud the monks around him chanted,
Loud he read the Evangelist.

As into the Fiord they darted,
On each side the water parted ;
Down a path like silver molten
Steadily rowed King Olaf's ships ;

Steadily burned all night the tapers,
 And the White Christ through the
 vapors
 Gleamed across the Fiord of Salten,
 As through John's Apocalypse, —

Till at last they reached Raud's dwell-
 ing
 On the little isle of Gelling ;
 Not a guard was at the doorway,
 Not a glimmer of light was seen.

But at anchor, carved and gilded,
 Lay the dragon-ship he builded ;
 'T was the grandest ship in Norway,
 With its crest and scales of green.

Up the stairway, softly creeping,
 To the loft where Raud was sleeping,
 With their fists they burst asunder
 Bolt and bar that held the door.

Drunken with sleep and ale they found
 him,
 Dragged him from his bed and bound
 him,
 While he stared with stupid wonder,
 At the look and garb they wore.

Then King Olaf said : " O Sea-King !
 Little time have we for speaking,
 Choose between the good and evil ;
 Be baptized, or thou shalt die ! "

But in scorn the heathen scoffer
 Answered : " I disdain thine offer ;
 Neither fear I God nor Devil ;
 Thee and thy Gospel I defy ! "

Then between his jaws distended,
 When his frantic struggles ended,
 Through King Olaf's horn an adder,
 Touched by fire, they forced to glide.

Sharp his tooth was as an arrow,
 As he gnawed through bone and mar-
 row ;
 But without a groan or shudder,
 Raud the Strong blaspheming died.

Then baptized they all that region,
 Swarthy Lap and fair Norwegian,
 Far as swims the salmon, leaping,
 Up the streams of Salten Fiord.

In their temples Thor and Odin
 Lay in dust and ashes trodden,
 As King Olaf, onward sweeping,
 Preached the Gospel with his sword.

Then he took the carved and gilded
 Dragon-ship that Raud had builded,
 And the tiller single-handed
 Grasping, steered into the main.

Southward sailed the sea-gulls o'er him,
 Southward sailed the ship that bore him,
 Till at Drontheim haven landed
 Olaf and his crew again.

XII.

KING OLAF'S CHRISTMAS.

AT Drontheim, Olaf the King
 Heard the bells of Yule-tide ring,
 As he sat in his banquet-hall,
 Drinking the nut-brown ale,
 With his bearded Berserks hale
 And tall.

Three days his Yule-tide feasts
 He held with Bishops and Priests,
 And his horn filled up to the brim ;
 But the ale was never too strong,
 Nor the Saga-man's tale too long,
 For him.

O'er his drinking-horn, the sign
 He made of the cross divine,
 As he drank, and muttered his pray-
 ers ;
 But the Berserks evermore
 Made the sign of the Hammer of Thor
 Over theirs.

The gleams of the fire-light dance
 Upon helmet and hauberk and lance,
 And laugh in the eyes of the King ;
 And he cries to Halfred the Scald,
 Gray-bearded, wrinkled, and bald,
 " Sing !

" Sing me a song divine,
 With a sword in every line,
 And this shall be thy reward."
 And he loosened the belt at his waist,
 And in front of the singer placed
 His sword.

“Quern-biter of Hakon the Good,
Wherewith at a stroke he hewed
The millstone through and through,
And Foot-breadth of Thoralf the Strong,
Were neither so broad nor so long,
Nor so true.”

Then the Scald took his harp and
sang,
And loud through the music rang
The sound of that shining word ;
And the harp-strings a clangor made,
As if they were struck with the blade
Of a sword.

And the Berserks round about
Broke forth into a shout
That made the rafters ring :
They smote with their fists on the
board,
And shouted, “ Long live the Sword,
And the King ! ”

But the King said, “ O my son,
I miss the bright word in one
Of thy measures and thy rhymes.”
And Halfred the Scald replied,
“ In another ’t was multiplied
Three times.”

Then King Olaf raised the hilt
Of iron, cross-shaped and gilt,
And said, “ Do not refuse ;
Count well the gain and the loss,
Thor’s hammer or Christ’s cross :
Choose ! ”

And Halfred the Scald said, “ This
In the name of the Lord I kiss,
Who on it was crucified ! ”
And a shout went round the board,
“ In the name of Christ the Lord,
Who died ! ”

Then over the waste of snows
The noonday sun uprose,
Through the driving mists revealed,
Like the lifting of the Host,
By incense-clouds almost
Concealed.

On the shining wall a vast
And shadowy cross was cast

From the hilt of the lifted sword
And in foaming cups of ale
The Berserks drank “ Was-hael !
To the Lord ! ”

XIII.

THE BUILDING OF THE LONG SERPENT.

THORBERG SKAFTING, master-builder,
In his ship-yard by the sea,
Whistling, said, “ It would bewilder
Any man but Thorberg Skafting,
Any man but me ! ”

Near him lay the Dragon stranded,
Built of old by Raud the Strong,
And King Olaf had commanded
He should build another Dragon,
Twice as large and long.

Therefore whistled Thorberg Skafting,
As he sat with half-closed eyes,
And his head turned sideways, draft-
ing
That new vessel for King Olaf
Twice the Dragon’s size.

Round him busily hewed and hammered
Mallet huge and heavy axe ;
Workmen laughed and sang and clam-
ored ;
Whirred the wheels, that into rigging
Spun the shining flax !

All this tumult heard the master, —
It was music to his ear ;
Fancy whispered all the faster,
“ Men shall hear of Thorberg Skaft-
ing
For a hundred year ! ”

Workmen sweating at the forges
Fashioned iron bolt and bar,
Like a warlock’s midnight orgies
Smoked and bubbled the black caldron
With the boiling tar.

Did the warlocks mingle in it,
Thorberg Skafting, any curse ?
Could you not be gone a minute
But some mischief must be doing,
Turning bad to worse ?

'T was an ill wind that came wafting,
From his homestead words of woe ;
To his farm went Thorberg Skafting,

"Come and see my ship, my darling !"
On the morrow said the King ;
"Finished now from keel to carling ;



Oft repeating to his workmen,
Build ye thus and so.

After long delays returning
Came the master back by night ;
To his ship-yard longing, yearning,
Hurried he, and did not leave it
Till the morning's light.

Never yet was seen in Norway
Such a wondrous thing ! "

In the ship-yard, idly talking,
At the ship the workmen stared :
Some one, all their labor balking,
Down her sides had cut deep gashes,
Not a plank was spared !

"Death be to the evil-doer!"
 With an oath King Olaf spoke;
 "But rewards to his pursuer!"
 And with wrath his face grew redder
 Than his scarlet cloak.

Straight the master-builder, smiling,
 Answered thus the angry King:
 "Cease blaspheming and reviling,
 Olaf, it was Thorberg Skafting
 Who has done this thing!"

Then he chipped and smoothed the
 planking,
 Till the King, delighted, swore,
 With much lauding and much thanking,
 "Handsomer is now my Dragon
 Than she was before!"

Seventy ells and four extended
 On the grass the vessel's keel;
 High above it, gilt and splendid,
 Rose the figure-head ferocious
 With its crest of steel.

Then they launched her from the tressels,
 In the ship-yard by the sea;
 She was the grandest of all vessels,
 Never ship was built in Norway
 Half so fine as she!

The Long Serpent was she christened,
 'Mid the roar of cheer on cheer!
 They who to the Saga listened
 Heard the name of Thorberg Skafting,
 For a hundred year!

XIV.

THE CREW OF THE LONG SERPENT.

SAFE at anchor in Drontheim bay
 King Olaf's fleet assembled lay,
 And, striped with white and blue,
 Downward fluttered sail and banner,
 As alights the screaming lanner;
 Lustily cheered, in their wild manner,
 The Long Serpent's crew.

Her fore-castle man was Ulf the Red;
 Like a wolf's was his shaggy head,
 His teeth as large and white;
 His beard, of gray and russet blended,

Round as a swallow's nest descended;
 As standard-bearer he defended
 Olaf's flag in the fight.

Near him Kolbiorn had his place,
 Like the King in garb and face,
 So gallant and so hale;
 Every cabin-boy and varlet
 Wondered at his cloak of scarlet;
 Like a river, frozen and star-lit,
 Gleamed his coat-of-mail.

By the bulkhead, tall and dark,
 Stood Thrand Rame of Thelemark,
 A figure gaunt and grand;
 On his hairy arm imprinted
 Was an anchor, azure-tinted;
 Like Thor's hammer, huge and dented
 Was his brawny hand.

Einar Tamberskelver, bare
 To the winds his golden hair,
 By the mainmast stood;
 Graceful was his form, and slender,
 And his eyes were deep and tender
 As a woman's, in the splendor
 Of her maidenhood.

In the fore-hold Biorn and Bork
 Watched the sailors at their work:
 Heavens! how they swore!
 Thirty men they each commanded,
 Iron-sinewed, horny-handed,
 Shoulders broad, and chests expanded,
 Tugging at the oar.

These, and many more like these,
 With King Olaf sailed the seas,
 Till the waters vast
 Filled them with a vague devotion,
 With the freedom and the motion,
 With the roll and roar of ocean
 And the sounding blast.

When they landed from the fleet,
 How they roared through Drontheim's
 street,
 Boisterous as the gale!
 How they laughed and stamped and
 pounded,
 Till the tavern roof resounded,
 And the host looked on astounded
 As they drank the ale!

Never saw the wild North Sea
Such a gallant company
Sail its billows blue !
Never, while they cruised and quarrelled,
Old King Gorm, or Blue-Tooth Harald,
Owned a ship so well appavelled,
Boasted such a crew !

XV.

A LITTLE BIRD IN THE AIR.

A LITTLE bird in the air
Is singing of Thyri the fair,
The sister of Svend the Dane ;
And the song of the garrulous bird
In the streets of the town is heard,
And repeated again and again.
Hoist up your sails of silk,
And flee away from each other.

To King Burislaf, it is said,
Was the beautiful Thyri wed,
And a sorrowful bride went she ;
And after a week and a day,
She had fled away and away
From his town by the stormy sea.
Hoist up your sails of silk,
And flee away from each other.

They say, that through heat and through
cold,
Through weald, they say, and through
wold,
By day and by night, they say,
She has fled ; and the gossips report
She has come to King Olaf's court,
And the town is all in dismay.
Hoist up your sails of silk,
And flee away from each other.

It is whispered King Olaf has seen,
Has talked with the beautiful Queen ;
And they wonder how it will end ;
For surely, if here she remain,
It is war with King Svend the Dane,
And King Burislaf the Vend !
Hoist up your sails of silk,
And flee away from each other.

O, greatest wonder of all !
It is published in hamlet and hall,
It roars like a flame that is fanned !
The King — yes, Olaf the King —

Has wedded her with his ring,
And Thyri is Queen in the land !
Hoist up your sails of silk,
And flee away from each other.

XVI.

QUEEN THYRI AND THE ANGELICA
STALKS.

NORTHWARD over Drontheim,
Flew the clamorous sea-gulls,
Sang the lark and linnet
From the meadows green ;

Weeping in her chamber,
Lonely and unhappy,
Sat the Drottning Thyri,
Sat King Olaf's Queen.

In at all the windows
Streamed the pleasant sunshine,
On the roof above her
Softly cooed the dove ;

But the sound she heard not,
Nor the sunshine heeded,
For the thoughts of Thyri
Were not thoughts of love.

Then King Olaf entered,
Beautiful as morning,
Like the sun at Easter
Shone his happy face ;

In his hand he carried
Angelicas uprooted,
With delicious fragrance
Filling all the place.

Like a rainy midnight
Sat the Drottning Thyri,
Even the smile of Olaf
Could not cheer her gloom ;

Nor the stalks he gave her
With a gracious gesture,
And with words as pleasant
As their own perfume.

In her hands he placed them,
And her jewelled fingers
Through the green leaves glistened
Like the dews of morn ;

But she cast them from her,
Haughty and indignant,
On the floor she threw them
With a look of scorn.

“Richer presents,” said she,
“Gave King Harald Gormson
To the Queen, my mother,
Than such worthless weeds ;

“When he ravaged Norway,
Laying waste the kingdom,

“Never yet did Olaf
Fear King Svend of Denmark ;
This right hand shall hale him
By his forked chin !”

Then he left the chamber,
Thundering through the doorway,
Loud his steps resounded
Down the outer stair.

Smarting with the insult,
Through the streets of Drontheim



Seizing scatt and treasure
For her royal needs.

“But thou darrest not venture
Through the Sound to Vendland,
My domains to rescue
From King Burislaf ;

“Lest King Svend of Denmark,
Forked Beard, my brother,
Scatter all thy vessels
As the wind the chaff.”

Then up sprang King Olaf,
Like a reindeer bounding,
With an oath he answered
Thus the luckless Queen :

Strode he red and wrathful,
With his stately air.

All his ships he gathered,
Summoned all his forces,
Making his war levy
In the region round ;

Down the coast of Norway,
Like a flock of sea-gulls,
Sailed the fleet of Olaf
Through the Danish Sound.

With his own hand fearless,
Steered he the Long Serpent,
Strained the creaking cordage,
Bent each boom and gaff ;

Till in Vendland landing,
The domains of Thyri
He redeemed and rescued
From King Burislaf.

Then said Olaf, laughing,
"Not ten yoke of oxen
Have the power to draw us
Like a woman's hair !

"Now will I confess it,
Better things are jewels
Than angelica stalks are
For a Queen to wear."

XVII.

KING SVEND OF THE FORKED BEARD.

LOUDLY the sailors cheered
Svend of the Forked Beard,
As with his fleet he steered
Southward to Vendland ;
Where with their courses hauled
All were together called,
Under the Isle of Svald
Near to the mainland.

After Queen Gunhild's death,
So the old Saga saith,
Plighted King Svend his faith
To Sigrid the Haughty ;
And to avenge his bride,
Soothing her wounded pride,
Over the waters wide
King Olaf sought he.

Still on her scornful face,
Blushing with deep disgrace,
Bore she the crimson trace
Of Olaf's gauntlet ;
Like a malignant star,
Blazing in heaven afar,
Red shone the angry scar
Under her frontlet.

Oft to King Svend she spake,
"For thine own honor's sake
Shalt thou swift vengeance take
On the vile coward !"
Until the King at last,
Gusty and overcast,
Like a tempestuous blast
Threatened and lowered.

Soon as the Spring appeared,
Svend of the Forked Beard
High his red standard reared,
Eager for battle ;
While every warlike Dane,
Seizing his arms again,
Left all unsown the grain,
Unhoused the cattle.

Likewise the Swedish King
Summoned in haste a Thing,
Weapons and men to bring
In aid of Denmark ;
Eric the Norseman, too,
As the war-tidings flew,
Sailed with a chosen crew
From Lapland and Finmark.

So upon Easter day
Sailed the three kings away,
Out of the sheltered bay,
In the bright season ;
With them Earl Sigvald came,
Eager for spoil and fame ;
Pity that such a name
Stooped to such treason !

Safe under Svald at last,
Now were their anchors cast,
Safe from the sea and blast,
Plotted the three kings ;
While, with a base intent,
Southward Earl Sigvald went,
On a foul errand bent,
Unto the Sea-kings.

Thence to hold on his course,
Unto King Olaf's force,
Lying within the hoarse
Mouths of Stet-haven ;
Him to ensnare and bring,
Unto the Danish king,
Who his dead corpse would fling
Forth to the raven !

XVIII.

KING OLAF AND EARL SIGVALD.

ON the gray sea-sands
King Olaf stands,
Northward and seaward
He points with his hands.

With eddy and whirl
The sea-tides curl,
Washing the sandals
Of Sigvald the Earl.

The mariners shout,
The ships swing about,
The yards are all hoisted,
The sails flutter out.

The war-horns are played,
The anchors are weighed,
Like moths in the distance
The sails flit and fade.

The sea is like lead,
The harbor lies dead,
As a corse on the sea-shore,
Whose spirit has fled !

On that fatal day,
The histories say,
Seventy vessels
Sailed out of the bay.

But soon scattered wide
O'er the billows they ride,
While Sigvald and Olaf
Sail side by side.

Cried the Earl : " Follow me !
I your pilot will be,
For I know all the channels
Where flows the deep sea ! "

So into the strait
Where his foes lie in wait,
Gallant King Olaf
Sails to his fate !

Then the sea-fog veils
The ships and their sails ;
Queen Sigrid the Haughty,
Thy vengeance prevails !

XIX.

KING OLAF'S WAR-HORNS.

" STRIKE the sails ! " King Olaf said ;
" Never shall men of mine take flight ;
Never away from battle I fled,
Never away from my foes !

30

Let God dispose
Of my life in the fight ! "

" Sound the horns ! " said Olaf the King ;
And suddenly through the drifting brume
The blare of the horns began to ring,
Like the terrible trumpet shock
Of Regnarock,
On the Day of Doom !

Louder and louder the war-horns sang
Over the level floor of the flood ;
All the sails came down with a clang,
And there in the mist overhead
The sun hung red
As a drop of blood.

Drifting down on the Danish fleet
Three together the ships were lashed,
So that neither should turn and retreat :
In the midst, but in front of the rest
The burnished crest
Of the Serpent flashed.

King Olaf stood on the quarter-deck,
With bow of ash and arrows of oak,
His gilded shield was without a fleck,
His helmet inlaid with gold,
And in many a fold
Hung his crimson cloak.

On the forecastle Ulf the Red
Watched the lashing of the ships ;
" If the Serpent lie so far ahead,
We shall have hard work of it here,"
Said he with a sneer
On his bearded lips.

King Olaf laid an arrow on string,
" Have I a coward on board ? " said he.
" Shoot it another way, O King ! "
Sullenly answered Ulf,
The old sea-wolf ;
" You have need of me ! "

In front came Svend, the King of the
Danes,
Sweeping down with his fifty rowers ;
To the right, the Swedish king with his
thanes ;
And on board of the Iron Beard
Earl Eric steered
To the left with his oars.

"These soft Danes and Swedes," said
the King,
"At home with their wives had better stay,
Than come within reach of my Serpent's
sting ;
But where Eric the Norseman leads
Heroic deeds
Will be done to-day !"

Then as together the vessels crashed,
Eric severed the cables of hide,
With which King Olaf's ships were lashed,
And left them to drive and drift
With the currents swift
Of the outward tide.

Louder the war-horns growl and snarl,
Sharper the dragons bite and sting !
Eric the son of Hakon Jarl
A death-drink salt as the sea
Pledges to thee,
Olaf the King !

XX.

EINAR TAMBERSKELVER.

It was Einar Tamberskelver
Stood beside the mast ;
From his yew-bow, tipped with silver,
Flew the arrows fast ;
Aimed at Eric unavailing,
As he sat concealed,
Half behind the quarter-railing,
Half behind his shield.

First an arrow struck the tiller,
Just above his head ;
"Sing, O Eyvind Skaldaspiller,"
Then Earl Eric said,
"Sing the song of Hakon dying
Sing his funeral wail !"
And another arrow flying
Grazed his coat-of-mail.

Turning to a Lapland yeoman,
As the arrow passed,
Said Earl Eric, "Shoot that bowman
Standing by the mast."
Sooner than the word was spoken
Flew the yeoman's shaft ;
Einar's bow in twain was broken,
Einar only laughed.

"What was that ?" said Olaf, standing
On the quarter-deck.
"Something heard I like the stranding
Of a shattered wreck."
Einar then, the arrow taking
From the loosened string,
Answered, "That was Norway break-
ing
From thy hand, O King !"

"Thou art but a poor diviner,"
Straightway Olaf said ;
"Take my bow, and swifter, Einar,
Let thy shafts be sped."
Of his bows the fairest choosing,
Reached he from above ;
Einar saw the blood-drops oozing
Through his iron glove.

But the bow was thin and narrow ;
At the first assay,
O'er its head he drew the arrow,
Flung the bow away ;
Said, with hot and angry temper
Flushing in his cheek,
"Olaf ! for so great a Kämper
Are thy bows too weak !"

Then, with smile of joy defiant
On his beardless lip,
Scaled he, light and self-reliant,
Eric's dragon-ship.
Loose his golden locks were flowing,
Bright his armor gleamed ;
Like Saint Michael overthrowing
Lucifer he seemed.

XXI.

KING OLAF'S DEATH-DRINK.

ALL day has the battle raged,
All day have the ships engaged,
But not yet is assuaged
The vengeance of Eric the Earl.

The decks with blood are red,
The arrows of death are sped,
The ships are filled with the dead,
And the spears the champions hurl.

They drift as wrecks on the tide,
The grappling-irons are plied,

The boarders climb up the side,
The shouts are feeble and few.

Ah ! never shall Norway again
See her sailors come back o'er the main ;
They all lie wounded or slain,
Or asleep in the billows blue !

On the deck stands Olaf the King,
Around him whistle and sing
The spears that the foemen fling,
And the stones they hurl with their
hands.

In the midst of the stones and the spears,
Kolbiorn, the marshal, appears,
His shield in the air he uprears,
By the side of King Olaf he stands.

Over the slippery wreck
Of the Long Serpent's deck
Swéeps Eric with hardly a check,
His lips with anger are pale ;

He hews with his axe at the mast,
Till it falls, with the sails overcast,
Like a snow-covered pine in the vast
Dim forests of Orkadale.

Seeking King Olaf then,
He rushes aft with his men,
As a hunter into the den
Of the bear, when he stands at bay.

"Remember Jarl Hakon !" he cries ;
When lo ! on his wondering eyes,
Two kingly figures arise,
Two Olafs in warlike array !

Then Kolbiorn speaks in the ear
Of King Olaf a word of cheer,
In a whisper that none may hear,
With a smile on his tremulous lip ;

Two shields raised high in the air,
Two flashes of golden hair,
'Two scarlet meteors' glare,
And both have leaped from the ship.

Earl Eric's men in the boats
Seize Kolbiorn's shield as it floats,
And cry, from their hairy throats,
"See ! it is Olaf the King !"

While far on the opposite side
Floats another shield on the tide,
Like a jewel set in the wide
Sea-current's eddying ring.

There is told a wonderful tale,
How the King stripped off his mail,
Like leaves of the brown sea-kale,
As he swam beneath the main ;

But the young grew old and gray,
And never, by night or by day,
In his kingdom of Norrway
Was King Olaf seen again !

XXII.

THE NUN OF NIDAROS.

In the convent of Drontheim,
Alone in her chamber
Knelt Astrid the Abbess,
At midnight, adoring,
Beseeching, entreating
The Virgin and Mother.

She heard in the silence
The voice of one speaking,
Without in the darkness,
In gusts of the night-wind
Now louder, now nearer,
Now lost in the distance.

The voice of a stranger
It seemed as she listened,
Of some one who answered,
Beseeching, imploring,
A cry from afar off
She could not distinguish.

The voice of Saint John,
The beloved disciple,
Who wandered and waited
The Master's appearance,
Alone in the darkness,
Unsheltered and friendless.

"It is accepted
The angry defiance,
The challenge of battle !
It is accepted,
But not with the weapons
Of war that thou wieldest !"

“ Cross against corslet,
Love against hatred,
Peace-cry for war-cry !
Patience is powerful ;
He that o’ercometh
Hath power o’er the nations !

“ As torrents in summer,
Half dried in their channels,

“ Stronger than steel
Is the sword of the Spirit ;
Swifter than arrows
The light of the truth is,
Greater than anger
Is love, and subdueth !

“ Thou art a phantom,
A shape of the sea-mist,



Suddenly rise, though the
Sky is still cloudless,
For rain has been falling
Far off at their fountains ;

“ So hearts that are fainting
Grow full to o’erflowing,
And they that behold it
Marvel, and know not
That God at their fountains
Far off has been raining !

A shape of the brumal
Rain, and the darkness
Fearful and formless ;
Day dawns and thou art not !

“ The dawn is not distant,
Nor is the night starless ;
Love is eternal !
God is still God, and
His faith shall not fail us ;
Christ is eternal !”

INTERLUDE.

A STRAIN of music closed the tale,
A low, monotonous, funeral wail,
That with its cadence, wild and sweet,
Made the long Saga more complete.

"Thank God," the Theologian said,
"The reign of violence is dead,
Or dying surely from the world ;
While Love triumphant reigns instead,
And in a brighter sky o'erhead
His blessed banners are unfurled.
And most of all thank God for this :
The war and waste of clashing creeds
Now end in words, and not in deeds,
And no one suffers loss, or bleeds,
For thoughts that men call heresies.

"I stand without here in the porch,
I hear the bell's melodious din,
I hear the organ peal within,
I hear the prayer, with words that scorch
Like sparks from an inverted torch,
I hear the sermon upon sin,
With threatenings of the last account.
And all, translated in the air,
Reach me but as our dear Lord's Prayer,
And as the Sermon on the Mount.

"Must it be Calvin, and not Christ ?
Must it be Athanasian creeds,
Or holy water, books, and beads ?
Must struggling souls remain content
With councils and decrees of Trent ?
And can it be enough for these
The Christian Church the year em-
balms
With evergreens and boughs of palms,
And fills the air with litanies ?

"I know that yonder Pharisee
Thanks God that he is not like me ;
In my humiliation dressed,
I only stand and beat my breast,
And pray for human charity.

"Not to one church alone, but seven,
The voice prophetic spake from heaven ;
And unto each the promise came,
Diversified, but still the same ;
For him that overcometh are
The new name written on the stone.

The raiment white, the crown, the
throne,
And I will give him the Morning Star !

"Ah ! to how many Faith has been
No evidence of things unseen,
But a dim shadow, that recasts
The creed of the Phantasiasts,
For whom no Man of Sorrows died,
For whom the Tragedy Divine
Was but a symbol and a sign,
And Christ a phantom crucified !

"For others a diviner creed
Is living in the life they lead.
The passing of their beautiful feet
Blesses the pavement of the street,
And all their looks and words repeat
Old Fuller's saying, wise and sweet,
Not as a vulture, but a dove,
The Holy Ghost came from above.

"And this brings back to me a tale
So sad the hearer well may quail,
And question if such things can be ;
Yet in the chronicles of Spain
Down the dark pages runs this stain,
And naught can wash them white again,
So fearful is the tragedy."

THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE.

TORQUEMADA.

IN the heroic days when Ferdinand
And Isabella ruled the Spanish land,
And Torquemada, with his subtle brain,
Ruled them, as Grand Inquisitor of Spain,
In a great castle near Valladolid,
Moated and high and by fair woodlands
hid,
There dwelt, as from the chronicles we
learn,
An old Hidalgo proud and taciturn,
Whose name has perished, with his
towers of stone,
And all his actions save this one alone,
This one so terrible, perhaps 't were best
If it, too, were forgotten with the rest ;
Unless, perchance, our eyes can see
therein
The martyrdom triumphant o'er the sin,

A double picture, with its gloom and glow,
The splendor overhead, the death below.

This sombre man counted each day as lost
On which his feet no sacred threshold crossed ;
And when he chanced the passing Host to meet,

His sole diversion was to hunt the boar
Through tangled thickets of the forest hoar,
Or with his jingling mules to hurry down
To some grand bull-fight in the neighboring town,
Or in the crowd with lighted taper stand,
When Jews were burned, or banished from the land.
Then stirred within him a tumultuous joy ;



He knelt and prayed devoutly in the street ;
Oft he confessed ; and with each mutinous thought,
As with wild beasts at Ephesus, he fought.
In deep contrition scourged himself in Lent,
Walked in processions, with his head down bent,
At plays of Corpus Christi oft was seen,
And on Palm Sunday bore his bough of green.

The demon whose delight is to destroy
Shook him, and shouted with a trumpet tone,
" Kill ! kill ! and let the Lord find out
his own ! "

And now, in that old castle in the wood,
His daughters, in the dawn of womanhood,
Returning from their convent school, had made
Resplendent with their bloom the forest shade,

Reminding him of their dead mother's
 face,
 When first she came into that gloomy
 place, —
 A memory in his heart as dim and sweet
 As moonlight in a solitary street,
 Where the same rays, that lift the sea,
 are thrown
 Lovely but powerless upon walls of
 stone.
 These two fair daughters of a mother
 dead
 Were all the dream had left him as it
 fled.
 A joy at first, and then a growing care,
 As if a voice within him cried, "Be-
 ware !"
 A vague presentiment of impending
 doom,
 Like ghostly footsteps in a vacant room,
 Haunted him day and night ; a formless
 fear
 That death to some one of his house was
 near,
 With dark surmises of a hidden crime,
 Made life itself a death before its time.
 Jealous, suspicious, with no sense of
 shame,
 A spy upon his daughters he became ;
 With velvet slippers, noiseless on the
 floors,
 He glided softly through half-open
 doors ;
 Now in the room, and now upon the
 stair,
 He stood beside them ere they were
 aware ;
 He listened in the passage when they
 talked,
 He watched them from the casement
 when they walked,
 He saw the gypsy haunt the river's side,
 He saw the monk among the cork-trees
 glide ;
 And, tortured by the mystery and the
 doubt
 Of some dark secret, past his finding
 out,
 Baffled he paused ; then reassured again
 Pursued the flying phantom of his brain.
 He watched them even when they knelt
 in church ;
 And then, descending lower in his search,

Questioned the servants, and with eager
 eyes
 Listened incredulous to their replies ;
 The gypsy ? none had seen her in the
 wood !
 The monk ? a mendicant in search of food !

 At length the awful revelation came,
 Crushing at once his pride of birth and
 name,
 The hopes his yearning bosom forward
 cast,
 And the ancestral glories of the past ;
 All fell together, crumbling in disgrace,
 A turret rent from battlement to base.
 His daughters talking in the dead of
 night
 In their own chamber, and without a
 light,
 Listening, as he was wont, he overheard,
 And learned the dreadful secret, word by
 word ;
 And hurrying from his castle, with a cry
 He raised his hands to the unpitying sky,
 Repeating one dread word, till bush and
 tree
 Caught it, and shuddering answered,
 " Heresy !"

 Wrapped in his cloak, his hat drawn o'er
 his face,
 Now hurrying forward, now with linger-
 ing pace,
 He walked all night the alleys of his
 park,
 With one unseen companion in the dark,
 The Demon who within him lay in wait,
 And by his presence turned his love to
 hate,
 Forever muttering in an undertone,
 " Kill ! kill ! and let the Lord find out his
 own !"

 Upon the morrow, after early Mass,
 While yet the dew was glistening on the
 grass,
 And all the woods were musical with
 birds,
 The old Hidalgo, uttering fearful words,
 Walked homeward with the Priest, and
 in his room
 Summoned his trembling daughters to
 their doom.

When questioned, with brief answers they replied,
 Nor when accused evaded or denied ;
 Expostulations, passionate appeals,
 All that the human heart most fears or feels,
 In vain the Priest with earnest voice essayed,
 In vain the father threatened, wept, and prayed ;
 Until at last he said, with haughty mien,
 "The Holy Office, then, must intervene !"

And now the Grand Inquisitor of Spain,
 With all the fifty horsemen of his train,
 His awful name resounding, like the blast
 Of funeral trumpets, as he onward passed,
 Came to Valladolid, and there began
 To harry the rich Jews with fire and ban.
 To him the Hidalgo went, and at the gate
 Demanded audience on affairs of state,
 And in a secret chamber stood before
 A venerable graybeard of fourscore,
 Dressed in the hood and habit of a friar ;
 Out of his eyes flashed a consuming fire,
 And in his hand the mystic horn he held,
 Which poison and all noxious charms
 dispelled.

He heard in silence the Hidalgo's tale,
 Then answered in a voice that made him quail :
 "Son of the Church ! when Abraham of old

To sacrifice his only son was told,
 He did not pause to parley nor protest,
 But hastened to obey the Lord's behest.
 In him it was accounted righteousness ;
 The Holy Church expects of thee no less !"

A sacred frenzy seized the father's brain,
 And Mercy from that hour implored in vain.

Ah ! who will e'er believe the words I say ?

His daughters he accused, and the same day

They both were cast into the dungeon's gloom,

That dismal antechamber of the tomb,
 Arraigned, condemned, and sentenced to the flame,

The secret torture and the public shame.

Then to the Grand Inquisitor once more
 The Hidalgo went, more eager than before,

And said : "When Abraham offered up his son,

He clave the wood wherewith it might be done.

By his example taught, let me too bring
 Wood from the forest for my offering !"

And the deep voice, without a pause, replied :

"Son of the Church ! by faith now justified,

Complete thy sacrifice, even as thou wilt ;

The Church absolves thy conscience
 from all guilt !"

Then this most wretched father went his way

Into the woods, that round his castle lay,
 Where once his daughters in their childhood played

With their young mother in the sun and shade.

Now all the leaves had fallen ; the branches bare

Made a perpetual moaning in the air,
 And screaming from their eyries overhead

The ravens sailed athwart the sky of lead.

With his own hands he lopped the boughs and bound

Fagots, that crackled with foreboding sound,

And on his mules, caparisoned and gay
 With bells and tassels, sent them on their way.

Then with his mind on one dark purpose bent,

Again to the Inquisitor he went,
 And said : "Behold, the fagots I have brought,

And now, lest my atonement be as naught,

Grant me one more request, one last desire, —

With my own hand to light the funeral fire !"

And Torquemada answered from his seat,

“Son of the Church! thine offering is complete;
Her servants through all ages shall not cease
To magnify thy deed. Depart in peace!”

Upon the market-place, builded of stone
The scaffold rose, whereon Death
claimed his own.

The church-bells tolled, the chant of monks
drew near,
Loud trumpets stammered forth their
notes of fear,

A line of torches smoked along the street,
There was a stir, a rush, a tramp of feet,
And, with its banners floating in the air,
Slowly the long procession crossed the
square,



At the four corners, in stern attitude,
Four statues of the Hebrew Prophets
stood,
Gazing with calm indifference in their
eyes
Upon this place of human sacrifice,
Round which was gathering fast the
eager crowd,
With clamor of voices dissonant and loud,
And every roof and window was alive
With restless gazers, swarming like a
hive.

And, to the statues of the Prophets
bound,
The victims stood, with fagots piled
around.
Then all the air a blast of trumpets
shook,
And louder sang the monks with bell and
book,
And the Hidalgo, lofty, stern, and
proud,
Lifted his torch, and, bursting through
the crowd,

Lighted in haste the fagots, and then fled,
Lest those imploring eyes should strike
him dead !

O pitiless skies ! why did your clouds
retain
For peasants' fields their floods of
hoarded rain ?
O pitiless earth ! why opened no abyss
To bury in its chasm a crime like this ?

That night, a mingled column of fire and
smoke
From the dark thickets of the forest
broke,
And, glaring o'er the landscape leagues
away,
Made all the fields and hamlets bright as
day.
Wrapped in a sheet of flame the castle
blazed,
And as the villagers in terror gazed,
They saw the figure of that cruel knight
Lean from a window in the turret's height,
His ghastly face illumined with the glare,
His hands upraised above his head in
prayer,
Till the floor sank beneath him, and he
fell
Down the black hollow of that burning
well.

Three centuries and more above his bones
Have piled the oblivious years like
funeral stones ;
His name has perished with him, and no
trace
Remains on earth of his afflicted race ;
But Torquemada's name, with clouds
o'ercast,
Looms in the distant landscape of the
Past,
Like a burnt tower upon a blackened
heath,
Lit by the fires of burning woods be-
neath !

INTERLUDE.

THUS closed the tale of guilt and gloom,
That cast upon each listener's face
Its shadow, and for some brief space

Unbroken silence filled the room.
The Jew was thoughtful and distressed ;
Upon his memory thronged and pressed
The persecution of his race,
Their wrongs and sufferings and dis-
grace ;

His head was sunk upon his breast,
And from his eyes alternate came
Flashes of wrath and tears of shame.

The Student first the silence broke,
As one who long has lain in wait,
With purpose to retaliate,
And thus he dealt the avenging stroke.
" In such a company as this,
A tale so tragic seems amiss,
That by its terrible control
O'ermasters and drags down the soul
Into a fathomless abyss.
The Italian Tales that you disdain,
Some merry Night of Straparole,
Or Machiavelli's Belpagor,
Would cheer us and delight us more,
Give greater pleasure and less pain
Than your grim tragedies of Spain ! "

And here the Poet raised his hand,
With such entreaty and command,
It stopped discussion at its birth,
And said : " The story I shall tell
Has meaning in it, if not mirth ;
Listen, and hear what once befell
The merry birds of Killingworth ! "

THE POET'S TALE.

THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH.

It was the season, when through all the
land
The merle and mavis build, and build-
ing sing
Those lovely lyrics, written by His hand,
Whom Saxon Cædmon calls the
Blithe-heart King ;
When on the boughs the purple buds
expand,
The banners of the vanguard of the
Spring,
And rivulets, rejoicing, rush and leap,
And wave their fluttering signals from
the steep.

The robin and the bluebird, piping loud,
Filled all the blossoming orchards with
their glee ;

The sparrows chirped as if they still were
proud

Their race in Holy Writ should men-
tioned be ;

And hungry crows, assembled in a crowd,
Clamored their piteous prayer inces-
santly,

Knowing who hears the ravens cry, and
said :

“Give us, O Lord, this day our daily
bread !”

Across the Sound the birds of passage
sailed,

Speaking some unknown language
strange and sweet

Of tropic isle remote, and passing hailed
The village with the cheers of all their
fleet ;

Or quarrelling together, laughed and
railed

Like foreign sailors, landed in the street
Of seaport town, and with outlandish
noise

Of oaths and gibberish frightening girls
and boys.

Thus came the jocund Spring in Kill-
ing-
worth,

In fabulous days, some hundred years
ago ;

And thrifty farmers, as they tilled the
earth.

Heard with alarm the cawing of the
crow,

That mingled with the universal mirth,
Cassandra-like, prognosticating woe ;

They shook their heads, and doomed
with dreadful words

To swift destruction the whole race of
birds.

And a town-meeting was convened
straightway

To set a price upon the guilty heads
Of these marauders, who, in lieu of pay,

Levied black-mail upon the garden
beds

And cornfields, and beheld without dis-
may

The awful scarecrow, with his flutter-
ing shreds ;

The skeleton that waited at their feast,
Whereby their sinful pleasure was in-
creased.

Then from his house, a temple painted
white,

With fluted columns, and a roof of red,
The Squire came forth, august and splen-
did sight !

Slowly descending, with majestic tread,
Three flights of steps, nor looking left
nor right,

Down the long street he walked, as one
who said,

“A town that boasts inhabitants like me
Can have no lack of good society !”

The Parson, too, appeared, a man aus-
tere,

The instinct of whose nature was to
kill ;

The wrath of God he preached from year
to year,

And read, with fervor, Edwards on the
Will ;

His favorite pastime was to slay the deer
In Summer on some Adirondac hill ;

E'en now, while walking down the rural
lane,

He lopped the wayside lilies with his
cane.

From the Academy, whose belfry crowned
The hill of Science with its vane of

brass,

Came the Preceptor, gazing idly round,
Now at the clouds, and now at the
green grass,

And all absorbed in reveries profound

Of fair Almira in the upper class,

Who was, as in a sonnet he had said,

As pure as water, and as good as bread.

And next the Deacon issued from his
door,

In his voluminous neck-cloth, white as
snow ;

A suit of sable bombazine he wore ;

His form was ponderous, and his step
was slow ;

There never was so wise a man before ;

He seemed the incarnate " Well, I told
you so !"
And to perpetuate his great renown
There was a street named after him in
town.

These came together in the new town-
hall,
With sundry farmers from the region
round.

The Squire presided, dignified and tall,
His air impressive and his reasoning
sound ;

Ill fared it with the birds, both great and
small ;

Hardly a friend in all that crowd they
found,

But enemies enough, who every one
Charged them with all the crimes beneath
the sun.

When they had ended, from his place
apart,

Rose the Preceptor, to redress the
wrong,

And, trembling like a steed before the
start,

Looked round bewildered on the ex-
pectant throng ;

Then thought of fair Almira, and took
heart

To speak out what was in him, clear
and strong,

Alike regardless of their smile or frown,
And quite determined not to be laughed
down.

" Plato, anticipating the Reviewers,

From his Republic banished without
pity

The Poets ; in this little town of yours,

You put to death, by means of a Com-
mittee,

The ballad-singers and the Troubadours,
The street-musicians of the heavenly
city,

The birds, who make sweet music for us all
In our dark hours, as David did for Saul.

" The thrush that carols at the dawn of
day

From the green steeples of the piny
wood ;

The oriole in the elm ; the noisy jay,
Jargoning like a foreigner at his food ;
The bluebird balanced on some topmost
spray,

Flooding with melody the neighbor-
hood ;

Linnet and meadow-lark, and all the
throng

That dwell in nests, and have the gift of
song ;

" You slay them all ! and wherefore ? for
the gain

Of a scant handful more or less of
wheat,

Or rye, or barley, or some other grain

Scratched up at random by industrious
feet,

Searching for worm or weevil after rain !

Or a few cherries, that are not so sweet

As are the songs these uninvited guests
Sing at their feast with comfortable
breasts.

" Do you ne'er think what wondrous be-
ings these ?

Do you ne'er think who made them,
and who taught

The dialect they speak, where melodies

Alone are the interpreters of thought ?

Whose household words are songs in
many keys,

Sweeter than instrument of man e'er
caught !

Whose habitations in the tree-tops even
Are half-way houses on the road to
heaven !

" Think, every morning when the sun
peeps through

The dim, leaf-latticed windows of the
grove,

How jubilant the happy birds renew

Their old, melodious madrigals of
love !

And when you think of this, remember
too

'T is always morning somewhere, and
above

The awakening continents, from shore to
shore,

Somewhere the birds are singing ever-
more.

“Think of your woods and orchards without birds!

Of empty nests that cling to boughs and beams

As in an idiot's brain remembered words
Hang empty 'mid the cobwebs of his dreams!

Will bleat of flocks or bellowing of herds
Make up for the lost music, when your teams

Of meadow-lark, and her sweet roundelay,
Or twitter of little field-fares, as you take
Your nooning in the shade of bush and brake?

“You call them thieves and pillagers;
but know,
They are the winged wardens of your farms,



Drag home the stingy harvest, and no more,
The feathered gleaners follow to your door?

“What! would you rather see the incessant stir

Of insects in the windrows of the hay,
And hear the locust and the grasshopper
Their melancholy hurdy-gurdies play?
Is this more pleasant to you than the whir

Who from the cornfields drive the insidious foe,

And from your harvests keep a hundred harms:

Even the blackest of them all, the crow,

Renders good service as your man-at-arms,

Crushing the beetle in his coat-of-mail,
And crying havoc on the slug and snail.

"How can I teach your children gentleness,

And mercy to the weak, and reverence
For Life, which, in its weakness or excess,

Is still a gleam of God's omnipotence,
Or Death, which, seeming darkness, is no less

The selfsame light, although averted hence,

When by your laws, your actions, and your speech,

You contradict the very things I teach?"

With this he closed; and through the audience went

A murmur, like the rustle of dead leaves;

The farmers laughed and nodded, and some bent

Their yellow heads together like their sheaves;

Men have no faith in fine-spun sentiment
Who put their trust in bullocks and in beeves.

The birds were doomed; and, as the record shows,

A bounty offered for the heads of crows.

There was another audience out of reach,
Who had no voice nor vote in making laws,

But in the papers read his little speech,
And crowned his modest temples with applause;

They made him conscious, each one more than each,

He still was victor, vanquished in their cause.

Sweetest of all the applause he won from thee,

O fair Almira at the Academy!

And so the dreadful massacre began;

O'er fields and orchards, and o'er woodland crests,

The ceaseless fusillade of terror ran.

Dead fell the birds, with blood-stains on their breasts,

Or wounded crept away from sight of man,

While the young died of famine in their nests;

A slaughter to be told in groans, not words,

The very St. Bartholomew of Birds!

The Summer came, and all the birds were dead;

The days were like hot coals; the very ground

Was burned to ashes; in the orchards fed
Myriads of caterpillars, and around

The cultivated fields and garden beds
Hosts of devouring insects crawled, and found

No foe to check their march, till they had made

The land a desert without leaf or shade.

Devoured by worms, like Herod, was the town,

Because, like Herod, it had ruthlessly
Slaughtered the Innocents. From the trees spun down

The canker-worms upon the passers-by,
Upon each woman's bonnet, shawl, and gown,

Who shook them off with just a little cry;

They were the terror of each favorite walk,

The endless theme of all the village talk.

The farmers grew impatient, but a few
Confessed their error, and would not complain,

For after all, the best thing one can do

When it is raining, is to let it rain.

Then they repealed the law, although they knew

It would not call the dead to life again;
As school-boys, finding their mistake too late,

Draw a wet sponge across the accusing slate.

That year in Killingworth the Autumn came

Without the light of his majestic look,
The wonder of the falling tongues of flame,

The illumined pages of his Doom's-day Book.

A few lost leaves blushed crimson with their shame,

And drowned themselves despairing in
the brook,
While the wild wind went moaning every-
where,
Lamenting the dead children of the air !

But the next Spring a stranger sight was
seen,

A sight that never yet by bard was
sung,
As great a wonder as it would have
been

If some dumb animal had found a
tongue !

A wagon, overarched with evergreen,
Upon whose boughs were wicker cages
hung,

All full of singing birds, came down the
street,

Filling the air with music wild and
sweet.

From all the country round these birds
were brought,

By order of the town, with anxious
quest,

And, loosened from their wicker prisons,
sought

In woods and fields the places they
loved best,

Singing loud canticles, which many
thought

Were satires to the authorities ad-
dressed,

While others, listening in green lanes,
averred

Such lovely music never had been heard !

But blither still and louder carolled they
Upon the morrow, for they seemed to
know

It was the fair Almira's wedding-day,
And everywhere, around, above, below,
When the Preceptor bore his bride away,
Their songs burst forth in joyous over-
flow,

And a new heaven bent over a new earth
Amid the sunny farms of Killingworth.

FINALE.

THE hour was late ; the fire burned low,
The Landlord's eyes were closed in sleep,

And near the story's end a deep
Sonorous sound at times was heard,
As when the distant bagpipes blow.

At this all laughed ; the Landlord stirred.
As one awaking from a swoond,
And, gazing anxiously around,
Protested that he had not slept,
But only shut his eyes, and kept
His ears attentive to each word.

Then all arose, and said " Good Night.'
Alone remained the drowsy Squire

To rake the embers of the fire,
And quench the waning parlor light ;

While from the windows, here and there
The scattered lamps a moment gleamed

And the illumined hostel seemed
The constellation of the Bear,

Downward, athwart the misty air,
Sinking and setting toward the sun.

Far off the village clock struck one.

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

PART SECOND.

PRELUDE.

A COLD, uninterrupted rain,
That washed each southern window-
pane,
And made a river of the road ;
A sea of mist that overflowed
The house, the barns, the gilded vane,
And drowned the upland and the plain,
Through which the oak-trees, broad and
high,
Like phantom ships went drifting by ;
And, hidden behind a watery screen,
The sun unseen, or only seen
As a faint pallor in the sky ;—
Thus cold and colorless and gray,
The morn of that autumnal day,
As if reluctant to begin,
Dawned on the silent Sudbury Inn,
And all the guests that in it lay.

Full late they slept. They did not hear
The challenge of Sir Chanticleer,
Who on the empty threshing-floor,
Disdainful of the rain outside,
Was strutting with a martial stride,
As if upon his thigh he wore
The famous broadsword of the Squire,
And said, "Behold me, and admire !"

Only the Poet seemed to hear,
In drowse or dream, more near and near
Across the border-land of sleep
The blowing of a blithesome horn,
That laughed the dismal day to scorn ;
A splash of hoofs and rush of wheels
Through sand and mire like stranding
keels,

As from the road with sudden sweep
The Mail drove up the little steep,
And stopped beside the tavern door ;
A moment stopped, and then again
With crack of whip and bark of dog
Plunged forward through the sea of fog,

And all was silent as before, —
All silent save the dripping rain.

Then one by one the guests came down,
And greeted with a smile the Squire,
Who sat before the parlor fire,
Reading the paper fresh from town.
First the Sicilian, like a bird,
Before his form appeared, was heard
Whistling and singing down the stair ;
Then came the Student, with a look
As placid as a meadow-brook ;
The Theologian, still perplexed
With thoughts of this world and the
next ;

The Poet then, as one who seems
Walking in visions and in dreams ;
Then the Musician, like a fair
Hyperion from whose golden hair
The radiance of the morning streams ;
And last the aromatic Jew
Of Alicant, who, as he threw
The door wide open, on the air
Breathed round about him a perfume
Of damask roses in full bloom,
Making a garden of the room.

The breakfast ended, each pursued
The promptings of his various mood ;
Beside the fire in silence smoked
The taciturn, impassive Jew,
Lost in a pleasant reverie ;
While, by his gravity provoked,
His portrait the Sicilian drew,
And wrote beneath it "Edrehi,
At the Red Horse in Sudbury."

By far the busiest of them all,
The Theologian in the hall
Was feeding robins in a cage, —
Two corpulent and lazy birds,
Vagrants and pilferers at best,
If one might trust the hostler's words,
Chief instrument of their arrest ;

Two poets of the Golden Age,
 Heirs of a boundless heritage
 Of fields and orchards, east and west,
 And sunshine of long summer days,
 Though outlawed now and dispossessed! —

Such was the Theologian's phrase.

Meanwhile the Student held discourse
 With the Musician, on the source
 Of all the legendary lore
 Among the nations, scattered wide
 Like silt and seaweed by the force
 And fluctuation of the tide ;
 The tale repeated o'er and o'er,
 With change of place and change of name,

Disguised, transformed, and yet the same
 We 've heard a hundred times before.

The Poet at the window mused,
 And saw, as in a dream confused,
 The countenance of the Sun, disrowned,
 And haggard with a pale despair,
 And saw the cloud-rack trail and drift
 Before it, and the trees uplift
 Their leafless branches, and the air
 Filled with the arrows of the rain,
 And heard amid the mist below,
 Like voices of distress and pain,
 That haunt the thoughts of men insane,
 The fateful cawings of the crow.

Then down the road, with mud besprent,
 And drenched with rain from head to hoof,
 The rain-drops dripping from his mane
 And tail as from a pent-house roof,
 A jaded horse, his head down bent,
 Passed slowly, limping as he went.

The young Sicilian — who had grown
 Impatient longer to abide
 A prisoner, greatly mortified
 To see completely overthrown
 His plans for angling in the brook,
 And, leaning o'er the bridge of stone,
 To watch the speckled trout glide by,
 And float through the inverted sky,
 Still round and round the baited hook —
 Now paced the room with rapid stride,
 And, pausing at the Poet's side,
 Looked forth, and saw the wretched steed,

And said: "Alas for human greed,
 That with cold hand and stony eye
 Thus turns an old friend out to die,
 Or beg his food from gate to gate!
 This brings a tale into my mind,
 Which, if you are not disinclined
 To listen, I will now relate."

All gave assent ; all wished to hear,
 Not without many a jest and jeer,
 The story of a spavined steed ;
 And even the Student with the rest
 Put in his pleasant little jest
 Out of Malherbe, that Pegasus
 Is but a horse that with all speed
 Bears poets to the hospital ;
 While the Sicilian, self-possessed,
 After a moment's interval
 Began his simple story thus.

THE SICILIAN'S TALE.

THE BELL OF ATRI.

AT Atri in Abruzzo, a small town
 Of ancient Roman date, but scant re-
 known,
 One of those little places that have run
 Half up the hill, beneath a blazing sun,
 And then sat down to rest, as if to say,
 "I climb no farther upward, come what
 may," —
 The Re Giovanni, now unknown to fame,
 So many monarchs since have borne the
 name,
 Had a great bell hung in the market-
 place
 Beneath a roof, projecting some small
 space,
 By way of shelter from the sun and rain.
 Then rode he through the streets with all
 his train,
 And, with the blast of trumpets loud and
 long,
 Made proclamation, that whenever wrong
 Was done to any man, he should but ring
 The great bell in the square, and he, the
 King,
 Would cause the Syndic to decide
 thereon.
 Such was the proclamation of King John.

How swift the happy days in Atri sped,
What wrongs were righted, need not here
be said.

Suffice it that, as all things must decay,
The hempen rope at length was worn
away,
Unravell'd at the end, and, strand by
strand,
Loosened and wasted in the ringer's hand,
Till one, who noted this in passing by,
Mended the rope with braids of briony,
So that the leaves and tendrils of the vine
Hung like a votive garland at a shrine.

By chance it happened that in Atri dwelt
A knight, with spur on heel and sword
in belt,
Who loved to hunt the wild-boar in the
woods,
Who loved his falcons with their crimson
hoods,
Who loved his hounds and horses, and
all sports
And prodigalities of camps and courts ; —
Loved, or had loved them ; for at last,
grown old,
His only passion was the love of gold.

He sold his horses, sold his hawks and
hounds,
Rented his vineyards and his garden-
grounds,
Kept but one steed, his favorite steed of
all
To starve and shiver in a naked stall,
And day by day sat brooding in his chair,
Devising plans how best to hoard and
spare.

At length he said : " What is the use or
need
To keep at my own cost this lazy steed,
Eating his head off in my stables here,
When rents are low and provender is
dear ?
Let him go feed upon the public ways ;
I want him only for the holidays."
So the old steed was turned into the heat
Of the long, lonely, silent, shadeless
street ;
And wandered in suburban lanes forlorn,
Barked at by dogs, and torn by brier and
thorn.

One afternoon, as in that sultry clime
It is the custom in the summer time,
With bolted doors and window-shutters
closed,
The inhabitants of Atri slept or dozed ;
When suddenly upon their senses fell
The loud alarum of the accusing bell !
The Syndic started from his deep repose,
Turned on his couch, and listened, and
then rose
And donned his robes, and with reluctant
pace
Went panting forth into the market-
place,
Where the great bell upon its cross-beam
swung
Reiterating with persistent tongue,
In half-articulate jargon, the old song :
" Some one hath done a wrong, hath
done a wrong ! "

But ere he reached the belfry's light ar-
cade
He saw, or thought he saw, beneath its
shade,
No shape of human form of woman born,
But a poor steed dejected and forlorn,
Who with uplifted head and eager eye
Was tugging at the vines of briony.
" Domeneddio ! " cried the Syndic
straight,
" This is the Knight of Atri's steed of
state !
He calls for justice, being sore distressed,
And pleads his cause as loudly as the
best."

Meanwhile from street and lane a noisy
crowd
Had rolled together like a summer cloud,
And told the story of the wretched beast
In five-and-twenty different ways at least,
With much gesticulation and appeal
To heathen gods, in their excessive zeal.
The Knight was called and questioned ;
in reply
Did not confess the fact, did not deny ;
Treated the matter as a pleasant jest,
And set at naught the Syndic and the
rest,
Maintaining, in an angry undertone,
That he should do what pleased him with
his own.

And thereupon the Syndic gravely read
 The proclamation of the King ; then said :
 "Pride goeth forth on horseback grand
 and gay,
 But cometh back on foot, and begs its
 way ;
 Fame is the fragrance of heroic deeds,
 Of flowers of chivalry and not of weeds !
 These are familiar proverbs ; but I fear
 They never yet have reached your
 knightly ear.
 What fair renown, what honor, what re-
 pute
 Can come to you from starving this poor
 brute ?
 He who serves well and speaks not,
 merits more
 Than they who clamor loudest at the door.
 Therefore the law decrees that as this
 steed
 Served you in youth, henceforth you shall
 take heed
 To comfort his old age, and to provide
 Shelter in stall, and food and field be-
 side."

The Knight withdrew abashed ; the peo-
 ple all
 Led home the steed in triumph to his stall.
 The King heard and approved, and
 laughed in glee,
 And cried aloud : " Right well it pleaseth
 me !
 Church-bells at best but ring us to the
 door,
 But go not in to mass ; my bell doth
 more :
 It cometh into court and pleads the cause
 Of creatures dumb and unknown to the
 laws ;
 And this shall make, in every Christian
 clime,
 The Bell of Atri famous for all time."

INTERLUDE.

" YES, well your story pleads the cause
 Of those dumb mouths that have no
 speech,
 Only a cry from each to each
 In its own kind, with its own laws ;
 Something that is beyond the reach

Of human power to learn or teach, —
 An inarticulate moan of pain,
 Like the immeasurable main
 Breaking upon an unknown beach."

Thus spake the Poet with a sigh ;
 Then added, with impassioned cry,
 As one who feels the words he speaks,
 The color flushing in his cheeks,
 The fervor burning in his eye :
 " Among the noblest in the land,
 Though he may count himself the least,
 That man I honor and revere
 Who without favor, without fear,
 In the great city dares to stand
 The friend of every friendless beast,
 And tames with his unflinching hand
 The brutes that wear our form and face,
 The were-wolves of the human race !"
 Then paused, and waited with a frown,
 Like some old champion of romance,
 Who, having thrown his gauntlet down,
 Expectant leans upon his lance ;
 But neither Knight nor Squire is found
 To raise the gauntlet from the ground,
 And try with him the battle's chance.

" Wake from your dreams, O Edrehi !
 Or dreaming speak to us, and make
 A feint of being half awake,
 And tell us what your dreams may be.
 Out of the hazy atmosphere
 Of cloud-land deign to reappear
 Among us in this Wayside Inn ;
 Tell us what visions and what scenes
 Illuminate the dark ravines
 In which you grope your way. Begin !"

Thus the Sicilian spake. The Jew
 Made no reply, but only smiled,
 As men unto a wayward child,
 Not knowing what to answer, do.
 As from a cavern's mouth, o'ergrown
 With moss and intertangled vines,
 A streamlet leaps into the light
 And murmurs over root and stone
 In a melodious undertone ;
 Or as amid the noonday night
 Of sombre and wind-haunted pines,
 There runs a sound as of the sea ;
 So from his bearded lips there came
 A melody without a name,
 A song, a tale, a history,

Or whatsoever it may be,
Writ and recorded in these lines.

THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE.

KAMBALU.

INTO the city of Kambalu,
By the road that leatheth to Ispahan,
At the head of his dusty caravan,
Laden with treasure from realms afar,
Baldacca and Kelat and Kandahar,
Rode the great captain Alau.

The Khan from his palace-window gazed,
And saw in the thronging street beneath,
In the light of the setting sun, that blazed
Through the clouds of dust by the car-
van raised,

The flash of harness and jewelled sheath,
And the shining scymitars of the guard,
And the weary camels that bared their
teeth,

As they passed and passed through the
gates unbarred

Into the shade of the palace-yard.

Thus into the city of Kambalu
Rode the great captain Alau ;
And he stood before the Khan, and said :
" The enemies of my lord are dead ;
All the Kalifs of all the West
Bow and obey thy least behest ;
The plains are dark with the mulberry-
trees,

The weavers are busy in Samarcand,
The miners are sifting the golden sand,
The divers plunging for pearls in the seas,
And peace and plenty are in the land.

" Baldacca's Kalif, and he alone,
Rose in revolt against thy throne :
His treasures are at thy palace-door,
With the swords and the shawls and the
jewels he wore ;
His body is dust o'er the desert blown.

" A mile outside of Baldacca's gate
I left my forces to lie in wait,
Concealed by forests and hillocks of sand,
And forward dashed with a handful of
men,

To lure the old tiger from his den
Into the ambush I had planned.
Ere we reached the town the alarm was
spread,

For we heard the sound of gongs from
within ;

And with clash of cymbals and warlike
din

The gates swung wide ; and we turned
and fled ;

And the garrison sallied forth and pur-
sued,

With the gray old Kalif at their head,
And above them the banner of Moham-
med :

So we snared them all, and the town was
subdued.

" As in at the gate we rode, behold,
A tower that is called the Tower of Gold !
For there the Kalif had hidden his wealth,
Heaped and hoarded and piled on high,
Like sacks of wheat in a granary ;
And thither the miser crept by stealth
To feel of the gold that gave him health,
And to gaze and gloat with his hungry eye
On jewels that gleamed like a glow-
worm's spark,
Or the eyes of a panther in the dark.

" I said to the Kalif : ' Thou art old,
Thou hast no need of so much gold.
Thou shouldst not have heaped and hid-
den it here,
Till the breath of battle was hot and near,
But have sown through the land these
useless hoards

To spring into shining blades of swords,
And keep thine honor sweet and clear.
These grains of gold are not grains of
wheat ;

These bars of silver thou canst not eat ;
These jewels and pearls and precious
stones

Cannot cure the aches in thy bones,
Nor keep the feet of Death one hour
From climbing the stairways of thy
tower !'

" Then into his dungeon I locked the
drone,

And left him to feed there all alone
In the honey-cells of his golden hive :

Never a prayer, nor a cry, nor a groan
Was heard from those massive walls of
stone,
Nor again was the Kalif seen alive !

“ When at last we unlocked the door,
We found him dead upon the floor ;
The rings had dropped from his withered
hands,
His teeth were like bones in the desert
sands :
Still clutching his treasure he had died ;
And as he lay there, he appeared
A statue of gold with a silver beard,
His arms outstretched as if crucified.”

This is the story, strange and true,
That the great captain Alau
Told to his brother the Tartar Khan,
When he rode that day into Kambalu
By the road that leadeth to Ispahan.

INTERLUDE.

“ I THOUGHT before your tale began,”
The Student murmured, “ we should have
Some legend written by Judah Rav
In his Gemara of Babylon ;
Or something from the Gulistan, —
The tale of the Cazy of Hamadan,
Or of that King of Khorasan
Who saw in dreams the eyes of one
That had a hundred years been dead
Still moving restless in his head,
Undimmed, and gleaming with the lust
Of power, though all the rest was dust.

“ But lo ! your glittering caravan
On the road that leadeth to Ispahan
Hath led us farther to the East
Into the regions of Cathay.
Spite of your Kalif and his gold,
Pleasant has been the tale you told,
And full of color ; that at least
No one will question or gainsay.
And yet on such a dismal day
We need a merrier tale to clear
The dark and heavy atmosphere.
So listen, Lordlings, while I tell,
Without a preface, what befell
A simple cobbler, in the year —

No matter ; it was long ago ;
And that is all we need to know.”

THE STUDENT'S TALE.

THE COBBLER OF HAGENAU.

I TRUST that somewhere and somehow
You all have heard of Hagenau,
A quiet, quaint, and ancient town
Among the green Alsatian hills,
A place of valleys, streams, and mills,
Where Barbarossa's castle, brown
With rust of centuries, still looks down
On the broad, drowsy land below, —
On shadowy forests filled with game,
And the blue river winding slow
Through meadows, where the hedges
grow
That give this little town its name.

It happened in the good old times,
While yet the Master-singers filled
The noisy workshop and the guild
With various melodies and rhymes,
That here in Hagenau there dwelt
A cobbler, — one who loved debate,
And, arguing from a postulate,
Would say what others only felt ;
A man of forecast and of thrift,
And of a shrewd and careful mind
In this world's business, but inclined
Somewhat to let the next world drift.

Hans Sachs with vast delight he read,
And Regenbogen's rhymes of love,
For their poetic fame had spread
Even to the town of Hagenau ;
And some Quick Melody of the Plough,
Or Double Harmony of the Dove,
Was always running in his head.
He kept, moreover, at his side,
Among his leathers and his tools,
Reynard the Fox, the Ship of Fools,
Or Eulenspiegel, open wide ;
With these he was much edified :
He thought them wiser than the Schools.

His good wife, full of godly fear,
Liked not these worldly themes to hear ;
The Psalter was her book of songs ;
The only music to her ear

Was that which to the Church belongs,
 When the loud choir on Sunday chanted,
 And the two angels carved in wood,
 That by the windy organ stood,
 Blew on their trumpets loud and clear,
 And all the echoes, far and near,
 Gibbered as if the church were haunted.
 Outside his door, one afternoon,
 This humble votary of the muse
 Sat in the narrow strip of shade
 By a projecting cornice made,
 Mending the Burgomaster's shoes,
 And singing a familiar tune. —

“Our ingress into the world
 Was naked and bare ;
 Our progress through the world
 Is trouble and care ;
 Our egress from the world
 Will be nobody knows where :
 But if we do well here
 We shall do well there ;
 And I could tell you no more,
 Should I preach a whole year !”

Thus sang the cobbler at his work ;
 And with his gestures marked the time
 Closing together with a jerk
 Of his waxed thread the stitch and rhyme.
 Meanwhile his quiet little dame
 Was leaning o'er the window-sill,
 Eager, excited, but mouse-still,
 Gazing impatiently to see
 What the great throng of folk might be
 That onward in procession came,
 Along the unfrequented street,
 With horns that blew, and drums that
 beat,
 And banners flying, and the flame
 Of tapers, and, at times, the sweet
 Voices of nuns ; and as they sang
 Suddenly all the church-bells rang.

In a gay coach, above the crowd,
 There sat a monk in ample hood,
 Who with his right hand held aloft
 A red and ponderous cross of wood,
 To which at times he meekly bowed.
 In front three horsemen rode, and oft,
 With voice and air importunate,
 A boisterous herald cried aloud :
 “The grace of God is at your gate !”
 So onward to the church they passed.

The cobbler slowly turned his last,
 And, wagging his sagacious head,
 Unto his kneeling housewife said :
 “'T is the monk Tetzal. I have heard
 The cawings of that reverend bird.
 Don't let him cheat you of your gold ;
 Indulgence is not bought and sold.”

The church of Hagenau, that night,
 Was full of people, full of light ;
 An odor of incense filled the air,
 The priest intoned, the organ groaned
 Its inarticulate despair ;
 The candles on the altar blazed
 And full in front of it upraised
 The red cross stood against the glare.
 Below, upon the altar-rail
 Indulgences were set to sale,
 Like ballads at a country fair.
 A heavy strong-box, iron-bound
 And carved with many a quaint de-
 vice,
 Received, with a melodious sound,
 The coin that purchased Paradise.

Then from the pulpit overhead,
 Tetzal, the monk, with fiery glow,
 Thundered upon the crowd below.
 “Good people all, draw near !” he said ;
 “Purchase these letters, signed and
 sealed,
 By which all sins, though unrevealed
 And unrepented, are forgiven !
 Count but the gain, count not the loss !
 Your gold and silver are but dross,
 And yet they pave the way to heaven.
 I hear your mothers and your sires
 Cry from their purgatorial fires,
 And will ye not their ransom pay ?
 O senseless people ! when the gate
 Of heaven is open, will ye wait ?
 Will ye not enter in to-day ?
 To-morrow it will be too late ;
 I shall be gone upon my way.
 Make haste ! bring money while ye may !”

The women shuddered, and turned pale ;
 Allured by hope or driven by fear,
 With many a sob and many a tear,
 All crowded to the altar-rail.
 Pieces of silver and of gold
 Into the tinkling strong-box fell
 Like pebbles dropped into a well ;

And soon the ballads were all sold.
The cobbler's wife among the rest
Slipped into the capacious chest
A golden florin ; then withdrew,
Hiding the paper in her breast ;
And homeward through the darkness
went

Comforted, quieted, content ;
She did not walk, she rather flew,
A dove that settles to her nest,
When some appalling bird of prey
That scared her has been driven away.

The days went by, the monk was gone,
The summer passed, the winter came ;
Though seasons changed, yet still the
same

The daily round of life went on ;
The daily round of household care,
The narrow life of toil and prayer.
But in her heart the cobbler's dame
Had now a treasure beyond price,
A secret joy without a name,
The certainty of Paradise.

Alas, alas ! Dust unto dust !
Before the winter wore away,
Her body in the churchyard lay,
Her patient soul was with the Just !
After her death, among the things
That even the poor preserve with
care, —

Some little trinkets and cheap rings,
A locket with her mother's hair,
Her wedding gown, the faded flowers
She wore upon her wedding day, —
Among these memories of past hours,
That so much of the heart reveal,
Carefully kept and put away,
The Letter of Indulgence lay
Folded, with signature and seal.

Meanwhile, the Priest, aggrieved and
pained,

Waited and wondered that no word
Of mass or requiem he heard,
As by the Holy Church ordained :
Then to the Magistrate complained,
That as this woman had been dead
A week or more, and no mass said,
It was rank heresy, or at least
Contempt of Church ; thus said the
Priest ;

And straight the cobbler was arraigned.

He came, confiding in his cause,
But rather doubtful of the laws.
The Justice from his elbow-chair
Gave him a look that seemed to say :
" Thou standest before a Magistrate,
Therefore do not prevaricate !"
Then asked him in a business way,
Kindly but cold : " Is thy wife dead ?"
The cobbler meekly bowed his head ;
" She is," came struggling from his throat
Scarce audibly. The Justice wrote
The words down in a book, and then
Continued, as he raised his pen :
" She is ; and hath a mass been said
For the salvation of her soul ?
Come, speak the truth ! confess the
whole !"

The cobbler without pause replied :
" Of mass or prayer there was no need ;
For at the moment when she died
Her soul was with the glorified !"
And from his pocket with all speed
He drew the priestly title-deed,
And prayed the Justice he would read.

The Justice read, amused, amazed ;
And as he read his mirth increased ;
At times his shaggy brows he raised,
Now wondering at the cobbler gazed,
Now archly at the angry Priest.
" From all excesses, sins, and crimes
Thou hast committed in past times
Thee I absolve ! And furthermore,
Purified from all earthly taints,
To the communion of the Saints
And to the sacraments restore !
All stains of weakness, and all trace
Of shame and censure I efface ;
Remit the pains thou shouldst endure,
And make thee innocent and pure,
So that in dying, unto thee
The gates of heaven shall open be !
Though long thou livest, yet this grace
Until the moment of thy death
Unchangeable continueth !"

Then said he to the Priest : " I find
This document is duly signed
Brother John Tetzal, his own hand.
At all tribunals in the land
In evidence it may be used ;
Therefore acquitted is the accused."
Then to the cobbler turned : " My friend,

Pray tell me, didst thou ever read
Reynard the Fox? — "O yes, in-
deed!" —

"I thought so. Don't forget the end."

INTERLUDE

"WHAT was the end? I am ashamed
Not to remember Reynard's fate;
I have not read the book of late;
Was he not hanged?" the Poet said.
The Student gravely shook his head,
And answered: "You exaggerate.
There was a tournament proclaimed,
And Reynard fought with Isegrim
The Wolf, and having vanquished him,
Rose to high honor in the State,
And Keeper of the Seals was named!"

At this the gay Sicilian laughed:
"Fight fire with fire, and craft with craft;
Successful cunning seems to be
The moral of your tale," said he.
"Mine had a better, and the Jew's
Had none at all, that I could see;
His aim was only to amuse."

Meanwhile from out its ebon case
His violin the Minstrel drew,
And having tuned its strings anew,
Now held it close in his embrace,
And poising in his outstretched hand
The bow, like a magician's wand,
He paused, and said, with beaming face:
"Last night my story was too long;
To-day I give you but a song,
An old tradition of the North;
But first to put you in the mood,
I will a little while prelude,
And from this instrument draw forth
Something by way of overture."

He played; at first the tones were pure
And tender as a summer night,
The full moon climbing to her height,
The sob and ripple of the seas,
The flapping of an idle sail;
And then by sudden and sharp degrees
The multiplied wild harmonies
Freshened and burst into a gale;
A tempest howling through the dark,

A crash as of some shipwrecked bark,
A loud and melancholy wail.

Such was the prelude to the tale
Told by the Minstrel; and at times
He paused amid its varying rhymes,
And at each pause again broke in
The music of his violin,
With tones of sweetness or of fear,
Movements of trouble or of calm,
Creating their own atmosphere;
As sitting in a church we hear
Between the verses of the psalm
The organ playing soft and clear,
Or thundering on the startled ear.

THE MUSICIAN'S TALE.

THE BALLAD OF CARMILHAN.

I.

AT Stralsund, by the Baltic Sea,
Within the sandy bar,
At sunset of a summer's day,
Ready for sea at anchor lay
The good ship Valdemar.

The sunbeams danced upon the waves,
And played along her side;
And through the cabin windows streamed
In ripples of golden light, that seemed
The ripple of the tide.

There sat the captain with his friends,
Old skippers brown and hale,
Who smoked and grumbled o'er their
grog,
And talked of iceberg and of fog,
Of calm and storm and gale.

And one was spinning a sailor's yarn
About Klaboterman,
The Kobold of the sea; a spright
Invisible to mortal sight,
Who o'er the rigging ran.

Sometimes he hammered in the hold,
Sometimes upon the mast,
Sometimes abeam, sometimes abaft,
Or at the bows he sang and laughed,
And made all tight and fast.

He helped the sailors at their work,
 And toiled with jovial din ;
 He helped them hoist and reef the sails,
 He helped them stow the casks and
 bales,
 And heave the anchor in.

But woe unto the lazy louts,
 The idlers of the crew ;
 Them to torment was his delight,
 And worry them by day and night,
 And pinch them black and blue.

And woe to him whose mortal eyes
 Klaboterman behold.
 It is a certain sign of death ! —
 The cabin-boy here held his breath,
 He felt his blood run cold.

II.

THE jolly skipper paused awhile,
 And then again began ;
 " There is a Spectre Ship," quoth he,
 " A ship of the Dead that sails the sea,
 And is called the Carmilhan.

" A ghostly ship, with a ghostly crew,
 In tempests she appears ;
 And before the gale, or against the gale,
 She sails without a rag of sail,
 Without a helmsman steers.

" She haunts the Atlantic north and south,
 But mostly the mid-sea,
 Where three great rocks rise bleak and
 bare
 Like furnace-chimneys in the air,
 And are called the Chimneys Three.

" And ill betide the luckless ship
 That meets the Carmilhan ;
 Over her decks the seas will leap,
 She must go down into the deep,
 And perish mouse and man."

The captain of the Valdemar
 Laughed loud with merry heart.
 " I should like to see this ship," said
 he ;
 " I should like to find these Chimneys
 Three,
 That are marked down in the chart.

" I have sailed right over the spot," he
 said,
 " With a good stiff breeze behind,
 When the sea was blue, and the sky was
 clear, —
 You can follow my course by these pin-
 holes here, —
 And never a rock could find."

And then he swore a dreadful oath,
 He swore by the Kingdoms Three,
 That, should he meet the Carmilhan,
 He would run her down, although he ran
 Right into Eternity !

All this, while passing to and fro,
 The cabin-boy had heard ;
 He lingered at the door to hear,
 And drank in all with greedy ear,
 And pondered every word.

He was a simple country lad,
 But of a roving mind.
 " O, it must be like heaven," thought
 he,
 " Those far-off foreign lands to see,
 And fortune seek and find !"

But in the fo'castle, when he heard
 The mariners blaspheme,
 He thought of home, he thought of God,
 And his mother under the churchyard sod,
 And wished it were a dream.

One friend on board that ship had he ;
 'T was the Klaboterman,
 Who saw the Bible in his chest,
 And made a sign upon his breast,
 All evil things to ban.

III.

THE cabin windows have grown blank
 As eyeballs of the dead ;
 No more the glancing sunbeams burn
 On the gilt letters of the stern,
 But on the figure-head ;

On Valdemar Victorious,
 Who looketh with disdain
 To see his image in the tide
 Dismembered float from side to side,
 And reunite again.

"It is the wind," those skippers said,
 "That swings the vessel so ;
 It is the wind ; it freshens fast,
 'T is time to say farewell at last,
 'T is time for us to go."

They shook the captain by the hand,
 "Good luck ! good luck !" they cried ;
 Each face was like the setting sun,
 As, broad and red, they one by one
 Went o'er the vessel's side.

The sun went down, the full moon rose,
 Serene o'er field and flood ;
 And all the winding creeks and bays
 And broad sea-meadows seemed ablaze,
 The sky was red as blood.

The southwest wind blew fresh and fair,
 As fair as wind could be ;
 Bound for Odessa, o'er the bar,
 With all sail set, the Valdemar
 Went proudly out to sea.

The lovely moon climbs up the sky
 As one who walks in dreams ;
 A tower of marble in her light,
 A wall of black, a wall of white,
 The stately vessel seems.

Low down upon the sandy coast
 The lights begin to burn ;
 And now, uplifted high in air,
 They kindle with a fiercer glare,
 And now drop far astern.

The dawn appears, the land is gone,
 The sea is all around ;
 Then on each hand low hills of sand
 Emerge and form another land ;
 She steereth through the Sound.

Through Kattegat and Skager-rack
 She flitteth like a ghost ;
 By day and night, by night and day,
 She bounds, she flies upon her way
 Along the English coast.

Cape Finisterre is drawing near,
 Cape Finisterre is past ;
 Into the open ocean stream
 She floats, the vision of a dream
 Too beautiful to last.

Suns rise and set, and rise, and yet
 There is no land in sight ;
 The liquid planets overhead
 Burn brighter now the moon is dead,
 And longer stays the night.

IV.

AND now along the horizon's edge
 Mountains of cloud uprose,
 Black as with forests underneath,
 Above their sharp and jagged teeth
 Were white as drifted snows.

Unseen behind them sank the sun,
 But flushed each snowy peak
 A little while with rosy light
 That faded slowly from the sight
 As blushes from the cheek.

Black grew the sky, — all black, all black ;
 The clouds were everywhere ;
 There was a feeling of suspense
 In nature, a mysterious sense
 Of terror in the air.

And all on board the Valdemar
 Was still as still could be ;
 Save when the dismal ship-bell tolled,
 As ever and anon she rolled,
 And lurched into the sea.

The captain up and down the deck
 Went striding to and fro ;
 Now watched the compass at the wheel,
 Now lifted up his hand to feel
 Which way the wind might blow.

And now he looked up at the sails,
 And now upon the deep ;
 In every fibre of his frame
 He felt the storm before it came,
 He had no thought of sleep.

Eight bells ! and suddenly abaft,
 With a great rush of rain,
 Making the ocean white with spume,
 In darkness like the day of doom,
 On came the hurricane.

The lightning flashed from cloud to
 cloud,
 And rent the sky in two ;

A jagged flame, a single jet
Of white fire, like a bayonet,
That pierced the eyeballs through.

Then all around was dark again,
And blacker than before ;
But in that single flash of light
He had beheld a fearful sight,
And thought of the oath he swore.

For right ahead lay the Ship of the Dead,
The ghostly Carmilhan !
Her masts were stripped, her yards were
bare,
And on her bowsprit, poised in air,
Sat the Klaboterman.

Her crew of ghosts was all on deck
Or clambering up the shrouds ;
The boatswain's whistle, the captain's hail,
Were like the piping of the gale,
And thunder in the clouds.

And close behind the Carmilhan
There rose up from the sea,
As from a foundered ship of stone,
Three bare and splintered masts alone :
They were the Chimneys Three.

And onward dashed the Valdemar
And leaped into the dark ;
A denser mist, a colder blast,
A little shudder, and she had passed
Right through the Phantom Bark.

She cleft in twain the shadowy hulk,
But cleft it unaware ;
As when, careering to her nest,
The sea-gull severs with her breast
The unresisting air.

Again the lightning flashed ; again
They saw the Carmilhan,
Whole as before in hull and spar ;
But now on board of the Valdemar
Stood the Klaboterman.

And they all knew their doom was sealed ;
They knew that death was near ;
Some prayed who never prayed before,
And some they wept, and some they
swore,
And some were mute with fear.

Then suddenly there came a shock,
And louder than wind or sea
A cry burst from the crew on deck,
As she dashed and crashed, a hopeless
wreck,
Upon the Chimneys Three.

The storm and night were passed, the light
To streak the east began ;
The cabin-boy, picked up at sea,
Survived the wreck, and only he,
To tell of the Carmilhan.

INTERLUDE.

WHEN the long murmur of applause
That greeted the Musician's lay
Had slowly buzzed itself away,
And the long talk of Spectre Ships
That followed died upon their lips
And came unto a natural pause,
"These tales you tell are one and all
Of the Old World," the Poet said,
"Flowers gathered from a crumbling wall,
Dead leaves that rustle as they fall ;
Let me present you in their stead
Something of our New England earth,
A tale which, though of no great worth,
Has still this merit, that it yields
A certain freshness of the fields,
A sweetness as of home-made bread."

The Student answered : "Be discreet ;
For if the flour be fresh and sound,
And if the bread be light and sweet,
Who careth in what mill 't was ground,
Or of what oven felt the heat,
Unless, as old Cervantes said,
You are looking after better bread
Than any that is made of wheat ?
You know that people nowadays
To what is old give little praise ;
All must be new in prose and verse ;
They want hot bread, or something worse,
Fresh every morning, and half baked ;
The wholesome bread of yesterday,
Too stale for them, is thrown away,
Nor is their thirst with water slaked."

As oft we see the sky in May
Threaten to rain, and yet not rain,
The Poet's face, before so gay,

Was clouded with a look of pain,
But suddenly brightened up again ;
And without further let or stay
He told his tale of yesterday.

THE POET'S TALE.

LADY WENTWORTH.

ONE hundred years ago, and something
more,
In Queen Street, Portsmouth, at her tav-
ern door,
Neat as a pin, and blooming as a rose,
Stood Mistress Stavers in her furbelows,
Just as her cuckoo-clock was striking
nine.

Above her head, resplendent on the sign,
The portrait of the Earl of Halifax,
In scarlet coat and periwig of flax,
Surveyed at leisure all her varied charms,
Her cap, her bodice, her white folded
arms,

And half resolved, though he was past
his prime,

And rather damaged by the lapse of time,
To fall down at her feet, and to declare
The passion that had driven him to
despair.

For from his lofty station he had seen
Stavers, her husband, dressed in bottle-
green,

Drive his new Flying Stage-coach, four
in hand,

Down the long lane, and out into the
land,

And knew that he was far upon the way
To Ipswich and to Boston on the Bay !

Just then the meditations of the Earl
Were interrupted by a little girl,
Barefooted, ragged, with neglected hair,
Eyes full of laughter, neck and shoulders
bare,

A thin slip of a girl, like a new moon,
Sure to be rounded into beauty soon,
A creature men would worship and adore,
Though now in mean habiliments she
bore

A pail of water, dripping, through the
street,
And bathing, as she went, her naked feet.

It was a pretty picture, full of grace, —
The slender form, the delicate, thin face ;
The swaying motion, as she hurried by ;
The shining feet, the laughter in her eye,
That o'er her face in ripples gleamed and
glanced,

As in her pail the shifting sunbeam
danced :

And with uncomon feelings of delight
The Earl of Halifax beheld the sight.

Not so dame Stavers, for he heard her say
These words, or thought he did, as plain
as day :

“ O Martha Hilton ! Fie ! how dare you
go

About the town half dressed, and looking
so ! ”

At which the gypsy laughed, and straight
replied :

“ No matter how I look ; I yet shall ride
In my own chariot, ma'am.” And on the
child

The Earl of Halifax benignly smiled,
As with her heavy burden she passed on,
Looked back, then turned the corner, and
was gone.

What next, upon that memorable day,
Arrested his attention was a gay
And brilliant equipage, that flashed and
spun,

The silver harness glittering in the sun,
Outriders with red jackets, lithe and lank,
Pounding the saddles as they rose and
sank,

While all alone within the chariot sat
A portly person with three-cornered hat,
A crimson velvet coat, head high in air,
Gold-headed cane, and nicely powdered
hair,

And diamond buckles sparkling at his
knees,

Dignified, stately, florid, much at ease.
Onward the pageant swept, and as it
passed,

Fair Mistress Stavers courtesied low and
fast ;

For this was Governor Wentworth, driv-
ing down

To Little Harbor, just beyond the town,
Where his Great House stood looking
out to sea,

A goodly place, where it was good to be.

It was a pleasant mansion, an abode
Near and yet hidden from the great high-
road,

Sequestered among trees, a noble pile,
Baronial and colonial in its style ;
Gables and dormer-windows everywhere,
And stacks of chimneys rising high in air, —
Pandæan pipes, on which all winds that
blew

Made mournful music the whole winter
through.

Within, unwonted splendors met the eye,
Panels, and floors of oak, and tapestry ;
Carved chimney-pieces, where on brazen
dogs

Revelled and roared the Christmas fires
of logs ;

Doors opening into darkness unawares,
Mysterious passages, and flights of stairs ;
And on the walls, in heavy gilded frames,
The ancestral Wentworths with Old-
Scripture names.

Such was the mansion where the great
man dwelt,

A widower and childless ; and he felt
The loneliness, the uncongenial gloom,
That like a presence haunted every room ;
For though not given to weakness, he
could feel

The pain of wounds, that ache because
they heal.

The years came and the years went, —
seven in all,

And passed in cloud and sunshine o'er
the Hall ;

The dawns their splendor through its
chambers shed,

The sunsets flushed its western windows
red ;

The snow was on its roofs, the wind, the
rain ;

Its woodlands were in leaf and bare
again ;

Moons waxed and waned, the lilacs
bloomed and died,

In the broad river ebbed and flowed the
tide,

Ships went to sea, and ships came home
from sea,

And the slow years sailed by and ceased
to be.

And all these years had Martha Hilton
served

In the Great House, not wholly unob-
served :

By day, by night, the silver crescent grew,
Though hidden by clouds, her light still
shining through ;

A maid of all work, whether coarse or
fine,

A servant who made service seem divine !
Through her each room was fair to look
upon ;

The mirrors glistened, and the brasses
shone,

The very knocker on the outer door,
If she but passed, was brighter than be-
fore.

And now the ceaseless turning of the mill
Of Time, that never for an hour stands
still,

Ground out the Governor's sixtieth birth-
day,

And powdered his brown hair with silver-
gray.

The robin, the forerunner of the spring,
The bluebird with his jocund carolling,
The restless swallows building in the
eaves,

The golden buttercups, the grass, the
leaves,

The lilacs tossing in the winds of May,
All welcomed this majestic holiday !

He gave a splendid banquet, served on
plate,

Such as became the Governor of the
State,

Who represented England and the King,
And was magnificent in everything.

He had invited all his friends and peers, —
The Pepperels, the Langdons, and the
Lears,

The Sparhawks, the Penhallows, and the
rest ;

For why repeat the name of every guest ?
But I must mention one, in bands and
gown,

The rector there, the Reverend Arthur
Brown

Of the Established Church ; with smiling
face

He sat beside the Governor and said
grace ;

And then the feast went on, as others do,
But ended as none other I e'er knew.

When they had drunk the King, with
many a cheer,
The Governor whispered in a servant's
ear,
Who disappeared, and presently there
stood

Within the room, in perfect womanhood,
A maiden, modest and yet self-possessed,
Youthful and beautiful, and simply
dressed.

Can this be Martha Hilton? It must be!
Yes, Martha Hilton, and no other she!
Dowered with the beauty of her twenty
years,

How ladylike, how queenlike she
appears;

The pale, thin crescent of the days gone
by

Is Dian now in all her majesty!
Yet scarce a guest perceived that she was
there,

Until the Governor, rising from his chair,
Played slightly with his ruffles, then
looked down,

And said unto the Reverend Arthur
Brown:

"This is my birthday: it shall likewise be
My wedding-day; and you shall marry
me!"

The listening guests were greatly mysti-
fied,

None more so than the rector, who re-
plied:

"Marry you? Yes, that were a pleasant
task,

Your Excellency; but to whom? I ask."

The Governor answered: "To this lady
here";

And beckoned Martha Hilton to draw
near.

She came and stood, all blushes, at his
side.

The rector paused. The impatient Gov-
ernor cried:

"This is the lady; do you hesitate?

Then I command you as Chief Magis-
trate."

The rector read the service loud and
clear:

"Dearly beloved, we are gathered here,"
And so on to the end. At his command
On the fourth finger of her fair left hand
The Governor placed the ring; and that
was all:

Martha was Lady Wentworth of the
Hall!

INTERLUDE.

WELL pleased the audience heard the
tale.

The Theologian said: "Indeed,
To praise you there is little need;
One almost hears the farmer's flail
Thresh out your wheat, nor does there fail
A certain freshness, as you said,
And sweetness as of home-made bread.
But not less sweet and not less fresh
Are many legends that I know,
Writ by the monks of long ago,
Who loved to mortify the flesh,
So that the soul might purer grow,
And rise to a diviner state;
And one of these — perhaps of all
Most beautiful — I now recall,
And with permission will narrate;
Hoping thereby to make amends
For that grim tragedy of mine,
As strong and black as Spanish wine,
I told last night, and wish almost
It had remained untold, my friends;
For Torquemada's awful ghost
Came to me in the dreams I dreamed,
And in the darkness glared and gleamed
Like a great lighthouse on the coast."

The Student laughing said: "Far more
Like to some dismal fire of bale
Flaring portentous on a hill;
Or torches lighted on a shore
By wreckers in a midnight gale.
No matter; be it as you will,
Only go forward with your tale."

THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE.

THE LEGEND BEAUTIFUL.

"HADST thou stayed, I must have fled!"
That is what the Vision said.

In his chamber all alone,
 Kneeling on the floor of stone,
 Prayed the Monk in deep contrition
 For his sins of indecision,
 Prayed for greater self-denial
 In temptation and in trial ;
 It was noonday by the dial,
 And the Monk was all alone.

Suddenly, as if it lightened,
 An unwonted splendor brightened
 All within him and without him
 In that narrow cell of stone ;
 And he saw the Blessed Vision
 Of our Lord, with light Elysian
 Like a vesture wrapped about him,
 Like a garment round him thrown.

Not as crucified and slain,
 Not in agonies of pain,
 Not with bleeding hands and feet,
 Did the Monk his Master see ;
 But as in the village street,
 In the house or harvest-field,
 Halt and lame and blind he healed,
 When he walked in Galilee.

In an attitude imploring,
 Hands upon his bosom crossed,
 Wondering, worshipping, adoring,
 Knelt the Monk in rapture lost.
 Lord, he thought, in heaven that reignest,
 Who am I, that thus thou deignest
 To reveal thyself to me ?
 Who am I, that from the centre
 Of thy glory thou shouldst enter
 This poor cell, my guest to be ?

Then amid his exaltation,
 Loud the convent bell appalling,
 From its belfry calling, calling,
 Rang through court and corridor
 With persistent iteration
 He had never heard before.
 It was now the appointed hour
 When alike in shine or shower,
 Winter's cold or summer's heat,
 To the convent portals came
 All the blind and halt and lame,
 All the beggars of the street,
 For their daily dole of food
 Dealt them by the brotherhood ;

And their almoner was he
 Who upon his bended knee,
 Rapt in silent ecstasy
 Of divinest self-surrender,
 Saw the Vision and the Splendor.
 Deep distress and hesitation
 Mingled with his adoration ;
 Should he go, or should he stay ?
 Should he leave the poor to wait
 Hungry at the convent gate,
 Till the Vision passed away ?
 Should he slight his radiant guest,
 Slight this visitant celestial,
 For a crowd of ragged, bestial
 Beggars at the convent gate ?
 Would the Vision there remain ?
 Would the Vision come again ?
 Then a voice within his breast
 Whispered, audible and clear
 As if to the outward ear :
 " Do thy duty ; that is best ;
 Leave unto thy Lord the rest ! "

Straightway to his feet he started,
 And with longing look intent
 On the Blessed Vision bent,
 Slowly from his cell departed,
 Slowly on his errand went.

At the gate the poor were waiting,
 Looking through the iron grating,
 With that terror in the eye
 That is only seen in those
 Who amid their wants and woes
 Hear the sound of doors that close,
 And of feet that pass them by ;
 Grown familiar with disfavor,
 Grown familiar with the savor
 Of the bread by which men die !
 But to-day, they knew not why,
 Like the gate of Paradise
 Seemed the convent gate to rise,
 Like a sacrament divine
 Seemed to them the bread and wine.
 In his heart the Monk was praying,
 Thinking of the homeless poor,
 What they suffer and endure ;
 What we see not, what we see ;
 And the inward voice was saying :
 " Whatsoever thing thou doest
 To the least of mine and lowest,
 That thou doest unto me ! "

Unto me ! but had the Vision
Come to him in beggar's clothing,
Come a mendicant imploring,
Would he then have knelt adoring,
Or have listened with derision,
And have turned away with loathing ?

Thus his conscience put the question,
Full of troublesome suggestion,
As at length, with hurried pace,
Towards his cell he turned his face,
And beheld the convent bright
With a supernatural light,
Like a luminous cloud expanding
Over floor and wall and ceiling.

But he paused with awe-struck feeling
At the threshold of his door,
For the Vision still was standing
As he left it there before,
When the convent bell appalling,
From its belfry calling, calling,
Summoned him to feed the poor.
Through the long hour intervening
It had waited his return,
And he felt his bosom burn,
Comprehending all the meaning,
When the Blessed Vision said,
" Hadst thou stayed, I must have fled ! "

INTERLUDE.

ALL praised the Legend more or less ;
Some liked the moral, some the verse ;
Some thought it better, and some worse
Than other legends of the past ;
Until, with ill-concealed distress
At all their cavilling, at last
The Theologian gravely said :
" The Spanish proverb, then, is right ;
Consult your friends on what you do,
And one will say that it is white,
And others say that it is red."
And " Amen ! " quoth the Spanish Jew.

" Six stories told ! We must have seven,
A cluster like the Pleiades,
And lo ! it happens, as with these,
That one is missing from our heaven.
Where is the Landlord ? Bring him here ;
Let the Lost Pleiad reappear."

Thus the Sicilian cried, and went
Forthwith to seek his missing star,
But did not find him in the bar,
A place that landlords most frequent,
Nor yet beside the kitchen fire,
Nor up the stairs, nor in the hall ;
It was in vain to ask or call,
There were no tidings of the Squire.

So he came back with downcast head,
Exclaiming : " Well, our bashful host
Hath surely given up the ghost.
Another proverb says the dead
Can tell no tales ; and that is true.
It follows, then, that one of you
Must tell a story in his stead.
You must," he to the Student said,
" Who know so many of the best,
And tell them better than the rest."

Straight, by these flattering words be-
guiled,

The Student, happy as a child
When he is called a little man,
Assumed the double task imposed,
And without more ado unclosed
His smiling lips, and thus began.

THE STUDENT'S SECOND TALE.

THE BARON OF ST. CASTINE.

BARON CASTINE of St. Castine
Has left his château in the Pyrenees,
And sailed across the western seas.
When he went away from his fair demesne
The birds were building, the woods were
green ;

And now the winds of winter blow
Round the turrets of the old château,
The birds are silent and unseen,
The leaves lie dead in the ravine,
And the Pyrenees are white with snow.

His father, lonely, old, and gray,
Sits by the fireside day by day,
Thinking ever one thought of care ;
Through the southern windows, narrow
and tall,

The sun shines into the ancient hall,
And makes a glory round his hair.

The house-dog, stretched beneath his
 chair,
 Groans in his sleep as if in pain,
 Then wakes, and yawns, and sleeps again,
 So silent is it everywhere, —
 So silent you can hear the mouse
 Run and rummage along the beams
 Behind the wainscot of the wall ;
 And the old man rouses from his dreams,
 And wanders restless through the house,
 As if he heard strange voices call.

His footsteps echo along the floor
 Of a distant passage, and pause awhile ;
 He is standing by an open door
 Looking long, with a sad, sweet smile,
 Into the room of his absent son.
 There is the bed on which he lay,
 There are the pictures bright and gay,
 Horses and hounds and sun-lit seas ;
 There are his powder-flask and gun,
 And his hunting-knives in shape of a
 fan ;
 The chair by the window where he sat,
 With the clouded tiger-skin for a mat,
 Looking out on the Pyrenees,
 Looking out on Mount Marboré
 And the Seven Valleys of Lavedan.
 Ah me ! he turns away and sighs ;
 There is a mist before his eyes.

At night, whatever the weather be,
 Wind or rain or starry heaven,
 Just as the clock is striking seven,
 Those who look from the windows see
 The village Curate, with lantern and
 maid,
 Come through the gateway from the park
 And cross the courtyard damp and
 dark, —
 A ring of light in a ring of shade.

And now at the old man's side he stands,
 His voice is cheery, his heart expands,
 He gossips pleasantly, by the blaze
 Of the fire of fagots, about old days,
 And Cardinal Mazarin and the Fronde,
 And the Cardinal's nieces fair and fond,
 And what they did, and what they said,
 When they heard his Eminence was dead.

And after a pause the old man says,
 His mind still coming back again

To the one sad thought that haunts his
 brain,

“ Are there any tidings from over sea ?
 Ah, why has that wild boy gone from
 me ? ”

And the Curate answers, looking down,
 Harmless and docile as a lamb,
 “ Young blood ! young blood ! It must
 so be ! ”

And draws from the pocket of his gown
 A handkerchief like an oriflamb,
 And wipes his spectacles, and they play
 Their little game of lansquenet
 In silence for an hour or so,
 Till the clock at nine strikes loud and
 clear

From the village lying asleep below,
 And across the courtyard, into the dark
 Of the winding pathway in the park,
 Curate and lantern disappear,
 And darkness reigns in the old château.

The ship has come back from over sea,
 She has been signalled from below,
 And into the harbor of Bordeaux
 She sails with her gallant company.
 But among them is nowhere seen
 The brave young Baron of St. Castine ;
 He hath tarried behind, I ween,
 In the beautiful land of Acadie !

And the father paces to and fro
 Through the chambers of the old château,
 Waiting, waiting to hear the hum
 Of wheels on the road that runs below,
 Of servants hurrying here and there,
 The voice in the courtyard, the step on
 the stair,
 Waiting for some one who doth not
 come !

But letters there are, which the old man
 reads

To the Curate, when he comes at night,
 Word by word, as an acolyte
 Repeats his prayers and tells his beads ;
 Letters full of the rolling sea,
 Full of a young man's joy to be
 Abroad in the world, alone and free ;
 Full of adventures and wonderful scenes
 Of hunting the deer through forests vast
 In the royal grant of Pierre du Gast ;
 Of nights in the tents of the Tarratines ;
 Of Madocawando the Indian chief,

And his daughters, glorious as queens,
 And beautiful beyond belief ;
 And so soft the tones of their native
 tongue,
 The words are not spoken, they are sung !

And the Curate listens, and smiling says :
 " Ah yes, dear friend ! in our young days
 We should have liked to hunt the deer
 All day amid those forest scenes,
 And to sleep in the tents of the Tarra-
 tines ;

But now it is better sitting here
 Within four walls, and without the fear
 Of losing our hearts to Indian queens ;
 For man is fire and woman is tow,
 And the Somebody comes and begins to
 blow."

Then a gleam of distrust and vague sur-
 mise

Shines in the father's gentle eyes,
 As fire-light on a window-pane
 Glimmers and vanishes again ;
 But naught he answers ; he only sighs,
 And for a moment bows his head ;
 Then, as their custom is, they play
 Their little game of lansquenet,
 And another day is with the dead.

Another day, and many a day
 And many a week and month depart,
 When a fatal letter wings its way
 Across the sea, like a bird of prey,
 And strikes and tears the old man's
 heart.

Lo ! the young Baron of St. Castine,
 Swift as the wind is, and as wild,
 Has married a dusky Tarratine,
 Has married Madocawando's child !

The letter drops from the father's hand ;
 Though the sinews of his heart are wrung,
 He utters no cry, he breathes no prayer,
 No malediction falls from his tongue ;
 But his stately figure, erect and grand,
 Bends and sinks like a column of sand
 In the whirlwind of his great despair.
 Dying, yes, dying ! His latest breath
 Of parley at the door of death
 Is a blessing on his wayward son.
 Lower and lower on his breast
 Sinks his gray head ; he is at rest ;
 No longer he waits for any one.

For many a year the old château
 Lies tenantless and desolate ;
 Rank grasses in the courtyard grow,
 About its gables caws the crow ;
 Only the porter at the gate
 Is left to guard it, and to wait
 The coming of the rightful heir ;
 No other life or sound is there ;
 No more the Curate comes at night,
 No more is seen the unsteady light,
 Threading the alleys of the park ;
 The windows of the hall are dark,
 The chambers dreary, cold, and bare !

At length, at last, when the winter is past,
 And birds are building, and woods are
 green,

With flying skirts is the Curate seen
 Speeding along the woodland way,
 Humming gayly, " No day is so long
 But it comes at last to vesper-song."
 He stops at the porter's lodge to say
 That at last the Baron of St. Castine
 Is coming home with his Indian queen,
 Is coming without a week's delay ;
 And all the house must be swept and
 clean,

And all things set in good array !
 And the solemn porter shakes his head ;
 And the answer he makes is : " Lacka-
 day !

We will see, as the blind man said ! "

Alert since first the day began,
 The cock upon the village church
 Looks northward from his airy perch,
 As if beyond the ken of man
 To see the ships come sailing on,
 And pass the Isle of Oléron,
 And pass the Tower of Cordouan.

In the church below is cold in clay
 The heart that would have leaped for
 joy —

O tender heart of truth and trust ! —
 To see the coming of that day ;
 In the church below the lips are dust ;
 Dust are the hands, and dust the feet,
 That would have been so swift to meet
 The coming of that wayward boy.

At night the front of the old château
 Is a blaze of light above and below ;

There 's a sound of wheels and hoofs in
the street,
A cracking of whips, and scamper of feet,
Bells are ringing, and horns are blown,
And the Baron hath come again to his
own.

The Curate is waiting in the hall,
Most eager and alive of all
To welcome the Baron and Baroness ;
But his mind is full of vague distress,
For he hath read in Jesuit books
Of those children of the wilderness,
And now, good, simple man ! he looks
To see a painted savage stride
Into the room, with shoulders bare,
And eagle feathers in her hair,
And around her a robe of panther's hide.

Instead, he beholds with secret shame
A form of beauty undefined,
A loveliness without a name,
Not of degree, but more of kind ;
Nor bold nor shy, nor short nor tall,
But a new mingling of them all.
Yes, beautiful beyond belief,
Transfigured and transfused, he sees
The lady of the Pyrenees,
The daughter of the Indian chief.
Beneath the shadow of her hair
The gold-bronze color of the skin
Seems lighted by a fire within,
As when a burst of sunlight shines
Beneath a sombre grove of pines, —
A dusky splendor in the air.
The two small hands, that now are
pressed

In his, seem made to be caressed,
They lie so warm and soft and still,
Like birds half hidden in a nest,
Trustful, and innocent of ill.
And ah ! he cannot believe his ears
When her melodious voice he hears
Speaking his native Gascon tongue ;
The words she utters seem to be
Part of some poem of Goudouli,
They are not spoken, they are sung !
And the Baron smiles, and says, " You
see,

I told you but the simple truth ;
Ah, you may trust the eyes of youth ! "

Down in the village day by day
The people gossip in their way,

And stare to see the Baroness pass
On Sunday morning to early Mass ;
And when she kneeleth down to pray,
They wonder, and whisper together, and
say,

" Surely this is no heathen lass ! "
And in course of time they learn to bless
The Baron and the Baroness.

And in course of time the Curate learns
A secret so dreadful, that by turns
He is ice and fire, he freezes and burns.
The Baron at confession hath said,
That though this woman be his wife,
He hath wed her as the Indians wed,
He hath bought her for a gun and a knife !
And the Curate replies : " O profligate,
O Prodigal Son ! return once more
To the open arms and the open door
Of the Church, or ever it be too late.
Thank God, thy father did not live
To see what he could not forgive ;
On thee, so reckless and perverse,
He left his blessing, not his curse.

But the nearer the dawn the darker the
night,
And by going wrong all things come
right ;

Things have been mended that were
worse,
And the worse, the nearer they are to
mend.

For the sake of the living and the dead,
Thou shalt be wed as Christians wed,
And all things come to a happy end."

O sun, that followest the night,
In yon blue sky, serene and pure,
And pourest thine impartial light
Alike on mountain and on moor,
Pause for a moment in thy course,
And bless the bridegroom and the bride !
O Gave, that from thy hidden source
In yon mysterious mountain-side
Pursuest thy wandering way alone,
And leaping down its steps of stone,
Along the meadow-lands demure
Stealest away to the Adour,
Pause for a moment in thy course
To bless the bridegroom and the bride !

The choir is singing the matin song,
The doors of the church are opened wide,

The people crowd, and press, and throng
 To see the bridegroom and the bride.
 They enter and pass along the nave ;
 They stand upon the father's grave ;
 The bells are ringing soft and slow ;
 The living above and the dead below
 Give their blessing on one and twain ;
 The warm wind blows from the hills of
 Spain,
 The birds are building, the leaves are
 green,
 And Baron Castine of St. Castine
 Hath come at last to his own again.

FINALE.

" *NUNC plaudite !*" the Student cried,
 When he had finished ; " now applaud,
 As Roman actors used to say
 At the conclusion of a play ;"
 And rose, and spread his hands abroad,
 And smiling bowed from side to side,
 As one who bears the palm away.
 And generous was the applause and
 loud,
 But less for him than for the sun,
 That even as the tale was done
 Burst from its canopy of cloud,
 And lit the landscape with the blaze
 Of afternoon on autumn days,

And filled the room with light, and made
 The fire of logs a painted shade.

A sudden wind from out the west
 Blew all its trumpets loud and shrill ;
 The windows rattled with the blast,
 The oak-trees shouted as it passed,
 And straight, as if by fear possessed,
 The cloud encampment on the hill
 Broke up, and fluttering flag and tent
 Vanished into the firmament,
 And down the valley fled amain
 The rear of the retreating rain.

Only far up in the blue sky
 A mass of clouds, like drifted snow
 Suffused with a faint Alpine glow,
 Was heaped together, vast and high,
 On which a shattered rainbow hung,
 Not rising like the ruined arch
 Of some aerial aqueduct,
 But like a roseate garland plucked
 From an Olympian god, and flung
 Aside in his triumphal march.

Like prisoners from their dungeon gloom,
 Like birds escaping from a snare,
 Like school-boys at the hour of play,
 All left at once the pent-up room,
 And rushed into the open air ;
 And no more tales were told that day.

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.

PART THIRD.

PRELUDE.

THE evening came ; the golden vane
A moment in the sunset glanced,
Then darkened, and then gleamed again,
As from the east the moon advanced
And touched it with a softer light ;
While underneath, with flowing mane,
Upon the sign the Red Horse pranced,
And galloped forth into the night.

But brighter than the afternoon
That followed the dark day of rain,
And brighter than the golden vane
That glistened in the rising moon,
Within the ruddy fire-light gleamed ;
And every separate window-pane,
Backed by the outer darkness, showed
A mirror, where the flamelets gleamed
And flickered to and fro, and seemed
A bonfire lighted in the road.

Amid the hospitable glow
Like an old actor on the stage,
With the uncertain voice of age,
The singing chimney chanted low
The homely songs of long ago.

The voice that Ossian heard of yore,
When midnight winds were in his hall ;
A ghostly and appealing call,
A sound of days that are no more !
And dark as Ossian sat the Jew,
And listened to the sound, and knew
The passing of the airy hosts,
The gray and misty cloud of ghosts
In their interminable flight ;
And listening muttered in his beard,
With accent indistinct and weird,
" Who are ye, children of the Night ? "

Beholding his mysterious face,
" Tell me," the gay Sicilian said,
" Why was it that in breaking bread

At supper, you bent down your head
And, musing, paused a little space,
As one who says a silent grace ? "

The Jew replied, with solemn air,
" I said the Manichæan's prayer.
It was his faith, — perhaps is mine, —
That life in all its forms is one,
And that its secret conduits run
Unseen, but in unbroken line,
From the great fountain-head divine
Through man and beast, through grain
and grass.

Howe'er we struggle, strive, and cry,
From death there can be no escape,
And no escape from life, alas !
Because we cannot die, but pass
From one into another shape :
It is but into life we die.

" Therefore the Manichæan said
This simple prayer on breaking bread,
Lest he with hasty hand or knife
Might wound the incarcerated life,
The soul in things that we call dead :
' I did not reap thee, did not bind thee,
I did not thrash thee, did not grind thee,
Nor did I in the oven bake thee !
It was not I, it was another
Did these things unto thee, O brother ;
I only have thee, hold thee, break thee ! "

" That birds have souls I can concede,"
The poet cried, with glowing cheeks ;
" The flocks that from their beds of reed
Uprising north or southward fly,
And flying write upon the sky
The biforked letter of the Greeks,
As hath been said by Rucellai ;
All birds that sing or chirp or cry,
Even those migratory bands,
The minor poets of the air,
The plover, peep, and sanderling,
That hardly can be said to sing,

But pipe along the barren sands, —
 All these have souls akin to ours ;
 So hath the lovely race of flowers :
 Thus much I grant, but nothing more.
 The rusty hinges of a door
 Are not alive because they creak ;
 This chimney, with its dreary roar,
 These rattling windows, do not speak ! ”
 “ To me they speak,” the Jew replied ;
 “ And in the sounds that sink and soar,
 I hear the voices of a tide
 That breaks upon an unknown shore ! ”

Here the Sicilian interferred :
 “ That was your dream, then, as you
 dozed
 A moment since, with eyes half-closed,
 And murmured something in your
 beard.”
 The Hebrew smiled, and answered, “ Nay ;
 Not that, but something very near ;
 Like, and yet not the same, may seem
 The vision of my waking dream ;
 Before it wholly dies away,
 Listen to me, and you shall hear.”



THE SPANISH JEW'S TALE.

AZRAEL.

KING SOLOMON, before his palace gate
At evening, on the pavement tessellate
Was walking with a stranger from the
East,

Arrayed in rich attire as for a feast,
The mighty Runjeet-Sing, a learned
man,

And Rajah of the realms of Hindostan.
And as they walked the guest became
aware

Of a white figure in the twilight air,
Gazing intent, as one who with surprise
His form and features seemed to recog-
nize ;

And in a whisper to the king he said :
" What is yon shape, that, pallid as the
dead,

Is watching me, as if he sought to trace
In the dim light the features of my face ? "

The king looked, and replied : " I know
him well ;

It is the Angel men call Azrael,
'T is the Death Angel ; what hast thou to
fear ? "

And the guest answered : " Lest he
should come near,

And speak to me, and take away my
breath !

Save me from Azrael, save me from
death !

O king, that hast dominion o'er the
wind,

Bid it arise and bear me hence to Ind."

The king gazed upward at the cloudless
sky,

Whispered a word, and raised his hand
on high,

And lo ! the signet-ring of chrysoprase
On his uplifted finger seemed to blaze
With hidden fire, and rushing from the
west

There came a mighty wind, and seized
the guest

And lifted him from earth, and on they
passed,

His shining garments streaming in the
blast,

A silken banner o'er the walls upreared,
A purple cloud, that gleamed and disap-
peared.

Then said the Angel, smiling : " If this
man

Be Rajah Runjeet-Sing of Hindostan,
Thou hast done well in listening to his
prayer ;

I was upon my way to seek him there."

INTERLUDE.

" O EDREIH, forbear to-night
Your ghostly legends of affright,
And let the Talmud rest in peace ;
Spare us your dismal tales of death
That almost take away one's breath ;
So doing, may your tribe increase."

Thus the Sicilian said ; then went
And on the spinet's rattling keys
Played Marianina, like a breeze
From Naples and the Southern seas,
That brings us the delicious scent
Of citron and of orange trees,
And memories of soft days of ease
At Capri and Amalfi spent.

" Not so," the eager Poet said ;
" At least, not so before I tell
The story of my Azrael,
An angel mortal as ourselves,
Which in an ancient tome I found
Upon a convent's dusty shelves,
Chained with an iron chain, and bound
In parchment, and with clasps of brass,
Lest from its prison, some dark day,
It might be stolen or steal away,
While the good friars were singing mass.

" It is a tale of Charlemagne,
When like a thunder-cloud, that lowers
And sweeps from mountain-crest to coast,
With lightning flaming through its
showers,

He swept across the Lombard plain,
Beleaguering with his warlike train
Pavia, the country's pride and boast,
The City of the Hundred Towers."
Thus heralded the tale began,
And thus in sober measure ran.

THE POET'S TALE.

CHARLEMAGNE.

OLGER the Dane and Desiderio,
 King of the Lombards, on a lofty tower
 Stood gazing northward o'er the rolling
 plains,
 League after league of harvests, to the
 foot
 Of the snow-crested Alps, and saw ap-
 proach
 A mighty army, thronging all the roads
 That led into the city. And the King
 Said unto Olger, who had passed his
 youth
 As hostage at the court of France, and
 knew
 The Emperor's form and face: "Is
 Charlemagne
 Among that host?" And Olger an-
 swered: "No."

And still the innumerable multitude
 Flowed onward and increased, until the
 King
 Cried in amazement: "Surely Charle-
 magne
 Is coming in the midst of all these
 knights!"
 And Olger answered slowly: "No; not
 yet;
 He will not come so soon." Then much
 disturbed
 King Desiderio asked: "What shall we
 do,
 If he approach with a still greater army?"
 And Olger answered: "When he shall
 appear,
 You will behold what manner of man he
 is;
 But what will then befall us I know not."

Then came the guard that never knew
 repose,
 The Paladins of France; and at the
 sight
 The Lombard King o'ercome with terror
 cried:
 "This must be Charlemagne!" and as
 before
 Did Olger answer: "No; not yet, not
 yet."

And then appeared in panoply complete
 The Bishops and the Abbots and the
 Priests
 Of the imperial chapel, and the Counts;
 And Desiderio could no more endure
 The light of day, nor yet encounter
 death,
 But sobbed aloud and said: "Let us go
 down
 And hide us in the bosom of the earth,
 Far from the sight and anger of a foe
 So terrible as this!" And Olger said:
 "When you behold the harvests in the
 fields
 Shaking with fear, the Po and the Ticino
 Lashing the city walls with iron waves,
 Then may you know that Charlemagne is
 come."
 And even as he spake, in the northwest,
 Lo! there arose a black and threatening
 cloud,
 Out of whose bosom flashed the light of
 arms
 Upon the people pent up in the city;
 A light more terrible than any darkness;
 And Charlemagne appeared;—a Man of
 Iron!

His helmet was of iron, and his gloves
 Of iron, and his breastplate and his
 greaves
 And tassets were of iron, and his shield.
 In his left hand he held an iron spear,
 In his right hand his sword invincible.
 The horse he rode on had the strength of
 iron,
 And color of iron. All who went before
 him,
 Beside him and behind him, his whole
 host,
 Were armed with iron, and their hearts
 within them
 Were stronger than the armor that they
 wore.
 The fields and all the roads were filled
 with iron,
 And points of iron glistened in the sun
 And shed a terror through the city streets.
 This at a single glance Olger the Dane
 Saw from the tower, and turning to the
 King
 Exclaimed in haste: "Behold! this is
 the man

You looked for with such eagerness !”
and then
Fell as one dead at Desiderio's feet.

INTERLUDE.

WELL pleased all listened to the tale,
That drew, the Student said, its pith
And marrow from the ancient myth
Of some one with an iron flail ;
Or that portentous Man of Brass
Hephæstus made in days of yore,
Who stalked about the Cretan shore,
And saw the ships appear and pass,
And threw stones at the Argonauts,
Being filled with indiscriminate ire
That tangled and perplexed his thoughts ;
But, like a hospitable host,
When strangers landed on the coast,
Heated himself red-hot with fire,
And hugged them in his arms, and
pressed
Their bodies to his burning breast.

The Poet answered : “ No, not thus
The legend rose ; it sprang at first
Out of the hunger and the thirst
In all men for the marvellous.
And thus it filled and satisfied
The imagination of mankind,
And this ideal to the mind
Was truer than historic fact.
Fancy enlarged and multiplied
The terrors of the awful name
Of Charlemagne, till he became
Armipotent in every act,
And, clothed in mystery, appeared
Not what men saw, but what they feared.

Beside, unless my memory fail,
Your some one with an iron flail
Is not an ancient myth at all,
But comes much later on the scene
As Talus in the Faerie Queene,
The iron groom of Artegall,
Who threshed out falsehood and deceit,
And truth upheld, and righted wrong,
As was, as is the swallow, fleet,
And as the lion is, was strong.”

The Theologian said : “ Perchance
Your chronicler in writing this

Had in his mind the Anabasis,
Where Xenophon describes the advance
Of Artaxerxes to the fight ;
At first the low gray cloud of dust,
And then a blackness o'er the fields
As of a passing thunder-gust,
Then flash of brazen armor bright,
And ranks of men, and spears up-thrust,
Bowmen and troops with wicker shields,
And cavalry equipped in white,
And chariots ranged in front of these
With scythes upon their axle-trees.”

To this the Student answered : “ Well,
I also have a tale to tell
Of Charlemagne ; a tale that throws
A softer light, more tinged with rose,
Than your grim apparition cast
Upon the darkness of the past.
Listen, and hear in English rhyme
What the good Monk of Lauresheim
Gives as the gossip of his time,
In mediæval Latin prose.”

THE STUDENT'S TALE.

EMMA AND EGINHARD.

WHEN Alcuin taught the sons of Char-
lemagne,
In the free schools of Aix, how kings
should reign,
And with them taught the children of the
poor
How subjects should be patient and en-
dure,
He touched the lips of some, as best befitted,
With honey from the hives of Holy Writ ;
Others intoxicated with the wine
Of ancient history, sweet but less divine ;
Some with the wholesome fruits of gram-
mar fed ;
Others with mysteries of the stars o'er-
head,
That hang suspended in the vaulted sky
Like lamps in some fair palace vast and
high.

In sooth, it was a pleasant sight to see
That Saxon monk, with hood and rosary,
With inkhorn at his belt, and pen and
book,

And mingled love and reverence in his look,
 Or hear the cloister and the court repeat
 The measured footfalls of his sandaled feet,
 Or watch him with the pupils of his school,
 Gentle of speech, but absolute of rule.
 Among them, always earliest in his place,
 Was Eginhard, a youth of Frankish race,
 Whose face was bright with flashes that forerun
 The splendors of a yet unrisen sun.
 To him all things were possible, and seemed
 Not what he had accomplished, but had dreamed,
 And what were tasks to others were his play,
 The pastime of an idle holiday.

Smaragdo, Abbot of St. Michael's, said,
 With many a shrug and shaking of the head,
 Surely some demon must possess the lad,
 Who showed more wit than ever school-boy had,
 And learned his Trivium thus without the rod ;
 But Alcuin said it was the grace of God.

Thus he grew up, in Logic point-device,
 Perfect in Grammar, and in Rhetoric nice ;
 Science of Numbers, Geometric art,
 And lore of Stars, and Music knew by heart ;
 A Minnesinger, long before the times
 Of those who sang their love in Suabian rhymes.

The Emperor, when he heard this good report
 Of Eginhard much buzzed about the court,
 Said to himself, " This stripling seems to be
 Purposely sent into the world for me ;
 He shall become my scribe, and shall be schooled
 In all the arts whereby the world is ruled."
 Thus did the gentle Eginhard attain

To honor in the court of Charlemagne ;
 Became the sovereign's favorite, his right hand,
 So that his fame was great in all the land,
 And all men loved him for his modest grace
 And comeliness of figure and of face.
 An inmate of the palace, yet recluse,
 A man of books, yet sacred from abuse
 Among the armed knights with spur on heel,
 The tramp of horses and the clang of steel ;
 And as the Emperor promised he was schooled
 In all the arts by which the world is ruled.
 But the one art supreme, whose law is fate,
 The Emperor never dreamed of till too late.

Home from her convent to the palace came
 The lovely Princess Emma, whose sweet name,
 Whispered by seneschal or sung by bard,
 Had often touched the soul of Eginhard.
 He saw her from his window, as in state
 She came, by knights attended through the gate ;
 He saw her at the banquet of that day,
 Fresh as the morn, and beautiful as May ;
 He saw her in the garden, as she strayed
 Among the flowers of summer with her maid,
 And said to him, " O Eginhard, disclose
 The meaning and the mystery of the rose ;"
 And trembling he made answer: " In good sooth,
 Its mystery is love, its meaning youth !"

How can I tell the signals and the signs
 By which one heart another heart divines ?
 How can I tell the many thousand ways
 By which it keeps the secret it betrays ?

O mystery of love ! O strange romance !
 Among the Peers and Paladins of France,
 Shining in steel, and prancing on gay steeds,
 Noble by birth, yet nobler by great deeds,

The Princess Emma had no words nor looks
But for this clerk, this man of thought
and books.

The summer passed, the autumn came ;
the stalks

Of lilies blackened in the garden walks ;
The leaves fell, russet-golden and blood-
red,

Love-letters thought the poet fancy-led,
Or Jove descending in a shower of gold
Into the lap of Danae of old ;
For poets cherish many a strange conceit,
And love transmutes all nature by its heat.

No more the garden lessons, nor the dark
And hurried meetings in the twilight
park ;

But now the studious lamp, and the de-
lights

Of firesides in the silent winter nights, .
And watching from his window hour by
hour

The light that burned in Princess Emma's
tower.

At length one night, while musing by the
fire,

O'ercome at last by his insane desire, —
For what will reckless love not do and
dare ? —

He crossed the court, and climbed the
winding stair,

With some feigned message in the Em-
peror's name ;

But when he to the lady's presence came
He knelt down at her feet, until she laid
Her hand upon him, like a naked blade,
And whispered in his ear : " Arise, Sir
Knight,

To my heart's level, O my heart's de-
light."

And there he lingered till the crowing
cock,

The Alectryon of the farmyard and the
flock,

Sang his aubade with lusty voice and
clear,

To tell the sleeping world that dawn was
near.

And then they parted ; but at parting, lo !

They saw the palace courtyard white with
snow,

And, placid as a nun, the moon on high
Gazing from cloudy cloisters of the sky.

" Alas ! " he said, " how hide the fatal
line

Of footprints leading from thy door to
mine,

And none returning ! " Ah, he little knew
What woman's wit, when put to proof,
can do !

That night the Emperor, sleepless with
the cares

And troubles that attend on state affairs,
Had risen before the dawn, and musing
gazed

Into the silent night, as one amazed
To see the calm that reigned o'er all su-
preme,

When his own reign was but a troubled
dream.

The moon lit up the gables capped with
snow,

And the white roofs, and half the court
below,

And he beheld a form, that seemed to
cower

Beneath a burden, come from Emma's
tower, —

A woman, who upon her shoulders bore
Clerk Eginhard to his own private door,
And then returned in haste, but still es-
sayed

To tread the footprints she herself had
made ;

And as she passed across the lighted
space,

The Emperor saw his daughter Emma's
face !

He started not ; he did not speak or moan,
But seemed as one who hath been turned
to stone ;

And stood there like a statue, nor awoke
Out of his trance of pain, till morning
broke,

Till the stars faded, and the moon went
down,

And o'er the towers and steeples of the
town

Came the gray daylight ; then the sun,
who took

The empire of the world with sovereign
look,
Suffusing with a soft and golden glow
All the dead landscape in its shroud of
snow,
Touching with flame the tapering chapel
spires,
Windows and roofs, and smoke of house-
hold fires,
And kindling park and palace as he came ;
The stork's nest on the chimney seemed
in flame.
And thus he stood till Eginhard ap-
peared,
Demure and modest with his comely
beard
And flowing flaxen tresses, come to ask,
As was his wont, the day's appointed task.
The Emperor looked upon him with a
smile,
And gently said : " My son, wait yet
awhile ;
This hour my council meets upon some
great
And very urgent business of the state.
Come back within the hour. On thy re-
turn
The work appointed for thee shalt thou
learn."

Having dismissed this gallant Trouba-
dour,
He summoned straight his council, and
secure
And steadfast in his purpose, from the
throne
All the adventure of the night made
known ;
Then asked for sentence ; and with eager
breath
Some answered banishment, and others
death.

Then spake the king : " Your sentence is
not mine ;
Life is the gift of God, and is divine ;
Nor from these palace walls shall one de-
part
Who carries such a secret in his heart ;
My better judgment points another way.
Good Alcuin, I remember how one day
When my Pepino asked you, ' What are
men ?'

You wrote upon his tablets with your
pen,
' Guests of the grave and travellers that
pass !'
This being true of all men, we, alas !
Being all fashioned of the selfsame dust,
Let us be merciful as well as just ;
This passing traveller, who hath stolen
away
The brightest jewel of my crown to-day,
Shall of himself the precious gem restore ;
By giving it, I make it mine once more.
Over those fatal footprints I will throw
My ermine mantle like another snow."

Then Eginhard was summoned to the
hall,
And entered, and in presence of them
all,
The Emperor said : " My son, for thou
to me
Hast been a son, and evermore shalt
be,
Long hast thou served thy sovereign, and
thy zeal
Pleads to me with importunate appeal,
While I have been forgetful to requite
Thy service and affection as was right.
But now the hour is come, when I, thy
Lord,
Will crown thy love with such supreme
reward,
A gift so precious kings have striven in
vain
To win it from the hands of Charle-
magne."

Then sprang the portals of the chamber
wide,
And Princess Emma entered, in the pride
Of birth and beauty, that in part o'er-
came
The conscious terror and the blush of
shame.
And the good Emperor rose up from his
throne,
And taking her white hand within his own
Placed it in Eginhard's, and said : " My
son,
This is the gift thy constant zeal hath
won ;
Thus I repay the royal debt I owe,
And cover up the footprints in the snow."

INTERLUDE.

THUS ran the Student's pleasant rhyme
Of Eginhard and love and youth ;
Some doubted its historic truth,
But while they doubted, ne'ertheless
Saw in it gleams of truthfulness,
And thanked the Monk of Lauresheim.

This they discussed in various mood ;
Then in the silence that ensued
Was heard a sharp and sudden sound
As of a bowstring snapped in air ;
And the Musician with a bound
Sprang up in terror from his chair,
And for a moment listening stood,
Then strode across the room, and found
His dear, his darling violin
Still lying safe asleep within
Its little cradle, like a child
That gives a sudden cry of pain,
And wakes to fall asleep again ;
And as he looked at it and smiled,
By the uncertain light beguiled,
Despair! two strings were broken in twain.

While all lamented and made moan,
With many a sympathetic word
As if the loss had been their own,
Deeming the tones they might have heard
Sweeter than they had heard before,
They saw the Landlord at the door,
The missing man, the portly Squire !
He had not entered, but he stood
With both arms full of seasoned wood,
To feed the much-devouring fire,
That like a lion in a cage
Lashed its long tail and roared with rage.

The missing man ! Ah, yes, they said,
Missing, but whither had he fled ?
Where had he hidden himself away ?
No farther than the barn or shed ;
He had not hidden himself, nor fled ;
How should he pass the rainy day
But in his barn with hens and hay,
Or mending harness, cart, or sled ?
Now, having come, he needs must stay
And tell his tale as well as they.

The Landlord answered only : " These
Are logs from the dead apple-trees
Of the old orchard planted here

By the first Howe of Sudbury.
Nor oak nor maple has so clear
A flame, or burns so quietly,
Or leaves an ash so clean and white ; "
Thinking by this to put aside
The impending tale that terrified ;
When suddenly, to his delight,
The Theologian interposed,
Saying that when the door was closed,
And they had stopped that draft of cold,
Unpleasant night air, he proposed
To tell a tale world-wide apart
From that the Student had just told ;
World-wide apart, and yet akin,
As showing that the human heart
Beats on forever as of old,
As well beneath the snow-white fold
Of Quaker kerchief, as within
Sendal or silk or cloth of gold,
And without preface would begin.

And then the clamorous clock struck
eight,
Deliberate, with sonorous chime
Slow measuring out the march of time,
Like some grave Consul of old Rome
In Jupiter's temple driving home
The nails that marked the year and date.
Thus interrupted in his rhyme,
The Theologian needs must wait ;
But quoted Horace, where he sings
The dire Necessity of things,
That drives into the roofs sublime
Of new-built houses of the great
The adamantine nails of Fate.

When ceased the little carillon
To herald from its wooden tower
The important transit of the hour,
The Theologian hastened on,
Content to be allowed at last
To sing his Idyl of the Past.

THE THEOLOGIAN'S TALE.

ELIZABETH.

I.

" AH, how short are the days ! How
soon the night overtakes us !
In the old country the twilight is longer ;
but here in the forest

Suddenly comes the dark, with hardly a
 pause in its coming,
 Hardly a moment between the two lights,
 the day and the lamplight ;
 Yet how grand is the winter ! How spot-
 less the snow is, and perfect ! ”

Thus spake Elizabeth Haddon at night-
 fall to Hannah the housemaid,
 As in the farm-house kitchen, that served
 for kitchen and parlor,
 By the window she sat with her work,
 and looked on a landscape
 White as the great white sheet that Peter
 saw in his vision,
 By the four corners let down and descend-
 ing out of the heavens.
 Covered with snow were the forests of pine,
 and the fields and the meadows.
 Nothing was dark but the sky, and the
 distant Delaware flowing
 Down from its native hills, a peaceful
 and bountiful river.

Then with a smile on her lips made
 answer Hannah the housemaid :
 “ Beautiful winter ! yea, the winter is
 beautiful, surely,
 If one could only walk like a fly with
 one's feet on the ceiling.
 But the great Delaware River is not like
 the Thames, as we saw it
 Out of our upper windows in Rotherhithe
 Street in the Borough,
 Crowded with masts and sails of vessels
 coming and going ;
 Here there is nothing but pines, with
 patches of snow on their branches.
 There is snow in the air, and see ! it is
 falling already ;
 All the roads will be blocked, and I pity
 Joseph to-morrow,
 Breaking his way through the drifts, with
 his sled and oxen ; and then, too,
 How in all the world shall we get to
 Meeting on First-Day ? ”

But Elizabeth checked her, and an-
 swered, mildly reproving :
 “ Surely the Lord will provide ; for unto
 the snow he saith,
 Be thou on the earth, the good Lord say-
 eth ; he it is

Giveth snow like wool, like ashes scatters
 the hoar-frost.”
 So she folded her work and laid it away
 in her basket.

Meanwhile Hannah the housemaid
 had closed and fastened the shut-
 ters,
 Spread the cloth, and lighted the lamp
 on the table, and placed there
 Plates and cups from the dresser, the
 brown rye loaf, and the butter
 Fresh from the dairy, and then, protect-
 ing her hand with a holder,
 Took from the crane in the chimney the
 steaming and simmering kettle,
 Poised it aloft in the air, and filled up
 the earthen teapot,
 Made in Delft, and adorned with quaint
 and wonderful figures.

Then Elizabeth said, “ Lo ! Joseph is
 long on his errand.
 I have sent him away with a hamper of
 food and of clothing
 For the poor in the village. A good lad
 and cheerful is Joseph ;
 In the right place is his heart, and his
 hand is ready and willing.”

Thus in praise of her servant she spake,
 and Hannah the housemaid
 Laughed with her eyes, as she listened,
 but governed her tongue, and was
 silent,
 While her mistress went on : “ The
 house is far from the village ;
 We should be lonely here, were it not for
 Friends that in passing
 Sometimes tarry o'ernight, and make us
 glad by their coming.”

Thereupon answered Hannah the
 housemaid, the thrifty, the frugal :
 “ Yea, they come and they tarry, as if thy
 house were a tavern ;
 Open to all are its doors, and they come
 and go like the pigeons
 In and out of the holes of the pigeon-
 house over the hayloft,
 Cooing and smoothing their feathers and
 basking themselves in the sun-
 shine.”

But in meekness of spirit, and calmly,
Elizabeth answered :
"All I have is the Lord's, not mine to
give or withhold it ;
I but distribute his gifts to the poor, and
to those of his people
Who in journeyings often surrender their
lives to his service.
His, not mine, are the gifts, and only so
far can I make them
Mine, as in giving I add my heart to
whatever is given.
Therefore my excellent father first built
this house in the clearing ;
Though he came not himself, I came ; for
the Lord was my guidance,
Leading me here for this service. We
must not grudge, then, to others
Ever the cup of cold water, or crumbs
that fall from our table."

Thus rebuked, for a season was silent
the penitent housemaid ;
And Elizabeth said in tones even sweeter
and softer :
"Dost thou remember, Hanñah, the
great May-Meeting in London,
When I was still a child, how we sat in
the silent assembly,
Waiting upon the Lord in patient and
passive submission ?
No one spake, till at length a young man,
a stranger, John Estaugh,
Moved by the Spirit, rose, as if he were
John the Apostle,
Speaking such words of power that they
bowed our hearts, as a strong wind
Bends the grass of the fields, or grain
that is ripe for the sickle.
Thoughts of him to-day have been oft
borne inward upon me,
Wherefore I do not know ; but strong is
the feeling within me
That once more I shall see a face I have
never forgotten."

11.

E'en as she spake they heard the musi-
cal jangle of sleigh-bells,
First far off, with a dreamy sound and
faint in the distance,

Then growing nearer and louder, and
turning into the farmyard,
Till it stopped at the door, with sudden
creaking of runners.
Then there were voices heard as of two
men talking together,
And to herself, as she listened, upbraid-
ing said Hammah the housemaid,
"It is Joseph come back, and I wonder
what stranger is with him."

Down from its nail she took and lighted
the great tin lantern,
Pierced with holes, and round, and roofed
like the top of a lighthouse,
And went forth to receive the coming
guest at the doorway,
Casting into the dark a network of glim-
mer and shadow
Over the falling snow, the yellow sleigh,
and the horses,
And the forms of men, snow-covered,
looming gigantic.
Then giving Joseph the lantern, she en-
tered the house with the stranger.
Youthful he was and tall, and his cheeks
aglow with the night air ;
And as he entered, Elizabeth rose, and,
going to meet him,
As if an unseen power had announced
and preceded his presence,
And he had come as one whose coming
had long been expected,
Quietly gave her hand, and said, "Thou
art welcome, John Estaugh."
And the stranger replied, with staid and
quiet behavior,
"Dost thou remember me still, Eliza-
beth ? After so many
Years have passed, it seemeth a wonder-
ful thing that I find thee.
Surely the hand of the Lord conducted
me here to thy threshold.
For as I journeyed along, and pondered
alone and in silence
On his ways, that are past finding out, I
saw in the snow-mist,
Seemingly weary with travel, a wayfarer,
who by the wayside
Paused and waited. Forthwith I remem-
bered Queen Candace's eunuch,
How on the way that goes down from
Jerusalem unto Gaza,

Reading Esaias the Prophet, he journeyed, and spake unto Philip,
 Praying him to come up and sit in his chariot with him.
 So I greeted the man, and he mounted the sledge beside me,
 And as we talked on the way he told me of thee and thy homestead,
 How, being led by the light of the Spirit, that never deceiveth,
 Full of zeal for the work of the Lord, thou hadst come to this country.
 And I remembered thy name, and thy father and mother in England,
 And on my journey have stopped to see thee, Elizabeth Haddon,
 Wishing to strengthen thy hand in the labors of love thou art doing."

And Elizabeth answered with confident voice, and serenely
 Looking into his face with her innocent eyes as she answered,
 "Surely the hand of the Lord is in it; his Spirit hath led thee
 Out of the darkness and storm to the light and peace of my fireside."

Then, with stamping of feet, the door was opened, and Joseph
 Entered, bearing the lantern, and, carefully blowing the light out,
 Hung it up on its nail, and all sat down to their supper;
 For underneath that roof was no distinction of persons,
 But one family only, one heart, one hearth, and one household.

When the supper was ended they drew their chairs to the fireplace,
 Spacious, open-hearted, profuse of flame and of firewood,
 Lord of forests unfelled, and not a gleaner of fagots,
 Spreading its arms to embrace with inexhaustible bounty
 All who fled from the cold, exultant, laughing at winter!
 Only Hannah the housemaid was busy in clearing the table,
 Coming and going, and bustling about in closet and chamber.

Then Elizabeth told her story again to John Estaugh,
 Going far back to the past, to the early days of her childhood;
 How she had waited and watched, in all her doubts and besetments
 Comforted with the extendings and holy, sweet inflowings
 Of the spirit of love, till the voice imperative sounded,
 And she obeyed the voice, and cast in her lot with her people
 Here in the desert land, and God would provide for the issue.

Meanwhile Joseph sat with folded hands, and demurely
 Listened, or seemed to listen, and in the silence that followed
 Nothing was heard for a while but the step of Hannah the housemaid
 Walking the floor overhead, and setting the chambers in order.
 And Elizabeth said, with a smile of compassion, "The maiden
 Hath a light heart in her breast, but her feet are heavy and awkward."
 Inwardly Joseph laughed, but governed his tongue, and was silent.

Then came the hour of sleep, death's counterfeit, nightly rehearsal
 Of the great Silent Assembly, the Meeting of shadows, where no man
 Speaketh, but all are still, and the peace and rest are unbroken!
 Silently over that house the blessing of slumber descended.
 But when the morning dawned, and the sun uprose in his splendor,
 Breaking his way through clouds that encumbered his path in the heavens,
 Joseph was seen with his sled and oxen breaking a pathway
 Through the drifts of snow; the horses already were harnessed,
 And John Estaugh was standing and taking leave at the threshold,
 Saying that he should return at the Meeting in May; while above them
 Hannah the housemaid, the homely, was looking out of the attic,

Laughing aloud at Joseph, then suddenly
closing the casement,
As the bird in a cuckoo-clock peeps out
of its window,
Then disappears again, and closes the
shutter behind it.

III.

Now was the winter gone, and the snow ;
and Robin the Redbreast,
Boasted on bush and tree it was he, it
was he and no other
That had covered with leaves the Babes
in the Wood, and blithely
All the birds sang with him, and little
cared for his boasting,
Or for his Babes in the Wood, or the
Cruel Uncle, and only
Sang for the mates they had chosen, and
cared for the nests they were build-
ing.

With them, but more sedately and meckly,
Elizabeth Haddon
Sang in her inmost heart, but her lips
were silent and songless.
Thus came the lovely spring with a rush
of blossoms and music,
Flooding the earth with flowers, and the
air with melodies vernal.

Then it came to pass, one pleasant
morning, that slowly
Up the road there came a cavalcade, as
of pilgrims,
Men and women, wending their way to
the Quarterly Meeting
In the neighboring town ; and with them
came riding John Estaugh.
At Elizabeth's door they stopped to rest,
and alighting
Tasted the currant wine, and the bread
of rye, and the honey
Brought from the hives, that stood by the
sunny wall of the garden ;
Then remounted their horses, refreshed,
and continued their journey,
And Elizabeth with them, and Joseph,
and Hannah the housemaid.
But, as they started, Elizabeth lingered a
little, and leaning

Over her horse's neck, in a whisper said
to John Estaugh :
"Tarry awhile behind, for I have some-
thing to tell thee,
Not to be spoken lightly, nor in the pres-
ence of others ;
Them it concerneth not, only thee and me
it concerneth."
And they rode slowly along through the
woods, conversing together.
It was a pleasure to breathe the fragrant
air of the forest ;
It was a pleasure to live on that bright
and happy May morning !

Then Elizabeth said, though still with a
certain reluctance,
As if impelled to reveal a secret she fain
would have guarded :
"I will no longer conceal what is laid
upon me to tell thee ;
I have received from the Lord a charge
to love thee, John Estaugh."

And John Estaugh made answer, sur-
prised by the words she had
spoken,
"Pleasant to me are thy converse, thy
ways, thy meekness of spirit ;
Pleasant thy frankness of speech, and
thy soul's immaculate whiteness,
Love without dissimulation, a holy and
inward adorning.
But I have yet no light to lead me, no
voice to direct me.
When the Lord's work is done, and the
toil and the labor completed
He hath appointed to me, I will gather
into the stillness
Of my own heart awhile, and listen and
wait for his guidance."

Then Elizabeth said, not troubled nor
wounded in spirit,
"So is it best, John Estaugh. We will
not speak of it further.
It hath been laid upon me to tell thee
this, for to-morrow
Thou art going away, across the sea, and
I know not
When I shall see thee more ; but if the
Lord hath decreed it,

Thou wilt return again to seek me here
and to find me."
And they rode onward in silence, and entered the town with the others.

IV.

Ships that pass in the night, and speak
each other in passing,
Only a signal shown and a distant voice
in the darkness ;
So on the ocean of life we pass and speak
one another,
Only a look and a voice, then darkness
again and a silence.

Now went on as of old the quiet life of
the homestead.
Patient and unrepining Elizabeth labored,
in all things
Mindful not of herself, but bearing the
burdens of others,
Always thoughtful and kind and untroubled ;
and Hannah the housemaid
Diligent early and late, and rosy with
washing and scouring,
Still as of old disparaged the eminent
merits of Joseph,
And was at times reproved for her light
and frothy behavior,
For her shy looks, and her careless
words, and her evil surmisings,
Being pressed down somewhat, like a
cart with sheaves overladen,
As she would sometimes say to Joseph,
quoting the Scriptures.

Meanwhile John Estaugh departed
across the sea, and departing
Carried hid in his heart a secret sacred
and precious,
Filling its chambers with fragrance, and
seeming to him in its sweetness
Mary's ointment of spikenard, that filled
all the house with its odor.
O lost days of delight, that are wasted in
doubting and waiting !
O lost hours and days in which we might
have been happy !
But the light shone at last, and guided his
wavering footsteps,
And at last came the voice, imperative,
questionless, certain.

Then John Estaugh came back o'er the
sea for the gift that was offered,
Better than houses and lands, the gift of
a woman's affection.
And on the First-Day that followed, he
rose in the Silent Assembly,
Holding in his strong hand a hand that
trembled a little,
Promising to be kind and true and faithful
in all things.
Such were the marriage-rites of John and
Elizabeth Estaugh.

And not otherwise Joseph, the honest,
the diligent servant,
Sped in his bashful wooing with homely
Hannah the housemaid ;
For when he asked her the question,
she answered, "Nay ;" and then
added :
"But thee may make believe, and see
what will come of it, Joseph."

INTERLUDE.

"A PLEASANT and a winsome tale,"
The Student said, "though somewhat
pale
And quiet in its coloring,
As if caught its tone and air
From the gray suits that Quakers wear ;
Yet worthy of some German bard,
Hebel, or Voss, or Eberhard,
Who love of humble themes to sing,
In humble verse ; but no more true
Than was the tale I told to you."

The Theologian made reply,
And with some warmth, "That I deny ;
'T is no invention of my own,
But something well and widely known
To readers of a riper age,
Writ by the skilful hand that wrote
The Indian tale of Hobomok,
And Philothea's classic page.
I found it like a waif afloat,
Or dulse uprooted from its rock,
On the swift tides that ebb and flow
In daily papers, and at flood
Bear freighted vessels to and fro,
But later, when the ebb is low,
Leave a long waste of sand and mud "

"It matters little," quoth the Jew ;
 "The cloak of truth is lined with lies,
 Sayeth some proverb old and wise ;
 And Love is master of all arts,
 And puts it into human hearts
 The strangest things to say and do."

And here the controversy closed
 Abruptly, ere 't was well begun ;
 For the Sicilian interposed
 With, "Lordlings, listen, every one
 That listen may, unto a tale
 That's merrier than the nightingale ;
 A tale that cannot boast, forsooth,
 A single rag or shred of truth ;
 That does not leave the mind in doubt
 As to the with it or without ;
 A naked falsehood and absurd
 As mortal ever told or heard.
 Therefore I tell it ; or, maybe,
 Simply because it pleases me."

THE SICILIAN'S TALE.

THE MONK OF CASAL-MAGGIORE.

ONCE one a time, some centuries ago,
 In the hot sunshine two Franciscan
 friars
 Wended their weary way with footsteps
 slow
 Back to their convent, whose white
 walls and spires
 Gleamed on the hillside like a patch of
 snow ;
 Covered with dust they were, and torn
 by briars,
 And bore like sumpter-mules upon their
 backs
 The badge of poverty, their beggar's
 sacks.
 The first was Brother Anthony, a spare
 And silent man, with pallid cheeks and
 thin,
 Much given to vigils, penance, fasting,
 prayer,
 Solemn and gray, and worn with dis-
 cipline,
 As if his body but white ashes were,
 Heaped on the living coals that glowed
 within ;

A simple monk, like many of his day,
 Whose instinct was to listen and obey.

A different man was Brother Timothy,
 Of larger mould and of a coarser paste ;
 A rubicund and stalwart monk was he,
 Broad in the shoulders, broader in the
 waist,
 Who often filled the dull refectory
 With noise by which the convent was
 disgraced,
 But to the mass-book gave but little
 heed,
 By reason he had never learned to read.

Now, as they passed the outskirts of a
 wood,
 They saw, with mingled pleasure and
 surprise,
 Fast tethered to a tree an ass, that stood
 Lazily winking his large, limpid eyes.
 The farmer Gilbert of that neighbor-
 hood
 His owner was, who, looking for sup-
 plies
 Of fagots, deeper in the wood had
 strayed,
 Leaving his beast to ponder in the shade.

As soon as Brother Timothy espied
 The patient animal, he said : "Good-
 lack !
 Thus for our needs doth Providence pro-
 vide ;
 We'll lay our wallets on the creature's
 back."
 This being done, he leisurely untied
 From head and neck the halter of the
 jack,
 And put it round his own, and to the tree
 Stood tethered fast as if the ass were he.
 And, bursting forth into a merry laugh,
 He cried to Brother Anthony : " Away !
 And drive the ass before you with your
 staff ;
 And when you reach the convent you
 may say
 You left me at a farm, half tired and half
 ill with a fever, for a night and day,
 And that the farmer lent this ass to bear
 Our wallets, that are heavy with good
 fare."

Now Brother Anthony, who knew the
pranks

Of Brother Timothy, would not per-
suade

Or reason with him on his quirks and
cranks,

But, being obedient, silently obeyed ;

And, smiting with his staff the ass's
flanks,

Drove him before him over hill and
glade,

Safe with his provend to the convent gate,
Leaving poor Brother Timothy to his fate.

Then Gilbert, laden with fagots for his
fire,

Forth issued from the wood, and stood
aghast

To see the ponderous body of the friar
Standing where he had left his donkey
last.

Trembling he stood, and dared not ven-
ture nigher,

But stared, and gaped, and crossed
himself full fast ;

For, being credulous and of little wit,
He thought it was some demon from the
pit.

While speechless and bewildered thus he
gazed,

And dropped his load of fagots on the
ground,

Quoth Brother Timothy : " Be not amazed
That where you left a donkey should
be found

A poor Franciscan friar, half-starved and
crazed,

Standing demure and with a halter
bound ;

But set me free, and hear the piteous
story

Of Brother Timothy of Casal-Maggiore.

" I am a sinful man, although you see
I wear the consecrated cowl and cape ;
You never owned an ass, but you owned
me,

Changed and transformed from my own
natural shape

All for the deadly sin of gluttony,
From which I could not otherwise es-
cape,

Than by this penance, dieting on grass,
And being worked and beaten as an ass.

" Think of the ignominy I endured ;
Think of the miserable life I led,
The toil and blows to which I was inured,
My wretched lodging in a windy shed,
My scanty fare so grudgingly procured,
The damp and musty straw that formed
my bed !

But, having done this penance for my
sins,
My life as man and monk again begins."

The simple Gilbert, hearing words like
these,

Was conscience-stricken, and fell down
apace

Before the friar upon his bended knees,
And with a suppliant voice implored
his grace ;

And the good monk, now very much at
ease,

Granted him pardon with a smiling
face,

Nor could refuse to be that night his
guest,

It being late, and he in need of rest.

Upon a hillside, where the olive thrives,
With figures painted on its white-
washed walls,

The cottage stood ; and near the hum-
ming hives

Made murmurs as of far-off water-falls ;
A place where those who love secluded
lives

Might live content, and, free from noise
and brawls,

Like Claudian's Old Man of Verona here
Measure by fruits the slow-revolving
year.

And, coming to this cottage of content,
They found his children, and the
buxom wench

His wife, Dame Cicely, and his father,
benet

With years and labor, seated on a
bench,

Repeating over some obscure event
In the old wars of Milanese and
French ;

All welcomed the Franciscan, with a
sense
Of sacred awe and humble reverence.

When Gilbert told them what had come
to pass,

How beyond question, cavil, or surmise,
Good Brother Timothy had been their
ass,

You should have seen the wonder in
their eyes ;

You should have heard them cry, " Alas !
alas ! "

Have heard their lamentations and
their sighs !

For all believed the story, and began
To see a saint in this afflicted man.

Forthwith there was prepared a grand
repast,

To satisfy the craving of the friar
After so rigid and prolonged a fast ;

The bustling housewife stirred the
kitchen fire ;

Then her two favorite pullets and her last
Were put to death, at her express de-
sire.

And served up with a salad in a bowl,
And flasks of country wine to crown the
whole.

It would not be believed should I repeat
How hungry Brother Timothy ap-
peared ;

It was a pleasure but to see him eat,
His white teeth flashing through his
russet beard,

His face aglow and flushed with wine and
meat,

His roguish eyes that rolled and
laughed and leered !

Lord ! how he drank the blood-red coun-
try wine

As if the village vintage were divine !

And all the while he talked without sur-
cease,

And told his merry tales with jovial
glee

That never flagged, but rather did in-
crease,

And laughed aloud as if insane were
he,

And wagged his red beard, matted like a
fleece,

And cast such glances at Dame Cicely
That Gilbert now grew angry with his
guest,

And thus in words his rising wrath ex-
pressed.

" Good father," said he, " easily we see
How needful in some persons, and
how right,

Mortification of the flesh may be.

The indulgence you have given it to-
night,

After long penance, clearly proves to
me

Your strength against temptation is
but slight,

And shows the dreadful peril you are in
Of a relapse into your deadly sin.

" To-morrow morning, with the rising
sun,

Go back unto your convent, nor refrain
From fasting and from scourging, for you
run

Great danger to become an ass again,
Since monkish flesh and asinine are one ;

Therefore be wise, nor longer here re-
main,

Unless you wish the scourge should be
applied

By other hands, that will not spare your
hide."

When this the monk had heard, his
color fled

And then returned, like lightning in
the air,

Till he was all one blush from foot to
head,

And even the bald spot in his russet
hair

Turned from its usual pallor to bright
red !

The old man was asleep upon his chair.
Then all retired, and sank into the deep
And helpless imbecility of sleep.

They slept until the dawn of day drew
near,

Till the cock should have crowed, but
did not crow,

For they had slain the shining chanti-
cleer

And eaten him for supper, as you know.
The monk was up betimes and of good
cheer,

And, having breakfasted, made haste
to go,

As if he heard the distant matin bell,
And had but little time to say farewell.

Fresh was the morning as the breath of
kine ;

Odors of herbs commingled with the
sweet

Balsamic exhalations of the pine ;

A haze was in the air presaging heat ;
Uprose the sun above the Apennine,

And all the misty valleys at its feet
Were full of the delirious song of birds,
Voices of men, and bells, and low of
herds.

All this to Brother Timothy was naught ;

He did not care for scenery, nor here
His busy fancy found the thing it sought ;

But when he saw the convent walls ap-
pear,

And smoke from kitchen chimneys up-
ward caught

And whirled aloft into the atmos-
phere,

He quickened his slow footsteps, like a
beast

That scents the stable a league off at
least.

And as he entered through the convent
gate

He saw there in the court the ass,
who stood

Twirling his ears about, and seemed to
wait,

Just as he found him waiting in the
wood ;

And told the Prior that, to alleviate

The daily labors of the brotherhood,
The owner, being a man of means and
thrift,

Bestowed him on the convent as a gift.

And thereupon the Prior for many days

Revolved this serious matter in his
mind,

And turned it over many different
ways,

Hoping that some safe issue he might
find ;

But stood in fear of what the world
would say,

If he accepted presents of this kind,
Employing beasts of burden for the
packs

That lazy monks should carry on their
backs.

Then, to avoid all scandal of the sort,

And stop the mouth of cavil, he
decreed

That he would cut the tedious matter
short,

And sell the ass with all convenient
speed,

Thus saving the expense of his sup-
port,

And hoarding something for a time of
need.

So he despatched him to the neighbor-
ing Fair,

And freed himself from cumber and from
care.

It happened now by chance, as some
might say,

Others perhaps would call it destiny,
Gilbert was at the Fair ; and heard a
bray,

And nearer came, and saw that it was
he,

And whispered in his ear, " Ah, lacka-
day !

Good father, the rebellious flesh, I
see,

Has changed you back into an ass
again,

And all my admonitions were in vain."

The ass, who felt this breathing in his
ear,

Did not turn round to look, but shook
his head,

As if he were not pleased these words to
hear,

And contradicted all that had been
said.

And this made Gilbert cry in voice more
clear,

"I know you well ; your hair is russet-
red ;
Do not deny it ; for you are the same
Franciscan friar, and Timothy by name."

The ass, though now the secret had
come out,

Was obstinate, and shook his head
again ;

Until a crowd was gathered round about
To hear this dialogue between the
twain ;

And raised their voices in a noisy shout
When Gilbert tried to make the mat-
ter plain,

And flouted him and mocked him all
day long

With laughter and with jibes and scraps
of song.

"If this be Brother Timothy," they
cried,

"Buy him, and feed him on the tender-
est grass ;

Thou canst not do too much for one so
tried

As to be twice transformed into an
ass."

So simple Gilbert bought him, and untied
His halter, and o'er mountain and
morass

He led him homeward, talking as he
went

Of good behavior and a mind content.

The children saw them coming, and ad-
vanced,

Shouting with joy, and hung about his
neck, —

Not Gilbert's but the ass's, — round him
danced,

And wove green garlands wherewithal
to deck

His sacred person ; for again it chanced
Their childish feelings, without rein or
check,

Could not discriminate in any way

A donkey from a friar of Orders Gray.

"O Brother Timothy," the children
said,

"You have come back to us just as
before ;

We were afraid, and thought that you
were dead,

And we should never see you any
more."

And then they kissed the white star on
his head,

That like a birth-mark or a badge he
wore,

And patted him upon the neck and face,
And said a thousand things with childish
grace.

Thenceforward and forever he was known
As Brother Timothy, and led away
A life of luxury, till he had grown

Ungrateful, being stuffed with corn
and hay,

And very vicious. Then in angry tone,
Rousing himself, poor Gilbert said one
day,

"When simple kindness is misunder-
stood

A little flagellation may do good."

His many vices need not here be told ;

Among them was a habit that he had
Of flinging up his heels at young and old,
Breaking his halter, running off like
mad

O'er pasture-lands and meadow, wood
and wold,

And other misdemeanors quite as bad ;
But worst of all was breaking from his
shed

At night, and ravaging the cabbage-bed.

So Brother Timothy went back once
more

To his old life of labor and distress ;
Was beaten worse than he had been be-
fore.

And now, instead of comfort and caress,
Came labors manifold and trials sore ;

And as his toils increased his food
grew less,

Until at last the great consoler, Death,
Ended his many sufferings with his
breath.

Great was the lamentation when he died ;

And mainly that he died impenitent ;

Dame Cicely bewailed, the children cried,
The old man still remembered the event

In the French war, and Gilbert magnified
 His many virtues, as he came and
 went,
 And said: "Heaven pardon Brother
 Timothy,
 And keep us from the sin of gluttony."

INTERLUDE.

"SIGNOR LUIGI," said the Jew,
 When the Sicilian's tale was told,
 "The were-wolf is a legend old,
 But the were-ass is something new,
 And yet for one I think it true.
 The days of wonder have not ceased;
 If there are beasts in forms of men,
 As sure it happens now and then,
 Why may not man become a beast,
 In way of punishment at least?"

"But this I will not now discuss;
 I leave the theme, that we may thus
 Remain within the realm of song,
 The story that I told before,
 Though not acceptable to all,
 At least you did not find too long.
 I beg you, let me try again,
 With something in a different vein,
 Before you bid the curtain fall.
 Meanwhile keep watch upon the door,
 Nor let the Landlord leave his chair,
 Lest he should vanish into air,
 And thus elude our search once more."

Thus saying, from his lips he blew
 A little cloud of perfumed breath,
 And then, as if it were a clew
 To lead his footsteps safely through,
 Began his tale as followeth.

THE SPANISH JEW'S SECOND
TALE.

SCANDERBEG.

THE battle is fought and won
 By King Ladislaus the Hun,
 In fire of hell and death's frost,
 On the day of Pentecost.
 And in rout before his path
 From the field of battle red

Flee all that are not dead
 Of the army of Amurath.

In the darkness of the night
 Iskander, the pride and boast
 Of that mighty Othman host,
 With his routed Turks, takes flight
 From the battle fought and lost
 On the day of Pentecost;
 Leaving behind him dead
 The army of Amurath,
 The vanguard as it led,
 The rearguard as it fled,
 Mown down in the bloody swath
 Of the battle's aftermath.

But he cared not for Hospodars,
 Nor for Baron or Voivode,
 As on through the night he rode
 And gazed at the fateful stars,
 That were shining overhead;
 But smote his steed with his staff,
 And smiled to himself, and said:
 "This is the time to laugh."

In the middle of the night,
 In a halt of the hurrying flight,
 There came a Scribe of the King
 Wearing his signet ring,
 And said in a voice severe:
 "This is the first dark blot
 On thy name, George Castriot!
 Alas! why art thou here,
 And the army of Amurath slain,
 And left on the battle plain?"

And Iskander answered and said:
 "They lie on the bloody sod
 By the hoofs of horses trod;
 But this was the decree
 Of the watchers overhead;
 For the war belongeth to God,
 And in battle who are we,
 Who are we, that shall withstand
 The wind of his lifted hand?"

Then he bade them bind with chains
 This man of books and brains;
 And the Scribe said: "What misdeed
 Have I done, that, without need,
 Thou doest to me this thing?"
 And Iskander answering
 Said unto him "Not one

Misdeed to me hast thou done ;
But for fear that thou shouldst run
And hide thyself from me,
Have I done this unto thee.

“ Now write me a writing, O Scribe,
And a blessing be on thy tribe !
A writing sealed with thy ring,
To King Amurath's Pasha
In the city of Croia,
The city moated and walled,
That he surrender the same
In the name of my master, the King ;
For what is writ in his name
Can never be recalled.”

And the Scribe bowed low in dread,
And unto Iskander said :
“ Allah is great and just,
But we are as ashes and dust ;
How shall I do this thing,
When I know that my guilty head
Will be forfeit to the King ? ”

Then swift as a shooting star
The curved and shining blade
Of Iskander's scimeter
From its sheath, with jewels bright,
Shot, as he thundered : “ Write ! ”
And the trembling Scribe obeyed,
And wrote in the fitful glare
Of the bivouac fire apart,
With the chill of the midnight air
On his forehead white and bare,
And the chill of death in his heart.

Then again Iskander cried :
“ Now follow whither I ride,
For here thou must not stay.
Thou shalt be as my dearest friend,
And honors without end
Shall surround thee on every side,
And attend thee night and day.”
But the sullen Scribe replied :
“ Our pathways here divide ;
Mine leadeth not thy way.”

And even as he spoke
Fell a sudden scimeter-stroke,
When no one else was near ;
And the Scribe sank to the ground,
As a stone, pushed from the brink
Of a black pool, might sink

With a sob and disappear ;
And no one saw the deed ;
And in the stillness around
No sound was heard but the sound
Of the hoofs of Iskander's steed,
As forward he sprang with a bound.

Then onward he rode and afar,
With scarce three hundred men,
Through river and forest and fen,
O'er the mountains of Argentar ;
And his heart was merry within,
When he crossed the river Drin,
And saw in the gleam of the morn
The White Castle Ak-Hissar,
The city Croia called,
The city moated and walled,
The city where he was born, —
And above it the morning star.

Then his trumpeters in the van
On their silver bugles blew,
And in crowds about him ran
Albanian and Turcoman,
That the sound together drew.
And he feasted with his friends,
And when they were warm with wine,
He said : “ O friends of mine,
Behold what fortune sends,
And what the fates design !
King Amurath commands
That my father's wide domain,
This city and all its lands,
Shall be given to me again.”

Then to the Castle White
He rode in regal state,
And entered in at the gate
In all his arms bedight,
And gave to the Pasha
Who ruled in Croia
The writing of the King,
Sealed with his signet ring.
And the Pasha bowed his head,
And after a silence said :
“ Allah is just and great !
I yield to the will divine,
The city and lands are thine ;
Who shall contend with fate ? ”

Anon from the castle walls
The crescent banner falls,
And the crowd beholds instead,

Like a portent in the sky,
 Iskander's banner fly,
 The Black Eagle with double head ;
 And a shout ascends on high,
 For men's souls are tired of the Turks,
 And their wicked ways and works,
 That have made of Ak-Hissar
 A city of the plague ;
 And the loud, exultant cry
 That echoes wide and far
 Is : " Long live Scanderbeg ! "

It was thus Iskander came
 Once more unto his own ;
 And the tidings, like the flame
 Of a conflagration blown
 By the winds of summer, ran,
 Till the land was in a blaze,
 And the cities far and near,
 Sayeth Ben Joshua Ben Meir,
 In his Book of the Words of the Days,
 " Were taken as a man
 Would take the tip of his ear."

INTERLUDE.

" Now that is after my own heart,"
 The Poet cried ; " one understands
 Your swarthy hero Scanderbeg,
 Gauntlet on hand and boot on leg,
 And skilled in every warlike art,
 Riding through his Albanian lands,
 And following the auspicious star
 That shone for him o'er Ak-Hissar."

The Theologian added here
 His word of praise not less sincere,
 Although he ended with a jibe ;
 " The hero of romance and song
 Was born," he said, " to right the wrong ;
 And I approve ; but all the same
 That bit of treason with the Scribe
 Adds nothing to your hero's fame."

The Student praised the good old times,
 And liked the canter of the rhymes,
 That had a hoof beat in their sound ;
 But longed some further word to hear
 Of the old chronicler Ben Meir,
 And where his volume might be found.
 The tall Musician walked the room
 With folded arms and gleaming eyes,

As if he saw the Vikings rise,
 Gigantic shadows in the gloom ;
 And much he talked of their emprise,
 And meteors seen in Northern skies,
 And Heimdal's horn, and day of doom.
 But the Sicilian laughed again ;
 " This is the time to laugh," he said,
 For the whole story he well knew
 Was an invention of the Jew,
 Spun from the cobwebs in his brain,
 And of the same bright scarlet thread
 As was the Tale of Kambalu.

Only the Landlord spake no word ;
 'T was doubtful whether he had heard
 The tale at all, so full of care
 Was he of his impending fate,
 That, like the sword of Damocles,
 Above his head hung blank and bare,
 Suspended by a single hair,
 So that he could not sit at ease,
 But sighed and looked disconsolate,
 And shifted restless in his chair,
 Revolving how he might evade
 The blow of the descending blade.

The Student came to his relief
 By saying in his easy way
 To the Musician : " Calm your grief,
 My fair Apollo of the North,
 Balder the Beautiful and so forth ;
 Although your magic lyre or lute
 With broken strings is lying mute,
 Still you can tell some doleful tale
 Of shipwreck in a midnight gale,
 Or something of the kind to suit
 The mood that we are in to-night
 For what is marvellous and strange ;
 So give your nimble fancy range,
 And we will follow in its flight."

But the Musician shook his head ;
 " No tale I tell to-night," he said,
 " While my poor instrument lies there,
 Even as a child with vacant stare
 Lies in its little coffin dead."

Yet, being urged, he said at last :
 " There comes to me out of the Past
 A voice, whose tones are sweet and wild,
 Singing a song almost divine,
 And with a tear in every line ;
 An ancient ballad, that my nurse

Sang to me when I was a child,
 In accents tender as the verse ;
 And sometimes wept, and sometimes
 smiled
 While singing it, to see arise
 The look of wonder in my eyes,
 And feel my heart with terror beat.
 This simple ballad I retain
 Clearly imprinted on my brain,
 And as a tale will now repeat."

THE MUSICIAN'S TALE.

THE MOTHER'S GHOST.

SVEND DYRING he rideth adown the
 glade ;
I myself was young !
 There he hath wooed him so winsome a
 maid ;
Fair words gladden so many a heart.

Together were they for seven years,
 And together children six were theirs.

Then came Death abroad through the
 land,
 And blighted the beautiful lily-wand.

Svend Dyring he rideth adown the glade,
 And again hath he wooed him another
 maid.

He hath wooed him a maid and brought
 home a bride,
 But she was bitter and full of pride.

When she came driving into the yard,
 There stood the six children weeping so
 hard.

There stood the small children with sor-
 rowful heart ;
 From before her feet she thrust them
 apart.

She gave to them neither ale nor bread ;
 "Ye shall suffer hunger and hate," she
 said.

She took from them their quilts of blue,
 And said : "Ye shall lie on the straw we
 strew."

She took from them their great waxlight ;
 "Now ye shall lie in the dark at night."

In the evening late they cried with cold ;
 The mother heard it under the mould.

The woman heard it the earth below :
 "To my little children I must go."

She standeth before the Lord of all :
 "And may I go to my children small ?"

She prayed him so long, and would not
 cease,
 Until he bade her depart in peace.

"At cock-crow thou shalt return again ;
 Longer thou shalt not there remain !"

She girded up her sorrowful bones,
 And rifted the walls and the marble
 stones.

As through the village she flitted by,
 The watch-dogs howled aloud to the sky.

When she came to the castle gate,
 There stood her eldest daughter in wait.

"Why standest thou here, dear daughter
 mine ?
 How fares it with brothers and sisters
 thine ?"

"Never art thou mother of mine,
 For my mother was both fair and fine.

"My mother was white, with checks of red,
 But thou art pale, and like to the dead."

"How should I be fair and fine ?
 I have been dead ; pale cheeks are mine.

"How should I be white and red,
 So long, so long have I been dead ?"

When she came in at the chamber door,
 There stood the small children weeping
 sore.

One she braided, another she brushed,
 The third she lifted, the fourth she
 hushed.

The fifth she took on her lap and pressed,
As if she would suckle it at her breast.

Then to her eldest daughter said she,
"Do thou bid Svend Dyring come hither
to me."

Into the chamber when he came
She spake to him in anger and shame.

"I left behind me both ale and bread;
My children hunger and are not fed.

"I left behind me quilts of blue;
My children lie on the straw ye strew.

"I left behind me the great waxlight;
My children lie in the dark at night.

"If I come again unto your hall,
As cruel a fate shall you befall!

"Now crows the cock with feathers red;
Back to the earth must all the dead.

"Now crows the cock with feathers
swart;
The gates of heaven fly wide apart.

"Now crows the cock with feathers white;
I can abide no longer to-night."

Whenever they heard the watch-dogs wail,
They gave the children bread and ale.

Whenever they heard the watch-dogs bay,
They feared lest the dead were on their
way.

Whenever they heard the watch-dogs
bark;
I myself was young!
They feared the dead out there in the dark.
Fair words gladden so many a heart.

INTERLUDE

TOUCHED by the pathos of these rhymes,
The Theologian said: "All praise
Be to the ballads of old times
And to the bards of simple ways,
Who walked with Nature hand in hand,

Whose country was their Holy Land,
Whose singing robes were homespun
brown

From looms of their own native town,
Which they were not ashamed to wear,
And not of silk or sendal gay,
Nor decked with fanciful array
Of cockle-shells from Outre-Mer."

To whom the Student answered: "Yes;
All praise and honor! I confess
That bread and ale, home-baked, home-
brewed,
Are wholesome and nutritious food,
But not enough for all our needs;
Poets — the best of them — are birds
Of passage; where their instinct leads
They range abroad for thoughts and
words,

And from all climes bring home the seeds
That germinate in flowers or weeds.
They are not fowls in barnyards born
To cackle o'er a grain of corn;
And, if you shut the horizon down
To the small limits of their town,
What do you but degrade your bard
Till he at last becomes as one
Who thinks the all-encircling sun
Rises and sets in his back yard?"

The Theologian said again:
"It may be so; yet I maintain
That what is native still is best,
And little care I for the rest.
'T is a long story; time would fail
To tell it, and the hour is late;
We will not waste it in debate,
But listen to our Landlord's tale."

And thus the sword of Damocles
Descending not by slow degrees,
But suddenly, on the Landlord fell,
Who blushing, and with much demur
And many vain apologies,
Plucking up heart, began to tell
The Rhyme of one Sir Christopher.

THE LANDLORD'S TALE.

THE RHYME OF SIR CHRISTOPHER.

It was Sir Christopher Gardiner,
Knight of the Holy Sepulchre,

From Merry England over the sea,
Who stepped upon this continent
As if his august presence lent
A glory to the colony.

You should have seen him in the street
Of the little Boston of Winthrop's time,
His rapier dangling at his feet,
Doublet and hose and boots complete,
Prince Rupert hat with ostrich plume,
Gloves that exhaled a faint perfume,
Luxuriant curls and air sublime,
And superior manners now obsolete !

He had a way of saying things
That made one think of courts and kings,
And lords and ladies of high degree ;
So that not having been at court
Seemed something very little short
Of treason or lese-majesty,
Such an accomplished knight was he.

His dwelling was just beyond the town,
At what he called his country-seat ;
For, careless of Fortune's smile or frown,
And weary grown of the world and its
ways,
He wished to pass the rest of his days
In a private life and a calm retreat.

But a double life was the life he led,
And, while professing to be in search
Of a godly course, and willing, he said,
Nay, anxious to join the Puritan church,
He made of all this but small account,
And passed his idle hours instead
With roystering Morton of Merry Mount,
That pettifogger from Furnival's Inn,
Lord of misrule and riot and sin,
Who looked on the wine when it was
red.

This country-seat was little more
Than a cabin of logs ; but in front of the
door
A modest flower-bed thickly sown
With sweet alyssum and columbine
Made those who saw it at once divine
The touch of some other hand than his
own.
And first it was whispered, and then it
was known,
That he in secret was harboring there

A little lady with golden hair,
Whom he called his cousin, but whom
he had wed
In the Italian manner, as men said,
And great was the scandal everywhere.

But worse than this was the vague sur-
mise,
Though none could vouch for it or aver,
That the Knight of the Holy Sepulchre
Was only a Papist in disguise ;
And the more to imbitter their bitter
lives,
And the more to trouble the public mind,
Came letters from England, from two
other wives,
Whom he had carelessly left behind ;
Both of them letters of such a kind
As made the governor hold his breath ;
The one imploring him straight to send
The husband home, that he might
amend ;
The other asking his instant death,
As the only way to make an end.

The wary governor deemed it right,
When all this wickedness was revealed,
To send his warrent signed and sealed,
And take the body of the knight.
Armed with this mighty instrument,
The marshal, mounting his gallant steed,
Rode forth from town at the top of his
speed,
And followed by all his bailiffs bold,
As if on high achievement bent,
To storm some castle or stronghold,
Challenge the warders on the wall,
And seize in his ancestral hall
A robber-baron grim and old.
But when through all the dust and heat
He came to Sir Christopher's country-
seat,
No knight he found, nor warder there,
But the little lady with golden hair,
Who was gathering in the bright sun-
shine
The sweet alyssum and columbine ;
While gallant Sir Christopher, all so gay,
Being forewarned, through the postern
gate
Of his castle wall had tripped away,
And was keeping a little holiday
In the forests, that bounded his estate.

Then as a trusty squire and true
 The marshal searched the castle through,
 Not crediting what the lady said ;
 Searched from cellar to garret in vain,
 And, finding no knight, came out again
 And arrested the golden damsel instead,
 And bore her in triumph into the town,
 While from her eyes the tears rolled down
 On the sweet alyssum and columbine,
 That she held in her fingers white and fine.

The governor's heart was moved to see
 So fair a creature caught within
 The snares of Satan and of sin,
 And read her a little homily
 On the folly and wickedness of the lives
 Of women, half cousins and half wives ;
 But, seeing that naught his words availed,
 He sent her away in a ship that sailed
 For Merry England over the sea,
 To the other two wives in the old countree,
 To search her further, since he had failed
 To come at the heart of the mystery.

Meanwhile Sir Christopher wandered
 away
 Through pathless woods for a month and
 a day,
 Shooting pigeons, and sleeping at night
 With the noble savage, who took delight
 In his feathered hat and his velvet vest,
 His gun and his rapier and the rest.
 But as soon as the noble savage heard
 That a bounty was offered for this gay
 bird,
 He wanted to slay him out of hand,
 And bring in his beautiful scalp for a
 show,
 Like the glossy head of a kite or crow,
 Until he was made to understand
 They wanted the bird alive, not dead ;
 Then he followed him whithersoever he
 fled,
 Through forest and field, and hunted him
 down,
 And brought him prisoner into the town.

Alas ! it was a rueful sight,
 To see this melancholy knight
 In such a dismal and hapless case ;
 His hat deformed by stain and dent,
 His plumage broken, his doublet rent,
 His beard and flowing locks forlorn,

Matted, dishevelled, and unshorn,
 His boots with dust and mire besprent ;
 But dignified in his disgrace,
 And wearing an unblushing face.
 And thus before the magistrate
 He stood to hear the doom of fate.
 In vain he strove with wonted ease
 To modify and extenuate
 His evil deeds in church and state,
 For gone was now his power to please ;
 And his pompous words had no more
 weight

Than feathers flying in the breeze.

With suavity equal to his own
 The governor lent a patient ear
 To the speech evasive and highflown,
 In which he endeavored to make clear
 That colonial laws were too severe
 When applied to a gallant cavalier,
 A gentleman born, and so well known,
 And accustomed to move in a higher
 sphere.

All this the Puritan governor heard,
 And deigned in answer never a word ;
 But in summary manner shipped away,
 In a vessel that sailed from Salem bay,
 This splendid and famous cavalier,
 With his Rupert hat and his popery,
 To Merry England over the sea,
 As being unmeet to inhabit here.

Thus endeth the Rhyme of Sir Christo-
 pher,
 Knight of the Holy Sepulchre,
 The first who furnished this barren land
 With apples of Sodom and ropes of sand.

FINALE.

THESE are the tales those merry guests
 Told to each other, well or ill ;
 Like summer birds that lift their crests
 Above the borders of their nests
 And twitter, and again are still.

These are the tales, or new or old,
 In idle moments idly told ;
 Flowers of the field with petals thin,
 Lilies that neither toil nor spin,
 And tufts of wayside weeds and gorse

Hung in the parlor of the inn
Beneath the sign of the Red Horse.

And still, reluctant to retire,
The friends sat talking by the fire
And watched the smouldering embers
burn

To ashes, and flash up again
Into a momentary glow,
Lingering like them when forced to go,
And going when they would remain ;
For on the morrow they must turn
Their faces homeward, and the pain
Of parting touched with its unrest
A tender nerve in every breast.

But sleep at last the victory won ;
They must be stirring with the sun,
And drowsily good night they said,
And went still gossiping to bed,
And left the parlor wrapped in gloom.
The only live thing in the room
Was the old clock, that in its pace
Kept time with the revolving spheres
And constellations in their flight,
And struck with its uplifted mace
The dark, unconscious hours of night,
To senseless and unlistening ears.

Uprose the sun ; and every guest,
Uprisen, was soon equipped and dressed

For journeying home and city-ward ;
The old stage-coach was at the door,
With horses harnessed, long before
The sunshine reached the withered sward
Beneath the oaks, whose branches hoar
Murmured : " Farewell forevermore."

" Farewell !" the portly Landlord cried ;
" Farewell !" the parting guests replied,
But little thought that nevermore
Their feet would pass that threshold o'er ;
That nevermore together there
Would they assemble, free from care,
To hear the oaks' mysterious roar,
And breathe the wholesome country air.

Where are they now ? What lands and
skies
Paint pictures in their friendly eyes ?
What hope deludes, what promise cheers,
What pleasant voices fill their ears ?
Two are beyond the salt sea waves,
And three already in their graves.
Perchance the living still may look
Into the pages of this book,
And see the days of long ago
Floating and fleeting to and fro
As in the well-remembered brook,
They saw the inverted landscape gleam,
And their own faces like a dream
Look up upon them from below.

FLOWER-DE-LUCE, AND OTHER POEMS.



FLOWER-DE-LUCE.

BEAUTIFUL lily, dwelling by still rivers,
Or solitary mere,
Or where the sluggish meadow-brook
delivers
Its waters to the weir !

Thou laughest at the mill, the whirl and
worry
Of spindle and of loom,
And the great wheel that toils amid the
hurry
And rushing of the flume.

Born in the purple, born to joy and
pleasance,
Thou dost not toil nor spin,
But makest glad and radiant with thy
presence
The meadow and the lin.

The wind blows, and uplifts thy drooping
banner,
And round thee throng and run
The rushes, the green yeomen of thy
manor,
The outlaws of the sun.

The burnished dragon-fly is thine attendant,
 And tilts against the field,
 And down the listed sunbeam rides resplendent
 With steel-blue mail and shield.

Thou art the Iris, fair among the fairest,
 Who, armed with golden rod
 And winged with the celestial azure, bearest
 The message of some God.

Thou art the Muse, who far from crowded cities
 Hauntest the sylvan streams,
 Playing on pipes of reed the artless ditties
 That come to us as dreams.

O flower-de-luce, bloom on, and let the river
 Linger to kiss thy feet !
 O flower of song, bloom on, and make forever
 The world more fair and sweet.



PALINGENESIS.

I LAY upon the headland-height, and listened
 To the incessant sobbing of the sea
 In caverns under me,
 And watched the waves, that tossed and fled and glistened,

34

Until the rolling meadows of amethyst
 Melted away in mist.

Then suddenly, as one from sleep, I started ;
 For round about me all the sunny capes
 Seemed peopled with the shapes

Of those whom I had known in days departed,
Apparelled in the loveliness which gleams
On faces seen in dreams.

A moment only, and the light and glory
Faded away, and the disconsolate shore
Stood lonely as before ;
And the wild-roses of the promontory
Around me shuddered in the wind, and shed
Their petals of pale red.

There was an old belief that in the embers
Of all things their primordial form exists,
And cunning alchemists
Could re-create the rose with all its members
From its own ashes, but without the bloom,
Without the lost perfume.

Ah me ! what wonder-working, occult science
Can from the ashes in our hearts once more
The rose of youth restore ?
What craft of alchemy can bid defiance
To time and change, and for a single hour
Renew this phantom-flower ?

"O, give me back," I cried, "the vanished splendors,
The breath of morn, and the exultant strife,
When the swift stream of life
Bounds o'er its rocky channel, and surrenders
The pond, with all its lilies, for the leap
Into the unknown deep !"

And the sea answered, with a lamentation,
Like some old prophet wailing, and it said,
"Alas ! thy youth is dead !
It breathes no more, its heart has no pulsation ;
In the dark places with the dead of old
It lies forever cold !"

Then said I, "From its consecrated ceremonies
I will not drag this sacred dust again,
Only to give me pain ;
But, still remembering all the lost endearments,
Go on my way, like one who looks before,
And turns to weep no more."

Into what land of harvests, what plantations
Bright with autumnal foliage and the glow
Of sunsets burning low ;
Beneath what midnight skies, whose constellations
Light up the spacious avenues between
This world and the unseen !

Amid what friendly greetings and caresses,
What households, though not alien, yet not mine,
What bowers of rest divine ;
To what temptations in lone wildernesses,
What famine of the heart, what pain and loss,
The bearing of what cross !

I do not know ; nor will I vainly question
Those pages of the mystic book which hold
The story still untold,
But without rash conjecture or suggestion
Turn its last leaves in reverence and good heed,
Until "The End" I read.

THE BRIDGE OF CLOUD.

BURN, O evening hearth, and waken
Pleasant visions, as of old !
Though the house by winds be shaken,
Safe I keep this room of gold !

Ah, no longer wizard Fancy
Builds her castles in the air,
Luring me by necromancy
Up the never-ending stair !

But, instead, she builds me bridges
Over many a dark ravine,
Where beneath the gusty ridges
Cataracts dash and roar unseen.

And I cross them, little heeding
Blast of wind or torrent's roar,
As I follow the receding
Footsteps that have gone before.

Naught avails the imploring gesture,
Naught avails the cry of pain !
When I touch the flying vesture,
'T is the gray robe of the rain.

Baffled I return, and, leaning
O'er the parapets of cloud,
Watch the mist that intervening
Wraps the valley in its shroud.

And the sounds of life ascending
Faintly, vaguely, meet the ear,
Murmur of bells and voices blending
With the rush of waters near.

Well I know what there lies hidden,
Every tower and town and farm,
And again the land forbidden
Reassumes its vanished charm.

Well I know the secret places,
And the nests in hedge and tree ;
At what doors are friendly faces,
In what hearts are thoughts of me.

Through the mist and darkness sinking,
Blown by wind and beaten by shower,
Down I fling the thought I'm thinking,
Down I toss this Alpine flower.

THE WIND OVER THE CHIM- NEY.

SEE, the fire is sinking low,
Dusky red the embers glow,
While above them still I cower,
While a moment more I linger,
Though the clock, with lifted finger,
Points beyond the midnight hour.

Sings the blackened log a tune
Learned in some forgotten June

From a school-boy at his play,
When they both were young together,
Heart of youth and summer weather
Making all their holiday.

And the night-wind rising, hark !
How above there in the dark,
In the midnight and the snow,
Ever wilder, fiercer, grander,
Like the trumpets of Iskander,
All the noisy chimneys blow !

Every quivering tongue of flame
Seems to murmur some great name,
Seems to say to me, "Aspire !"
But the night-wind answers, "Hollow
Are the visions that you follow,
Into darkness sinks your fire !"

Then the flicker of the blaze
Gleams on volumes of old days,
Written by masters of the art,
Loud through whose majestic pages
Rolls the melody of ages,
Throb the harp-strings of the heart.

And again the tongues of flame
Start exulting and exclaim :
"These are prophets, bards, and seers ;
In the horoscope of nations,
Like ascendant constellations,
They control the coming years."

But the night-wind cries : "Despair !
Those who walk with feet of air
Leave no long-enduring marks ;
At God's forges incandescent
Mighty hammers beat incessant,
These are but the flying sparks.

"Dust are all the hands that wrought ;
Books are sepulchres of thought ;
The dead laurels of the dead
Rustle for a moment only,
Like the withered leaves in lonely
Churchyards at some passing tread."

Suddenly the flame sinks down ;
Sink the rumors of renown ;
And alone the night-wind drear
Clamors louder, wilder, vaguer, —
" 'T is the brand of Meleager
Dying on the hearth-stone here !"

And I answer, — “Though it be,
Why should that discomfort me?
No endeavor is in vain ;

Its reward is in the doing,
And the rapture of pursuing
Is the prize the vanquished gain.”



HAWTHORNE.

MAY 23, 1864.

How beautiful it was, that one bright
day
In the long week of rain !
Though all its splendor could not chase
away
The omnipresent pain.

The lovely town was white with apple-
blooms,
And the great elms o'erhead
Dark shadows wove on their aerial
looms,
Shot through with golden thread.

Across the meadows, by the gray old
manse,
The historic river flowed :
I was as one who wanders in a trance,
Unconscious of his road.

The faces of familiar friends seemed
strange :
Their voices I could hear,
And yet the words they uttered seemed
to change
Their meaning to my ear.

For the one face I looked for was not there,
The one low voice was mute ;
Only an unseen presence filled the air,
And baffled my pursuit.

Now I look back, and meadow, manse,
and stream
Dimly my thought defines ;
I only see — a dream within a dream —
The hill-top hearsed with pines.

I only hear above his place of rest
Their tender undertone,
The infinite longings of a troubled breast,
The voice so like his own.

There in seclusion and remote from men
The wizard hand lies cold,
Which at its topmost speed let fall the
pen,
And left the tale half told.

Ah ! who shall lift that wand of magic
power,
And the lost clew regain ?
The unfinished window in Aladdin's
tower
Unfinished must remain !

CHRISTMAS BELLS.

I HEARD the bells on Christmas Day
Their old, familiar carols play,
And wild and sweet
The words repeat
Of peace on earth, good-will to men !

And thought how, as the day had come,
The belfries of all Christendom
Had rolled along
The unbroken song
Of peace on earth, good-will to men !

Till, ringing, singing on its way,
The world revolved from night to day,
A voice, a chime,
A chant sublime
Of peace on earth, good-will to men !

Then from each black, accursed mouth
The cannon thundered in the South,
And with the sound
The carols drowned
Of peace on earth, good-will to men !
It was as if an earthquake rent

The hearth-stones of a continent,
And made forlorn
The households born
Of peace on earth, good-will to men !

And in despair I bowed my head ;
"There is no peace on earth," I said ;
"For hate is strong,
And mocks the song
Of peace on earth, good-will to men !"

Then pealed the bells more loud and
deep :
"God is not dead ; nor doth he sleep !
The Wrong shall fail,
The Right prevail,
With peace on earth, good-will to men !"

THE BELLS OF LYNN.

HEARD AT NAHANT.

O CURFEW of the setting sun ! O Bells
of Lynn !
O requiem of the dying day ! O Bells of
Lynn !

From the dark belfries of yon cloud-
cathedral wafted,
Your sounds aerial seem to float, O Bells
of Lynn !

Borne on the evening wind across the
crimson twilight,
O'er land and sea they rise and fall, O
Bells of Lynn !

The fisherman in his boat, far out beyond
the headland,
Listens, and leisurely rows ashore, O
Bells of Lynn !

Over the shining sands the wandering
cattle homeward
Follow each other at your call, O Bells of
Lynn !

The distant lighthouse hears, and with
his flaming signal
Answers you, passing the watchword on,
O Bells of Lynn !

And down the darkening coast run the
tumultuous surges,
And clap their hands, and shout to you,
O Bells of Lynn !

Till from the shuddering sea, with your
wild incantations,
Ye summon up the spectral moon, O
Bells of Lynn !

And startled at the sight, like the weird
woman of Endor,
Ye cry aloud, and then are still, O Bells
of Lynn !

DIVINA COMMEDIA.

I.

OFt have I seen at some cathedral door
A laborer, pausing in the dust and
heat,
Lay down his burden, and with rever-
ent feet
Enter, and cross himself, and on the
floor
Kneel to repeat his paternoster o'er ;
Far off the noises of the world retreat ;
The loud vociferations of the street
Become an undistinguishable roar.
So, as I enter here from day to day,
And leave my burden at this minster
gate,
Kneeling in prayer, and not ashamed
to pray,
The tumult of the time disconsolate
To inarticulate murmurs dies away,
While the eternal ages watch and wait.

II.

How strange the sculptures that adorn
these towers !
This crowd of statues, in whose folded
sleeves
Birds build their nests ; while canopied
with leaves
Parvis and portal bloom like trellised
bowers,

And the vast minster seems a cross of
flowers !
But fiends and dragons on the gargoyled
eaves
Watch the dead Christ between the
living thieves,
And, underneath, the traitor Judas
lowers !
Ah ! from what agonies of heart and
brain,
What exultations trampling on despair,
What tenderness, what tears, what
hate of wrong,
What passionate outcry of a soul in
pain,
Uprose this poem of the earth and air,
This mediæval miracle of song !

III.

I ENTER, and I see thee in the gloom
Of the long aisles, O poet saturnine !
And strive to make my steps keep pace
with thine.
The air is filled with some unknown
perfume ;
The congregation of the dead make room
For thee to pass ; the votive tapers
shine ;
Like rooks that haunt Ravenna's
groves of pine
The hovering echoes fly from tomb to
tomb.
From the confessionals I hear arise
Rehearsals of forgotten tragedies,
And lamentations from the crypts be-
low ;
And then a voice celestial, that begins
With the pathetic words, " Although
your sins
As scarlet be," and ends with " as the
snow."

IV.

WITH snow-white veil, and garments as
of flame,
She stands before thee, who so long ago
Filled thy young heart with passion
and the woe
From which thy song in all its splen-
dors came ;

And while with stern rebuke she speaks
 thy name,
 The ice about thy heart melts as the
 snow
 On mountain heights, and in swift
 overflow
 Comes gushing from thy lips in sobs of
 shame.
 Thou makest full confession; and a
 gleam
 As of the dawn on some dark forest
 cast,
 Seems on thy lifted forehead to in-
 crease;
 Lethe and Eunoë—the remembered
 dream
 And the forgotten sorrow—bring at
 last
 That perfect pardon which is perfect
 peace.

v.

I LIFT mine eyes, and all the windows
 blaze
 With forms of saints and holy men
 who died,
 Here martyred and hereafter glorified;
 And the great Rose upon its leaves
 displays
 Christ's Triumph, and the angelic roun-
 delays,
 With splendor upon splendor multi-
 plied;
 And Beatrice again at Dante's side
 No more rebukes, but smiles her words
 of praise.
 And then the organ sounds, and unseen
 choirs
 Sing the old Latin hymns of peace and
 love,
 And benedictions of the Holy Ghost;
 And the melodious bells among the spires
 O'er all the house-tops and through
 heaven above
 Proclaim the elevation of the Host!

vi.

O STAR of morning and of liberty!
 O bringer of the light, whose splendor
 shines
 Above the darkness of the Apennines,

Forerunner of the day that is to be!
 The voices of the city and the sea,
 The voices of the mountains and the
 pines,
 Repeat thy song, till the familiar lines
 Are footpaths for the thought of Italy!
 Thy fame is blown abroad from all the
 heights,
 Through all the nations, and a sound
 is heard,
 As of a mighty wind, and men devout,
 Strangers of Rome, and the new prose-
 lytes,
 In their own language hear thy won-
 drous word,
 And many are amazed and many doubt.

TO-MORROW.

'T is late at night, and in the realm of
 sleep
 My little lambs are folded like the
 flocks;
 From room to room I hear the wakeful
 clocks
 Challenge the passing hour, like guards
 that keep
 Their solitary watch on tower and steep;
 Far off I hear the crowing of the cocks,
 And through the opening door that
 time unlocks
 Feel the fresh breathing of To-morrow
 creep.
 To-morrow! the mysterious, unknown
 guest,
 Who cries to me: "Remember Bar-
 mecide,
 And tremble to be happy with the rest."
 And I make answer: "I am satisfied;
 I dare not ask; I know not what is
 best;
 God hath already said what shall be-
 tide."

KILLED AT THE FORD.

HE is dead, the beautiful youth,
 The heart of honor, the tongue of truth,
 He, the life and light of us all,
 Whose voice was blithe as a bugle-call,
 Whom all eyes followed with one consent,

The cheer of whose laugh, and whose
pleasant word,
Hushed all murmurs of discontent.

Only last night, as we rode along
Down the dark of the mountain gap,
To visit the picket-guard at the ford,
Little dreaming of any mishap,
He was humming the words of some old
song :

“Two red roses he had on his cap
And another he bore at the point of his
sword.”

Sudden and swift a whistling ball
Came out of a wood, and the voice was
still ;
Something I heard in the darkness fall,
And for a moment my blood grew chill.
I spake in a whisper, as he who speaks



In a room where some one is lying
dead ;
But he made no answer to what I said.

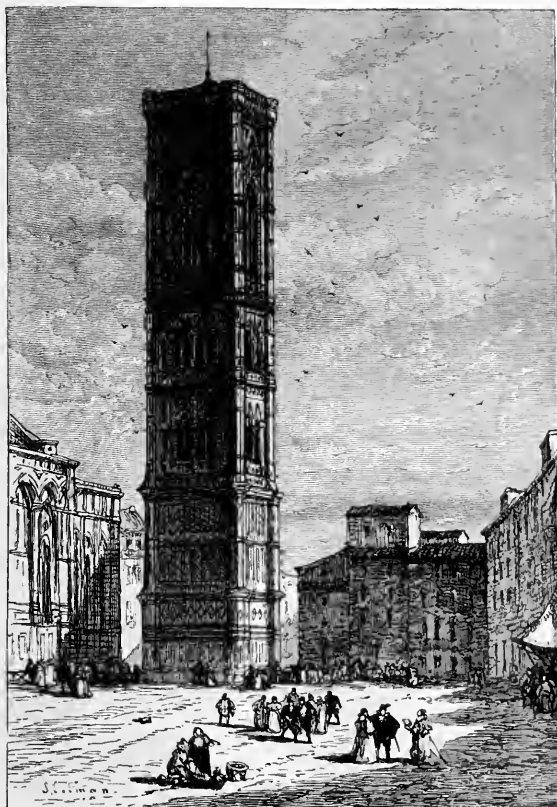
We lifted him up to his saddle again,
And through the mire and the mist and
the rain

Carried him back to the silent camp,
And laid him as if asleep on his bed ;
And I saw by the light of the surgeon's
lamp

Two white roses upon his cheeks,
And one, just over his heart, blood red !
And I saw in a vision how far and fleet

That fatal bullet went speeding forth,
 Till it reached a town in the distant
 North,
 Till it reached a house in a sunny street,
 Till it reached a heart that ceased to beat
 Without a murmur, without a cry ;

And a bell was tolled in that far-off
 town,
 For one who had passed from cross to
 crown,
 And the neighbors wondered that she
 should die.



GIOTTO'S TOWER.

How many lives, made beautiful and
 sweet
 By self-devotion and by self-restraint,
 Whose pleasure is to run without com-
 plaint
 On unknown errands of the Paraclete,
 Wanting the reverence of unshodden
 feet,

Fail of the nimbus which the artists
 paint
 Around the shining forehead of the
 saint,
 And are in their completeness incom-
 plete !
 In the old Tuscan town stands Giotto's
 tower,
 The lily of Florence blossoming in
 stone, —
 A vision, a delight, and a desire, —

The builder's perfect and centennial
flower,
That in the night of ages bloomed
alone,
But wanting still the glory of the spire.

NOËL.

ENVOYÉ À M. AGASSIZ, LA VEILLE DE
NOËL 1864, AVEC UN PANIER DE VINS
DIVERS.

L'Académie en respect,
Nonobstant l'incorrection,
A la faveur du sujet,
Ture-lure,
N'y fera point de rature ;
Noël ! ture-lure-lure.

GUY-BARÔZAI.

QUAND les astres de Noël
Brillaient, palpitaient au ciel,
Six gaillards, et chacun ivre,
Chantaient gaïment dans le givre,
" Bons amis
Allons donc chez Agassiz ! "

Ces illustres Pèlerins
D'Outre-Mer adroits et fins,
Se donnant des airs de prêtre,
A l'envi se vantaient d'être
" Bons amis
De Jean Rudolphe Agassiz ! "

Œil-de-Perdrix, grand farceur,
Sans reproche et sans pudeur,
Dans son patois de Bourgogne,
Bredouillait comme un ivrogne,
" Bons amis,
J'ai dansé chez Agassiz ! "

Verzenay le Champenois,
Bon Français, point New-Yorquois,
Mais des environs d'Avize,
Fredonne à mainte reprise,
" Bons amis,
J'ai chanté chez Agassiz ! "

A côté marchait un vieux
Hidalgo, mais non mousseux ;
Dans le temps de Charlemagne
Fut son père Grand d'Espagne !
" Bons amis
J'ai diné chez Agassiz ! "

Derrière eux un Bordelais,
Gascon, s'il en fut jamais,
Parfumé de poésie
Riait, chantait, plein de vie,
" Bons amis,
J'ai soupé chez Agassiz ! "

Avec ce beau cadet roux,
Bras dessus et bras dessous,
Mine altière et couleur terne,
Vint le Sire de Sauterne ;
" Bons amis,
J'ai couché chez Agassiz ! "

Mais le dernier de ces preux,
Était un pauvre Chartreux,
Qui disait, d'un ton robuste,
" Bénédiction sur le Juste !
Bons amis
Bénéissons Père Agassiz ! "

Ils arrivent trois à trois,
Montent l'escalier de bois
Clopin-clopant ! quel gendarme
Peut permettre ce vacarme,
Bons amis,
A la porte d'Agassiz !

" Ouvrez donc, mon bon Seigneur,
Ouvrez vite et n'ayez peur ;
Ouvrez, ouvrez, car nous sommes
Gens de bien et gentilshommes,
Bons amis
De la famille Agassiz ! "

Chut, ganaches ! taisez-vous !
C'en est trop de vos glouglous ;
Épargnez aux Philosophes
Vos abominables strophes !
Bons amis,
Respectez mon Agassiz ! "

JUDAS MACCABÆUS.

ACT I.

The Citadel of Antiochus at Jerusalem.

SCENE I. — ANTIOCHUS; JASON.

Antiochus. O Antioch, my Antioch,
my city!
Queen of the East! my solace, my
delight!

The dowry of my sister Cleopatra
When she was wed to Ptolemy, and
now
Won back and made more wonderful by
me!

I love thee, and I long to be once more
Among the players and the dancing
women

Within thy gates, and bathe in the
Orontes,

Thy river and mine. O Jason, my
High-Priest,

For I have made thee so, and thou art
mine,

Hast thou seen Antioch the Beautiful?

Jason. Never, my Lord.

Ant. Then hast thou never seen
The wonder of the world. This city of
David

Compared with Antioch is but a vil-
lage,

And its inhabitants compared with
Greeks

Are mannerless boors.

Jason. They are barbarians,
And mannerless.

Ant. They must be civilized.
They must be made to have more gods
than one;

And goddesses besides.

Jason. They shall have more.

Ant. They must have hippodromes,
and games, and baths,
Stage-plays and festivals, and most of
all
The Dionysia.

Jason. They shall have them all.

Ant. By Hercules! but I should like
to see

These Hebrews crowned with ivy, and
arrayed

In skins of fawns, with drums and flutes
and thyrsi,

Revel and riot through the solemn
streets

Of their old town. Ha, ha! It makes
me merry

Only to think of it!—Thou dost not
laugh.

Jason. Yea, I laugh inwardly.

Ant. The new Greek leaven
Works slowly in this Israelitish dough!
Have I not sacked the Temple, and on
the altar

Set up the Statue of Olympian Zeus
To Hellenize it?

Jason. Thou hast done all this.

Ant. As thou wast Joshua once and
now art Jason,

And from a Hebrew hast become a
Greek,

So shall this Hebrew nation be trans-
lated,

Their very natures and their names be
changed,

And all be Hellenized.

Jason. It shall be done.

Ant. Their manners and their laws
and way of living

Shall all be Greek. They shall unlearn
their language,

And learn the lovely speech of Antioch.
Where hast thou been to-day? Thou
comest late.

Jason. Playing at discus with the other
priests

In the Gymnasium.

Ant. Thou hast done well.
There's nothing better for you lazy
priests

Than discus-playing with the common
people.

Now tell me, Jason, what these Hebrews
call me

When they converse together at their
games.

Jason. Antiochus Epiphanes, my
Lord ;
Antiochus the Illustrious.

Ant. O, not that ;
That is the public cry ; I mean the
name

They give me when they talk among
themselves,

And think that no one listens ; what is
that ?

Jason. Antiochus Epiphanes, my Lord !

Ant. Antiochus the Mad ! Ay, that
is it.

And who hath said it ? Who hath set in
motion

That sorry jest ?

Jason. The Seven Sons insane
Of a weird woman, like themselves
insane.

Ant. I like their courage, but it shall
not save them.

They shall be made to eat the flesh of
swine,

Or they shall die. Where are they ?

Jason. In the dungeons
Beneath this tower.

Ant. There let them stay and starve,
Till I am ready to make Greeks of them,
After my fashion.

Jason. They shall stay and starve. —
My Lord, the Ambassadors of Samaria
Await thy pleasure.

Ant. Why not my displeasure ?
Ambassadors are tedious. They are
men

Who work for their own ends, and not
for mine ;

There is no furtherance in them. Let
them go

To Apollonius, my governor

There in Samaria, and not trouble me.

What do they want ?

Jason. Only the royal sanction
To give a name unto a nameless temple
Upon Mount Gerizim.

Ant. Then bid them enter.
This pleases me, and furthers my designs.
The occasion is auspicious. Bid them
enter.

SCENE II. — ANTIOCHUS ; JASON ; *the*
SAMARITAN AMBASSADORS.

Ant. Approach. Come forward ; stand
not at the door

Wagging your long beards, but demean
yourselves

As doth become Ambassadors. What
seek ye ?

An Ambassador. An audience from
the King.

Ant. Speak, and be brief.

Waste not the time in useless rhetoric.

Words are not things.

Ambassador (reading). " To King
Antiochus,

The God, Epiphanes ; a Memorial
From the Sidonians, who live at Sichem."

Ant. Sidonians ?

Ambassador. Ay, my Lord.

Ant. Go on, go on !

And do not tire thyself and me with
bowing !

Ambassador (reading). " We are a col-
ony of Medes and Persians."

Ant. No, ye are Jews from one of the
Ten Tribes ;

Whether Sidonians or Samaritans

Or Jews of Jewry, matters not to me ;

Ye are all Israelites, ye are all Jews.

When the Jews prosper, ye claim kindred
with them ;

When the Jews suffer, ye are Medes and
Persians :

I know that in the days of Alexander
Ye claimed exemption from the annual
tribute

In the Sabbatic Year, because, ye said,
Your fields had not been planted in that
year.

Ambassador (reading). " Our fathers,
upon certain frequent plagues,

And following an ancient superstition,
Were long accustomed to observe that

day

Which by the Israelites is called the
Sabbath,

And in a temple on Mount Gerizim
Without a name, they offered sacrifice.

Now we, who are Sidonians, beseech thee,
Who art our benefactor and our savior,

Not to confound us with these wicked
Jews,

But to give royal order and injunction
To Apollonius in Samaria,
Thy governor, and likewise to Nicanor,
Thy procurator, no more to molest us ;
And let our nameless temple now be
named

The Temple of Jupiter Hellenius."

Ant. This shall be done. Full well it
pleaseth me

Ye are not Jews, or are no longer Jews,
But Greeks ; if not by birth, yet Greeks
by custom.

Your nameless temple shall receive the
name

Of Jupiter Hellenius. Ye may go !

SCENE III. — ANTIOCHUS ; JASON.

Ant. My task is easier than I dreamed.
These people

Meet me half-way. Jason, didst thou
take note

How these Samaritans of Sichem said
They were not Jews ? that they were
Medes and Persians,

They were Sidonians, anything but Jews ?
'Tis of good augury. The rest will fol-
low

Till the whole land is Hellenized.

Jason. My Lord,

These are Samaritans. The tribe of
Judah

Is of a different temper, and the task
Will be more difficult.

Ant. Dost thou gainsay me ?

Jason. I know the stubborn nature of
the Jew.

Yesterday, Eleazer, an old man,
Being fourscore years and ten, chose
rather death

By torture than to eat the flesh of swine.

Ant. The life is in the blood, and the
whole nation

Shall bleed to death, or it shall change
its faith !

Jason. Hundreds have fled already to
the mountains

Of Ephraim, where Judas Maccabæus
Hath raised the standard of revolt against
thee.

Ant. I will burn down their city, and
will make it

Waste as a wilderness. Its thoroughfares
Shall be but furrows in a field of ashes.
It shall be sown with salt as Sodom is !
This hundred and fifty-third Olympiad
Shall have a broad and blood-red seal
upon it,

Stamped with the awful letters of my
name,

Antiochus the God, Epiphanes ! —

Where are those Seven Sons ?

Jason. My Lord, they wait
Thy royal pleasure.

Ant. They shall wait no longer !

ACT II.

The Dungeons in the Citadel.

SCENE I. — THE MOTHER of the SEVEN
SONS alone, listening.

The Mother. Be strong, my heart !

Break not till they are dead,

All, all my Seven Sons ; then burst
asunder,

And let this tortured and tormented soul
Leap and rush out like water through the
shards

Of earthen vessels broken at a well.

O my dear children, mine in life and
death,

I know not how ye came into my womb ;
I neither gave you breath, nor gave you
life,

And neither was it I that formed the
members

Of every one of you. But the Creator,
Who made the world, and made the
heavens above us,

Who formed the generation of man-
kind,

And found out the beginning of all
things,

He gave you breath and life, and will
again

Of his own mercy, as ye now regard
Not your own selves, but his eternal
law.

I do not murmur, nay, I thank thee,
God,

That I and mine have not been deemed
unworthy

To suffer for thy sake, and for thy law,
And for the many sins of Israel.
Hark ! I can hear within the sound of
scourges !

I feel them more than ye do, O my sons !
But cannot come to you. I, who was
wont

To wake at night at the least cry ye
made,

To whom ye ran at every slightest hurt, —
I cannot take you now into my lap
And soothe your pain, but God will take
you all

Into his pitying arms, and comfort you,
And give you rest.

A Voice (within). What wouldst thou
ask of us ?

Ready are we to die, but we will never
Transgress the law and customs of our
fathers.

The Mother. It is the voice of my
first-born ! O brave
And noble boy ! Thou hast the privilege

Of dying first, as thou wast born the first.

The same Voice (within). God looketh
on us, and hath comfort in us ;
As Moses in his song of old declared,
He in his servants shall be comforted.

The Mother. I knew thou wouldst not
fail ! — He speaks no more,
He is beyond all pain !

Ant. (within). If thou eat not
Thou shalt be tortured throughout all
the members

Of thy whole body. Wilt thou eat then ?

Second Voice (within). No.

The Mother. It is Aadaiah's voice. I
tremble for him.

I know his nature, devious as the wind,
And swift to change, gentle and yielding
always.

Be steadfast, O my son !

The same Voice (within). Thou, like a
fury,

Takest us from this present life, but God,
Who rules the world, shall raise us up
again

Into life everlasting.

The Mother. God, I thank thee
That thou hast breathed into that timid
heart

Courage to die for thee. O my Aadaiah,

Witness of God ! if thou for whom I
feared

Canst thus encounter death, I need not
fear ;

The others will not shrink.

Third Voice (within). Behold these
hands

Held out to thee, O King Antiochus,
Not to implore thy mercy, but to show
That I despise them. He who gave
them to me

Will give them back again.

The Mother. O Avilan,
It is thy voice. For the last time I hear it ;
For the last time on earth, but not the
last.

To death it bids defiance and to torture.
It sounds to me as from another world,
And makes the petty miseries of this
Seem unto me as naught, and less than
naught.

Farewell, my Avilan ; nay, I should say
Welcome, my Avilan ; for I am dead
Before thee. I am waiting for the others.
Why do they linger ?

Fourth Voice (within). It is good, O
King,

Being put to death by men, to look for
hope

From God, to be raised up again by him.
But thou — no resurrection shalt thou
have

To life hereafter.

The Mother. Four ! already four !
Three are still living ; nay, they all are
living,

Half here, half there. Make haste, Anti-
ochus,

To reunite us ; for the sword that cleaves
These miserable bodies makes a door,
Through which our souls, impatient of
release,

Rush to each other's arms.

Fifth Voice (within). Thou hast the
power ;

Thou doest what thou wilt. Abide
awhile,
And thou shalt see the power of God,
and how

He will torment thee and thy seed.

The Mother. O hasten ;
Why dost thou pause ? Thou who hast
slain already

So many Hebrew women, and hast hung
Their murdered infants round their necks,
slay me,

For I too am a woman, and these boys
Are mine. Make haste to slay us all,
And hang my lifeless babes about my
neck.

Sixth Voice (within). Think not, An-
tiochus, that takest in hand
To strive against the God of Israel,
Thou shalt escape unpunished, for his
wrath

Shall overtake thee and thy bloody house.

The Mother. One more, my Sirion,
and then all is ended.

Having put all to bed, then in my turn
I will lie down and sleep as sound as
they.

My Sirion, my youngest, best beloved !
And those bright golden locks, that I so
oft

Have curled about these fingers, even
now

Are foul with blood and dust, like a
lamb's fleece,

Slain in the shambles. — Not a sound I
hear.

This silence is more terrible to me
Than any sound, than any cry of pain,
That might escape the lips of one who
dies.

Doth his heart fail him ? Doth he fall
away

In the last hour from God ? O Sirion,
Sirion,

Art thou afraid ? I do not hear thy
voice.

Die as thy brothers died. Thou must
not live !

SCENE II. — THE MOTHER ; AN-
TIOCHUS ; SIRION.

The Mother. Are they all dead ?

Ant. Of all thy Seven Sons
One only lives. Behold them where they
lie ;

How dost thou like this picture ?

The Mother. God in heaven !
Can a man do such deeds, and yet not die
By the recoil of his own wickedness ?
Ye murdered, bleeding, mutilated bodies

That were my children once, and still are
mine,

I cannot watch o'er you as Rispah
watched

In sackcloth o'er the seven sons of Saul,
Till water drop upon you out of heaven
And wash this blood away ! I cannot
mourn

As she, the daughter of Aiah, mourned
the dead,

From the beginning of the barley-harvest
Until the autumn rains, and suffered not
The birds of air to rest on them by day,
Nor the wild beasts by night. For ye
have died

A better death, a death so full of life
That I ought rather to rejoice than
mourn. —

Wherefore art thou not dead, O Sirion ?
Wherefore art thou the only living thing
Among thy brothers dead ? Art thou
afraid ?

Ant. O woman, I have spared him for
thy sake,

For he is fair to look upon and comely ;
And I have sworn to him by all the gods
That I would crown his life with joy and
honor,

Heap treasures on him, luxuries, de-
lights,

Make him my friend and keeper of my
secrets,

If he would turn from your Mosaic Law
And be as we are ; but he will not listen.

The Mother. My noble Sirion !

Ant. Therefore I beseech thee,
Who art his mother, thou wouldst speak
with him,
And wouldst persuade him. I am sick
of blood.

The Mother. Yea, I will speak with
him and will persuade him.

O Sirion, my son ! have pity on me,
On me that bear thee, and that gave thee
suck,

And fed and nourished thee, and brought
thee up

With the dear trouble of a mother's care
Unto this age. Look on the heavens
above thee,

And on the earth and all that is therein ;
Consider that God made them out of
things

That were not ; and that likewise in this manner
 Mankind was made. Then fear not this tormentor ;
 But, being worthy of thy brethren, take Thy death as they did, that I may receive thee
 Again in mercy with them.

Ant. I am mocked,
 Yea, I am laughed to scorn.

Sirion. Whom wait ye for ?
 Never will I obey the King's commandment,

But the commandment of the ancient Law,
 That was by Moses given unto our fathers.

And thou, O godless man, that of all others

Art the most wicked, be not lifted up,
 Nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, uplifting

Thy hand against the servants of the Lord,

For thou hast not escap'd the righteous judgment

Of the Almighty God, who seeth all things !

Ant. He is no God of mine ; I fear him not.

Sirion. My brothers, who have suffered a brief pain,
 Are dead ; but thou, Antiochus, shalt suffer

The punishment of pride. I offer up My body and my life, beseeching God That he would speedily be merciful Unto our nation, and that thou by plagues Mysterious and by torments mayest confess

That he alone is God.

Ant. Ye both shall perish
 By torments worse than any that your God,

Here or hereafter, hath in store for me.

The Mother. My Sirion, I am proud of thee !

Ant. Be silent !
 Go to thy bed of torture in yon chamber,
 Where lie so many sleepers, heartless mother !

Thy footsteps will not wake them, nor thy voice,

Nor wilt thou hear, amid thy troubled dreams,

Thy children crying for thee in the night !
The Mother. O Death, that stretchest thy white hands to me,

I fear them not, but press them to my lips,

That are as white as thine ; for I am Death,

Nay, am the Mother of Death, seeing these sons

All lying lifeless. — Kiss me, Sirion.

ACT III.

The Battle-field of Beth-horon.

SCENE I. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS *in armor*
before his tent.

Judas. The trumpets sound ; the echoes of the mountains.

Answer them, as the Sabbath morning breaks

Over Beth-horon and its battle-field,
 Where the great captain of the hosts of God,

A slave brought up in the brick-fields of Egypt,

O'ercame the Amorites. There was no day Like that, before or after it, nor shall be. The sun stood still ; the hammers of the hail

Beat on their harness ; and the captains set

Their weary feet upon the necks of kings,
 As I will upon thine, Antiochus,
 Thou man of blood ! — Behold the rising sun

Strikes on the golden letters of my banner,

Be Elohim Yehovah ! Who is like To thee, O Lord, among the gods ? — Alas !

I am not Joshua, I cannot say,
 "Sun, stand thou still on Gibeon, and thou Moon,

In Ajalon !" Nor am I one who wastes The fateful time in useless lamentation ; But one who bears his life upon his hand To lose it or to save it, as may best Serve the designs of Him who giveth life.

SCENE II. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS ;
JEWISH FUGITIVES.

Judas. Who and what are ye, that
with furtive steps
Steal in among our tents ?

Fugitives. O Maccabæus,
Outcasts are we, and fugitives as thou art,
Jews of Jerusalem, that have escaped
From the polluted city, and from death.

Judas. None can escape from death.
Say that ye come
To die for Israel, and ye are welcome.
What tidings bring ye ?

Fugitives. Tidings of despair.
The Temple is laid waste ; the precious
vessels,

Censers of gold, vials and veils and
crowns,

And golden ornaments, and hidden treas-
ures,

Have all been taken from it, and the
Gentiles

With revelling and with riot fill its courts,
And dally with harlots in the holy places.

Judas. All this I knew before.

Fugitives. Upon the altar
Are things profane, things by the law for-
bidden ;

Nor can we keep our Sabbaths or our
Feasts,

But on the festivals of Dionysus
Must walk in their processions, bearing
ivy

To crown a drunken god.

Judas. This too I know.
But tell me of the Jews. How fare the
Jews ?

Fugitives. The coming of this mischief
hath been sore

And grievous to the people. All the
land

Is full of lamentation and of mourning.
The Princes and the Elders weep and
wail ;

The young men and the maidens are
made feeble ;

The beauty of the women hath been
changed.

Judas. And are there none to die for
Israel ?

'T is not enough to mourn. Breastplate
and harness

Are better things than sackcloth. Let
the women

Lament for Israel ; the men should die.

Fugitives. Both men and women die ;
old men and young :

Old Eleazer died : and Máhala

With all her Seven Sons.

Judas. Antiochus,
At every step thou takest there is left
A bloody footprint in the street, by which
The avenging wrath of God will track
thee out !

It is enough. Go to the sutler's tents :
Those of you who are men, put on such
armor

As ye may find ; those of you who are
women,

Buckle that armor on ; and for a watch-
word

Whisper, or cry aloud, "The Help of
God."

SCENE III. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS ; NI-
CANOR.

Nicanor. Hail, Judas Maccabæus !

Judas. Hail !— Who art thou
That comest here in this mysterious guise
Into our camp unheralded ?

Nic. A herald
Sent from Nicanor.

Judas. Heralds come not thus.
Armed with thy shirt of mail from head
to heel,

Thou glidest like a serpent silently
Into my presence. Wherefore dost thou
turn

Thy face from me ? A herald speaks his
errand

With forehead unabashed. Thou art a spy
Sent by Nicanor.

Nic. No disguise avails !
Behold my face ; I am Nicanor's self.

Judas. Thou art indeed Nicanor. I
salute thee.

What brings thee hither to this hostile
camp

Thus unattended ?

Nic. Confidence in thee.
Thou hast the nobler virtues of thy race,
Without the failings that attend those
virtues.

Thou canst be strong, and yet not tyrannous,
 Canst righteous be and not intolerant.
 Let there be peace between us.

Judas. What is peace?
 Is it to bow in silence to our victors?
 Is it to see our cities sacked and pillaged,
 Our people slain, or sold as slaves, or fleeing

At night-time by the blaze of burning towns;
 Jerusalem laid waste; the Holy Temple
 Polluted with strange gods? Are these things peace?

Nic. These are the dire necessities that wait
 On war, whose loud and bloody enginery
 I seek to stay. Let there be peace between
 Antiochus and thee.

Judas. Antiochus?
 What is Antiochus, that he should prate
 Of peace to me, who am a fugitive?
 To-day he shall be lifted up; to-morrow
 Shall not be found, because he is returned

Unto his dust; his thought has come to nothing.

There is no peace between us, nor can be,
 Until this banner floats upon the walls
 Of our Jerusalem.

Nic. Between that city
 And thee there lies a waving wall of tents,

Held by a host of forty thousand foot,
 And horsemen seven thousand. What hast thou

To bring against all these?

Judas. The power of God,
 Whose breath shall scatter your white tents abroad,
 As flakes of snow.

Nic. Your Mighty One in heaven
 Will not do battle on the Seventh Day;
 It is his day of rest.

Judas. Silence, blasphemers.
 Go to thy tents.

Nic. Shall it be war or peace?

Judas. War, war, and only war. Go to thy tents

That shall be scattered, as by you were scattered

The torn and trampled pages of the Law,
 Blown through the windy streets.

Nic. Farewell, brave foe!

Judas. Ho, there, my captains! Have safe-conduct given

Unto Nicanor's herald through the camp,
 And come yourselves to me. — Farewell,
 Nicanor!

SCENE IV. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS; CAPTAINS AND SOLDIERS.

Judas. The hour is come. Gather the host together
 For battle. Lo, with trumpets and with songs

The army of Nicanor comes against us.
 Go forth to meet them, praying in your hearts,

And fighting with your hands.

Captains. Look forth and see!
 The morning sun is shining on their shields

Of gold and brass; the mountains glisten with them,

And shine like lamps. And we who are so few

And poorly armed, and ready to faint with fasting,

How shall we fight against this multitude?

Judas. The victory of a battle standeth not

In multitudes, but in the strength that cometh

From heaven above. The Lord forbid that I

Should do this thing, and flee away from them.

Nay, if our hour be come, then let us die;
 Let us not stain our honor.

Captains. 'Tis the Sabbath.
 Wilt thou fight on the Sabbath, Maccabæus?

Judas. Ay; when I fight the battles of the Lord,

I fight them on his day, as on all others.

Have ye forgotten certain fugitives

That fled once to these hills, and hid themselves

In caves? How their pursuers camped against them

Upon the Seventh Day, and challenged them ?

And how they answered not, nor cast a stone,

Nor stopped the places where they lay concealed,

But meekly perished with their wives and children,

Even to the number of a thousand souls ? We who are fighting for our laws and lives Will not so perish.

Captains. Lead us to the battle !

Judas. And let our watchword be, "The Help of God !"

Last night I dreamed a dream ; and in my vision

Beheld Onias, our High-priest of old, Who holding up his hands prayed for the Jews.

This done, in the like manner there appeared

An old man, and exceeding glorious, With hoary hair, and of a wonderful

And excellent majesty. And Onias said : "This is a lover of the Jews, who prayeth

Much for the people and the Holy City, —

God's prophet Jeremias." And the prophet

Held forth his right hand and gave unto me

A sword of gold ; and giving it he said : "Take thou this holy sword, a gift from

God,

And with it thou shalt wound thine adversaries."

Captains. The Lord is with us !

Judas. Hark ! I hear the trumpets Sound from Beth-horon ; from the battle-field

Of Joshua, where he smote the Amorites, Smote the Five Kings of Eglon and of Jarmuth,

Of Hebron, Lachish, and Jerusalem, As we to-day will smite Nicanor's hosts And leave a memory of great deeds behind us.

Captains and Soldiers. The Help of God !

Judas. *Be Elohim Jehovah !*

Lord, thou didst send thine Angel in the time

Of Esekias, King of Israel,

And in the armies of Sennacherib Didst slay a hundred fourscore and five thousand.

Wherefore, O Lord of heaven, now also send

Before us a good angel for a fear, And through the might of thy right arm let those

Be stricken with terror that have come this day

Against thy holy people to blaspheme !

ACT IV.

The outer Courts of the Temple at Jerusalem.

SCENE I. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS ; CAPTAINS ; JEWS.

Judas. Behold, our enemies are discomfited.

Jerusalem is fallen ; and our banners Float from her battlements, and o'er her gates

Nicanor's severed head, a sign of terror, Blackens in wind and sun.

Captains. O Maccabæus, The citadel of Antiochus, wherein The Mother with her Seven Sons was murdered,

Is still defiant.

Judas. Wait.

Captains. Its hateful aspect Insults us with the bitter memories Of other days.

Judas. Wait ; it shall disappear And vanish as a cloud. First let us cleanse

The Sanctuary. See, it is become Waste like a wilderness. Its golden gates

Wrenched from their hinges and consumed by fire ;

Shrubs growing in its courts as in a forest ;

Upon its altars hideous and strange idols ;

And strewn about its pavement at my feet

Its Sacred Books, half burned and painted o'er

With images of heathen gods.

Jews. Woe! woe!
Our beauty and our glory are laid waste!
The Gentiles have profaned our holy
places!

(*Lamentation and alarm of trumpets.*)

Judas. This sound of trumpets, and
this lamentation,
The heart-cry of a people toward the
heavens,
Stir me to wrath and vengeance. Go,
my captains;
I hold you back no longer. Batter
down
The citadel of Antiochus, while here
We sweep away his altars and his gods.

SCENE II. — JUDAS MACCABÆUS; JA-
SON; JEWS.

Jews. Lurking among the ruins of the
Temple,
Deep in its inner courts, we found this
man,
Clad as High-Priest

Judas. I ask not who thou art.
I know thy face, writ over with deceit
As are these tattered volumes of the Law
With heathen images. A priest of God
Wast thou in other days, but thou art
now
A priest of Satan. Traitor, thou art Ja-
son.

Jason. I am thy prisoner, Judas Mac-
cabæus,
And it would ill become me to conceal
My name or office.

Judas. Over yonder gate
There hangs the head of one who was a
Greek.
What should prevent me now, thou man
of sin,
From hanging at its side the head of one
Who born a Jew hath made himself a
Greek?

Jason. Justice prevents thee.

Judas. Justice? Thou art stained
With every crime 'gainst which the Dec-
alogue
Thunders with all its thunder.

Jason. If not Justice,

Then Mercy, her handmaiden.

Judas. When hast thou
At any time, to any man or woman,
Or even to any little child, shown mercy?

Jason. I have but done what King
Antiochus
Commanded me.

Judas. True, thou hast been
the weapon
With which he struck; but hast been
such a weapon,
So flexible, so fitted to his hand,
It tempted him to strike. So thou hast
urged him

To double wickedness, thine own and his.
Where is this King? Is he in Anti-
och

Among his women still, and from his
windows

Throwing down gold by handfuls, for the
rabble

To scramble for?

Jason. Nay, he is gone from there,
Gone with an army into the far East.

Judas. And wherefore gone?

Jason. I know not. For the space
Of forty days almost were horsemen seen
Running in air, in cloth of gold, and
armed

With lances, like a band of soldiery;
It was a sign of triumph.

Judas. Or of death.
Wherefore art thou not with him?

Jason. I was left
For service in the Temple.

Judas. To pollute it,
And to corrupt the Jews; for there are
men

Whose presence is corruption; to be with
them
Degrades us and deforms the things we
do.

Jason. I never made a boast, as some
men do,

Of my superior virtue, nor denied
The weakness of my nature, that hath
made me

Subservient to the will of other men.

Judas. Upon this day, the five and-
twentieth day

Of the month Caslan, was the Temple
here

Profaned by strangers, — by Antiochus

And thee, his instrument. Upon this day
 Shall it be cleansed. Thou, who didst
 lend thyself
 Unto this profanation, canst not be
 A witness of these solemn services.
 There can be nothing clean where thou
 art present.
 The people put to death Callisthenes,
 Who burned the Temple gates; and if
 they find thee
 Will surely slay thee. I will spare thy
 life
 To punish thee the longer. Thou shalt
 wander
 Among strange nations. Thou, that hast
 cast out
 So many from their native land, shalt
 perish
 In a strange land. Thou, that hast left
 so many
 Unburied, shalt have none to mourn for
 thee,
 Nor any solemn funerals at all,
 Nor sepulchre with thy fathers. — Get
 thee hence!

(*Music. Procession of Priests and people,
 with citherns, harps, and cymbals. JU-
 DAS MACCABÆUS puts himself at their
 head, and they go into the inner courts.*)

SCENE III. — JASON, *alone*.

Jason. Through the Gate Beautiful I
 see them come
 With branches and green boughs and
 leaves of palm,
 And pass into the inner courts. Alas!
 I should be with them, should be one of
 them,
 But in an evil hour, an hour of weak-
 ness,
 That cometh unto all, I fell away
 From the old faith, and did not clutch the
 new,
 Only an outward semblance of belief;
 For the new faith I cannot make mine
 own,
 Not being born to it. It hath no root
 Within me. I am neither Jew nor Greek,
 But stand between them both, a rene-
 gade
 To each in turn; having no longer faith

In gods or men. Then what mysterious
 charm,
 What fascination is it chains my feet,
 And keeps me gazing like a curious child
 Into the holy places, where the priests
 Have raised their altar? — Striking
 stones together,
 They take fire out of them, and light the
 lamps
 In the great candlestick. They spread
 the veils,
 And set the loaves of showbread on the
 table.
 The incense burns; the well-remembered
 odor
 Comes wafted unto me, and takes me
 back
 To other days. I see myself among them
 As I was then; and the old superstition
 Creeps over me again! — A childish
 fancy! —
 And hark! they sing with citherns and
 with cymbals,
 And all the people fall upon their faces,
 Praying and worshipping! — I will away
 Into the East, to meet Antiochus
 Upon his homeward journey, crowned
 with triumph.
 Alas! to-day I would give everything
 To see a friend's face, or to hear a voice
 That had the slightest tone of comfort in
 it!

ACT V.

The Mountains of Ecbatana.

SCENE I. — ANTIOCHUS; PHILIP; AT-
 TENDANTS.

Ant. Here let us rest awhile. Where
 are we, Philip?
 What place is this?
Philip. Ecbatana, my Lord;
 And yonder mountain range is the
 Orontes.
Ant. The Orontes is my river at An-
 tioch.
 Why did I leave it? Why have I been
 tempted
 By coverings of gold and shields and
 breastplates

To plunder Elymais, and be driven
From out its gates, as by a fiery blast
Out of a furnace?

Philip. These are fortune's changes.

Ant. What a defeat it was! The Persian horsemen

Came like a mighty wind, the wind
Khamáseen,

And melted us away, and scattered us
As if we were dead leaves, or desert sand.

Philip. Be comforted, my Lord; for
thou hast lost

But what thou hadst not.

Ant. I, who made the Jews
Skip like the grasshoppers, am made my-
self

To skip among these stones.

Philip. Be not discouraged.

Thy realm of Syria remains to thee;
That is not lost or marred.

Ant. O, where are now
The splendors of my court, my baths and
banquets?

Where are my players and my dancing
women?

Where are my sweet musicians with their
pipes,

That made me merry in the olden time?
I am a laughing-stock to man and brute.
The very camels, with their ugly faces,
Mock me and laugh at me.

Philip. Alas! my Lord,
It is not so. If thou wouldst sleep awhile,
All would be well.

Ant. Sleep from mine eyes is gone,
And my heart faileth me for very care.
Dost thou remember, Philip, the old fable
Told us when we were boys, in which the
bear

Going for honey overturns the hive,
And is stung blind by bees? I am that
beast,

Stung by the Persian swarms of Elymais.

Philip. When thou art come again to

Antioch

These thoughts will be as covered and
forgotten

As are the tracks of Pharaoh's chariot-
wheels

In the Egyptian sands.

Ant. Ah! when I come
Again to Antioch! When will that be?
Alas! alas!

SCENE II. — ANTIOCHUS; PHILIP; A
MESSENGER.

Messenger. May the King live forever!

Ant. Who art thou, and whence com-
est thou?

Messenger. My Lord,
I am a messenger from Antioch,
Sent here by Lysias.

Ant. A strange foreboding
Of something evil overshadows me.

I am no reader of the Jewish Scriptures;
I know not Hebrew; but my High-Priest
Jason,

As I remember, told me of a Prophet
Who saw a little cloud rise from the sea
Like a man's hand, and soon the heaven
was black

With clouds and rain. Here, Philip,
read; I cannot;

I see that cloud. It makes the letters
dim

Before mine eyes.

Philip (reading). "To King Antio-
chus,

The God, Epiphanes."

Ant. O mockery!
Even Lysias laughs at me! — Go on, go
on!

Philip (reading). "We pray thee
hasten thy return. The realm

Is falling from thee. Since thou hast
gone from us

The victories of Judas Maccabæus
Form all our annals. First he overthrew
Thy forces at Beth-horon, and passed on,
And took Jerusalem, the Holy City.
And then Emmaus fell; and then Beth-
sura;

Ephron and all the towns of Galaad,
And Maccabæus marched to Carnion."

Ant. Enough, enough! Go call my
chariot-men;

We will drive forward, forward, without
ceasing,

Until we come to Antioch. My captains,
My Lysias, Gorgias, Seron, and Nicanor,
Are babes in battle, and this dreadful
Jew

Will rob me of my kingdom and my
crown.

My elephants shall trample him to dust;
I will wipe out his nation, and will make

Jerusalem a common burying-place,
And every home within its walls a tomb !

(*Throws up his hands, and sinks into the arms of attendants, who lay him upon a bank.*)

Philip. Antiochus ! Antiochus ! Alas,
The King is ill ! What is it, O my Lord ?

Ant. Nothing. A sudden and sharp
spasm of pain,
As if the lightning struck me, or the
knife

Of an assassin smote me to the heart.
'T is passed, even as it came. Let us set
forward.

Philip. See that the chariots be in
readiness ;

We will depart forthwith.

Ant. A moment more.
I cannot stand. I am become at once
Weak as an infant. Ye will have to lead
me.

Jove, or Jehovah, or whatever name
Thou wouldst be named, — it is alike to
me, —

If I knew how to pray, I would entreat
To live a little longer.

Philip. O my Lord,
Thou shalt not die ; we will not let thee
die !

Ant. How canst thou help it, Philip ?
O the pain !

Stab after stab. Thou hast no shield
against

This unseen weapon. God of Israel,
Since all the other gods abandon me,
Help me. I will release the Holy City,
Garnish with goodly gifts the Holy Tem-
ple.

Thy people, whom I judged to be un-
worthy

To be so much as buried, shall be equal
Unto the citizens of Antioch.

I will become a Jew, and will declare
Through all the world that is inhabited
The power of God !

Philip. He faints. It is like death.
Bring here the royal litter. We will bear
him

Into the camp, while yet he lives.

Ant. O Philip,
Into what tribulation am I come !
Alas ! I now remember all the evil
That I have done the Jews ; and for this
cause

These troubles are upon me, and behold
I perish through great grief in a strange
land.

Philip. Antiochus ! my King !

Ant. Nay, King no longer.
Take thou my royal robes, my signet-
ring,

My crown and sceptre, and deliver them
Unto my son, Antiochus Eupator ;
And unto the good Jews, my citizens,
In all my towns, say that their dying
monarch

Wisheth them joy, prosperity, and health.
I who, puffed up with pride and arro-
gance,

Thought all the kingdoms of the earth
mine own,

If I would but outstretch my hand and
take them,

Meet face to face a greater potentate,
King Death — Epiphanes — the Illus-
trious !

[*Dies.*

A HANDFUL OF TRANSLATIONS.

THE FUGITIVE.

TARTAR SONG FROM THE PROSE VERSION
OF CHODZKO.

I.

“ He is gone to the desert land !
I can see the shining mane
Of his horse on the distant plain,
As he rides with his Kossak band !

“ Come back, rebellious one !
Let thy proud heart relent ;
Come back to my tall, white tent,
Come back, my only son !

“ Thy hand in freedom shall
Cast thy hawks, when morning breaks,
On the swans of the Seven Lakes,
On the lakes of Karajal.

“ I will give thee leave to stray
And pasture thy hunting steeds
In the long grass and the reeds
Of the meadows of Karaday.

“ I will give thee my coat of mail,
Of softest leather made,
With choicest steel inlaid ;
Will not all this prevail ? ”

II.

“ This hand no longer shall
Cast my hawks, when morning breaks,
On the swans of the Seven Lakes,
On the lakes of Karajal.

“ I will no longer stray
And pasture my hunting steeds
In the long grass and the reeds
Of the meadows of Karaday.

“ Though thou give me thy coat of mail,
Of softest leather made,
With choicest steel inlaid,
All this cannot prevail.

“ What right hast thou, O Khan,
To me, who am mine own,
Who am slave to God alone,
And not to any man ?

“ God will appoint the day
When I again shall be
By the blue, shallow sea,
Where the steel-bright sturgeons play.

“ God, who doth care for me,
In the barren wilderness,
On unknown hills, no less
Will my companion be.

“ When I wander lonely and lost
In the wind ; when I watch at night
Like a hungry wolf, and am white
And covered with hoar-frost ;

“ Yea, wheresoever I be,
In the yellow desert sands,
In mountains or unknown lands,
Allah will care for me ! ”

III.

Then Sobra, the old, old man, —
Three hundred and sixty years
Had he lived in this land of tears,
Bowed down and said, “ O Khan !

“ If you bid me, I will speak.
There 's no sap in dry grass,
No marrow in dry bones ! Alas,
The mind of old men is weak !

“ I am old, I am very old :
I have seen the primeval man,
I have seen the great Gengis Khan,
Arrayed in his robes of gold.

“ What I say to you is the truth ;
And I say to you, O Khan,
Pursue not the star-white man,
Pursue not the beautiful youth.

"Him the Almighty made,
And brought him forth of the light,
At the verge and end of the night,
When men on the mountain prayed.

"He was born at the break of day,
When abroad the angels walk ;
He hath listened to their talk,
And he knoweth what they say.

"Gifted with Allah's grace,
Like the moon of Ramazan
When it shines in the skies, O Khan,
Is the light of his beautiful face.

"When first on earth he trod,
The first words that he said
Were these, as he stood and prayed,
There is no God but God !

"And he shall be king of men,
For Allah hath heard his prayer,
And the Archangel in the air,
Gabriel, hath said, Amen !"

THE SIEGE OF KAZAN.

TARTAR SONG, FROM THE PROSE VERSION
OF CHODZKO.

BLACK are the moors before Kazan,
And their stagnant waters smell of
blood :
I said in my heart, with horse and man,
I will swim across this shallow flood.

Under the feet of Argamack,
Like new moons were the shoes he
bare,
Silken trappings hung on his back,
In a talisman on his neck, a prayer.

My warriors, thought I, are following
me ;
But when I looked behind, alas !
Not one of all the band could I see,
All had sunk in the black morass !

Where are our shallow fords ? and where
The power of Kazan with its fourfold
gates ?

From the prison windows our maidens
fair
Talk of us still through the iron grates.

We cannot hear them ; for horse and man
Lie buried deep in the dark abyss !
Ah ! the black day hath come down on
Kazan !
Ah ! was ever a grief like this ?

THE BOY AND THE BROOK.

ARMENIAN POPULAR SONG, FROM THE
PROSE VERSION OF ALISHAN.

DOWN from yon distant mountain
height
The brooklet flows through the village
street ;
A boy comes forth to wash his hands,
Washing, yes washing, there he stands,
In the water cool and sweet.

Brook, from what mountain dost thou
come,
O my brooklet cool and sweet !
I come from yon mountain high and
cold,
Where lieth the new snow on the old,
And melts in the summer heat.

Brook, to what river dost thou go ?
O my brooklet cool and sweet !
I go to the river there below
Where in bunches the violets grow,
And sun and shadow meet.

Brook, to what garden dost thou go ?
O my brooklet cool and sweet !
I go to the garden in the vale
Where all night long the nightingale
Her love-song doth repeat.

Brook, to what fountain dost thou go ?
O my brooklet cool and sweet !
I go to the fountain at whose brink
The maid that loves thee comes to
drink,
And whenever she looks therein,
I rise to meet her, and kiss her chin,
And my joy is then complete.

TO THE STORK.

ARMENIAN POPULAR SONG, FROM THE
PROSE VERSION OF ALISHAN.

WELCOME, O Stork! that dost wing
Thy flight from the far-away!
Thou hast brought us the signs of
Spring,
Thou hast made our sad hearts gay.

Descend, O Stork! descend
Upon our roof to rest;
In our ash-tree, O my friend,
My darling, make thy nest.

To thee, O Stork, I complain,
O Stork, to thee I impart
The thousand sorrows, the pain
And aching of my heart.

When thou away didst go,
Away from this tree of ours,
The withering winds did blow,
And dried up all the flowers.

Dark grew the brilliant sky,
Cloudy and dark and drear;
They were breaking the snow on high,
And winter was drawing near.

From Varaca's rocky wall,
From the rock of Varaca unrolled,
The snow came and covered all,
And the green meadow was cold.

O Stork, our garden with snow
Was hidden away and lost,
And the rose-trees that in it grow
Were withered by snow and frost.

CONSOLATION.

TO M. DUPERRIER, GENTLEMAN OF AIX
IN PROVENCE, ON THE DEATH OF HIS
DAUGHTER.

FROM MALHERBE.

WILL then, Duperrier, thy sorrow be
eternal?
And shall the sad discourse

Whispered within thy heart, by tender-
ness paternal,
Only augment its force?

Thy daughter's mournful fate, into the
tomb descending
By death's frequented ways,
Has it become to thee a labyrinth never
ending,
Where thy lost reason strays?

I know the charms that made her youth
a benediction:
Nor should I be content,
As a censorious friend, to solace thine
affliction
By her disparagement.

But she was of the world, which fairest
things exposes
To fates the most forlorn;
A rose, she too hath lived as long as live
the roses,
The space of one brief morn.

Death has his rigorous laws, unparal-
leled, unfeeling;
All prayers to him are vain;
Cruel, he stops his ears, and, deaf to our
appealing,
He leaves us to complain.

The poor man in his hut, with only thatch
for cover,
Unto these laws must bend;
The sentinel that guards the barriers of
the Louvre
Cannot our kings defend.

To murmur against death, in petulant de-
fiance,
Is never for the best;
To will what God doth will, that is the
only science
That gives us any rest.

TO CARDINAL RICHELIEU.

FROM MALHERBE.

THOU mighty Prince of Church and State,
Richelieu! until the hour of death,

Whatever road man chooses, Fate
Still holds him subject to her breath.
Spun of all silks, our days and nights
Have sorrows woven with delights ;
And of this intermingled shade
Our various destiny appears,
Even as one sees the course of years
Of summers and of winters made.

Sometimes the soft, deceitful hours
Let us enjoy the halcyon wave ;
Sometimes impending peril lowers
Beyond the seaman's skill to save.
The Wisdom, infinitely wise,
That gives to human destinies
Their foreordained necessity,
Has made no law more fixed below,
Than the alternate ebb and flow
Of Fortune and Adversity.

THE ANGEL AND THE CHILD.

FROM JEAN REBOUL, THE BAKER OF
NISMES.

AN angel with a radiant face,
Above a cradle bent to look,
Seemed his own image there to trace,
As in the waters of a brook.

"Dear child ! who me resemblest so,"
It whispered, "come, O come with me !
Happy together let us go,
The earth unworthy is of thee !

"Here none to perfect bliss attain ;
The soul in pleasure suffering lies ;
Joy hath an undertone of pain,
And even the happiest hours their
sighs.

"Fear doth at every portal knock ;
Never a day serene and pure
From the o'ershadowing tempest's shock
Hath made the morrow's dawn secure.

"What, then, shall sorrows and shall
fears
Come to disturb so pure a brow ?
And with the bitterness of tears
These eyes of azure troubled grow ?

"Ah no ! into the fields of space,
Away shalt thou escape with me ;
And Providence will grant thee grace
Of all the days that were to be.

"Let no one in thy dwelling cower,
In sombre vestments draped and
veiled ;
But let them welcome thy last hour,
As thy first moments once they hailed.

"Without a cloud be there each brow ;
There let the grave no shadow cast ;
When one is pure as thou art now,
The fairest day is still the last."

And waving wide his wings of white,
The angel, at these words, had sped
Towards the eternal realms of light ! —
Poor mother ! see, thy son is dead !

TO ITALY.

FROM FILICAJA.

ITALY ! Italy ! thou who'rt doomed to
wear

The fatal gift of beauty, and possess
The dower funest of infinite wretched-
ness

Written upon thy forehead by despair ;
Ah ! would that thou wert stronger, or
less fair,

That they might fear thee more, or
love thee less,

Who in the splendor of thy loveli-
ness

Seem wasting, yet to mortal combat
dare !

Then from the Alps I should not see de-
scending

Such torrents of armed men, nor Gallic
horde

Drinking the wave of Po, distained
with gore,

Nor should I see thee girded with a sword
Not thine, and with the stranger's arm
contending,

Victor or vanquished, slave forever-
more.

WANDERER'S NIGHT-SONGS.

FROM GOETHE.

I.

THOU that from the heavens art,
 Every pain and sorrow stillest,
 And the doubly wretched heart
 Doubly with refreshment fillest,
 I am weary with contending !
 Why this rapture and unrest ?
 Peace descending
 Come, ah, come into my breast !

II.

O'er all the hill-tops
 Is quiet now,
 In all the tree-tops
 Hearest thou
 Hardly a breath ;
 The birds are asleep in the trees :
 Wait ; soon like these
 Thou too shalt rest.

REMORSE.

FROM AUGUST VON PLATEN.

How I started up in the night, in the
 night,

Drawn on without rest or reprieve !
 The streets, with their watchmen, were
 lost to my sight,
 As I wandered so light
 In the night, in the night,
 Through the gate with the arch mediæval.

The mill-brook rushed from the rocky
 height,

I leaned o'er the bridge in my yearning ;

Deep under me watched I the waves in
 their flight,
 As they glided so light
 In the night, in the night,
 Yet backward not one was returning.

O'erhead were revolving, so countless
 and bright,

The stars in melodious existence ;
 And with them the moon, more serenely
 bedight ;

They sparkled so light
 In the night, in the night,
 Through the magical, measureless dis-
 tance.

And upward I gazed in the night, in the
 night,

And again on the waves in their fleet-
 ing ;

Ah woe ! thou hast wasted thy days in
 delight,

Now silence thou light,
 In the night, in the night,
 The remorse in thy heart that is beat-
 ing.

SANTA TERESA'S BOOK-MARK.

FROM THE SPANISH OF SANTA TERESA.

LET nothing disturb thee,
 Nothing affright thee ;
 All things are passing ;
 God never changeth ;
 Patient endurance
 Attaineth to all things ;
 Who God possesseth
 In nothing is wanting ;
 Alone God sufficeth.

THE MASQUE OF PANDORA.

I.

THE WORKSHOP OF HEPHÆSTUS.

HEPHÆSTUS, *standing before the statue of PANDORA.*

NOR fashioned out of gold, like Hera's throne,

Nor forged of iron like the thunderbolts
Of Zeus omnipotent, or other works
Wrought by my hands at Lemnos or Olympus,

But moulded in soft clay, that unresisting
Yields itself to the touch, this lovely form
Before me stands, perfect in every part.
Not Aphrodite's self appeared more fair,
When first upwafted by caressing winds
She came to high Olympus, and the gods
Paid homage to her beauty. Thus her hair

Was cinctured ; thus her floating drapery

Was like a cloud about her, and her face
Was radiant with the sunshine and the sea.

THE VOICE OF ZEUS.

Is thy work done, Hephæstus ?

HEPHÆSTUS.

It is finished !

THE VOICE.

Not finished till I breath the breath of life

Into her nostrils, and she moves and speaks.

HEPHÆSTUS.

Will she become immortal like ourselves ?

THE VOICE.

The form that thou hast fashioned out of clay

Is of the earth and mortal ; but the spirit,

The life, the exhalation of my breath,
Is of diviner essence and immortal.
The gods shall shower on her their benefactions,

She shall possess all gifts : the gift of song,

The gift of eloquence, the gift of beauty,
The fascination and the nameless charm
That shall lead all men captive.

HEPHÆSTUS.

Wherefore ? wherefore ?

A wind shakes the house.

I hear the rushing of a mighty wind
Through all the halls and chambers of my house !

Her parted lips inhale it, and her bosom
Heaves with the inspiration. As a reed
Beside a river in the rippling current
Bends to and fro, she bows or lifts her head.

She gazes round about as if amazed ;
She is alive ; she breathes, but yet she speaks not !

PANDORA descends from the pedestal.

CHORUS OF THE GRACES.

AGLAIÄ.

In the workshop of Hephæstus
What is this I see ?
Have the Gods to four increased us
Who were only three ?
Beautiful in form and feature,
Lovely as the day,
Can there be so fair a creature
Formed of common clay ?

THALIA.

O sweet, pale face ! O lovely eyes of azure,
Clear as the waters of a brook that run
Limpid and laughing in the summer sun !

O golden hair that like a miser's treasure
 In its abundance overflows the measure !
 O graceful form, that cloudlike floatest
 on
 With the soft, undulating gait of one
 Who moveth as if motion were a pleasure !
 By what name shall I call thee ? Nymph
 or Muse,
 Callirrhoë or Urania ? Some sweet
 name
 Whose every syllable is a caress
 Would best befit thee ; but I cannot
 choose,
 Nor do I care to choose ; for still the
 same,
 Nameless or named, will be thy love-
 liness.

EUPHROSYNÉ.

Dowered with all celestial gifts,
 Skilled in every art
 That ennobles and uplifts
 And delights the heart,
 Fair on earth shall be thy fame
 As thy face is fair,
 And Pandora be the name
 Thou henceforth shalt bear.

II.

OLYMPUS.

HERMES, *putting on his sandals.*

MUCH must he toil who serves the Im-
 mortal Gods,
 And I, who am their herald, most of all.
 No rest have I, no respite. I no sooner
 Unclasp the winged sandals from my
 feet,
 Than I again must clasp them, and de-
 part
 Upon some foolish errand. But to-day
 The errand is not foolish. Never yet
 With greater joy did I obey the summons
 That sends me earthward. I will fly so
 swiftly
 That my caduceus in the whistling air
 Shall make a sound like the Pandæan
 pipes,
 Cheating the shepherds ; for to-day I go,

Commissioned by high-thundering Zeus,
 to lead
 A maiden to Prometheus, in his tower,
 And by my cunning arguments persuade
 him
 To marry her. What mischief lies con-
 cealed
 In this design I know not ; but I know
 Who thinks of marrying hath already
 taken
 One step upon the road to penitence.
 Such embassies delight me. Forth I
 launch
 On the sustaining air, nor fear to fall
 Like Icarus, nor swerve aside like him
 Who drove amiss Hyperion's fiery steeds.
 I sink, I fly ! The yielding element
 Folds itself round about me like an arm,
 And holds me as a mother holds her
 child.

III.

TOWER OF PROMETHEUS ON
MOUNT CAUCASUS.

PROMETHEUS.

I HEAR the trumpet of Alectryon
 Proclaim the dawn. The stars begin to
 fade,
 And all the heavens are full of prophecies
 And evil auguries. Blood-red last night
 I saw great Kronos rise ; the crescent
 moon
 Sank through the mist, as if it were the
 scythe
 His parricidal hand had flung far down
 The western steeps. O ye Immortal
 Gods,
 What evil are ye plotting and contriv-
 ing ?

HERMES *and* PANDORA *at the threshold.*

PANDORA.

I cannot cross the threshold. An un-
 seen
 And icy hand repels me. These blank
 walls
 Oppress me with their weight !

PROMETHEUS.

Powerful ye are,
 But not omnipotent. Ye cannot fight

Against Necessity. The Fates control
you,
As they do us, and so far we are equals !

PANDORA.

Motionless, passionless, companionless,
He sits there muttering in his beard.

His voice

Is like a river flowing underground !

HERMES.

Prometheus, hail !

PROMETHEUS.

Who calls me ?

HERMES.

It is I.

Dost thou not know me ?

PROMETHEUS.

By thy winged cap
And winged heels I know thee. Thou
art Hermes,

Captain of thieves ! Hast thou again been
stealing

The heifers of Admetus in the sweet
Meadows of asphodel ? or Hera's gir-
dle ?

Or the earth-shaking trident of Poseidon ?

HERMES.

And thou, Prometheus ; say, hast thou
again

Been stealing fire from Helios' chariot-
wheels

To light thy furnaces ?

PROMETHEUS.

Why comest thou hither
So early in the dawn ?

HERMES.

The Immortal Gods
Know naught of late or early. Zeus him-
self

The omnipotent hath sent me.

PROMETHEUS.

For what purpose ?

HERMES.

To bring this maiden to thee.

PROMETHEUS.

I mistrust
The Gods and all their gifts. If they
have sent her
It is for no good purpose.

HERMES.

What disaster
Could she bring on thy house, who is a
woman ?

PROMETHEUS.

The Gods are not my friends, nor am I
theirs.

Whatever comes from them, though in a
shape

As beautiful as this, is evil only.

Who art thou ?

PANDORA.

One who, though to thee unknown,
Yet knoweth thee.

PROMETHEUS.

How shouldst thou know me, woman ?

PANDORA.

Who knoweth not Prometheus the hu-
mane ?

PROMETHEUS.

Prometheus the unfortunate ; to whom
Both Gods and men have shown them-
selves ungrateful.

When every spark was quenched on every
hearth

Throughout the earth, I brought to man
the fire

And all its ministrations. My reward
Hath been the rock and vulture.

HERMES.

But the Gods
At last relent and pardon.

PROMETHEUS.

They relent not ;
They pardon not ; they are implacable,
Revengeful, unforgiving !

HERMES.

As a pledge
Of reconciliation they have sent to thee

This divine being, to be thy companion,
And bring into thy melancholy house
The sunshine and the fragrance of her
youth.

PROMETHEUS.

I need them not. I have within myself
All that my heart desires; the ideal
, beauty
Which the creative faculty of mind
Fashions and follows in a thousand
shapes
More lovely than the real. My own
thoughts
Are my companions; my designs and
labors
And aspirations are my only friends.

HERMES.

Decide not rashly. The decision made
Can never be recalled. The Gods im-
plore not,
Plead not, solicit not; they only offer
Choice and occasion, which once being
passed
Return no more. Dost thou accept the
gift?

PROMETHEUS.

No gift of theirs, in whatsoever shape
It comes to me, with whatsoever charm
To fascinate my sense, will I receive.
Leave me.

PANDORA.

Let us go hence. I will not stay.

HERMES.

We leave thee to thy vacant dreams, and
all
The silence and the solitude of thought,
The endless bitterness of unbelief,
The loneliness of existence without love.

CHORUS OF THE FATES.

CLOTHO.

How the Titan, the defiant,
The self-centred, self-reliant,
Wrapped in visions and illusions,
Robs himself of life's best gifts!
Till by all the storm-winds shaken,
By the blast of fate o'ertaken,

Hopeless, helpless, and forsaken,
In the mists of his confusions
To the reefs of doom he drifts!

LACHESIS.

Sorely tried and sorely tempted,
From no agonies exempted,
In the penance of his trial,
And the discipline of pain;
Often by illusions cheated,
Often baffled and defeated
In the tasks to be completed,
He, by toil and self-denial,
To the highest shall attain.

ATROPOS.

Tempt no more the noble schemer;
Bear unto some idle dreamer
This new toy and fascination,
This new dalliance and delight!
To the garden where reposes
Epimetheus crowned with roses,
To the door that never closes
Upon pleasure and temptation,
Bring this vision of the night!

IV.

THE AIR.

HERMES, *returning to Olympus.*

As lonely as the tower that he inhabits,
As firm and cold as are the crags about
him,
Prometheus stands. The thunderbolts of
Zeus
Alone can move him; but the tender
heart
Of Epimetheus, burning at white heat,
Hammers and flames like all his brother's
forges!
Now as an arrow from Hyperion's bow,
My errand done, I fly, I float, I soar
Into the air, returning to Olympus.
O joy of motion! O delight to cleave
The infinite realms of space, the liquid
ether,
Through the warm sunshine and the cool-
ing cloud,
Myself as light as sunbeam or as cloud!
With one touch of my swift and winged
feet,

I spurn the solid earth, and leave it rocking
As rocks the bough from which a bird
takes wing.

V.

THE HOUSE OF EPIMETHEUS.

EPIMETHEUS.

BEAUTIFUL apparition ! go not hence !
Surely thou art a Goddess, for thy voice
Is a celestial melody, and thy form
Self-poised as if it floated on the air !

PANDORA.

No Goddess am I, nor of heavenly birth,
But a mere woman fashioned out of clay
And mortal as the rest.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thy face is fair ;
There is a wonder in thine azure eyes
That fascinates me. Thy whole presence
seems
A soft desire, a breathing thought of love.
Say, would thy star like Merope's grow
dim
If thou shouldst wed beneath thee ?

PANDORA:

Ask me not ;
I cannot answer thee. I only know
The Gods have sent me hither.

EPIMETHEUS.

I believe,
And thus believing am most fortunate.
It was not Hermes led thee here, but
Eros,
And swifter than his arrows were thine
eyes
In wounding me. There was no moment's
space
Between my seeing thee and loving thee.
O, what a tell-tale face thou hast ! Again
I see the wonder in thy tender eyes.

PANDORA.

They do but answer to the love in thine,
Yet secretly I wonder thou shouldst love
me.
Thou knowest me not.

EPIMETHEUS.

Perhaps I know thee better
Than had I known thee longer. Yet it
seems
That I have always known thee, and but
now
Have found thee. Ah, I have been
waiting long.

PANDORA.

How beautiful is this house ! The atmosphere
Breathes rest and comfort, and the many
chambers
Seem full of welcomes.

EPIMETHEUS.

They not only seem,
But truly are. This dwelling and its
master
Belong to thee.

PANDORA.

Here let me stay forever !
There is a spell upon me.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thou thyself
Art the enchantress, and I feel thy power
Envelop me, and wrap my soul and sense
In an Elysian dream.

PANDORA.

O, let me stay.
How beautiful are all things round about
me,
Multiplied by the mirrors on the walls !
What treasures hast thou here ! Yon
oaken chest,
Carven with figures and embossed with
gold,
Is wonderful to look upon ! What
choice
And precious things dost thou keep hidden
in it ?

EPIMETHEUS.

I know not. 'T is a mystery.

PANDORA.

Hast thou never
Lifted the lid ?

EPIMETHEUS.

The oracle forbids.
Safely concealed there from all mortal
eyes
Forever sleeps the secret of the Gods.
Seek not to know what they have hidden
from thee,
Till they themselves reveal it.

PANDORA.

As thou wilt.

EPIMETHEUS.

Let us go forth from this mysterious
place.
The garden walks are pleasant at this
hour ;
The nightingales among the sheltering
boughs
Of populous and many-nested trees
Shall teach me how to woo thee, and
shall tell me
By what resistless charms or incanta-
tions
They won their mates.

PANDORA.

Thou dost not need a teacher.

They go out.

CHORUS OF THE EUMENIDES.

What the Immortals
Confide to thy keeping,
Tell unto no man ;
Waking or sleeping,
Closed be thy portals
To friend as to foeman.

Silence conceals it ;
The word that is spoken
Betrays and reveals it ;
By breath or by token
The charm may be broken.

With shafts of their splendors
The Gods unforgiving
Pursue the offenders,
The dead and the living !
Fortune forsakes them,
Nor earth shall abide them,
Nor Tartarus hide them ;
Swift wrath overtakes them !

With useless endeavor,
Forever, forever,
Is Sisyphus rolling
His stone up the mountain !
Immersed in the fountain,
Tantalus tastes not
The water that wastes not !
Through ages increasing
The pangs that afflict him,
With motion unceasing
The wheel of Ixion
Shall torture its victim !

VI.

IN THE GARDEN.

EPIMETHEUS.

YON snow-white cloud that sails sub-
lime in ether
Is but the sovereign Zeus, who like a
swan
Flies to fair-ankled Leda !

PANDORA.

Or perchance
Ixion's cloud, the shadowy shape of
Hera,
That bore the Centaurs.

EPIMETHEUS.

The divine and human.

CHORUS OF BIRDS.

Gently swaying to and fro,
Rocked by all the winds that blow,
Bright with sunshine from above
Dark with shadow from below,
Beak to beak and breast to breast
In the cradle of their nest
Lie the fledglings of our love.

ECHO.

Love ! love !

EPIMETHEUS.

Hark ! listen ! Hear how sweetly over-
head
The feathered flute-players pipe their
songs of love,
And echo answers, love and only love.

CHORUS OF BIRDS.

Every flutter of the wing,
Every note of song we sing,
Every murmur, every tone,
Is of love and love alone.

ECHO.

Love alone !

EPIMETHEUS.

Who would not love, if loving she might
be
Changed like Callisto to a star in heaven ?

PANDORA.

Ah, who would love, if loving she might
be
Like Semele consumed and burnt to
ashes ?

EPIMETHEUS.

Whence knowest thou these stories ?

PANDORA.

Hermes taught me ;
He told me all the history of the Gods.

CHORUS OF REEDS.

Evermore a sound shall be
In the reeds of Arcady,
Evermore a low lament
Of unrest and discontent,
As the story is retold
Of the nymph so coy and cold,
Who with frightened feet outran
The pursuing steps of Pan.

EPIMETHEUS.

The pipe of Pan out of these reeds is
made,
And when he plays upon it to the shep-
herds
They pity him, so mournful is the
sound.
Be thou not coy and cold as Syrinx was.

PANDORA.

Nor thou as Pan be rude and manner-
less.

PROMETHEUS, *without.*

Ho ! Epimetheus !

EPIMETHEUS.

'T is my brother's voice ;
A sound unwelcome and inopportune
As was the braying of Silenus' ass,
Once heard in Cybele's garden.

PANDORA.

Let me go.
I would not be found here. I would not
see him.

She escapes among the trees.

CHORUS OF DRYADES.

Haste and hide thee,
Ere too late,
In these thickets intricate ;
Lest Prometheus
See and chide thee,
Lest some hurt
Or harm betide thee,
Haste and hide thee !

PROMETHEUS, *entering.*

Who was it fled from here ? I saw a
Shape
Flitting among the trees.

EPIMETHEUS.

It was Pandora.

PROMETHEUS.

O Epimetheus ! Is it then in vain
That I have warned thee ? Let me now
implore.
Thou harborest in thy house a dangerous
guest.

EPIMETHEUS.

Whom the Gods love they honor with
such guests.

PROMETHEUS.

Whom the Gods would destroy they first
make mad.

EPIMETHEUS.

Shall I refuse the gifts they send to me ?

PROMETHEUS.

Reject all gifts that come from higher
powers.

EPIMETHEUS.

Such gifts as this are not to be rejected.

PROMETHEUS.

Make not thyself the slave of any woman.

EPIMETHEUS.

Make not thyself the judge of any man.

PROMETHEUS.

I judge thee not ; for thou art more than
man ;

Thou art descended from Titanic race,
And hast a Titan's strength, and facul-
ties

That make thee god-like ; and thou sittest
here

Like Heracles spinning Omphale's flax,
And beaten with her sandals.

EPIMETHEUS.

O my brother !

Thou drivest me to madness with thy
taunts.

PROMETHEUS.

And me thou drivest to madness with
thy follies.

Come with me to my tower on Caucasus ;
See there my forges in the roaring cav-
erns,

Beneficent to man, and taste the joy
That springs from labor. Read with me
the stars,

And learn the virtues that lie hidden in
plants,

And all things that are useful.

EPIMETHEUS.

O my brother !

I am not as thou art. Thou dost in-
herit

Our father's strength, and I our mother's
weakness :

The softness of the Oceanides,
The yielding nature that cannot resist.

PROMETHEUS.

Because thou wilt not.

EPIMETHEUS.

Nay ; because I cannot.

PROMETHEUS.

Assert thyself ; rise up to thy full height ;
Shake from thy soul these dreams effemi-
nate,

These passions born of indolence and
ease.

Resolve, and thou art free. But breathe
the air

Of mountains, and their unapproachable
summits

Will lift thee to the level of themselves.

EPIMETHEUS.

The roar of forests and of waterfalls,
The rushing of a mighty wind, with loud
And undistinguishable voices calling,
Are in my ear !

PROMETHEUS.

O, listen and obey.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thou ledest me as a child. I follow
thee.

They go out.

CHORUS OF OREADES.

Centuries old are the mountains ;
Their foreheads wrinkled and rifted
Helios crowns by day,
Pallid Selene by night ;
From their bosoms uptossed
The snows are driven and drifted,
Like Tithonus' beard
Streaming dishevelled and white.

Thunder and tempest of wind
Their trumpets blow in the vastness ;
Phantoms of mist and rain,
Cloud and the shadow of cloud,
Pass and repass by the gates
Of their inaccessible fastness ;
Ever unmoved they stand,
Solemn, eternal, and proud.

VOICES OF THE WATERS.

Flooded by rain and snow
In their inexhaustible sources,
Swollen by affluent streams
Hurrying onward and hurled

Headlong over the crags,
The impetuous water-courses
Rush and roar and plunge
Down to the nethermost world.

Say, have the solid rocks
Into streams of silver been melted,
Flowing over the plains,
Spreading to lakes in the field ?
Or have the mountains, the giants,
The ice-helmed, the forest-belted,
Scattered their arms abroad ;
Flung in the meadows their shields ?

VOICES OF THE WINDS.

High on their turreted cliffs
That bolts of thunder have shattered,
Storm-winds muster and blow
Trumpets of terrible breath ;
Then from the gateways rush,
And before them routed and scattered
Sullen the cloud-rack flies,
Pale with the pallor of death.

Onward the hurrican rides,
And flee for shelter the shepherds ;
White are the frightened leaves,
Harvests with terror are white ;
Panic seizes the herds,
And even the lions and leopards,
Prowling no longer for prey,
Crouch in their caverns with fright.

VOICES OF THE FOREST.

Guarding the mountains around
Majestic the forests are standing,
Bright are their crested helms,
Dark is their armor of leaves ;
Filled with the breath of freedom
Each bosom subsiding, expanding,
Now like the ocean sinks,
Now like the ocean upheaves.

Planted firm on the rock,
With foreheads stern and defiant,
Loud they shout to the winds,
Loud to the tempest they call ;
Naught but Olympian thunders,
That blasted Titan and Giant,
Them can uproot and o'erthrow,
Shaking the earth with their fall.

CHORUS OF OREADES.

These are the Voices Three
Of winds and forests and fountains,
Voices of earth and of air,
Murmur and rushing of streams,
Making together one sound,
The mysterious voice of the mountains,
Waking the sluggard that sleeps,
Waking the dreamer of dreams.

These are the Voices Three,
That speak of endless endeavor,
Speak of endurance and strength,
Triumph and fulness of fame,
Sounding about the world,
An inspiration forever,
Stirring the hearts of men,
Shaping their end and their aim.

VII.

THE HOUSE OF EPIMETHEUS.

PANDORA.

LEFT to myself I wander as I will,
And as my fancy leads me, through this
house,
Nor could I ask a dwelling more complete
Were I indeed the Goddess that he
deems me.

No mansion of Olympus, framed to be
The habitation of the Immortal Gods,
Can be more beautiful. And this is mine
And more than this, the love wherewith
he crowns me.

As if impelled by powers invisible
And irresistible, my steps return
Unto this spacious hall. All corridors
And passages lead hither, and all doors
But open into it. Yon mysterious chest
Attracts and fascinates me. Would I
knew

What there lies hidden ! But the oracle
Forbids. Ah me ! The secret then is
safe.

So would it be if it were in my keeping.
A crowd of shadowy faces from the mir-
rors

That line these walls are watching me.
I dare not

Lift up the lid. A hundred times the
act

Would be repeated, and the secret seen
By twice a hundred incorporeal eyes.

She walks to the other side of the hall.

My feet are weary, wandering to and fro,
My eyes with seeing and my heart with
waiting.

I will lie here and rest till he returns,
Who is my dawn, my day, my Helios.

*Throws herself upon a couch, and falls
asleep.*

ZEPHYRUS.

Come from thy caverns dark and deep,
O son of Erebus and Night ;
All sense of hearing and of sight
Enfold in the serene delight
And quietude of sleep !

Set all thy silent sentinels
To bar and guard the Ivory Gate,
And keep the evil dreams of fate
And falsehood and infernal hate
Imprisoned in their cells.

But open wide the Gate of Horn,
Whence, beautiful as planets, rise
The dreams of truth, with starry eyes,
And all the wondrous prophecies
And visions of the morn.

CHORUS OF DREAMS FROM THE
IVORY GATE.

Ye sentinels of sleep,
It is in vain ye keep
Your drowsy watch before the Ivory
Gate ;
Though closed the portal seems,
The airy feet of dreams
Ye cannot thus in walls incarcerate.

We phantoms are and dreams
Born by Tartarean streams,
As ministers of the infernal powers ;
O son of Erebus
And Night, behold ! we thus
Elude your watchful warders on the
towers !

From gloomy Tartarus
The Fates have summoned us
To whisper in her ear, who lies asleep,
A tale to fan the fire
Of her insane desire
To know a secret that the Gods would
keep.

This passion, in their ire,
The Gods themselves inspire,
To vex mankind with evils manifold,
So that disease and pain
O'er the whole earth may reign,
And nevermore return the Age of Gold.

PANDORA, *waking.*

A voice said in my sleep : " Do not de-
lay :
Do not delay ; the golden moments fly !
The oracle hath forbidden ; yet not thee
Doth it forbid, but Epimetheus only !"
I am alone. These faces in the mirrors
Are but the shadows and phantoms of
myself ;
They cannot help nor hinder. No one
sees me,
Save the all-seeing Gods, who, knowing
good
And knowing evil, have created me
Such as I am, and filled me with desire
Of knowing good and evil like them-
selves.

She approaches the chest.

I hesitate no longer. Weal or woe,
Or life or death, the moment shall de-
cide.

*She lifts the lid. A dense mist rises from
the chest, and fills the room. PANDORA
falls senseless on the floor. Storm with-
out.*

CHORUS OF DREAMS FROM THE GATE
OF HORN.

Yes, the moment shall decide !
It already hath decided ;
And the secret once confided
To the keeping of the Titan
Now is flying far and wide,
Whispered, told on every side,
To disquiet and to frighten.

Fever of the heart and brain,
Sorrow, pestilence, and pain,
Moans of anguish, maniac laughter,
All the evils that hereafter
Shall afflict and vex mankind,
All into the air have risen
From the chambers of their prison ;
Only Hope remains behind.

VIII.

IN THE GARDEN.

EPIMETHEUS.

THE storm is past, but it hath left behind it
Ruin and desolation. All the walks
Are strewn with shattered boughs ; the
birds are silent ;
The flowers, downtrodden by the wind,
lie dead ;
The swollen rivulet sobs with secret
pain ;
The melancholy reeds whisper together
As if some dreadful deed had been committed
They dare not name, and all the air is
heavy
With an unspoken sorrow ! Premonitions,
Foreshadowings of some terrible disaster
Oppress my heart. Ye Gods, avert the
omen !

PANDORA, *coming from the house.*

O Epimetheus, I no longer dare
To lift mine eyes to thine, nor hear thy
voice,
Being no longer worthy of thy love.

EPIMETHEUS.

What hast thou done ?

PANDORA.

Forgive me not, but kill me.

EPIMETHEUS.

What hast thou done ?

PANDORA.

I pray for death, not pardon.

EPIMETHEUS.

What hast thou done ?

PANDORA.

I dare not speak of it.

EPIMETHEUS.

Thy pallor and thy silence terrify me !

PANDORA.

I have brought wrath and ruin on thy
house !My heart hath braved the oracle that
guardedThe fatal secret from us, and my hand
Lifted the lid of the mysterious chest !

EPIMETHEUS.

Then all is lost ! I am indeed undone.

PANDORA.

I pray for punishment, and not for
pardon.

EPIMETHEUS.

Mine is the fault, not thine. On me shall
fallThe vengeance of the Gods, for I be-
trayedTheir secret when, in evil hour, I said
It was a secret ; when, in evil hour,
I left thee here alone to this temptation.
Why did I leave thee ?

PANDORA.

Why didst thou return ?

Eternal absence would have been to me
The greatest punishment. To be left
aloneAnd face to face with my own crime, had
beenJust retribution. Upon me, ye Gods,
Let all your vengeance fall !

EPIMETHEUS.

On thee and me.

I do not love thee less for what is done,
And cannot be undone. Thy very weak-
nessHath brought thee nearer to me, and
henceforthMy love will have a sense of pity in it,
Making it less a worship than before.

PANDORA.

Pity me not ; pity is degradation.
Love me and kill me.

EPIMETHEUS.

Beautiful Pandora !
Thou art a Goddess still !

PANDORA.

I am a woman ;
And the insurgent demon in my nature,
That made me brave the oracle, revolts
At pity and compassion. Let me die ;
What else remains for me ?

EPIMETHEUS.

Youth, hope, and love :
To build a new life on a ruined life,
To make the future fairer than the past,
And make the past appear a troubled
dream.
Even now in passing through the garden
walks
Upon the ground I saw a fallen nest
Ruined and full of rain ; and over me
Beheld the uncomplaining birds already
Busy in building a new habitation.

PANDORA.

Auspicious omen !

EPIMETHEUS.

May the Eumenides
Put out their torches and behold us not,

And fling away their whips of scorpions
And touch us not.

PANDORA.

Me let them punish.
Only through punishment of our evil
deeds,
Only through suffering, are we reconciled
To the immortal Gods and to ourselves.

CHORUS OF THE EUMENIDES.

Never shall souls like these
Escape the Eumenides,
The daughters dark of Acheron and
Night !
Unquenched our torches glare,
Our scourges in the air
Send forth prophetic sounds before they
smite.

Never by lapse of time
The soul defaced by crime
Into its former self returns again ;
For every guilty deed
Holds in itself the seed
Of retribution and undying pain.

Never shall be the loss
Restored, till Helios
Hath purified them with his heavenly
fires ;
Then what was lost is won,
And the new life begun,
Kindled with nobler passions and desires.



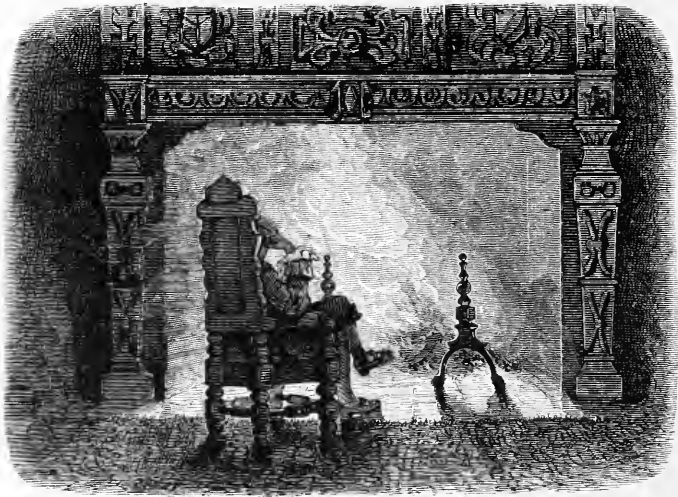
THE HANGING OF THE CRANE.

I.

THE lights are out, and gone are all the guests
That thronging came with merriment and jests
To celebrate the Hanging of the Crane
In the new house, — into the night are gone ;
But still the fire upon the hearth burns on,
And I alone remain.

O fortunate, O happy day,
When a new household finds its place
Among the myriad homes of earth,
Like a new star just sprung to birth,
And rolled on its harmonious way

Into the boundless realms of space !
So said the guests in speech and song,
As in the chimney, burning bright,
We hung the iron crane to-night,
And merry was the feast and long.



11.

AND now I sit and muse on what may be,
 And in my vision see, or seem to see,
 Through floating vapors interfused with light,
 Shapes indeterminate, that gleam and fade,
 As shadows passing into deeper shade
 Sink and elude the sight.

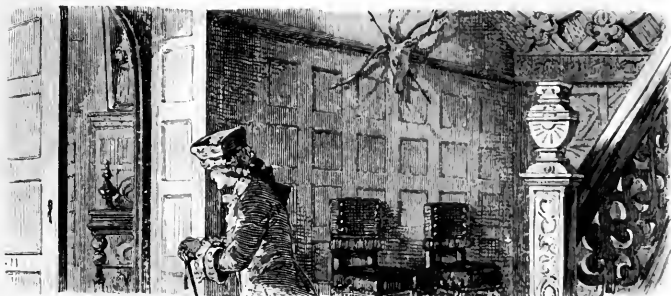
For two alone, there in the hall,
 Is spread the table round and small ;
 Upon the polished silver shine
 The evening lamps, but, more divine,
 The light of love shines over all ;
 Of love, that says not mine and thine,
 But ours, for ours is thine and mine.

They want no guests, to come between
 Their tender glances like a screen,
 And tell them tales of land and sea,
 And whatsoever may betide
 The great, forgotten world outside ;
 They want no guests ; they needs must be
 Each other's own best company.



III.

THE picture fades ; as at a village fair
 A showman's views, dissolving into air,
 Again appear transfigured on the screen,
 So in my fancy this ; and now once more,
 In part transfigured, through the open door
 Appears the selfsame scene.



Seated, I see the two again,
 But not alone ; they entertain
 A little angel unaware,
 With face as round as is the moon ;
 A royal guest with flaxen hair,

Who, throned upon his lofty chair,
 Drums on the table with his spoon,
 Then drops it careless on the floor,
 To grasp at things unseen before.
 Are these celestial manners ? these





The ways that win, the arts that please ?
 Ah yes ; consider well the guest,
 And whatsoe'er he does seems best ;
 He ruleth by the right divine
 Of helplessness, so lately born
 In purple chambers of the morn,
 As sovereign over thee and thine.
 He speaketh not ; and yet there lies
 A conversation in his eyes ;
 The golden silence of the Greek,

The gravest wisdom of the wise,
 Not spoken in language, but in looks
 More legible than printed books,
 As if he could but would not speak.
 And now, O monarch absolute,
 Thy power is put to proof ; for, lo !
 Resistless, fathomless, and slow,
 The nurse comes rustling like the sea,
 And pushes back thy chair and thee,
 And so good night to King Canute.



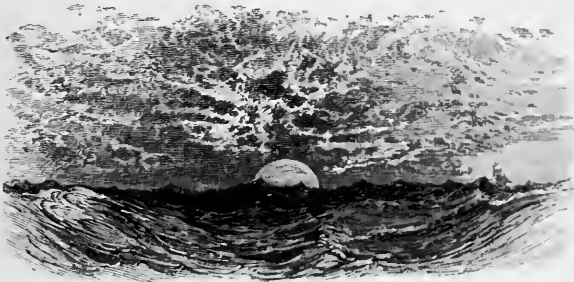
IV.

As one who walking in a forest sees
 A lovely landscape through the parted trees,
 Then sees it not, for boughs that intervene ;
 Or as we see the moon sometimes revealed
 Through drifting clouds, and then again concealed,
 So I behold the scene.



There are two guests at table now ;
 The king, deposed and older grown,
 No longer occupies the throne, —
 The crown is on his sister's brow ;
 A Princess from the Fairy Isles,
 The very pattern girl of girls,
 All covered and embowered in curls,
 Rose-tinted from the Isle of Flowers,
 And sailing with soft, silken sails
 From far-off Dreamland into ours.
 Above their bowls with rims of blue

Four azure eyes of deeper hue
 Are looking, dreamy with delight ;
 Limpid as planets that emerge
 Above the ocean's rounded verge,
 Soft-shining through the summer night.
 Steadfast they gaze, yet nothing see
 Beyond the horizon of their bowls ;
 Nor care they for the world that rolls
 With all its freight of troubled souls
 Into the days that are to be.



V.

AGAIN the tossing boughs shut out the scene,
 Again the drifting vapors intervene,
 And the moon's pallid disk is hidden quite ;
 And now I see the table wider grown,
 As round a pebble into water thrown
 Dilates a ring of light.

I see the table wider grown,
 I see it garlanded with guests,
 As if fair Ariadne's Crown
 Out of the sky had fallen down ;

Maidens within whose tender breasts
 A thousand restless hopes and fears,
 Forth reaching to the coming years,
 Flutter awhile, then quiet lie,



Like timid birds that fain would fly,
 But do not dare to leave their nests ; —
 And youths, who in their strength elate
 Challenge the van and front of fate,
 Eager as champions to be
 In the divine knight-errantry
 Of youth, that travels sea and land
 Seeking adventures, or pursues,

Through cities, and through solitudes
 Frequented by the lyric Muse,
 The phantom with the beckoning hand,
 That still allures and still eludes.
 O sweet illusions of the brain !
 O sudden thrills of fire and frost !
 The world is bright while ye remain,
 And dark and dead when ye are lost !

VI.

THE meadow-brook, that seemeth to stand still,
 Quickens its current as it nears the mill ;
 And so the stream of Time that lingereth
 In level places, and so dull appears,
 Runs with a swifter current as it nears
 The gloomy mills of Death.

And now, like the magician's scroll,
 That in the owner's keeping shrinks
 With every wish he speaks or thinks,
 Till the last wish consumes the whole,
 The table dwindles, and again
 I see the two alone remain.
 The crown of stars is broken in parts ;
 Its jewels, brighter than the day,
 Have one by one been stolen away
 To shine in other homes and hearts.
 One is a wanderer now afar

In Ceylon or in Zanzibar,
 Or sunny regions of Cathay ;
 And one is in the boisterous camp
 Mid clink of arms and horses' tramp,
 And battle's terrible array.
 I see the patient mother read,
 With aching heart, of wrecks that float
 Disabled on those seas remote,
 Or of some great heroic deed
 On battle-fields, where thousands bleed
 To lift one hero into fame.



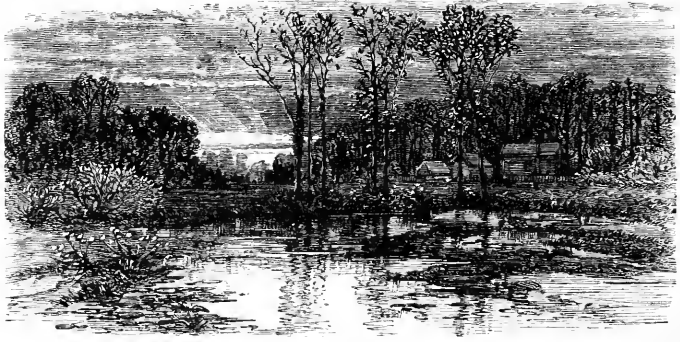
Anxious she bends her graceful head
 Above these chronicles of pain,
 And trembles with a secret dread

Lest there among the drowned or slain
 She find the one beloved name.



VII.

AFTER a day of cloud and wind and rain
 Sometimes the setting sun breaks out again,
 And, touching all the darksome woods with light,
 Smiles on the fields, until they laugh and sing,
 Then like a ruby from the horizon's ring
 Drops down into the night.



What see I now? The night is fair,
 The storm of grief, the clouds of care,
 The wind, the rain, have passed away;
 The lamps are lit, the fires burn bright,

The house is full of life and light:
 It is the Golden Wedding day.
 The guests come thronging in once more,
 Quick footsteps sound along the floor,





The trooping children crowd the stair,
 And in and out and everywhere
 Flashes along the corridor
 The sunshine of their golden hair.
 On the round table in the hall
 Another Ariadne's Crown
 Out of the sky hath fallen down ;
 More than one Monarch of the Moon
 Is drumming with his silver spoon ;
 The light of love shines over all.
 O fortunate, O happy day !

The people sing, the people say.
 The ancient bridegroom and the bride,
 Smiling contented and serene
 Upon the blithe, bewildering scene,
 Behold, well pleased, on every side
 Their forms and features multiplied
 As the reflection of a light
 Between two burnished mirrors gleams,
 Or lamps upon a bridge at night
 Stretch on and on before the sight,
 Till the long vista endless seems.



MORITURI SALUTAMUS.

POEM FOR THE FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE CLASS
OF 1825 IN BOWDOIN COLLEGE.

Tempora labuntur, tacitisque senescimus annis,
Et fugiunt freno non remorante dies.

OVID, *Fastorum*, Lib. vi.

"O CÆSAR, we who are about to die
Salute you!" was the gladiators' cry
In the arena, standing face to face
With death and with the Roman popu-
lace.

O ye familiar scenes, — ye groves of
pine,
That once were mine and are no longer
mine, —

Thou river, widening through the mead-
ows green
To the vast sea, so near and yet un-
seen, —

Ye halls, in whose seclusion and repose
Phantoms of fame, like exhalations, rose
And vanished, — we who are about to
die

Salute you; earth and air and sea and
sky,
And the Imperial Sun that scatters
down

His sovereign splendors upon grove and
town.

Ye do not answer us! ye do not hear!
We are forgotten; and in your austere
And calm indifference, ye little care
Whether we come or go, or whence or
where.

What passing generations fill these
halls,

What passing voices echo from these
walls,

Ye heed not; we are only as the blast,
A moment heard, and then forever past.

Not so the teachers who in earlier days
Led our bewildered feet through learn-
ing's maze;

They answer us — alas! what have I
said?

What greetings come there from the
voiceless dead?

What salutation, welcome, or reply?

What pressure from the hands that life-
less lie?

They are no longer here; they all are
gone

Into the land of shadows, — all save one.
Honor and reverence, and the good re-
pute

That follows faithful service as its fruit,
Be unto him, whom living we salute.

The great Italian poet, when he made
His dreadful journey to the realms of
shade,

Met there the old instructor of his youth,
And cried in tones of pity and of ruth:

"O, never from the memory of my heart
Your dear, paternal image shall depart,
Who while on earth, ere yet by death
surprised,

Taught me how mortals are immortal-
ized;

How grateful am I for that patient care
All my life long my language shall de-
clare."

To-day we make the poet's words our
own,

And utter them in plaintive undertone;
Nor to the living only be they said,

But to the other living called the dead,

Whose dear, paternal images appear
Not wrapped in gloom, but robed in sun-
shine here;

Whose simple lives, complete and with-
out flaw,

Were part and parcel of great Nature's
law ;

Who said not to their Lord, as if afraid,
" Here is thy talent in a napkin laid,"
But labored in their sphere, as men who
live

In the delight that work alone can give.
Peace be to them ; eternal peace and
rest,

And the fulfilment of the great behest :
" Ye have been faithful over a few things,
Over ten cities shall ye reign as kings."

And ye who fill the places we once filled,
And follow in the furrows that we tilled,
Young men, whose generous hearts are
beating high,

We who are old, and are about to die,
Salute you ; hail you ; take your hands
in ours,

And crown you with our welcome as with
flowers !

How beautiful is youth ! how bright it
gleams

With its illusions, aspirations, dreams !
Book of Beginnings, Story without End,
Each maid a heroine, and each man a
friend !

Aladdin's Lamp, and Fortunatus' Purse,
That holds the treasures of the universe !
All possibilities are in its hands,
No danger daunts it, and no foe with-
stands ;

In its sublime audacity of faith,
" Be thou removed ! " it to the mountain
saith,

And with ambitious feet, secure and
proud,

Ascends the ladder leaning on the cloud !

As ancient Priam at the Scæan gate
Sat on the walls of Troy in regal state
With the old men, too old and weak to
fight,

Chirping like grasshoppers in their de-
light

To see the embattled hosts, with spear
and shield,

Of Trojans and Achæians in the field ;
So from the snowy summits of our years
We see you in the plain, as each appears,
And question of you ; asking, " Who is
he

That towers above the others ? Which
may be
Atreides, Menelaus, Odysseus,
Ajax the great, or bold Idomeneus ? "

Let him not boast who puts his armor on
As he who puts it off, the battle done.
Study yourselves ; and most of all note
well

Wherein kind Nature meant you to ex-
cel.

Not every blossom ripens into fruit ;
Minerva, the inventress of the flute,
Flung it aside, when she her face sur-
veyed

Distorted in a fountain as she played ;
The unlucky Marsyas found it, and his
fate

Was one to make the bravest hesitate.

Write on your doors the saying wise and
old,

" Be bold ! be bold ! " and everywhere
— " Be bold ;

Be not too bold ! " Yet better the ex-
cess

Than the defect ; better the more than
less ;

Better like Hector in the field to die,
Than like a perfumed Paris turn and fly.

And now, my classmates ; ye remaining
few

That number not the half of those we
knew,

Ye, against whose familiar names not yet
The fatal asterisk of death is set,

Ye I salute ! The horologe of Time
Strikes the half-century with a solemn
chime,

And summons us together once again,
The joy of meeting not unmixed with
pain.

Where are the others ? Voices from the
deep

Caverns of darkness answer me : " They
sleep ! "

I name no names ; instinctively I feel
Each at some well-remembered grave
will kneel,

And from the inscription wipe the weeds
and moss,

For every heart best knoweth its own
loss.
I see their scattered gravestones gleam-
ing white
Through the pale dusk of the impending
night ;
O'er all alike the impartial sunset throws
Its golden lilies mingled with the rose ;
We give to each a tender thought, and
pass
Out of the graveyards with their tangled
grass,
Unto those scenes frequented by our feet
When we were young, and life was fresh
and sweet.

What shall I say to you ? What can I
say
Better than silence is ? When I survey
This throng of faces turned to meet my
own,
Friendly and fair, and yet to me un-
known,
Transformed the very landscape seems to
be ;

It is the same, yet not the same to me.
So many memories crowd upon my brain,
So many ghosts are in the wooded plain,
I fain would steal away, with noiseless
tread,

As from a house where some one lieth
dead.

I cannot go ; — I pause ; — I hesitate ;
My feet reluctant linger at the gate ;
As one who struggles in a troubled
dream

To speak and cannot, to myself I seem.

Vanish the dream ! Vanish the idle
fears !

Vanish the rolling mists of fifty years !
Whatever time or space may intervene.
I will not be a stranger in this scene.
Here every doubt, all indecision, ends ;
Hail, my companions, comrades, class-
mates, friends !

Ah me ! the fifty years since last we met
Seem to me fifty folios bound and set
By Time, the great transcriber, on his
shelves,
Wherein are written the histories of our-
selves.

What tragedies, what comedies, are
there ;

What joy and grief, what rapture and
despair !

What chronicles of triumph and defeat,
Of struggle, and temptation, and retreat !
What records of regrets, and doubts, and
fears !

What pages blotted, blistered by our
tears !

What lovely landscapes on the margin
shine,

What sweet, angelic faces, what divine
And holy images of love and trust,
Undimmed by age, unsoiled by damp or
dust !

Whose hand shall dare to open and ex-
plore

These volumes, closed and clasped for-
evermore ?

Not mine. With reverential feet I pass ;
I hear a voice that cries, " Alas ! alas !
Whatever hath been written shall remain,
Nor be erased nor written o'er again ;
The unwritten only still belongs to thee :
Take heed, and ponder well what that
shall be."

As children frightened by a thunder-
cloud

Are reassured if some one reads aloud
A tale of wonder, with enchantment
fraught,

Or wild adventure, that diverts their
thought,

Let me endeavor with a tale to chase
The gathering shadows of the time and
place,

And banish what we all too deeply feel
Wholly to say, or wholly to conceal.

In mediæval Rome, I know not where,
There stood an image with its arm in
air,

And on its lifted finger, shining clear,
A golden ring with the device, " Strike
here !"

Greatly the people wondered, though
none guessed

The meaning that these words but half
expressed,

Until a learned clerk, who at noonday

With downcast eyes was passing on his way,
 Paused, and observed the spot, and marked it well,
 Whereon the shadow of the finger fell ;
 And, coming back at midnight, delved, and found
 A secret stairway leading under ground.
 Down this he passed into a spacious hall,
 Lit by a flaming jewel on the wall ;
 And opposite in threatening attitude
 With bow and shaft a brazen statue stood.
 Upon its forehead, like a coronet,
 Were these mysterious words of menace set :
 " That which I am, I am ; my fatal aim
 None can escape, not even yon luminous flame ! "

Midway the hall was a fair table placed,
 With cloth of gold, and golden cups en-
 chased
 With rubies, and the plates and knives
 were gold,
 And gold the bread and viands mani-
 fold.
 Around it, silent, motionless, and sad,
 Were seated gallant knights in armor
 clad,
 And ladies beautiful with plume and
 zone,
 But they were stone, their hearts within
 were stone ;
 And the vast hall was filled in every
 part
 With silent crowds, stony in face and
 heart.

Long at the scene, bewildered and
 amazed
 The trembling clerk in speechless wonder
 gazed ;
 Then from the table, by his greed made
 bold,
 He seized a goblet and a knife of gold,
 And suddenly from their seats the guests
 upsprang,
 The vaulted ceiling with loud clamors
 rang.
 The archer sped his arrow, at their call,
 Shattering the lambent jewel on the wall,

And all was dark around and over-
 head ; —
 Stark on the floor the luckless clerk lay
 dead !

The writer of this legend then records
 Its ghostly application in these words :
 The image is the Adversary old,
 Whose beckoning finger points to realms
 of gold ;
 Our lusts and passions are the downward
 stair
 That leads the soul from a diviner air ;
 The archer, Death ; the flaming jewel,
 Life ;
 Terrestrial goods, the goblet and the
 knife ;
 The knights and ladies, all whose flesh
 and bone
 By avarice have been hardened into
 stone ;
 The clerk, the scholar whom the love of
 pelf
 Tempts from his books and from his
 nobler self.

The scholar and the world ! The endless
 strife,
 The discord in the harmonies of life !
 The love of learning, the sequestered
 nooks,
 And all the sweet serenity of books ;
 The market-place, the eager love of gain,
 Whose aim is vanity, and whose end is
 pain !

But why, you ask me, should this tale be
 told
 To men grown old, or who are growing
 old ?
 It is too late ! Ah, nothing is too late
 Till the tired heart shall cease to palpi-
 tate.
 Cato learned Greek at eighty ; Sophocles
 Wrote his grand *Œdipus*, and Simonides
 Bore off the prize of verse from his com-
 peers,
 When each had numbered more than
 fourscore years,
 And Theophrastus, at fourscore and ten,
 Had but begun his *Characters of Men* ;
 Chaucer, at Woodstock with the nightin-
 gales,

At sixty wrote the Canterbury Tales ;
Goethe at Weimar, toiling to the last,
Completed Faust when eighty years were
past.

These are indeed exceptions ; but they
show

How far the gulf-stream of our youth
may flow

Into the arctic regions of our lives,
Where little else than life itself survives.

As the barometer foretells the storm
While still the skies are clear, the
weather warm,

So something in us, as old age draws
near,

Betrays the pressure of the atmosphere.
The nimble mercury, ere we are aware,
Descends the elastic ladder of the air ;
The telltale blood in artery and vein
Sinks from its higher levels in the brain ;
Whatever poet, orator, or sage
May say of it, old age is still old age.

It is the waning, not the crescent moon ;
The dusk of evening, not the blaze of
noon ;

It is not strength, but weakness ; not de-
sire.

But its surcease ; not the fierce heat of fire,

The burning and consuming element,
But that of ashes and of embers spent,
In which some living sparks we still
discern,

Enough to warm, but not enough to
burn.

When then ? Shall we sit idly down and
say

The night hath come ; it is no longer
day ?

The night hath not yet come ; we are not
quite

Cut off from labor by the failing light ;
Something remains for us to do or dare ;
Even the oldest tree some fruit may
bear ;

Not *Œdipus Coloneus*, or Greek Ode,
Or tales of pilgrims that one morning
rode

Out of the gateway of the Tabard Inn,
But other something, would we but
begin ;

For age is opportunity no less
Than youth itself, though in another
dress,

And as the evening twilight fades away
The sky is filled with stars, invisible by
day.

A BOOK OF SONNETS.

THREE FRIENDS OF MINE.

I.

WHEN I remember them, those friends
of mine,
Who are no longer here, the noble
three,
Who half my life were more than
friends to me,
And whose discourse was like a gener-
ous wine,
I most of all remember the divine
Something, that shone in them, and
made us see
The archetypal man, and what might be
The amplitude of Nature's first design.
In vain I stretch my hands to clasp their
hands ;
I cannot find them. Nothing now is left
But a majestic memory. They mean-
while
Wander together in Elysian lands,
Perchance remembering me, who am
bereft
Of their dear presence, and, remember-
ing, smile.

II.

IN Attica thy birthplace should have
been,
Or the Ionian Isles, or where the seas
Encircle in their arms the Cyclades,
So wholly Greek wast thou in thy serene
And childlike joy of life, O Philhellene !
Around thee would have swarmed the
Attic bees :
Homer had been thy friend, or Soc-
rates,
And Plato welcomed thee to his de-
mesne.
For thee old legends breathed historic
breath ;

Thou sawest Poseidon in the purple
sea,
And in the sunset Jason's fleece of
gold !
O, what hadst thou to do with cruel
Death,
Who wast so full of life, or Death with
thee,
That thou shouldst die before thou
hadst grown old !

III.

I STAND again on the familiar shore,
And hear the waves of the distracted
sea
Piteously calling and lamenting thee,
And waiting restless at thy cottage
door.
The rocks, the sea-weed on the ocean
floor,
The willows in the meadow, and the
free
Wild winds of the Atlantic welcome
me ;
Then why shouldst thou be dead, and
come no more ?
Ah, why shouldst thou be dead, when
common men
Are busy with their trivial affairs,
Having and holding ? Why, when
thou hadst read
Nature's mysterious manuscript, and then
Wast ready to reveal the truth it bears,
Why art thou silent ? Why shouldst
thou be dead ?

IV.

RIVER, that stealest with such silent pace
Around the City of the Dead, where
lies
A friend who bore thy name, and whom
these eyes

Shall see no more in his accustomed
place,
Linger and fold him in thy soft embrace
And say good night, for now the
western skies
Are red with sunset, and gray mists
arise
Like damps that gather on a dead
man's face.
Good night ! good night ! as we so oft
have said
Beneath this roof at midnight, in the
days
That are no more, and shall no more
return.
Thou hast but taken thy lamp and gone
to bed ;
I stay a little longer, as one stays
To cover up the embers that still burn.

V.

THE doors are all wide open ; at the gate
The blossomed lilacs counterfeit a blaze,
And seem to warm the air ; a dreamy
haze
Hangs o'er the Brighton meadows like
a fate,
And on their margin, with sea-tides elate,
The flooded Charles, as in the happier
days,
Writes the last letter of his name, and stays
His restless steps, as if compelled to
wait.
I also wait ; but they will come no more,
Those friends of mine, whose presence
satisfied
The thirst and hunger of my heart.
Ah me !
They have forgotten the pathway to my
door !
Something is gone from nature since
they died,
And summer is not summer, nor can be.

CHAUCER.

AN old man in a lodge within a park ;
The chamber walls depicted all around
With portraitures of huntsman, hawk,
and hound,

And the hurt deer. He listeneth to
the lark,
Whose song comes with the sunshine
through the dark
Of painted glass in leaden lattice
bound ;
He listeneth and he laugheth at the
sound,
Then writeth in a book like any clerk.
He is the poet of the dawn, who wrote
The Canterbury Tales, and his old age
Made beautiful with song ; and as I
read
I hear the crowing cock, I hear the note
Of lark and linnet, and from every
page
Rise odors of ploughed field or flowery
mead.

SHAKESPEARE.

A VISION as of crowded city streets,
With human life in endless overflow ;
Thunder of thoroughfares ; trumpets
that blow
To battle ; clamor, in obscure retreats
Of sailors landed from their anchored
fleets ;
Tolling of bells in turrets, and below
Voices of children, and bright flowers
that throw
O'er garden-walls their intermingled
sweets !
This vision comes to me when I unfold
The volume of the Poet paramount,
Whom all the Muses loved, not one
alone ; —
Into his hands they put the lyre of gold,
And, crowned with sacred laurel at
their fount,
Placed him as Musagetes on their
throne.

MILTON.

I PACE the sounding sea-beach and be-
hold
How the voluminous billows roll and
run,
Upheaving and subsiding, while the
sun

Shines through their shected emerald
 far unrolled,
 And the ninth wave, slow gathering fold
 by fold
 All its loose-flowing garments into one,
 Plunges upon the shore, and floods the
 dun
 Pale reach of sands, and changes them
 to gold.
 So in majestic cadence rise and fall
 The mighty undulations of thy song,
 O sightless bard, England's Mæonides !
 And ever and anon, high over all
 Uplifted, a ninth wave superb and
 strong,
 Floods all the soul with its melodious
 seas.

KEATS.

THE young Endymion sleeps Endymion's
 sleep ;
 The shepherd-boy whose tale was left
 half told !
 The solemn grove uplifts its shield of
 gold
 To the red rising moon, and loud and
 deep
 The nightingale is singing from the steep ;
 It is midsummer, but the air is cold ;
 Can it be death ? Alas, beside the
 fold
 A shepherd's pipe lies shattered near
 his sheep.
 Lo ! in the moonlight gleams a marble
 white,
 On which I read : " Here lieth one
 whose name
 Was writ in water." And was this the
 meed
 Of his sweet singing ? Rather let me
 write :
 " The smoking flax before it burst to
 flame
 Was quenched by death, and broken
 the bruised reed."

THE GALAXY.

TORRENT of light and river of the air,
 Along whose bed the glimmering stars
 are seen

Like gold and silver sands in some ra-
 vine
 Where mountain streams have left
 their channels bare !
 The Spaniard sees in thee the pathway,
 where
 His patron saint descended in the sheen
 Of his celestial armor, on serene
 And quiet nights, when all the heavens
 were fair.
 Not this I see, nor yet the ancient fa-
 ble
 Of Phaeton's wild course, that scorched
 the skies
 Where'er the hoofs of his hot coursers
 trod ;
 But the white drifts of worlds o'er chasms
 of sable,
 The star-dust, that is whirled aloft and
 flies
 From the invisible chariot-wheels of
 God.

THE SOUND OF THE SEA.

THE sea awoke at midnight from its sleep
 And round the pebbly beaches far and
 wide
 I heard the first wave of the rising tide
 Rush onward with uninterrupted
 sweep ;
 A voice out of the silence of the deep,
 A sound mysteriously multiplied
 As of a cataract from the mountain's
 side,
 Or roar of winds upon a wooded steep.
 So comes to us at times, from the un-
 known
 And inaccessible solitudes of being,
 The rushing of the sea-tides of the
 soul ;
 And inspirations, that we deem our own,
 Are some divine foreshadowing and
 foreseeing
 Of things beyond our reason or control.

A SUMMER DAY BY THE SEA.

THE sun is set ; and in his latest beams
 Yon little cloud of ashen gray and gold,
 Slowly upon the amber air unrolled,

The falling mantle of the Prophet
seems.
From the dim headlands many a light-
house gleams,
The street-lamps of the ocean; and be-
hold,
O'erhead the banners of the night un-
fold;
The day hath passed into the land of
dreams.
O summer day beside the joyous sea!
O summer day so wonderful and white,
So full of gladness and so full of pain!
Forever and forever shalt thou be
To some the gravestone of a dead de-
light,
To some the landmark of a new do-
main.

THE TIDES.

I SAW the long line of the vacant shore,
The sea-weed and the shells upon the
sand,
And the brown rocks left bare on every
hand,
As if the ebbing tide would flow no
more.
Then heard I, more distinctly than before,
The ocean breathe and its great breast
expand,
And hurrying came on the defenceless
land
The insurgent waters with tumultuous
roar.
All thought and feeling and desire, I said,
Love, laughter, and the exultant joy of
song
Have ebbed from me forever! Sud-
denly o'er me
They swept again from their deep ocean
bed,
And in a tumult of delight, and strong
As youth, and beautiful as youth, up-
bore me.

A SHADOW.

I SAID unto myself, if I were dead,
What would befall these children?
What would be

Their fate who now are looking up to me
For help and furtherance? Their lives,
I said,
Would be a volume wherein I have read
But the first chapters, and no longer
see
To read the rest of their dear history,
So full of beauty and so full of dread.
Be comforted; the world is very old,
And generations pass, as they have
passed,
A troop of shadows moving with the
sun;
Thousands of times has the old tale been
told;
The world belongs to those who come
the last,
They will find hope and strength as
we have done.

A NAMELESS GRAVE.

"A SOLDIER of the Union mustered out,"
Is the inscription on an unknown grave
At Newport News, beside the salt-sea
wave,
Nameless and dateless; sentinel or
scout
Shot down in skirmish, or disastrous rout
Of battle, when the loud artillery drove
Its iron wedges through the ranks of
brave
And doomed battalions, storming the
redoubt.
Thou unknown hero sleeping by the sea
In thy forgotten grave! with secret
shame
I feel my pulses beat, my forehead burn
When I remember thou hast given for me
All that thou hadst, thy life, thy very
name,
And I can give thee nothing in return.

SLEEP.

LULL me to sleep, ye winds, whose fitful
sound
Seems from some faint Æolian harp-
string caught;
Seal up the hundred wakeful eyes of
thought

As Hermes with his lyre in sleep profound
 The hundred wakeful eyes of Argus bound ;
 For I am weary, and am overwrought
 With too much toil, with too much care distraught,
 And with the iron crown of anguish crowned.
 Lay thy soft hand upon my brow and cheek,
 O peaceful Sleep ! until from pain released
 I breathe again uninterrupted breath !
 Ah, with what subtle meaning did the Greek
 Call thee the lesser mystery at the feast
 Whereof the greater mystery is death !

THE OLD BRIDGE AT FLORENCE.

TADDEO GADDI built me. I am old,
 Five centuries old. I plant my foot of stone
 Upon the Arno, as St. Michael's own
 Was planted on the dragon. Fold by fold
 Beneath me as it struggles, I behold
 Its glistening scales. Twice hath it
 Overthrown

My kindred and companions. Me alone
 It moveth not, but is by me controlled.
 I can remember when the Medici
 Were driven from Florence ; longer still ago
 The final wars of Ghibelline and Guelf.
 Florence adorns me with her jewelry ;
 And when I think that Michael Angelo
 Hath leaned on me, I glory in myself.

IL PONTE VECCHIO DI FIRENZE.

GADDI mi fece ; il Ponte Vecchio sono ;
 Cinquecent' anni già sull' Arno pianto
 Il piede, come il suo Michele Santo
 Piantò sul draco. Mentre ch' io ragiono
 Lo vedo torcere con flebil suono
 Le rilucenti scaglie. Ha questi affranto
 Due volte i miei maggior. Me solo intanto
 Neppure muove, ed io non l' abbandono.
 Io mi rammento quando fur cacciati
 I Medici ; pur quando Ghibellino
 E Guelfo fecer pace mi rammento.
 Fiorenza i suoi giojelli m' ha prestati ;
 E quando penso ch' Agnolo il divino
 Su me posava, insuperbir mi sento.



NOTES.

Page 19. *Coplas de Manrique.*

This poem of Manrique is a great favorite in Spain. No less than four poetic Glosses, or running commentaries, upon it have been published, no one of which, however, possesses great poetic merit. That of the Carthusian monk, Rodrigo de Valdepeñas, is the best. It is known as the *Glosa del Cartujo*. There is also a prose Commentary by Luis de Aranda.

The following stanzas of the poem were found in the author's pocket, after his death on the field of battle.

“ O World ! so few the years we live,
Would that the life which thou dost give
Were life indeed !
Alas ! thy sorrows fall so fast,
Our happiest hour is when at last
The soul is freed.

“ Our days are covered o'er with grief,
And sorrows neither few nor brief
Veil all in gloom ;
Left desolate of real good,
Within this cheerless solitude
No pleasures bloom.

“ Thy pilgrimage begins in tears,
And ends in bitter doubts and fears,
Or dark despair ;
Midway so many toils appear,
That he who lingers longest here
Knows most of care.

“ Thy goods are bought with many a
groan,
By the hot sweat of toil alone,
And weary hearts ;
Fleet-footed is the approach of woe,
But with a lingering step and slow
Its form departs.”

Page 31. *King Christian.*

Nils Juel was a celebrated Danish Admiral, and Peder Wessel, a Vice-Admiral,

who for his great prowess received the popular title of Tordenskiold, or Thunder-shield. In childhood he was a tailor's apprentice, and rose to his high rank before the age of twenty-eight, when he was killed in a duel.

Page 36. *The Skeleton in Armor.*

This Ballad was suggested to me while riding on the sea-shore at Newport. A year or two previous a skeleton had been dug up at Fall River, clad in broken and corroded armor ; and the idea occurred to me of connecting it with the Round Tower at Newport, generally known hitherto as the Old Windmill, though now claimed by the Danes as a work of their early ancestors. Professor Rafn, in the *Mémoires de la Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord*, for 1838-1839, says : —

“ There is no mistaking in this instance the style in which the more ancient stone edifices of the North were constructed, — the style which belongs to the Roman or Ante-Gothic architecture, and which, especially after the time of Charlemagne, diffused itself from Italy over the whole of the West and North of Europe, where it continued to predominate until the close of the twelfth century, — that style which some authors have, from one of its most striking characteristics, called the round arch style, the same which in England is denominated Saxon and sometimes Norman architecture.

“ On the ancient structure in Newport there are no ornaments remaining, which might possibly have served to guide us in assigning the probable date of its erection. That no vestige whatever is found of the pointed arch, nor any approximation to it, is indicative of an earlier rather than of a later period. From such characteristics as remain, however, we can scarcely form any other inference than one, in which I am persuaded that all who are familiar with Old-Northern architecture will con-

cur, THAT THIS BUILDING WAS ERECTED AT A PERIOD DECIDEDLY NOT LATER THAN THE TWELFTH CENTURY. This remark applies, of course, to the original building only, and not to the alterations that it subsequently received; for there are several such alterations in the upper part of the building which cannot be mistaken, and which were most likely occasioned by its being adapted in modern times to various uses; for example, as the substructure of a windmill, and latterly as a hay magazine. To the same times may be referred the windows, the fireplace, and the apertures made above the columns. That this building could not have been erected for a windmill, is what an architect will easily discern."

I will not enter into a discussion of the point. It is sufficiently well established for the purpose of a ballad; though doubtless many a citizen of Newport, who has passed his days within sight of the Round Tower, will be ready to exclaim, with Sancho: "God bless me! did I not warn you to have a care of what you were doing, for that it was nothing but a windmill; and nobody could mistake it, but one who had the like in his head."

Page 39. *Skoal!*

In Scandinavia, this is the customary salutation when drinking a health. I have slightly changed the orthography of the word, in order to preserve the correct pronunciation.

Page 41. *The Luck of Edenhall.*

The tradition upon which this ballad is founded, and the "shards of the Luck of Edenhall," still exist in England. The goblet is in the possession of Sir Christopher Musgrave, Bart., of Eden Hall, Cumberland; and is not so entirely shattered as the ballad leaves it.

Page 42. *The Elected Knight.*

This strange and somewhat mystical ballad is from Nyerup and Rahbek's *Danske Viser* of the Middle Ages. It seems to refer to the first preaching of Christianity in the North, and to the in-

stitution of Knight-Errantry. The three maidens I suppose to be Faith, Hope, and Charity. The irregularities of the original have been carefully preserved in the translation.

Page 43. *The Children of the Lord's Supper.*

There is something patriarchal still lingering about rural life in Sweden, which renders it a fit theme for song. Almost primeval simplicity reigns over that Northern land, — almost primeval solitude and stillness. You pass out from the gate of the city, and, as if by magic, the scene changes to a wild, woodland landscape. Around you are forests of fir. Overhead hang the long, fan-like branches, trailing with moss, and heavy with red and blue cones. Under foot is a carpet of yellow leaves; and the air is warm and balmy. On a wooden bridge you cross a little silver stream; and anon come forth into a pleasant and sunny land of farms. Wooden fences divide the adjoining fields. Across the road are gates, which are opened by troops of children. The peasants take off their hats as you pass; you sneeze, and they cry, "God bless you!" The houses in the villages and smaller towns are all built of hewn timber, and for the most part painted red. The floors of the taverns are strewn with the fragrant tips of fir boughs. In many villages there are no taverns, and the peasants take turns in receiving travellers. The thrifty housewife shows you into the best chamber, the walls of which are hung round with rude pictures from the Bible; and brings you her heavy silver spoons, — an heirloom, — to dip the curdled milk from the pan. You have oaten cakes baked some months before, or bread with anise-seed and coriander in it, or perhaps a little pine bark.

Meanwhile the sturdy husband has brought his horses from the plough, and harnessed them to your carriage. Solitary travellers come and go in uncouth one-horse chaises. Most of them have pipes in their mouths, and, hanging around their necks in front, a leather wallet, in

which they carry tobacco, and the great bank-notes of the country, as large as your two hands. You meet, also, groups of Dalekarlian peasant-women, travelling homeward or townward in pursuit of work. They walk barefoot, carrying in their hands their shoes, which have high heels under the hollow of the foot, and soles of birch bark.

Frequent, too, are the village churches, standing by the roadside, each in its own little Garden of Gethsemane. In the parish register great events are doubtless recorded. Some old king was christened or buried in that church; and a little sexton, with a rusty key, shows you the baptismal font, or the coffin. In the churchyard are a few flowers, and much green grass; and daily the shadow of the church spire, with its long, tapering finger, counts the tombs, representing a dial-plate of human life, on which the hours and minutes are the graves of men. The stones are flat, and large, and low, and perhaps sunken, like the roofs of old houses. On some are armorial bearings; on others only the initials of the poor tenants, with a date, as on the roofs of Dutch cottages. They all sleep with their heads to the westward. Each held a lighted taper in his hand when he died; and in his coffin were placed his little heart-treasures, and a piece of money for his last journey. Babes that came lifeless into the world were carried in the arms of gray-haired old men to the only cradle they ever slept in; and in the shroud of the dead mother were laid the little garments of the child that lived and died in her bosom. And over this scene the village pastor looks from his window in the stillness of midnight, and says in his heart, "How quietly they rest, all the departed!"

Near the churchyard gate stands a poor-box, fastened to a post by iron bands, and secured by a padlock, with a sloping wooden roof to keep off the rain. If it be Sunday, the peasants sit on the church steps and con their psalm-books. Others are coming down the road with their beloved pastor, who talks to them of holy things from beneath his broad-

brimmed hat. He speaks of fields and harvests, and of the parable of the sower, that went forth to sow. He leads them to the Good Shepherd, and to the pleasant pastures of the spirit-land. He is their patriarch, and, like Melchizedek, both priest and king, though he has no other throne than the church pulpit. The women carry psalm-books in their hands, wrapped in silk handkerchiefs, and listen devoutly to the good man's words. But the young men, like Gallio, care for none of these things. They are busy counting the plaits in the kirtles of the peasant-girls, their number being an indication of the wearer's wealth. It may end in a wedding.

I will endeavor to describe a village wedding in Sweden. It shall be in summer time, that there may be flowers, and in a southern province, that the bride may be fair. The early song of the lark and of chanticleer are mingling in the clear morning air, and the sun, the heavenly bridegroom with golden locks, arises in the east, just as our earthly bridegroom with yellow hair arises in the south. In the yard there is a sound of voices and trampling of hoofs, and horses are led forth and saddled. The steed that is to bear the bridegroom has a bunch of flowers upon his forehead, and a garland of corn-flowers around his neck. Friends from the neighboring farms come riding in, their blue cloaks streaming to the wind; and finally the happy bridegroom, with a whip in his hand, and a monstrous nosegay in the breast of his black jacket, comes forth from his chamber; and then to horse and away, towards the village where the bride already sits and waits.

Foremost rides the spokesman, followed by some half-dozen village musicians. Next comes the bridegroom between his two groomsmen, and then forty or fifty friends and wedding guests, half of them perhaps with pistols and guns in their hands. A kind of baggage-wagon brings up the rear, laden with food and drink for these merry pilgrims. At the entrance of every village stands a triumphal arch, adorned with flowers and

ribbons and evergreens ; and as they pass beneath it the wedding guests fire a salute, and the whole procession stops. And straight from every pocket flies a black-jack, filled with punch or brandy. It is passed from hand to hand among the crowd ; provisions are brought from the wagon, and after eating and drinking and hurraing the procession moves forward again, and at length draws near the house of the bride. Four heralds ride forward to announce that a knight and his attendants are in the neighboring forest, and pray for hospitality. "How many are you?" asks the bride's father. "At least three hundred," is the answer; and to this the host replies, "Yes; were you seven times as many, you should all be welcome: and in token thereof receive this cup." Whereupon each herald receives a can of ale; and soon after the whole jovial company comes storming into the farmer's yard, and, riding round the May-pole, which stands in the centre, alights amid a grand salute and flourish of music.

In the hall sits the bride, with a crown upon her head and a tear in her eye, like the Virgin Mary in old church paintings. She is dressed in a red bodice and kirtle with loose linen sleeves. There is a gilded belt around her waist; and around her neck strings of golden beads, and a golden chain. On the crown rests a wreath of wild roses, and below it another of cypress. Loose over her shoulders falls her flaxen hair; and her blue innocent eyes are fixed upon the ground. O thou good soul! thou hast hard hands, but a soft heart! Thou art poor. The very ornaments thou wearest are not thine. They have been hired for this great day. Yet art thou rich; rich in health, rich in hope, rich in thy first, young, fervent love. The blessing of Heaven be upon thee! So thinks the parish priest, as he joins together the hands of bride and bridegroom, saying in deep, solemn tones, — "I give thee in marriage this damsel, to be thy wedded wife in all honor, and to share the half of thy bed, thy lock and key, and every third penny which you two may possess, or may inherit, and all the rights

which Upland's laws provide, and the holy King Erik gave."

The dinner is now served, and the bride sits between the bridegroom and the priest. The spokesman delivers an oration after the ancient custom of his fathers. He interlards it well with quotations from the Bible; and invites the Saviour to be present at this marriage feast, as he was at the marriage feast in Cana of Galilee. The table is not sparingly set forth. Each makes a long arm and the feast goes cheerly on. Punch and brandy pass round between the courses, and here and there a pipe is smoked while waiting for the next dish. They sit long at table; but, as all things must have an end, so must a Swedish dinner. Then the dance begins. It is led off by the bride and the priest, who perform a solemn minuet together. Not till after midnight comes the last dance. The girls form a ring around the bride, to keep her from the hands of the married women, who endeavor to break through the magic circle, and seize their new sister. After long struggling they succeed; and the crown is taken from her head and the jewels from her neck, and her bodice is unlaced and her kirtle taken off; and like a vestal virgin clad all in white she goes, but it is to her marriage chamber, not to her grave; and the wedding guests follow her with lighted candles in their hands. And this is a village bridal.

Nor must I forget the suddenly changing seasons of the Northern clime. There is no long and lingering spring, unfolding leaf and blossom one by one; no long and lingering autumn, pompous with many-colored leaves and the glow of Indian summers. But winter and summer are wonderful, and pass into each other. The quail has hardly ceased piping in the corn, when winter from the folds of trailing clouds sows broadcast over the land snow, icicles, and rattling hail. The days wane apace. Erelong the sun hardly rises above the horizon, or does not rise at all. The moon and the stars shine through the day; only, at noon, they are pale and wan, and in the southern sky a red, fiery glow, as of sunset, burns along

the horizon, and then goes out. And pleasantly under the silver moon, and under the silent, solemn stars, ring the steel-shoes of the skaters on the frozen sea, and voices, and the sound of bells.

And now the Northern Lights begin to burn, faintly at first, like sunbeams playing in the waters of the blue sea. Then a soft crimson glow tinges the heavens. There is a blush on the cheek of night. The colors come and go, and change from crimson to gold, from gold to crimson. The snow is stained with rosy light. Twofold from the zenith, east and west, flames a fiery sword: and a broad band passes athwart the heavens like a summer sunset. Soft purple clouds come sailing over the sky, and through their vapory folds the winking stars shine white as silver. With such pomp as this is Merry Christmas ushered in, though only a single star heralded the first Christmas. And in memory of that day the Swedish peasants dance on straw; and the peasant-girls throw straws at the timbered roof of the hall, and for every one that sticks in a crack shall a groomsman come to their wedding. Merry Christmas indeed! For pious souls there shall be church songs and sermons, but for Swedish peasants, brandy and nut-brown ale in wooden bowls; and the great Yule-cake crowned with a cheese, and garlanded with apples, and upholding a three-armed candlestick over the Christmas feast. They may tell tales, too, of Jöns Lundsbracka, and Lunkenfus, and the great Riddar Finke of Pingsdaga.*

And now the glad, leafy midsummer full of blossoms and the song of nightingales, is come! Saint John has taken the flowers and festival of heathen Balder; and in every village there is a May-pole fifty feet high, with wreaths and roses and ribbons streaming in the wind, and a noisy weathercock on top, to tell the village whence the wind cometh and whither it goeth. The sun does not set till ten o'clock at night; and the children are at play in the streets an hour later. The windows and doors are all open, and you may sit

* Titles of Swedish popular tales.

and read till midnight without a candle. O, how beautiful is the summer night, which is not night, but a sunless yet unclouded day, descending upon earth with dews and shadows and refreshing coolness! How beautiful the long, mild twilight, which like a silver clasp unites to-day with yesterday! How beautiful the silent hour, when Morning and Evening thus sit together, hand in hand, beneath the starless sky of midnight! From the church-tower in the public square the bell tolls the hour, with a soft, musical chime; and the watchman, whose watch-tower is the belfry, blows a blast in his horn, for each stroke of the hammer, and four times, to the four corners of the heavens, in a sonorous voice he chants, —

“Ho! watchman, ho!
Twelve is the clock!
God keep our town
From fire and brand
And hostile hand!
Twelve is the clock!”

From his swallow's nest in the belfry he can see the sun all night long; and farther north the priest stands at his door in the warm midnight, and lights his pipe with a common burning-glass.

Page 43. *The Feast of the Leafy Pavilions.*

*In Swedish, *Löfhyddohögtiden*, The Leaf-huts'-high-tide.

Page 43. *Hörberg.*

The peasant-painter of Sweden. He is known chiefly by his altar-pieces in the village churches.

Page 44. *Wallin.*

A distinguished pulpit-orator and poet. He is particularly remarkable for the beauty and sublimity of his psalms.

Page 66. *As Lope says.*

“La cólera
de un Español sentado no se temple,
sino le representan en dos horas
hasta el final juicio desde el Génesis.”
Lope de Vega.

Page 68. *Abrenuncio Satanas.*

"Digo, Señora, respondió Sancho, lo que tengo dicho, que de los azotes abrenuncio. Abrenuncio, habeis de decir, Sancho, y no como decis, dijo el Duque." — *Don Quixote*, Part II. ch. 35.

Page 72. *Fray Carrillo.*

The allusion here is to a Spanish Epigram.

"Siempre Fray Carrillo estás cansándonos acá fuera ; quien en tu celda estuviera para no verte jamas !"

Böhl de Faber. Floresta, No. 611.

Page 72. *Padre Francisco.*

This is from an Italian popular song.

"Padre Francesco,
Padre Francesco !"

— Cosa volete del Padre Francesco ? —

'V'è una bella ragazzina
Che si vuole confessar !'

Fatte l'entrare, fatte l'entrare !
Che la voglio confessare."

Kopisch. Volksthümliche Poesien aus allen Mundarten Italiens und seiner Inseln, p. 194.

Page 73. *Ave ! cujus calcem clare.*

From a monkish hymn of the twelfth century, in Sir Alexander Croke's *Essay on the Origin, Progress, and Decline of Rhyming Latin Verse*, p. 109.

Page 76. *The gold of the Busné.*

Busné is the name given by the Gypsies to all who are not of their race.

Page 77. *Count of the Calés.*

The Gypsies call themselves Calés. See Borrow's valuable and extremely interesting work, *The Zingali ; or an Account of the Gypsies in Spain*. London, 1841.

Page 78. *Asks if his money-bags would rise.*

"¿ Y volviéndome á un lado, ví á un Avariento, que estaba preguntando á otro, (que por haber sido embalsamado, y estar léxos sus tripas no hablaba, porque

no habian llegado si habian de resucitar aquel dia todos los enterrados) si resucitarian unos bolsones suyos ?" — *El Sueño de las Calaveras.*

Page 79. *And amen ! said my Cid the Campeador.*

A line from the ancient *Poema del Cid*.
"Amen, dixo Mio Cid el Campeador."
Line 3044.

Page 79. *The river of his thoughts.*

This expression is from Dante ;

"Si che chiaro

Per essa scenda della mente il fiume."

Byron has likewise used the expression ; though I do not recollect in which of his poems.

Page 79. *Mari Franca.*

A common Spanish proverb, used to turn aside a question one does not wish to answer ;

"Porque casó Mari Franca
quatro leguas de Salamanca."

Page 80. *Ay, soft, emerald eyes.*

The Spaniards, with good reason, consider this color of the eye as beautiful, and celebrate it in song ; as, for example, in the well-known *Villancico* :

"Ay ojuelos verdes,
ay los mis ojuelos,
ay hagan los cielos
que de mí te acuerdes !

.
Tengo confianza
de mis verdes ojos."

Böhl de Faber. Floresta, No. 255.

Dante speaks of Beatrice's eyes as emeralds. *Purgatorio*, xxxi. 116. Lami says, in his *Annotazioni*, "Erano i suoi occhi d' un turchino verdiccio, simile a quel del mare."

Page 80. *The Avenging Child.*

See the ancient Ballads of *El Infante Vengador*, and *Calaynos*.

Page 80. *All are sleeping.*

From the Spanish. *Böhl de Faber. Floresta, No. 282.*

Page 87. *Good night.*

From the Spanish ; as are likewise the songs immediately following, and that which commences the first scene of Act III.

Page 93. *The evil eye.*

"In the Gitano language, casting the evil eye is called *Querelar nasula*, which simply means making sick, and which, according to the common superstition, is accomplished by casting an evil look at people, especially children, who, from the tenderness of their constitution, are supposed to be more easily blighted than those of a more mature age. After receiving the evil glance, they fall sick, and die in a few hours.

"The Spaniards have very little to say respecting the evil eye, though the belief in it is very prevalent, especially in Andalusia, amongst the lower orders. A stag's horn is considered a good safeguard, and on that account a small horn, tipped with silver, is frequently attached to the children's necks by means of a cord braided from the hair of a black mare's tail. Should the evil glance be cast, it is imagined that the horn receives it, and instantly snaps asunder. Such horns may be purchased in some of the silversmiths' shops at Seville." — BORROW'S *Zincali*, Vol. I. ch. ix.

Page 94. *On the top of a mountain I stand.*

This and the following scraps of song are from Borrow's *Zincali* ; or an *Account of the Gypsies in Spain*.

The Gypsy words in the same scene may be thus interpreted :—

John-Dorados, pieces of gold.

Pigeon, a simpleton.

In your morocco, stripped.

Doves, sheets.

Moon, a shirt.

Chirelin, a thief.

Murcigalleros, those who steal at night-fall.

Rastulleros, footpads.

Hermit, highway-robber.

Planets, candles.

Commandments, the fingers.

Saint Martin asleep, to rob a person asleep.

Lanterns, eyes.

Goblin, police officer.

Papagayo, a spy.

Vineyards and Dancing John, to take flight.

Page 98. *If thou art sleeping, maiden.*

From the Spanish ; as is likewise the song of the *Contrabandista* on page 99.

Page 103. *All the Foresters of Flanders.*

The title of Foresters was given to the early governors of Flanders, appointed by the kings of France. Lyderick du Bucq, in the days of Clotaire the Second, was the first of them ; and Beaudoin Bras-de-Fer, who stole away the fair Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, from the French court, and married her in Bruges, was the last. After him the title of Forester was changed to that of Count. Philippe d'Alsace, Guy de Dampierre, and Louis de Crécy, coming later in the order of time, were therefore rather Counts than Foresters. Philippe went twice to the Holy Land as a Crusader, and died of the plague at St. Jean-d'Acre, shortly after the capture of the city by the Christians. Guy de Dampierre died in the prison of Compiègne. Louis de Crécy was son and successor of Robert de Béthune, who strangled his wife, Yolande de Bourgogne, with the bridle of his horse, for having poisoned, at the age of eleven years, Charles, his son by his first wife, Blanche d'Anjou.

Page 103. *Stately dames, like queens attended.*

When Philippe-le-Bel, king of France, visited Flanders with his queen, she was so astonished at the magnificence of the dames of Bruges, that she exclaimed : "Je croyais être seule reine ici, mais il paraît que ceux de Flandre qui se trouvent dans nos prisons sont tous des princes, car leurs femmes sont habillées comme des princesses et des reines."

When the burgomasters of Ghent, Bruges, and Ypres went to Paris to pay

homage to King John, in 1351, they were received with great pomp and distinction; but, being invited to a festival, they observed that their seats at table were not furnished with cushions; whereupon, to make known their displeasure at this want of regard to their dignity, they folded their richly embroidered cloaks and seated themselves upon them. On rising from table, they left their cloaks behind them, and, being informed of their apparent forgetfulness, Simon van Eertrycke, burgomaster of Bruges, replied, "We Flemings are not in the habit of carrying away our cushions after dinner."

Page 103. *Knights who bore the Fleece of Gold.*

Philippe de Bourgogne, surnamed Le Bon, espoused Isabella of Portugal on the 10th of January, 1430; and on the same day instituted the famous order of the Fleece of Gold.

Page 103. *I beheld the gentle Mary.*

Marie de Valois, Duchess of Burgundy, was left by the death of her father, Charles-le-Téméraire, at the age of twenty, the richest heiress of Europe. She came to Bruges, as Countess of Flanders, in 1477, and in the same year was married by proxy to the Archduke Maximilian. According to the custom of the time, the Duke of Bavaria, Maximilian's substitute, slept with the princess. They were both in complete dress, separated by a naked sword, and attended by four armed guards. Marie was adored by her subjects for her gentleness and her many other virtues.

Maximilian was son of the Emperor Frederick the Third, and is the same person mentioned afterwards in the poem of *Nuremberg* as the Kaiser Maximilian, and the hero of Pfizing's poem of *Teuerdank*. Having been imprisoned by the revolted burghers of Bruges, they refused to release him, till he consented to kneel in the public square, and to swear on the Holy Evangelists and the body of Saint Donatus, that he would not take vengeance upon them for their rebellion.

Page 103. *The bloody battle of the Spurs of Gold.*

This battle, the most memorable in Flemish history, was fought under the walls of Courtray, on the 11th of July, 1302, between the French and the Flemings, the former commanded by Robert, Comte d'Artois, and the latter by Guillaume de Juliers, and Jean, Comte de Namur. The French army was completely routed, with a loss of twenty thousand infantry and seven thousand calvary; among whom were sixty-three princes, dukes, and counts, seven hundred lords-banneret, and eleven hundred noblemen. The flower of the French nobility perished on that day; to which history has given the name of the *Journée des Eperons d'Or*, from the great number of golden spurs found on the field of battle. Seven hundred of them were hung up as a trophy in the church of Notre Dame de Courtray; and, as the cavaliers of that day wore but a single spur each, these vouched to God for the violent and bloody death of seven hundred of his creatures.

Page 103. *Saw the fight at Minnewater.*

When the inhabitants of Bruges were digging a canal at Minnewater, to bring the waters of the Lys from Deynze to their city, they were attacked and routed by the citizens of Ghent, whose commerce would have been much injured by the canal. They were led by Jean Lyons, captain of a military company at Ghent, called the *Chaperons Blancs*. He had great sway over the turbulent populace, who, in those prosperous times of the city, gained an easy livelihood by laboring two or three days in the week, and had the remaining four or five to devote to public affairs. The fight at Minnewater was followed by open rebellion against Louis de Maele, the Count of Flanders and Protector of Bruges. His superb crêteau of Wondelghem was pillaged and burnt; and the insurgents forced the gates of Bruges, and entered in triumph, with Lyons mounted at their

head. A few days afterwards he died suddenly, perhaps by poison.

Meanwhile the insurgents received a check at the village of Nevèle; and two hundred of them perished in the church, which was burned by the Count's orders. One of the chiefs, Jean de Lannoy, took refuge in the belfry. From the summit of the tower he held forth his purse filled with gold, and begged for deliverance. It was in vain. His enemies cried to him from below to save himself as best he might; and, half suffocated with smoke and flame, he threw himself from the tower and perished at their feet. Peace was soon afterwards established, and the Count retired to faithful Bruges.

Page 103. *The Golden Dragon's nest.*

The Golden Dragon, taken from the church of St. Sophia, at Constantinople, in one of the Crusades, and placed on the belfry of Bruges, was afterwards transported to Ghent by Philip van Artevelde, and still adorns the belfry of that city.

The inscription on the alarm-bell at Ghent is, "*Mynen naem is Roland; als ik klep is er brand, and als ik luy is er victorie in het land.*" My name is Roland; when I toll there is fire, and when I ring there is victory in the land.

Page 104. *That their great imperial city stretched its hand through every clime.*

An old popular proverb of the town runs thus:—

*"Nürnberg's Hand
Geht durch alle Land."
Nuremberg's hand
Goes through every land.*

Page 104. *Sat the poet Melchior singing Kaiser Maximilian's praise.*

Melchior Pfünzing was one of the most celebrated German poets of the sixteenth century. The hero of his *Teuerdank* was the reigning emperor, Maximilian; and the poem was to the Germans of that day what the *Orlando Furioso* was to the Italians. Maximilian is mentioned be-

fore, in the *Belfry of Bruges*. See page 103.

Page 105. *In the church of sainted Sebald sleeps enshrined his holy dust.*

The tomb of Saint Sebald, in the church which bears his name, is one of the richest works of art in Nuremberg. It is of bronze, and was cast by Peter Vischer and his sons, who labored upon it thirteen years. It is adorned with nearly one hundred figures, among which those of the Twelve Apostles are conspicuous for size and beauty.

Page 105. *In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pix of sculpture rare.*

This pix, or tabernacle for the vessels of the sacrament, is by the hand of Adam Kraft. It is an exquisite piece of sculpture in white stone, and rises to the height of sixty-four feet. It stands in the choir, whose richly painted windows cover it with varied colors.

Page 106. *Wisest of the Twelve Wise Masters.*

The Twelve Wise Masters was the title of the original corporation of the Mastersingers. Hans Sachs, the cobbler of Nuremberg, though not one of the original Twelve, was the most renowned of the Mastersingers, as well as the most voluminous. He flourished in the sixteenth century; and left behind him thirty-four folio volumes of manuscript, containing two hundred and eight plays, one thousand and seven hundred comic tales, and between four and five thousand lyric poems.

Page 106. *As in Adam Puschman's song.*

Adam Puschman, in his poem on the death of Hans Sachs, describes him as he appeared in a vision:—

*"An old man,
Gray and white, and dove-like,
Who had, in sooth, a great beard,*

And read in a fair, great book,
Beautiful with golden clasps."

Page 117. *Who, unharmed, on his
tusks once caught the bolts of the thun-
der.*

"A delegation of warriors from the Delaware tribe having visited the governor of Virginia, during the Revolution, on matters of business, after these had been discussed and settled in council, the governor asked them some questions relative to their country, and among others, what they knew or had heard of the animal whose bones were found at the Saltlicks on the Ohio. Their chief speaker immediately put himself into an attitude of oratory, and with a pomp suited to what he conceived the elevation of his subject, informed him that it was a tradition handed down from their fathers, 'that in ancient times a herd of these tremendous animals came to the Bigbone licks, and began an universal destruction of the bear, deer, elks, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians : that the Great Man above, looking down and seeing this, was so enraged that he seized his lightning, descended on the earth, seated himself on a neighboring mountain, on a rock of which his seat and the print of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were slaughtered, except the big bull, who, presenting his forehead to the shafts, shook them off as they fell ; but missing one at length, it wounded him in the side ; whereon, springing round, he bounded over the Ohio, over the Wabash, the Illinois, and finally over the great lakes, where he is living at this day.'"—JEFFERSON'S *Notes on Virginia*, Query VI.

Page 117. *The Occultation of Orion.*

Astronomically speaking, this title is incorrect ; as I apply to a constellation what can properly be applied to some of its stars only. But my observation is made from the hill of song, and not from that of science ; and will, I trust,

be found sufficiently accurate for the present purpose.

Page 124. *Walter von der Vogelweid.*

Walter von der Vogelweid, or Bird-Meadow, was one of the principal Minnesingers of the thirteenth century. He triumphed over Heinrich von Ofterdingen in that poetic contest at Wartburg Castle, known in literary history as the War of Wartburg.

Page 126. *Like imperial Charlemagne.*

Charlemagne may be called by pre-eminence the monarch of farmers. According to the German tradition, in seasons of great abundance, his spirit crosses the Rhine on a golden bridge at Bingen, and blesses the cornfields and the vineyards. During his lifetime, he did not disdain, says Montesquieu, "to sell the eggs from the farm-yards of his domains, and the superfluous vegetables of his gardens ; while he distributed among his people the wealth of the Lombards and the immense treasures of the Huns."

Page 184.

*Behold, at last,
Each tall and tapering mast
Is swung into its place.*

I wish to anticipate a criticism on this passage, by stating, that sometimes, though not usually, vessels are launched fully sparred and rigged. I have availed myself of the exception as better suited to my purposes than the general rule ; but the reader will see that it is neither a blunder nor a poetic license. On this subject a friend in Portland, Maine, writes me thus :—

"In this State, and also, I am told, in New York, ships are sometimes rigged upon the stocks, in order to save time, or to make a show. There was a fine, large ship launched last summer at Ellsworth, fully sparred and rigged. Some years ago a ship was launched here, with her rigging, spars, sails, and cargo aboard. She sailed the next day and—was never heard of again ! I

hope this will not be the fate of your poem!"

Page 192. *Sir Humphrey Gilbert.*

"When the wind abated and the vessels were near enough, the Admiral was seen constantly sitting in the stern, with a book in his hand. On the 9th of September he was seen for the last time, and was heard by the people of the Hind to say, 'We are as near heaven by sea as by land.' In the following night, the lights of the ship suddenly disappeared. The people in the other vessel kept a good lookout for him during the remainder of the voyage. On the 22d of September they arrived, through much tempest and peril, at Falmouth. But nothing more was seen or heard of the Admiral." — BELKNAP'S *American Biography*, I. 203.

Page 204. *The Blind Girl of Castèl-Cuillè.*

Jasmin, the author of this beautiful poem, is to the South of France what Burns is to the South of Scotland, — the representative of the heart of the people, — one of those happy bards who are born with their mouths full of birds (*la bouco pleno d'aouzelous*). He has written his own biography in a poetic form, and the simple narrative of his poverty, his struggles, and his triumphs is very touching. He still lives at Agen, on the Garonne; and long may he live there to delight his native land with native songs!

The following description of his person and way of life is taken from the graphic pages of "Béarn and the Pyrenees," by Louisa Stuart Costello, whose charming pen has done so much to illustrate the French provinces and their literature.

"At the entrance of the promenade, Du Gravier, is a row of small houses, — some *cafés*, others shops, the indication of which is a painted cloth placed across the way, with the owner's name in bright gold letters, in the manner of the arcades in the streets, and their announcements. One of the most glaring of these was, we observed, a bright blue

flag, bordered with gold; on which, in large gold letters, appeared the name of 'Jasmin, Coiffeur.' We entered, and were welcomed by a smiling, dark-eyed woman, who informed us that her husband was busy at that moment dressing a customer's hair, but he was desirous to receive us, and begged we would walk into his parlor at the back of the shop.

"She exhibited to us a laurel crown of gold, of delicate workmanship, sent from the city of Clemence Isaure, Toulouse, to the poet; who will probably one day take his place in the *capitoul*. Next came a golden cup, with an inscription in his honor, given by the citizens of Auch; a gold watch, chain, and seals, sent by the king, Louis Philippe; an emerald ring worn and presented by the lamented Duke of Orleans; a pearl pin, by the graceful Duchess, who, on the poet's visit to Paris accompanied by his son, received him in the words he puts into the mouth of Henri Quatre: —

'Brabes Gascous !

A moun amou per beus aou dibes creyre :
Benès ! benès ! ey plazé de bous beyre :
Aproucha bous !'

A fine service of linen, the offering of the town of Pau, after its citizens had given fêtes in his honor, and loaded him with caresses and praises; and knick-knacks and jewels of all descriptions offered to him by lady-ambassadors, and great lords; English 'misses' and 'miladis'; and French, and foreigners of all nations who did or did not understand Gascon.

"All this, though startling, was not convincing; Jasmin, the barber, might only be a fashion, a *furor*, a caprice, after all; and it was evident that he knew how to get up a scene well. When we had become nearly tired of looking over these tributes to his genius, the door opened, and the poet himself appeared. His manner was free and unembarrassed, well-bred, and lively; he received our compliments naturally, and like one accustomed to homage; said he was ill, and unfortunately too hoarse to read any-

thing to us, or should have been delighted to do so. He spoke with a broad Gascon accent, and very rapidly and eloquently; ran over the story of his successes; told us that his grandfather had been a beggar, and all his family very poor; that he was now as rich as he wished to be; his son placed in a good position at Nantes; then showed us his son's picture, and spoke of his disposition; to which his brisk little wife added, that, though no fool, he had not his father's genius, to which truth Jasmin assented as a matter of course. I told him of having seen mention made of him in an English review; which he said had been sent him by Lord Durham, who had paid him a visit; and I then spoke of 'Me cal mouri' as known to me. This was enough to make him forget his hoarseness and every other evil: it would never do for me to imagine that that little song was his best composition; it was merely his first; he must try to read to me a little of 'L'Abuglo,'—a few verses of 'Françouneto.' 'You will be charmed,' said he; 'but if I were well, and you would give me the pleasure of your company for some time, if you were not merely running through Agen, I would kill you with weeping,—I would make you die with distress for my poor Margarido,—my pretty Françouneto!'

"He caught up two copies of his book, from a pile lying on the table, and making us sit close to him, he pointed out the French translation on one side, which he told us to follow while he read in Gascon. He began in a rich, soft voice, and as he advanced, the surprise of Hamlet on hearing the player-king recite the disasters of Hecuba was but a type of ours, to find ourselves carried away by the spell of his enthusiasm. His eyes swam in tears; he became pale and red; he trembled; he recovered himself; his face was now joyous, now exulting, gay, jocose; in fact, he was twenty actors in one; he rang the changes from Rachel to Bouffé; and he finished by delighting us, besides beguiling us of our tears, and overwhelming us with astonishment.

"He would have been a treasure on

the stage; for he is still, though his first youth is past, remarkably good-looking and striking; with black, sparkling eyes, of intense expression; a fine, ruddy complexion; a countenance of wondrous mobility; a good figure; and action full of fire and grace; he has handsome hands, which he uses with infinite effect; and, on the whole, he is the best actor of the kind I ever saw. I could now quite understand what a troubadour or *jongleur* might be, and I look upon Jasmin as a revived specimen of that extinct race. Such as he is might have been Gaucelm Faidit, of Avignon, the friend of Cœur de Lion, who lamented the death of the hero in such moving strains; such might have been Bernard de Ventadour, who sang the praises of Queen Elinore's beauty; such Geoffrey Rudel, of Blaye, on his own Garonne; such the wild Vidal: certain it is, that none of these troubadours of old could more move, by their singing or reciting, than Jasmin, in whom all their long-smothered fire and traditional magic seems reilluminated.

"We found we had stayed hours instead of minutes with the poet; but he would not hear of any apology,—only regretted that his voice was so out of tune, in consequence of a violent cold, under which he was really laboring, and hoped to see us again. He told us our countrywomen of Pau had laden him with kindness and attention, and spoke with such enthusiasm of the beauty of certain 'misses,' that I feared his little wife would feel somewhat piqued; but, on the contrary, she stood by, smiling and happy, and enjoying the stories of his triumphs. I remarked that he had restored the poetry of the troubadours; asked him if he knew their songs; and said he was worthy to stand at their head. 'I am, indeed, a troubadour,' said he, with energy; 'but I am far beyond them all: they were but beginners; they never composed a poem like my Françouneto! there are no poets in France now,—there cannot be; the language does not admit of it; where is the fire, the spirit, the expression, the tenderness, the force of the Gascon? French is but the ladder to reach

to the first floor of Gascon, — how can you get up to a height except by a ladder !’

“I returned by Agen, after an absence in the Pyrenees of some months, and renewed my acquaintance with Jasmin and his dark-eyed wife. I did not expect that I should be recognized ; but the moment I entered the little shop I was hailed as an old friend. ‘Ah !’ cried Jasmin, ‘enfin la voilà encore !’ I could not but be flattered by this recollection, but soon found it was less on my own account that I was thus welcomed, than because a circumstance had occurred to the poet which he thought I could perhaps explain. He produced several French newspapers, in which he pointed out to me an article headed ‘Jasmin à Londres’ ; being a translation of certain notices of himself, which had appeared in a leading English literary journal. He had, he said, been informed of the honor done him by numerous friends, and assured me his fame had been much spread by this means ; and he was so delighted on the occasion, that he had resolved to learn English, in order that he might judge of the translations from his works, which, he had been told, were well done. I enjoyed his surprise, while I informed him that I knew who was the reviewer and translator ; and explained the reason for the verses giving pleasure in an English dress to be the superior simplicity of the English language over Modern French, for which he has a great contempt, as unfitted for lyrical composition. He inquired of me respecting Burns, to whom he had been likened ; and begged me to tell him something of Moore. The delight of himself and his wife was amusing, at having discovered a secret which had puzzled them so long.

“He had a thousand things to tell me ; in particular, that he had only the day before received a letter from the Duchess of Orleans, informing him that she had ordered a medal of her late husband to be struck, the first of which would be sent to him : she also announced to him the agreeable news of the king having granted him a pension of a thousand

francs. He smiled and wept by turns, as he told us all this ; and declared, much as he was elated at the possession of a sum which made him a rich man for life, the kindness of the Duchess gratified him even more.

“He then made us sit down while he read us two new poems ; both charming, and full of grace and *naïveté* ; and one very affecting, being an address to the king, alluding to the death of his son. As he read, his wife stood by, and fearing we did not quite comprehend his language, she made a remark to that effect : to which he answered impatiently, ‘Nonsense, — don’t you see they are in tears ?’ This was unanswerable ; and we were allowed to hear the poem to the end ; and I certainly never listened to anything more feelingly and energetically delivered.

“We had much conversation, for he was anxious to detain us, and, in the course of it, he told me he had been by some accused of vanity. ‘O,’ he rejoined, ‘what would you have ! I am a child of nature, and cannot conceal my feelings ; the only difference between me and a man of refinement is, that he knows how to conceal his vanity and exultation at success, which I let everybody see.’” — *Béarn and the Pyrenees*, I. 369 *et seq.*

Page 209. *A Christmas Carol.*

The following description of Christmas in Burgundy is from M. Fertiault’s *Coup d’Œil sur les Noëls en Bourgogne*, prefixed to the Paris edition of *Les Noëls Bourguignons de Bernard de la Monnoye (Gui Barózal)*, 1842.

“Every year at the approach of Advent, people refresh their memories, clear their throats, and begin prelude, in the long evenings by the fireside, those carols whose invariable and eternal theme is the coming of the Messiah. They take from old closets pamphlets, little collections begrimed with dust and smoke, to which the press, and sometimes the pen, has consigned these songs ; and as soon as the first Sunday of Advent sounds, they gossip, they gad about, they sit together by the fireside, sometimes at one house, sometimes at another, taking turns in

paying for the chestnuts and white wine, but singing with one common voice the grotesque praises of the *Little Jesus*. There are very few villages even, which, during all the evenings of Advent, do not hear some of these curious canticles shouted in their streets, to the nasal drone of bagpipes. In this case the minstrel comes as a reinforcement to the singers at the fireside; he brings and adds his dose of joy (spontaneous or mercenary, it matters little which) to the joy which breathes around the hearth-stone; and when the voices vibrate and resound, one voice more is always welcome. There, it is not the purity of the notes which makes the concert, but the quantity, — *non qualitas, sed quantitas*; then (to finish at once with the minstrel, when the Saviour has at length been born in the manger, and the beautiful Christmas Eve is passed, the rustic piper makes his round among the houses, where every one compliments and thanks him, and, moreover, gives him in small coin the price of the shrill notes with which he has enlivened the evening entertainments.

“More or less until Christmas Eve, all goes on in this way among our devout singers, with the difference of some gallons of wine or some hundreds of chestnuts. But this famous eve once come, the scale is pitched upon a higher key; the closing evening must be a memorable one. The toilet is begun at nightfall; then comes the hour of supper, admonishing divers appetites; and groups, as numerous as possible, are formed to take together this comfortable evening repast. The supper finished, a circle gathers around the hearth, which is arranged and set in order this evening after a particular fashion, and which at a later hour of the night is to become the object of special interest to the children. On the burning brands an enormous log has been placed. This log assuredly does not change its nature, but it changes its name during this evening: it is called the *Suche* (the Yule-log). ‘Look you,’ say they to the children, ‘if you are good this evening, Noel’ (for with children one must always personify) ‘will rain down sugar-plums

in the night.’ And the children sit demurely, keeping as quiet as their turbulent little natures will permit. The groups of older persons, not always as orderly as the children, seize this good opportunity to surrender themselves with merry hearts and boisterous voices to the chanted worship of the miraculous Noel. For this final solemnity, they have kept the most powerful, the most enthusiastic, the most electrifying carols. Noel! Noel! Noel! This magic word resounds on all sides; it seasons every sauce, it is served up with every course. Of the thousands of canticles which are heard on this famous eve, ninety-nine in a hundred begin and end with this word; which is, one may say, their Alpha and Omega, their crown and footstool. This last evening, the merry-making is prolonged. Instead of retiring at ten or eleven o’clock, as is generally done on all the preceding evenings, they wait for the stroke of midnight: this word sufficiently proclaims to what ceremony they are going to repair. For ten minutes or a quarter of an hour, the bells have been calling the faithful with a triple-bob-major; and each one, furnished with a little taper streaked with various colors (the Christmas Candle), goes through the crowded streets, where the lanterns are dancing like Will-o’-the-Wisps, at the impatient summons of the multitudinous chimes. It is the Midnight Mass. Once inside the church, they hear with more or less piety the Mass, emblematic of the coming of the Messiah. Then in tumult and great haste they return homeward, always in numerous groups; they salute the Yule-log; they pay homage to the hearth; they sit down at table; and, amid songs which reverberate louder than ever, make this meal of after-Christmas, so long looked for, so cherished, so joyous, so noisy, and which it has been thought fit to call, we hardly know why, *Rosignon*. The supper eaten at nightfall is no impediment, as you may imagine, to the appetite’s returning; above all, if the going to and from church has made the devout eaters feel some little shafts of the sharp and biting north-wind. *Ros-*

signon then goes on merrily, — sometimes far into the morning hours ; but, nevertheless, gradually throats grow hoarse, stomachs are filled, the Yule-log burns out, and at last the hour arrives when each one, as best he may, regains his domicile and his bed, and puts with himself between the sheets the material for a good sore-throat, or a good indigestion, for the morrow. Previous to this, care has been taken to place in the slippers, or wooden shoes of the children, the sugar-plums, which shall be for them, on their waking, the welcome fruits of the Christmas log.”

In the Glossary, the *Suche*, or Yule-log, is thus defined : —

“This is a huge log, which is placed on the fire on Christmas Eve, and which in Burgundy is called, on this account, *lai Suche de Noei*. Then the father of the family, particularly among the middle classes, sings solemnly Christmas carols with his wife and children, the smallest of whom he sends into the corner to pray that the Yule-log may bear him some sugar-plums. Meanwhile, little parcels of them are placed under each end of the log, and the children come and pick them up, believing, in good faith, that the great log has borne them.”

Page 211. THE GOLDEN LEGEND.

The old *Legenda Aurea*, or Golden Legend, was originally written in Latin, in the thirteenth century, by Jacobus de Voragine, a Dominican friar, who afterwards became Archbishop of Genoa, and died in 1292.

He called his book simply “Legends of the Saints.” The epithet of Golden was given it by his admirers ; for, as Wynkin de Worde says, “Like as passeth gold in value all other metals, so this Legend exceedeth all other books.” But Edward Leigh, in much distress of mind, calls it “a book written by a man of a leaden heart for the baseness of the errors, that are without wit or reason, and of a brazen forehead, for his impudent boldness in reporting things so fabulous and incredible.”

This work, the great text-book of the

legendary lore of the Middle Ages, was translated into French in the fourteenth century by Jean de Vignay, and in the fifteenth into English by William Caxton. It has lately been made more accessible by a new French translation : *La Légende Dorée, traduite du Latin, par M. G. B.* Paris, 1850. There is a copy of the original, with the *Gesta Longobardorum* appended, in the Harvard College Library, Cambridge, printed at Strasburg, 1496. The title-page is wanting ; and the volume begins with the *Tabula Legendorum*.

I have called this poem the Golden Legend, because the story upon which it is founded seems to me to surpass all other legends in beauty and significance. It exhibits, amid the corruptions of the Middle Ages, the virtue of disinterestedness and self-sacrifice, and the power of Faith, Hope, and Charity, sufficient for all the exigencies of life and death. The story is told, and perhaps invented, by Hartmann von der Aue, a Minnesinger of the twelfth century. The original may be found in Mailáth's *Alldeutsche Gedichte*, with a modern German version. There is another in Marbach's *Volksbücher*, No. 32.

Page 212.

*For these bells have been anointed,
And baptized with holy water !*

The Consecration and Baptism of Bells is one of the most curious ceremonies of the Church in the Middle Ages. The Council of Cologne ordained as follows :

“Let the bells be blessed, as the trumpets of the Church militant, by which the people are assembled to hear the word of God ; the clergy to announce his mercy by day, and his truth in their nocturnal vigils : that by their sound the faithful may be invited to prayers, and that the spirit of devotion in them may be increased. The fathers have also maintained that demons affrighted by the sound of bells calling Christians to prayers, would flee away ; and when they fled, the persons of the faithful would be secure : that the destruction of lightnings and whirlwinds would be averted, and

the spirits of the storm defeated."—*Edinburgh Encyclopædia*, Art. *Bells*. See also Scheible's *Kloster*, VI. 776.

Page 228. *It is the malediction of Eve!*

"Nec esses plus quam femina, quæ nunc etiam viros transcendis, et quæ maledictionem Evæ in benedictionem vertisti Mariæ."—*Epistola Abalardi Heloissa*.

Page 239. *To come back to my text!*

In giving this sermon of Friar Cuthbert as a specimen of the *Risus Paschales*, or street-preaching of the monks at Easter, I have exaggerated nothing. This very anecdote, offensive as it is, comes from a discourse of Father Barletta, a Dominican friar of the fifteenth century, whose fame as a popular preacher was so great, that it gave rise to the proverb,

*Nescit predicare
Qui nescit Barlettare.*

"Among the abuses introduced in this century," says Tiraboschi, "was that of exciting from the pulpit the laughter of the hearers; as if that were the same thing as converting them. We have examples of this, not only in Italy, but also in France, where the sermons of Menot and Maillard, and of others, who would make a better appearance on the stage than in the pulpit, are still celebrated for such follies."

If the reader is curious to see how far the freedom of speech was carried in these popular sermons, he is referred to Scheible's *Kloster*, Vol. I., where he will find extracts from Abraham a Sancta Clara, Sebastian Frank, and others; and in particular an anonymous discourse called *Der Gräuel der Verwüstung*, The Abomination of Desolation, preached at Ottakring, a village west of Vienna, November 25, 1782, in which the license of language is carried to its utmost limit.

See also *Prædicatoriana, ou Révolutions singulières et amusantes sur les Prædicateurs*; par G. P. Philomneste. (Menin.) This work contains extracts from the

popular sermons of St. Vincent Ferrier, Barletta, Menot, Maillard, Marini, Raulin, Valladier, De Besse, Camus, Père André, Bening, and the most eloquent of all, Jacques Brydaine.

My authority for the spiritual interpretation of bell-ringing, which follows, is Durandus, *Ration. Divin. Offic.*, Lib. I. cap. 4.

Page 242. THE NATIVITY: a Miracle-Play.

A singular chapter in the history of the Middle Ages is that which gives account of the early Christian Drama, the Mysteries, Moralities, and Miracle-Plays, which were at first performed in churches, and afterwards in the streets, on fixed or movable stages. For the most part, the Mysteries were founded on the historic portions of the Old and New Testaments, and the Miracle-Plays on the lives of Saints; a distinction not always observed, however, for in Mr. Wright's "Early Mysteries and other Latin Poems of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries," the Resurrection of Lazarus is called a Miracle, and not a Mystery. The Moralities were plays, in which the Virtues and Vices were personified.

The earliest religious play, which has been preserved, is the *Christos Paschon* of Gregory Nazianzen, written in Greek, in the fourth century. Next to this come the remarkable Latin plays of Roswitha, the Nun of Gandersheim, in the tenth century, which, though crude and wanting in artistic construction, are marked by a good deal of dramatic power and interest. A handsome edition of these plays, with a French translation, has been lately published, entitled *Théâtre de Roswitha, Religieuse allemande du X^e Siècle*. Par Charles Magnin. Paris, 1845.

The most important collections of English Mysteries and Miracle-Plays are those known as the Townley, the Chester, and the Coventry Plays. The first of these collections has been published by the Surtees Society, and the other two by the Shakespeare Society.

In his Introduction to the Coventry Mysteries, the editor, Mr. Halliwell, quotes the following passage from Dugdale's *Antiquities of Warwickshire* :—

“Before the suppression of the monasteries, this city was very famous for the pageants, that were played therein, upon Corpus-Christi day; which, occasioning very great confluence of people thither, from far and near, was of no small benefit thereto; which pageants being acted with mighty state and reverence by the friars of this house, had theaters for the severall scenes, very large and high, placed upon wheels, and drawn to all the eminent parts of the city, for the better advantage of spectators; and contain'd the story of the New Testament, composed into old English Rithme, as appeareth by an ancient MS. intituled *Ludus Corporis Christi*, or *Ludus Conventria*. I have been told by some old people, who in their younger years were eyewitnesses of these pageants so acted, that the yearly confluence of people to see that shew was extraordinary great, and yielded no small advantage to this city.”

The representation of religious plays has not yet been wholly discontinued by the Roman Church. At Ober-Ammergau, in the Tyrol, a grand spectacle of this kind is exhibited once in ten years. A very graphic description of that which took place in the year 1850 is given by Miss Anna Mary Howitt, in her “Art-Student in Munich,” Vol. I. Chap. IV. She says :—

“We had come expecting to feel our souls revolt at so material a representation of Christ, as any representation of him we naturally imagined must be in a peasant's Miracle-Play. Yet so far, strange to confess, neither horror, disgust, nor contempt was excited in our minds. Such an earnest solemnity and simplicity breathed throughout the whole of the performance, that to me, at least, anything like anger, or a perception of the ludicrous, would have seemed more irreverent on my part than was this simple, childlike rendering of the sublime

Christian tragedy. We felt at times as though the figures of Cimabue's, Giotto's, and Perugino's pictures had become animated, and were moving before us; there was the same simple arrangement and brilliant color of drapery,—the same earnest, quiet dignity about the heads, whilst the entire absence of all theatrical effect wonderfully increased the illusion. There were scenes and groups so extraordinarily like the early Italian pictures, that you could have declared they were the works of Giotto and Perugino, and not living men and women, had not the figures moved and spoken, and the breeze stirred their richly colored drapery, and the sun cast long, moving shadows behind them on the stage. These effects of sunshine and shadow, and of drapery fluttered by the wind, were very striking and beautiful; one could imagine how the Greeks must have availed themselves of such striking effects in their theatres open to the sky.”

Mr. Bayard Taylor, in his “Eldorado,” gives a description of a Mystery he saw performed at San Lionel, in Mexico. See Vol. II. Chap. XI.

“Against the wing-wall of the Hacienda del Mayo, which occupied one end of the plaza, was raised a platform, on which stood a table covered with scarlet cloth. A rude bower of cane-leaves, on one end of the platform, represented the manger of Bethlehem; while a cord, stretched from its top across the plaza to a hole in the front of the church, bore a large tinsel star, suspended by a hole in its centre. There was quite a crowd in the plaza, and very soon a procession appeared, coming up from the lower part of the village. The three kings took the lead; the Virgin, mounted on an ass that gloried in a gilded saddle and rose-besprinkled mane and tail, followed them, led by the angel; and several women, with curious masks of paper, brought up the rear. Two characters, of the harlequin sort—one with a dog's head on his shoulders, and the other a bald-headed friar, with a huge hat hanging on his back—played all sorts of antics for the diversion of the crowd. After making

the circuit of the plaza, the Virgin was taken to the platform, and entered the manger. King Herod took his seat at the scarlet table, with an attendant in blue coat and red sash, whom I took to be his Prime Minister. The three kings remained on their horses in front of the church; but between them and the platform, under the string on which the star was to slide, walked two men in long white robes and blue hoods, with parchment folios in their hands. These were the Wise Men of the East, as one might readily know from their solemn air, and the mysterious glances which they cast towards all quarters of the heavens.

"In a little while, a company of women on the platform, concealed behind a curtain, sang an angelic chorus to the tune of 'O pescator dell'onda.' At the proper moment, the Magi turned towards the platform, followed by the star, to which a string was conveniently attached, that it might be slid along the line. The three kings followed the star till it reached the manger, when they dismounted, and inquired for the sovereign, whom it had led them to visit. They were invited upon the platform, and introduced to Herod, as the only king; this did not seem to satisfy them, and, after some conversation, they retired. By this time the star had receded to the other end of the line, and commenced moving forward again, they following. The angel called them into the manger, where, upon their knees, they were shown a small wooden box, supposed to contain the sacred infant; they then retired, and the star brought them back no more. After this departure, King Herod declared himself greatly confused by what he had witnessed, and was very much afraid this newly found king would weaken his power. Upon consultation with his Prime Minister, the Massacre of the Innocents was decided upon, as the only means of security.

"The angel, on hearing this, gave warning to the Virgin, who quickly got down from the platform, mounted her bespangled donkey, and hurried off. Herod's Prime Minister directed all the children to be handed up for execution. A

boy, in a ragged sarape, was caught and thrust forward; the Minister took him by the heels in spite of his kicking, and held his head on the table. The little brother and sister of the boy, thinking he was really to be decapitated, yelled at the top of their voices, in an agony of terror, which threw the crowd into a roar of laughter. King Herod brought down his sword with a whack on the table, and the Prime Minister, dipping his brush into a pot of white paint which stood before him, made a flaring cross on the boy's face. Several other boys were caught and served likewise; and, finally, the two harlequins, whose kicks and struggles nearly shook down the platform. The procession then went off up the hill, followed by the whole population of the village. All the evening there were fandangos in the méson, bonfires and rockets on the plaza, ringing of bells, and high mass in the church, with the accompaniment of two guitars, tinkling to lively polkas."

In 1852 there was a representation of this kind by Germans in Boston: and I have now before me the copy of a playbill announcing the performance, on June 10, 1852, in Cincinnati, of the "Great Biblico-Historical Drama, the Life of Jesus Christ," with the characters and the names of the performers.

Page 256. THE SCRIPTORIUM.

A most interesting volume might be written on the Calligraphers and Chrysographers, the transcribers and illuminators of manuscripts in the Middle Ages. These men were for the most part monks, who labored, sometimes for pleasure and sometimes for penance, in multiplying copies of the classics and the Scriptures.

"Of all bodily labors, which are proper for us," says Cassiodorus, the old Calabrian monk, "that of copying books has always been more to my taste than any other. The more so, as in this exercise the mind is instructed by the reading of the Holy Scriptures, and it is a kind of homily to the others, whom these books may reach. It is preaching with the hand, by converting the fingers into

tongues ; it is publishing to men in silence the words of salvation ; in fine, it is fighting against the demon with pen and ink. As many words as a transcriber writes, so many wounds the demon receives. In a word, a recluse, seated in his chair to copy books, travels into different provinces, without moving from the spot, and the labor of his hands is felt even where he is not."

Nearly every monastery was provided with its Scriptorium. Nicolas de Clairvaux, St. Bernard's secretary, in one of his letters describes his cell, which he calls Scriptorium, where he copied books. And Mabillon, in his *Études Monastiques*, says that in his time were still to be seen at Citeaux "many of those little cells, where the transcribers and book-binders worked."

Silvestre's *Paléographie Universelle* contains a vast number of fac-similes of the most beautiful illuminated manuscripts of all ages and all countries ; and Montfaucon in his *Palæographia Græca* gives the names of over three hundred calligraphers. He also gives an account of the books they copied, and the colophons, with which, as with a satisfactory flourish of the pen, they closed their long-continued labors. Many of these are very curious ; expressing joy, humility, remorse ; entreating the reader's prayers and pardon for the writer's sins ; and sometimes pronouncing a malediction on any one who should steal the book. A few of these I subjoin : —

"As pilgrims rejoice, beholding their native land, so are transcribers made glad, beholding the end of a book."

"Sweet is it to write the end of any book."

"Ye who read, pray for me, who have written this book, the humble and sinful Theodulus."

"As many therefore as shall read this book, pardon me, I beseech you, if aught I have erred in accent acute and grave, in apostrophe, in breathing soft or aspirate ; and may God save you all ! Amen."

"If anything is well, praise the transcriber : if ill, pardon his unskillfulness."

"Ye who read, pray for me, the most sinful of all men, for the Lord's sake."

"The hand that has written this book shall decay, alas ! and become dust, and go down to the grave, the corrupter of all bodies. But all ye who are of the portion of Christ, pray that I may obtain the pardon of my sins. Again and again I beseech you with tears, brothers and fathers, accept my miserable supplication, O holy choir ! I am called John, woe is me ! I am called Hiericus, or Sacerdos, in name only, not in unction."

"Whoever shall carry away this book, without permission of the Pope, may he incur the malediction of the Holy Trinity, of the Holy Mother of God, of Saint John the Baptist, of the one hundred and eighteen holy Nicene Fathers, and of all the Saints ; the fate of Sodom and Gomorrah ; and the halter of Judas ! Anathema, amen."

"Keep safe, O Trinity, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, my three fingers, with which I have written this book."

"Mathusalas Machir transcribed this divinest book in toil, infirmity, and dangers many."

"Bacchius Barbardorius and Michael Sophianus wrote this book in sport and laughter, being the guests of their noble and common friend Vincentius Pinellus, and Petrus Nunnus, a most learned man."

This last colophon, Montfaucon does not suffer to pass without reproof. "Other calligraphers," he remarks, "demand only the prayers of their readers, and the pardon of their sins ; but these glory in their wantonness."

Page 262. *Drink down to your peg!*

One of the canons of Archbishop Anselm, promulgated at the beginning of the twelfth century, ordains "that priests go not to drinking-bouts, nor drink to pegs." In the times of the hard-drinking Danes, King Edgar ordained that "pins or nails should be fastened into the drinking-cups or horns at stated distances, and whosoever should drink beyond those marks at one draught should be obnoxious to a severe punishment."

Sharpe, in his *History of the Kings of*

England, says: "Our ancestors were formerly famous for comotation; their liquor was ale, and one method of amusing themselves in this way was with the peg-tankard. I had lately one of them in my hand. It had on the inside a row of eight pins, one above another, from top to bottom. It held two quarts, and was a noble piece of plate, so that there was a gill of ale, half a pint Winchester measure, between each peg. The law was, that every person that drank was to empty the space between pin and pin, so that the pins were so many measures to make the company all drink alike, and to swallow the same quantity of liquor. This was a pretty sure method of making all the company drunk, especially if it be considered that the rule was, that whoever drank short of his pin, or beyond it, was obliged to drink again, and even as deep as to the next pin."

Page 262. *The convent of St. Gildas de Rhuys.*

Abelard, in a letter to his friend Philintus, gives a sad picture of this monastery. "I live," he says, "in a barbarous country, the language of which I do not understand; I have no conversation but with the rudest people. my walks are on the inaccessible shore of a sea, which is perpetually stormy. my monks are only known by their dissoluteness, and living without any rule or order. could you see the abby, Philintus, you would not call it one. the doors and walks are without any ornament, except the heads of wild boars and hinds feet, which are nailed up against them, and the hides of frightful animals. the cells are hung with the skins of deer. the monks have not so much as a bell to wake them, the cocks and dogs supply that defect. in short, they pass their whole days in hunting; would to heaven that were their greatest fault! or that their pleasures terminated there! I endeavor in vain to recall them to their duty; they all combine against me, and I only expose myself to continual vexations and dangers. I imagine I see every moment a naked sword hang over my head. sometimes they surround me,

and load me with infinite abuses; sometimes they abandon me, and I am left alone to my own tormenting thoughts. I make it my endeavor to merit by my sufferings, and to appease an angry God. sometimes I grieve for the loss of the house of the Paraclete, and wish to see it again. ah Philintus, does not the love of Heloise still burn in my heart? I have not yet triumphed over that unhappy passion. in the midst of my retirement I sigh, I weep, I pine, I speak the dear name Heloise, and am pleased to hear the sound."—*Letters of the Celebrated Abelard and Heloise. Translated by Mr. John Hughes. Glasgow, 1751.*

Page 275. *Were it not for my magic garters and staff.*

The method of making the Magic Garters and the Magic Staff is thus laid down in *Les Secrets Merveilleux du Petit Albert*, a French translation of *Alberti Parvi Lucii Libellus de Mirabilibus Naturæ Arcanis*:—

"Gather some of the herb called motherwort, when the sun is entering the first degree of the sign of Capricorn; let it dry a little in the shade, and make some garters of the skin of a young hare; that is to say, having cut the skin of the hare into strips two inches wide, double them, sew the before-mentioned herb between, and wear them on your legs. No horse can long keep up with a man on foot, who is furnished with these garters."—p. 128.

"Gather, on the morrow of All-Saints, a strong branch of willow, of which you will make a staff, fashioned to your liking. Hollow it out, by removing the pith from within, after having furnished the lower end with an iron ferule. Put into the bottom of the staff the two eyes of a young wolf, the tongue and heart of a dog, three green lizards, and the hearts of three swallows. These must all be dried in the sun, between two papers, having been first sprinkled with finely pulverized saltpetre. Besides all these, put into the staff seven leaves of vervain, gathered on the eve of St. John the Baptist, with a stone of divers colors, which

you will find in the nest of the lapwing, and stop the end of the staff with a pomel of box, or of any other material you please, and be assured, that the staff will guarantee you from the perils and mishaps which too often befall travellers, either from robbers, wild beasts, mad dogs, or venomous animals. It will also procure you the good-will of those with whom you lodge." — p. 130.

Page 279. *Saint Elmo's stars.*

So the Italian sailors call the phosphorescent gleams that sometimes play about the masts and rigging of ships.

Page 280. *The School of Salerno.*

For a history of the celebrated schools of Salerno and Monte-Cassino, the reader is referred to Sir Alexander Croke's Introduction to the *Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanum*; and to Kurt Sprengel's *Geschichte der Arzneikunde*, I. 463, or Jourdan's French translation of it, *Histoire de la Médecine*, II. 354.

Page 291. THE SONG OF HIAWATHA.

This Indian Edda — if I may so call it — is founded on a tradition prevalent among the North American Indians, of a personage of miraculous birth, who was sent among them to clear their rivers, forests, and fishing-grounds, and to teach them the arts of peace. He was known among different tribes by the several names of Michabou, Chiabo, Manabozo, Tarenyawagon, and Hiawatha. Mr. Schoolcraft gives an account of him in his *Algie Researches*, Vol. I. p. 134; and in his *History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*, Part III. p. 314, may be found the Iroquois form of the tradition, derived from the verbal narrations of an Onondaga chief.

Into this old tradition I have woven other curious Indian legends, drawn chiefly from the various and valuable writings of Mr. Schoolcraft, to whom the literary world is greatly indebted for his indefatigable zeal in rescuing from oblivion so much of the legendary lore of the Indians.

The scene of the poem is among the

Ojibways on the southern shore of Lake Superior, in the region between the Pictured Rocks and the Grand Sable.

Page 291. *In the Vale of Tawasentha.*

This valley, now called Norman's Kill, is in Albany County, New York.

Page 292. *On the Mountains of the Prairie.*

Mr. Catlin, in his *Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs, and Condition of the North American Indians*, Vol. II. p. 160, gives an interesting account of the *Côteau des Prairies*, and the Red Pipe-stone Quarry. He says:—

"Here (according to their traditions) happened the mysterious birth of the red pipe, which has blown its fumes of peace and war to the remotest corners of the continent; which has visited every warrior, and passed through its reddened stem the irrevocable oath of war and desolation. And here, also, the peace-breathing calumet was born, and fringed with the eagle's quills, which has shed its thrilling fumes over the land, and soothed the fury of the relentless savage.

"The Great Spirit at an ancient period here called the Indian nations together, and, standing on the precipice of the red pipe-stone rock, broke from its wall a piece, and made a huge pipe by turning it in his hand, which he smoked over them, and to the North, the South, the East, and the West, and told them that this stone was red,—that it was their flesh,—that they must use it for their pipes of peace,—that it belonged to them all, and that the war-club and scalping-knife must not be raised on its ground. At the last whiff of his pipe his head went into a great cloud, and the whole surface of the rock for several miles was melted and glazed; two great ovens were opened beneath, and two women (guardian spirits of the place) entered them in a blaze of fire; and they are heard there yet (Tso-mec-cos-tee and Tso-me-cos-te-won-dee), answering to the invocations of the high-priests or medicine-men, who consult them when they are visitors to this sacred place."

Page 295. *Hark you, Bear! you are a coward.*

This anecdote is from Heckewelder. In his account of the *Indian Nations*, he describes an Indian hunter as addressing a bear in nearly these words. "I was present," he says, "at the delivery of this curious invective; when the hunter had despatched the bear, I asked him how he thought that poor animal could understand what he said to it. 'O,' said he in answer, 'the bear understood me very well; did you not observe how ashamed he looked while I was upbraiding him?'" — *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. I. p. 240.

Page 299. *Hush! the Naked Bear will hear thee!*

Heckewelder, in a letter published in the *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. IV. p. 260, speaks of this tradition as prevalent among the Mohicans and Delawares.

"Their reports," he says, "run thus: that among all animals that had been formerly in this country, this was the most ferocious; that it was much larger than the largest of the common bears, and remarkably long-bodied; all over (except a spot of hair on its back of a white color) naked. . . ."

"The history of this animal used to be a subject of conversation among the Indians, especially when in the woods a hunting. I have also heard them say to their children when crying: 'Hush! the naked bear will hear you, be upon you, and devour you.'"

Page 305. *Where the falls of Minnehaha, etc.*

"The scenery about Fort Snelling is rich in beauty. The Falls of St. Anthony are familiar to travellers, and to readers of Indian sketches. Between the fort and these falls are the 'Little Falls,' forty feet in height, on a stream that empties into the Mississippi. The Indians call them Mine-hah-hah, or 'laughing waters.'" — MRS. EASTMAN'S *Dacotah, or Legends of the Sioux*, Introd. p. ii.

Page 324. *Sand Hills of the Nagow Wudjoo.*

A description of the *Grand Sable*, or great sand dunes of Lake Superior, is given in Foster and Whitney's *Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District*, Part II. p. 131.

"The Grand Sable possesses a scenic interest little inferior to that of the Pictured Rocks. The explorer passes abruptly from a coast of consolidated sand to one of loose materials; and although in the one case the cliffs are less precipitous, yet in the other they attain a higher altitude. He sees before him a long reach of coast, resembling a vast sand-bank, more than three hundred and fifty feet in height, without a trace of vegetation. Ascending to the top, rounded hillocks of blown sand are observed, with occasional clumps of trees, standing out like oases in the desert."

Page 325. *Onaway! Awake, beloved!*

The original of this song may be found in Littell's *Living Age*, Vol. XXV. p. 45.

Page 326. *On the Red Swan floating, flying.*

The fanciful tradition of the Red Swan may be found in Schoolcraft's *Algie Researches*, Vol. II. p. 9. Three brothers were hunting on a wager to see who would bring home the first game.

"They were to shoot no other animal," so the legend says, "but such as each was in the habit of killing. They set out different ways: Odjibwa, the youngest, had not gone far before he saw a bear, an animal he was not to kill, by the agreement. He followed him close, and drove an arrow through him, which brought him to the ground. Although contrary to the bet, he immediately commenced skinning him, when suddenly something red tinged all the air around him. He rubbed his eyes, thinking he was perhaps deceived; but without effect, for the red hue continued. At length he heard a strange noise at a distance. It first appeared like a human voice, but

after following the sound for some distance, he reached the shores of a lake, and soon saw the object he was looking for. At a distance out in the lake sat a most beautiful Red Swan, whose plumage glittered in the sun, and who would now and then make the same noise he had heard. He was within long bow-shot, and, pulling the arrow from the bowstring up to his ear, took deliberate aim and shot. The arrow took no effect; and he shot and shot again till his quiver was empty. Still the swan remained, moving round and round, stretching its long neck and dipping its bill into the water, as if heedless of the arrows shot at it. Odjibwa ran home, and got all his own and his brother's arrows, and shot them all away. He then stood and gazed at the beautiful bird. While standing, he remembered his brother's saying that in their deceased father's medicine-sack were three magic arrows. Off he started, his anxiety to kill the swan overcoming all scruples. At any other time, he would have deemed it sacrilege to open his father's medicine-sack; but now he hastily seized the three arrows and ran back, leaving the other contents of the sack scattered over the lodge. The swan was still there. He shot the first arrow with great precision, and came very near to it. The second came still closer; as he took the last arrow, he felt his arm firmer, and, drawing it up with vigor, saw it pass through the neck of the swan a little above the breast. Still it did not prevent the bird from flying off, which it did, however, at first slowly, flapping its wings and rising gradually into the air, and then flying off toward the sinking of the sun." — pp. 10-12.

Page 330. *When I think of my beloved.*

The original of this song may be found in *Oneôta*, p. 15.

Page 330. *Sing the mysteries of Moudamin.*

The Indians hold the maize, or Indian corn, in great veneration. "They esteem it so important and divine a grain," says

Schoolcraft, "that their story-tellers invented various tales, in which this idea is symbolized under the form of a special gift from the Great Spirit. The Odjibwa-Algonquins, who call it *Mon-dá-min*, that is, the Spirit's grain or berry, have a pretty story of this kind, in which the stalk in full tassel is represented as descending from the sky, under the guise of a handsome youth, in answer to the prayers of a young man at his fast of virility, or coming to manhood.

"It is well known that corn-planting and corn-gathering, at least among all the still *uncolonized* tribes, are left entirely to the females and children, and a few superannuated old men. It is not generally known, perhaps, that this labor is not compulsory, and that it is assumed by the females as a just equivalent, in their view, for the onerous and continuous labor of the other sex, in providing meats, and skins for clothing, by the chase, and in defending their villages against their enemies, and keeping intruders off their territories. A good Indian housewife deems this a part of her prerogative, and prides herself to have a store of corn to exercise her hospitality, or duly honor her husband's hospitality, in the entertainment of the lodge guests." — *Oneôta*, p. 82.

Page 330. *Thus the fields shall be more fruitful.*

"A singular proof of this belief, in both sexes, of the mysterious influence of the steps of a woman on the vegetable and insect creation, is found in an ancient custom, which was related to me, respecting corn-planting. It was the practice of the hunter's wife, when the field of corn had been planted, to choose the first dark or overclouded evening to perform a secret circuit, *sans habillement*, around the field. For this purpose she slipped out of the lodge in the evening, unobserved, to some obscure nook, where she completely disrobed. Then, taking her matchecota, or principal garment, in one hand, she dragged it around the field. This was thought to insure a prolific crop, and to prevent the assaults of insects and

worms upon the grain. It was supposed they could not creep over the charmed line." — *Oneöta*, p. 83.

Page 331. *With his prisoner-string he bound him.*

"These cords," says Mr. Tanner, "are made of the bark of the elm-tree, by boiling and then immersing it in cold water. . . . The leader of a war party commonly carries several fastened about his waist, and if, in the course of the fight, any one of his young men takes a prisoner, it is his duty to bring him immediately to the chief, to be tied, and the latter is responsible for his safe keeping." — *Narrative of Captivity and Adventures*, p. 412.

Page 333.

*Wagemin, the thief of cornfields,
Paimosuid, who steals the maize-car.*

"If one of the young female huskers finds a red ear of corn, it is typical of a brave admirer, and is regarded as a fitting present to some young warrior. But if the ear be crooked, and tapering to a point, no matter what color, the whole circle is set in a roar, and *wa-ge-min* is the word shouted aloud. It is the symbol of a thief in the cornfield. It is considered as the image of an old man stooping as he enters the lot. Had the chisel of Praxiteles been employed to produce this image, it could not more vividly bring to the minds of the merry group the idea of a pilferer of their favorite *mondámin*. . . .

"The literal meaning of the term is, a mass, or crooked ear of grain; but the ear of corn so called is a conventional type of a little old man pilfering ears of corn in a cornfield. It is in this manner that a single word or term, in these curious languages, becomes the fruitful parent of many ideas. And we can thus perceive why it is that the word *wagemin* is alone competent to excite merriment in the husking circle.

"This term is taken as the basis of the cereal chorus, or corn song, as sung by the Northern Algonquin tribes. It is coupled with the phrase *Paimosuid*, — a

permutative form of the Indian substantive, made from the verb *fim-o-sa*, to walk. Its literal meaning is, *he who walks, or the walker*: but the ideas conveyed by it are, *he who walks by night to pilfer corn*. It offers, therefore, a kind of parallelism in expression to the preceding term." — *Oneöta*, p. 254.

Page 339. *Pugasuing, with thirteen pieces.*

This Game of the Bowl is the principal game of hazard among the Northern tribes of Indians. Mr. Schoolcraft gives a particular account of it in *Oneöta*, p. 85. "This game," he says, "is very fascinating to some portions of the Indians. They stake at it their ornaments, weapons, clothing, canoes, horses, everything in fact they possess; and have been known, it is said, to set up their wives and children, and even to forfeit their own liberty. Of such desperate stakes I have seen no examples, nor do I think the game itself in common use. It is rather confined to certain persons, who hold the relative rank of gamblers in Indian society, — men who are not noted as hunters or warriors, or steady providers for their families. Among these are persons who bear the term of *Ienadizze-wug*, that is, wanderers about the country, braggadocios, or fops. It can hardly be classed with the popular games of amusement, by which skill and dexterity are acquired. I have generally found the chiefs and graver men of the tribes, who encouraged the young men to play ball, and are sure to be present at the customary sports, to witness, and sanction, and applaud them, speak lightly and disparagingly of this game of hazard. Yet it cannot be denied that some of the chiefs, distinguished in war and the chase, at the West, can be referred to as lending their example to its fascinating power."

See also his *History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes*, Part II. p. 72.

Page 345. *To the Pictured Rocks of sandstone.*

The reader will find a long description of the Pictured Rocks in Foster and

Whitney's *Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District*, Part II. p. 124. From this I make the following extract :—

"The Pictured Rocks may be described, in general terms, as a series of sandstone bluffs extending along the shore of Lake Superior for about five miles, and rising, in most places, vertically from the water, without any beach at the base, to a height varying from fifty to nearly two hundred feet. Were they simply a line of cliffs, they might not, so far as relates to height or extent, be worthy of a rank among great natural curiosities, although such an assemblage of rocky strata, washed by the waves of the great lake, would not, under any circumstances, be destitute of grandeur. To the voyager, coasting along their base in his frail canoe, they would, at all times, be an object of dread; the recoil of the surf, the rock-bound coast, affording, for miles, no place of refuge, — the lowering sky, the rising wind, — all these would excite his apprehension, and induce him to ply a vigorous oar until the dreaded wall was passed. But in the Pictured Rocks there are two features which communicate to the scenery a wonderful and almost unique character. These are, first, the curious manner in which the cliffs have been excavated and worn away by the action of the lake, which, for centuries, has dashed an ocean-like surf against their base; and, second, the equally curious manner in which large portions of the surface have been colored by bands of brilliant hues.

"It is from the latter circumstance that the name, by which these cliffs are known to the American traveller, is derived; while that applied to them by the French voyageurs ('Les Portails') is derived from the former, and by far the most striking peculiarity.

"The term *Pictured Rocks* has been in use for a great length of time; but when it was first applied, we have been unable to discover. It would seem that the first travellers were more impressed with the novel and striking distribution of colors on the surface than with the astonishing variety of form into which the cliffs themselves have been worn. . . .

"Our voyageurs had many legends to relate of the pranks of the *Mennibojou* in these caverns, and, in answer to our inquiries, seemed disposed to fabricate stories, without end, of the achievements of this Indian deity."

Page 356. *Toward the sun his hands were lifted.*

In this manner, and with such salutations, was Father Marquette received by the Illinois. See his *Voyages et Découvertes*, Section V., in Shea's *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley*, pages 22 and 242.

Page 390.

*That of our vices we can frame
A ladder.*

The words of St. Augustine are, — "De vitis nostris scalam nobis facimus, si vitia ipsa calcamus."

Sermon III. *De Ascensione.*

Page 391. *The Phantom Ship.*

A detailed account of this "apparition of a Ship in the Air" is given by Cotton Mather in his *Magnalia Christi*, Book I. Ch. VI. It is contained in a letter from the Rev. James Pierpont, Pastor of New Haven. To this account Mather adds these words :—

"Reader, there being yet living so many credible gentlemen that were eye-witnesses of this wonderful thing, I venture to publish it for a thing as undoubted as 't is wonderful."

Page 394. *And the Emperor but a Macho.*

Macho, in Spanish, signifies a mule. *Golondrina* is the feminine form of *Golondrino*, a swallow, and also a cant name for a deserter.

Page 397. *Victor Galbraith.*

This poem is founded on fact. Victor Galbraith was a bugler in a company of volunteer cavalry, and was shot in Mexico for some breach of discipline. It is a common superstition among soldiers, that no balls will kill them unless

their names are written on them. The old proverb says, "Every bullet has its billet."

Page 398. *Oliver Basselin.*

Oliver Basselin, the "*Père joyeux du Vaudeville*," flourished in the fifteenth century, and gave to his convivial songs the name of his native valleys, in which he sang them, Vaux-de-Vire. This name was afterwards corrupted into the modern *Vaudeville*.

Page 400. *I remember the sea-fight far away.*

This was the engagement between the

Enterprise and Boxer, off the harbor of Portland, in which both captains were slain. They were buried side by side, in the cemetery on Mountjoy.

Page 404. *Santa Filomena.*

"At Pisa the church of San Francisco contains a chapel dedicated lately to Santa Filomena; over the altar is a picture, by Sabatelli, representing the Saint as a beautiful, nymph-like figure, floating down from heaven, attended by two angels bearing the lily, palm, and javelin, and beneath, in the foreground, the sick and maimed, who are healed by her intercession." — MRS. JAMESON, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, II. 298.

INDEX.

[The titles in small capital letters are those of the principal divisions of the work, those in lower-case are single poems, or the subdivisions of long poems.]

- Aftermath, 419.
Afternoon in February, 124.
Amalfi, 423.
Angel and the Child, The, 555.
Annie of Tharaw, 129.
April Day, An, 11.
Arrow and the Song, The, 121.
Arsenal at Springfield, The, 103.
Autumn, 12, 126.
Azrael, 503.
- Ballad of Carmilhan, The, 488.
BALLADS AND OTHER POEMS, 36.
Baron of St. Castine, The, 496.
Beatrice, 28.
Beleaguered City, The, 8.
BELFRY OF BRUGES AND OTHER POEMS,
THE, 101.
Belfry of Bruges, The, 101.
Belisarius, 424.
Bell of Atri, The, 481.
Bells of Lynn, The, 533.
Beware, 33.
Bird and the Ship, The, 32.
Birds of Killingworth, The, 474.
Birds of Passage, 198.
BIRDS OF PASSAGE.
 FLIGHT THE FIRST, 390.
 FLIGHT THE SECOND, 412.
 FLIGHT THE THIRD, 416.
 FLIGHT THE FOURTH, 420.
Bishop Sigurd at Salten Fiord, 457.
Black Knight, The, 34.
Blessing the Cornfields, 330.
Blind Bartimeus, 53.
Blind Girl of Castèl-Cuillè, The, 204.
Bridge, The, 106.
Bridge of Cloud, The, 530.
Brook, The, 26.
Brook and the Wave, The, 418.
Boy and the Brook, The, 553.
- Builders, The, 195.
Building of the Long Serpent, The, 459.
Building of the Ship, The, 179.
Burial of the Minnisink, The, 17.
BY THE FIRESIDE, 194.
BY THE SEASIDE, 179.
- Cadenabbia, 421.
Carillon, 101.
Castle by the Sea, The, 34.
Castle-Builder, The, 417.
Catawba Wine, 403.
Celestial Pilot, The, 26.
Challenge, The, 417.
Challenge of Thor, The, 447.
Changed, 417.
Charlemagne, 504.
Charles Sumner, 420.
Chaucer, 584.
Child Asleep, The, 29.
Children, 408.
Children of the Lord's Supper, The, 43.
Children's Hour, The, 412.
Christmas Bells, 533.
Christmas Carol, A, 209.
Chrysaor, 188.
Cobbler of Hagenau, The, 485.
Consolation, 554.
Coplas de Manrique, 19.
COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH, THE,
362.
Crew of the Long Serpent, The, 461.
Cumberland, The, 415.
Curfew, 131.
- Dante, 127.
Day of Sunshine, 414.
Day is Done, The, 118.
Daybreak, 407.
Daylight and Moonlight, 399.
Dead, The, 31.

- Death of Kwasind, The, 346.
 Dedication to the Seaside and the Fire-
 side, 178.
 Discoverer of the North Cape, The, 405.
 Divina Commedia, 534.
 Drinking Song, 119.

 EARLIER POEMS, 11.
 Einar Tamberskelver, 466.
 Elected Knight, The, 42.
 Elizabeth, 514.
 Emma and Eginhard, 505.
 Emperor's Bird's-Nest, The, 394.
 Enceladus, 412.
 Endymion, 52.
 Epimetheus, 410.
 EVANGELINE, 132.
 Evening Star, The, 127.
 Excelsior, 55.

 Falcon of Ser Federigo, The, 433.
 Famine, The, 350.
 Fata Morgana, 416.
 Fiftieth Birthday of Agassiz, 408.
 Finales to Wayside Inn, 479, 500, 526.
 Fire of Drift-Wood, The, 189.
 FLOWER-DE-LUCE, AND OTHER POEMS,
 528.
 Flower-de-Luce, 528.
 Flowers, 7.
 Footsteps of Angels, 4.
 Four Winds, The, 295.
 From the Spanish Cancioneros, 418.
 Fugitive, The, 552.

 Galaxy, The, 366.
 Gaspar Becerra, 198.
 Ghosts, The, 347.
 Giotto's Tower, 537.
 Gleam of Sunshine, The, 110.
 Goblet of Life, The, 59.
 God's-Acre, 57.
 GOLDEN LEGEND, THE, 211.
 Golden Milestone, The, 402.
 Good Part, The, 62.
 Good Shepherd, 25.
 Grave, The, 29.
 Gudrun, 455.

 HANDFUL OF TRANSLATIONS, A, 552.
 HANGING OF THE CRANE, THE, 569.
 Happiest Land, The, 31.
 Haunted Chamber, The, 416.

 Haunted Houses, 392.
 Hawthorne, 532.
 Hemlock-Tree, The, 128.
 Hiawatha and Mudjekeewis, 301.
 Hiawatha and the Pearl-Feather, 316.
 Hiawatha's Childhood, 298.
 Hiawatha's Departure, 356.
 Hiawatha's Fasting, 305.
 Hiawatha's Fishing, 305.
 Hiawatha's Friends, 309.
 Hiawatha's Lamentation, 335.
 Hiawatha's Sailing, 311.
 Hiawatha's Wedding-Feast, 323.
 Hiawatha's Wooing, 319.
 Hunting of Pau-Puk-Keewis, The, 341.
 Hymn, 203.
 Hymn of the Moravian Nuns, 14.
 Hymn to the Night, 3.

 Il Ponte Vecchio di Firenze, 587.
 Image of God, The, 25.
 In the Churchyard at Cambridge, 394.
 Interludes to the Wayside Inn, 433, 440,
 442, 447, 469, 474, 483, 485, 488, 491,
 494, 496, 503, 505, 509, 514, 520, 522,
 524.
 Introduction to the Song of Hiawatha,
 292.
 Iron-Beard, 453.
 It is not always May, 58.

 Jewish Cemetery at Newport, The, 395.
 John Alden, 371.
 JUDAS MACCABÆUS, 539.

 Kambalu, 484.
 Keats, 585.
 Killed at the Ford, 535.
 King Christian, 30.
 King Olaf and Earl Sigvald, 464.
 King Olaf's Christmas, 458.
 King Olaf's Death-Drink, 466.
 King Olaf's Return, 447.
 King Olaf's War-Horns, 465.
 King Robert of Sicily, 442.
 King Svend of the Forked Beard, 464.
 King Witlaf's Drinking-Horn, 197.

 Ladder of St. Augustine, The, 390.
 Lady Wentworth, 492.
 Landlord's Tales, The, 430, 524.
 Legend Beautiful, The, 494.
 Legend of Rabbi Ben Levi, The, 440.

- Legend of the Crossbill, The, 130.
 L'Envoi, 35.
 Light of Stars, The, 6.
 Lighthouse, The, 190.
 Little Bird in the Air, The, 462.
 Love and Friendship, 364.
 Lover's Errand, The, 366.
 Luck of Edenhall, The, 41.

 Maidenhood, 55.
 March of Miles Standish, The, 381.
 MASQUE OF PANDORA, THE, 557.
 Meeting, The, 416.
 Midnight Mass for the Dying Year, 9.
 Miles Standish, 362.
 Milton, 584.
 MISCELLANEOUS, 50, 103.
 Monk of Casal-Maggiore, The, 515.
 Monte Cassino, 421.
 MORITURI SALUTAMUS, 578.
 Mother's Ghost, The, 523.
 Musician's Tales, The, 447, 488, 523.
 My Lost Youth, 399.

 Nameless Grave, A, 586.
 Native Land, The, 25.
 Noël, 538.
 Norman Baron, The, 108.
 Nun of Nidaros, The, 467.
 Nuremberg, 104.

 Occultation of Orion, The, 117.
 Old Bridge at Florence, The, 587.
 Old Clock on the Stairs, The, 122.
 Oliver Basselin, 398.
 Open Window, The, 199.

 Palingenesis, 529.
 Pau-Puk-Keewis, 338.
 Paul Revere's Ride, 430.
 Peace-Pipe, The, 292.
 Pegasus in Pound, 199.
 Phantom Ship, The, 391.
 Picture-Writing, 333.
 POEMS ON SLAVERY, 61.
 Poetic Aphorisms, 130.
 Poet's Tales, The, 283, 294, 474, 492, 504.
 Preludes to Tales of a Wayside Inn, 426,
 480, 501.
 Prelude to Voices of the Night, 1.
 Priscilla, 378.
 Prometheus, 390.
 Psalm of Life, A, 4.

 Quadroon Girl, The, 64.
 Queen Sigrid the Haughty, 449.
 Queen Thyri and the Angelica Stalks,
 462.

 Rain in Summer, 114.
 Rainy Day, The, 52.
 Raud the Strong, 457.
 Reaper and the Flowers, The, 5.
 Remorse, 556.
 Resignation, 194.
 Rhyme of Sir Christopher, The, 524.
 Ropewalk, The, 401.

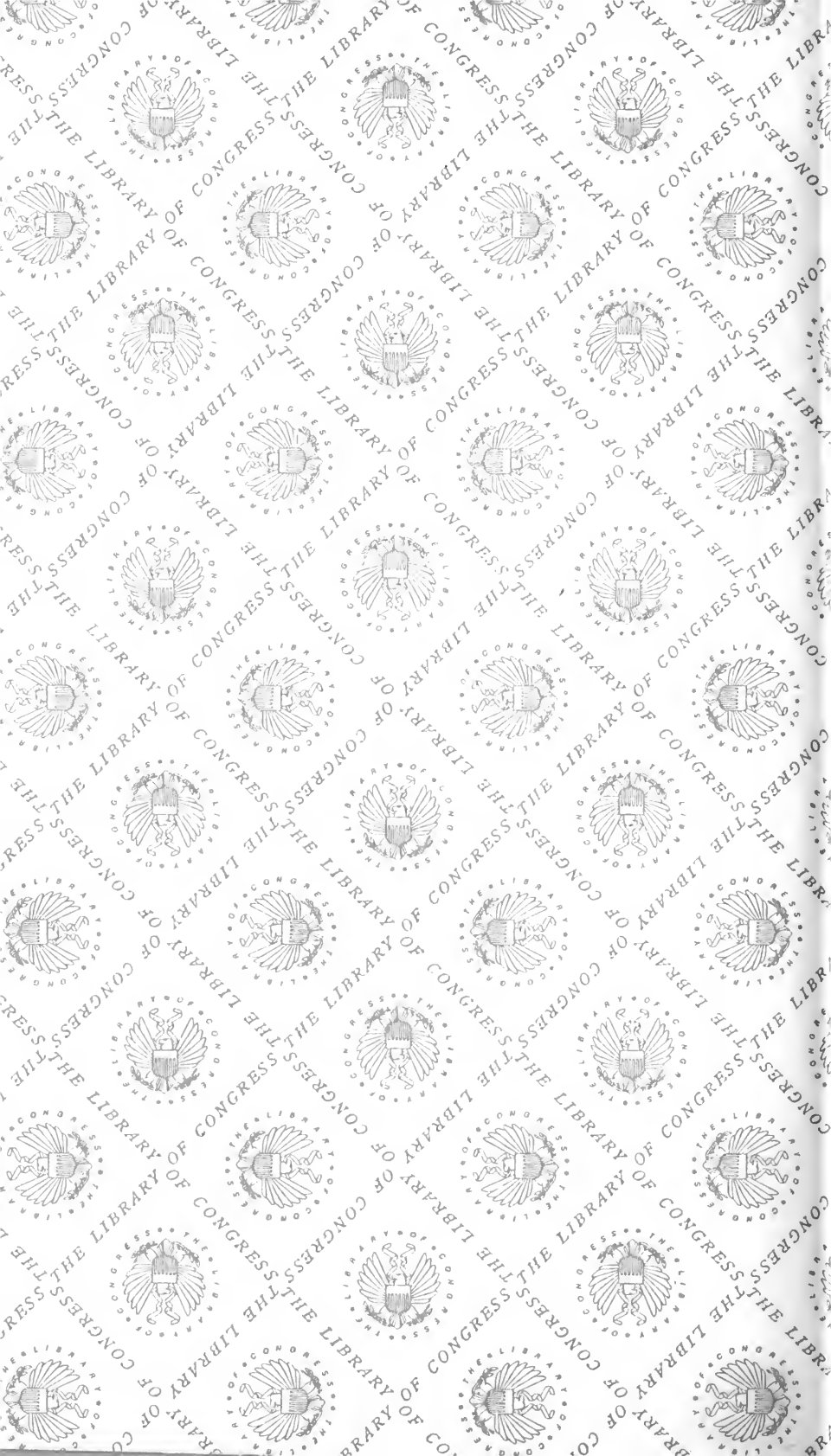
 Saga of King Olaf, The, 447.
 Sailing of the Mayflower, 375.
 Sand of the Desert in an Hour-Glass,
 196.
 Sandalphon, 409.
 Santa Filomena, 404.
 Santa Teresa's Book-Mark, 556.
 Scanderbeg, 520.
 Sea hath its Pearls, The, 130.
 SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE, THE, 178.
 Seaweed, 121.
 Secret of the Sea, The, 188.
 Sermon of St. Francis, The, 424.
 Shadow, A, 586.
 Shakespeare, 584.
 Sicilian Tales, The, 442, 481, 515.
 Siege of Kazan, The, 553.
 Singers, The, 201.
 Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 192.
 Skeleton in Armor, The, 36.
 Skerry of Shrieks, The, 450.
 Slave in the Dismal Swamp, The, 63.
 Slave Singing at Midnight, The, 63.
 Slave's Dream, The, 61.
 Sleep, 586.
 Snow-Flakes, 414.
 Something left Undone, 412.
 Son of the Evening Star, The, 326.
 SONG OF HIAWATHA, THE, 292.
 Song of the Bell, The, 33.
 Song of the Silent Land, 35.
 Songo River, 425.
 SONGS, 118.
 Sonnet, 204.
 SONNETS, 126.
 SONNETS, A BOOK OF, 583.
 Sound of the Sea, The, 585.
 Spanish Jew's Tales, The, 440, 484, 503,
 520.

- SPANISH STUDENT, THE, 66.
 Spinning-Wheel, The, 383.
 Spirit of Poetry, The, 15.
 Spring, 29.
 Statue over the Cathedral Door, The, 129.
 Student's Tales, The, 433, 485, 496, 505.
 Summer Day by the Sea, A, 585.
 Sunrise on the Hills, 14.
 Suspiria, 204.
- TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN.
 PART FIRST, 426.
 PART SECOND, 480.
 PART THIRD, 501.
- Tegnér's Drapa, 200.
 Terrestrial Paradise, The, 27.
 Thangbrand the Priest, 456.
 Theologian's Tales, The, 469, 494, 509.
 Thora of Rimol, 448.
 Three Friends of Mine, 583.
 Tides, The, 586.
 To a Child, 111.
 To an Old Danish Song-Book, 120.
 To Cardinal Richelieu, 554.
 To Italy, 555.
 To the Driving Cloud, 116.
 To the River Charles, 53.
 To the Stork, 554.
- To William E. Channing, 61.
 To-morrow, 25, 535.
 Torquemada, 469.
 TRANSLATIONS, 19, 128.
 Travels by the Fireside, 420.
 Twilight, 192.
 Two Angels, The, 396.
 Two Locks of Hair, The, 57.
- Victor Galbraith, 397.
 Village Blacksmith, The, 50.
 VOICES OF THE NIGHT, I.
 Vox Populi, 417.
- Walter von der Vogelweid, 124.
 Wanderer's Night-Songs, 556.
 Warden of the Cinque Ports, The, 393.
 Warning, The, 65.
 Wave, The, 31.
 Wayside Inn, The, 426.
 Weariness, 413.
 Wedding-Day, The, 387.
 White Man's Foot, The, 353.
 Whither, 33.
 Wind over the Chimney, The, 531.
 Witnesses, The, 65.
 Woods in Winter, 13.
 Wraith of Odin, The, 452.
 Wreck of the Hesperus, The, 39.











FLD 79



